




CHARLES R.

 **CHARLES** the Second, by the Grace of God KING of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Our Loving Subjects of what Degree, Condition, or Quality soever, within any Our Kingdoms and Dominions, Greeting. Whereas We have been given to understand, that *Richard Blome* of *St. Clements-Danes* in Our County of *Middlesex* Gent. is setting forth a Book of GEOGRAPHY in Four Volumes in Folio, Illustrated with great Variety of Delightful and Useful MAPPS, SEACHARTS, SCHEMES and FIGURES; The Finishing of which WORK requires Great Charge and Expence, and would Ruine the said *Richard Blome*, if he should be any way prejudiced in the Sale thereof: Know ye therefore, That it is Our Will and Pleasure, and accordingly We do by these Presents, in consideration of the Premises, and at the Humble Request of him the said *Richard Blome*, strictly Charge, Prohibit and Forbid all Our Subjects within Our Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, to Epitomishe or Reprint the said BOOK, in Whole, or in Part, in any Language or Speech what so ever, or to Copy or Counterfeit any of the MAPS, SEACHARTS or PLATES that shall be in the said BOOK of GEOGRAPHY, within the Terme of One and Twenty Years next ensuing the Date of these Presents, without the Consent and Approbation of him the said *Richard Blome*, his Heirs, Executors, or Assigns, as they, and every of them so Offending will answer the contrary at their utmost peril: Whereof the Wardens and COMPANY of Stationers of Our City of London are to take particular Notice, that due Obedience be given to this Our Royal Command.

Given at Our Court at *Whitehall* the 14th Day of *March*, 1663, in the One and Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

By His MAJESTIES Command.
Arlington.

10003 ~~10001~~
C3 314

A
GEOGRAPHICAL
DESCRIPTION

Of the FOUR PARTS of the

WORLD

Taken from the

NOTES & WORKES

Of the FAMOUS

Monfieur Sanfon,

GEOGRAPHER to the French KING, and other Eminent
TRAVELLERS and AUTHORS.

To which are Added the Commodities, Coyns, Weights, and Measures
of the Chief Places of Traffick in the WORLD; Compared with
those of England, (or London) as to the Trade thereof.

ALSO,

A TREATISE of Travel, and another of Traffick, wherein
The Matter of TRADE is briefly handled:

The WHOLE Illustrated with Variety of Useful and Delightful
MAPPS and FIGURES.

By RICHARD BLOME Gent.

A WORK Beneficial and Acceptable to all Men, especially
to those that intend to Spend some part of their Time in other
Countreys, or desire to be Informed of them here at Home.

Also very necessary for Merchants, Factors, and Mariners: and which
hitherto hath been Undertaken by none.

L O N D O N,

Printed by T.N. for R. Blome, dwelling in the *Savoy* near the Kings Wardrobe,
and for convenience are also sold by *Nath. Brooks* at the Angel in *Cornhill*,
Edw. Brewster at the Crane in *St Pauls Church-yard*, and
Tho. Bassett at the George in *Fleetstreet*, near
Cliffords-Inn. 1670.

THE
Testimony & Approbation
 OF THE
 LEARNED and EXPERIENC'D
SUPERVISORS
 OF THIS
W O R K E.



Hereas Mr. Richard Blome hath at no small Costs and Trouble
 unto him, made ready for the Press a Treatise or GEOGRA-
 PHICAL, HYDROGRAPHICAL, and CHOROGRA-
 PHICAL Description of the Four Parts of the World, being a
 Translation from the Works of the Famous Monsieur SANSON,
 Geographer to the French King; to which are added, se-
 veral Remarkable things worthy of Observation, taken from the

Notes and Works of several eminent Travellers and Authors, as to the Commodi-
 ties, Coyns, Weights, Measures, &c. As also GEOGRAPHICAL and HYDRO-
 GRAPHICAL TABLES of most of the chief Places of the World: To which
 are added the Arts of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY; as also a Treatise
 of TRAVEL, and another of TRAFIQUE. And for the better Explanation and
 Illustration of the said Work several Copper Plates, Maps, Sea-Charts, Schemes, &c.
 are to be added. And upon the Request of the said RICHARD BLOME, to supervise
 the same, and to give our Opinions therein; We whose Names are here under-writ-
 ten have done the same, and do accordingly find it to be a Laborious WORK, fit to
 be PRINTED, and worthy of Encouragement. Signed by us

Dorchester.
 Brounker.
 Kenelme Digby.
 Jo. Berkenhead.

Tho. Herbert.
 Sam. Barnardiston.
 Andrew Riccard.
 Jo. Evelyn.

Christopher Merret.
 James Howell.
 Jo. Leake.
 Nicholas Mercator.
 Jo. Megalin.



A GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE of all the Chief Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, &c. in the Four Parts of the World, as they are treated of in the Work it self, and under several general heads, which doth comprehend divers other small Estates, Provinces, Isles, &c. as Related thereunto; and may be found in each of the 4 Parts, and according to the Folio's here set down, to wit,

1. ASIA, whose Chief Parts are

TURKEY in ASIA, being those Parts which the Grand Signior possideth, in whole or in part, as	
The Countrey of ARABIA, with its parts of	Arabia
The Empire of PERSIA, with its several Provinces	The Isles of Asia-Minor
INDIA, or the EAST-INDIES, comprehending	
The Peninsula of INDIA, without the Ganges, where are the Kingdomes of	
The Peninsula of INDIA, within the Ganges, where are the Kingdomes of	
The Kingdom of CHINA, with its Provinces	
The Kingdom of TARTARIA, with its parts of	
The ORIENTAL ISLES of ASIA, the chief amongst which are the Isles of	
BARBARY, where are the Kingdomes of	
AFRICA, or LIBIA, whose chief parts are	
MILIDULGERID with its Kingdomes	
EGYPT, with its Parts or Regions	
ZAARA, with its Kingdom	
The Land of the NEGROES, with its Kingdomes	
GUIANA, or GUYANA, with its Kingdomes	
Isles of St. THOMAS	
The Kingdom or Countrey of NUBIA	
ETHIOPIA, where are	
The Empire of the ABBYSSINES, or Higher ETHIOPIA	
The Kingdom of Congo	
The Kingdom of Monomapa	
The Kingdom of Caffria	
Divers ISLES, amongst which are the	
The Kingdom of SPAIN, with its Principalities and Parts, as	
The Kingdom of ITALY, where are the Estates of	
The Estates of TURKEY in Europe, as	
The Kingdom of FRANCE, with its Governements	
The Estates and Principalities of GERMANY and BELGIUM, amongst which are those of	
The Kingdom of POLAND	
The Estates of LITHUANIA	
SCANDINAVIA, where are the Estates of	
The Estates of the Empire of MOSCOVIA	
The BRITISH ISLES, the chief amongst which are the Kingdomes of	
AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS, where are the	
AMERICA MERIDIONALIS, where are the	

2. AFRICA, as it is divided into

3. EUROPE, whose Chief Parts are,

4. AMERICA, as it is divided into





TO THE
HIGH and MIGHTY
MONARCH.
CHARLES II.

*By the Grace of God of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, FRANCE and
IRELAND KING; Defender of the Faith, &c.*

DREAD SOVERAIGN,



A Concern of this Nature there can be no greater Apology than Your Sacred Majesties undoubted Right to this WORK, whose Dominions, though larger than from Lybia to the utmost Gades, can never out-reach Your Majesties Knowledge and Experience in those Arts and Sciences herein only toucht at. And I could never blush enough, if I did not Acknowledge my Endeavours only such, as may Receive Your Protection, without which they are nothing, and only express the Ambition I have to shew my Affection to Serve Your Majesty; In which, if I should doubt Your Invincible Goodness, I might become unpardonable: Having had the undeserved Incouragement of Your Majesties Commands, especially to the VOLUME of the BRITISH ISLES; which, as also the First VOLUME, are now in hand, and will be finished with all possible speed: And to which, this, (though a Fore-runner) is a Design I should wrong by any other Patronage than Your Own; whereby, as You do give Life and Vigour to all Arts and Sciences by Your Benigne Grace and Favour, Your Majesty may Miraculously bless

YOUR MAJESTIES

*Most Humble, and Heartily Devoted
Subject and Servant,*

Richard Blome.



CHARLES R.



HARLES the Second by the Grace of God, KING of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Dukes, Arch-Bishops, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, Bishops, Barons, Judges, Knights, Barons, Knights of the Bath, Knights Bachelor, Esquires, Gentlemen, and to all Societies, Fellowships and Companies, as well those for the advancement of Arts and Learning, as those for Traffique and Commerce, sends Greeting. Whereas we are informed, That Richard Blome of St. Clements Dunes, in the County of Middlesex Gent. hath by the persuasions and assistance of divers Eminent and Learned Men, undertaken to set forth in four Volumes in Folio, a BOOK of GEOGRAPHY, whereof, and illustrated with variety of useful and delightful Copper Plates, as MAPPS, SEACHARTS, SCHEMES and FIGURES: One of which said Volumes, at no small Cost and Trouble unto him, is now already Printed, and the others in fair hopes of being speedily finished, if Encouragement be not wanting. And being well satisfied (as well by the Certificate of several judicious and able Men, as upon a particular perusal and inspection thereof made by our Oyder and Direction) as to the Publick Concernment and Benefit of this Design, and the necessary use thereof, which hitherto hath not fully been undertaken by any, especially in our native Tongue: We have thought fit at the humble Request of the said Richard Blome, and out of our Princely desire to promote and give Encouragement to all such worthy Undertakings; And in regard that this cannot so well be brought to perfection (by reason of the great Expences in and about the same) without the favourable Aid and Assistance of such as are willing to concur with us in so laudable and beneficial a Work, hereby to Recommend his said endeavours to the encouragement of all Persons of Honour, and Patrons and Lovers of the Arts of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, to the end they may by subscribing for one, or more of his said Books, encourage and enable him to finish this his Commendable Design.

And whereas the said Richard Blome hath in obedience to our particular Commands prepared one of the Volumes of the said Work to be a large Description of our Kingdoms of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND and IRELAND, and the ISLES thereunto belonging, wherein several necessary things are Created or, not hitherto undertaken by any, and the said Richard Blome being desirous to rectifie those great and many Errors committed in all Books and Maps yet extant, for the better effecting whereof, it being a Work of such general good, We have likewise thought fit hereby earnestly to desire all our Justices of the Peace, Sheriffs, Majors, High-Constables, Ministers, and Church-wardens, as also all other our Loving Subjects within our Dominions of England, Scotland and Ireland, to give their ready aid and assistance unto the said Richard Blome in such particulars as shall be proposed to them, and every of them by him the said Richard Blome, as by him thought necessary for the Rectifying the said Errors, and Perfecting his said Work, wherein they will do an acceptable Service to us and our Nation. Given at our Court at Whitehall the 10th. Day of July, 1669.

By His Majesties Command.

Arlington.

THE P R E F A C E TO THE R E A D E R.



Amongst all those Sciences or Arts which Man ought to have a Knowledge of, the Description of the Earth and Heavens, which is termed COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY (for the Utility and Dignity thence arising ought not to have the least estimate; the Soul being naturally inclined to the exploration of COSMOGRAPHY, and GEOGRAPHY, as a necessary inherent in it; which seems evident; in that Men of undoubted Judgments, out of a singular desire to propagate this Study, and sparing no Cost or Labour, have travelled over the greatest part of the Universe. Unto this we add; that seeing the Earth was created by God to be the habitation of Man, if by brevity of Life, and Humane imbecility, we cannot so well travel with the Body, yet at least-wise we would visit, behold, and contemplate it in our Minds; for its beauty, admirable elegance, and the Honor of the Creator. There are many other Forceable Arguments, by which it appears all Men are generally inclined to the knowledge thereof: As the Commodities of every Nation are peculiar to it self, so that (according to Divine Providence) one Nation cannot well subsist without the help of another, to which end they are transported by way of Exchange and Traffique unto other Countreys. But, to shew the use of it in all Arts and Sciences; there being none but receive some light and assistance from COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY. To this the immortal Stagyrice, and Divine Plato flyeth as a refuge, when a numberless multitude, and variety of Natures secrets in Lands disjoyned, and the profound Ocean sometimes nonplused, or flaggers their capacities. The MORAL PHILOSOPHER is a non-essence, being unskilled herein; for how can he search into, or informe himself of the Geniuses, Natures, Inclinations, or Studies of Men, and what is most proper for every distinct Nation or People (being his adequate subject) without this Chart to teare by? The PHYSITIANS is necessitated to have a great insight in this Noble Study, both for observing the Druggs, and Medicaments transported from Forraign Parts, &c. judging their Natures and Effects from the several Climates, &c. but especially for the variety of Bodies, or Constitutions, which are habituated according to the Climate and Soile of the Country. Take this away from the MARTIALIST, his Strataegems faile, and his whole Knowledge is in a feeble condition. The MERCHANT and NAVIGATOR are compelled unto an insight herein, for the knowing the Scituation and Climate of Countreys, their Circumferences; the Latitudes and Longitudes of Places, the Currents of Rivers; what Commodities each Region aboundeth in; and what they are deficient of, and the Manners, Customs, and Dispositions of the Inhabitants. Without COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY all History is a thing of little use, the affinity of them both being such, that they seem to center both in one. And, to come more home to the matter, the History of the Scythians, Indians, Ethiopians, and Americans, are only expressed unto us by Geographers. Farther, Historiographers make

To the READER.

make use of Geographical Descriptions for the better and more full illustration of their History: And lastly, in reference unto POLICY, or Management of State, no Wars, Societies, or Leagues, can be well made with a Forrain State or Kingdome, except there be first a perfect knowledge of the Nature, Disposition, Manners, Customs, Strength, &c. of the Nation, or People, with which such a Combination or League, &c. is to be made, and established. Henry, King of Castile, though much weakened by Sickness, yet neglected not to send frequent Embassadors into Asia, that he might have a continual information of the Manners and Strength of those Provinces: And the same was done by Moses before his setting foot into Palestine. Now Nature, which exhibiteth and discovereth her elegance and force in the production of variety of things, hath not only diversly distinguished the Faces and Physiognomy, but also the Souls and Mindes of Men; The Modes, Genius's, Customs and Natures of Nations being vastly different; unto this very end she hath variously disposed the causes themselves. GEOGRAPHERS have divided the World into Climates, and every Climate is distinctly subject to the Dominion of some Planet, as the chief cause of this Diversity; where observe, that the first Climate which extendeth through the Meroc (an Isle made so by the River Nilus) is subject to Saturne. Those under the second Climate, which is attributed to Jupiter, and passeth through Siene a City in Egypt. Those inhabiting under the third which is subject to Mars, and extendeth through Alexandria. Those under the fourth which is appropriated to the Sun, and stretcheth through Rhodes, and the middle of Greece. Those under the fifth which passeth through Rome, and divideth Italy from Savoy, and is attributed to Venus. Those under the sixth, where Mercury is predominant and passeth through France. And those under the seventh, which is subject to the Moon, passeth through Germany, the Low Countreys and England; which said Planets have their Operations, or Influences on the Inhabitants dwelling under each of the said Climates. So that although the glorious and eternal Luminaries of Heaven have an efficacious operation, yet notwithstanding the Disposition of the Earth hath a far greater prevalency; seeing that through the various situation of Hills and Valleys, we experimentally find more great and different effects of the Celestial Rayes, which are also contemporated by the Rivers and Lakes. This can be denied by no man that Nature is admirable in her Works; sometimes as it were on set purpose eluding the curiosity of Humane wisdom, by receding from the ordinary Laws of Causes. Who can render a sufficient reason of that which is testified by Mariners concerning the Region of Malapour, in which is seated Calicut? exceeding high Mountaines topping the Clouds divide this Province throughout, ending in a Promontory which is now called Comorium, which although it hath the same Altitude of the Pole, yet when the Winter rageth, and the Waters swell on the one side, on the other side the Fields and Towns are scorched with excessive heat, and the Sea calme. Wherefore, this diversity which is discovered in the Climates, the situation of Provinces; Contemperation of the Aire and Elements, do variously discriminate the constitutions of Men, and those Constitutions their Natures. For the manners of the mind follow the temperament and disposition of the body. The Septentrional or Northerne People being remote from the Sun, and by consequence inhabiting in cold Countreys, are Sanguine, Robust, full of Valour and Animosity; hence they have always been Victorious and predominant over the Meridional or Southern Nations; as the ASSYRIANS over the CHALDEANS; the MEDES over the ASSYRIANS; the PARTHIANS over the GRECIANS; the TURKES over the ARABIANS; the GOTHES over the GERMANES; the ROMANES over the AFRICANS; and the ENGLISH over the FRENCH. They love freedom and Liberty, as those also do which are Mountaineers, as the Helvetians, Grisons, and Cantabriens. The Nations proximate to the Sun, have their blood wholly exsicated by immoderate heat; hence the Inhabitants of those Places are melancholly, and profound in the penetrating of the secrets of Nature. For all the Northern Nations receive the Mysteries

of

To the READER.

of the Sciences from the ÆGYPTIANS and ARABIANS. The Provinces which are immediately between both Torrid Zones enjoy a Benign Heaven; so that they Flourish in Religion, Justice and Prudence. The Mutations of Governments, the Transmigration and Emision of Colonies, Converse, Matrimony, War and Peace; also the Motions of the Celestial Spheres, which drive from the Poles, and the Zodiack of the Primum Mobile, the Heavenly Images on these Inferiour Bodies, do change and alter the Habits, Manners, and also Nature it self. If we have recourse unto History, we shall find the GERMANES noted of old for lofty Minds, and the ITALIANS on the contrary too abject and low, which difference now cannot be discerned. Nations have Swayed, and been Predominate by turns, and as long as the Monarchy hath had duration amongst them, Vertue hath flourished, Arts and Armes have gone hand in hand, which afterwards with the ruine of the Empire have been smother'd in its Ashes, and received Vivification in another place, yet notwithstanding these Obstacles, every Nation hath certain propensions and fixed affections appropriate to every one, which will adhere to Forrainers, if that they long remain amongst them.

The Intelligent Reader who desireth a Knowledge in these, and other particulars, with a throughout Prospect of the Utility of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, may consult the Work it self, of which let me give some small Account.

The Volume now finish'd is a GEOGRAPHICALL Description of the World, the Particulars of which doth appear by the Title of the said Book.

The next Volume to be finish'd will contain the Arts of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, being (in part) a Translation from the Works of the eminent and much esteem'd Geographer VARENIUS, wherein are at large handled all such Arts as are necessary to be understood in the true knowledge thereof: To which shall be added the much wanted Schemes omitted by the Author: And for the further completing the same, shall be added about 100 GEOGRAPHICALL and HYDROGRAPHICALL TABLES of all the Remarkable and known Kingdoms, Countreys, and Isles in the World, with their Chief Cities and Sea-Port-Towns.

The next Volume to be Published shall Treat of such things as relate only to the Seas, being a HYDROGRAPHICALL Description of the World, wherein shall be at large handled all such things as are necessary to be known for the safe and ready Conduct of a Ship to her wished Haven; and the rather, as being so illustrated with such variety of useful SEA-CHARTS. Which said Volume being so Methodized, and the many Errors committed in the Dutch Wagoner, and Sea-Atlas (which are at present the only Publick-Helps the English-Mariners have to Stear by) so Rectify'd and Modell'd to our English-Dress, and enlarged as well from the Notes and Journalls of divers of our Experienced-Navigators, as otherwise, that it will be rendred intelligible to those of the meanest capacities.

The next and last Volume to be finish'd shall be a GEOGRAPHICALL, HYDROGRAPHICALL, and CHOROGRAPHICALL Description of the BRITISH ISLES; wherein (according to His Majesties Especial Command) shall be at large handled all such things as are useful and necessary for the true knowledge thereof, especially as to the Present State thereof, and which as yet hath not been Treated of by any: And for the further Adornment and Utility thereof shall be added a MAPP and TABLE to every County of England, besides several General ones, together with divers Ornamental Sculptures. And for the Compleating of the same, it is thought convenient for the serving of the Nobility and Gentry, to give an Account of their Names, Titles, Seates and Coates of Armes (so as Allowed of by the Kings at Armes) in the County to which they are Related unto.

And these said Volumes are in a good Forwardness, and will be speedily finish'd (if encouragement, which is the Life of all Undertakings, is not too much wanting; which, the better

To the READER.

better to obtain, I do Promise, That all those Gentlemen (or others) that shall buy one of these Volumes, and in a convenient time Subscribe to take the remaining Volumes, according to my Paper of Proposals, shall receive the same benefit as if Subscribers.

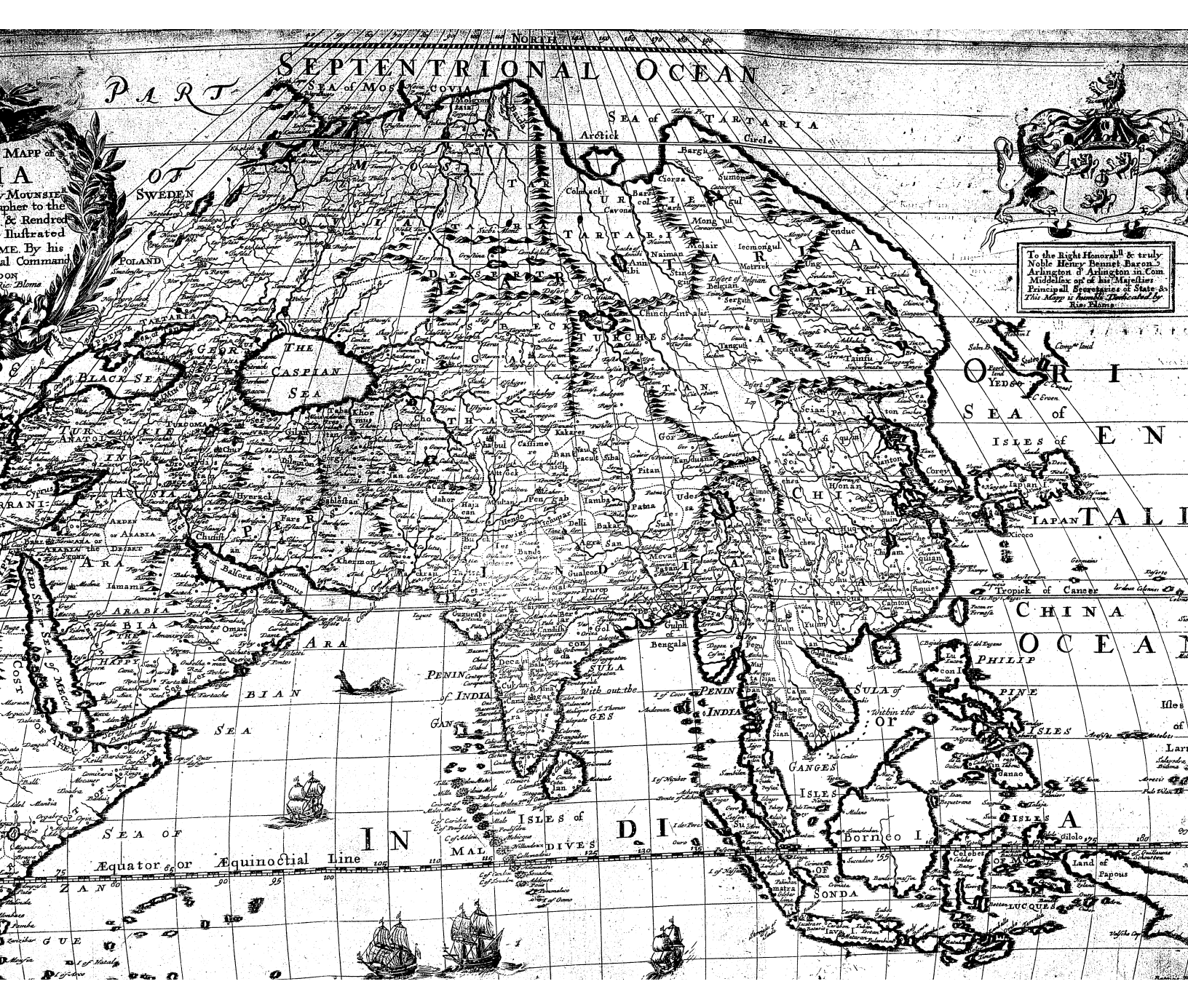
But, 'tis probable some may say, that this Work is unnecessary, as being done already, not only by Helyn, here at home, but likewise by Johnson, Bleau, and some others beyond Seas, and that in several Volumes; to which may be Answered, That 'tis true Helyn hath past the Press several times, but it is deficient in Mapps and Schemes, as also of Geographical Tables, and likewise of the Art it self, which is the Essential part, and so absolutely necessary, and which as yet hath been undertaken by none, especially in our Native Tongue; and as for Johnson, and Bleau, I must confess they are sufficiently provided with Mapps; but are also defective, as to the Art it self, neither have they Geographical Tables, which with the greatness of the Prices, and not being in our Native Tongue, rendreth them not only useless to many, but likewise not received by others into their Libraries; so that these Authors may justly be judged no impediment to obstruct this my Undertaking. But, it behoveth me to beg the favourable Opinion of the Candid Reader, to pass by the Faults committed in this Volume, supposing them occasioned chiefly by the Printer, which I hope are not many, and those that are, being (as I conceive,) for the most part Literal, or false stopped, I shall not trouble the Reader with a useless Errata, but rather leave them as they are, and to be emended in the next. And, 'tis probable, some faults are committed in the Commodities, Coyns, Weights and Measures of some few places; and if so, it was occasioned by being debarred of those helps in the time of the Visitation and Dreadful Fire of London, as now I might receive; at which time I was constrained to accept of such Directions as I could get: which said Faults (if any) shall also be Rectified, either by enlargements, or otherwise in the next; And, in the mean time, I shall acknowledge it a great Favour of any one at their leisure-houres to make Corrections, or give Instructions for the emendation of the same. Likewise in the Treatise of Traffick there is mention made of the Company of Canary-Merchants, Incorporated by our Sovereign King Charles the Second, in Anno 1664; but, since the Printing thereof, (for what reason I know not) it is dissolved, and the Charter made void: But, I have said enough, Farewel.

Dated this 26 Day of September,
Anno Dom. 1669.

RICHARD BLOME.

(1)





better to obtain, I do Promise, That all those Gentlemen (or others) that shall buy one of these Volumes, and in a convenient time Subscribe to take the remaining Volumes. ac-

(1)



ASIA: The First Part.



BEING to give a Description of the 4. Parts of the World, I shall begin with ASIA, next with AFRICA, then with EUROPE, and lastly with AMERICA; which Four

parts either of the one or other Continent.

And as, of the two Continents, ours is much the greater, the more noble, and most considerable; so is Asia among the 3. Parts of our Continent, the Greatest, the most Oriental, the most Temperate, and the Richest.

It extends in length from West to East, 10 from the 55. Meridian or degree of Longitude, unto the 180. containing 125. degrees of Longitude, which are about 2500. of our common Leagues. Its breadth from South to North extends from the Equator to the 72. Parallel, or degree of Latitude, containing 72. degrees of Latitude, which amount to about 1800. of our Leagues. In this length and breadth we do not comprehend the Islands which belong to ASIA, which are as great, as rich, and possibly as numerous, as all the rest of the Universe.

Its length & breadth

ding to the division of the World into 2. Parts, viz. known, and unknown, beareth the name of the first; the latter unknown, lyeth either under the Artick or Antarctick Circle, to which some are pleased to feign strange names, as Terra del Fuego, Meltur, Nova Guinea, Psitacorum regio, &c. But to proceed:

ASIA is one of the Tripartite division of our Continent. For if we consider the advantages which the Author of Nature hath given it, if of the actions which hath passed in it both before and after the Flood; that the first Monarchies, and all Religions have here had their beginnings; In sum, if we consider that the chief mysteries both of the old and new Law have there been laid open; we may easily be induced to prefer it before all other

ASIA is seated likewise in the most oriental part of our Continent, Africa and Europe together possessing only the Occidental part, Africa towards the South, and Europe towards the North. Now, the Orient hath always been esteemed more noble, more excellent, and more pleasant than the West, because it receives the day, and the influences of the Sun, and all the Starrs sooner than the West.

Its Situation, for the most part, is between the Circular Tropique of Cancer, and the

A

the

Asia, the first place of Monarchies, of all Religions, &c.

the Circle of the Arctic Pole, scarce extending itself beyond this, but surpassing the other in divers of its Isles, which it expands under the Equator, so that almost all Asia is situate in the Temperate Zone, what it hath under the Torrid, being either Peninsula's, or Isles, which the Waters and Sea may easily refresh.

Asia the richest of all the 4 Parts.

ASI A being the greatest, the best, and most temperate part of our Continent, it must by consequence be the richest, which not only appears in the goodness and excellencies of its Grains, Vines, Fruits, and Herbs, &c. but likewise in its great quantities of Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, Spices, Drugges, and other Commodities and Rarities which it sends forth, and communicates to other Parts, and particularly to Europe.

Besides so many and so great advantages 20 that Asia receives above Africa and Europe; if we survey the most ancient Histories, we shall finde that presently after the creation of the World, the first Man and Woman (the Parents of us all) were formed and created in Asia, and that the Place of the Terrestrial Paradise from whence they were driven out, was likewise in Asia. And though Authors do not agree in what Place the first Man was created, or where the Terrestrial Paradise was situate, at least they all with one accord grant it to have been in some part of Asia. We may add that the first Patriarchs from Adam to Noah, and from Noah to Jacob, did certainly live in Asia, as we may learn by the holy Scriptures before the Deluge.

After the Deluge the first Lands which were dis-inagated from the Waters were the Mountains of Armenia where the Ark of Noah rested, which are in Asia; and when Noah divided our Continent for his Children, and for their Posterity, he gave to Sem his eldest Son Asia, as the greatest and richest Portion of all, Cham had Africa, Shaphet Europe; but before that the Children or Grand-children of Noah could divide themselves, they builded by common consent in the Plains of Sennar, which is in Chaldea in Asia, the Tower of Babel, where the Confusion of Languages happening, they were constrained to separate one from the other, and each to retire into his Part; and from this dispersion of Nations Africa, Europe, and afterwards America received their first Inhabitants.

ASI A being found the greatest, and

better-peopled than the other parts of our Continent, formed the first Monarchies, to wit, those of the Assyrians, the Medes, Babylonians, and Persians: that of the Assyrians lasting for the space of 13, or 1400 years: that of the Medes and Babylonians about 300. that of the Persians 200. And with these Monarchies it is to be supposed that Arts and Sciences, Letters and Laws were formed, and took their growth; from whence, till in process of time they passed not into other parts of the World; for the Latines received them not but by means of the Greeks; the Greeks by the Phœnicians; and those by the Assyrians.

All Religions likewise which are at present known in all Parts of the World, have appeared rather in Asia than elsewhere: Paganism began under the Assyrians: Judaism under the Hebrews, their Law having been given to Moses in the Deserts of Arabia: Christianity in the Holy Land, and after the death of our Saviour Jesus Christ: Mahometism in Arabia, by Mahomet. From Asia these Religions have spread themselves into the other Parts of our Continent, and some into the other.

Judaism and Christianity having had their beginnings in Asia, almost all the Miracles which have served to establish our Faith, have there been wrought. Our Saviour Jesus Christ having here received his birth, passed almost his whole life, died, and did rise again for the salvation of all Mankind.

So that among the three divisions of our Continent, Asia is that which hath the fairest advantages for its greatness, and for its situation: being that Country which saw the creation of the first Man, the making of the first Woman, which fed the first Patriarchs, gave a Place to the Terrestrial Paradise; That which received the Ark of Noah after the Flood, which was the Portion of Sem the eldest Son of Noah, which built the Tower of Babel, which furnished the rest of the World with Inhabitants, which established the Monarchies of the Assyrians, Medes, Babylonians, and Persians; which formed the Arts and Sciences, Letters and Laws; which first and after the Law of Nature received Paganism, Judaism, Christianity and Mahometism, which saw the birth, life, death, and resurrection of the Saviour of the World. And therefore for all these reasons we ought to esteem Asia much above either Africa or Europe. But let us proceed

ceed to its name, bounds, and divisions.

The name of ASIA is derived diversely by sundry Authors, but whether it took its name from a Virgin-Woman, or a Philosopher, whether from some City, Country, or Marish, or from whatever it was, most certain it is, that that name was first known to the Greeks on that Coast opposite to them towards the East. Afterwards it was given to that Region which extends to the Euphrates, and which is called Asia minor; and in fine was communicated to all the most Oriental Regions of our Continent.

The form of ASIA is not eafie to describe if we have regard to those Points it shoots forth towards the South; but, taking only its principal Body, we may say that it is formed almost like an Oval, lessening towards East and West; and if we would leave Muscovy in Asia, the Oval would be better formed, and more equal.

Its bounds are towards the North, East, and South the Ocean; and particularly on the North, with the Nothern frozen, or Scythian Ocean, to wit, that which walses Tartary, on the East and South with the Oriental or Indian Ocean, the Parts of which are the Seas of China, India, and Arabia. Towards the West Asia is separated from Africa by the Red Sea, from the Streight of Babel-Mandel unto the Isthmus of Suez. It is separated from Europe by the Archipelago, by the Sea of Marmora, and by the Black Sea; drawing a line cross all these Seas, and passing by the Streight of Galipoli, or the Dardanelles, or the Channel of the Black Sea, by the Streight of Caffa or Vespere; the line continuing by the Sea of Zabagge, and by the Rivers of Dow or Tana, of Volga, and of Obi, where they are joyned the nearest one to another.

The Antients have divided ASIA into two parts, some into the lesser and greater, others into the upper and lower: The lesser Asia is only that Region which is situate between the Archipelago, Mare Major, or the Black Sea, the Mediterranean Sea, and the Euphrates. The Greater compasses all the rest of Asia: The upper and the lower are called so in respect of Greece, and receive this distinction from Mount Taurus; which beginning not far from the Sea of Rhodes under divers names, continues its ridge unto the Sea of Cathay

and China mounting still from 35, to 40, and 45, degrees of Latitude.

These divisions have been somewhat obscure to common understanding. The first makes the two Parts too unequal; the lesser Asia being not above the fiftieth part of the greater. For the second, except only that Coast of Asia minor, which is opposite to Greece, I find that in all the rest, the two Parts are of an equal distance from Greece, I mean, that the lower Asia is not farther from Greece than the upper, nor the upper Asia nearer Greece than the lower.

Moreover, these Mountains divide Asia minor, and the antient Empire of the Assyrians, Medes, Babylonians, and Persians, as likewise those now of the Turks and Persians into two Parts; A thing ought to be avoided in the first and general divisions of the principal parts of the World.

Sanson in his Geographical Tables hath divided Asia into firm Land and Islands. This firm Land may be sub-divided into two great Parts, by a line drawn cross Mare Major or the Black Sea, by the Mountains of Caucasus, by the Tabaristan or Caspian Sea; afterwards by the River Gehim seek the Mountains of Nax-gracut, and Nalstone, and in fine by that famous Mountain and Wall which separates China from Tartaria.

This line continuing still from East to West, little distant from the fourth fifth degree of Latitude; divides Asia into two parts, which are not much unequal; one towards the North, and the other towards the South: that towards the North falls all under the name of Tartary, and may be subdivided into five parts; Usbeck or Zagathay, Turquestan, Cathay, Tartary the desert, and the true Tartary. The other towards the South may bear no other name in general than that of Asia, and may likewise be subdivided into five parts, which shall be Turkey in Asia, Arabia, Persia, India, and China. We will follow this order beginning with these latter, as being the greatest, fairest, and so best known.

Turky in Asia.

Under the name of Turkey in ASIA, we understand, not all which the great Turke possesses; but only certain Regions which he alone possesses, or if there be any Estates intermixed, they are inconsiderable,

considerable. And in this *Turky*, we shall find *Anatolia*, which the Ancients called *Asia Minor*, the greater *Souria*, which the Ancients called *Syria* the great; *Tucamania* by the Ancients called *Armenia* the great, then *Diarbeck* which answers to *Mesopotamia*, and to divers parts of *Affrica*; and the *Chaldea* or *Babylonia* of the Ancients.

ANATOLIA is that great Peninsula, which being washed on the North, by the *Black Sea*, *Mare Major*, or *Euxine Sea*; and on the South by that part of the *Mediterranean*, which we call the *Levant Sea*, wherein are the *Islands* of *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*; which extends Westward to the *Archipelago* or *Egean Sea*, and thence to the *Euphrates*, which bounds it on the East.

The Ancients divided this Great *Asia Minor* into many lesser Regions, of which the principal are, viz. *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, *Little Asia Minor*, into *Lycia*, *Gallatia*, *Pamphilia*, *Capadocia*, and *Cilicia*: the three first doe together make up the Western part of the Peninsula, the last the Eastern part; the two others are in the middle.

Of these parts, *Capadocia* is redivided into three, to wit *Capadocia*, *Pontus*, and *Armenia* the less; (this *Armenia* is on this side the greater, which is beyond the *Euphrates*) *Gallatia* into two, *Gallatia*, and *Paphlagonia*; this bordering on the *Sea*, the other being within *Land*. So that we may make in *Asia Minor*, ten or eleven principal parts, which may likewise be subdivided into many other lesser, which I shall treat of anon.

The *Turks* do in general call this great *Asia Minor*, *Anatolia*, which signifies *Orient*: They call that part of *Anatolia*, which is most exposed to the North, to wit, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, *Gallatia* and *Capadocia*, by the appellation of *Rumia*: The more Meridional parts they call *Cotomandria*, which are *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, and *Cilicia*: The little *Asia minor* which is on the *Archipelago* hath no other name than that of little *Anatolia*.

But all these names are little known amongst them, much less those which are attributed to the lesser parts of *Anatolia*. The *Turks* divide it into four *Beglerbeghes*, which are as our Lord Lieutenancies; under which are 35 or 34 *Sancziacs*, which are as our particular Governments.

The *Beglerbeghes* are of *Anatolia*, of *Caramania*, of *Tocat*, and of *Aladuli*:

The two first compose all the Western part of *Anatolia*; the two last all the Eastern part. The *Beglerbey* of *Anatolia* hath under him eleven or twelve *Sancziacs*. The *Beglerbey* of *Caramania* hath only seven or eight; he of *Tocat* likewise seven or eight; and he of *Aladuli* five or six.

The Cities where the *Beglerbeges* keep their residence, are *Cuitage* or *Cutage*, formerly *Caycaum*, for him of *Anatolia*; *Cogna* once *Iconium*; others put *Casaria* once *Casaria penes Anazarbum*, for him of *Caramania*; *Amasia* which keeps its ancient name, and sometimes *Trebizonde* formerly *Trapezus* for him of *Tocat*; and *Maraz* for him of *Aladuli*.

Of ANATOLIA, and the Provinces thereof.

ANATOLIA is bounded on the East with the *River Euphrates*, which parts it from *Asia*; on the West with the *Thracian Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, *Hellaspont*, and the *Egean Sea*, which separates it from *Europe*; on the North with *Pontus Euxinus*, or the *Black Sea*; and on the South by the *Rhodian*, *Lydian*, and *Pamphylian Seas*. This *Anatolia* is a Peninsula environ'd on all sides with waters, saving a small Isthmus extending from the head of the *Euphrates* to the *Euxine Sea*, which joins it to the rest of *Asia*. In this Country was antiently reckoned about 4000 Cities and Towns, amongst which those seven famous ones to whom *St. John* dedicated his *Revelations*, which are now reduced to ruins. The Provinces that are now found in this Region are, viz. *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, *Lycia*, *Galatia*, *Pamphilia*, *Capadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Aeolis*, *Lydia*, *Phrygia major*, *Phrygia minor*, *Paphlagonia*, *Lycania*, *Pisidia*, *Armenia minor*, *Mysia*, the Province or *Ile* and *City* of *Rhodes*, with the rest of the Isles seated about *Anatolia*, or *Asia Minor*.

PONTUS is a Country of a large extent, and taketh up all the length of *Anatolia*, and was by the *Romans* antiently separated into four parts; viz. *Polemoniacus*, *Pontus Galaticus*, *Pontus Capadocius*, and *Metapontus*, or *Pontus* especially fo called. *Polemoniacus* is Eastward of *Pontus Galaticus*, which hath for its chief places, *Polemonium* and *Hermanassa* seated on the *Sea*; *Nisaria* formerly *Neo-Casaria* which is the Metropolis; *Zela* enlarged by *Pompey*

Pompey and called *Megalopolis*, *Gocaloia*, *Megalopolis*, *Barbanissa*, and lastly *Sebastis*, fo called in honour of *Augustus*, whom the *Greeks* called *Sebastos*; a place which for strength is very considerable, being accounted one of the first in the lesser *Asia*, which contended against *Tamerlane*: which was no sooner taken by him, but, to satisfy his revenge, he caused most cruelly to be buried alive in great pits (made on purpose) about twelve thousand *Men*, *Women* and *Children*. Nigh to this City is *Mount Stella* where *Pompey* gave *Mithridates* his fatal overthrow. This *Mithridates* was a great and eminent King of *Pontus*, who for forty years withstood the *Romans*, not more excellent in *War* than in *learning* and *memory*, who spake twenty two several languages, who invented that Counter-poison from him named *Mithridate*; who at last by the rebellion of his Son, and the valour of *L. Sylla*, *Lucullus*, and *Pompey* was vanquished; where *Pompey* upon a small Island at the entrance of the *Euxine Sea* erected a pillar, which at this day bears his name, and is by the inhabitants shewed to strangers as a memorial of his victories in this parts.

In this part of *Pontus* (as *Heylin* in his Geographical description of the world, saith) on the rise and fall of the *River Thermodon*, and on the banks thereof, the *Amazons*, a sort of warlike women are here said to reside, fo called either because they used to cut off their right breasts, which otherwise would be an impediment to their shooting, or because they used to live together. They were at first *Scythians*, and accompanied their husbands to these parts, about the time of the *Scythians* first coming into *Asia*, in the time of *Sesostris* King of *Aegypt*. These people held a great hand over the *Themiscyrin* who inhabited this Region; and the Nations round about them, and at last by treachery were murdered: but their wives being grievously angried, as well through grief and fear, as exile and widow-hood, fell upon the Conquerors, under the conduct of *Lempado* and *Marpefia*, who not only overthrew them, but also much added to the largeness of their Dominions; and for a considerable time continued in great reputation. The names of the chiefest of the *Amazon Queens*, were *Lempado*, *Marpefia*, *Ortera*, *Antiope*, and *Penthesilea*, who with a troop of gallant *Pirages* came to the aid of *Priamus* King of *Troy*: who at

last was slain by *Pyrhus* son to *Achilles*. These *Amazons* in matters of population, used to go to their neighbouring Men thrice in a year; and if it happened that they brought forth *Males*, they sent them to their Fathers; but if *Females*, then they kept them, and brought them up in the Discipline of *War* and *Courage*.

PONTUS GALATICUS is Eastward of *Pontus*; its chiefest Cities are viz. *Amasia*, remarkable in the Ecclesiastical Histories for the Martyrdome of *St. Theodorus*, also being the birth-place of *Strabo* the famous Geographer, and in these latter times for being the residence of the eldest sons of the *Grand Signeur*, sent hither fo soon as circumcised, who are not to return till the death of their Father. 2. *Themiscyra* now *Favagora* seated on a large Plain near the *Sea*. 3. *Cabaria* now *Diopolis*, remarkable for the great overthrow which *Lucullus* gave there to *Mithridates*. 4. *Sinope* remarkable of old for being the Birth and Sepulcher of *Mithridates*; and in latter times for being the Seat of the *Isfendari*, which are a noble Family of the *Turks*, who held it till *Sebasten* subdued the Empire of *Trebizond*. 5. *Castamona*, which is the head or chief City of the *Isfendari*, which for strength and situation, is by them preferred before *Sinope*.

PONTUS CAPADOCIUS hath for its chief places, viz. 1. *Cerasus*, by *Constantine* laid into the Province of *Polemoniacus*, from whence *Cherries* were first brought into *Italy* by *Lucullus*, after he had finished his War with *Mithridates*. 2. *Pharnacia*, built by *Pharnaces* a King of *Pontus*. 3. *Trebizond* the Metropolis of the *Commeni*, here reigning over *Galatia*, *Capadocia*, and other parts of *Pontus* famous for the trade of *Fish* caught by the people on the *Euxine shores*, here salted, and then transported in great quantities to *Constantinople*, *Cassa*, and elsewhere. In this City did antiently reside the Deputies of the *Grecian Emperors*, for the security of the outparts against the incursions of the *Persians*; and now is the place of such *Galles* as by the *Grand Signeur* are appointed for the scouring and securing their trade on the Coasts of the *Euxine Sea*. 4. *Aza*. 5. *Zephirim*. 6. *Cor-dyle*. 7. *Cocalia*, and several others being in-land Towns.

PONTUS or *METAPONTUS* is bounded on the East, with the *River Parthemius*, which separates it from *Paphlagonia*.

ANATOLIA.

The chief
Places of
Lycaonia,
or
Mysia
Asia.

via, and borders on Bithynia. Whole chief Places were, 1. *Flaviopolis*, so called in honour to *Flavius Vespasianus*. 2. *Claudiopolis*, in honour to *Claudius* Emperour of Rome. 3. *Fulsiopolis*, in honour of the *Fulian* Family; all which are mid-land Towns. 4. *Diopolis* of great repute, on the *Euxine* sea, so named from a Temple consecrated to *Jupiter*. 5. *Heracleia*, a Colony of the *Phocians*, remarkable for being the Seat of a Branch of the *Imperial* Family of the *Comneni*. 6. *Amastria*, on the Sea-side farthest towards the East, one of great strength; but taken by *Lucullus* with several other Towns, in the wars against *Mithridates*.

The Province
of
Bithynia
bounded.

The Province of *BITHYNIA* hath for its bounds on the East *Pontus*, and the River *Sangarius*; on the South, *Mysia*, and *Phrygia Minor*; on the West part of the *Euxine*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and part of the *Propontis*; and on the North, the *Euxine* sea. This Place is famous for the Victory of *Alexander* against the *Perfians*, of whom he slew 20000; then for *Mount Stella*, where *Pompey* overthrew *Mithridates*; and *Tambrlain* with 800000 *Tartars*, encountered *Bajazet* with 500000 where 20000 lost their lives, and *Bajazet* in the pride of his heart being taken, and penn'd up in an *Iron-cage*, beat out his own Brains against the bars. *Nice*, where the first General Council was held by the appointment of *Constantine the Great*, Anno 314, for the expelling of the *Arian* Heresie. *Chalcedon*, where the 4th General Council was, to repel the *Nestorian* Heresie, where yet the *Inhabitants* do shew to Strangers the place of an Oval Circle 40 which was built in form of an Oval Circle only for this occasion; Also *Scutari*, opposite to the Haven of *Constantinople*, in which place the *Perfians* received their tribute from the other Cities of these Parts; and lastly, *Bursa*, or *Prusa*, which was the Seat of the *Ottoman Kings* in *Asia*, till they gained *Adrianople* in Europe by *Mahomet* the first; this City is now inhabited by *Turks*, *Jews*, and *Greeks*: it affordeth quantity of *Perfian* Commodities, as 50 also those of *Constantinople*, as *Damasks*, *Taffetas*, *strip'd* Stuffs, and such like Manufactures of *Silk*; also *Sugars*, *Galls*, *Aniseeds*, &c. This City by some is accounted as rich and as populous as *Constantinople*. It is seated on the foot of *Mount Olympus*, divided into the higher and lower City, the higher is fair, strong, and hath a *Castle*. Both within and without the City are fair

Chief Place
in
Bithynia.

Mosques, and many *Tombs* of the *Ottoman* Princes.

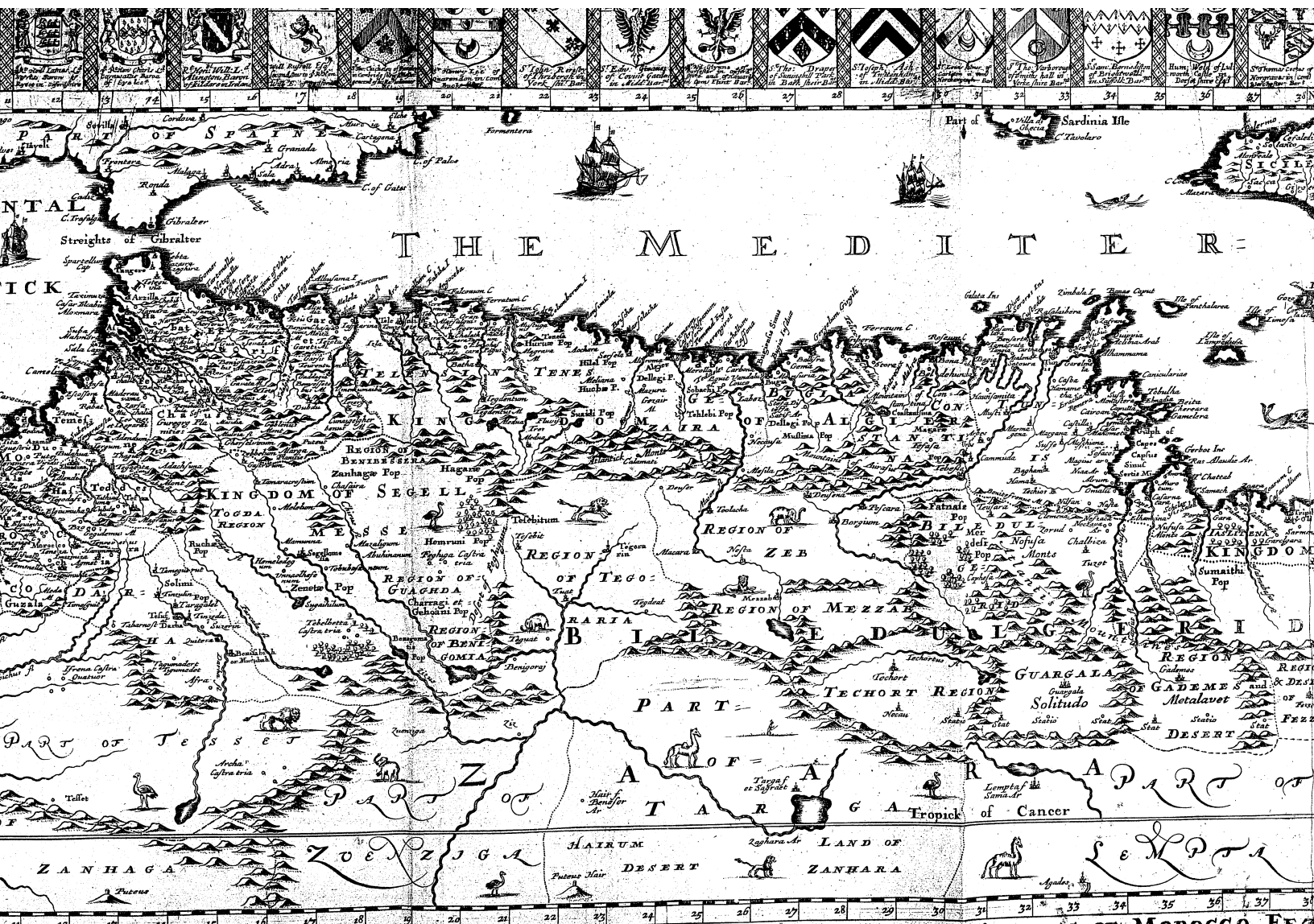
The Province of *LYCIA* hath for its Eastern bounds, *Pamphylia*; for its Southern, the *Mediterranean* sea; for its Western, *Caria*; and for its Northern, part of *Lydia* and *Phrygia Major*, environed on 3 sides with the *Mountain Taurus*, which makes it very strong: It was formerly exceeding populous, containing about 60 Cities; the greatest part whereof remained in *Saint Paul's* time, but now are reduced to ruins. The chiefest of which were, 1. *Mira*, the chief City of this Province: 2. *Patara*, or *Patras*, adorned with a fair Haven, and Temples; one of which was dedicated to *Apollo*, having therein an Oracle, and for Wealth and Credit suitable to that at *Delphos*: 3. *Telmessus*, whose *Inhabitants* are famous for interpreting of *Dreams*, being accounted South-fayers: 4. *Phaetis* also on the Sea side, in the time of the *Roman* greatness a nest of *Pirates*, by whom then haunted and enriched, as *Algier* is now; but after taken by *Servilius* a *Roman* Captain, when *Pompey* scowred the Sea: 5. *Cragus*, having a Mountain of the same name, also *Rhodia*, *Caridalla*, *Podalia*, &c. are of little note; These People formerly were very powerful, and especially on the Seas as far as *Italy*; but at last subdued with great difficulty by the *Perfians*.

The Province of *GALATIA* is bounded on the East with *Cappadocia*; on the South with *Lycaonia*; on the West with the River *Sangarius*, and part of *Pontus*; and on the North with *Paphlagonia*. Towns of note, viz. *Ancyra* on the River *Sangarius*, being the Metropolis, famous for a Synod here held in the Primitive times, Anno 299, called *Synodus Ancyranus*, now called *Augoure*, which is 16 days journey from *Constantinople*, near the River *Sangar*, and is one of the greatest and richest places of this quarter, furnishing *Turky* with a great number of *Chamlets*, and *Mo-hairs*. 2. *Tavium*, or *Taniam*, the Capital City of the *Trogni*, or *Trocmi*, where there was a *Brass* Statue of *Jupiter*, in whose Temple there was a privileged Sanctuary. Also *Androsia*, *Thermice*, *Phabarena*, *Agriniana*, *Olenus*, &c. of some note. This Country is very plentiful in all manner of *Fruits*; to this Province *Saint Paul* did dedicate one of his Epistles.

The Province of *PAMPHYLIA* hath

The Province
of
Galatia
bounded,
and its
chief Cities
round it.

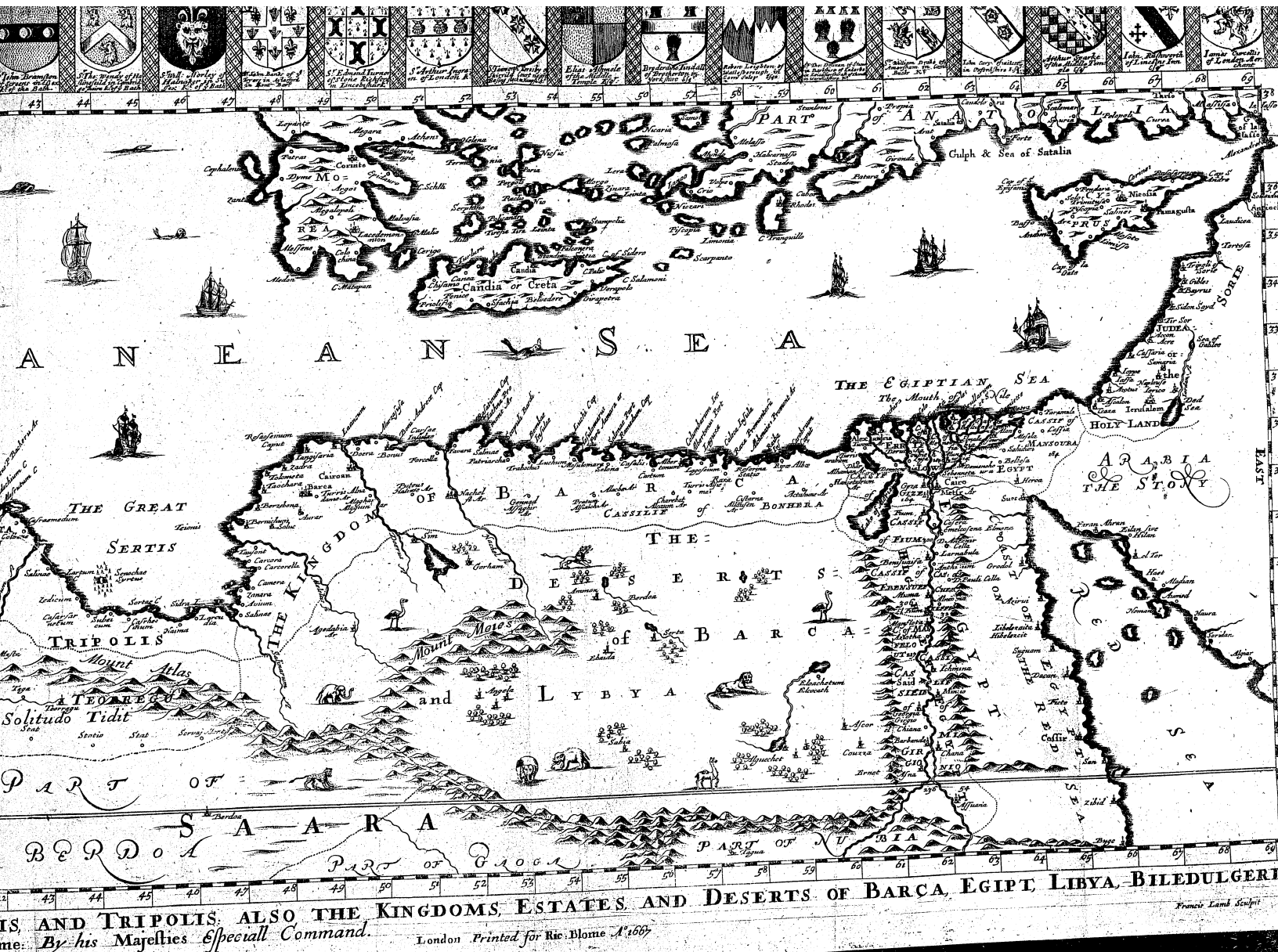




ALL MAP OF THE COAST OF BARBARIE, WHERE IN ARE THE KINGDOMS, AND ESTATES OF MOROCCO, FEZ, E. AND DARHA, With the Circumjacent Counteries. By Mounfieur Sanfon, Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English, and Illustr



THE KINGDOMS, AND ESTATES OF MOROCCO, FEZ, ALGIER, TUNIS, AND TRIPOLIS, ALSO THE KINGDOMS OF BERBODIA. Geographer to the French King, and Rendered into English, and Illustrated By Richard Blome. By his Majesties Speciall Command. London Printed



IS, AND TRIPOLIS. ALSO THE KINGDOMS, ESTATES, AND DESERTS OF BARCA, EGIPT, LIBYA, BILEDULGERI
me: By his Majesties Especiall Command.

London Printed for Ric. Blome A. 1687

Francis Lamb Sculpit

The Province of Pamphilia, and its chief places

hath for its Eastern bounds, *Celicia* and *Isauria*; for its Southern bounds, the *Mediterranean Sea*; for its Western, *Lycia*; and for its Northern bounds, *Pisidia*. The principal Cities are, 1. *Satalia* or *Attalia* (founded by *Ptolemy Philadelphus* King of *Egypt*), is the strongest, and best for Traffique of all its Coasts, communicating its name to the neighbouring Gulf, called *Golfo di Satalia*; and to the most Oriental part of the *Mediterranean Sea*, famous for the rich *Tapestries* that are here made. 2. *Side*, famous in the time of the *Gentiles* for a *Temple of Pallas*. 3. *Perge*, renowned in old time for the *Temple of Diana*, and for the annual Feasts there held in honour of her; and yet more famous for *Saint Paul's* preaching here. 4. *Aspendus*, an in-land Town, strongly situate, once the Metropolis of the Province, famous of old for its *Musicians*. 5. *Olbia*. 6. *Magdia*, on the Sea-side. 7. *Colobrassus*. 8. *Caracensium*. 9. *Medemium*. And 10. *Cretopolis*, with some other of no great note. These Provinces were converted to *Christianity* by the Apostles, *Saint Paul* (who journeyed through most Cities in these quarters,) *Saint Peter*, and *Saint John*, as doth appear by holy Scripture. The Country for the most part is very mountainous, which proceed from *Mount Taurus* as branches thereof; in this Country there is great quantities of *Goats*, of whose hair are made great quantities of *Grograins*, and *Chamlets*, which for fineness are not much inferior to *Silk*; with which it serves other Countreys being its chief Commodity: but nearer the Sea it is more fruitful, being well-watered, and planted, more populous and ple-

The Province of Cappadocia bounded.

ant. The Province of *CAPPADOCIA* is bounded on the East with *Armenia Major*, and with some part of the *Minor* on the South with *Lycania*, and the rest of *Armenia Minor*; on the West with *Galatia*; and on the North with *Capadocia*; and *Pontus Polemoniacus*. The remarkable Places in this Country are, 1. *Mazaca*, after the uniting of this Province to the *Roman Empire*, was enlarged and beautified by *Tiberius* the Emperor; and in honour to *Augustus Caesar*, by him called *Cæsarea*, being the Metropolis City of *Capadocia*, as also the Episcopal See of *Saint Basil*. 2. *Nysa*, the See of *Gregory*, surnamed *Nysseus*, and Brother to *Basil*. 3. *Nazianzum*, being also the Episcopal See of another *Gregory*, surnamed *Nazi-*

Places of note.

anzenus, which 3. (as *Heglin* observeth) for their admirable abilities in all kind of learning, and for their piety, are not to be paralleld. 4. *Comana*, but not the same aforementioned, remarkable in old time, for having a *Temple* consecrated to *Bellona*, whose Priests, and other inferior Officers of both sexes, in the time of *Strabo* amounted to about 6000. 5. *Ercirum*, situate in the Confines of *Armenia Major*, which is the Rendezvous for the Turkish Army when they have any design against *Persia*, at which place they are likewise disbanded and sent home. 6. *Pterium*, memorable for the great Battle fought between *Cræsus* King of *Lydia*, and *Cyrus* of *Persia*; in which *Cræsus* lost not only the Field, but also his Kingdom. 7. *Faustopolis*. 8. *Tyana*. 9. *Andraca*. 10. *Phisara*. 11. *Salambria*. 12. *Campe*, with others not worthy of note.

The Country is very rich in Mines of Silver, Iron, Brass, and Allom, great plenty of Wine, and several sorts of Fruits; also Crystal, Jasper, and the Onyx-stone: But the greatest Wealth which they have is in their Horses, which in great number are here bred, and very good and serviceable. The People of this Country were antiently very vicious, and prone to all kinds of Wickedness; but since Christianity was received amongst them, their former Vices are now changed to Virtues.

The Convent of the Holy Spirit, and People of the Province.

The Province of *CYLICIA* is bounded on the East with *Syria*, on the South with part of *Syria*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the West with *Pamphylia*; and on the North with *Armenia Minor*, and *Isauria*. Places of note here found, are, viz. 1. *Tar-dus*, the Metropolis of *Cylicia*, pleasantly seated; famous for the birth-place of *Saint Paul*. 2. *Anchiala* on the Sea-side; these Cities were with some others built in one day by *Sardanapalus* King of *Assyria*. 3. *Epiphania*, the birth-place of *George* the Anian, Bishop of *Alexandria*. 4. *Adena*, seated in a fruitful Soile, abounding in Corn and Wine, defended by a strong Castle instead of a Wall. 5. *Alexandria*, built by *Alexander* the Great, and to distinguish it from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, was named *Alexandretta*, but now *Scanderone*, a famous Haven-town, serving for the Scale to *Aleppo*, which is distant from it about 100. English miles, to which all Shipping, either out of the Ocean, or *Mediterranean*, come to lade and unlade their Goods, which are hence transported by Cammels

The Province of Cylicia, and its chief Places.

Camels to Aleppo; here the English, French, and Venetians, have their Vice-Consuls to protect their Goods and ships. 6. *Amavazza*, a City in the time of Strabo of great antiquity. 7. *Nicopolis*, founded by Alexander in memory of his great Victory. And 8. *Issus*, seated on a large Bay, famous for the Battle here fought between Alexander with an inconsiderable Army of Macedonians, and Darius, and his vast Army which consisted of about 600000 *Afians*; whereof about 160000 of the *Persians* were slain, and about 40000 taken Prisoners, in which Battle, the Wives and Daughters of Darius were taken, Alexander not losing above 200 of his men.

On the right hand of Cilicia is *Lauria*, which may bear the name of a Province, It is fruitful in Vines, and several sorts of Fruits, having a rich Soil: The chief Cities are, 1. *Claudiopolis*, into which *Claudius* the Emperor brought a Roman *Glenus*: And 2. *Selenia*, founded by *Seleucus*.

The Province of *CARIA* hath for its Eastern bounds, *Lycia*; for its Southern bounds, the *Carpathian Sea*; for its Western bounds, the *Ionian* or *Aegean Sea*, and for its Northern bounds, *Ionis* and *Lydia*. Its chief Places are, 1. *Miletus*, not far from the Hill *Latmus*, the birth-place of *Thales*, one of the 7 Wise-men of Greece; to this place, Saint Paul called together the Bishops of *Ephesus*, and other of the adjoining Cities. 2. *Primasus*, noted for the Stratagem by which it was taken by *Philip* of *Macedon*. 3. *Mindus*, which being but a small City, and its Gates so bigg, made *Diogenes* the Cynick to cry out to have them shut their Gates, lest the City should run out at them. 4. *Milasa*, famous in old times for 2 Temples dedicated to *Jupiter*. And 5. *Borglia*, where *Diana* also had a Temple.

In this Country (as *Heylin* observeth) is the Hill *Latmus*, which was the retiring place of *Endymion*, who by the study of *Astronomy* did there finde out the changes and courses of the Moon, by the Poets feigned to be her Favourite; others there be who would have it, that in a Cave under this Hill *Jupiter* hid him, and casting him in a deep sleep, defended sometimes to kiss him.

The Province of *IONIA* is bounded on the East with *Lydia*, on the South with *Caria*, on the West with the *Aegean Sea*, and on the North with *Mysia*. Places of

note in this Country are, 1. *Ephesus*, famous for many things, as 1. for being the Burial-place of Saint John the Evangelist, who, as some say, went here alive into the grave; 2ly, for the Temple of *Diana*, which, for its Greatness, Furniture, and stately Workmanship, was accounted one of the Wonders of the World. 3ly, for Saint Paul's directing an Epistle to the Inhabitants thereof. 4ly, for being the Episcopal See of *Timothy* the Evangelist, first Bishop hereof; and, 5ly, for its Ecclesiastical Council here: But now much ruined from its antient beauty, it being now reduced to a small Village. 2. *Smyrna*, which is now the only City of Trade in these parts, famous for being one of the 7 Churches of *Asia*, to which Saint John dedicated his Revelation, being one of those 7 Cities that strove for the birth of *Homér*, where in a Cave hard by he is said to have writ his Poems: But now violated by the *Mohometans*, her Beauty is turned into Deformity, her Religion into Impiety, and her Knowledge into Barbarism. This City is seated on the bottom of a Bay or Gulf, called the Gulf of *Smyrna*, where the English, French, and Venetians keep Consuls to protect their Merchants, and keep up the Trade, it being under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Seigneur.

The Commodities that are here found, are Raw Silk, Cotton Wools, Cotton and Gro-grain Tarn, Mohairs, Grograins, Chamlets, Carpets, Galls, Box-wood, Cordovans, Wax, Aniseeds, also some Drugs and Fruits, together with such things as are found in Turkey.

Commodities here vended from England, are, Cloaths of Suffolk, Worcester, and Gloster, Perpetuana's, red and white Lead, Tinn, Callicoes, Brazile-wood, Camachile, Indico, Pepper, with several other Spices, Drugs, and other Indian Commodities.

The Customs here paid, as generally throughout all Turkey by the English, is 3 per cent.

The Coynes here current, are Spanish Riols of 1, and *Aspers*, 150 of which makes a *Rial* of 1; also the Dollar of Germany passeth for 150 *Aspers*. And the Chequins and Sheriff of *Barbary* for 300. *Aspers*: so that two Riols of 1 is a Chequine of Gold; likewise the *Lyon Dollar* 135. *Aspers*. But the Dollars rise and fall according to the plenty and scarcity of weighty money.

Coyers of Smyrna.

They

The weight and measure of Smyrna.

They keep their Accounts in Dollars and *Aspers*. Their Weight is a Dram, of which 180 makes a *Rottolo*, and 100 *Rottolos* makes a *Quintal*, which is 45 Oaks; and 400 Drams make an Oake, which is 2 l. 11 ounces *Haverdupois English*. There is also another *Quintal* consisting of 44 Oaks, by which, several particular Commodities are vended, as others are by the *Quintal* of 45 Oaks; likewise several Commodities are sold by the Oake of 400 Drams. Silke is sold by the *Balman* consisting of 2400 Drams.

Their Measure is the *Pico*, which is about 3 of a yard English.

3. *Colophon*, another of those Cities which strove for the Birth of *Homér*: here the people are so well skill'd in *Horsemanship*, that whose side soever they took in War, were sure to gain the victory. 4. *Erythra*, the habitation of one of the *Sibyls*, from whence called *Sibylla Erythraea*. 5. *Ipsus* remarkable for the great battle betwixt *Antigenus* and *Seleucus*, two of *Alexanders* chief Commanders, wherein *Antigenus* lost both the day, and his life. 6. *Lebedus*, of note in ancient times, for those plays here yearly held in honour to *Bacchus*. 7. *Priene*, the birth-place of *Bias*, one of the seven wise men of Greece. And 8. *Clezomene*, seated on a small Islet near the shore, beautified with a Temple dedicated to *Apollo*. To this Country, *Aolis* is a Province thereof may be added, lying on the North towards *Mysia*.

The Province of *ÆOLIS* hath for its chief places, 1. *Cuma* the principal City of this Province, the habitation of *Sibylla* surnamed *Cumana*. 2. *Elaa*, on the mouth of *Caicus*, being the Port-Town to *Pergamus*. 3. *Myrina*, which in honor to *Augustus* is called *Sebastopolis*. 4. *Pitane* on a river of the same name, not far from the *Aegean Sea*. In this town they had an art in making bricks that would swim above water. 5. *Acarnia*, over against the Isle of *Lesbos*. And 6. *Cene*, by Strabo called *Cane* nigh to a Promontory of the same name.

The Province of *LYDIA* is bounded on the east with *Phrygia* major, and some part of *Pisidia*, on the South with *Caria*, on the West with *Aolis* and *Ionis*; and on the North with *Mysia*. The principal Cities in it are, 1. *Sardis*, the Metropolis of *Lydia*, in which was one of the seven Churches in *Asia* aforementioned, being the royal Seat of *Cresus*, and the Kings of *Lydia*, until it was subdued by the

The Province of Lydia, and its chief places described.

Persians. 2. *Philadelphia*, on the Banks of the river *Caystrus* next of note to *Sardis*. 3. *Thiatyria*, 4. *Laodicea*, 5. *Magnesia*, 6. *Alabanda*, and 7. *Trallis* on the banks of *Caystrus*. The people of this Country are said to be the first inventors of Dice, Chess, and other such Games, as also the first *Hucksters*, Pedlers, and the first Coyers of money. The Country by reason of the great plenty of Gallant rivers renders it very fruitful and pleasant, being enriched with Mines of Gold and Silver, as also precious stones.

The Province of *PHRYGIA* MAJOR is bounded on the East with *Galatia*, on the South with *Lydia*, on the West with *Mysia*; and on the North with *Metapontus* or *Pontus* especially so called. The chief places here are, 1. *Gordion*, the seat of *Gordius* which from the Plough-tail was taken, and chosen King of this Kingdom, who tied such a knot, (called the *Gordian-knot*) which Alexander the great cut in peeces, when he could not untie it. 2. *Midium* the seat of *Midus*, son to this *Gordius*; who covetously petitioned *Bacchus* that whatsoever he touched should be turned into Gold, which was granted, but soon was forced to lose the benefit of it, else he would have been starved, his victuall turning into Gold: and falling into a second over-sight in judgement, in preferring *Pans-pipe* before *Apollo's* harp, he for his small judgment in *Musick*, was rewarded with a comely pair of *Asses* eares. 3. *Colossi*, to whom St. Paul writ one of his Epistles. 4. *Pessinus*, where the goddess *Cybele* was worshipped, being called *Dea Pessinencia*: this City is placed in the borders of *Galatia*. Also 5. *Synnada*, 6. *Aparnea*, 7. *Hierapolis*, 8. *Juliopolis*, 9. *Tiberopolis*, 10. *Dorylaeum*, and several others of small note.

The Country is very rich, pleasant, and well watered with Rivers, the people being antiently more superstitious than in any other place of *Asia*, as is manifest by the rites used in their sacrifices of *Cybele*, and other of their goddesses, being accounted such as use divination. They are a people which much delight in effeminy. In this Country reigned *Tantalus*, who wanting wisdom to make use of his great riches, is by the Poets feigned to stand in hell up to the chin in water, under a Tree whose fruit doth touch his lips, but yet cannot reach them.

The Province of *PHRYGIA* MINOR is bounded on the East with *Mysia*, on

The Province of Phrygia major bounded, or chief places.

The fertility of the Province and its inhabitants.

The Province of Phrygia minor bounded, with its chief places.

The Province of Caria bounded, and its chief places.

The Province of Ionia bounded, with its chief places.

ANATOLIA.

on the South with the *Ægean Sea*, on the West with the *Hellepont*; and on the North with the *Propontis*. Places of most note, *viz.* 1. *Dardanium* or *Dardania*, being the *Town* and *Patrimony* of *Æneas*. 2. *Troy* seated on the banks of the *River Scamander*, famous for having sustained a ten years siege against the *Greeks*; in which time the *Trojans* lost 860000 men, and the *Greeks* 666000 men, being then so famous a *City* that it might be counted the glory of the East; from whence all Nations desire to derive their beginning; but now remaining nothing but ruins: four miles from which there was another *City* built by *Lyfismachus* one of *Alexander's Captains*, which from other *Cities* there adjoining was peopled; by him called *Alexandria*, or *Troas Alexandria*, or *New Troy* in honor of *Alexander* the great who began the work, which though not so great rich and famous as the first, yet was the metropolis of the *Province*, but now by the *Turks* quite ruined, by their carrying the *stones* and *pillars* to *Constantinople*, for the beautifying of their *Bathans* houses. 3. *Sigeum* the *Port-town* to *Troy*. 4. *Affus*, called by *Pliny*, *Apollonia*, in which place the earth will consume the bodies of the dead in forty daies. 5. *Lyrnessus*, opposite to the *Ile of Lesbos*, destroyed by *Achilles* and the *Greeks* in the beginning of the *Trojan war*.

The Province of Paphlagonia, viz. the *City*.

The Province of *PAPHLAGONIA* is bounded on the East with the *river Halys*, which separates it from *Capadocia*; on the South, with *Galatia* and *Phrygia major*; on the West by the *river Parthemus*, which separates it from *Bithynia* and *Pontus*, on the North with part of *Asia*. This Country hath for its chief *Cities*: 1. *Gangra* remarkable for a *Concil* there held in the *Primitive* times, called *Synodus Gangrensis*. 2. *Pempeopolis*, so called by *Pompey* the great. 3. *Coniata* or *Conica*; fortified by *Mithridates*, when he was Master of this Country. 4. *Xoana*. 5. *Germanopolis*.

The Province of Lycia, viz. the *City*.

The Province of *LYCAONIA* is bounded on the East with *Armenia minor*, on the South with *Pisidia*, on the West with *Phrygia major*, and on the North with *Capadocia*. The most eminent places in this Country, are 1. *Teonium* (now *Cogni*) being now the regal Seat of the *Attalæ Kings*; a place of great strength, whose situation is in the Mountains advantageous for defence and safety. 2. *Lystra* famous for the birth-place of *Timothy*, and

where *Paul* and *Barnabas* having healed a Cripple, were adored for *Mercury* and *Jupiter*. 3. *Derbe* where the said *Apostle* preached. 4. *Paralæis*. 5. *Laranda*. 6. *Caraba*. 7. *Adopissus*. 8. *Canna*, with some others of small note.

The Province of Pisidia, viz. the *City*.

The Province of *PISIDIA* is bounded on the East, with *Armenia minor*; on the South with *Pamphylia*, and part of *Cilicia*; on the West with part of *Lycia* and *Phrygia major*; and on the North, with *Lycania*. Places of note, 1. *Seleucia* built by *Seleucus*. 2. *Sagalassa* situate in the most fruitful part of this Country. 3. *Selge*, a Colony of the *Lacedæmonians*. 4. *Lyfina*. 5. *Cremina*, once a *Roman Colony*. 6. *Termessus* strongly fortified. 7. *Platanessus* with others of small account. This Country was famous for the *battail* which was fought between *Cyrus* and *Artaxerxes*; where *Cyrus* lost his life, and the victory, out of which *Xenophon* made that notable retreat with his *Grecians*, in the despite of twenty thousand men which pursued him.

Armenia minor, viz. the *City*.

ARMENIA MINOR is bounded on the East with the *Euphrates*, which separates it from *Armenia major*; on the South with *Mount Taurus*, which parts it from *Cilicia*, and on the West and North with the *Anti-Taurus* being as it were a chain of hills, which divides it from *Capadocia*. *Cities* of note, *viz.* 1. *Melietine* the *Metropolitan City* of this Country, now called *Suur*, abounding in great quantities of *Wine* and *Oyle*. 2. *Nicopolis* built by *Pompey* in remembrance of a victory he there obtained against the forces of *Tyranes*, King of *Syria*. 3. *Garnia* a strong Town. 4. *Oromandus*, and 5. *Arabisus* remarkable for the exile of *St. Chrysostom*, *Patriarch* of *Constantinople*, confined here by the malice of the *Empress Eudocia*. This Country as to its fertility, plainness, &c. is the same as *Capadocia* afore mentioned.

The Province of Mysia, viz. the *City*.

The Province of *MYTIA* is bounded on the East with *Phrygia major*, on the South with part of *Lydia*, *Æolis*, and the *Ægean Sea*; on the West with the *Ægean Sea*, and on the North with *Bithynia*, *Propontis*, and the *Hellepont*. The chief places whereof are, 1. *Cyzicus*, seated in the *Propontis*, in an *Island* of the same name, but so near the continent that it is joined to it by two bridges. The metropolis of the *Consular Hellepont* a place of great strength and beauty, whose Walls, *bulwarks*, *Towers*, and *Haven*

WERE

The Islands of Asia Minor.

were made of all *Marble*; 3. *Lampfacus*. 4. *Parium*. 5. *Adramyttium* where *Paul* took shipping to go to *Rome*. 6. *Antaxandrus*. 7. *Præpessissus*. 8. *Trojanopolis*, and 9. *Pergamus* seated in a goodly Plain, on the banks of the *river Caius*; a place of great strength, beautified with a library of about 200000 volumes or manuscripts all writ in parchment, famous also for those costly hangings known to us by *tapestry*; here was one of the seven Churches of *Asia*, to which *St. John* writ his *Revelation*; and lastly famous for the birth-place of *Galen* the eminent *Physician*, who lived to the Age of 140 years in good health. Besides which the Mountains, Rivers and Isles, may have some what in particular observed of them: *Mount Taurus* begins between *Lyfina* and *Caria*, and extends it self all the length of *Asia*, being a continual ridge of hills, running through *Asia* from West to East: which for its length, height, and the branches it casts forth on one side and the other, the greatest, and most famous Mountain in the World. On *Mount Ida* the *Trojan Paris* judged of the beauty of *Junio*, *Pallas*, and *Venus*, and giving the *Golden Apple* to the last, drew on himself, and his Friends the enmity of the other two. On the Mountain *Tmolus* in *Lydia*, *Mydas*, having esteemed *Panope* to be more pleasant than the *Harp of Apollo*, was by him pulled by the ears, not to make them greater, but so hard as gave occasion to the *Poets* to jeer him, and say that he had *Asses* ears. This Mountain is very fruitful, especially in *Vines* and *Saffron*. On *Cragus* was feigned to be the Monster *Chimera* which *Bellerophon* made tractable. On *Latmus* in *Caria* passed the loves of the *Moon*, and *Endymion*, &c.

Rhodus.

Amongst the Rivers, *Pactolus* hath rolled down so much *Gold* in its streams, since *Midæ* walked there, that the riches of *Croesus*, and others, are come from thence. The *Granick* was witness of the victory of *Alexander* the Great, against the *Satrapes* of *Darius*; but *Alexander* washing himself in the cold waters of *Cidnus*, had near lost his life. The *River Achæron*, and the Lake *Acherusa*, near *Hæradia* in *Bithynia*, are esteemed to reach to *Hell*, and that this way *Hæraclæ* brought up the *Villain Cerberus*. *Halys* (at present *Lali*) served for the bounds, and limits between the Kingdom of *Croesus*, and the Empire of the *Perfians*, but it proved fatal to *Croesus*, &c.

There are many other things observable about, and within the lesser *Asias*. The *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, or Channel of the *Black Sea*, or Strait of *Constantinople*, is so narrow, that *Darius Hyfluxes* built a Bridge over it, and passed with his Troops over it from *Asia* into *Europe*, to make War against the *Scythians*. *Xerxes*, the son of *Darius*, did as much over the *Hellepont*, or Strait of *Gallipoli*, or the *Dardanelles*; which we call the *Castles of Sestos* and *Abidos*, which are seated three Leagues above the entrance, and at the narrowest place of the *Hellepont*, opposite each to other: Formerly famous for the unfortunate loves of *Hercle* and *Leander*, drowned in the merciless Surges. Here also *Xerxes*, whose populous Army drank Rivers dry, and made Mountains circum-navigable, is said to have passed over into *Greece* on a Bridge of Boats. *Sestos* is strongly seated on the side of a Mountain descending to the Sea on the *European* shore, *Abidos* on a low level on the *Asian* shore. The *Amanides* Streights, or Passes of *Mount Aman*, between *Cilicia* and *Syria*, are easy to keep, the Way for about 2500 paces, being between *Rocks* and *Craggs*; the Feet of which, are washed with many streams which fall off from the Mountains. Here it was that *Alexander* the Great, vanquished *Darius*.

Things worthy of note in Asia Minor.

The ISLANDS about ASIA Minor.

THE ISLANDS likewise which are about *Asia Minor*, have been very remarkable to Antiquity, though not so at present: They are almost all in the *Archipelago*, some in the *Mediterranean Sea*, almost none in the *Black Sea*, yet at the entrance into that Sea, and near the *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, are, 1. The two Islands called *CYANEES*, so near the one to the other, that the Ancients would make us believe they joined. 2. *LESBOS*, famous for the *City Metelene*, which for its greatness and excellency of its *Vines*, gives name to the *Island*: In this place was born *Sappho*, the Inventress of the *Sapphic Verse*. *Pitacus* one of the *Sages of Greece*; and *Arion* the *Dolphin Harper*. 3. *SCIO* or *CHIOS*, distant from the *Ionian* shore four Leagues, being in compass about 126 Miles; remarkable for the Church of its Convent of *Niomen*, one

Chios.

Cyzicus.

Lesbos.

Scio.

The Islands of Asia Minor.

one of the fairest in the World. It affordeth excellent Fruits in great plenty, but of most note for its *Mastique*, not found else where; it is now under the power of the *Grand Signior*. 4. *ICARIA*, now called *Nicaria*, in compass twelve Leagues: Here *Icarus* suffered Shipwrack. Abounding in *Corn* and *Pasturage*. 5. *PATHMOS*, in compass about ten Leagues, Mountainous, but reasonable fruitful, especially in *Grain*. Here it was that *St. John* being banished by *Domitian*, writ his *Revelation* to the Churches of *Asia*. 6. *PARMACUSA*, near *Mileum* where *Caesar* was taken by them. 7. *CLAROS* or *CASAMO*, about thirteen Leagues in compass, very Mountainous, but hath good Harbors; in former times sacred to *Apollo*; abounding in great plenty of *Aloes*, where they are gathered and transported to other Countreys. 8. *LERO*, noted also for *Aloes*. 9. *COOS*, seated in the bottom of the *Aegean Sea*, furnished with sweet and pleasant streams, which refresh this Island, and makes it very fruitful; it is in compass 23 Leagues, having its chief place called, fortified with a strong Tower, now a *Garrison* of the *Turks*. This Island is remarkable for being the Birth-place of 30 many famous men, especially *Hippocrates* the Reviver of *Physick*, when almost decayed, unto the ancient practice of *Aesculapius*; unto whom this Island was consecrated, having therein a *Temple* made rich with the offerings of those that had been sick, whose cures were there registered, and *Apelles* the famous *Painter*. 10. *SCARPANTE*, stored with the best *Coral* in the World. 11. *NICOSIA*, which was the seat of the Kings of the Family of *Lusigna*, and the See of an *Archbishop*, and 1 people with 40000 Families. 12. *FARMACUSA* is situated on the Sea, much stronger than *Nicosia*. 13. *BAPHO*, of old *Paphos*, famous for its *Temple*, dedicated to *Venus*, *Mount Olympus*, now *St. Michaels Mount*, stands in the middle of this Island. 14. *NEGRO-PONTE*, where the Sea ebbs and flows seven times a day; which because *Aristotle* could not undredle, he here drowned himself; the chief City is *Colchia*. 15. *SAMOS*, about 30 Leagues in compass, strongly seated almost on all sides with Rocks, having a fair *Haven*, fertile in *Fruits*, especially in *Oyl* and *Olives*; the Island much infested with *Pirates*. This is the only place in

the World for *Spunges*, under whose Rocks they grow in the Sea; for the getting of which, they have people which from their infancy, are bred up with *dry Basket*, and other extenuating dyer, to make them lean; then taking a *Spunge* wet in *Oyl*, they hold it, part in their mouths, and part without, and so they dive down into the Sea to get it; those that have been used to this trade, can abide under Water almost an hour together. 16. *TENEDOS*, situate at the mouth of the *Hellespont*, opposite to *Troy*, remarkable for the concealing the *Grecian Navy*, which proved the final destruction of *Troy*. 17. *RHODES*, situate in the *Carpathian* or *Rhodian Sea*, being in compass 46 Leagues, a place of great strength, its soil fertile, its air temperate, plentiful in all things, as well for delight as profit, full of excellent *Pastures*, adorned with pleasant Trees, whose Leaves are all the year long in their verdure. In this Island the Sun is so powerful and constant, as it was anciently dedicated to *Phœbus*. This Island, as *Sandys* in his Book of *Travels* noverth, was held Sacred to the *Sun*, to whom they erected that vast *Colossus* of *Brass*, which may well be accounted one of the Seven Wonders of the World: He saith, this *Colossus* was in height 70 Cubits; every Finger as big as an ordinary statue, and the Thumb too great to be fathomed. It was twelve years a making, the bigness was such, that being erected at the entrance of the *Port*, Ships past between its Legs; but in 66 years, by an Earthquake it was thrown down and broken in pieces: And besides the mass of Stones contained therein, 900 *Camels* were laden with the *brass* which was used about it. This City bearing the name of the Island, is seated four Miles from the ancient City, famous of old for their Government, their expert *Navigations*, and is since for the abode of the *Knights of St. John of Jerusalem*; now in the hands of the *Turk*. This City and Island of *Rhodes*, as indeed *Tenedos*, *Samos*, and the rest of the 100 Isles in this Sea, are of little or no Trade, yet they are found to produce several good Commodities: And 18. *CYPRUS*, being in circuit about 183 Leagues distant from the *Cilician shore* about 20 Leagues; it stretcheth itself from East to West, in form of a *Fleece*, and thrusting forth a great many *Promontories*. This Island hath formerly been known by several other names; as 1. *Cethin*

The Islands of Asia Minor.

1. *Cethin* or *Cethinia*, from *Keim* the son of *Javan*, which was the first Planter of it; 2. *Cerastis*, from the many *Promontories*; 3. *Amathusia*; 4. *Paphia*; 5. *Salaminia*: Which three last were so called from its principal Towns; 6. *Macaria*, from the fertility of it; 7. *Alperia*, from the roughness of the soil; 8. *Erofa*, from the Mines of *Brass*; 9. And lastly, *Cyprus*, either from the great quantity of *Cypress* Trees, or from *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient City of *Aphrodisia*, who lived here 600 years after *Homer*. This Island, during the Empire of the *Persians* and *Macedonians*, was accounted for Nine Kingdoms, most of them bearing the names of their principal Towns; but by *Ptolemy* divided into these four Provinces; viz. 1. *Lapethia*, 2. *Paphia*, 3. *Salaminia*, and 4. *Amathusia*.

Places of most note in *Lapethia* are, 1. *Nicosia*, the Metropolis of the Island, being a walled City, in form round, being five Miles in compass, adorned with stately buildings, resembling some Cities in *Florence*, as well for its beauty, and pleasant situation, as for its plentifulness in people: Formerly in the possession of the *Venetians*, and by them strongly fortified, yet could not withstand the fury of the *Turks*, who are now master of it, and the whole Island. 2. *Cerines* strongly seated near the Sea. And 3. *Tremitus*, the Birth-place of *Spiridon*, a famous Bishop of the *Primitive* times.

Places of note in *Paphia* are, 1. *Paphos*, seated near the Sea. This City according to the opinion of some, was built by *Paphos*, son of *Pygmalion*, King of *Phœnicia* and *Cyprus*, where stands *Pygmalions* statue; which, as the Poets feign, was by the power of *Venus* turned into a Woman; where the had her so much celebrated Temple, and where her Potaries of both Sexes in their natural nakedness, did perform her sacrifices. 2. *Connelia*, rich in *Sugars* and *Cotton Wool*: And 3. *Dreparum*, a Town of good Trade.

The next is *Salaminia*, which hath for its chief places, 1. *Salamis*, once the Metropolis of the Island, but now turned to ruins; in which there was a famous Temple consecrated unto *Jupiter*. 2. *Aphrodisium*, so named from *Venus*, where she had another Temple. 3. *Tamassus*, abounding in rich Mines of *Brass*. 4. *Famagusta*, though but small, yet one of the chiefest in this Island, strongly seated. And 5. *Arifunc*, famous for the Groves of *Jupiter*.

The next and last of the Four Provinces is, *Amathusia*, whose chiefest places are, 1. *Amathus*, renowned for the Annual Sacrifices made unto *Adonis*, the darling of *Venus*, where he had another Temple. 2. *Episcopia*, where *Apollo* had both a Temple and a Grove. This Temple was held so sacred, that those which touched it, were thrown into the Sea. And 3. *Cettum*, the Birth-place of *Zeno the Stoick*.

This Island is seated under the Fourth Climate, which makes the longest day to be but fourteen hours and a half. It is exceeding rich and fertile, abounding in *Corn*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Silks*, *Cotton*, *Turpentine*, *Wool*, *Honey*, *Salt*, *Verdigrease*, *Allom*, *Storax*, *Colloquintida*, *Laudannum*: All sorts of Metals, &c. And Mr. *Lewis Roberts* in his Book called *The Merchants Map of Commerce*, observeth, This Island is able to build a Ship from the Keel to the Top-sail, and to fit it out to Sea, either for a Man of War, or Merchants Voyage, with all things necessary. And all sorts of English Commodities in small quantities do finde vent; but the chief Trade is managed by *Ryals* of 8.

Cypris here currant, are the same with those of *Constantinople*, *Aleppo*, and other parts of *Turkey*; And they keep their Accounts after the same manner.

Their Weights here used throughout this Isle, are *Oaks* and *Rottollos*; one 100, *Rottollos* makes a *Cantar*, which is 500 *l*. *Haberdupois*; and a *Rottollo* is 5 *l*, of the same weight, which is 720, *Drams*. The *Oak* contains 400, *Drams*, and 60, *Drams* makes 1 *Ounce*, and 6, *Ounces* makes an *Oak*.

Their Measures of length are of two sorts, viz. The *Pico* of 26 *Inches*, by which all *Silks* and *Woollen Cloth* is sold; and the *Brace* which is 14 larger than the *Pico*, by which all *Linnen* is vended.

Their dry Measures are many and different according to the Commodities; as for example, all Grains are sold by a Measure called the *Moofe*, which weigheth 80, *Oaks*; yet some Grains are sold by the *Coffle*, which is 10 *Oaks*; being 3 of a *Bushel* English, so that a *Moofe* is 4 *Bushels* English. *Salt* is likewise sold by the *Moofe*. *Oyl* is sold by the *Rottollo* of 1000 *Drams*, which weigheth 2 *Oaks*; and *Wine* is sold by the *Coffle*, which is 2 *Gallons* English.

To this Isle, as to all other parts of *Turky*, no English are suffered to Trade, except those of the Company of *Levant Merchants*; where they have a *Factor*, and

Province of Amathusia described.

The Kingdom, Province, and Commodities of Cyprus.

Cypris.

Measures.

Souria and Diarbeck; and Souria or Syria.

and a Consul, who is generally elected by the said Levant Company, and established by the Ambassador.

The people
of Cyprus.

The People here are very civil to strangers, delighting in Hospitality, also adding themselves to War, being strong and active; and the Women (as Heylin noteth) were in former times given to chastity, by reason of their too great adoration of their Goddess Venus, it being (as he saith) the custom of these Women, to prostitute themselves on the shores to passers by; where their Virgins would do the same, as well to please their Goddess, as to encrease their Persians. But upon their receiving of Christianity by the Preachings of St. Paul and Barnabas, being the Birth-place of the latter. This with other of their uncivil and barbarous customs, were laid aside.

This ANATOLIA or ASIA Minor which I have hitherto treated of, is seated (for the most part) all in a temperate and healthful air, the soil being generally fruitful, once very populous, and replenished with many fair and goodly Cities, now lamenting the loss of about 4000, some of which by Earthquakes, but most by the Wars the Turks brought against them. The Commodities or Marchandizes which it abounds with, and communicates to other Nations, are chiefly, excellent Wines, Goats Hair, Camels Hair, Grain Tarn, Silk, Cotton Wool, Cotton Tarn, Cloth of a coarse make, Coral, Gauls, though not so good as those of Syria, Grains, Chamblets, Mohairs, Turkey Carpets, Spunges, Turpentine the best in the World; Mastick, which some other Commodities of less note with the English, French, Venetians, and Dutch, fetch from hence; but chiefly from Smyrna, it being the chief Town of Trade, being a flourishing Factory, where those Nations, as hath been said before, keep their Consuls.

SOURLIA and DIARBECK.

Souria and
Diarbeck
divided,
and their
Towns.

SOURLIA and DIARBECK together, have been known formerly under the name only of Syria or Assyria, which Assyria, or Syria, was first divided into two great parts; of which, the most Eastern held the name of Assyria; the Western, that of Syria. This last name

more known to the Occidental people, the first to the Oriental; the first likewise having been more famous in the first ages, the last in latter times.

Both the one and the other part, were after subdivided each into three Partitions, Assyria, into Assyria Mesopotamia and Chaldaea or Babylonia: Syria, into Syria Phoenicia and Judea or Palestine. The three last together, have at present retaken their ancient general name of Syria or Souria; the other three parts commonly under the general name of Diarbeck, though neither Souria, nor Diarbeck, have left to subdivide themselves into three parts according to the ancients; but Souria keeps its ancient name, both for the general, and for the three parts, at least, among us. Diarbeck quite contrary, changes all its names, as well for the general, as for the three parts. Terack answering to Chaldaea or Babylonia, Diarbeck particularly to Mesopotamia, and Churdistan to the particular Assyria.

And it is to be observed that of these three Parts, Assyria hath been the chief in the vogue of History; Chaldaea, or Babylonia the second; but Mesopotamia, or Diarbeck is accounted so now: be it because it remains in the best condition, the wars between the Turks and the Persians having much ruined the other two Parts; or be it because the Turks possessing this part more absolutely, and entirely than the others, they have given the name of that Part they possess to the other Parts, of which they hold but little, and sometimes nothing. Now, the knowledge of the modern Names of all these Parts being come to us rather by the Turks, than the Persians, we will make use of those we have learned; though possibly in Persia we may find others, but such as are more known to those Eastern people than us. Let us proceed then to Syria which is the nearest to us, and on this side the Euphrates; which done, we will pass beyond the Euphrates, and treat of Diarbeck.

SOURLIA or SYRIA.

SOURLIA, formerly SYRIA the Great, and at present soristan with the Eastern people, is near hand that which the Romans called their Diocess of the East, as may seem by our now calling it the Levant. It extends from the Mediterranean sea, which washes its Western coast to the Euphrates, which

In Hand.

SYRIA Propria.

which on the East divides it from Diarbeck, and from Mount Aman, or Monte-Negro, which bounds it on the North, and separates it from Cilicia, unto Arabia and Egypt which border on its Southern Parts.

In Parts
or Division
by the
Turks.

The Ancients have divided it into three principal Parts: the particular Syria, called Syria Propria, which, as the greatest, and best, held the name of all Phoenicia, and Judea or Palestine: This last stretcheth more towards the South, Syria towards the North, and Phoenicia remaineth in the middle; and all are along the Mediterranean sea, from Anatolia into Egypt; the particular Syria alone touches the Euphrates, thereupon Arabia. At present the Turks divide all Syria into two Beglerbeglies, Aleppo, and Damascus, some make a third of Tripoli of Syria: and give to this last five Sangiacats, nine or ten to Damascus, and seven to Aleppo, which in all are 16, or 20, Sangiacats, whose Names and Situations are for the most part unknown; we will content our selves to speak something of the Cities, which have been, or which yet are, the principal of all these Quarters, beginning with those of Syria.

SYRIA PROPRIA.

Syria Propria
the
breadth,
length, and
people.

SYRIA PROPRIA, or SYRIA especially so called, is bounded on the East with the River Euphrates; on the South with Phoenicia; on the West with the Mediterranean sea; and on the North with Cilicia.

This Country is very fertile, affording plenty of excellent Fruits, Cotton-wool, Sheep which have tails that weigh about 30 pounds, with several other good Commodities which I shall observe anon.

The People in this Country were formerly very industrious, but very much addicted to gluttony, as did appear by their often and great feasting; People of great subtilty in their dealings, much given to Superstition, being Worshippers of the Goddesses Fortune, and other of their Syrian Goddesses, much addicted to Plays and Pastimes, and People given to scoffing and laughter.

In chief
Places.

The chief Places which (have been, or) are found in this Country, are, 1. Antioch, or Antiochia, once the Metropolis of Syria; so fair formerly, that it held the third, or fourth degree amongst the best

Cities of the Roman Empire: Its Walls are yet standing, and the most beautiful that eye ever beheld, within it, is nothing but ruins. Its situation is on the River Orontes so called; at present Asi, or Hasef, four Leagues from the Mediterranean shore, a Place of great strength, having for its fortification, an enclosure of two strong Walls, on which for their further defence were erected about 460, Towers, together with a strong Castle. The City before its ruins being adorned with stately Palaces, Temples, &c. fit for so great a City, being formerly the Seat of some of the Roman Emperours; and of the chief Officers of their Empire in the Orient; It was the first Seat of a Patriarch that Saint Peter established, and which held, in the infancy of the Church, the Diocesses of Thrace, Asia, Pontus, and the East. 2. Daphne, about five Miles from Antioch, so named from Daphne, one of the Mistresses of Apollo, who was here worshipped, famous for having here his Oracle and Grove, which was about ten Miles in compals, all encompassed with Cypresses and other Trees, so tall and close together, that the beams of the Sun could not dart through, though in his greatest power; watered with pleasant Streams, beautified with Fountains, and enriched with abundance of Trees, which yield variety of excellent Fruits, as well for taste as rincture, for its Temples dedicated to Apollo, for its Sanctuary or Asyle, and for the place where Daphne was changed into a Laurel, that it hath been compared with the Valley of Tempe in Thessaly. 3. Aleppo, which at present is the greatest and principal town of all Syria, and one of the most famous of the whole East, being the ancient Hierapolis; It is seated between the Euphrates, and the Mediterranean sea, and in that place where that Sea and the Euphrates make the nearest conjunction, which makes it capable of best and greatest commerce of the World, to wit, of all the Levant, with the West, by the passage of the Gulf of Ormus and Bassora, which brings Commodities up the Euphrates, just against the City of Aleppo; from whence the Caravans bring them by Land to Aleppo, and carry them from thence to Alexandria or Scanderoon, scituate on the Mediterranean sea: and thence into the Parts of Asia, Africa, and Europe, which border upon the Mediterranean, and farther into that Ocean. This City is the ordinary residence of a Turkish Bassa.

Commo.

Commodities that this City of *Aleppo* produceth, are *Grograins, Grograin yarn, Cotton, Cotton yarn, Mo-hairs, Chamlets, Galls*, also quantities of white *Silk* brought from *Tripoli, Baruti, Bias, Aidenas*, and several other adjacent places: Besides which, *Perfians, Armenians, Arabes*, and other Eastern people, bring to this City, *Silk, Druggs, Spices, Precious-stones, &c.* Commodities most vendible here, are *Silks, Pelvets, Satins, Wollen-cloath* of divers colours, especially *Scarlets, Coral, Furrs, Tinn, Lattin, Steel, Lead, Iron, Quick-silver, Looking-glasses, Couchaneil, pieces of Eight in specie*, which they much esteem, &c. And before the *Portugals* had found out the way to the *East-Indies*, by the *Cape of good hope*, there was no Commerce between the West and East, except by way of *Aleppo*, or by the *Red-sea*, and *Egypt*, where the English Merchants (as also those of other Nations) have their Houses for the stowage, and disposing of their Goods, and where they keep a *Consul* for the better negotiating of their affairs.

The Custom of this City is also 3. per cent.

Coyns here currant are, the *Sulhair*, which is two Dollars, or Pieces of 4.

The *Lion Dollar*, which is, of a Dollar, and is 70. Aspers.

The *Dollar*, which is 80. Aspers. Besides which, they have others, as being the currant Coyns of the Country, as *She-hes*, of which 16. make a piece of, and 14. a *Lyon Dollar*.

The Pieces of 4 of *Sevil* and *Merica*, by reason of the quantities carried into *Perfia*, are from two to ten per cent. dearer, as they have occasion for them.

The Weights here used, is the *Dram*, and the *Rotolo*, as in most part of Turkey, but the *Rotolo* is in many Commodities found to differ in Drams, according to the Commodity and weight of the place.

The *Wesno* is 30. *Nethers*, and one *Nether* is 120. Drams, so that a *Wesno* is 3600 Drams.

But the common Weight, and that which is better known, is the *Rotolo*, which of *Ardresse* and *Lege-Silk* is 680 Drams; of *Belletaine* or white 700 Drams; and so forth.

The *Rotolo* is also divided into 12 Ounces, and every Ounce into 60. Drams; so their *Rotolo* is 720 Drams.

A *Cantar* is 100 *Rotolo's*, which is about 4811. *haberdupois*.

A *Wesno* of Silver is 100. Drams.

Souria or Syria.

Their *Rotolo* is about 41. 13. ounces *haberdupois*.

Gold, Silver, Precious stones, &c. are sold by the *Mitigall*, which 11 *Dram*, and a *Dram* is 60 *Caratts*, and every *Caratt* is four Grains.

All Commodities have the allowance of *tare*, some more, and some less; as *Galls* have two per cent. allowed for Dust; *Opium* 10 *Drams* in every 110 *Drams*, Musk is bought by the *Mitigall*, and in the *Cod*, and gives 20 per cent. allowance, but out of the *Cod* none.

Their Measure for *Linnen, Wollen*, and *Silk*, is but one, to wit the *Pico* which is 27 Inches, or 1/2 of 3 yard English.

They keep their Accounts in *Dollars* and *Aspers*. 4. *Aman*, or *Ama*, formerly *Apanie*, in the way between *Tripoli* and *Aleppo*, is somewhat distant from the descent of a small Hill, in the midst of a great Plain, encompassed on all sides with very pleasant Hills, abounding in Grains, Wines, with abundance of Orchards stored with varieties of Fruits and Palm-trees. The City is almost encompassed with the River *Orontes*, and with a great Lake, the Gardens are watered with many Channels drawn from the Rivers; there are very excellent Pastures, so that *Seleucus Nicanor* fed there 500 Elephants, 30000 Horses, and a great part of his Militia was ordinarily there; And to this day this City is the best peopled of all Syria, next to *Aleppo* and *Damascus*. 5. *Emfa*, or *Hemz*, seated in the spacious and fruitful Plain of *Apamene*, watered with many pleasant Streams, which, for its Situation, is almost the same with that of *Aman*; and because the Arabes call it *Hamsit*, and that Name comes somewhat near to *Hus*, some Authors will have it to be the Country of the patient *Job*. 6. *Aradus*, seated in a rocky Island of a Mile in compass, just opposite to the mouth of the River *Eleutherus*, which from the Continent is distant not above a League. 7. *Seleucus*, (as *Heylin* noteth) was so called from him, as being the Founder of it, who was also esteemed the greatest Builder in the World, founding nine Cities of this Name, 16 in memory of his Father *Antiochus*, six bearing the Name of his Mother *Laodice*, and three in remembrance of his first Wife *Apamia*, besides several others worthy of note in Greece, and Asia, either repaired, beautified, or built by him. 8. *Laodicea*, built by *Seleucus* as aforesaid, abounding in excellent Wine,

Their Measure.

Souria, or Syria.

and choise fruits. 9. *Apamea* built also by *Seleucus*. 10. *Epiphania*, so called from *Antiochus Epiphanes*, King of Syria, who either rebuilt or repaired it. 11. *Larissa*, now *Laris*, seated four Leagues Southward of *Laodicea*, much noted in the stories of the Holy Wars. 12. *Hierapolis*, a City of great note in ancient times for their Idolatry, in adoring and worshipping the Syrian Goddess. The Temple was in built by *Stratanice*, wife to *Seleucus*, in the midst of the City, encompassed with a double Wall about 300 fathom in height, the Roof thereof in-laid with Gold, and built with such sweet Wood, that the Cloaths of those which came thither, were as it were perfumed. Without the Temple were places for the keeping of their Oxen, and other of their Beasts for Sacrifices; as also a Lake of about 200 fathom in depth, for the preservation of their sacred Fishes. The Priests, besides other subervient Ministers, which here attended, were about 300 in number. 13. *Zengma*, seated on the Banks of the *Euphrates*. Here it was that *Alexander* the Great with his Army, passed over on a Bridge of Boats. 14. *Heraclia*, nigh to which *Minerva* had a Temple, where, for a Sacrifice, they used once a year to offer a Virgin, which afterwards was changed to a Hart. 15. *Samafata*, seated near the Banks of the *Euphrates*, over which, there was a Bridge which served for a passage to *Mesopotamia*. In this City was born *Paulus Samosatenus*, Patriarch of *Antioch*; who, for his teaching that our Saviour was not the Son of God, was, in a Council here held, condemned of Heresie. 16. *Palmyre*, at present *Faid*, seated in a desert and sandy Plain, was feated by *Solomon* in the Wilderness; where one of their Kings, *Odenat*, and his wife *Zenobia*, have been well known for their victories divers times gained against the *Parthians*; and for endeavoring to gain the Empire of the East. 17. *Resapha*, a Town of great note in the holy Scripture. And 18. *Adida*, memorable for the victory that *Aretas*, King of Arabia, obtained near unto it, against *Alexander*, King of *Jewry*.

PHOENICIA.

Phoenicia
haveth,
and in ci-
ties, &c.
described.

PHOENICIA hath for its Eastern and Southern Bounds, *Palestine*; for its Western, the *Mediterranean Sea*; and for its Northern, *Syria Proopia*. This Country

was adorned with several great and beautiful Cities, though of no great extent: For the most part seated on the Sea shore, which makes it much frequented by Merchants, there being several good Commodities found therein, as *Corn, Oyl, Honey*, excellent *Balm*, &c. The People were here held to be very ingenious and active.

Places of most note in this Country, are, 1. *Tyre*, at present *Sar* or *Sour*, seated in a Plain to advantageous (that is, on a Rock almost quite encompassed with the Sea) that it oft disputed the Priority with *Sidon*, and in the end gained it. *Nebuchadonozor* ruined it after a siege of 14 years; then *Alexander* the Great after a siege of seven or eight moneths. It was many times restored to its power and splendor, by means of its Purple, and of its Trade: And when it was in its glory, it might be said, That if onely its situation were considered, it was a Fortref, if its Traffick, a *Mart*; if its Magnificence, a *Royal Court*; and if its Riches, the *Treasure* of the Universe. The Cities of *Carthage*, *Utica*, *Leptis*, and others in *Africa*, and of *Cadix* in *Spain*, without the *Streights* were its Colonies. And some have adventured to say, *America* was peopled by them. The *Emir Fane*, Brother to *Emir Faccardin*, not long since made his abode among its ruins. Its Haven is likewise the best of all *Phenicia*, and the *Levant*. 2. *Sidon*, at present *Sayd*, and sometimes *Sayete*, hath been much esteemed in the ancientest of times: It was built, or at least took its name from *Sidon*, the eldest son of the Children of *Canaan*, situate upon a Rock along the Coast of the Sea, and with a fair Port: The Neighboring *Champaign* is very fertile, and watered with divers streams which descend from *Libanus*, with which they watered and enriched their pleasant Orchards. It hath been very famous for Arts and Sciences, and particularly for being the first Authors of *Astronometric* and *Astronomy*. The first Inventors of Letters; the first Navigators and Builders of Ships; the first Inventors of Glasses; and the first that Exercised Arms. From hence it was, that *Solomon* and *Zorobabel* had their principal Workmen, both for Stone and Timber, which were employed in the building of the Temple. It hath peopled divers Colonies; among the others, *Tubes* in *Beotia*. The Persians were the first that ruined it, after other others, and at last the Turks; who at present are Masters of it, as also of *Tyre*. Here *Emir Allee*,
E

Allee, son of *Emir Facardin*, made some times his abode among its ruins. The present *Sidon* is built somewhat West of the Old, but of small note, in respect to the splendor of the *Old Sidon*, yet still hath some Trade. The chief *Commodities* being *Corn, Galls, Wools, Cottons, Cotton Tarn, White Silk, and Wax.*

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Paper*, and other *French Wares*, by reason of the sole Trade which the *French* here drive.

Their *Coin*s are chiefly *Ryals* of 3; *Chicquins* in *Gold*; and *Lion Dollars*, which pass generally, as in other parts of *Turky*: Of which, the *Lion Dollar* is the chief, and most current amongst them.

Their *Weights* is the *Dram*, and the *Rottolo*, being the current *Weights* of these parts of *Asia*, 650 *Drams* making the *Rottolo* 41.5 Ounce *English*.

Their *Measures* is the *Pico* as aforesaid.

3. *Damascus*, called by those of the Country *Scham*; it hath been a long time, and is at present most famous. It is situate in a very fruitful Plain, and gilt about with curious and odoriferous *Gardens and Orchards*, which abound in all sorts of pleasant and delightful *Fruits*. Watered with the River *Chryssorhous*, which sendeth forth many *Rivulets*, by which, the whole City is so well furnished, that not only most *Houses* have there *Fountains*; but also their *Gardens and Orchards* receive the benefit of the cool streams which gently glide through them: The whole Country round about, being enriched with plenty of excellent *Vines*, which beareth *Grapes* all the year long; as also great plenty of *Wheat*. A place to surreiting of delights, that the vile Impostor *Mahomet* would never enter into it, left by the ravishing pleasures of this place, he should forget the business he was sent about, and make this his *Paradise*.

This City is famous, first, for her *Founders*, who were *Abraham's Servants*; next for the *Temple of Zacharias*, which was garnished with 40 stately *Porches*, and adorned with about 9000 *Lanterns of Gold and Silver*. And last of all, for the Conversion of *Paul*, who here first Preached the *Gospel*; for which, he was forced to make his escape out of the *House*, being let down the *Walls* in a *Basket*. *Josephus* believeth, that it was built by *Us*, the son of *Abraham*, Grandchild to *Noah*: However it were, after *Tyre and Sidon* began

to decay, this began to be in some repute, and hath been esteemed the chief City of *Phœnicia*, and sometimes of all *Syria*. It is beyond *Mount Libanus*, in respect to *Tyre and Sidon*; seated in a Soil so fertile and delightful, by reason of the *Rivers and Fountains*, that in *holy Scripture* it is called a famous City, a City of *Joy*, a House of *Delight and Pleasures*, and some Authors call it the *Paradise* of the World.

The *Commodities* that this City affordeth, are excellent *Wines*, and *Fruits*, as *Dates, Prunello's, Almonds, &c.* Also sweet *Waters* made of *Roses*, which here grow in very great plenty. *Knives and Sword-blades*, which are esteemed the best in the World. *Oyl, Honey, Wax, Balsom, Saffron, Steel, Rice*, some *Drugs*; *Cotton Wool and Silks*, of which, they make curious and rich *Manufactures*; also *Fine Linen*, which we call *Damasks*; together with several other *Commodities* which are here found.

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Wollen Cloaths, Lead, Tin, Lattin-Wire, and Plates, Sugar, Alom, Almonds, Brimstone, Crystal Looking-Glasses, Flemish Beads and Bracelets, Coral, Saffron, Paper, &c.*

To most *Commodities*, but especially to *Drugs and Spices*, there is 5 Per cent. allowed for *Tare*, besides the weight of the *Boxes, Bags*, or the like.

Here they pay 3 1/2 Per cent. for *Custom* upon all Goods imported and exported, which goes to the *Grand Seigneur*. And this *Custom* is paid in *Money*, and not in *Species*.

Their *Coin*s are the same with those of *Aleppo*.

Their *Weights* is the *Canter*, or *Quintal*, and is 402 l. *Haverdupois English*; and in some *Commodities* it makes 416 l. *English*.

The *Rottolo* is 648, and often 650 *Drams English*.

The *Metalchi* is *English*.

Their *Measure* is the *Pico* of 27 *Inches*. Yet hath it felt very great changes, as well as *Tyre and Sidon*. It hath been taken, retaken, ruined, and re-established divers times, by the *Assyrians, Babylonians, Persians, Macedonians, Romans, Parthians, Saracens, Tartars*, by the *Soldans of Egypt*; and in fine, by the *Turks*, in whose hands it is at present, very flourishing and rich. The *Houses* of private persons, are not so fair without as within; the publick Buildings

Buildings are very beautiful; the *Castle* is in the middle of the City, built by a *Florentine*.

4. *Serepta*, seated on the Sea-coast betwixt *Tyre and Sidon*, memorable in *holy Scripture* for the Prophet *Elijah*, in raising from death the poor *Widow's son*. Here is found excellent *Wines*, accounted as good as those of *Greece*.

5. *Acre*, of old *Acon*, and *Ptolemais*, is bounded with the Sea on two sides; the third is joynted to a Plain of the Continent. The City is very strong, being walled with a double Wall, fortified throughout on the out-side with *Towers and Bulwarks*, and in the middle of the City, being a strong *Castle*, on the top of which, there was every night set *Lights*, which served to direct *Ships at Sea* to their Port, which is very good, and of some use for *Traffic*. The Plain is fertile and well watered with streams which descend from the Neighbouring Mountains.

The *Christians* took, lost, and retook this place divers times, when they made War into the *Holy Land*; in which, none more famous then *Richard the First*, and *Edward the First*, both Kings of *England*. The same did likewise the *Saracens*; the *Soldans of Egypt* ruined it, and after rebuilt it; and at present, it remains in the hands of the *Turks*.

6. *Tripoli of Syria*, (for distinction from *Tripoli of Barbary*) seated in a rich Plain, is at this day by some esteemed the *Metropolis* of *Phœnicia*, though it hath three times more ruins, then whole *Houses*; and seated about two miles from the Sea, but not above half a mile from its Haven, which formerly served for a Port to *Aleppo*, but since removed to *Alexandretta* or *Scanderone*. But yet a place of some small Trade, affording *Corn, Cotton Wool, and Tarn, Silk, some Drugs, Pot-Ashes*, and other *Commodities*.

The *Commodities* that are most vendible here, are the same with those of *Sidon*.

Their *Coin*s are generally the same with those of *Aleppo*, and other places of *Turky*; among which, the piece of 5, and the *Lion Dollar*, pass most current.

Their *Weights* doth agree with that of *Damascus*, which is a *Rottolo*; and 100 *Rottolo's* is a *Canter* of *Damascus*, which is about 416 l. *Haverdupois English*.

52 *Drams* is an *Ounce*, 12 *Ounces* is 2 *Rottolo*; which is 41.2 *Ounces*; *Haverdupois English*, and 8 *Ounces* is an *Oak*; but the *Silk Rottolo* often holds out at *Aleppo* 1 *Rottolo*.

Their *Measure* is the *Pico*, which is about 27 *Inches*, or 3 of a *Tard English*.

The *Buildings* are generally low, and the *Streets* narrow, excepting those which lead towards *Aleppo*, which are fair and broad: Having many pleasant *Gardens* which are watered with delightful streams; in which *Gardens*, they keep great quantities of *Silk Worms*. The Soil is excellent good, if it were well tilled; but the Air is unhealthy. This place also is now in the hands of the *Turks*.

7. *Biblus*, now *Gibbelah*, was the Habitation of *Ciniras*, the Father of *Myrrha*, Mother to the fair *Adonis*; from whence, the Neighboring River took its name, remarkable in the infancy of *Christianity* for being the See of a *Bishop*; but now by the *Turks* made desolate.

And 8. *Barut* or *Beryte*, a place formerly of great Trade, but now of great concourse, and much frequented by *Merchants*, and others; it being the road for all those *Caravans* that travel from *Aleppo, Damascus, and Jerusalem*; to *Cairo*, and *Mecca*. It is subject to the *Grand Seigneur*: Near to this Town is that noted *Valley*, where, as some Authors say, *St. George* by killing the *Dragon*, which had his abode in a *Cave* here, redeemed the *King's Daughter*, which was to be delivered to his fury.

PALESTINE.

PALESTINE, formerly called *Judea, Canaan*, or the *Holy Land*, is bounded on the East with *Mount Hermon*, so much spoken of in *holy Scripture*. On the South, with part of *Arabia Petraa*; On the West, with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and part of *Phœnicia*; and on the North, with the *Anti-Libanus*, which separates it from *Syria*, and the rest of *Phœnicia*. Its situation is between the Third and Fourth *Climates*, which makes the longest day to be 14 hours and a quarter. The whole Country being accounted to be in length 50 but 66 *Leagues*, and in breadth 26; yet so populous, that, before the coming in of the *Israelites*, they had 30 *Kings*; and afterwards, *David* numbered 130000 fighting men, besides those of the *Tribe of Benjamin* and *Levi*.

This last and most Meridional part of *Syria*, which we call *Palestine*, first received the name of the Land of *Canaan*, because the *Children of Canaan* first sold it, and parted

parted it amongst them, when God had promised it to Abraham and his Posterity, it was called the *Land of Promise*; but when it fell into the hands of the Hebrews; after their return from Egypt; and that they had divided it by Tribes, it took the name of the *Land of the Hebrews*, under which it was governed by *Prophets, Judges, and Kings*; but under these *Kings* it was soon divided into two *Realms*, which they called *Juda*, and *Israel*. Under the *Romans* it was only known by the name of *Judea* or *Palestine*: of *Judea*, because that the Tribe of *Juda* was always the most powerful of the Twelve; and the Kingdom of *Juda* the most noble, and preserved it self longer than that of *Israel*: of *Palestina*, because the *Philistines*, which possessed a part of the *Maritime Coast of Judea*, were powerful, and very well known to Strangers. After the death of our *Saviour Jesus Christ*, all this Countrey was called the *Holy Land*. The People which antiently possessed this Countrey, were the *Jews*, being of a middle stature, strong of body, of a Black complexion, goggle-ey'd, a subtle and ingenious people, and such as will live in any place, much given to *Traffick, Usury and Brokage*; not lending without Pledges, and taking the forfeitures of them. Their *Law or Religion* was given them by God the Father, which, with the several Ceremonies and Rites, &c. prescribed to them, may be found in the five first Books of *Moses*; their *Synagogues* are neither fair within nor without, save only adorned with a Curtain at the upper end, together with several *Lamps*; and in the midst is placed a Scaffold in form of a Reading-desk, for their *Priest* which readeth their *Law*, and sings their *Liturgies*; they read in a strange tone, and sing as bad; during the time of their service, their heads are veiled with Linen, fringed with Knotts, answerable to the number of their Laws, and observing a continual motion of their body to and fro, and often jumping up, which they account for great zeal in their devotion, they observe much reverence to all the Names of God, but especially to *Jehovah*, inasmuch that they do never use it in vain talk. Their ancient Language was *Hebrew*; they keep their Sabbath on *Saturday*, in which they are very strict; they marry their Daughters at the age of 12. years, as not affecting a single life.

This Countrey is so fertile in all things, that it was termed a *Land flowing with*

milk and honey, adorned with pleasant *Mountains*, and luxurious *Valleys*, enriched with pleasant *Streams*; and where the *Inhabitants* are neither scorched with heats, nor pinched with colds. To speak of all the memorable transactions that hath happen'd in this Countrey would require a Volume by it self; I shall only run over some of the chief, and then proceed to the description of some of the *Cities and Places* of most note that are found therein.

This Countrey is famous for bringing our *Saviour Jesus Christ* into the World, where he wrought so many Miracles: but infamous for their horrid action of crucifying him, the Lord of Life. Here it was, that the Lord appeared to *Jacob*; here, out of the *Plains of Moab*, the *Ark* was built of *Sittim wood*; here, on *Mount Tabor*, *Christ* was transfigured. On *Mount Moriah*, *Isaac* was to be sacrificed. On *Mount Sion*, was the *Tower of David*; on *Mount Calvary*, as some aver, was the *Burial-place of Adam*, our Forefather. Here, over the *Brook Cedron*, *David* passed in his flight from *Abshalon*, over which our *Saviour*, when he went to his Passion, passed: Here runneth the River of *Jordan*, sufficiently famous, *slight* in which stood the *Cities of Sodom and Gomorrah*: Here, at a Place called *Endor*, *Saul* consulted with a *Witch*: Near to *Sichem*, *Jacob* had his *Wells*: Here, at *Ashtod*, in the Temple of *Dagon*, the *Ark of the Lord* was brought, when taken; upon the entrance of which, their *Idol* fell down: Here, at *Hebron*, is the *Plain of Mamre*, where *Abraham*, sitting in his Tent, was visited by God from Heaven in the likeness of a *Man*; and this City he bought for a *Burial-place* for him, and his Posterity, where *Sarah* his wife was first interred: and on *Mount Seir* was the Habitation of *Esau*, after his departure from *Canaan*. I shall cease to trouble the Reader with the mentioning of any more remarkable Passages which were here transacted, but only refer them to the Books of the Old and New Testament, where they shall find them recorded. Also great satisfaction may be received from *Josephus*, a Book of good repute.

This Countrey is at present possessed by the *Turks*, as Masters of it, but inhabited by *Moors, Arabians, Greeks, Turks, Jews*; nay, I may say with people of all *Nations and Religions*. But leaving aside matters of History, let us proceed to say something of the principal Places found herein, and first with *Jerusalem*.

Jerusalem

Jerusalem
the Chief
Place.

Jerusalem is so well known in the *Holy Scriptures*, that we must confess it hath bin not only one of the greatest, but one of the fairest *Cities* in the World, being called the *City of the Lord*. Its *Kings*, its *High-Priests*, and its *Temple*, and *Royal Palaces* have made it famous even amongst the remotest people; Its Circuit was once 50 Furlongs, which are only 6250 Geometrical paces, which is something above two Leagues; but so well builded, that it was capable of the receiving of 150000 Families. Its *Temple*, and *Palaces*, especially those of *Solomon*, were the fairest, the greatest, and the most magnificent which ever eye beheld: Its *Gates*, its its *Walls*, its *Towers*, its *Ditches*, cut out of the *Rock*, and its situation in the *Mountains* made it seem impregnable. This City, once sacred and glorious, was lected by God for his *Seat*, placing it in the midst of Nations, like a *Diadem*, crowning the head of the *Mountains*, the *Theater of Myseries and Miracles*, was once the glory of the World: But its Pride and other horrid Sinnes in the end lost it divers times: *Nebuchadonozor* was the first that ruined it; *Pompey* contented himself to dismantle it of its *Walls*, and to fill up the *Ditches*; *Vespasian*, and *Titus Caesar* utterly razed it, and destroyed in the place 100000 people, that were assembled to the *Pass-over*; *Adrian* ruined likewise some *Towers* and *Walls* which had been left to lodge the *Roman Garrison*, and after caused a new City to be built, partly on its ancient Ruines, and partly without them. But with the divers changes it hath since fallen under, its beauty and magnificence is quite decayed: Yet is it not so lost, but that there are several Places yet remaining worthy of note, together with several others that were since built: as on *Mount Calvary* where *Christ the Saviour of the World* was Crucified, there is a rich, magnificent, and large Temple built by the virtuous *Helena*, Daughter to *Constantine*, a *British King*, and Mother to *Constantine the Great*, which not only possesseth the *Mount*, but also all the *Garden* below, where his *Sepulchre* was, and in this Temple there are several rich Structures, as one where *Christ* was imprisoned before his Crucifixion, another where *Christ* was nailed to the *Cross*, another where he was Crucified, also one where the *Sepulchre* was, the *Altar of the Holy Cross*, the *Altar of the Scourging*, the *Chapel of the Apparition*, the *Chapel of the Angels*, the

The destruction of Jerusalem
with other
Buildings
since erected.

Chapel of the division of his *Garmets*, the *Chapel of Saint Helena*, who built this *Temple*, the *Chapel of Saint John*, the *Sepulchre of Joseph of Arimathea* under ground, together with several others too long to recite.

To this place there is a great resort, as well of *Protestants* as *Papists*, though for sundry ends, which brings a great revenue; none being permitted to enter without paying some money, which the *Jews* here inhabiting do farm of the *Grand Seigneur* at a large yearly Revenue, and so become Masters thereof, making a great profit by shewing them to Strangers, which come hither from all Nations. Several other Places are yet remaining, as the *Castle of the Pisan*, the *Monastery of Saint James*, the *Church of Saint James*, the *Church of St. Mark*, where once stood his House, a *Mosque*, where stood the House of *Zebedee*; a *Chapel*, where stood the House of *Saint Thomas*, the *Church of the Angels*, where the *Palace of Annas* the *High-Priest* stood, the *Church of St. Saviour*, where the *Palace of Caiaphas* stood, the *Court of Solomon's Temple*, yet remaining, but in the room of the *Temple a Mosque*.

Near about *Jerusalem* there are several Places of note yet remaining, as in the way between *Jerusalem* and the *City of Bethlem* there are the ruins of *David's Tower*, the *Tower of Simen*, *Bathsheba's Fountain*, the *Cistern of Sages*, the *Monastery of Elias*, *Jacob's House*, the *Sepulchre of Rachel*, the *Cistern of David*, the *House of Joseph*, the *Monastery of Bethlehem*, the *Monastery of the Holy Cross*.

And at *Bethlem*, over the place where *Christ* was born, the virtuous *Helena* erected also another fair and goodly Temple, which is possessed by the *Franciscans* of *Jerusalem*, being called by the Name of *St. Maries of Bethlem*.

Nigh to *Jerusalem* is the desert of *Saint John Baptist* where is yet the ruins of a *Monastery* over his *Cave*, and the *Fountain*; as also the *Mountains of Judea*, where is the *Church of Saint John Baptist*, the *Fountain*, and the *House of Elizabeth*, also the *Sepulchre of Zachary*, a part of the *Pillar of Abshalon*, and the *Cave of St. James*.

At *Bethania*, two Miles from *Jerusalem*, is the House of *Simon the Leper*, the House of *Lazarus*; as also his *Sepulchre*, where is the *Mount of Olives*, where is the *Sepulchre of the Virgin Mary*, where *Christ* was often, and from whence he ascended up into heaven.

F

Foppa

A Description
of the
Jews, and
their Religion.

Fappa, or *Jassa*, serves for a Port to *Ferusalem*, from which it is 10 Miles distant, and it was thither that the *Wood and Stones*, taken from *Mount Libanus*, and destined to the building of the *Temple of Solomon*, were brought by water, and from thence by land to *Ferusalem*. This is the Port where *Jonah* embarked to fly from the face of the *Lord*, who had commanded him to go preach Repentance to *Niniveh*, and here in all appearance the *Whale* revomited him, and he took hence the Journey he was commanded. From this History the Heathens made the Fable of *Andromeda*, and pretended to shew in the Rock, which is before the Port, the marks of the Irons, to which *Andromeda* was chained, and exposed to the *Sea-monster*.

After *Ferusalem* there rests yet *Gaza*, now *Gazere*, greater and better inhabited than *Ferusalem*. *Fericho* seated on the River *Jordan*, about 30 Miles distant from *Ferusalem*, a City once of great fame, being in the time of *Christianity* an *Episcopal See*, also noted for her beautiful *Palms*, but especially for her *Balsamum*; but now turned to ruins; in the place whereof stands a few poor Cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*. *Samaria*, once the Seat of the *Kings of Israel*, hath now nothing left but the ruins of some proud Buildings. *Sichem*, now *Naploue*, hath some *Samaritans*, and remains the Capital of that Quarter, and the best inhabited, but with many ruins; And to speak truth, there is now scarce any place of Mark in all the *Holy Land*; whereas under the *Cananites*, under the *Hebrews*, under the *Fews*, there were so many *People*, so many *Kings*, so many *Cities*, so rich, and so powerful, that throughout the whole Continent of the Earth, there was no Country might compare with it. *Ferusalem* is at present governed by a *Bassa*, and *Naploue* by another, which obey the *Beglerbey* of *Damascus*.

DIARBECK.

DIARBECK, taken particularly answers only to *Mesopotamia*, which is but a part of the ancient *Assyria*, taken in general, it answers to the three parts of that *Assyria*, of which the particular *Assyria* is now called *Acerum* or *Adarbigian*, *Mesopotamia*, *Diarebeck*, and *Chaldaea* or *Babylonia*, or *Terack*. The first is the most *oriental*, and almost all beyond the *Ty-*

gris. The second the most *occidental*, and is between the *Euphrates* and the *Tygris*. The third the most *Meridional*, and lyes on both sides the *Tygris*; the name of *Assyria* came from *Assur* the Son of *Shem*; that of *Mesopotamia* is taken from its situation, between the two Rivers of *Tygris* and *Euphrates*; Those of *Chaldaea* or *Babylonia* are taken, the one from the name of the ancient *People*, the other from the chief *City* of that *People*; which hath been so famous throughout all the East.

This *CHALDEA*, or *Babylonia*, now *Terack* is bounded on the East with part of *Persia*; on the South with the *Persian bay*, and part of *Arabia Deserta*; on the West with *Arabia Deserta*; and on the North with *Mesopotamia*.

This Country is for the most part exceeding fruitful, yielding ordinarily 200 times the blades of their *Wheat* and *Barly* being about four fingers broad, having yearly two Harvests. The *People* anciently were much given to *Divinations*, *South-sayings*, and *Idolatry*.

Places of most note in this Country, are, 1. *Babylon*, formerly *Babel*, the ancientest City in the World, seated on the Bank of the *Euphrates*, first built by *Nimrod*, afterwards beautified and enlarged by *Semiramis* the wife of *Ninus* one of his Successors; and lastly, much enlarged and beautified by *Nebuchadnezzar*, so that it was accounted one of the nine Wonders of the World. This City was so vast that its Walls stretch in circumference 365 Furlongs, in height 66 Yards, and in breadth 25. It sits on both sides of the *Euphrates*, which also ran through the City emptying it self into divers *Rivulets*; over this River *Euphrates* there was a stately *Bridge*, at each end of which there was a sumptuous *Palace*, beautified also with the *Temple* of the *Idol Bel*; the whole City being adorned with fair Buildings, stately *Palaces*, and *Temples*, with a number of fair and large Streets, famous for its Tower of *Babel*, which exalted it self 5164 paces in height, which is something above five

50 Miles, having its basis, or circumference equal to its height; The passage to ascend this great Building, (as *Heylin* noteth) went winding about the out-side; which was of so great a breadth; that there was not only room for *Horses*, *Carts*, and other *Carriages* which were employed in the Building, to meet and turn, but also Lodging for *Man and Beast*, nay, as some say, *Grass*, and *Corn-fields* for the nourishment

Chaldaea
extended.

Its fertility
and joy.

Its chief
Place.

City of *Ba-*
bylon de-
scribed.

ishment of their *Gattel*, at the building of which, God sent amongst them a confusion of Tongues, which before was but one, which hindered them from finishing it so high as they intended: A City once esteemed the Mistress of the World, and so rich, that it is said, that *Alexander* at his taking it found treasured up 200000 talents of Gold (a talent of four Money being esteemed at 4500 pounds) a vast Treasure; but the fins of the *People* drew the wrath of God upon it, and by reason of its invasions by the *Medes*, *Persians*, and *Macedonians*, who subdued it, so ruined, that it soon lost its pristine glory and magnificence, being reduced to ruins; out of which was raised a new City called *Bagdad*, so named from its many Gardens therein contained, but not to compare to the old *Babylon*, neither in largeness, nor glory, being not above seven Miles in compass, but yet remains to this day a Place of great Trade; between which and *Alleppo* are found many *Caravans* to travel with many thousand *Camels* laden with divers rich Commodities brought from *India*, and elsewhere, abounding with the same Commodities as *Alleppo* doth. At this Place they make use also of *Pigeons* as they do at *Alexandretta* and *Alleppo*, which serve instead of *Posts*, which, when occasion serveth, as upon the arrival of *Ships*, *Caravans*, or the like, they take these *Pigeons*, and tye an advertisement (which they write in a little piece of Paper) about their Necks, which done, they carry the *Pigeon* to a high place, and toss it up, and immediately it flyeth to the other Place to which it is designed, which gives notice to them.

The Places in this City that are most worthy of note, are, the *Mosque*, a large and rich Structure, built of white Freestone, resembling *Marble*, in form orbicular; then the *Sultan's Palace* adjoining to the *Buzzar*, or great Market-place, is a rich, large, but low *Fabric*; next the *Bridge*, whose passage is over *Boats*, which are chained together, which, upon occasion may be separated, having resemblance to that of *Roan* in *Normandy*, and lastly, its *Caba-houses*, which are Houses of Good-fellowship, being in the nature of *Coffee-houses* with us, which in this Place are many, to which a great resort of *People* cometh, to sip *Coffee*, which by them is highly esteemed, as

indeed by most people in these Regions.

The *Coyne*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of this City of *Bagdad*, and generally throughout the *Turks* Dominions, as in *Anatolia*, or *Asia minor*; in the *Anatolian Isles*; in *Souria*, or *Syria*; in *Assyria*, *Turcomania*, *Gorgia*, and *Comania*; together with most places throughout the *Grand Seignior's* Empire, doth correspond with those of *Constantinople* in *Europe*, as being his *Metropolitan City*, and place of residence; to which I refer the Reader, as having there largely treated of them, and omitting them in the aforesaid Places, by reason of their being either *In-land* places, or else of little or no Trade.

3. *Balsera*, the Port-town to *Bagdad*, seated near the place where *Tygris* loses it self in the *Persian Gulf*, which is likewise called the *Gulf of Balsera* and *Ormus*. This City is said to have 10000 *Houses*, and answers to the ancient *Teredon*; 4. *Cousa*, was sometime the Seat of the *Califfs*, and near it was *Ali enterr'd*; whence it hath likewise been called *Mafad-Ali*, or *Meraf-Ali*, the House of *Ali*, and there is always a Horse kept ready to mount *Mahomet Mahadin*, the Son of *Almanzor*, the Son of *Ocem*, the Son of *Ali*, when he shall come to convert the whole World to the Law of *Mahomet*; for this Conversion is to begin at *Cousa*: but they hitherto have had, and may for the future have time enough to carry their Horse, expecting the coming of their *Cavalier*. 5. *Orchoe*, now so called, is the *Urhoa* of *Ptolemy*, and *Ur* the place of *Abraham's* nativity. 6. *Borsippa*, by *Ptolemy* called *Borsista*, famous for the great Victory which *Cyrus*, the first *Persian Monarch*, here obtained against *Nabonius King of Babylon*. 7. *Ctesphoon*, seated on the *Tygris*, and 8. *Sipparum*, noted for the great Trench made near it, which was made to receive the overflowings of the *Euphrates* which was in compass 160 Miles, and in depth 20 Fathoms, which was made to preserve the City of *Babylon* from overflowings.

Bagdad and *Basera* have each their *Beglerbies*, and many *Sangiac's* but to speak truth, sometime the *Turks*, sometime the *Persians* possess these Quarters; The last took *Bagdad* in the year 1624, which the *Turks* regained in 1638. Fame now speaks it the *Persians*.

MESOPO-

MESOPOTAMIA.

Mesopotamia
is bounded,
and in-fer-
ring.

MESOPOTAMIA, or the particular *Diarbeck*, is bounded on the East with the River *Tygris*; on the South with *Chaldea*, and *Arabia deserta*; on the West with the *Euphrates*; and on the North with *Mount Taurus*. The Southern part of this Country is very barren and full of *Desarts*, scarce affording any herbage, nor hardly so much as *Trees*. But as this part is so much deficient, that towards the North hath as great plenty, which makes amends; abounding with great store of *Corn*, and *Wine*, together with all such necessaries as are required for the life of man.

It chief-
ly lies.

Places of most note here found, are, 1. *Rohat*, or *Orbasi*, and more commonly *Orpha*, which is the ancient *Edesse*, and hath yet 10000 paces, which is 10 Miles, in Circuit; situate on the River *Scirtus*, which passes through the midst of it, not far from the *Euphrates* into which it falls. 2. *Caramid*, or *Caramit*, anciently *Amida*, seated near the *Tygris*, encompassed with a strong Wall, a Frontire Town of great strength, having for its further security 360 Towers, being much desired by the *Persians*; now the chief Seat of the *Bassa*, which governs this Country for the *Turks*, where the *Patriarch* of the *Jacobite Christians* also had his residence; this City is in compass about 10 Miles. 3. *Mardin*, not above four or five Miles in circuit, but is very strongly seated on a high Mountain, and having a *Castle* of about a Mile in circumference; not far from which in the *Monastery* of *Sapbran*, is the *Patriarchal See* of the *Jacobite Sectaries*. 4. *Asanchif*, esteemed the Metropolis of the Country, yet not being of above four or five Miles compass, but hath four great Suburbs well filled with *Inhabitants*. 5. *Carya*, where *Craesus* and the *Romans* were defeated; is now called *Herren*, or *Harvan*, the City to which *Abraham* did remove when he went towards *Canaan*, remarkable in former times for its famous *Temple*, dedicated to the *Moon*, which was here worshipped under both sexes. 6. *Snni* (*Ca-sak*), not far from *Edesse*, hath its *Castle* seated very advantageously. The *Castle* of *Corn*, that is pointed, is one of the most important Places the *Turks* possess in all these Quarters, being built above the place where the *Tygris* and *Euphrates* meet,

to keep in awe both these Rivers. 7. *Phal-ga*, or *Rhalida*, which was the Seat of *Phaleg*, one of *Abraham's* Ancestors. 8. *Bezabbe*, seated on a high Hill, bending towards the Banks of *Tygris*. And, 9. *Virata*, by some Authors supposed to have been built by *Alexander* the Great, encompassed with Walls, and fortified with Towers and Bulwarks, that it was in a manner impregnable.

The *Bezerbeg* of *Diarbeck*, or *Mesopotamia*, resides ordinarily at *Asanchif*, sometimes at *Caramit*. The *Arabian Geographer* of *Nubia* calls *Mesopotamia*, *AlGexira* the Island, because it is a Peninsula; the *Euphrates* bounds it on the West and South; the *Tygris* on the East; on the North are the Mountains which separate it from *Armenia*, or *Turcomania*.

The residence
of the Bezerbeg
of Diarbeck.

ASSYRIA.

ASSYRIA, particularly so called, hath for its Eastern limits, *Media*; for its Southern, *Susana*; for its Western, *Mesopotamia*; and for its Northern limits, part of *Chaldea*, and *Turcomania*, seated beyond the *Tygris*, and is called at this day, *Arzerum*, or *Aderbigian* (the *Arab* reads it *Adhrabigion*).

Assyria
bounded.

This Country is very fruitful, seated in a Plain, and watered with several good Rivers; the People were anciently much addicted to Martial affairs, yet very demure in their Habit and Behaviour, not going out of their Doors without first being perfumed, adorned with Rings on their Fingers, and a *Scepter* in their Hands. They were much given to *Bathing*, and especially after *Copulation*. In their *Nuptial Ceremonies* they never see the *Woman* until they are married; but when they hear a good report of a *Maiden*, being such as liketh them, they go to her Parents, and with them agree; which done on an appointed time, they meet in the Church, in such a part of it as is designed for that use, where there is a partition, with a hole in it: on one side, the *Bridegroom* and his Friends stand; and on the other, the *Bride*, and her Friends; then the *Cassife*, or *Priest* bids the *Bridegroom* put his hand through the hole, and take his *Bride* by the hand, which no sooner done, but her Mother, or some other of her Friends, being prepared with a sharp Instrument, pricks his hand all over; and if he doth not pull away his hand

It is Persia,
and there
Captivity
etc.

when

TURCOMANIA.

TURCOMANIA or **ARMENIA**

MAFO is on the South of *Georgia*, on the North of *Diarbeck*, on the East of *Anatolia*, and on the West of *Servan*, it touches the *Caspian Sea*, between *Georgia* and *Servan*; and on the black Sea between *Anatolia* and *Georgia*, it extends from East to West little less than 300 Leagues, and from South to North, 150, answering to the great *Armenia*, of the *Antients*.

Some divide it only into two sorts of people; The *Turcomans*, and the *Curdes*. I would add at least the *Armenians*, and the *Georgians*; these possessing a great part of the Country, as well as the *Turcomans* and *Curdes*; and the others being the natural, and most ancient *Inhabitants*: for the *Turcomans* are esteemed to descend from *Turquesian* in *Tartary*, from whence come the *Turks*, and to whom they are most resembling; the *Curdes* esteemed to descend from the ancient people of *Assyria*, *Mesopotamia*, *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*; the most Easterly of these three parts being yet called by the *Turks*, and by the *Persians*, *Curdistan*, or the Country of the *Curdes*; and the *Georgians* descend from *Georgia* which is above, and contiguous to, our *Turcomania*.

Of these four sorts of People, the *Armenians* are the most industrious and civil, adding themselves to *Merchandise*, as appears by their *Manufactures* especially in their rich *Tapestries*, *Gregains*, watered *Chamlets*, &c. with which they drive a trade, being also proper personages, and good *Archers*. The *Turcomans* apply themselves to the *Field*, and to the guard of their flocks: The *Curdes* are almost ever on horse-back having much of the *Arabick Nature*: The *Georgians* are the most docile, and the most peaceable. The *Turcomans* and the *Curdes* are *Mahometans*: The *Georgians*, and *Armenians* the greatest part *Christians*: And the *Armenian tongue* is one of the most general in all *ASIA*; extending it self likewise elsewhere; and having *Armenian Patriarchs* and *Bishops*, not only in *Armenia*, but likewise in *Anatolia*, *Persia*, the *Holy Land*, *Egypt*, *Russia*, and *Polonia*.

The Aire of *Turcomania* or *Armenia* is healthful, though its temperance be cold, because of the Mountains and Hills which over-spread the Country; but intermixt with fertile and delightful valleys,

G the

Chief place
in
Assyria.

Turcomania
bounded.

In Persia.

30

40

50

the soil producing more grain and fruits than vines; It yields *vole-Armenick*, Honey, and, towards *Servan*, silk; together with some Mines of Silver. The Pastures are every where excellent, and particularly for horses, of which they make great account, for when Armenia was subject to the Ancient Kings of Persia, it furnished them yearly with 20000 horses. At present the Turk possesses the greatest part of the Country, and keeps still, or did not long since keep, *Beglerbegs* at *Erzerum*, *Cars*, *Rewan*, *Van*, *Schildir*, *Tefflis*, and *Derbent*: besides which there are many Cities of considerable note, some of which the Persians hold.

1. *Erzerum* is on the *Euphrates*, and there where this River approaches the nearest to the black sea, on which and not far from *Erzerum* is *Trebisonde*: which facilitates a great trade between the East, West, and North; for, coming from the Oriental Indian Ocean, by the Gulf of *Ormuz* or *Bassera*, and so up the *Euphrates*, they may receive passing by what comes from the West to *Aleppo*, and carry it unto *Erzerum*; from whence to *Trebisonde* by land is not above 25 or 30 Leagues: and thus *Erzerum* carries to *Trebisonde* all that comes from the East and West, to communicate it to the North by the black sea: and *Trebisonde* brings to *Erzerum* all that is good of the North, to communicate it to the West by *Aleppo*, and the *Mediterranean-sea*, to the East by the Gulf of *Ormuz* and the Indian Ocean. 2. *Cars*, *Chars*, or likewise *Chiffery*, is four or five days journey from *Erzerum* towards the East, in the way to *Rewan*. This place is on the River *Euphrates*, it hath been taken and retaken divers times by the Turks, and Persians; who have had there, and thereabouts, many *Battails* and *Encounters*; sometimes favourable to the one, and sometimes to the other. The same may be said of *Rewan*, *Schildir*, and *Van*: this last is not great, but well walled, and with greater ditches, and hath a Castle whose situation is such, as renders it almost inaccessible. 3. *Tefflis* is likewise in some esteem at present, but much more formerly under the name of *Artaxata*, which *Artaxias*, father of *Tigranes* King of Armenia, caused to be builded, and fortified at the persuasion of *Hannibal*; and the place was found so strong, that *Lucullus* after having over-run, and pillaged all Armenia, having laid siege to this place,

wherein was the Wife and Children of *Tigranes*, he was, after long time spent in vain, forced to raise the siege. 4. *Derbent* of great antiquity, being supposed to have its foundation laid by *Alexander the Great*; who also erected that no less great, then strong Castle which is called *Kastan*, adjoining to the said City which is the greatest, and most ordinary passage between *Turcomania*, *Persia*, and other Southern Provinces of Asia, to *Zuire*, the Kingdom of *Afracan*, and other more Northern Estates of Europe and Asia. Its situation is upon the utmost Mountains, which regard the *Tabarestan* or *Caspian sea*: two walls serve to inclose the 300 and odd, which remain between the City and the Port: and all is so well fortified, that the Turks have took occasion to call the place *Demir*, or *Temir Capi*, or the Port of Iron: and the name of *Derbent* signifies a *Straight Port*, and in all likelihood there are the *Caspian Ports*, so famous among the Antients: because that in the black sea, and the sea of *Tabarestan*, which is about three or 400 thousand paces: it is all high Mountains, and hard to be passed; and if there be any passages, they are infamous for *Robberies* and incurious, which the inhabitants of the Country, or the Princes which possess them, make. This City is a place of great strength, being ironed with two strong walls, and fortified with Towers and Iron-gates, being accounted the Key or inlet to *Persia*, now in the hands of the *Grand Signior*. 5. *Bilis* and *Maniscute* belong to the *Curdes*, who have here many and divers Lords, better affected to the Persians, then the Turks, and yet when the Turks have established *Governours* in these quarters, they have chosen them out of the principal of the Country; who have not ceased to take part in all occasions rather with the Persians than the Turks. *Bilis* is a River, which receives many fair Fountains: The houses are built with stones, which is rare in that Country; others being of nothing but Wood and Earth. The Castle is seated advantageously, but I believe this place is not now in the hands of the Turks; and to speak truth, we have at present little knowledge of any thing concerning these quarters.

ARMENIA was much better known and more famous in Ancient time, than at present, under the name of *Turcomania*.

The

The bounds of Armenia.

The advantage of its bounds, the nature of its situation, the magnificence of some of its Kings, as likewise its greatness, government, and riches much contributed to its renown.

Its bounds are very advantageous, being quite encompassed with high Mountains, large Rivers, and washed by divers Seas. On the North the Mountains, *Molchiques* or *Mosconites*, and the River *Cyrcus* separate it from *Colchide*, *Iberia* and *Albania* which we call *Georgian* general: On the South the Mountains *Taurus*, and the *Niphates*, separate it from *Mesopotamia* and *Assyria*, which we call *Diarbeck*: On the West the *Euphrates* separates it from *Asia minor* now *Anatolia*: On the East the *Caspian Mountains* divide it from *Media* which we call *Servan*. There remains some parts of Armenia, which on one side touch the *Caspian* or *Tabarestan sea*, between *Albania* and *Media*, on the other the *Euxine* or black-sea, between the lesser Asia, and *Colchida*: for divers Authors extend Armenia unto this sea, which others shut up with the *Molchique Mountains*.

The Mountains of Armenia.

With this advantage the Country is well replenished with Mountains, Valleys, Rivers, and Lakes. The Mountain *Anti-Taurus* divides it East and West, almost from one extremity to the other; whose most Easterly point is call'd *Abus*, from whence the *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, and *Araxes* take some of their streams: The *Gordian Mountains* pour forth the greatest supplies to *Tigris*; and the *Paryades* increase most the streams of *Euphrates*, *Araxes*, and *Farza*.

Chief Rivers in Armenia.

Farza turns his course towards the North, and after having passed *Colchida*, and pressed through 100 or 120 Bridges, falls into the *Euxine Sea*. *Araxes* turns towards the East, watering the fairest and richest Plains of Armenia; and falls into the *Caspian Sea*, between *Media* and *Albania*: Both the one, and the other *Euphrates* descend towards the West; but approaching the *Euxine Sea*, it turns again towards the South, and reunites its two Channels into one, traverses the *Antitaurus*, and the *Taurus*; divide Armenia and *Mesopotamia*, from *Asia Minor*, *Syria* and *Arabia*: Descends into *Chaldaea*, where it waters the ancient *Babylon*, and loses it self in the *Tigris*. This last descends from Mount *Abus*, and the *Georgian Mountains*, falls into divers Lakes, loses it self, and rises divers times out of the Earth; cuts

the Mountain *Niphates*, separates *Mesopotamia* from *Assyria*, washes *Ninive*, *Seleucia*, *Ctesiphon*; receives all the branches of the *Euphrates*, and discharges it self in the Persian Gulf.

The greatest Lakes of Armenia are three, *Thospitis*, *Areffa*, and *Lychentes*: This last is towards the *Araxes*, and the *Caspian sea*: *Areffa* is the same that *Pliny*, and *Solinus*, call *Arcthyta*, *Strabon*, *Arzene* (which which he confounds *Thonitis*), *Amianus*, *Marcellinus*, *Salsingite*. This is the first which the *Tigris* crosses, after which it loses it self first under ground, near to Mount *Taurus*, *Thospitis*, according to *Ptolemy*, and *Thospites* according to *Pliny*, and *Thonitis* according to *Strabon*, if I be not mistaken, is another Lake the *Tigris* likewise crosses: after which it loses it self the second time. The first hath its water so as it will take Spots out of Cloaths; but is not good to drink.

Kings of Armenia more in Armenia.

Among the Kings of Armenia, which made themselves most known to the Romans, or Parthians, *Tigranes* Son-in-law to *Mithridates*, King of Pontus, hath been the most famous. This *Tigranes*, after having been an hostage in the hands of the Parthians, regained his Estates by their means; in recompence of which he gave them 700 Valleys, on the Confines of *Media* and *Assyria*: but after he knew, and had gathered together his Powers, he retook all those Valleys, beat the Parthians out of them, pillaged *Assyria*, as far as *Ninive*, and *Arbela*, subjected to himself a part of *Media*; and afterwards all *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, *Phoenicia*, and *Cilicia*: but, whilst he believed himself above Fortune, *Mithridates* his Father-in-law was divers times defeated, and driven from his Realm of Pontus by *Lucullus*, and the Romans; and retiring himself into Armenia to his Son-in-law: his refusal to abandon or deliver him into the hands of *Lucullus*, drew the Romans into Armenia, where *Lucullus* several times defeated *Tigranes*, took *Tigranocerta*, where was his Regal Diadem, and likewise in a great Set-battle, where *Tigranes* had 150 thousand foot, and 1000 or 1200 Horse, flew 100000 Foot, and the greatest part of his Cavalry, confining him to yield to the Romans the Provinces of *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Phoenicia*, and *Mesopotamia*, and content himself with Armenia only: but for the present let us lay aside History.

Ptolemy divided Armenia into 4. principal

The dispo-
sition of Ar-
menia, ac-
cording to
Hesiodus.

GEORGIA.

cipal Parts : and allotted to the first seven Regions, or Provinces; six to the second; three to the third; and four to the fourth : placing in the first part 30 Cities, 27 in the second, 12 in the third, and 18 in the fourth; which are in all 4 Parts, 20 Regions, or Provinces, and 87 Cities. Pliney accounts 120 Strategies in Armenia, which are the Governments, or particular Jurisdictions of every Province; six for each, and one as much as the other. Armenia is not only known in Prophane History, but likewise in Holy Writ : After the Deluge, the Holy Scripture makes mention, that the Ark of Noah rested upon the Mountains of Armenia : to say precisely at present which they were, (there being so many in Armenia) Authors cannot agree. We only conjecture, that they must be either *Abus*, which ends the *Antitaurus*, or the *Pariades*, or the *Gordons*, which are the highest in all Armenias and from whence the *Euphrates*, the *Tygris*, the *Phazza* or *Phasis*, and *Araxes* descend.

Now *Euphrates* is called *Frat*, or *Forat*; the *Tygris*, *Diglah*, or *Diglah*; these two names, *Frat* and *Diglah*, are found among the four Rivers, which *Moses* faith came forth from the *terrestrial Paradise*, We must therefore seek this *Paradise*, not far from hence, the difficulty is to find the other two Rivers, *Phison*, and *Gihon*.

The Ter-
restrial
Paradise
in Arme-
nia.

Almost all Authors conclude the *Nile* for *Gehon*, and the *Ganges* for *Phison*: but, as the Bible describes these Rivers to us, they must descend from the same place, which the *Tygris*, the *Euphrates*, the *Nile*, and the *Ganges* cannot do. The *Tygris*, 40 and the *Euphrates* have some Springs, which are not far distant the one from the other; but those of *Ganges* are more than 200 Leagues, and those of the *Nile* more than 1500 Leagues from those of the *Tygris*, or *Euphrates*; and moreover, those of *Nile* and of *Ganges* are more than 2000 Leagues one from the other.

Phasis hath its heads in the same Mountain with the *Euphrates*; and may therefore better answer to *Phison*, than can the *Ganges*. The *Araxes* hath its Springs in the same Mountains, with the *Phasis*, and *Euphrates*; and so may better answer to the *Gehon* than the *Nile*; for as for the *Gehon*, or *Febnn*, which we now know, it answers to the *Oxus* of the Antients; which runs between *Bactriana*, and *Sag-*

diana, and discharges it self into the *Caspian sea*; but it hath its Springs in *Mount Caucasus* in *India*, a little on this side the *Springs of the Indus*, which are likewise 8 or 900 Leagues from those of *Tygris*, and *Euphrates*.

Since then the *Tygris*, *Euphrates*, *Phazza*, and *Araxes*, have here their Springs, we may judge that the *Terrestrial Paradise* was in these Mountains. The holy Scripture faith, that it had in the midst of it a Fountain, from whence issued a River alone, which divides it self into four others, which it names *Phison*, *Gehon*, *Diglah*, and *Frat*. It is to be believed that this Fountain was in the midst of the World, to the end the Rivers might have a course almost equal to water all parts of the World. It must likewise be concluded, that this Fountain must be in some high part of the World, to the end that Rivers might have an equal fall. The Mountains of Armenia are directly in the middle of our Continent; which may easily be proved by casting the eye upon the whole Continent : they are likewise the highest in the World, since they were first discovered after the Deluge, and those on which the Ark of Noah rested; and the modern names of the Rivers, not being very different from the antients, at least the three or four; I am bold to say, that if there yet remains any marks by which we may discover the place where the *Terrestrial Paradise* hath been, it is rather in these quarters than any other.

GEORGIA.

Above *Turcomania*, and between the *Black sea*, and the *Caspian*, as far as *Mount Caucasus*, lies *GEORGIA*; which is divided into three or four parts; *Mingrelia*, *Avogasia*, *Gurgistan* and *Zuiria*; *Avogasia* is sometimes comprehended under the name of *Mingrelia* : and on the other side a part of the ancient *Armenia* passeth likewise under the general name of *Georgia*; *Mingrelia*, and *Avogasia* together are the same with *Colchis* of the Antients, or little more; *Gurgistan* to the antient *Iberia*, and sometimes likewise to that part of *Armenia*, which falls under the general name of *Georgia*; *Zuiria* answers to the antient *Albania*. This is the most Eastern of all, and lies on the *Caspian seas*; *Mingrelia* is the most Western part, and on the *Black sea*; *Gurgistan* is betwixt both, and

In chief
Places.

Of the
Golden
fleece.

Places in
Georgia.

Coun-
ties of
Georgia, its
Provinces,
and the
chief Cities.

COMMANIA.

and toucheth neither the one, nor the other Sea, if it be not that part which hath been Armenia.

The Cities of *Phans*, or *Phazza*, and *Savastopolis*, are the most famous of *Mingrelia*, and formerly of *Colchis*. *Savastopolis*, once *Sebastopolis*, and before that *Diogenis* had the confluence of 300 different Nations, and different Tongues, in which came hither from the North, in way of *Traffique*. *Phazza*, antiently *Phasis*, on the River of the same name, was the abode of *Aetes*, who kept the *Golden fleece*, which the *Argonauts* took away; after having vanquished all those difficulties which presented themselves to their hinderance.

I believe that this *Golden fleece* was no other thing, than a Trade of *Wool*, *Skins*, and *Furs*, which all the Northern people brought to *Phasis*; which *Falon*, and the *Greeks*, among all the people of Europe, were the first discoverers of: And because there was great profit, and many hazards and dangers in the first Navigations, it was feigned that the *fleece* was of Gold, and that it was guarded by furious Bulls, men well armed, and a horrible and affrightful Dragon. It may be added, that *Falon* with the *Golden fleece* brought *Medea* with him, which after caused so many displeasures in his Family, that is, that Riches having introduced some Luxury among the *Greeks*, their Women became more proud and troublesome.

Cori and *Bassachine* are the best Cities of *Gurgistan*: *Tefflis* and *Derbent* the fairest of that part of Armenia, which passes under the name of *Georgia*; *Bassachine* may answer to the antient *Artamista*; *Cori* to *Harmastis*, or *Armaetia*; *Tefflis* to *Artaxata*; and *Derbent* to *Caspia Porta*; *Bassachine* and *Cori* with some other places of *Gurgistan*, have their Princes, of which there are many throughout *Georgia*; *Cori* is most advanced towards the Sea, and *Bassachine* more engaged with the Mountains. *Tefflis* and *Derbent*, are in the hands of the Turks as we have said in *Turcomania*.

ZUIRIA extends it self from the particular *Georgia*, which lies on the West and South of it unto *Mount Caucasus*, which bounds it on the North side, and to the Sea of *Tabarestan* which washes its Eastern limits. Some Authors divide it into two, others into three Provinces; of which the chief Cities are *Strann*, *Zitrach*, and *Chipicha*; instead of *Strann*, others put

Zambanach, and instead of *Zitrach*, *Gorgora*; possibly these names are not different but to divers People, though they be the same places. However it be, *Strann*, or *Zambanach*, answer to the antient *Albana*, Metropolis of *Albania*; *Zitrach*, or *Gorgora* answers to the antient *Getara*, which the Greek Text in *Ptolomy* writes *Gagara*, and both the places are on the Sea: they have been, and may possibly yet be rich, and Merchandizing. *Chipicha* is farther up in the Land, and was the antient *Chabala*.

COMMANIA.

Above *Georgia* lies *COMMANIA*, little known by the Antients, and less at present; *Mount Cocas*, or *Caucasus*, bounds it on the South, and separates it from *Georgia*; The River *Don* or *Tana* is its Northern limits, and parts it from *Muscovia*; the *Enxime* or *black Sea*, and the Sea of *Zabaghe* or *Tana*, doth wash it on the West, and divides it from the petty *Tartars*: The *Caspian Sea*, or the Sea of *Tabarestan* lies to the Eastward of it, and gives it Traffic and Communication with *Persia* and *Tartaria*.

This Region may have 300 Leagues of length from the strait of *Vospero*, unto the River *Volga*; which are its extreme bounds from East to West: and about 100 Leagues broad from North to South: The People passe all under the general name of *Circasses*, which the *Polonians* call *Peint Zoorlki*, that is, the Inhabitants of the five Mountains. They are free, having some Chiefs, or Governours, and living very near after the manner of *Switzers* in Europe, hiring themselves to War, sometimes to the Turks their Neighbours on the *black sea*, sometimes to the *Tartars* or *Muscovites*, which are next them on the Sea of *Zabaghe* and River *Don*; and sometimes likewise to the *Soldan* of *Persia* who is their Neighbour on the *Caspian seas*; They have been *Christians* of the Greek Church, but with many Superstitions; at present, for want of Teachers, many let themselves fall to *Mahometism*, others to *Idolatry*. They are warlike, nor care they for fortifying their Towns, confiding in their Arms, and in the Situation of their Country.

But the People of these Quarters have been much more famous formerly under the name of *Amazons*; for this was their

Comma-
nia, and
its bound.

Its length
and breadth.

Its People.

Its antient
People the
Amazons.

H true;

ARABIA, Arabia the Stony.

true and natural Countrey, from whence they came, and made their incursions into divers parts of Europe and Asia. They had Sovereignty, in Colchida, in Albania, in Capadocia, in Asia the Lesser, in Cilicia, in Syria; and did in divers places build many fair Cities, as Themiscyra in Capadocia, and on the Euxine Sea; Miletus in Bitinia, and on the Propontick: Pythia, Myrina, and Cuma on the Coast of Aolia; likewise Ephesus, Smyrna, and Pyrene: On the Coast of Ionia (these two Quarters Aolia and Ionia, being on the Aegean Sea,) Mytilene in the Isle of Lesbos, and Paphos in the Isle of Cyprus, who made themselves known in those Wars they sustained against Hercules, near Themiscyra; against Thebes, near Athens, whither they carried the War against the Greeks before Troy; whither they went in favor of Hector; against the Persians, and other People in divers occasions. Some of them made their abode at Themiscyra, others at Alope, which was afterwards called Ephesus, and others at Zeleja, not far from Troy.

In fine, the Ancients have spoken so many wonders of them, that the least of them have passed for Fables. It may be believed, that some Estates in these Quarters being fallen under the Government of Women, their Husbands being deceased, and their Children young, or for some other reason: These Women administered the publick affairs which so much conducted, and generosity; both in Policy and War, that they excelled the greatest part of Men; from whence, the Greeks according to their ordinary custom, took occasion to speak things not only beyond the truth, but all that came nigh to truth. And so much for Turkey in Asia.

ARABIA.

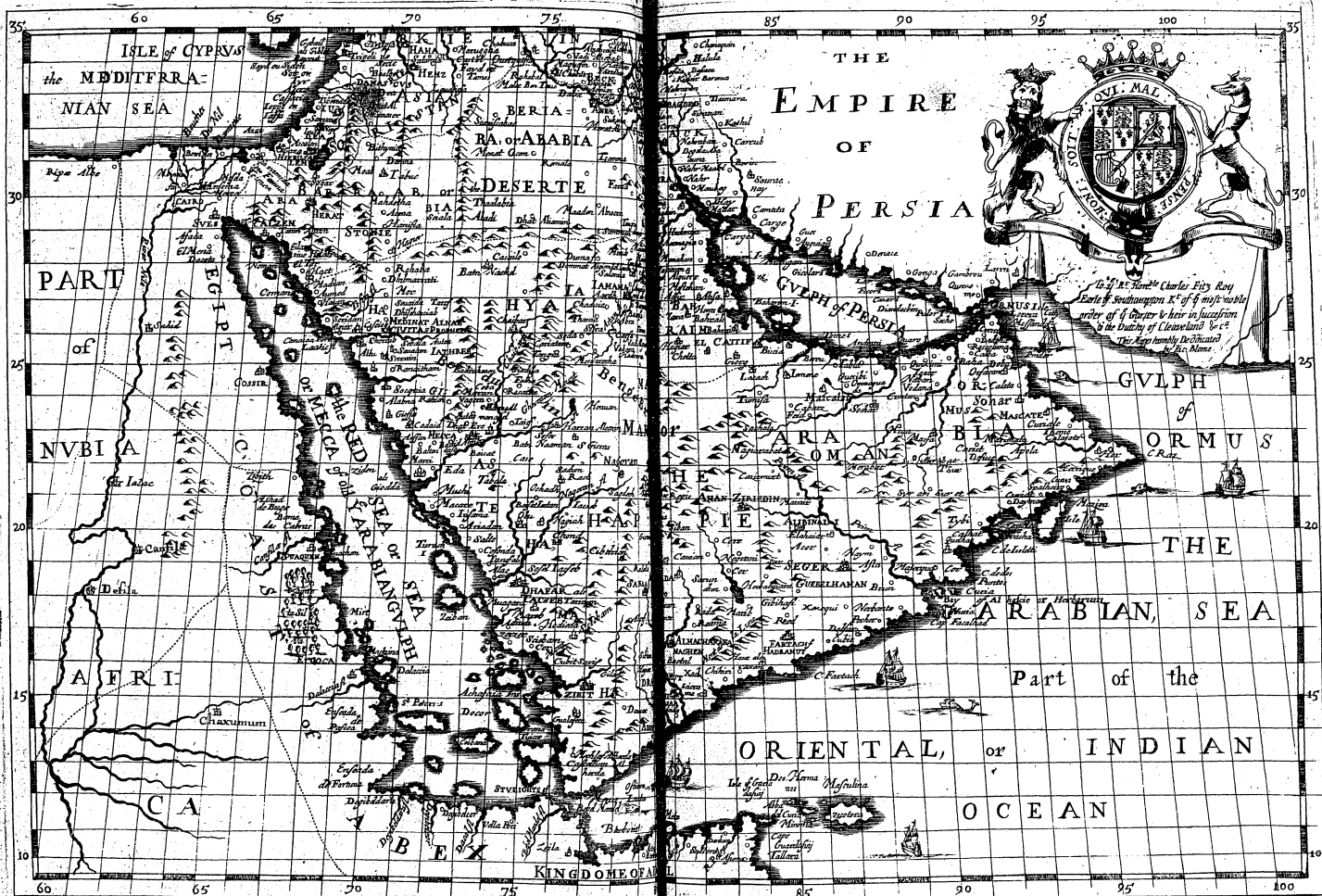
ARABIA hath for its Eastern Limits, the Persian Gulf and Chaldea; for its Southern, the Ocean; for its Western, the Red Sea, and some part of Egypt; and for its Northern Limits, the River Euphrates, together with some part of Palestine. Arabia, Arabistan, among the Eastern people, hath been well known both to the Ancients, and at present. They commonly divided it into three parts: Barraab, or A-

rabia the Stony, which lies near the Holy Land, Berjara or Arabia the Desert, near to Chaldea, and the Euphrates; Hyaman or Gemen, or Arabia the Happy, which advances it self between the Red Sea, which separates it from Affrica, and the Gulf of Ormus, which divides it from Persia, into the Indian Ocean. And this last part of Arabia is the greatest, the richest, and best inhabited of all, containing four or five times as much Continent, as the other two together.

ARABIA the Stony.

ARABIA the Stony, hath for its chief places, 1. Petra, now called Hetrar or Arat, which signifies a Rock, whereupon it took its name from the Stony place, or Rock whereon it was built, with an advantageous situation, and communicating its name to its Province; a place of great strength, and much noted as well in prophane History, as holy Writ. 2. Bosra, now called Bussereth, rebuilt after its former ruins by Augustus Caesar; a City of great antiquity, and memorable for being the birth-place of Philip, one of Alexander's Successors, who was the first of the Romans Emperors which embraced Christianity, and who the fourth year of his Empire, celebrated the Thousandth of Romes Foundation. 3. Medaba, now Moab, according to the Translation of the Septuagint, and being so, the name may be taken from Moab, son of Lots eldest Daughter, from whence the Moabites descended; of whom mention is made, in the Old Testament. 4. Berenice, so named from an Egyptian Queen, but better known by the name of Esion-Geber, here it was that the Children of Israel did encamp, where also those Ships employed by Solomon to Ophir, did make their ordinary Harbor. 5. Sur, one of the chief Cities of the Amalekites, giving name to a Wilderness there adjacent, remarkable for the great victory which Saul gave the Amalekites, where also the Children of Israel first encamped, after their passage through the Red Sea. 6. Thara, where Corah, Dathan, and Abiram, were punished. And 7. Madian seated towards the Red Sea, being the City of Jethro, whose Daughter, Zipporah, Moses took to Wife. Besides these Cities there are some others; nevertheless the Country is for the greatest part Desert, and is the same where

Arabia the Stony, and its chief places.



A GENERAL Mapp of ARABIA; with the Red Sea and Circumjacent Lands, Designed by Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English: c. by Richard Blome, by his Majesties Especiall Comand, London Printed for Ric: Blome, Anno Dom: 1669

Remark:
the things
here nearly
alike.

the Children of *Israel* wandered forty years; there, where then inhabited the *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, *Midianites*, *Idumeans*, and others; there, where are the Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb*: This towards the West, and that towards the East; but *Sinai* the highest, and of more difficult access. The *Israelites* being in these Deserts, lay a whole year near this Mountain, and during that time *Moses* received from God the *Decalogue*, dedicated the *Tabernacle*, ordained a *High Priest*, *Priests* and *Levites*, and established *Ecclesiastical*, and *Political Laws*. There is at present a *Monastery* of St. *Katherine*, built by *Justinian*; and all sorts of *Pilgrims* are received by the *Calovers*, that is, *Religious Greeks* which inhabit there. *Horeb* is contiguous to Mount *Sinai*: The *Burning Bush*, in which God appeared to *Moses*, was near Mount *Horeb*. The *Rock* which *Moses* struck to have Water, was of this Mount; and likewise on this Mountain it was, that *Moses* besought God for the *Israelites* against the *Amalekites*; also Mount *Har* bordering on *Idumea*, where *Aaron* died.

On the Coast of the Red Sea, is the *Castle Tor*, a Borough, or Walled Town, and a Port very famous, where it is believed, that the *Israelites*, having passed the Red Sea, entered the Deserts this way: And it is likewise a great Passage where the *Caravans* stop at their return from *Mecca*: There is near to this place *Alabaster* perfectly white, and the Sea affords *Coral*.

ARABIA the Desert.

Arabia the
Desert, de-
scribed.

ARABIA the Desert, so called by reason of the vast Sandy Deserts, and the uninhabitable thereof, scarce affording either food for Man or Beast; so that those which travel this Country, are forced to carry with them their Provision, and guide themselves to the place design'd by the help of Stars, as they do at Sea, and are forced to go in great Companies or *Caravans*, for fear of being robbed, and rifled by the *Wilde Arabs* (who here inhabit in Tents, which they remove as occasion serveth from place to place, either for fresh Pasture, or otherwise) and yet much travelled by *Merchants* who Trade into *Babylonia*, *Egypt*, and elsewhere. Some Authors have observed in the course of their Trade, That the *Sandy Deserts* are their Seas; the *Wilde Arabs*, their *Pirats*;

and their *Camels*, their *ships*, each *Camel* carrying 600 or 1000 pound weight.

The People in this part of *Arabia*, as also in the aforementioned, which agree much at one, are much addicted to *Theft*, by which they get their chief living, being stout and warlike men, and not tilling the Earth, and Planting Fruits, Plants, or the like; their chief Food being *Venison*, *Milk*, *Fowls* which they catch, and *Herbs* which they find upon the Ground. They go half naked; their *Wives* they hire for what time they please, who in way of a Portion, bring a *Tent* and a *Spear* to their *Husbands*. Both *Sexes* are much given to carnal lusts, and when the *Women* are delivered of a child, they leave it without troubling themselves with it.

Arabia the Desert, by the *Hebrews* called *Kedar*, extends itself from *Syria*; and *Arabia* the Stony, unto *Chaldea*, now *Terrack*, and to the Gulf of *Persia*, or *Balsora*; between the *Euphrates* and the Mountains of *Arabia* the Happy. It is more united then the Stony, but is fuller of Sands and Deserts; fewer inhabited places; its People being almost all *Nomades*; if there be any fertile places, they are towards the *Euphrates*.

There are found in *Arabia* the Desert, two Cities of the name of *Anna* or *Anna*, one on the *Euphrates*, and the other on the River *Assan*, not far from the Gulf of *Balsora*: This last is least famous; the other is the most considerable of the Province, seated both on the one, and the other Bank of the *Euphrates*: But the greatest part, and the richest, is on the Arabian side. There is in all about 4000 houses, which have been much ruined in the late Wars, between the *Turks* and *Persians*. The City contains divers *Isles*, on one of which is a *Castle*. At *Suskanna*, a Borough upon the great Road between *Anna* and *Aleppo*, *Tecera* faith, That the *Women* are as fair as *Angels*; if he had likewise said as wife, and had spoken truth, all Men from the four corners of the World had been obliged to go to seek them.

3. *Mexat Ali*, that is, the *Oratory* of *Ali*, had once 6 or 7000 houses; when the *Sect* of *Ali* bore sway in those quarters: There remains at present not above 500 Inhabitants. 4. *Mexat Ocem*, that is, the *Oratory* of *Ocem*, is not walled, nor hath above 4000 houses. *Saba*, now *Simeiscasac*, according to the opinion of *Guilandin*, is the place from whence the *Three Wisemen* departed to go to *Bethlem*, to adore

the chief
Cities.

The Wars
were very
fair.

dore the *Saviour of the World*; and for this reason says, That the *Magi* being come from *Arabia*, and from the *East*; *Arabia* the *Desert* is only *East*, from the *Holy Land*. The other two *Stony and Happy*, being *South*, or between *East* and *South*.

This *Arabia* the *Desert*, according to some, hath divers *Lords* which command it, and which for the most part are *Vassals* or *Tributaries* to the *Great Turk*; who holds likewise a part: But these People being more inclined to the *Mahometan Sect* of *Ali*, which is that of the *Persians*, then to that of *Omaz*, which is that of the *Turks*, are more affectionate to the *Persians* than to the *Turks*; and some of these *Lords*, likewise hold of the *Persians*.

Others give all *Arabia* the *Desert*, to one *King*, and will have the *City*, or rather the *Court* of that *Prince*, to have a wonderful disposition and situation: and that the *Prince*, can make it all amarch or walk, when and as often as he pleases, which is still by going thither where they may best finde food for their Horses and Camels; and they say, that the place being chosen, they dispose the *Quarters* and *Streets*, after the ordinary manner: And at the same time pitch all the *Tents*, that of the *Prince* in the midst, and the others about it, always in the same fashion; that part which is towards the *North*, *South*, *East*, or *West*, never changing. And the *Quarters* and *Streets*, have their *Names* and their *Tents* in the same form; inasmuch, that who once knows the order, may easily find any which inhabit therein.

This moving *City*, or rather this *Court* Errant, contains not only the *Militia* of the *Prince*, which are above 2000 Men, 40 but likewise a great number of their *Nobility*, *Merchants*, *Artisans*, and divers strangers which follow this *Court*.

ARABIA the Happy.

ARABIA the Happy, is a great Peninsula, which stretches it self from the Mountains, which divide it from the other two parts of *Arabia*, to the *Ocean*; being 3, 4, and in some places 500 Leagues long and broad. The Gulf of *Balsora*, and *Ormuz*, otherwise the *Persian Gulf*, washes on the left side; the *Red Sea*, or *Sea of Mecca*, otherwise the *Arabian Gulf* on the right; and the *Oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, which is there called the *Sea of Arabia* on the Front.

Arabia the Happy, may aptly be so called, by reason of the fruitfulness and richness of the soyl, which produceth plenty of *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, *Odoriferous Spices*, great encrease of *Cattel*: Also abounding in *Gold*, *Pearls*, *Balsom*, *Myrrhe*, *Frankincense*, several sorts of *Drugs*, together which divers useful and beneficial *Commodities*. Also seated in an exceeding healthful and temperate *Climate*, and enriched with many pure and pleasant *Streams* and *Fountains*, whose *Waters* are Medicinal.

These People are very faithful and punctual in their promises, boasting of their *Nobility*, as being descended from *Jupiter*, hating any base or mechanical *Art*, but applying themselves some to *Graeing* of *Cattel*, and others to *Merchandize*. Here it is held *Adultery* for a Man to enjoy any Woman, save those of his own *Kin*, as his *Sisters*, *Mother*, *Cousins*, and the like, whom also they take as *Wives*. Here in this Country are great quantities of *ostriches*, which for the most part abide in the *Deserts*.

The *Ancients* mentioned a great number of different *People*, *Cities*, and *Kingdoms*. and we at this day finde the same. The *Turks* possess one part, the *Persians* another, but much less then the *Turks*, The *Sultan*, or *Xecque* of *Mecca*, another, and divers *Princes*, *People*, and some *Republicks*, the rest.

Its chief *Cities* towards the *Red Sea*, are, *Medina*, or *Medina-Elnabi*, or *Talnabi*, that is, the *City* of the *Prophet*; and *Mecca*: This last the *Birth-place*, that the *Burying-place* of *Mahomet*. *Medina*, though situated in a barren and desolate place, adjoining on *Arabia* the *Stony*; yet by reason of its being the *Sepulchre* of that vile Impostor *Mahomet*, is become a fair *City* (though not containing above 6000 Houses) being a place of great *Trade* and *resort*, by reason of the *Pilgrims* which hither flock to pay their blinde devotion.

This *Sepulchre* or *Tomb* wherein their *Prophet* lieth, is not in such an *Iron Chest* or *Coffin*, which is drawn up to the top of the *Temple*, by virtue of a *Lead-stone* there placed; but is a *Tomb* (though of no great beauty) inclosed within an *Iron-grate*, and covered with *Green Velvet*, having the supply of a new one every year from the *Grand Seigneur*, and the old one being the *Fees* of the *Priests*, they cut into little shreds and pieces, which they sell for great

Relicks

the Turk
and
Arabian
law.

the Prop.

Let this
Place.

A story of
the life and
death of
the great
Prophet
Mahomet.

Mahomet's
Tomb.

Relicks to the *Pilgrims*, which brings agreeable Revenue to them. In this *Temple* there are about 3000 *Lamps* of *Gold* and *Silver*, wherein is *Balsom*, and other such rich odours ornaments, and oyls which are continually kept burning. This much for his *Tomb*: now a word or two concerning his *Life*.

He was, as I said before, born at *Mecca* distant from *Medina* about 60 Leagues seated also in a barren soil, but of great resort and Traffick, abounding in the commodities of *Persia* and *India*, which from hence are transported on *Camells* to *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Syria*, and other parts of the *Turks* dominions. The *City* is very fair, filled with about 6 or 7000 well built houses, having a very sumptuous *Temple*, the place not walled except by *Mountains*, between which there are four passages, which give entrance, and issues to the *City*. About the end of *May*, which is the great *Festival* of the *Mahometans*, there is kept here a *Fair*, at which there is often found more then 50000 strangers, with the like number of *Camels*. To this *City* it is made death for any *Christian* to approach within five miles. But to proceed: The father of this imposture was an Idolatrous *Pagan*, and his Mother as perverse a *Jewess*, at the age of two years he was left to the tuition of his *Uncle*; who after he had kept him to the age of 16 years, to quit himself of further charge and trouble, sold him to the *Ismaelites*, who in their Markets sold him again to a rich *Merchant*: who, at first was employed about servile work, till at last the *Merchant* perceiving him to be of so ripe a wit, and solid judgement, advanced him from his *Kitchen*, to be his *FaCTOR*, sending him with his *Camels* laden with *Merchandize*, into *Egypt*, *Persia*, *Syria* and other places; in which he was so fortunate that he gained his *Master* a great Estate, together with no small fame and credit to himself: he was of personage low, but comely, with which his *Mistress* was so much taken that upon the death of her *Husband* his *Master*, the soon married him, and endowed him with her wealth. He was much troubled with the falling sickness, which he said were heavenly raptures in which he had conversation with the Angel *Gabriel*, he was well skill'd in *Magick*, by which he caught a *White Pigeon* which he kept to feed at his *ears*, where he put *Barly Corns*; and this *Pigeon* he reported was the *Holy Ghost*, which instructed him in the *Law* he afterwards published:

which was a new Religion whereby he might bring the *Jews*, *Gentiles*, and *Christians* into one forme of Religion; where in a Cave not far from *Mecca*, with the help of *Sergius* a *Nestorian Monk*, and the aid of a certain Jew, he made the *Alcoran*; a book so highly adored by them that on the cover is written, Let none that are unclean touch this book. 3. *Ziden* seated on the *red sea*, and in the midst of all the Coast of *Arabia*, serves for a Port to *Mecca*, from which it is distant 40 miles; well built, rich, and of great resort, which hath been walled, and fortified since the *Portugalls* have made themselves known, and are become powerful in the *East*. 4. *Egra*, by the *Arabians* called *Algier*, seated on the *red sea*, serving for a Port-Town to *Medina*, from which it is distant about three dayes journey.

Mecca *Medina*, and a good part of *Arabia* the happy, doth belong to a *Xeriffe*, descended from *Hassem*, great Grandfather to *Mahomet*, and for this reason both the *Turks*, & *Persians* do much respect him suffering him freely to enjoy his estates, without his paying tribute to either: for, on the contrary, the *Turk* causeth to be given him a third part of the *Revenues* of *Egypt*; that the *Pilgrims*, which goe to *Mecca* may be protected against the *Arabs Beduins*, who by their incursions much trouble those quarters; and not only *Pilgrims*, but likewise *Emperors*, *Kings*, and *Mahometan Monarchs* often make him great Presents.

5. *Zibit* neer the mouth of the *Red sea*, is fair, rich, well built, and of a good trade, in *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Perfumes*, &c. It was once the seat of a Kingdom, till the *Turk* seized it when he did *Aden*, causing the *King* of this place to be hanged at the yards-arm of his *Ship*; and the other's head to be stricken off. Seated near the *Red sea*, in a large Plain, being the residence of the *Turkish Beglerbeg*.

6. *Aden* is the strongest fairest and most pleasant *City* of all *Arabia*; inclosed with *Walls* towards the *Sea*, and *Mountains* towards the *Land*. On the top of these *Mountains* are many *Castles* of a curious prospect: it hath about 6000 well built houses, and inhabited by a miscellany of people, as *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Indians*, *Persians*, and *Ethiopians* which here reside for the benefit of that great *Trade*, which is here driven from several parts of the world. It is situate without the *red sea*, at the beginning of the great *Ocean*, and by the industry of

I

White the
relics of
a Turk-
ish law, later
begin.

Aden and
its great
Trade.

the Inhabitants is made an *Island*, fortified with a strong *Castle*, which commands the road. This *Chie* or *Island* is now become the *Magazine* for the commodities of *India*, *Perfia*, and *Arabia*. It is said to be here so hot, that the *Inhabitants* and *Merchants* are forced to negotiate their affairs in the season.

Their
Coyns.

The *Coyns* here, and throughout all *Arabia*, especially *Arabia* the *Happy*, by reason of their subjection to the *Grand Signior*, are the same; or at least do correspond with those in other places of his Dominions, viz. the *Asper*, and 60 *Aspers* are esteemed to be a *Rial* of *Spanish*; also 100 *Aspers* are accounted for a *Sultanie*, *Chequine*, or *Sheriff*, which are the common and current *Gold Coyns*, and held to be about 8 shillings sterling.

Their
Weights.

Their *Weights* are likewise much the same with those of *Turkey*; to wit, the *Dram*, of which 10 makes an *ounce*, and 14 *ounces* a *Rotolo*: 24 *Rotols* is a *Fracello*, which is 25 *li*: 12 *ounces English*; 15 *Fracello* is a *Cantar*, or, as they term it, a *Babar*, making *English* circa 386 *li*.

Their Me-
asures.

Their *Measures* are also *Turkish*, and which is the *Pico*, esteemed to be 26 *li* *Turkes English*.

Other Ci-
ties & Ar-
bia.

Above *Aden*, and farther in the main *Land*, are many faire *Cities*, as *Lagbi*, *Agiar*, *Almachazane*, *Sanaa*, and others; subject to the *Xecque* of *Mecca*. *Lagbi* is not far from the *Sea*, *Agiar* or *Hagias* sometime gave its name to these quarters. *Almachazane* is seated on the top of a very high *Mountain*, and of a difficult access: it hath a *Cistern* capable to hold water to furnish 100 thousand men, the *Xecque* oftentimes keeps Court here. 40 *Sanaa* or *Sanaa* stands at the foot of a *Mountain*, and is one of the greatest, fairest, and strongest of *Arabia*, having many *Vineyards*, *Meadows*, and *Gardens* within its Circuit. Its *Houses* are well built, its *Vineyards* and *Gardens* well cultivated: its *Walls* 10 Cubits high, and its *Ramparts* 20 Cubits thick. Its Territory is watered with many *Fountains*, produceth excellent *Fruits*, and feeds the best *horses* of *Arabia*. The *Arabian* of *Nubia* makes it to be the greatest, antientest, best people, and most temperate of all *Arabia*.

Kingdoms,
and City of
Barrach,
its people
and trade.

Towards the East, and almost 150 Leagues from *Aden*, is *Fartach*, a *Kingdom* and *City* Near the *Sea*, and having a *Cape* of the same name. The *Tartariques* are valiant, and their *King* defends himself courageously against the

Turks, having seen their treatment to his Neighbours of *Aden*, and *Zibit*. The Ports of *Dofar* (which is the *Turks*) and *Pescher*, are the most Renowned of this Coast, and send forth the best *Frankincense* of *Arabia* in great quantity: higher on the Coast, and farther on the Land, are the *Cities* and *Kingdoms*, or, as they call them, the *Sultanies* of *Gubel haman*, *Alibmabi*, *Amazirifden*, and others.

Other Ci-
ties and King-
doms.

The rest of the Coast unto *Cape de Raz-al-gate* is very barren; from *Cape de Raz-al-gate* unto that of *Moccaddon*, the soil is the best of all *Arabia*; and some would here alone confine the name of *Hyaman*, which signifies *Happy*. There are here many faire *Cities*, both on the *Sea-Coast*, and higher in the Land. One of chief *traffique* between the East, and *Arabia* the happy, was formerly called *Sohar*, as the *Arabian* of *Nubia* faith; but this trade was after transported to *Ormuz* on the *Persian* side. In our time it was restored to the *Arabian* side, to wit, at *Mascates*, held by the *Portugalls*. *Sohar*, and *Mascates*, are between the *Capes* of *Raz-al-gate* and *Moccaddon*, and are not above 50000 paces as that *Arabian* says, which is about 20 Leagues distant from each other, and not 450 thousand paces. Within the Land are *Masfa* *City* and *Kingdom*, *Mirabat*, *Sour* or *Lyr*, and others.

Beyond the *Cape Moccaddon*, and advancing towards the mouths of the *Tygris*, and *Enphrates*; among many other places, we have *Elatif* or *El-Catif* a famous Port; and which communicates its name to the adjacent *Gulf*, which the antients called *Sinus Persicus*, and wee at present the *Gulf* of *Balsora*, and *Ormuz*: This last name being taken more commonly for that part of this *Gulf*, which lies nearest the *Ocean*, at the bottom of which is *Ormuz*; and the first for that part which flows farthest into the Continent, towards the mouth of the *Tygris*; at the bottom of which is *Balsora*.

The Gulf
of Balsora
and Ormuz

Near *Elatif* is *Babar*, whose Territory is called *Baharem* or *Baharem*; and the *Isle*, and *City* before *Baharem*, farther in the Land is *Masalat*, a *City* and *Kingdom*; *Jemen* likewise a *Kingdom*, and *City* according to some; *Lazach* or *Lassach* likewise a *Kingdom*, and *City*; where are of the best *Horses* of *Arabia*, as at *Sanaa*, *Lassach*, *Elatif*, and some other are the *Turks*, *Elatif* is the antient *Gerra*, and that

that part of the *Gulf* nearest the *City* called *Gerrarius Sinus*, and the *Isle* of *Barem* is the antient *Tylos*.

The Arabs
Bengebres
a free
people.

There yet remains some *Cities* of which some have their *Kings* or *Sultans*; others live in *republique*, which is very rare in *Asia*. Towards the middle of *Arabia* are the *Arabs Bengebres*, a free people, and which live only off the prey, and tribute they force from their neighbours, yet possess they 200 or 250 Leagues of Country, and are for the most part in the Mountains. The *Beduins* towards *Mecca* are of the same nature.

Round about *Arabia* are a great number of *Isles* which belong unto it, which are dispersed either in the *Southern Ocean*, *Red-Sea*, or the *Persian Gulf*.

Arabian
Isles in the
Southern
and Ocean.

In the *Southern Ocean* are found three *Isles*, which bear the name of *COCCO-NATI*, seven by the name of *ZENOBI* and two by the name of *Insula AGATHOCLIS*, and lastly *CURIA*, and *MURIA*, where there is found white *Tortoisest*, whose shells are great curiosities.

In the Red
Sea.

In the *Red Sea* these *Islands*, 1. *CANARAN* very hot, but fruitful. 2. *DALAO* being the largest of all, in length 125 miles, and not above 12 broad, having a *City* of the same name, where they gather *Pearls*, and 3. and lastly the *Samaritan Islands*.

In the Per-
sian Gulf.

In the *Persian Gulf* these *Islands* are found, *BAHAREM* the most famous, because it hath the *Pearl-Fishing*, the best in the Oriental parts. This *Isle* is between *Balsora*, and *Ormuz*, about 100 or 120 Leagues from *Balsora*, and 150 from *Ormuz*; it is near the Coast of *Arabia*, and directly opposite to the Coast of *Elatif* which is the *Turks*; but the *Isle* of *Baharem* which is still the *Persians*, once belonged to the *Kingdom* of *Ormuz*. The waters here are almost all salt, but near *Manama* the Capital *City* of the *Island*, there are springs of fresh water, at the bottom of the *Sea*, which the *Divers* goe and fetch, gathering it into *Borrachos* or *Gootes-skins*, with much cunning, and bringing it forth of the *Sea*, doe afterwards sell it. The *Pearls* of this *Isle* are very much esteemed, both for their largeness and roundness; and this fishing is yearly worth 500 thousand Ducats, besides the value of 100 thousand and more, which is diverted: Those of the *Isle* of *GIONFA* are of no great value; those of the other

neighbouring *Isles* are less, except it be at *MASCATES* 60 Leagues from *Ormuz*. They fish here all *June*, *July*, and *August*; if they begin sooner, the *Pearls* are unripe, and not hard enough.

The Air,
and Com-
modities of
Arabia.

The Air of all *Arabia*, and its bounds, is very healthful, but hot; nor rains in some places above twice or thrice in three or four years; but the abundance of the dew makes their *Fruits* excellent. Those *Commodities* which they communicate to other Parts are, *Myrrhe*, *Incense*, *Cassia*, *Manna*, *Balm*, *Dates*, *Gums* of several sorts; then their *Horses*, *Camells*, &c. as also their *Drugges*, and *Pearls*; they fish likewise in their Seas *Cornelians*, better than those of *Cambaja*.

The Country is great (being about 4000 Miles in circuit,) the temperature, and the soil of the different Parts, are very different: and though it contains, and borders upon different People, and of distinct manners; yet there are *Arabians* which may be reduced into two sorts: The one inhabits the *Cities*, and the other continually ranges the *Countrys*; these lead with them their Families, and all that they possess, replying under their Tents; nor doe they stay or incamp in any place but where they finde food for their Cattel.

The People
of Arabia,
their man-
ners, &c.

The People, for the most part, are of a mean stature, lean, swarthy complexioned, effeminate voyces, very swift of foot, and expert in the Bow and Dart. They first exercise themselves in *Mannufatures*, using all sort of Trade and Traffick far off; and some add themselves to *Learning*, particularly to *Philosophy*, *Physick*, the *Mathematicks*, and to *Astronomy*; there have been amongst them many *Grammarians*, *Rhetoricians*, *Historians*, and Interpreters of the *Alcoran*, which is in their Tongue; and which hath made the *Arabick* language spread it self through all the East, at least in the most Southerly parts of *Asia*, and part of *Africk*, but little in *Europe*.

Those which range the Country are great Wanderers, and greater Theeves; they are divided into many Families, which know each other, and how to distinguish the one from the other. Every Family, how numerous soever it be, hath a principal *Xecque* that is a Chief, which conducts, and commands them, they living almost in the same manner as the 12 Tribes of *Israel* did in the *Deserts*; they preserve a good Intelligence amongst them.

themselves, their chief Design being only upon Strangers: They assault likewise the *Caravans*, if they think themselves able enough to master them, or snatch any thing from them: They have sometimes taken the Rights, Revenues, and Customs which are carried towards *Constantinople*: They have this good Custom, not to kill any, except forced to it.

Their Horses commonly are little, lean, and sparing Feeders, yet courageous, swift, and of great labour: They are so skilful in managing them, that they command them as they please, and themselves are so active, that, at full speed, they will shoot an Arrow within the breadth of a Shilling, take from the ground those Arrows they have shot, and avoid an Arrow flying directly towards them; nor do they manage less skilfully the Sling, either in charging, retiring, or flying.

These advantages being very familiar to them, and the greatest part of the Country, where they inhabit, being dry and barren, makes them not care for tilling the earth, though they sometimes find a good soil; they are almost continually on horse-back, and in their Arms, with which they shew themselves capable of Commanding, and giving Laws to others.

Mahomet came not into the World till about the year 570 after Christ, and began not to publish, and shew abroad his Doctrine, till a little after the year 600, A Doctrin intermixed with *Christianity*, *Judaism*, and *Paganism*, that he might draw both the one and the other, and which established its principal end in delights, carnal and sensual pleasures, where-to the Oriental people were very much inclined, and with all he found the means to make use of Arms for the establishment of this Doctrin; his *Califs* or Successors in a short time carried their Government and Religion into the best parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and into some places of *Europe*: And notwithstanding the *Schisms*, *Civil Wars*, and *Masacres* of these *Califs* one against the other, (for there hath been often found two or three, and sometimes four or five at the same time, which have established their Seats there where they found themselves strongest, as at *Damascus* in *Phoenicia*, at *Bagdad* and *Cusa* in *Chaldea*; at *Cairo* in *Egypt*; and at *Chairon* in *Africa*; and elsewhere) yet they

ceased not to great make progresses under the names of divers People, which some have call'd in one manner, others in another; and most commonly *Arabs*, *Saracens*, *Moors*, *Turks*, and *Tartars*; and that which much favoured their design, was, that they then found all their Neighbours, and particularly the *Princes of Christendom*, in divisions as great as their own.

10. Amongst these *Califs*, *Ulid* or *Walid* the *eleventh* or *twelfth*, and who reigned a little after the year 700, was the most powerful Prince that ever reigned in the Universe: his *Kingdom* extended from the great Western Ocean, on which he held almost all *Spain* in *Europe*, and the *Kingdom of Fez* and *Morocco* in *Africa*, unto the River *Indus* in the East, containing more than ever *Alexander* the Great could conquer in the *Levant*, and almost all that the *Romans* possessed of our Continent in the West.

But in the end God permitted, for the good of *Christendom*, that that great *Calissus*, which aspired at nothing less than commanding over all the rest of the world, was divided in it self, and reduced to several pieces, which are yet but too considerable; as the Empires, or Kingdoms of the *Sultan* of the *Turks*; of the *Sophy* of the *Persians*; of the great Lord of the *Mogols*; of divers *Chams* of the *Tartars*; of the *Xeriffs* of *Fesse* and *Morocco*; likewise of the *Xeriff* of *Mecca*, &c. But let us at present leave History, and finish our *Arabia*.

Its People are almost all *Mahometans*. There are some *Greek Christians* towards the Mounts of *Sinai* and *Horeb*; likewise towards the *red Sea*; and in the Desarts of *Arabia* the *Story*, and *Arabia* the *Desart*. *Arabia* the happy is unhappy in having the fewest: Yet the *Portugals* hold *Mascates*, *Calafates*, and some places about it, which are *Catholiques*.

Before we pass into *Persia*, let us speak a word of the name of the *red Sea*. It could neither be taken from the redness of its Waters, nor from its having on its Coast a Fountain of red Waters, or which made red the Woll of those Flocks which drunk of it; nor from the *Sand* or *Corrall*, which is at the bottom; nor from the redness of the circumadjacent Mountains, or that that the Sun rising, or being above their *Zenith*, makes the surface of that Sea appear redder than others. All these reasons are false: And moreover the ancientest and wisest men understand under the name

They are very active.

Which is divided in arms and deserts.

The first rise of Mahomet.

The People of Arabia are almost all Mahometans.

There are some Greek Christians towards the Mounts of Sinai and Horeb; likewise towards the red Sea; and in the Desarts of Arabia the Story, and Arabia the Desart.

Arabia the happy is unhappy in having the fewest: Yet the Portugals hold Mascates, Calafates, and some places about it, which are Catholiques.

Before we pass into Persia, let us speak a word of the name of the red Sea.

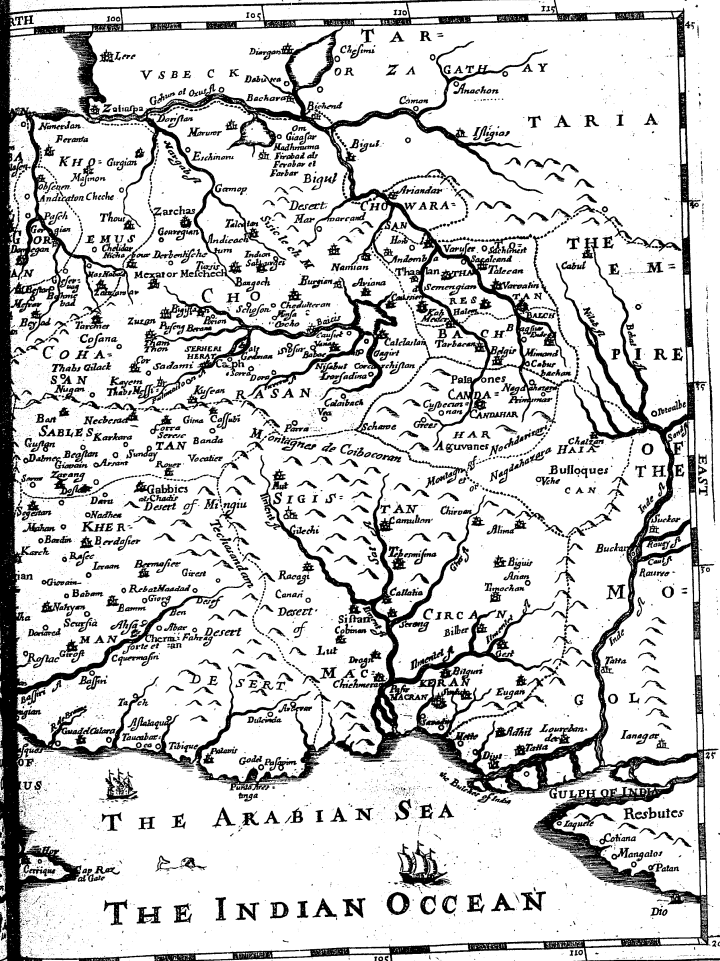
It could neither be taken from the redness of its Waters, nor from its having on its Coast a Fountain of red Waters, or which made red the Woll of those Flocks which drunk of it; nor from the Sand or Corrall, which is at the bottom; nor from the redness of the circumadjacent Mountains, or that that the Sun rising, or being above their Zenith, makes the surface of that Sea appear redder than others.

All these reasons are false: And moreover the ancientest and wisest men understand under the name

name

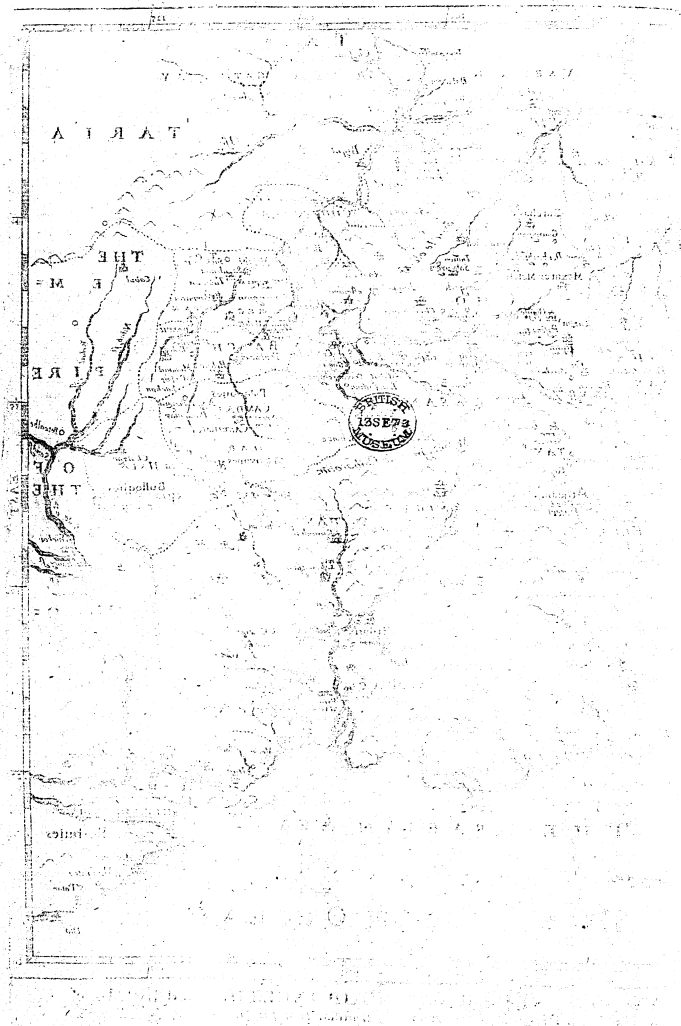


A MAP OF THE EMPIRE OF THE SOPHIE OF PERSIA
 Sanfon Geographer to y French King, and Rendred into English by Richard



WITH ITS SEUERALL PROVINCES, Designed by Monr
 come by his Majesties Command. London Printed for Richard Blome, A: 1669.

The several
names of
the Red
Sea, and
why so
called.



The exact
boundaries
of Persia.

name of the *Red Sea*, both the *Gulf* which is between *Africa* and *Arabia*, (that which is most vulgarly called the *Red Sea*) and the *Gulf* which is between *Arabia*, and *Persia*; and the sea which washes the South side of *Arabia*; and not only all these Seas about *Arabia*; but likewise the *Oriental*, or *Indian Ocean*, which washes both *Africa* and *Asia*, from the *Cape of good hope* even beyond the *Ganges*; which may make us judge that the name of the *Greeks* called this great *Oriental Sea*, *Mare Erythraeum*, the King *Erythrae* having been Lord of it; and being as it is said, interred in one of these *Islands*: but the *Latins* instead of retaining the name *Erythraeum*, have given it that of *Rubrum*, which signifies the same thing; and we have done the same. And the restraining of the name of *Red Sea*, to the *Gulf* alone, which is between *Africa* and *Arabia*, comes from its being the first part of the *Red Sea* known unto us.

PERSIA.

THE Kingdom, or Empire of the *Sophy* of the *PERSIANS* is one of the most famous, and greatest of all *Asia*; it extends it self from the *Tygris*, and *Euphrates* on the West, almost to the River *Indus*, on the East, and from the *Gulf of Persia*, and the *Arabian* and *Indian Sea*, which bounds it on the South, unto the River *Gebon*, and to the *Caspian Sea*, now the *Sea of Bacch*, or *Tabarestan*, which is its Northern limits; so containing about 600 Leagues of length, and 500 of breadth, being seated under the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth *Climats*. Nevertheless this is but a part of the ancient Empire of the *Persians*: for the *Affryans* having ordinarily held in *Asia* all that which both *Turk* and *Persian* at present possess, and that *Monarchy* having begun under *Ninus*, and lasted under thirty and odd Kings 13 or 1400 years, ending in *Sardanapalus*; divided it self into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, who continued it little less than 300 years, afterwards the *Persians* made themselves Masters of it: and these during 200 and odd years which they reigned, remitted to it the best part of what the *Medes* and *Babylonians* had possessed. But when they would have passed into *Europe*, and have seized on *Greece*; the *Macedonians* and *Greeks*

leagued themselves together, and haming *Alexander* King of *Macedon* their chief, defended into *Asia*, several times defeated *Darius*, ruined the Empire of the *Persians*; and gave a beginning to that of the *Macedonians*.

Alexander the great held this Empire but few years, and dying it was divided among many of his *Captains*, who took in the end the title of *Kings*, and waged War against each other, till the *Romans* seized the Western, and the *Parthians* the *Oriental* part of that Monarchy, these *Parthians* freed themselves from the Rule of the *Macedonians* 250 years, before the Birth of *Jesus Christ*, an Reigned near Five hundred years, *Artaxerxes* restored the *Persians* 228 years after *Christ's* Nativity. The *Caliphs* of *Bagdat* became Masters about the year 650. The *Tartars* in 1257, or 58. The *Turcomans* in 1478. *Xa*, or *Xecque* *Ismael* *Sophy* re-established the *Persians*, a little after the year 1500, and though they possess only the *Oriental* part of the ancient Empire of the *Persians*, yet it is still very great and powerful.

And we find at present under it, all that the *Antients* knew under the names of *Media*, *Hircania*, *Margiana*, *Affrya*, in part, *Parthia*, *Aria*, *Parapontia*, *Chaldea*, and *Babylonia* in part, *Susiana*, *Persia*, *Caramania*, *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, and *Gedrosia*, all these Regions taken a part being great, faire, rich, and populous.

The present names of these *Provinces* differ from the *antients*: we call *Servan*, *Gilan*, *Dilemon*, *Tabarestan*, *Gorgian*, and *Rhoemus*; those which are towards the *Sea of Bacch*, or *Sala*, which is likewise called *Tabarestan*; and they compass the most Northernly part of the *Persians* Estates. *Churdislan*, *Ayrack* or *Terack* *Agemi*, and *Chorazan* make the middle. *Terack*, *Churdislan*, *Fars*, *Kerman*, *Sablestan*, *Sigistan*, *Candehar*, and *Macke-ran* are towards the South, the greatest part washed by the *Gulf of Balsera* and *Ormuz*; and by the *Ocean*, and the *Sea of Arabia*, or *India*.

Servan or *Xervan*, *Gilan*, with a part of *Gerack* *Agemi* and *Dilemon*, answer to the ancient *Media*. Which having been divided into three parts, *Antropatine*, *Tropatine*, and *Choromithrene*; *Servan* answers to the first, *Gilan* to the second, and the rest to the last. *Tabarestan* and *Gorgian* answer to *Hircania*; *Rhoemus* in part, and part of *Chorazan* to *Margiana*, *Churdislan*,

The Persian
Empire
formerly
much larger
than now it
is.

The several
parts, or
Regions of
Persia.

Their
names
and
modern
names.

Churdislan, and part of *Terack-Agemi*, compass the most Easterly part of the Ancient *Affria*, (the rest of *Affria* is possessed by the *Turks*;) *Rhoemus* in part, and part of *Choraslan* make the Ancient *Parthia*: The rest of *Choraslan* the Ancient *Arta*, and *Parapanisa*. *Terack* is the Ancient *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia*, *Chuffian* the Ancient *Sufiana*, *Fars* the Ancient *Persis*, *Rhermon* and *Sablestan* the Ancient *Caramania*; which being divided into two, *Caramania*, and *Caramania* the desert; *Sablestan* answers to this, and *Rhermon* to that; *Sagifan*, *Candabar*, and *Mackeran* answer to the *Drangiana*, *Arachofia*, and *Gedrosia*, of the Ancients.

I will not say that all these *Regions* answer to precisely one to the other, but there may be some contradiction; but only that they correspond in the greatest part.

SERVAN hath for its Principal City, *Tauris*, being the Summer-seats of the *Persian Sophies*, containing in Circuit about 16, Miles, and including above 150000 Inhabitants, before its being so often taken, and retaken by the *Turks*, and *Persians*. *Selimus* took it the first time in 1514. *Solyman* in 1536. *Amurab* in 1578, and 1585, and every time it returned into the hands of the *Persians*.

Xa Abbas regained it from the *Turks* in 1603, and the *Persians* have kept it ever since. It is strongly fortified, seated about six days journey from the *Caspian Sea*, in a cool and wholesome Country, and encompassed with several great Towns of note, famous for their Manufactories. The People in this part being more addicted to the Commodity that are here found, are *Silk*, raw, and in several Manufactures; *Cottons*, *Wool*, *Galls*, *Alloms*, some *Spices* and *Druggs* with several other Commodities. 2. *Sammachi*, and 3. *Servan* once both the Metropolis of this Province, abounding in *Silk* and excellent *Carpets*, to which the people are wholly addicted, 4. *Ardevil* was the signory, and birth-place of *Xaque Aidaz*, Father *Ismael Sophy* who restored this Empire to the *Persians*, about the year 1500. Here are many Tombs of the last Kings of *Persia*, 5. *Bacca* is a place of so great trade, that the *Caspian Sea* oft takes its name: Near the City there is a Spring of *Black Oyle*, which serves to burn throughout all *PERSIA*.

The Province of *GILAN* or *GUEY-LAN*, contains 5. Governments, of which the chief Cities are *Rass*, *Gaxhar*, *Layon*, *Gilan*, *Mofun*, *Cadour*, and *Rabbara*, besides which there are 30 and odd fair and rich Cities; *Mazandaran* which some separate from, others join to *Gilan*, hath in its Government 25. Cities, and in the City of *Mazandaran* about 50000 souls. All these quarters would have revolted in 1594, but *Xa Abbas* soon brought them to their duty, and chastised them for their offence.

The Province of *DILEMON* hath its Metropolis of the same name; then *Allamed Gomar*, and *Thalekan*. In the description that those of the Country give us of these places, *Allamed* seems to answer to *Dilemon*.

The Province or *TABARESTAN* is on the East of *GILAN*, and of *Mazandaran*: It extends more than 60 Leagues on the Coast of the *Caspian Sea*, which is often called *TABARESTAN* from the name of this Province: It stretches 100 Leagues up the Land, containing in its Territory 12 fair Cities; of which *Asterabat*, or *Starabat*, which hath something of common, with the name of the Province, is the principal; then *Amoul*, *Zariach*, and others: this Country affords quantity of *Silk*.

The Province of *GORGIA* touches not the *Sea*, the chief City is of the same name; then *Obsoen*, *Damagan*, and *Semna*. *Gorgia* answers to the Ancient *Hircania* Metropolis.

The Province of *RHOEMUS*, is in the East of *TABARESTAN* and *GORGIA*: its chief City is, 1. *Bellan*, then 2. *Bayad*, 3. *Zabxaver*, and 4. *Thous* higher in the Land; 5. *Ferawa*, 6. *Mafnon*, and others toward the *Sea*, and mouth of the *Rizzer Gebun*, *Nasir Eddin* that excellent Mathematician was a native of *Thous*, who drove *Mustafazin* from his *Caliph* or dignity of *Babylon*, because *Mustafazin* had demanded of him, Where were his *Horns*: so dangerous it is to mock a man of Spirit, and Courage.

The City of *Thous* is esteemed very considerable, being large and encompassed with a noble Wall, adorned with stately structures, and among others with about 200 or 300 Towers, distant from one another a Muskets Shot. This City is made famous for the stately Sepulchre of *Iman Risa* of the Family of *Ali*, one of the Twelve *Persian Saints*; where great Devotions

Province of
Gilan, and
its chief
city, &c.

Province of
Churdislan.

Province of
Dilemon.

Province of
Tabarestan.

Here the
Persians
were de-
feated by
the Sa-
vages in
aish by the
Turks.

Province of
Gorgia.

Province of
Rhoemus.

votions and Ceremonies are performed by them, which brings in a great Revenue to this City.

The Province of *CHURDIS-TAN*, is to the Southward of *SERVAN*, to the Eastward of *DIAR-BECK*, which is in *TURK*: It is divided into three Parts or Provinces, of which, *Salmas* is the chief City of the first; *Maraga* of the second; and *Cornaba* of the third: Besides which, there are a great number of fair Cities; as, 1. *Nahziouan*, 2. *Choy*, 3. *Maraga*, 4. *Cornaba*, 5. *Salmas*, 6. *Guichen*, &c. *Salmas* is near the Salt-Lake of *Kannudban*, which yields *Fish* only at a certain time of the year. This City hath under its jurisdiction twenty other strong and fair ones; yet is not without those wandering People which live under their Tents, *Maraga* is three or four days journey from *Tauris*; five or six from *Salmas*. Near *Maraga* the *Persians* were defeated by the *Sarazens*, about the year Anno 650, and their Monarchy fell into the hands of the *Califfs*. *Cornaba* is on the East of *Tigris*, and not far from *Bagdad* and *Mosul*. Its Inhabitants are esteemed the true *Curdes*, as good at incursions as the *Arabs*, who lose nothing they can catch.

Near *Choy*, are the *Calderonian Champions* (of *Chelder*) renowned for the Battle between *Selim*, Emperor of the *Turks*, and *Ismael Sophy* of the *Persians*; where this last, who had till then, almost always been Victor, was defeated, and lost a great Battle; and after it *Tauris*, where was his Wife *Tallucanum* and his Treasures: But whilest he prepared new forces, the *Turks* retired to *Amasia*. At *Guichen*, formerly a City and a Kingdom, which contains likewise seven or eight fair Cities, the *Can Caidogli* caused to be builded one of the fairest and strongest Towers that is in *PERSIA*; besides the Stone, making use of the Heads of 50000 *Turks*, which he had defeated in those quarters, and which he caused to be bruised among the Mortar.

The Province of *ATRAK* (or *Hitrack-Agemi*) is the fairest and richest Province of *PERSIA*. The *Sophies* have for sometime past, made here their residence; Formerly, at 1. *Cabbin*, at present at 2. *Hispaphan*, which are two great Cities, 3. *Cassian*, 4. *Hamadan*, 5. *Dankana*, 6. *Sawwa*, 7. *Com*, 8. *Tesla*, 9. *Soltania*, 10. *Hrey*, 11. *Chochtra*, 12. *Kargh*, with several others, are likewise very fair. Near *Hrey*, is gathered very

pure and excellent *Manna*. *Soltan* hath great quantity of the fairest Fountains; and takes its name from the *Soltans*, which sometimes resided here. *Tesla* yields the richest and fairest *Tapestries* in the World. Near this City, and on the Mountain *Albors*, there are yet some worshippers of *Fire*, which have used it above 2000 years. In *Hamadan*, *Benjamin* the *Few*, of *Tedela*, faith, That in his time there were 50000 *Israelites*, that is, *Fews*, who believed there to be the Sepulchres of *Eshther* and *Mordecai*: But this Author is one of the most notorious Impostors that ever writ, *Hamadan* hath borne the title of a Kingdom, and had fifteen Cities under it. *Cassian* produceth many *Silk* and *Cotton Manufactures*, and hath drawn to it all the Traffic that was at *Com*, not suffering any Vagabonds or Beggars. *Com* hath been as great as *Constantinople*; but *Tamerlaine* having ruined it, it could never regain its splendor. The Inhabitants add themselves to labor in their Vineyards and Gardens. Its Bridge is of stone, and the fairest in all *PERSIA*. *Cabbin* was the residence of *Xa Thamus*, when the *Turks* had taken *Tauris*: Some esteem it the Ancient *Arfacia*, others *Ecbatana*. It is not well built, but great, and filled with no less than One hundred thousand souls; its fair Palace, its many Bazzars, and its *Armadens*, are remarkable. Bazzars are places or great streets, where there are but one fort of Merchants; the *Armadens* or greater Market, which is about a Mile in Circuit.

Hispaphan, now the Metropolitan City of the *Persian Monarchy*: Seated in the *Parthian* Territory, and as umbellick to that spacious Body, which at this day is awed by the *Persian Scepter*. This City in its situation, is pleasant and delightful; in its soil, fruitful, and well watered by the River *Sindery*; in its air, serene and healthful; and for signels, is now become the greatest City in all *PERSIA*, whose Walls are in circumference, a reasonable days journey. Its buildings, which are many, (scarce containing less than Seventy five thousand Houses) are proud and elegant, and was said to be once so populous, that it gave entertainment to Five hundred thousand Inhabitants. But after a certain Revolt (for which they were severely chastised by the command of the Prince) it hath not had to great a quantity of people; yet it is exceeding populous, and much frequented by strangers; rich

situation
the chief
city of
Persia.

PERSIA.

rich in *Trade*, eminent for all sorts of exercise, and more magnificent, as being the residence of the *Emperor*, or *Sophy* of the *Persians*, who have here built divers *Palaces*, which are inhabited by the *Nobles*, so rich and stately, with Gardens so delightful and magnificent, that not the industry of man, nay, scarce his thought can comprehend, or imagine any thing more beautiful.

This City besides its *Walls* is fenced about with a *Ditch*, and defended by a strong *Castle*. The chief buildings in this City, are the *Palaces*, the *Mosques*, the *Hummings*, or *Hot-houses*, and the *Mydan*, or *Market-place*, which without dispute is the fairest, richest, and noblest building in the World, being about 1000 paces in length, and 200 in breadth: The inside resembles our *Exchange*, being filled with shops, where all sorts of rich Commodities are vended and sustained by *Arches*; and below, furnished with such things, both for Food and Rayment, as the Country affords.

On the West side are seated two stately *Palaces* or *Seraglio's*, for the *King* and his *Ladies*, far exceeding in state and magnificence, all other the proud buildings in this City; the *Walls* being of *Red Marble*, and parquetted with divers colours; and the whole *Palace* paved with fretted and checkered work; over which, it is spread with stately *Carpets*; the *Windows* are made of *Alabaster*, and white and spotted *Marble*; and the *Posts*, and *Wickets* of *Massy Ivory*, checkered with glittering *Ebony*; so curiously wrought in winding knots, that it may sooner fly, then fascinate the eyes of the beholder. To which stately structure, there is joined no less pleasant and delightful a *Garden*, wherein are no less than 1000 several *Fountains*, *Brooks*, and *Rivulets*, furnished with flore, and variety of curious fruits, with together with what else may make a place delightful. The great place of the City is before the *Palace*, where the *Sophy* ordinarily resides.

The *Fruits* about (and in) this City, are the best in the World; their *Vines* yield in nothing to those of the *Canaries*: Their *Horses* and *Mules* are fair and good; their *Camels* so strong, that they carry almost twice as much as those of other places. They have permitted in this City some *Monasteries* of *Christians*, as of *Carmelites*, *Augustine Fryers*, *Capuchins*, and others,

The *Inhabitants* of this City do all their affairs on *Hors-back*, as well publick as private, going from place to place, and conferring with one another on *Hors-back*; the like also do the *Merchants*, in the buying and vending of their Commodities. But here the *Slaves* never ride; whereas the others never go a foot, which makes the difference betwixt them.

This City being the residence of the *Sophy*, and being inhabited by so many eminent persons, which always attend this *Monarch*, makes it to have a great *Trade*, and be much frequented by *Merchants* almost from all places; as *English*, *Dutch*, *Portugals*, *Arabians*, *Indians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, &c. whereby it is furnished, not only with all the Native Commodities of *PERSIA*, as *Gold* and *Silver*, *Raw Silk*, in such great quantity, that they furnish most part of the East; as also other places, some *Drugs* and *Spices*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, &c. Also sundry curious *Manufactures*, as *Carpets*, *Arras-work*, *Hangings*, &c. *Cloth of Gold* and *Silver*, *Fine Cotton Clothes*, with several other Commodities which are here made; but also with those of *ARABIA*, *INDIA*, *CHINA*, and *TURKEY*, which hither are brought in exchange for theirs, by *Caravans* of *Camels*, *Dromedaries*, and *Mules*, by reason they want the benefit of the *Sea*. They had formerly the benefit of several good *Ports*, as, *Tauris* and *Bassora*, but now in the custody of the *Grand Seigneur*, together with some others: The *Ports* that they now enjoy, and make use of, are *Ormus* and *Falques*.

In this City is erected a *Column* or *Pillar*, composed of the Heads or Skulls of *Men* and *Beasts*, being about twenty foot in circumference at the *Base*, and exalting it self near sixty foot in height, Now the reason of erecting of this terrible and horrid *Column* and *Monument*, was this. The *People* surfeiting with *Luxury*, through their *Pride* and *Impudence*, denied their duty to their *Sovereign*, not only in refusing to contribute a small sum of money (being towards the extirpation of the *Turks* and *Tartars*, who did much annoy the *Kingdom*) but also audaciously opposed his entrance; whereupon he vowed revenge: And having made a forceable entrance, in his rage fireth a great part of the City, pillageth each House, and in two days he put to the Sword near 30000; and to terrifie others, erected a *Column* or *Pillar* of their Heads.

The Inhabitants of the City never ride on Hors-back.

Hidayan and its Command.

Province of Chorazan, its chief Cities and Commodities, &c.

The Province of *CHORAZAN* is the greatest of all *PERSIA*; some divide it into *Cobazan*, *Chorazan*, and *Chowarazan*, which others esteem to be the same. It stretcheth it self from East to West, from *Terack-Agent*, unto the *Estate* of the *Mogall*, above the *Indies*; and from South to North, from the Mountains of *Caucasus*, unto the River *Gebun*. Those which divide it in three parts, make *Cobazan* the most Westerly, *Chowarazan* the most Easterly, and place *Chorazan* in the midst.

It hath every where a great number of brave Cities, as, *Kahen* or *Kaym*, which yields great store of *Saffron*.

2. *Thou* abounds in *Silk Manufactures*, 2. *Mesched* or *Mexat*, is the chief of *Chorazan*, and shews the Tombs of many *Persian Kings*. *John* of *PERSIA* faith, That this Tomb is a *Tower* of massive *Gold*, of a Pike and a half in height, and that the *Arch* of this *Mausoleum* is covered with all sorts of precious stones: On the top of which, is a *Diamond* as big as a *Chestnut*, and that by night, when it is darkest, it gives light for a league about; and he assures you he hath seen it, yet have not I the credit to believe him. The City is of twelve miles compass, and hath about one hundred thousand Inhabitants. Its Territory is fertile, its Inhabitants well made, strong, and warlike.

4. *Hirac* or *Harat* is likewise called *Sargulzar*, that is, The City of *Rejes*; it producing greater quantities than any City in the World besides. It yields likewise *Rhubarbe* and *Vines*, which last a long time; and so much *Silk*, that there are sometimes 3 or 4000 *Camels* laden in one day.

5. *Nichabour* is so near to *Khocmus*, that some conceive it belonging to it; others make it a particular Province: The City hath been much better peopled then now it is. *Tamerlane* here, and hereabouts, put to death Four hundred thousand persons in one day.

6. *Bouregian* or *Buregian*, is near a great Lake of the same name: This Lake receives many Rivers, but like the *Caspian Sea*, sends not one to the *Ocean*. But let us return to the more Southerly part of *PERSIA*; we will say nothing here of *Terack*, since the *Turks* at present holds it.

7. *Caph*. 8. *Furan*. 9. *Zarchas*. 10. *Talcatan*. 11. *Balch*, and 12. *Thabs Gilak*.

Province of Chusistan, its chief Cities, &c.

The Province of *CHUSISTAN* answers to the Ancient *Susiana*; the *Soyl*

is so fruitful, that it often yields 100 or 200 for one. Its Cities are *Souster*, *Aradan*, *Hameez*, *Aska-Monkeran*, and others; 1. *Souster* is the Ancient *Susa*. Here the Prophet *Daniel* had the *Pislon* concerning the determination of the *Persian Monarchy*, and the beginning of the *Grecian*; and where *Ahasuerus* kept his great Feast, which continued 183 days together, for his Princes and Lords, imitated to this day by the *Sultans* of *PERSIA*, who do annually entertain their *Nobles*, where *Ahasuerus* kept his Court, when *Esther* demanded grace, in favor of the *Jews*; and there where *Mordecai* was exalted to the place and charge of *Haman*, and who was hanged on the same *Gibbet* which he prepared for *Mordecai*. It stands upon the River *Tiripari* or *Tiritiri*, which they call likewise *Zeymare*, formerly *Elans* or *Chafes*; whose Water is esteemed so excellent, that the ancient *Kings* of *PERSIA* drank no other. It is held, that the ancient *Palace* was built by *Memnon* (Son of *Tithonus*, who in the *Trojan Wars* was slain by the *Thessalians*), of the spoils of the Great *Thebes* in *EGYPT*; and that with such expence and magnificency, that the stones were bound together with *Gold*; But whether this be true or false, without doubt, it was very rich; for it is said, that *Alexander* found here 50000 *Talents* of uncoyned *Gold*, besides *Silver Wedges* and *Jewels* of an inestimable value. This City is of about 2500 paces in circumference, and is the residence of the *Sophy* in the Winter season.

2. *Aradan*, a fair City on the borders of this Province, and not far from *Hissan*.

3. *Hameez* is called by the *Arabian* of *Nubia*, *Ahnaz*, and made chief of the Cities of *Chusistan*, which he calls *Churdistan*. He places next to it *Askar-Mecran* alias *Askar-Monkeran*, on the River *Mesfercan*, where there was a *Bridge* supported by twenty Boats.

4. *Toslar*, with a River of the same name.

5. *Hameez*. 6. *Giondi Sabur*, which the others call *Siapour*.

And 7. *Saurac* with several others. The *Heats* in these parts, in the Summer season, are so great, especially towards the South part of the Mountains; that the Inhabitants are forced to forsake the Cities, and retire themselves into the Mountain for coolness.

I The

The Province of Chusistan, its chief Cities, &c.

Province of
Fars, its
chief pla-
ces, fertile
Dy, &c.

The Province of *FARS* or *FARÇ*, formerly *PERSIA*, now a particular Province of the Estates of the *Persians*, but which hath long since communicated its name to all therest. *Bendimir*, which is the swiftest River of this Coast, traverses it; and it hath a great number of large, rich, and beautiful Cities. As 1. *Chiraf*, which is said to be 20000 paces in circumference; where sometimes the *Sophy* hath made his residence, situate in a large and pleasant Plain, well built, and beautified with fair Gardens, and magnificent *Mosques*: Two of which are larger than the rest, and beautified with two Spires or Steeples, covered with a painting of Gold and Azure: These *Mosques*, by reason of 1000 Lamps which are kept burning, are as light by night, as by day. This City for its good Wine, pleasant Fruits, 20 its gallant People, and above all, for its pritty Women, may compare with the best in all *PERSIA*. The Ladies here are so fair and pleasant, that *Mahomet* passing through these quarters, would not enter this City for fear lest he should lose himself in its delights. The Soyl is very good, and *Mastic* is gathered in its Forests. The Arms they make here, are excellent.

2. *Asfacker* was one of the greatest of these quarters, as likewise in the time of the Arabian of Nubia. The ruins of its Castle *Chilminare*, that is, 40 Pillars, show the remains of the Ancient Palace that *Alexander* the Great burned, at the solicitation of the *Curtisan Thais*. At the taking of which City, *Alexander* for his share found 120000 Talents of ready money, besides the Plate, Images of Gold and Silver, and Jewels of a vast value: But its beauty did surpass its riches, having its Royal Palace built on a Hill, environed with a treble Wall; the first in height 16 cubits; the second, 30; and the third, 60 cubits high: All of them of Black polished Marble, with stately Battlements, on which were 100 Towers. Nor was the outside more stately than the inside, which was built with Cyprus Wood, and beautified with Gold, Silver, Ivory, Amber, and such like.

3. *Lar* or *Laar*, hath been the chief of a Kingdom, and giveth name to the *Larins*, Pieces of very good Silver which they coin.

4. Near *Stahabanon*, a pritty Town, the *Momnak-Koni*, that is, the precious Money is drawn out of a Rock; but it is only gathered for the *Sophy*, who careful-

ly keeps it: It is a most assured counter Poysion or Antidote, and an excellent salve against all Cuts or Ruptures, even within the Body. *Bezar* comes likewise from this quarter.

5. *Chabonkara*, 6. *Darabegerd*, and 7. *Bafid*, are on the confines of *Fars* and *Kerman*. Some esteem them under the Province of *Fars*, others under that of *Kerman*; others make that a particular Province, which takes its name from the first of them; and which certainly is the greatest and the fairest. *Darabegerd*, as I believe, is the *Valafegerd* of the Arab, and the ancient *Pasagarde*; there, where sometime resided, and where the Tomb was that *Cyrus*, who here by this place defeated *Asthyages*, the last King of the Medes.

And 8. *Gombrene*, seated on the Gulf of *PERSIA*, a fair Town, well frequented; and where the English, Dutch, and Portugals, keep their Factories for the benefit and support of the Trade; this place being now the Scale of Trade for all *PERSIA* (as was formerly *ormus* and *Tafques*, being at present of little use.) And this place being the Scale of Traffick for this Kingdom; I shall here include the trade thereof, as to the Commodities, Coins, Weights, and Measures, as they are known at this day by Merchants, viz.

The Commodities of this place are the product of all *PERSIA*, and the Commodities most vendable here, which from hence are by Caravans dispersed throughout all *PERSIA*, are,

The Coins here used, as at *Hissahan* and other parts of the *Sophies* Dominions, are *Real*, and according to our Standard, and *Nominal*, as is our Noble and Mark, which are as followeth.

Real Coins, are, *Bestees*, *Shabees*, *Mamodies*, *Abassees*, and *Cosbeages*. A *Bestee* is the least piece of Silver that is coined by them, and is $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *Abassee*. A *Shabee*, which is the frequentest reckoning, and in which denomination, together with *Cosbeages*, the English East-India Companies Factors keep their Accomps; and is $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *Abassee*. A *Mamody* is the $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *Abassee*. An *Abassee* which is the generall *Coin*, as the *Shillings* with us in England, is valued worth according to the nearest computation 16^s Sterling, and is the finest of Silver, much about the English Standard. A *Cosbeage*, which is a Copper Coin, is the $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *Abassee*. Some Gold there is coined, but not much, and not being

The Trade of Gold, Silver, and Commodities here.

Their Coins

being ordinarily paid upon any Accompt.

Nominal Coins, are, *Larrees*, *Hassars*, and *Tomonds*. A *Larree*, which in some parts of *India* is a coin or piece of Silver; and in the time of Commerce to *ormus*, did there pass current, and is accounted to be 2 *Shabees*! And under this denomination, much goods are sold here at *Gombrene*, but in no other places of *PERSIA*. A *Hassar*, which we in England usually call a piece of Gold, is accounted five *Abassees*. A *Tomond*, which is very frequent amongst them, is accounted for 10 *Hassars* or 50 *Abassees*, and is of value 5 Marks English; and is commonly spoken there, as a Pound Sterling with us.

Rixdollars and *Pieces* of $\frac{3}{4}$ of all three sorts, viz. *Stuill*, *Mexico*, and *Pern*, pass without distinction here for 14 *Shabees*, or 3 *Abassees* per piece. A *Sheriffine* or *Ducket* of the several German &c. Princes, together with the *Grand Seigniors*, are here commonly worth 27 *Shabees*, or 63 *Abassees*, one with another. And although their Coins are prohibited the transporting out of the Emperors Dominions, without paying a considerable Custom, yet through the negligence of the Officers, much of their Coin is exported, especially *Abassees*.

Their Weights

Their Weights are also different, and of sundry denominations, that most in use is called the *Mawnd Shaw*, and contains about 13 li. *Haberdupoiz*, with which they weigh Silk and several other Commodities; another is called the *Mawnd Tabrees*, and is half of the former, and with it, is likewise weighed several Commodities. Another is the *Mawnd Surat*, and contains five of the latter, or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ of the former, and is generally used for weighing of gross Goods, and especially here at *Gombrene*; by which, we dispose of *Pepper*, *Tynn*, *Cardimin*, *Coffee*, *Sugar*, &c. This great *Mawnd* which the Dutch sell by here, is about half a pound greater than that used by the English. There is also another weight which they call a *Load*, and is the weight for the selling their Silk, and doth contain 36 *Mawnd Shaws* at 468 li. *Haberdupoiz*. The weight with which is weighed, what's more precious, as Gold, Silver, Amber-greece, and the like, is called a *Mittigal*, whereof about 6^l makes an ounce Venice. Their Diamonds, Pearls, &c. are weighed by a small weight, called a *Rattee*, wherein are twenty *Yals*; and twenty three of these *Yals* makes our English Car-rack.

Their Measures are two, and both called *Cavods*; the greater is an Inch longer than our English Yard, and the lesser is three quarters of the other, and most commonly used in measuring of Carpets.

Their Measures

The Province of *KHERMAN*, or *KERMAN* of old *Garamania*, is one of the greatest, but not one of the best Provinces of the Estates of *PERSIA*; yet they send forth several Commodities, as Steel, Turqueses, Rose-water, Turry, Bourbatan, Hebe, or Kilworm, of which, they make the Confection *Alkerns*, *Sarmack*, which are black and shining Stones, which cures fore eyes, and paints black, Carpets the best in *PERSIA*, after those of *Tesed* (those of *Chorazan* hold the third degree,) Arms which the Turks buy at any rates, and *Scimitars*, which will cut a Head-piece without blunting the edge.

The Country is somewhat uneven and mountainous, which causeth barrenness; but the Valleys are very fertile and delightful, every where adorned with Flowers, and especially *Roses*, of which they make a great Revenue.

Amongst its Cities, which are in great number, 1. *Cherman*, which is the chief, and which communicates its name to the Province, makes a great quantity of Cloth of Gold and Silver. As also those *Scimitars* aforementioned, 2. *Zirgian* or *Sirgian*, 3. *Nahyan*, and others, are likewise in some reputation; but the Coast of *ormus* is of great esteem, after it *Mochestan*.

4. The City of *ormus* is seated in an Isle at the Mouth of the Gulf of *PERSIA*, being in compas about twenty miles the City well built, and strongly fortified, seated at one end of the Isle, being in compas about two miles, adorned with a fair Market place, and some Churches; famous throughout the World for the great Trade, there negotiated; but of it self, exceeding barren, and only composed of Salt Rocks, of which, their Houses and Walls are made; and in the Summer, is found to be excessive hot; that the Inhabitants are forced to lie and sleep in Wooden Cesterns made for the purpose, and filled with Water, where both the Men and Women lie naked up to their Chins. In this Island there is no fresh water, but what they fetch from other places there adjoining, which they keep in Cesterns; from whence they likewise get other Provision for their food, being seated not above 12 miles from the Continent. The Commodities that are here found,

The Isle and City of Ormus, with its Trade and Commodities.

The People
of Ormus.

found, are the rich *Fems* and *Spices* of *India*. The *Tapistries*, *Carpets*, &c. of *PERSIA*; the *Gramams*, *Mohairs*, and *Chamblats* of *TURKEY*; the *Drugs* of *ARABIA*, &c. The People hereof, in their *Religion*, in their *Persons* and *habit*, have something of the *Arabians* in them, but more of the *Persians*. 5. *Mochestan* is the ordinary residence of the Kings of *Ormus*, because it is cool, its Waters excellent to drink, and its Land fruitful in *Corn* and *Fruits*, which is not found in the Island, 6. *Guadell*, and 7. *Patanis*, are the most famous Ports of the Coast.

Province of
Sablestan.

The Province of *SABLESTAN* is inclosed with Mountains, between *Chorazan* and *Khorman*, it answers to *Caramania Deferta*; yet it hath many Cities, and inhabited places, amongst others, *Zarans* towards *Khorman*; 2. *Bost*. 3. *Necbeset*, and 4. *Gisna-Cassaby*, towards *Chorazan*. Some place here *Balasfan*, from whence come the *Balaï Rubies*.

Provinces of
Sigistan,
Sistan,
Candahar,
and Mac-
keran.

The Provinces of *SIGISTAN*, *SISTAN*, or *AGESTAN*; *PATANES*, *CANDAHAR*, and *MACKERAN*, are the most Easterly Provinces of all *PERSIA*, and nearest the mouth of the *Indus*. *Sistan* is the chief City of *Sigistan*, *Mackeran* of *Mackeran*, 30 which is seated on the Sea, and also *Basir*, which seems to keep its ancient name *Parfir*. The River *Ilmenel*, waters all these Provinces, and falls into the *Indian Ocean*, not far from the *Gulf of India*. Also *Grees* is the chief of *Patanes*, and *Candahar* of *Candahar*.

The Subj-
ects of the
Persians.

These are the Estates of the *Sophy* of the *Persians* at present, and we are to observe, that his principal neighbors are, the *Turks* on the West; the *Tartars* on the North; the *Mogols* on the East; and the *Portugals* on the South, in, and about the *Gulf of Ormus*. These last cannot deprive him of any great part, their design being only to maintain their commerce in the *Indies*, yet they cease not to perplex him on the Sea; and have divers times taken and retaken *Ormus* from him. The *Mogols*, the *Tartars*, and the *Turks*, are trou- 50 blesome neighbors unto him, and oft-times his enemies; because they are powerful and capable to seize on whole *Provinces*, which he recovers rather by strength, then otherwise: For it must be confessed, that the *Persians* are more active in their Arms, then all their Neighbors, except the *Portugals*: And they are likewise esteemed more courteous to strangers, more

civil in their conversation, and more exact in their Policy and Government, then all the *Mahometans*.

And if we would compare the manners of the *Turks*, with those of the *Persians*, we should finde a great difference, and often much contrariety: For the *Persians* are courteous to strangers, the *Turks* abusive: The *Persians* esteem study, the *Turks* neglect it: The *Sophies* of the *Persians* hold in great honor, their Brothers and Kinmen, the *Turks* oft put them to death: The *Persians* have amongst them great quantity of *Nobles*, the *Turks* make account of none but the *Officers* sent them from the Port: The *Persians* have the *Cavalry*, the *Turks* the better *Infantry*: Both the one, and the other, are *Mahometans*, but they explain their *Alcoran* so diversly, that that alone is capable to carry them to the ruine of one or the other *Empire*, if they could effect it; and it seems, that the disposition of the one, and the other estate is very different, caused by their contrary manners, which makes them follow *Maxims* quite different from one another.

The *Empire* of the *TURKS* is divided into many parts, cut asunder by several Seas, one upon the neck of another, and by great navigable Rivers; as the *Danube* in *EUROPE*; the *Nile* in *AFFRICA*; and the *Enphrates* in *ASIA*; which gives it great advantages, both for *Trade*, and the transport of its Forces: Whilst the *Empire* of *PERSIA*, consisting of an entire and solid Mass, full of Mountains in the middle of the Countrey; few navigable Rivers; and those which are distant one from the other, and falling into divers Seas, that they can have no communication one with the other. *Trade* cannot be commodious, but abroad; and if they have occasion to transport any Troops from one Coast to another, it cannot be done without the expence of much time and pains: And it is for this reason, the *Persians* serve themselves more of *Cavalry*, who at a need, are able to put into the field One hundred thousand Horses, and they have for the most part ready, 30, 40, or 50000: They entertain little *Infantry*, and those for the most part are strangers.

The Kingdom or *Empire* of *PERSIA*, is of a large, and of so different a nature, as one would not take it to be the same, being in some places very barren, cold, and comfortless, scarce affording either Food for *Man* or *Beast*, as are the North parts which

The Persi-
ans much
differ
from the
Turks.

The Persi-
ans
live
in
cavalry.

The King-
dom of
Persia is
of a
different
size.

The people
of Persia,
and their
habit.

which lye betwixt Mount *Taurus*, and the *Hircanian-sea*, whereas southerly it is very fruitful, the soil rich, affording plenty of *Corn*, *Wine*, and all things necessary for the use of *Man*, being plentiful, full of rich *Pastures* which are stored with abundance of *Cattel*, the Country watered with fresh streams.

The *Persians* are of a low *Stature*, yet have great limbs, and are strong, they are of an Olive colour complexion, hawked nos'd, and black hair'd, which they shave every eight dayes; and those which have not black haire naturally, by Art make it so, as being in great esteem amongst them, they paint their hands and nails of a reddish colour. In their habit, their clothes have no proportion to their bodies, hanging loose and large, much in the fashion of the *women*, their *Mendits*, by the *Turks* called *Turbants*, are made of *Cotton*, *Cloth*, or *Silk*, stuff which is fine and of several colours, which they wear on their heads, as we do *hatts*, many of them wear them of Red, but the *Priests*, as also his other *Garments* are white, their *Garments* they girt about their waists with a *scarf*, under these *Garments* they were *breeches* like our *drawers*, their *stockings* are for the most part made of *Cloth* without any shape in them; their shoes are picked roed, and like *slippers*, by reason of their often putting them off and on, not wearing them in *houses*. The women wear much finer stuffs then the men, and have nothing to tie about their waists, their *drawers*, *stockings*, and *shifts* are like those of the men; they wear their hair loose about their shoulders in several tresses, having no other Ornament except it be two or three rows of *Pearls*, which they fasten to their fore head, and so hangs down on each side of their face to be fastened to their chin; the young *Maid*s wear rings, and bracelets about their hands and armes, as also rings with precious stones in their right nostrills, as the *Tartarian women* do. The women in the streets goe with white vailles over their faces, down to their knees. The people in this Nation is well men as women, according to their degrees in honour, or riches doe exceed in costly habits, in which they are exceeding neat and curious, not admitting so much as a spot upon their clothes, which neatness they likewise observe in their houses, which are for the most part well furnished; as also in their meats and drinks, which are excellent, delightful, and curious. They

are of a good nature, and very sensible of kindness done to them; but where they hate, are mortal enemies: They are courageous and good fouldiers, great haters of cowards, very ingenious, of a ready witt, and sound judgement, much addicted to reading several Authors, which tend to the knowledge of *Poetry*, *Philosophy*, the *Law*, *Medicine*, several of the *Mathematicks*, as *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, *Astronomy*, and its influences as *Astrology*, which they give much credit unto. These and the like *Arts* and *Sciences* are studied and taught, young Students at several Colleges and Universities by experienced persons in the same, who there reside. They are very ingenious in fire and water-works, are great lovers of their pleasure, in several recreations, as *Hawking*, *Hunting*, *Riding a tilt*, &c. they are very complaisant, complementary, obliging, and courteous, especially to strangers, not addicted to covetousness; usury being forbidden amongst them; they are generally much given to *Luxury*, not contenting themselves with several wives, but must also have the use of *Concubines*, which is allowed them; they are also given to *Sodomy*; but *Adultery* they severely punish, when a young man desires to marry, and hath heard of a maid, as he thinks he can love, he hath some of his friends to treat with her parents or friends about it, for the *maid* is not to be seen, and if they agree, then they proceed to *Articles*, which is to be performed by the friend of the *Bridegroom*, it not being there the custom for the man to receive a portion with her, as it is here with us, but contrarily, the Dower which by both of their friends is agreed on, he either sends unto her two or three dayes before the consummation of the Marriage, which is either in money or goods, as a recompence to her Parents or Kindred, for their care in her Education; or else engages to pay her if in case a *Divorce* should happen, which is usual amongst them, as being allowed of by their law, this done, their Agents, in the name of the betrothed couple, goe to their *Priests* or *Ecclesiastical Judge*, who being satisfied that it is done by the mutual consent of their friends, marries them by the said Agents, but very privately, the Marriage day being agreed upon, the *Bridegroom* sends his *Bride* several toys; as *Pendants*, *Bracelets*, *Rings*, or the like Ornaments; also several dishes of meat; for the entertainment of her friends and relations;

Their men-
ner, dif-
ferences
&c.

Their Mar-
riages.

who about the evening brings the *Bride* to the *Bridegroom*, being mounted on a *Horse*, *Mule*, or *Camel*, being covered with a veil of *Crimson Taffety*, over her face down to her *knees*, and accompanied all the way with *Musick*, and being entered the *Mosque*, the *Mulay* demands their liking; then the *Bride* requirereth three things, *viz.* *Bed-right*, *Food*, and *Rayment*; and the Parents having declared their consent, the *Priest* encircles them with a cord, conjoyns their hands takes a reciprocal Oath, and calls *Mahomet* to witness, which ended, the *Caddi* enrolls their names, with the day of the month, year, and hour of the day of their *Nuptial*, and so dismisses them; and being come to the *Bridegrooms* house, they take her off, and lead her into a room where she and her friends sup, the *Bridegroom* and his friends being in another room, and after supper is ended, they conduct her to another room where she is to lie, to which the *Bridegroom* is soon brought, where he receiveth his first sight of her, the company with-drawing themselves out of the room, he falls to his embracing her, and after the first enjoyment of her, he leaves her, and goeth to his friends, to spend some hours in their company. if he finds that the hath lost her virginity before, he hath power to cut off her *Ears* and *Nose*, and to turn her, and her relations and friends out of doors, which is a great disgrace unto her and them; but if she be a pure *Virgin*, then he sends the tokens of it, by an ancient *woman*, to her relations, and then for joy they continue their entertainments three or four daies together, having several diversifications as *Musick*, *Singing*, *Dancing* or the like, the next day after their *Marriage*, they both wash and bathe themselves, they are allowed by the *Law* four *wives*, so they can keep them, but they must be of their own *Religion*; and for *Concubines*, they may be of any *Religion*, and have the liberty of taking as many as they please, paying them a certain stipend or salary, as they shall agree by the week, month, or longer as they shall agree, at the end of which term, they are quit from their Obligation; and may leave each other without another agreement made betwixt them, the *men* are exceeding jealous of their *wives*, inasmuch as they are forbidden the liberty of society with any *man*, which custom is used among the *Indians*.

In their *Festivals* they are very stately, having not only all varieties of *Meats*, as *Flesh*, *Fowles*, *Fish*, *Baked-meats*, with excellent *Wine*, and great attendance, but also pleasant *fruits*, stately *Banquets* of *sweetmeats*, and to make their entertainments compleat, they are furnished with curious *Musick*, as well *Vocal* as *Instrumental*, their *Rooms*, or *Halls* where they make these entertainments, are very spacious, and curiously adorned with stately *Hangings* of *Tapestry*, and beautified with varieties of *Paintings*, but most of them being naked figures which amongst us would be accounted unseemly, their *Rooms* being perfumed with sweet *Odors* and *Waters*, so that nothing is wanting for the pleasing of the *Senses*, their way is to set upon the ground on *Carpets*, being the Custom of the *Turks* and other Eastern Countreys so to do, being also used to *Collations* in afternoons and nights, wherein they have excellent *fruits*, *Sweetmeats*, *Wine*, *Musick*, and *Dancing*.

They are great lovers of *Women*, inasmuch that at their *Festivals* they are always furnished with them, being such as they call *Dancing-women*, who being brought up in *Dancing*, *Singing*, and *Playing* on *Instruments*, make it their employment so to do at *Festivals*, these *Women* for the most part are very handsome, and richly attired, having about them costly *Jewels*, *Pendants*, *Rings*, having about their legs *Bells*, like *Morris-dancers*; and he who hath a desire to enjoy a *Woman*, taketh from his seat, and taketh which of these *Dancing-women* he most fancies, and goes into a private *Room*, and after he hath enjoyed her to his content, he comes to his place, and the *Woman* goes to *Dancing*, without any shame to the one, or notice taken of the other.

They are much given to drink *Wine*, *Tea*, and *Coffee*.

The *Persians* are very strict, superstitious, and ceremonious in their *Religion*, (as the *Turks*, but differ much from them in the exposition of their *Alcoran*) as in their *Pilgrimages* to *Mecca*; in their *Sacrificings*, in their observing of daies, on some of which they will not do any business, either tending to profit or pleasure, refraining from all Acts of Sin as high as they can, and one of these daies they hold to be the next Wednesday before the *Vernal Equinox*, by which they begin their new year, in their *Processions*, and celebrated *Festivals* in commemoration of their

Their feasts are many, and great.

They are much given to drink Wine, Tea, and Coffee.

The Persians are very superstitious.

their several *Saints*, which they perform with great devotion, mixt with no less state in their several *Sepulchres*, where their *Saints* are inter'd, which are very large, and magnificent *structures*, so rich in *Gold* and *Silver*, with which it is adorned, as well in *Lamps* and *Candlesticks*, as otherwise, that it can hardly be exprest, in which places they have their *Priests* which attend, and offer up their devotions and explains the *Alcoran*, which they read out of *Books*, which they have in their *Library* being *Manuscripts* either upon paper or Parchment being curiously bound, neatly painted within, and covered with plates of *Silver* or *Gold*, carved or imbossed, or with *paintings*, also the *Persians* have not the same *Miracles*, the same *Saints*, the same *Mosques*, and the same *Ceremonies* as the *Turks* have, they use *Circumcision*, but not till the Children are seven, eight, or nine years old, they are very devout, especially in their Prayers, which they use five times a day, as being obliged by their *Religion* so to do; also in their Prayers for the *Dead*, over their *Graves*, which devotion is used during the time of their *Lent*, which they keep for a month, in which time they neither eat nor drink betwixt sun rising and sun setting, but in the nights they eat and drink what they please; yet for a sum of money they may have a dispensation, they inter their dead within three hours after the life is departed, unless it be in the night, so that then they let the corps alone untill the morning, they wash or bathe the *Bodies* of their dead, before they are interred, in a great Cistern, which they have for the same purpose near the *Church*, to which place they are carried on a Bier in their *Clothes*, and after they are stript and wash'd, they put them in clean *linnen*, anoynt them, and so bear them to the *Grave*, being accompanied with his *Friends*, *Relations*, *Servants*, &c. in this order, first goeth those of his blood, next his *Parlers*, who goe naked to the Waist, the rest in troozes, who to exprest their love, scratch, and burn their *Breasts*, *Arms*, and other parts, so that the blood oft issueth forth: then follow many *youths* on whose *shoulders* are affixed some *texts* taken out of the *Alcoran*, together with *Eligies* of the deceased, in the next place follow several *persons* of the best rank, each holding a cord that is affixed to the *Hearse*, and on every side abundance of *people* bearing in their hands, *Garlands of Flowers*, *Lawrells*,

Their Religion is very strict.

Ceremonies in their Religion.

and such things as befit the season, then follow some *Horse-men* half naked, who oft times massacre their carcasses, and in the last place follow *Weeping-women*, that is such as are hired to *Weepe* and *Sople*, the better to provoke others to passion, and being brought to the *Grave*. The *Priest* after he hath performed several *Ceremonies* which he readeth out of the *Alcoran*, the *Corps* is interred with his head towards *Mecca*, his face towards *Heaven*, and his arms expanded, (as they say) to imbrace their *Prophet Mahomet*, placing two *Stones*, one at the head, and the other at the foot, of the *Grave*, on which are engraven in *Arabic* Characters, the persons name, quality, and time of buriall, and so take their leave, but for a good while cease not to visit the *Grave* twice a day, beseeching *Mahomet* to succour him against his two bad *Angels*, of whom they have this opinion; so soon as the *Corps* is interred, there are two hideous *Devils* assaile him, the one they call *Muegar*, which is armed with an *Iron Club*, and the other *Quareguar*, armed with a *Hook of Flaming brass*, and in this horrid posture, they view the carcass, and in an insolent manner, command him to raise his head, to fall prostrate upon his *knees*, and beg his *soul*, which then reenters the body, and gives an account unto them of all the actions of his life, and upon examination and confession, if it appear that his life was good; they vanish away like *spirits*, and two good *Angels* come (apparelled in white) to be a comfort unto him, and protect him untill the day of doom, not stirring from him, but sitting one at his head, and the other at his feet. But on the contrary, if it happen that his life is found bad, then these *Infernal Imps* are his tormentors, the one knocking him on the head such blows with his *Iron Club*, as beats him (as they say) ten yards into the earth, and the other drags him up with his *Flaming hook*, and thus he knockt down by one, and dragged up by the other, until *Mahomet*, sends him a deliverance; and this (as *Sir Tho. Herbert* relateth in his book of Travells) is their belief, which if it be true, I doubt they will have many a sound knock and some place before their delivery. To persons of quality, they observe more *Ceremonies*, than to those of the ordinary degree, making feasts on the third, seventh, and fortieth day after the *Corps* is laid in the *Grave*, at which feasts

Men often eat many banquets.

feasts they are charitable to the poor in their Almshouses.

The King
of Persia
his power.

The King of Persia governs by an absolute power, disposing of the *lives* and *estates* of his subjects, as best pleaseth him, making his will his law, not any one daring so much as to murmur, though his actions are never so much unjust. Their *Kings* come to the Government by succession, and not by election, inasmuch that if the *King* hath no *Children*, which are lawfully begotten as by his *Wives*, for want of such, those of his *Concubines* shall succeed him.

The Ceremonies
of their King.

Upon the *Coronation* of their *Kings*, amongst other Ceremonies, he is presented with a *Crown*, by one of their chiefest *Lords*, which he takes putting it to his forehead, and after kissing it thrice in the name of *Mahomet*, and of *Aaly*, he delivers it to the grand *Master* of the *Kingdom*, who puts it on his head, the people making great shouts, and acclamations, kissing his feet, and presenting him with great presents, which done, the rest of the day they spend in *Feasting*, and other *socialities*, but in all their Ceremonies there is not so much as an Oath imposed upon him, as for his well governing them, and keeping and preserving their fundamental *Laws*, and other of their rites, as amongst us is done, but all being left to his sole power, as being absolute.

There are belonging to the *Court*, several *Officers*, as *Chancellor*, *Secretary of State*, *Controller*, *Master of the Horse*, *Master of the Ceremonies*, together with several other *Officers*, as amongst our *Courts* are found.

Their Courts
of Judicature,
and their
Judges.

The Administration of *Justice* is decided by the *King*, but first tried by the secular *Judges*: who examine the same, and deliver up their opinion to the *King*.

They have several strict and severe punishments, which they inflict upon the offenders according to the heinousness of their crimes, for some offences they cut off the *ears* or *nose*, sometimes the *feet* or *hands*, for others to be beheaded, for some again, they are tyed between two boards and so sawed assunder, with several other cruel deaths which are too tedious to name.

Their Military
Affairs.

In their *Military affairs* they are very experienced, their *Army* consisting only of *Horse*, who have for their Armour *Daris* and *Favelins*, yet have they some in the nature of our *Dragoons*, which are

mounted on *Horses*, who have *Muskets* for their *Arms*, as for an *Army* of *Foot*, together with the assistance of great guns by them, is not so much set by, as being troublesome, and a retarder of them from their speedy and great marches, they are very expert in all stratagems of War, which gives them a great advantage over their enemies.

Thus much concerning their *Stature*, *Habit*, what they are most addicted unto, their *Marriages*, *Feasts*, *Superstitions*, *Ceremonies*, their *Government*, *Military affairs*, &c. I shall close my discourse of *PERSIA* with a word or two about the fertility of the Country and particularly with a small discourse of *Silk-worms*.

They have great quantity of *Cattel*, as *Cows*, *Oxen*, *Goats*, *Buff*, *Sheep*, also *Horses*, *Camels*, *Mules*, and *Asses*; their ground producing by their tilling and Manuring it, *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Rice*, *Millet*, *Pease*, *Beans*, &c. they have the best, and most varieties of *fruits*, of any place in the world, there being none in *EUROPE* but what are found in *PERSIA*, with varieties of others not known elsewhere; amongst their *fruit trees*, they have great quantities of white and black *Mulberry trees*, which are planted so close together, that a man can scarce pass betwixt them, and not suffering them to grow above five or six foot high, so that one may easily reach up to the branches, and in the spring time, when these trees begin to shoot forth their leaves, they begin to hatch their *Silk-worms*, which they do by carrying the seed under their *Arms*.

A discourse
of Silk-
worms, and
making of
silk.

40 *pits* in little baggs, which in seven or eight daies will receive life, then they put them into a wooden dish, upon the *Mulberry-leaves*, which they once a day change, and take a great care that they be not wet, at the end of five daies they sleep three, after which they dispose of them into *Rooms* or *Barns*, prepared for the same purpose, upon the beams of these buildings they fasten laths, or such like pieces of wood, upon which they lay *Mulberry-branches*, which hath the leaves on, whereon they put the *Silk-worms* shifting them every day, and as they grow in bigness, so oftner to twice or thrice a day, before they begin to spin, they sleep about eight daies more, after which they begin, and in 12 daies they have finished their *Coc*, the biggest they make choice of for seed, all the rest they cast



cast into a Kettle of boiling Water, into which they often put a *Whisk* made for the purpose, to which the *Silk* sticks, which they immediately wind up; and that which they keep for *Seed*, they lay upon a Table, out of which, in the space of fifteen days comes forth great *Bugs*, which afterwards turns to things like *Butter-flies*, which in a few days they *gender* and lay *Eggs*, and then die, not eating anything from their first *Spinning*; which is much, for things to live so great a while without eating anything: And of these *Silk Worms* thus ordered they make a great Revenue.

INDIA, OR THE East Indies.

In Name.

INDIA, of which we treat at present, is, That which the Antients have known under the name of *India* or the *Indies*, and which the Moderns call the *Asiatick* or *East Indies*; because they likewise call *AMERICA*, though very improperly, the *West Indies*; these lying West, those East from our *Meridian*. But under the name of *East Indies*, divers Authors comprehend all the most Oriental parts of *ASIA*, that is to say, All that is above, and beyond the River *Indus*, from whence the Country takes its name; and likewise *China*, and the Isles of *Asia*, which are in the Oriental Ocean, pass under the name of these *Indies*.

In Bounds.

But leaving *China*, and the Isles of *Asia* apart, we will bound our *Asiatick India* with *Persia* on the West; with *China* on the East, with *Tartary* on the North, and with the *Indian Sea* on the South; and this will be the same which the Ancients called *India*, and which they divided into *India* without, and *India* within the *Ganges*; and which, the people of the East at present call *Indostan*, that is, the Region of *India*.

In Division.

We may divide it both because of its Form, and the Disposition of its Estates, into three several parts: Of which the first shall comprehend that which is upon the main Earth, the rest shall be in two *Peninsulas*; of which, the most Western, and between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, shall be called *The Peninsula of India* without the *Ganges*; and the most O-

riental, and beyond the *Ganges*, shall be called, *The Peninsula of India* within the *Ganges*.

We will esteem in the first part, that which the Great *Mogoll* at present possesses, and what is engaged in his *Empire*. In the Two *Peninsulas* we shall have a great number of *Kingdoms* and *Principalities*; neither the one, nor the other, having less than fifty; which by little and little are reduced into a less number, the strongest becoming Masters of the weakest. Thus the Great *Mogoll* made himself Master of 35 or 40 *Kingdoms*, of which, some had before ruined many others,

The Empire of the GREAT MOGOLL.

OF the 35, 39 or 40 *Kingdoms* under the *Empire* of the Great *Mogoll*, which are Westward and towards *Persia*, are, *Cabul*, *Attock*, *Candahar*, *Hajacan*, *Multan*, *Buckor*, *Tatta*, and *Soree*; all above, and from the first streams of *Indus* unto its falling into the Sea. On the North, and between the Mountains which divide this *Empire* from *Tartary*, *Cashmere* or *Querimur*, *Bankish*, *Kaxares*, and *Nangra-cant*, are between the Springs of *Indus*, and those of *Ganges*. On this side, or rather without the *Ganges*, are *Siba*, *Fambab*, *Bakar*, and *Samball*; and within it, *Pitar*, *Gor*, *Kanduana*, *Patna*, *Udessa*, *Jessual*, and *Mevat*. The *Kingdoms* more Southerly, are *Guzuratta* or *Cambaya*, *Chitor*, *Malway*, *Candis*, *Berar*, *Gualoor*, *Narvar*, and *Bengala*; in the midst are *Pengab* or *Labor*, *Fengapar* or *Fenapar*, the *Hendowns*, *Jesselmere*, *Bande*, *Delli*, *Agra*, and *Randa*.

A part of these *Realms* or *Provinces* have their names common with those of their chief Cities; and all are rich: Since being separated the one from the other, they composed fair and powerful estates,

CABUL, whose chief City bears the same name, is the most advanced towards *Persia*, with *Usbeck* or *Zagatha*. The Springs of *Nilab* and *Beddi*, which fall into the *Indus*, possibly likewise of *Indus*, are in this *Kingdom* or *Province*. The City of *Cabul* is great, but the Houses low; its strength lying in the two Fortresses; and in the great Road of *Labor* to *Samarcand* in *Usbeck*; and to *Turchan*, the chief

Kingdoms in *India* under the Great *Mogoll* by *Taj* *Indians*.

Kingdom or *Province* of *Cabul*.

chief City of *Casfar*, from whence they bring *Silk*, *Musk*, and *Rhubarb*, which comes from *China* and *Cathay*.

ATTOCK is on the *Indus*, in the midway, and 75 Leagues from *Lahor*, and from *Agra*; likewise 75 from *Sirinkhet*, the chief City of *Cassimere*, and only 50 from *Multan*. The City is fair, the Fortrefs good; and when the Limits of the Estates of the Kings of *Indialay* between *Lahor* and *Attock*, it was of greater consideration, then possibly it is at present.

MULTAN is rich by reason of the fruitfulness of its Soyl and Traffick which the Rivers of *Indus*, of *Behat*, of *Nilab*, and of *Ravey*, which fall into the *Indus*, do much enrich it. The City of *Multan* is great, antient, and not above two or three Leagues distant from the *Indus*, and 100 or 120 from *Lahor* towards the East, 20 from *Candahar* towards the West, 10 from *Buchor* towards the South, and from *Cabul* towards the North. Its principal Commodities are *Sugar*, *Galls*, *Opium*, *Brimstone*; several Manufactures of *Silk* and *Wool*, &c.

CANDAHAR is far engaged towards *Persia*, its chief City being so called, which is great, and of some Trade.

BUCKOR hath for its chief City 30 *Buckor-Suckor*, which lies along the River *Indus* which runs through the Province, which makes it very fertile: The City is of an indifferent extent, and of some Trade.

TATTA, whose chief City bears the same name, is divided by the River *Indus* into several Isles. In this City and Province, are held to be the most industrious Tradesmen of the whole Kingdom, by reason of which, here is found a good Trade 40 drove by Merchants of several Countreys.

Buckor, there where the Rivers of *Ravey* and *Canl* fall into the *Indus*; and between *Multan* and *Tatta*; and *Tatta* where *Sinde* goes, between *Buckor* and the Sea: *Lou-rebander* and *Diul* serve for Ports to *Tatta*. *Lou-rebander*, there where the *Indus* begins to divide it self into several Branches; *Diul* on the great Sea. Moreover *Diul* and *Diul* are two different places, being distant 150 50 Leagues from each other. *Diul* in the Kingdom of *Guzarate* or *Cambaye*, belongs to the *Portugals*: *Diul* in that of *Tatta*, is the great *Mogolls*, who keeps there a Governor.

The Province of *HAFACAN* lieth Westwards of the River *Indus*, but of very small account, having no places worthy of note.

SORET is seated between the Kingdoms of *Tatta* on the West, of *Guzarate* on the East, of *Jesselmere* on the North, and the Gulf of *India* on the South. It hath for its chief City *Fanagar*; the Province is but of little extent, but very fruitful, rich, and well peopled.

CASSIMERE or **QUERIMUR**, **BANKISH**, **KAKARES**, and **NAUGRACHT**, are between the River *Indus* and *Ganges*; all encompassed with the Mountains of *Bimber* towards the *Indus*, of *Nawgracht* towards the *Ganges*, of *Cantafus* towards *Tartaria*, of *Dalangur* which crosses them, and separates the one from the other; and they, the Forests of these Mountains which yielded so much Wood for the Vessels which *Alexander* the Great caused to be builded, to descend the *Indus*. And these are at present those Forests which give so much diversifment of chase to the Great *Mogoll*, *Sizinket* or *Sirinakar*, though unwall'd, is the chief City of *Cassimere*; *Beishar* of *Bankish*; *Dankalar* and *Pirbola* of *Kakares*; and *Nawgracht* of *Nawgracht*. In this last, the Temple of the Idol *Marta* is Paved, Waincotted, and Seiled with Plates of Gold: And in *Calkamacka*, there are Fountains very cold, and near to Rocks, from whence seem to flash out flames of fire.

The Province of **SIBA** hath for its chief City *Hardware*, which gives its rise to the River *Ganges*; and *Serenegar* on the River *Manja*.

The Province of **JAMBA** gives name to its chief City.

The Province of **BAKAR** lieth on the West of the *Ganges*, and hath for its chief City *Bikaner*.

The Province of **SAMBALL** takes its name from its chief City so called. This Province is likewise called *Doab*, that is, two Waters: Its Situation being between the *Ganges* and *Semeni*. Which together with the three Provinces last mentioned, are without, or on this side the *Ganges*, reaching almost from its Spring-head unto the River *Semeni* or *Gumti*.

The Province of **GOR** takes its name from its chief City, and gives its rise to the River *Perfeli*, which falls into the *Ganges*; the Province being very Mountanous.

The Province of **KANDWANA** hath for its chief City *Karakantaka*. This Province, and that of *Gor*, which is beyond the *Ganges*, doth end the Estates of the *Mogoll* towards the North, meeting with the *Tartars* of *Turquesan*. The

The Province of **MEVAT** is very barren, whose chief City is *Narwall*, which ends it towards the people called *Maug*; and others which we esteem to be in the Peninsula of *India*, which is in the *Ganges*.

The Province of **UDESSA**, is the utmost of the *Mogolls* Territories towards the East, which is also within the *Ganges*, its chief place is *Febanac*.

The Province of **PITAN** is on the West of *Jamba*, being very Mountanous, whose chief City gives name to the Province. The River *Randa* runs through the City and Province, and falls into the *Ganges*.

The Province of **PATNA** is fruitful, whose chief City is so called, seated on the River *Perfeli*, but we have a very feeble, and uncertain knowledge of all these parts, 20 or Kingdoms, but those which are towards the South, and particularly *Guzarate* or *Cambaja*, and *Bengala*, are better known.

The Province of **GUZURATE**, by the *Portugues* called the Kingdom of **CAMBATA**, hath more then 30 great trading Cities, and is without doubt, the noblest, greatest, richest, and most powerful Province of all the *Mogolls* Country, yielding a yearly revenue of 15 or 20 Millions of Gold; and its King hath brought into the field 150000 Horses, and 500000 Foot, 1000 Camels, &c. The Country likewise is esteemed the most fertile of all *India*; producing all sorts of Graines, Fruits, and living creatures, quantity of Drugges, Spices, Precious stones, not having any Mines of Gold or Silver, but three plants which bring it an inestimable quantity, as well from the *Golfe* of *Persia*, and the *Red-sea*, as from all the Coasts of *India* and *China*. These Plants, are Cotton, Amiseed, and Opium: besides which there are varieties of other rich commodities, as Oyle, Sugar, Indico, Ambergette, Soap, Comfits, Medicinal Drugs, Paper, Wax, Honey, Butter, Salt-Peter, Manufactures of Cotton, Linnen-Cloth, Carpets, Cabinets, Coffers, Cases, with a thousand other curiosities, which its Inhabitants know how to make, and sell, being the ablest Merchants of *India*.

They are likewise of a good Spirit, and addicted to letters, serve themselves of all sorts of Arms, yet know nothing of Nobility, but by abundance of riches, they are all Pagans, or Mahometans. The Pagans for the most part are *Pythagoreans*, holding the immortality of the soul, and that it

passes from one body to another: for which reason they so much honour *Beasts*, that they eat them not: but keep *Hopitals* to receive such as are sick and lame. The Comes here are in such esteem with them, that a Merchant *Banian*, (according to the report of *Texera*) spent 10 or 12 thousand Ducats at a Nuptial, marrying his Son with his friends *Ball*. This Kingdom is in part Peninsula, between the Gulfs of the *Indies*, and *Cambaja*, and in part on the main, which stretches it self towards *Decan*, This Province though of a large extent, yet hath above 120 Leagues of Sea Coast, on which it hath several faire and rich Cities, and of a good trade. As also great quantities of Inland Towns and Cities, the chiefest whereof are, viz.

Surat, or *Suratta*, seated on the river *Surat*, which falls into the *Sea*, 12 miles below the City; its a City at this day no less great, and rich, then populous, and famous, and enjoyeth as great a trade as any City in *India*; it is much frequented by the *English* and *Dutch*, where they have their *Presidents*, and *Factories*, and where they have their houses for the negotiation of their affairs, which are spacious, and well built; this City is built four square, its houses flat after the *Persian* mode, and reasonable beautiful, having the benefit of pleasant gardens; it hath several *Mosques*, but none deserves commendation; it is defended by a strong Castle, and hath a strong wall on all sides, except on that which is seated on the River, and for its entrance hath three Gates, its Port is six miles from the City, where the Ships are unladed, and the Commodities brought to the City by Land. The Inhabitants of this City are either *Benjans*, *Bramans*, or *Mogolls*; but there are several other Nations which here reside, as *Persians*, *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, &c. driving a trade, but none comparable to the *English* or *Dutch*.

The Commodities, *Coynes*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of this City being found to correspond with those of *Cambaja*, which is the Metropolitan City of the *Mogolls* Country, I shall omit them here, having comprehended them under the said City of *Cambaja*: to which I refer the Reader.

The City of *Bradra* is seated on a sandy Plain upon a small River, well fortified with walls and forts. The Inhabitants being for the most part *Dyers*, *Weavers*, and other workers of *Cottons*, for which it is the

It is called by Sea.

Surat.

It is chief place of trade.

The Commodities, Coynes, Weights, and Measures, the same with that of Cambaja.

Bradra, and its trade.

the chiefest place in the whole Province. The Governour of this City hath also under its jurisdiction about 210 Towns and Villages.

The City of *Baroche* is 12 Leagues from *Surat*, and 8 from the Sea, seated strongly on a Mountain with walls of free stone; this City is well-peopled, most of which follow the *dyng*, *weaving*, and making of *Cottons*, as they do at *Brodras*; about this City are very fertile fields which bring forth *White, Barly, Rice*, and *Cotton*, in great abundance; and out of the Mountains they find the *Agats*.

The City of *Cambaya*, seated on a River on a sandy place, is encompassed with a wall of free stone, being about 10 Leagues in compass; its *Streets* are strait and broad, its *Houses* fair and large, having 12 *Gates* for entrance, 3 large *Market places*, and 4 flatly *Cisterns*, large enough to keep water for the Inhabitants all the year long. They have also about this City 15 or 16 publick *Gardens*, for the recreation of the Inhabitants, being places of great pleasure and delight. The Inhabitants are for the most part *Pagans*, *Benjans*, or *Raf-bontes*. This City is at the bottom of its *Gulfe*, and so famous, and of so great *Traffique*, that the Kingdom sometimes bears its name, being frequented by 30 Nations, where the *English* and *Dutch* keep a factory. The *Commodities* that are here found, are, *Corne*, *Rice*, and other graines, *Butter*, *Oyle*, *Callicoes* of all sorts, *Carpets*, *Coverlets*, several manufactures of wood carved and imbellisht, also *Precious stones*, *Amber*, *Agats*, *Jasper*, several *Druggs*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Indico*, *Lake Myrobolans*, *Salt-peter*, *Mother of Pearle*, &c.

The *Coyne* here currant, as at *Surat*, and generally throughout the *Mogolls Country*, are the *Ruppie*, of which there are several sorts.

The *Machmudy* is an antique *Coyne*, and now very scarce, by the *English* it is esteemed worth 12 d. *Sterling*.

The *Cafanna Ruppie*, which is the most common, is worth in *India*; of a *Mah-mudy*, and is esteemed in *Circa* 2 s. 3 d. *Sterling*.

The *Shacquerree Ruppie* is something bigger, 5 of which makes 6 *Cafanna Ruppie*. And the *Soway Ruppie* bigger, 4 of which makes 5 of those of *Cafanna*, besides which they have small *Coyne* currant, as the *Pice*, accounting 34 to the *Mahmudy*, which is 10 d. *Sterling*. The *Shabee* is

esteemed to be 10 *Pices*, or 10 *Colbegg*.

Their *Weights* are two, the one for *Silke*, and the other for all other *Commodities*; both of which have their foundation upon a copper called the *Pice*.

A *Pice* in *Silk* is esteemed 5; *Mitigall*, A *Mitigall* is (). A *Pice* of *Silk* is held to be 2 *Tolls*. 1 *Toll* is 12 *Maffes*. A *Seare*, of which there is a small and a great; the small *Seare* is ordinarily used in *Silk*, and esteemed 30 *Tolls*.

The Common *Weight* used for other *Commodities*, is the *Seare*, which much varies in several parts in the *Mogolls Country*; for example,

A *Seare* of *AGRA* called the *Seare Fanquerry*, and is 36 *Pices*, being the common *Seare* of all *INDIA*: and is 26; ounces, also the *Seare* of *AGRA* called the *Seare Acobegg*, is 30 *Pices*, which is 22 ounces *haberdepois*.

A *Seare* of *PUTTANA* and *GANGES* is 37 *Pices*, which is 29; ounces *haberdepois*.

A *Seare* of *SERRAT* is 18 *Pices* weight of *Copper money*, which is 13; ounces *haberdepois*.

They have also two *Maunds*; 40 *Seares* makes a small *Maund* of 33 li. *English*, and 40 *Seares* makes a great *Maund* of 54 li. *English*.

For *Gold*, *Silver*, *Civet*, *Musk*, *Bezar-stone*, and the like, they have another *Weight* called the *Toll*, which is 12 *Maffes*, and is 7 d. 16 graines *Troy weight* of *England*.

They have two common *Measures*, and both of them called the *Covado*; one being shorter than the other. The shorter *Covado* used for *Silk*, and *Linnen*, is 27 *Inches English*.

The *Covado* used for *Wollen-cloth*, &c. is 35 *Inches*; and this is the measure in *Surat*, *Cambaya*, &c. but in *Dilly*, *Aggra*, *Brampore*, *Labor*, &c. the common *Covado* is 32 *Inches*. At *Patana* it is 38 *Inches*.

Note that here, and throughout the *Mogolls Country*, they use no concave measure, either for *Graines*, or liquid *Commodities*, but sell them by *weights*, as they doe other *Commodities*.

The City of *Amadebad*, or *Amadebad*, is the Metropolis of *Guzarate*, being about 7 leagues in compass, a place of good strength; the buildings are very stately, and faire, especially the *Mosques*, the Governour's house and other publick places; the Streets are large and many.

This Weigh.

Ter Tils.

For Ounc.

For Gold, Silver, Musk, &c.

This Me.

Amadebad the Metropolis of Guzarate.

This City is very populous, and of a great Trade, abounding in divers *Commodities*, as all sorts of *Sattins*, *Felvetts*, and *Taffeties*; all sorts of *Cottons*, *Callicoes*; *Carpets*, *Amber-greece*, *Musk*, *Sugar*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Lacque*, *Hony*, *Borax*, *Opium*, *Myrobolans*, and *Ginger*, both dry and wet; with several other sorts of *Preserves*; *Salt-peter*, *Sal-armoniac*, *Indico*, &c.

This City is seated on a small River, which falls into the *Indus*, about 45 Leagues from *Surat*, and is by the *English* compared to *London*. Here the *Merchants* pay no *Custom*; the Governour of this City is *Vice-Roy* of all *Guzarate*, being answerable for what he doth to none but the Great *Mogoll*; he liveth in greater state then any King in *Europe*; his Court large and stately; his attendance great, not stirring abroad without great pomp and state, as in his attendance of *Nobles* and others, in his Guards of *Horse* and *Foot*, in his *Elephants* with brave furniture, together with several playing on certain Instruments of *Musick*. His Revenue is exceeding great, which by some is accounted to be about Ten Millions of Gold yearly: Out of which he is at great expences, as in the maintaining the charge of the Kingdom; his own expences; and the keeping Twelve thousand *Horse* and Fifty *Elephants* for the *Mogoll's* service.

In and about this City, there is great quantities of pleasant *Gardens*, plentifully stored with variety of *Fruit-trees*.

The City of *Diw* is in an Island of the same name, and lieth about 20 Leagues from the River *Indus*, and not far distant from the main Land: It is now subject to the *Portugals*, who have strongly fortified it.

The City is well built, indifferent big, and hath a great and good Haven, being a place of great Trade; and having a concourse of *Merchants* of divers Nations, by reason of which, it brings a great profit to the King of *Portugal*, whose chief *Commodities* are *Cotton-Linnen* of sundry sorts, which they call *Callicoes*, *Cocos-Oyl*, *Butter*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Iron*; several sorts of curious *Desks*, *Chests*, *Boxes*, *Stands*, which they make of Wood neatly carved, gilded, and variously coloured, and wrought with *Mother of Pearl*; also excellent fair *Leather*, which is artificially wrought with *Silks* of all colours, both with *Flowers* and *Figures*; which is there and elsewhere used instead of *Carpets* and *Coverlets*.

The City of *Bisantanag*, by reason of

the Fertility of the Country there adjacent, is of good repute, well peopled, having in it about 20000 Houses.

The City *Cheypetow* is seated on a small River, the Inhabitants being *Benjans*, who by Profession are *Weavers*, who make great quantities of *Cotton-Linnen*.

Here are also several other Cities of less note, as *Nassary*, *Gandahi*, and *Ballara*, which are under the jurisdiction of *Surat*, from which they are not far distant.

The City of *Aggra* is seated on the River *Gemini*, which falls into the *Ganges*: Above the Kingdom of *Bangala*, it is of a very large extent, and strongly fortified with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch:

Its Houses are fair, its Streets spacious; several being inhabited by those of one Trade, each Trade having its Street allotted it. It hath a fair *Market-place*, and hath for the accommodation of *Merchants* and *Foreigners*, about Eighty *Caravanserases* or *Inns*, which are large Houses, wherein are good Lodgings, and Ware-houses for their Goods. In this City there is about Seventy great *Mosques* or *Churches*, besides divers little ones; in the greatest of which are several Tombs of their Saints, Here are also a great quantity of *Baths* or *Hut-houses*, which are much used amongst them.

The Great *Mogoll* doth often change his dwelling; so that there is scarce any City of note, but what he hath abode in, and where he hath not his Palaces; but there is none which hath his preference so much as this, it being the most delightful of all others, where he hath a sumptuous Palace; as also several *Gardens* and *Houses* for his retirement without the City.

His Palace is seated upon the River *Gemini*, and if some Authors may be credited, is about two Leagues in compass; it is very strong, being encompassed with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch, or Moat, having at every Gate a Draw-bridge which are strongly guarded. For the description of this Palace, I must be beholding to *F. Albert de Mandellie* in his Book of *Travels*, where he saith, That being entered in at the Gate, there is a spacious Street with shops, which leads to the *Mogolls Palace*; to which there is several Gates which are called by several names. Under the Gate called *Cistery*, is the place of *Judicature*, to which is adjoynd a place where all Ordinances and other Writs are sealed, and where the Records are kept: At the entrance of this Gate is the spacious Street

aforsaid. The Gate called *Achebarke* is

Aggra, a pleasant City, and one of the best governed by the Mogoll.

The Palace of the Great Mogoll, in largeness, richness, &c.

mage is a place of great respect with them, and it is the place that the *Singing and Dancing Women* are lodged at, who are kept for the diversion of the Great *Mogoll*, and his Family; these *Women* dance before him naked. There is another *Gate* which they call *Derfame* which leads to a *River*, to which he comes every morning to worship the *Sun* at his rising: Near this place it is, that his *Nobles and Officers* about his Court, come every day to do their submission to him; to which place he comes every day, except *Fridays* (which is set apart for their Devotions, (as *Sunday* is with us) to see the fighting of *Lions, Elephants, Bulls*, and the like fierce *Beasts*, which is here used for his recreation. He speaketh of another *Gate* which leadeth into the *Guard-Hall*, through which, at the farther end of a *Paved Court*, under a *20* *Portal*, there is a row of *Silver Pillars*, where there is a continual *Guard* also kept to hinder all people, except great *Lords*, to enter any farther, it leading to the *Mogolls Lodgings*, which are exceeding rich and magnificent; but above all is his *Throne*, which is made of massie *Gold*, and enriched with *Diamonds, Pearls*, and other *Precious Stones*: Above the place where this *Throne* standeth, is a *Gallery* where he sheweth himself every day, and receiveth the complaints of those who have received any injury; but they must be sure to prove it, else he runs a great hazard of his life, to trouble him vainly. But in his inner Lodgings there is no person to enter; save the *Eunuchs*, who wait upon the *Ladies* in his *Seraglio*, which is about One thousand. Among the several fair structures which are within this great inclosure, there is one great *Tower*, rich without (being covered with *Gold*) but not to compare to the spacious Vauls, in which, are eight spacious Vauls, which are filled with *Gold, Silver*, and *Precious Stones* of an inestimable value.

Province of Agria.

This City of *Agria* gives name to a Province or Kingdom which is of a fertile soil, and well peopled and frequented, and owes its beauty and enlargement to *Ekebar*, Emperor of the *Mogolls*: The *Palace* of the Great *Mogoll*, as I said before, is of two Leagues circuit, the other *Palaces of Princes and Lords*, which are also seated along the *River*, stretching towards the North, are all proudly built, but not of so large an extent, that of the Great *Mogolls* being the fairest, richest, and most magnificent of all the East. On the other side is the City of *Secandra*, about two Leagues

long, almost all inhabited by *Merchants, Feitpore*, that is, *Desire accomplished*, twelve Leagues from *Agria*, and towards the West is likewise one of the works of *Ekebar*, who having obtained Children to succeed his estates, caused this place to be built for pleasure, with a very stately *Palace* and *Mosqueito* or *Temple*; but its ill Waters have caused it to be abandoned. *Biana* to the West of *Feitpore*, hath the best Wood of all *India*. *Standenbad* on the West of *Bayana*, hath been the Residence of some *Kings*, and the *Castle* above it is very advantageously situated, where *Xa Selim* kept himself, till such time as *Ekebar* had streightly besieged him, and forced him to retire into the Mountains. The name of this place, and likewise this of *Secandra*, directly opposite to *Agria*, retain something of the name of *Alexander*.

Province of Labor.

The Province of *LAHOR* or *PENG-Ab* is large, very fertile in all sorts of *Fruits and Grains*, which makes it very considerable; whose chief City bears the name of the Province; and I believe this City to be the same with *Alexandria Bucephalus*, which *Alexander* the Great built, and named of his name, and that of his horse *Bucephalus*. The Ancients place it by the *30* *River Hydaspes*, which may at present be *Romey*. The City hath been so much enlarged by *Xa Selim*; that it contains 24 Leagues of circuit. It is very pleasantly seated, especially towards the *River*, on which it hath many delightful *Gardens*: Its *Fortress* is good, it is adorned with many stately *Palaces*, and great *Houses* where their *Nobles* and persons of quality do reside; among others, that of the *Kings* which is (though seated within the City, yet) separated from it with a high *Wall*, being magnificent, and adorned with great quantities of fair *Pictures*. Here is also by reason the Inhabitants are *Mahometans*, a abundance of *Mosques* and *Bathing-places* for their ordinary purifications, which is a ceremony much used amongst them. Here it is by many thought, that *Nobis* seated himself after his coming out of *30* *Arks*; and likewise, that from hence *Ophir* and *Havilah*, Sons of *Joktan*, removed towards the *Ganges* and *Malacca*. This Province of *Labor* is esteemed one of the most pleasant Countreys in all *India*, being so well shaded with *Mulberry* and other *Trees*: whose verdure is no less delightful to the eye of the beholder, than refreshing to the wearied Traveller, under whose Boughs he may rest, and shade himself

Province of Dally.

self from the shallure of the *Sun*. At *Feitpore*, not far from *Labor*, the *Sultan Gonfron*, the Son of *Selim*, but a *Rebel*, was by his Father defeated; from whence the place had its name, which signifies *Desire accomplished*: As the other *Feitpore* near *Agria* was built by *Ekebar*, after having obtained Children to succeed to his Estates. This Countrey bears the name of *Peng-ab*, that is, Five Waters, by reason it is watered with five different Rivers.

The Province of *DELLY* gives name to its capital City, which is in the Road from *Labor* to *Agria*; almost 50 Leagues from this, and 100 and odd from that, watered by the *River Gemini* or *Semena*. Before the *Mogolls* descended into all these quarters, the *Kings of India* made it their Residence, were here Crowned, and here had their *Tombs*: There are yet found some very fair *obelisks*, believed to have been erected in the time of *Alexander* the Great, and the *Greeks*.

Kingdom of Bengala.

The Kingdom of *BENGALA* occupies all the lower part of the *Ganges*, and may be divided into three parts. *Prarop* on this side the *Ganges*, *Patan* beyond it. The particular name of *Bengala* may be given to that which lies between the Branches of the *Ganges*, and along the Coast. This Kingdom hath been divided into Twelve Provinces, which have been so many Kingdoms, and which took their names from their principal Cities; but we have no certain knowledge either of their names, or scituations. *Bengala* likewise is placed by some between the Branches of the *Ganges*, by others beyond it: Some esteem *Chatigan* its chief City, when as others will have it to be *Gouro* on the *40* *Ganges*, higher in the Land, and more than 100 Leagues from the *Sea*. However it be, *Bengala* is of so great *Traffick*, and so rich, that the Kingdom and Gulf of *Ganges*, on which it is at present, is called The Kingdom and Gulf of *Bengala*. The City of *Chatigan* is pleasantly seated on a fair and large River, whose imbourse is not far distant from that of the *Ganges*. This River hath so fierce a Current, that *50* *Boats and Vessels*, without the help of *Sails or Oars*, are driven in 24 hours about 100 Miles; so that those who have no occasion to pass up and down this River, are forced to fasten their *Vessels* to certain Trees or other things which are for the same purpose fixed along the shore. By which means they are sheltered from the violence of the Tides, which else would spoil them.

A River of avastus Current.

At the entrance of this River, as *Mr. Lewis Roberts* in his Book of *Commerce* noeth, is a place which the *Inhabitants* and *Merchants* do yearly build in form of a *Village*, which they make of *Reeds, Straw, Branches of Trees*, or the like, which though a *Village*, yet is of a great largeness, to which place they bring all manner of *Merchandise* to meet the *Ships*, which at a certain set time, with the *Monsoons*, come hither for *Trade*, who for want of Water are not able to go higher: And when the *Ships* are gone with the change of the *Monsoon*, and that years trading past, they carry up their *Goods and Merchandizes* to the City of *Chatigan* in *Boats and Barks*, and burn their said Town, leaving it until the next year, at which time and season aforesaid, they build it again. There are several other Cities in this Kingdom, as *Ragmehell, Dekaka* or *Daca, Banara, Tandra, Patana, Holobasse* or *Halebasse* on the joining of *Gemini* and *Ganges*, is one of the fairest and greatest Cities of *India*; and I esteem it in the place of the Ancient *Palibothra*, where the streams of the *Formanes* and the *Ganges* do meet, with other Cities of less note.

The extent of Bengala.

This Kingdom of *Bengala* extends it self 300 Leagues from East to West, and sometimes 200 from North to South, having no less than a 150 Leagues of Coast, which is much frequented by *Merchants* of several Countreys, which hither come for their *Commodities*, which by reason of the temperateness of the *Air*, and the fertility of the Countrey, it abounds in several rich *Commodities*, as *Store of Fruits; Sugars, Spices, Comfits, Cotton, and Cotton- 40* cloth of divers sorts, which are here made in great quantities. *Long Pepper, Oyl of Zorcline*; quantity of *Lacque, Silks*, as well those made by *Worms*, as those drawn from *Herbs, Cane*s, pliable, though massie, which Nature seems in pleasure to diversifie. So great quantity of *Rice*, that it is able to furnish all its Neighbors, loading yearly divers *Ships* with it alone, which with these other *Commodities*, do commonly find loading for about Forty Sail of good *Ships* every year. They have all sorts of *Animals, Venison*, being with them as common as *Beef and Mutton* with us. The *Inhabitants* are courteous, but deceivers: Their *Kings* have been esteemed as rich and as powerful as any in *India*.

Inhabitant.

Between the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*, are those of *CANDIS, CHITOR, MALWAT, BERRA, GMA- 50* LEOR,

In Commence direct and 40° N.

Province of Calicut.

LEOR, NARVAR, RANAS, and **BERAR.** *Breampore* is the chief City of *Candis*, seated on the River *Tapti*, which descends into the Gulf of *Cambaya*, below *Surat*. The City is great, but ill built, unhealthful, and a place which hath been unfortunate to many Children of the Great *Mogoll*. *Chan Morad*, and *Chan Daniel*, both Sons to *Ekebar*, died here through their debaucheries, and left the Inheritance to *Xa Selim*, who had a long time been in Rebellion against his Father. In the old City of *Mandom*, are the *Sepulchres* and *Remains* of the *Palace* of its Ancient *Kings*; the new City is better built, but less.

Province of Chitor.

The Province of *CHITOR*, with its City of the same name, is quite engaged in the Mountains which meet in the way of *Amadebat* and *Cambaya* to *Agra*. The City was of five Leagues circuit, before *Ekebar* took it from *Raja Cana*, and ruined it. It hath now little more than the *Remains* of One hundred and odd *Temples*, and of a great number of buildings which have been stately and magnificent. The *Castle* was in a place so advantageous and strong, that the *Kings* of *Delli* could never take it; and *Sultan Alaudin* was constrained to raise the siege, after having been 12 years before it.

Province of Malwa.

The Province of *MALWA* hath its Territory fruitful, and for its principal place *Rantipore*, others put *Ugen* or *Ougell*. Its chief Fortrefs is *Narvar*, whose City is near the Spring Head of a *River*, and at the Foot of Mountains of the same name, and which stretch themselves from the Kingdom of *Guzurate*, unto that of *Agra* and *Narvar*; and in these Mountains abide 40 some Princes which obey not the *Mogoll*.

Province of Gualior.

The Province of *GUALEOR* takes its name from its chief City, where there is one of the best *Citadels* or *Fortresses* of the Estate, wherein the *Mogoll* confines such as are prisoners of *State*; and those *Lords* of which he hath any jealousy; where he also keeps a great part of his Treasure. In 1550, the *Zee Cham*, King of *Patane*, died at *Gualior*; after having 50 several times vanquished and driven *Haymazon* out of all the *Indies*: But leaving a Successor but of Twelve years old, his Estates were divided. *Haymazon* re-entred the *Indies* by the means of the *Persians*; and his Son *Ekebar*, in the end, became so powerful, that he ruined the *Kings* of *Patane*, and almost all the *Kings* of *India*, seizing their Estates.

The Province of *RANAS* hath for its chief place, *Gurchitte*, seated on a high Hill.

Province of Ranas.

The Province of *NARVAR* hath for its chief City *Gehud*, seated on a *River* which falls into the *Ganges*, and touches on the Mountains of *Narvar*.

Province of Narvar.

The Province of *BERAR* hath for its capital place *Shapor* or *Shaspor*, which reaches Southward, and touches that of *Guzurate*, and the Mountain of *Rana*.

Province of Berar.

In the midst of all the *Mogoll* Estates, are the Provinces of *FENUPAR* or *FENGAPAR*, *HENDOWNES*, *FESSELMERE*, and *BANDO*. The Province of *Fenupar* takes its name from its chief City, *Hendowns* of *Hendowns*, which is towards the *Indies*. *Fesselmere*, whose chief City is so called, in whose *Cattle Ammer* in 1548, *Zimlebege*, Wife of *Haymazon*, flying into *Persia*, Lay-in of *Ekebar*, who restored the *Mogoll*, and made their Estates so great and powerful in the *Indies*. And lastly, the Province of *BANDO*, whose chief City bears the same name, is between the Cities of *Fesselmere*, *Delli*, and *Agra*; at 70 or 80 Leagues from the one and the other, besides its City of the same name. *Almere* is famous for the *Sepulchre* of *Hogi Mondet*, a *Mahumetan*, whom the *Mogoll* esteem a *Saint*, and there where *Ekebar* made his devotions, to the end he might obtain a Son to succeed in his Estate, and afterwards caused to be set up at every Leagues end, a Pillar of Stone, and several Lodgings to be built on the way to receive *Passengers* and *Pilgrims*.

The name, knowledge, of the Great Mogoll came up.

These are the Provinces or Kingdoms which the Great *Mogoll* possesses; whose *Empire* stretches from South to North 50 Leagues, and from West to East 6 or 700, is bounded either with *Mountains* or the *Sea*. Its Neighbors are the *Usbeck*, the *Casjar*, the *Thiber*, and the *Turquesian* parts of *Tartary* towards the North; the People of *Mang*, and others which have been of *Pegu* towards the East; the *Persians* towards the West; and the Kingdom of *Decan* and *Golconda* towards the South. The *Indian Ocean*, where are the Gulfs of *Indus* and *Cambaya* on one side, and that of *Bengala* on the other side, with the rest.

The Tartars and Persians, very cruel, but very kind, are the Neighbors to the Mogoll.

Of all his Neighbors, the *Tartars* and *Persians* are the most powerful: The *Tartars*, nevertheless, being divided into many Estates, where they border on him, are more likely to damage him by *Inroads*, then

then by open War. The *Persians* regained from him *Candahar* some years past: which he lost not again, till he had at the same time to deal with the *Mogoll*, and *Turkes*. The others have much ado to defend themselves against him: as the *Kings* of *Golconda*, and *Decan*; this last having lost some part of his Estates, and the other giving him some present in the way of Tribute.

But the great *Mogoll* would make nothing to seize both these Kingdoms, if he were not often perplexed with intestine war; and if there remained not in his Estates divers Princes, which they call *Rahias* or *Kings*; and many people of whom he cannot absolutely dispose, neither the one nor the other obeying him, or paying any Tribute to him, but by constraint; and the greatest part paying it only when and how they please, and sometimes not at all.

These Kings and People under the Mogoll.

Amongst these little Kings and People are the *Rahia Boffon*, who resides at *Temery*, 50 Leagues from *Lahor*. The *Rahia Tulluck Chan*, who resides at *Negraut* 80 Leagues from *Lahor*. The *Rahia Decampenga* is a 150 Leagues from *Agra*, residing at *Calferi*, the *Rahia Manja* is 200 Leagues from *Agra*, residing at *Serinigar*. The *Rahia Rodoron* is beyond the *Ganges*, 30 residing at *Camajo*. The *Muggi* likewise beyond the *Ganges* to the South of *Rahia Rodoron*, is very powerful as well as the two last, between the Armes of the *Ganges*, is a Prince of the ancient family of the *Kings* of *Delli*, who likewise maintains himself. Above *Casimere* the *Rahia Tibbon* acknowledges neither *Mogoll*, nor *Tartar*, descending often, and making incursions both on the one and the other, 40 The People called *Balloches* or *Ballaques*, doe unpunished live like vagabonds in the Province of *Hiacam*: likewise the *Agwanes*, and the *Patanes* in *Candahar*, likewise the *Quilles*, or *Colles*, and the *Rebates* in the Mountains between *Cambaya* and *Decan*, and sometimes the *Colles* of *Decan*, the *Rebustes* of *Cambaya*, and the *Patanes* of *Candahar* have raised tribute.

These Kings and People are almost all 50 *Persian* horse, or else in a *Coach*, or *Sedan*, attended by his *Nobles* and other *Courtiers*, after whom come about 500 *Elephants*, *Camels*, and *Wagons* which are to carry the *Baggage*; for commonly he encamps in the Field, in which he takes great delight by reason of the coolness, as also by reason few Cities are able to give entertainment to so great a retinue; and besides his going thus to hunt or take the air, he

dia, yields now some Tribute to the *Mogoll*.

Mogoll very cruel.

Yet is the Great *Mogoll* one of the greatest, and most powerful Princes of *Asia*: he can bring into the field 100000 horse, 50000 foot, and 2 or 3000 *Elephants*: he gives pensions to the greatest part of the *Princes*, *Lords*, *Nobles* and *Gentry* of the Country on condition that they keep for his service, some 1, some 2, 3, 4, 5, some 10, some 100, some 1000 and upwards of horses, which are to be always in readiness; his armies nevertheless consist for the most part of 100000 horse, and 200000 foot; and this besides his ordinary Garrisons. His Subjects are strong and robustious; use all sorts of Arms, go freely to all occasions, wanting nothing but order and policy. They have no considerable forces at Sea, since the *Portingalls* hold from them in the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, the City and Fortrefs of *Diu*, *Daman*, *Besaim* of the Isle of *Salsette* near *Bensaim*, the Fort of *Manora*, and the Rock of *Asserim*.

The Crown of the Mogoll is set with costly Jewels, and high.

The whole Country is stored with several sorts of tame and wild creatures as *Buffets*, *Oxen*, *Cowes*, *Sheep*, *Deere*, *Wild Asse*, *Bears*, *Hares*, &c. variety of *Fowl* and *Fish*, there are also found *Crocodiles*, some of which are 30 foot long; *Cormorants*; and *Batts* as big as *Crows*.

The Mogoll's guard.

The great *Mogoll* ordinary guard consists of about 12000 men, besides 600 of his life guard; he never flies abroad to hunt, take the air or the like, without the attendance of about 10000 men of all degrees; besides to make his state the greater, there are 100 *Elephants* richly traped, and covered with *Scarlet*, *Velvet*, or the like; on these *Elephants* there are seated two men, the one to guide him, and the other which supports a large banner of *Silk*, richly embroidered with *Gold* and *Silver*; but on some of the *Elephants* which goe foremost, instead of carrying *Banners*, they play upon *Simbretts* and other such like Instruments; after these 100 *Elephants* comes the *Mogoll*, either mounted on an excellent *Persian horse*, or else in a *Coach*, or *Sedan*, attended by his *Nobles* and other *Courtiers*, after whom come about 500 *Elephants*, *Camels*, and *Wagons* which are to carry the *Baggage*; for commonly he encamps in the Field, in which he takes great delight by reason of the coolness, as also by reason few Cities are able to give entertainment to so great a retinue; and besides his going thus to hunt or take the air, he

His Train and day at attendance.

often changes the place of his abode according to the seasons of the year.

The *Mogoll* celebrates with great pomp and state the first day of the year.

They have several *Festival days* which they keep in great triumph, wherein they have several diversions of sports and recreations, and especially the birth day of the *Mogoll*.

The language which the great *Mogoll*, and most people of quality speak, is the *Persian* tongue.

The Inhabitants are very expert at the Bow.

The diseases which are common amongst them, are *Fevers*, and the *Bloody Flux*.

Their *Horses* are not good, but their *Oxen* are excellent, being here used instead of *Horses*, which are very *metall-some*.

As in this great extent of ground (which we call the *Mogolls* Country) there are several sorts of *People*, so likewise are there divers sorts of *Religions*, some of which I shall speak a word or two of.

The *Benjans* are *Pagans*, they use neither *Circumcision* nor *Baptism*; they believe there is a God who created them, and made the universe; but they worship the *Devil*, believing that God created him to govern the world, and doe mischief to mankind, to which end in all their *Mosques* they have the figure of him in Statues of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ebony*, *Ivory*, *Marble*, *Stone*, and *Wood*; this figure in shape is ugly and horrid to look on; it is placed on a Table of stone, which serves for an *Altar*, and receives the offerings which are made to the *Pagodes*, on the right side of this Table is placed a trough, in which those who intend to do their devotions wash and purify themselves; & on the other side there is a Chest in which is put their Offerings, nigh to which in the wall is a vessel out of which the *Braman* or *Priest* takes out a kind of yellow Stuff, with which he makes the foreheads of them; this *Braman* sits at the foot of the *Altar*, from whence he riseth often to say Prayers.

In their *Mosques* they always burn lamps, and about the walls of them are abundance of Figures; as *Beasts*, *Dravils*, &c. which they adore.

They much use as a part of their Religion corporal purification, bathing themselves every day.

The *Benjans* are very ingenious, subtle, and civil, there being no trade but what

they apply themselves unto, and are very expert in the adulteration of all *Commodities*.

They are civil in their *Apparel*, but their *Children* go naked until the age of 5 or 6 years, and at 7 8 9, or 10 years of age they marry them, seldom staying until the age of 12, especially the female sex, as thinking it a great shame to live so long unmarried, and in their marriages they observe several ceremonies. The *Men* are not only permitted to marry twice, or thrice in case of mortality, but also if their *Wife* proves barren; but the first hath a preeminence as being mother of the family; their Sons are heirs of their Fathers estates, but withal they must maintain the Mother, and take to *Wife* their Sisters.

The *Bramans* or *Priests* are of great authority, and highly respected amongst them, inasmuch that the *Benjans* will hardly engage themselves in any matter of concernment, without the advice and approbation of them. These *Priests* besides their expounding the mysteries of their Religion according to their fancies (which soon take impression in the minds of these superstitious people) have an oversight of Schools where Children have their education. When the men are to goe a journey they desire the *Braman* to have a care of their *Wives*, until they return, and to supply their places; another custom they have, that when any are married, the Bride is brought to the *Braman*, and is earnestly requested to enjoy the first fruits of her, without which they think the marriage is not blest, and for so doing he hath gifts presented him according to the qualities of the persons.

The *Benjans* believe the transmigration and immortality of the Soul, thinking that the Soul of a good man is departed into the body of a *Chicken* or a *Pigeon*, that of a wicked or cruel man into a *Lion*, *Tigre* or *Crocodile*, that of a glutton into a *Snake*, that of a crafty man into a *Fox*, &c. for which reason they neither eat nor kill any thing that hath life, nay they are so far from destroying them, that on the contrary they will purchase them of the *Mahometans*, and set them at liberty, and for those that be lame, or sick, they have hospitals for them as in *Persia*.

J. Albert de Mandello in his book of Travells saith that the *Benjans* are divided among themselves, into 83 principal sects; besides an infinite number of others, those

of most note as comprehending all the others, are those of *Samarath*, *Cenrawath*, *Bishnow*, and *Gogghy*.

The Sect of *Samarath*, admits not of killing, nor eating any thing that hath life; in their religion they hold severall strange opinions or rather fancies; among other things, they say there is a God who hath three substitutes who govern under him; the first they call *Brama*, who hath the disposal of *Soules*, which by the appointment of their God, he sends into the bodies of men or beasts. The second they call *Buffuna* which reaches them to live after Gods *Commandements*, which being their Religion, they have ordered it into four books; and the third which they call *Mais*, exercises his power over the dead, being as it were *Secretary to God*, taking an account of the good and bad actions of the deceased, and accordingly making his report unto him, doth send the Soul into a Body, where she doth more or less penance answerable to the good or evil she hath done; he saith that the Women upon the death of their Husbands burn themselves more cheerfully than those of any other sect; also they burn the bodies of the deceased, except those of young children of about two years old.

Those of *Cenrawath* (he saith) also neither kill, nor eat any thing that hath life, nor so much as vermine, and regard how they goe, or sit down for fear of killing flies, they have no costly apparel, contenting themselves only with a cloth which they tie about their middle, and hangs down to their knees, they esteem no other good works than *Fasting* and *Alms-deeds*; they believe the immortality and transmigration of the Soul; they performe their greatest devotions in their *Mosques* in the month of *August*, at which time for the space of 2, 3 and 4 weeks, they fast hardly any sustenance, observing their devotions more strict than at other times.

The Sect of *Bishnow* (he saith) also doth abstain from eating or hurting any thing that hath life; they perform in their *Mosques* in the month of *August* their devotions more strict than at other times, which chiefly consisteth in singing of Hymes to the Honour of their God in dancing, as also in several sorts of *Musical Instruments* as pipes, drums, Copper basins or the like, on which they play before their *Idols* during which they adorn with many costly things as chains of *Gold*, and *Pearls*, and

all sorts of *precious stones*, and burning abundance of wax lights, during which time they use great abstinence.

They wash themselves every morning; holding it a part of their Religion, at which times the *Braman* who sits on the river side, prays to their God that they may be as clean from sin, as their bodies are from filth, and gives them his benediction; they suffer not the Women to burn themselves with their Husbands, but command them to perpetual Widowhood; they are much given to Merchandise, in which they are very expert, so that they are much employed by *Christians* and *Mahometans* as their Factors, Agents, and Interpreters.

Those of the Sect of *Gogghy* are of a very solitary life, inhabiting in obscure villages and desolate places and deserts, like *Hermits*, not adding themselves to *Trade* or *Commerce*, but shun the society of Men, not changing a word with any but their own Sect, though asked a question, for fear of defiling themselves; they have no other clothing, but a piece of linnen-cloth to cover their nakedness.

They hold not the transmigration of the soules as the other Sects or Casts doe, but say that at its departure out of the body it is transferred to their God, who they name *Bruin*, to live with him to eternity; this God *Bruin* as they believe, created all things, and by his infinite power continues them in being, having power to reduce them to nothing. They hold that their God *Bruin* is a light, and therefore cannot be represented by any forme, or figure of any thing; they have neither *Mosques*; nor any place of public devotion.

Besides the *Benjans* (he saith) there is another sort of *Pagans* whom they call the *Paris*, who for the most part reside by the Sea-coast, adding themselves to *Trade* and *Commerce*; they believe that there is one God, preserver of the universe, who acts alone and immediately in all things; but he hath as they fancy about 30 several servants, to whom he giveth an absolute power over the things which he hath entrusted them with, but withal they are obliged to give an account unto him; and for these servants they have a great veneration, who have each their particular charge, as one having the Government of the Earth, another of *Fruits*, another of *Beasts*, another of *Military* affairs. Others who have influences on men, some giving under-

He differs
greatly from
the Mogoll.

Religion
is not
Mogoll's
Country.

The Ben-
jans.

with and
then itself
&c.

The Cen-
rawath.

The Bish-
now.

The Gog-
ghy.

The Paris
and their
Religion.

understanding, others wealth, &c. Another who takes the possession of the *Souls* departed; which conducts them to the *Fudges* where they are examined, and according to their good or evil deeds, receive their *Sentence*, and are carried by the good or bad *Angels*, who attend the *Fudges*, to *Paradise* or *Hell*, where they think they shall abide until the end of the *World*, which will be 1000 years; after which time, they shall enter into other Bodies, and lead a better life than they did before.

Another hath the Government of *Waters*, another of *Metals*, another for *Fire*, which they hold *Sacred*, &c.

They have no *Mosques* or *publick places* for their *Devotion*; they have a very great esteem of their *Teachers* and *Doctors*, allowing them a plentiful estate.

Their *Widows* are suffered to marry a second time.

Adultery and *Fornication* they severely punish.

They are forbidden the *eating* of any thing that hath life.

Drunkenness they likewise strictly punish.

The *People* are much given to *Avarice*, and *circumventing* those they deal withal.

The Mahometans who here inhabit, holding the same Tenets in their Religion, and observing in their Marriages, Interments of their dead, &c. much of the like Ceremonies with those of the Persians aforesaid, onely some few excepted, I shall forbear to mention them, but refer to them in my description of Persia.

The *Mahometans* or *Mogolies*, are of a good stature, have their Hair black and flaxey; but are of a clearer Complexion than the other sorts of people aforementioned.

They habit themselves something like the Persians; their Garments about their waists, are close to their bodies, but downwards wide; they use girdles; and their shoes and the covering of their head, is much the same with those of the Turks. And they are likewise distinguished by their cloaths, which according to the degree and quality, and the person, doth exceed in richness.

They are very civil, ingenious, and reserved, yet are expensive in their Apparel, Feastings, and great lovers of Women, And so much for the *Mogol's* Country.

The Peninsula of INDIA without the GANGES.

The Peninsula without the *GANGES*, is between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, and advances from the East of the Great *Mogoll*, unto the eighth degree of Latitude, on this side the *Aquator*. The Ocean or *Indian-Sea* washes it on three sides; to wit, the Gulf of *Bengala*, once *Gangeticus Sinus*, on the East; the Gulf of *Cambaya*, anciently *Barigazenus Sinus*, and the Sea which regards *Arabia* on the West; towards the South, that which regards *Ceylan* on one side, and the *Maldives* on the other.

We will divide this Peninsula into four principal parts, which shall be *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Narsingue* or *Visnagar*, and *Malabar*. The three first, and the greatest, have each their King; or if there be more, they depend and hold of one alone. The fourth and last part, hath likewise formerly been a Kingdom alone, at present is many; but which hold one of another.

DECAN.

The Kingdom of *DECAN* hath on the North, the Kingdom of *Cambaya*; on the East, that of *Golconda*; on the South, that of *Bisnagar*, where is *Canara*; and on the West, by the *Indian Ocean*, the Gulf of *Cambaya*. And this Kingdom is divided into three others, which they call *Decan*, *Cunkan*, and *Balaguate*; the two first on the Coast; *Decan* more towards the North, and stretching to the River *Bates*, which separates it from *Cambaya*; *Cunkan* more towards the South, and reaching towards the River *Aliga*, which separates it from *Canara*; *Balaguate* is Eastward of the other two up in the Land, and composed of *Valleys* which are below, and between the Mountains of *Gate*; beyond which, are the Kingdoms of *Golconda*, and *Narsingue*, or *Bisnagar*.

In the particular *Decan*, are the Cities of *Hamedaneger*, olim *Omenogora*, *Chaul* olim *Symilla*, *Emporium* and *Promontorium*. In *Cunkan* are the Cities of *Visnagar*, of old *Mulopalle*, *Solapoor*, of old *Caturra*, *Goa*, of old *Cherfonesus* of the people, *Pirata* of *Ptolomy*,

Ptolomy; likewise in *Balaguate*; *Lispor* ought to answer to *Hippocura*, *Beder* to *Boctana*, *Dolabad* to *Tahiso*, *Hamedaneger*, *Visnagar*, and *Beder*, are the principal Cities, and those where the *Dealcas* or *Idalcas* makes his Residence; but none more considerable than *Goa*, though they are fair, well built, large, and populous.

Goa is a City as fair, rich, and of as great Traffick as any place in the East; being situated in an Island of the same name, which the Rivers of *Mandova* and *Guari* make at their falling into the Sea. *Alonso Albuquerque* took it in the year 1510, and since the *Portugals* have established themselves so powerfully, that their *Vice-Roy*, a *Bishop*, and their *Council* for the *East Indies* have here their Residence.

The *Commodities* found in this City (being the Staple of the *Commodities* of this part of the *Indies*, as also of *Persia*, *Arabia*, *China*, *Armenia*, &c.) are *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, *Silk* raw and wrought, *Cotton* of which they make several *Manufactures*; also *Spices*, *Drugs*, *Fruits*, *Corn*, *Iron*, *Steel*, with divers others which the said Countreys afford, but the *Natural Commodities* of *Goa* are not considerable.

Their *Coins* are of two sorts, of which, one is good, and the other bad. The common *Money* here current, is called the *Pardaus Xeraphin*, coined here, and worth 300 *Res* of *Portugal*, which is about three *Testons*, which of *English* money is about four shillings six pence.

One *Pardaus* is five *Tangas* in bad money, and four in good money.

One *Tangas* is worth five bad *Ventins*, and four good *Ventins*, and is worth also 75 *Basarucos*.

A *Ventin* is worth 15 bad *Basarucos*, and 18 good ones; and this is the lowest *Coin* here used.

Three *Basarucos* is worth two *Res* of *Portugal* money.

The *Persia Larins* is a *Coin* of very fine *Silver*, and is worth 110 *Basarucos*. The *Venetian* of *Gold*, is worth two *Pardaus* *Sheraphin*.

The *Pagode* of *Gold* is worth 10 *Tangas*, which is Eight shillings sterling.

The *St. Thomas* of *Gold* is worth eight *Tangas*.

The *Ryal* of 8 called *Pardaus de Reales*, is worth commonly about 440 *Res* of *Portugal*; but these and the *Larins* of *Persia*, rise and fall in price, as *Commodities* do

according to the scarcity or plenty of them.

And for the avoiding of abuses, all money is received and paid by the hands of certain men appointed for the same purpose, by them called *Sheraffs*, and by the *Portugals* *Cernidors*. And these men for some small consideration, do undertake to make good what loss or damage shall happen, either through *bad money*, or shortness in tale; and this custom is used in many places of *Turkey*.

The *Weights* common in *Goa*, and along the Coasts of *India*, which are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, are divers; those most known, and used for *European* Goods, are the *Quintal* which is () *English*, and the *Rover* which is () *English*.

They have another *Weight* proper for *Spices*, which they call the *Babar*, which is 3; *Quintals* of *Portugal* *Weight*. They have another *Weight* onely for *Sugar*, *Honey*, and *Butter*, which they call a *Mauud*, which is 12 li.

Their *Measures* of length are the same with those of *Lisbone* in *Portugal*.

Their *Measures* for *Grains*, *Rice*, and such like Goods, is called a *Medina*, being about a span high, and half a finger broad; 24 whereof is a *Mauud*, 20 *Mauuds* is one *Candil*, which is about 14 *Bushels* *English*; and by this *Measure* they account their *Tonnage* for *Shipping*.

The chief *Trade* of this City is managed by the *Portugals*, who are Masters of it, the *English* having nothing to do here.

Besides their great Traffick they drive with several Nations, their *Riches* and *Policy* which they observe, *Vincent Blanc* makes account that its *Hospital* is the fairest, the best accommodated and served, and the richest of any, making it exceed that of the *Holy Spirit* at *Rome*, and the *Infermeria* at *Malta*, which are the best of all *Christendom*. Their *Streets* large, their *Houses* fair, especially their *Palaces* and *Publick Buildings* which are very magnificent: Their *Churches* are lately and richly adorned; their *Windows* are beautifully with *Mother* of *Pearl*, and *Shells* of *Tortois* of divers colours, which are ingeniously cut in neat Works. This City is in compass above fifteen miles, and though it is without *Gates* or *Walls*, yet by reason of its *Castle*, *Forts*, and the strength it receiveth from the Island, is a place of great strength and force: It hath a great and good

good Haven, which they make their Harbor for their *Indian Fleet*, by which they command the *Seas* thereabouts.

The Portu-
gals live
here in
great plea-
sure and
delight.

The *Portugals* at *Goa* live in all manner of delight and pleasure; and with a pride and presumption so great, that the least, and most beggerly among them, take to themselves the titles of Gentlemen of the House and Chamber of the *King, Knights, Esquires, &c.* being very highly conceited of themselves, and exceeding proud and stately, but withal very civil and courteous; no person of quality walks the streets afoot, but are carried by their *Slaves* in a *Palanquin*, or ride on *Horses*, and the *Women* seldom go abroad publicly.

Attended
by good
and stout.

Both Sexes are extremely given to *Venery*, by reason of which, the *Pox* is very frequent among them, of which abundance dies: Their *Women* have an excessive love to white *Men*, and will use their utmost endeavors to enjoy them. The *Men* are so jealous of their *Wives*, that they will scarce suffer their nearest Relations to see them, by reason they are so much desirous of the enjoyment of *Men*, and they so much of them.

In their apparel, as also in the furniture of their *Houses*, they are very costly. The *Women* are here delivered without pain, and not having the use of a *Midwife*, or any one but her self, and no sooner is she delivered, but she is about her occasions, not observing the custom among us, in keeping their Chamber a Month together. Most of them live to the age of a hundred years, and that in perfect health, but these are not the *Portugals*, but are the *Natives* which are *Pagans* and *Benjans*.

The Women
delivered
without
pain.

The *Portugues* in their *Marriages* and *Christenings*, are very costly and ceremonious.

In Trade
with Jew-
els & Spices.

To this City do resort *Merchants* from *Arabia, Persia, Armenia, Cambaya, Bengala, Siam, Pegu, China, Java, Malacca*, and from several other Countries, it being the *Staple* of all *India* *Commodities*. In the heart of the City, is a *Street* where every morning, from seven to nine, not only the *Merchants* meet for the vending and buying of *Commodities*, which are here set forth for sale, like our *Fairs*; but also the *Gentry* of the City meet as well to hear news, as to satisfy their fancies in the sight of the *Commodities*: And besides this *Street*, every Trade hath its particular *Street*, one Trade not intermixing with another. Here they, on this Coast, much use the *Fishing*

trade for *Pearls*, by which they make a great profit; and amongst their *Commodities*, they sell and truck for *Slaves*, both of the one and the other Sex; neither more nor less than as they do here for *Horses* or *Sheep*, and dispose of them as they think fit.

Besides *Goa*, the Land of the *Bardes*, the Isles of *Salscite*, of *Coran*, of *Divar*, and some other Lands about *Goa*, are the *Portugals*: As likewise, the City of *Chaul* on the Coast, where they have a great Trade of *Silk*; and from these places they have their Provision brought them, and that at very easie rates; for the Island of it self is so barren, that it will scarce produce any thing.

Up the Land *Dollabad* of *Balagate* is of great Trade, whither use all the *Merchants* of *Cambaya, Bengala*, and *Golconda*. At *Lispor* is a Fair for the sale of *Diamonds, Amethysts, Hamethysts*, and all other Stones which are found in divers places of *Balagate*. In the Mines of the *Old Rock*, are found *Diamonds* cut naturally; they call them *Nayffes*, and those people do very much esteem them, especially if the cut be fair and proportionable.

Decan taken altogether, hath one *King* alone, which they call *Idolan* or *Dialcan*. The Great *Mogoll* hath taken from him some places in the particular *Decan*, and the *Portugals, Goa, Chaul*, and some other places on the Coast. This Prince is yet powerful, at least in regard of the *Indians*: He hath taken *Dabull* from the *Portugals*, and ruined it. He once besieged *Chaul*, and divers times *Goa*, leading in his Armies near Two hundred thousand men. In fine, he made Peace with the *Portugals*; the *Vice-Roy* of the *East-Indies* for the Crown of *Portugal*, having always an *Ambassador* at the *Idolcans* Court, and the *Idolcan* having one at *Goa* with the *Vice-Roy*. And though this Prince is so powerful in men, and so well provided with Ammunition, and his *Artillery* greater and better than any Prince about him, yet is he become Tributary to the Great *Mogoll*.

All the Country is good, fruitful, watered with several Rivers, hath store of *Precious Stones*, of *Cotton* and *Silk*, of which they make divers *Manufactures*; of *Pepper*, of *Fruits*, and other *Commodities*.

The *Inhabitants* or *Natives* of the Country are *Pagans*, and for the most part *Benjans*. They eat any kinde of *Flesh*, except

The King
Dialcan
is a
great
Prince.

Common
use of
the
Decan
is
this.

The Na-
tives of
Decan
are
Pagans.

except that of an *Ox, Cow, Buff, Swine*, or *Wild-Bore*. A *Swine* they abhor, but have a great veneration for a *Cow* or an *Ox*. But as to the manner of their life, as in their *Marriages, Entertainments, Purifications*, and other *Ceremonies* in their Religion, as also in their habits and houses, which are very mean, their houses being made of *Straw*, and withal, small and low; having no light but what enters in at the door, which is not so high as a mans waste: In which, their chiefest furniture and household-stuffs, are *Mats* to lie upon in the night, on which they also eat their *Meat*; their *Dishes, Drinking-cups, &c.* are made of *Fig-leaves*, which they daub and plaister together. In these, and the like *Ceremonies and Customs*, they imitate the *Benjans* aforementioned: The rest of the people which here inhabit, are *Mahometans* and *Jews*, which here enjoy the freedom of their Religion, but the Subjects of the King of *Portugal* are *Catholicks*, those of the *English* *Protestants*.

Their habits
such, &c.

The King-
dom of
Golconda,
its bounds,
and name.

In Trade
with Jew-
els & Spices.

In chief
places or
fortresses.

The Na-
tives of
Decan
are
Pagans.

a fair City seated on an arm of the Sea, adjoining to the Kingdom of *Bisnagar*, and not far from *Cape Guadavari*. Hath its air pleasant, its soil fruitful, of about 5 or 6 Leagues circuit; nor doth its *King* yield much to the Great *Mogoll* in riches, *Precious Stones*, in store of *Elephants*, or all sorts of magnificence: But his Estates being much less, and his people less warlike, constraineth him to send him every year Four hundred thousand *Pagodes* in form of Tribute.

This Country moreover hath no Mines of *Gold, Silver*, or *Copper*, some it hath of *Iron* and *Steel*, but many of *Diamonds* and other *Precious Stones*. It hath one of *Diamonds* about 50 or 60 Leagues from *Masulepatan*, and near the River *Christina*, so rich and abundant, that in 1622, the *King* caused it to be shut up, and the labor to cease, fearing least the too great quantity should make them neglected: Others say, for fear least it should draw the Great *Mogoll* into his Estates.

The Coun-
try rich in
Diamonds
and Precious
Stones.

Condapoli, its chief *Fortress* is so great, that in its circumference it contains six others; and these six are one above the other, each having *Wood, Fruits*, and *Land* sufficient to maintain the *Garisons* defined for their defence, which amount to 12000 Men.

Candawara is another *Fortress* 15 or 16 Leagues from *Condapoli*; and thence at certain intervals there are *Towers*, on which, with certain lights they give signal of all that passes in the Country.

On the Sea Coast or Gulf of *Bengala*, are seated several Towns, some of which are well known by *Merchants*; as *Guadavari*, which gives name to a *Cape*, on which it is seated, *Vixapatan, Navisagapan, Pulacate, Palhor, Manicapan, Calcate, Caregara*; on the *Cape Seggara*, or *Das Palmas, Polarin, Coutiripatan*, and others.

The *King* of *Golconda* in 1618, was called *Sultan Mahomet Cataba-ha* or *Cotab-sha*; a name which they retain from their Predecessors, whom they believe to descend from the *Persians*, whose Sect they follow. Yet there are amongst them abundance of *Pagans*.

The *Portugals* have a *Fortress* at *Masulepatan*, which is one of the best Ports of the Country, the City is not walled, and belongs to the Prince.

The air is every where healthful, the soil fertile, producing twice or three a year *Grains, Fruits, &c.* almost all different from

The air
and fertility
of the
Country.

from ours. Their seasons are distinguished in three manners; they have very great heats in *March, April, May, and June*; and that is their Summer. Much Rain in *July, August, September, and October*; and that is their Autumn. Fresh Weather, or little heat in *November, December, January, and February*, which is their Spring: For *Winter* they have none. One of their principal Revenues comes from *Salt*, which alone yields 1800000 *Pagadoes*, or so many Crowns. Their other Revenues are drawn from several *Commodities*; amongst the rest *Diamonds*, of which, all above five *Carats* belong to the Prince; nor dare any keep them on pain of death.

NARSINGVE OR BISNAGAR

The Situation of Bisnagar, and its parts.

South of *Decan* and *Golconda* are the Estates of *BISNAGAR*, otherwise *NARSINGVE*; these two places being the principal ones of the Realm. *Narsingue* not far from the Port of *Paleacate*, about the midst of the Coast of *Choromandell*: *Bisnagar*, towards the Mountains of *Gate*, and near *Canara*.

The whole Estate is divided into three principal quarters, and these three quarters into Seven Kingdoms; and extends it self on two different parts of the *Indian Sea*, on the Gulf of *Ganges* or *Bengala*, towards the East; and on the Gulf of *Insou* or *Cambaya*, towards the West: On this side, the Coast is 65 Leagues long, in the other 250.

The three principal quarters are called *CANARA*, *BISNAGAR*, and *CHOROMANDELL*. *Canara* occupies all the Western Coast, between the Estates of *Decan* and *Malabar*; *Bisnagar* and *Choromandell* hold all the Eastern Coast: The last towards the Coast of the *Peshbery*, and Isle of *Ceylan*; and the first towards *Golconda*. *Canara* hath the Kingdoms of *Onor* and *Batcala* on the Sea, and that of *Borsopa* farther in the Land, which stretches to the Mountains of *Gate*: *Bisnagar* hath the Kingdoms of *Tienlique* and *Bisnagar*, *Choromandell* those of *Choromandell* and *Tamil*.

The chief Cities and Towns.

Onor, *Batcala*, and *Gorcopa*, are the capital Cities, each of their Kingdoms; the two first to one, the last subject to a parti-

cular King; but all Tributaries to *Bisnagar*. Those four on the East, and Gulf of *Bengala*, are immediately subject to the King of *Bisnagar*, except that the *Portugals* hold *Malapur* and *Negapatan*. But moreover the Estates of the *Naïques*, of *Tanjaor*, of *Gingi*, and of *Madure*, are esteemed to be of *Bisnagar*, because they make part of it, and are likewise at present Vassals and Tributaries of the King of *Bisnagar*.

Formerly these *Naïques* were only Governors of the Quarters they at present possessed, these Governors revolting, and each seizing his Government: The Kings of *Bisnagar* having long made War upon them, to reduce them to their duty: They in the end remained *Naïques*, that is, Hereditary Lords; and absolute over those Quarters, paying some tribute to the Kings of *Bisnagar*.

The City of *Gingi* is esteemed one of the greatest and fairest of *India*, in the midst of which, is a Fortrefs, and in that Fortrefs, a Rock almost inaccessible; they give likewise to this *Naïque*, the City of *Cindambaran*, after it *Chisapatama*; and on the Coast of *Choromandell*, *Coloran*, the Princes of *Trinidi* and *Salavacca* are subject to him.

The *Naïque* of *Tanjaor* hath his Estate between those of *Gingi* and *Madure*, and near the Port of *Negapatan*, which belongs to the *Portugals*. Besides *Tanjaor* and *Cassan* in the Upland, the Cities of *Triminapatan*, of *Trangabar*, and of *Triminavez*, belong unto him.

The *Naïque* of *Madure*, besides *Madure* his capital City, and a very fair one, holds almost all the Coast of the *Peshberia*, and the little Isle of *Manar* near *Ceylan*. This Coast extends from the Cape of *Comori*, unto the Cape of *Negapatan*, viewing in the Ocean, the not far distant Isle of *Ceylan*: And the name of the *Peshberia* hath been given it, by reason of the *Pearls* which they yearly Fish there for, about the end of *March*, and the beginning of *April*; and this Fishing endures only 15 or 21 days, there being then about 50 or 60000 persons employed, either to Fish, or to keep the Fishermens Vessels from trouble. These *Pearls* are exposed to sale in *July, August, and September*.

Tutancori or *Tutucori*, and *Manancor*, are the best Cities of this Coast, which is of 75 Leagues length, where there is about 25 Cities. The people of *Paravus* are mixed along the Coast, and live in some form

The King of Bisnagar very power full.

of a Republick, paying some rights to the *Naïque* of *Madure*; and these are they that fish for the *Pearls*: this fishing, being all the riches of the Country, which of it self, is neither fertile nor pleasant, but dry and scorched.

Yet is the King of *Bisnagar* very powerful, formerly marching against the *Idalcen*, it hath been accounted that he had in his Army 40000 *Horses*, 700000 *Foot*, and 700 *Elephants*: His chief City is *Chandery*, otherwise *Bisnagar* or *Bisnagar*; a City very beautiful, seated in a temperate air, and by reason of the fertility of the Country about it, which brings forth sundry Commodities naturally, besides the industry and ingenuity of the Inhabitants in several *Manufactures*, but especially in their fine *Cotten linnen*, which they make of divers colours; and interwoven with several sorts of *loome-works* and *flowers*; which are esteemed better than *Silk*. Also the goodness of its *Haven*, hath made it a place of as great Commerce as any City on the Coast of *Choromandell*, though at *MUSLIPATAN* the *English* have sedled a *Factory* (both for the providing and lading hence the *Commodities* of the Country) more by reason of its commodious situation, then for the good place, it being of no beauty nor grandure, its houses being low, and ill built; and its streets not many, and those that are narrow and ill contrived, but above all, it is seated in a barren soil, by reason of the extraordinary heat which here rages from *March* to *July*, then from *July* to *November*, the great rains and winds, which raine continually, so that their temperate weather is but from 40 *November* to *March*.

Vincent le Blanc saith, that the City of *Bisnagar* is able to set forth 100000 *horses*, next to it *Norsingue*, on the side of a little hill towards the sea; *Triptity* not far from *Chandery*, and *Cangevaran* not far from *Malapur*, or *St. Thomas Trivallur*, is famous for the great number of its *Idolls*, *Cirangapatan* is between *Chandery* and *Mangalar*, which is on the Coast of *Canara*: The Fortrefs of *Pellur*, between *Chandery* and *Narsingue*, was the Kings Court in 1609. All the Country is healthfull, rich, and fertile in *Corn*, and *Fruits*, breeding store of *Cattel* and *Fowl*; and *Diamonds* are found in the Mountains of *Gate* near *Chandery*, and in other places quantity of *Amethysts*, and white *Saphires*. They have all sorts of *Cattle* both tame and wild:

The Fortrefs, Mangalar, and the Court.

their *Elephants* are docile, their people healthfull, and well disposed; but not courageous. The *Pepper* of *Onor* is esteemed the most weighty, and the best of all these quarters: The *Portugals* lade from thence 7 or 8000 *Quintals* a year. *Batcala* a Port of *Rice* of several sorts, different both in price and goodness; the black *Rice* is esteemed more healthfull, and better then the white.

Between *Paleacate* and *Narsingue* there is an obscure and deep valley, full of *Trees* which still drop water, like those in the Isle of *Ferr* in the *Canaries*: near this Valley there is abundance of *Sugars*, whose *Canes* press, serve to feed *Cattle*; among which, *Hoggs* most delight in them, which makes them contract a favour rather of *Sugar*, then *Salt*, yet are they worth little.

Some give the King of *Narsingue* but 10 or 1200 *l. Sterling*, of yearly Revenue, whereas others report him to have 10 or 12 Millions of Gold yearly, which is most likely. He entertains ordinarily 40000 *Naires*, 20000 *Horses*, and for the service of his house 12 or 15000 persons, 1000 *Horses*, and 800 *Elephants*.

Almost all the people are *Idolaters*, some *Mahometans*; and other *Catholiques*. The *Nesls* of the place, it being of no beauty nor grandure, its houses being low, and ill built; and its streets not many, and those that are narrow and ill contrived, but above all, it is seated in a barren soil, by reason of the extraordinary heat which here rages from *March* to *July*, then from *July* to *November*, the great rains and winds, which raine continually, so that their temperate weather is but from 40 *November* to *March*.

Vincent le Blanc saith, that the City of *Bisnagar* is able to set forth 100000 *horses*, next to it *Norsingue*, on the side of a little hill towards the sea; *Triptity* not far from *Chandery*, and *Cangevaran* not far from *Malapur*, or *St. Thomas Trivallur*, is famous for the great number of its *Idolls*, *Cirangapatan* is between *Chandery* and *Mangalar*, which is on the Coast of *Canara*: The Fortrefs of *Pellur*, between *Chandery* and *Narsingue*, was the Kings Court in 1609. All the Country is healthfull, rich, and fertile in *Corn*, and *Fruits*, breeding store of *Cattel* and *Fowl*; and *Diamonds* are found in the Mountains of *Gate* near *Chandery*, and in other places quantity of *Amethysts*, and white *Saphires*. They have all sorts of *Cattle* both tame and wild:

As for the *Forme* and *Custom* which are observed in the burning of these silly wretches, I shall borrow from *Sir Thomas Herbert*, as he hath it in his *Book of Travells*, page 362. where he saith, that the *Husband* being dead, the *Wife* prepares her self for her *Funeral*, habiting her self in transparent *Lawn*; her *Nose*, *Eares*, and *Fingers* she adorns with *Precious stones*, &c. But her *Legs*, *Thighs* and *Armes* she fettereth with *Chaines*, which they hold as expressions of *Love*; in one Hand she holds a *Ball*, and in the other a *Nosegay* of *Flowers*, both as Emblems of *Paradise*; and being thus habited, she is

Here the Women burn themselves with the Corps of their deceased Husbands.

R accom-

accompanied to the place by all her *Relations, Friends, and Acquaintance*; and all the way going, the *Branchman*, or *Priest* denotes the joyes he is to possess, together with the assurance of enjoying her *Husband* in the *Elizium*: which words do much excite her to valor, so that when she cometh to the place, seeth the flame, and the carcass of her dead *Husband*, whom she longeth to be with in *Elizium*, being as it were, like a hot-headed Lover, transported with joy, she takes leave of her *Friends and Relations*, and jumps into the flame, in which the Corps of her *Husband* was first put, which soon unites in ashes; during which time, they have several flocks of *Musick*; and to make the Ceremony the better, their *Branchman* exhorts them not to quit their *Husbands*, casting store of sweet *Wood* and *Oyle* into the fire, to take away the unfavoury smell; and this *Law* was made, because the *Women* did frequently Poyson their *Husbands* upon any discontent, and so took others; but as *Linfco* says, this is only a Custom for their *Nobles* and *Priests*, it being prohibited to the meaner *People*: a Custom I think not greatly to be defied by any; and besides this heathenish Custom, they have several others as bad and Idolatrous. *Satan* having here displayed his Banner of impiety, being a *People* for the most part averse to *Law*, and *Morality*; likewise the Custom which they observe in their *Marriages* is as strange; for the *Branchman*, with a *Cow*, and the *Man* and *Woman* goe together to the water-side, where the *Priest* after he hath muttered a short *Prayer*, joys their *Hands* to the *Cow*'s tail, and having poured upon them hallowed *Oyle*, he forceth the *Cow* into the River, where the continueth a good while, and being come out, they untie them; and this they hold for a solemn marriage, and sacred for ever, the *Cow* being a creature which by them is highly esteemed and revered.

The Coast of Choromandel, Negapatan and Malapur belong to the Portugals, and formerly they alone of the Europeans had all the traffique; now the Hollanders hold *Guedria*, the English the Fort St. George, called by the Indians *Sadrapatan*, and both have their *Factors* throughout the Coast. *Megapatan* is great of trade, though seated in an unhealthy climate, uttering many valuable *Merchandizes*, they gather *Rice* in quantity sufficient to serve their neigh-

bours. *Malipur* a small, but well known town on this Coast, is the place where those of the Country believe that *St. Thomas* was martyred; and interred; and there were many *Christians* who called it *St. Thomas*, when the *Portugals* entred the *Indies*; they are still a considerable body, and may easily be made return to true *Christianity*. The old City is ruined, the new was rebuilt by the *Portugals*, where there is a Chappel dedicated to *St. Thomas*; and it is erected into a *Bishoprick* under the *Archbishop* of Goa.

The Commodities of *Negapatan*, *Sadrapatan*, and the rest of the Coast of *Choromandel*, are *Sugars*, fine *Cotton Linnen*, called *Pintadoes*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Druggs*, *Precious Stones*, *Cryshall*, &c.

The *Coyne* here and along this Coast, is the *Pagode* of Gold, and the *Mahomody*, and the *Fanan* of Silver.

A *Pagode* is valued worth 15 *Fanans*, which is 8 lb. Sterling. A *Fanan* is 9 *Cashees*, or *Cupans*, which is about 6 3/4 d. Sterling. A *Mahomody* is 32 *Pices* or *Doeres*, 5. *Mahomodies* or 9 *Fanans*, (which is either of them 5 lb. Sterling) is a *Rial* of *Spanish*. And 10 *Rials* of 2 is here current for 6 or 6 1/2 *Pagods*. And 10 *Rials* of 3 are here called a *Seare* in *Circa*, which is 50 sh. Sterling.

Their Common weight is the *Candil*, used for gross goods, and is held for 20 *Mauuds*. A *Mauud* is 40 *Seares*, or 22 *Masles*, or 26 li. 14 ounces English. A *Seare* is 17 *Cashees*, and a *Cashee* is () English.

One *Visco* or *Fisco* is held to be 8 *Seares*, which is 10 1/2 ounces *Haberdupois* in *Circa*.

MALABAR.

MALABAR is the last of the four parts we have propoed in the Peninsula of *Indus* without the *Ganges*; the least in Continent, but not in goodness. All the Country is healthful, fruitful, and rich; it hath little *Wheat*, but instead of it, it hath great plenty of *Rice*, *Mayz*, and other *Graines*, *Fruits*; quantity of *Druggs*, and *Spices*, *Precious Stones*, *Silk*, *Ginger*, *Cassia*, and abundance of all sorts of *Beasts*, yields *Wood*, and such faire trees for the *Masts* of great *Ships*, that *Norway* boasts not better: yet its greatest riches consist in its *Pepper* and *Precious Stones*.

Some

Some extend *Malabar* from the River of *Aliga*, or from the *Cape* of *Ramos* unto that of *Comorin*, but all that is between the River of *Aliga*, and *Cangerecora*, having already passed under the name of *Canara*, where the *Kings* are tributaries to him of *Bij Nagar*; we will follow the others who limit *Malabar* between the River of *Cangerecora*, and the *Cape* of *Comorin*; where there are many *Kings*, all once subject to the *Samorin* of *Calicut*: at present those of *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, and *Coulan*, are the most powerful.

The Coast of *MALABAR* is about 125 Leagues in length, and is divided into several Kingdomes, of which the *Kings* of *Cananor* holds 20 Leagues, he of *Calicut* 25, he of *Cochin* 15, and he of *Coulan* with *Travancor* 40 and odd; the rest is possessed by many. Those of *Chambai*, *Montique* and *Badara*, are very near one another; and between *Cananor*, and *Calicut*: Those of *Tanor*, and *Cranganor*, are between *Calicut*, and *Cochin*: Those of *Porca* and *Caleculan* are between *Cochin* and *Coulan*; and he of *Travancor*, between *Coulan* and *Cape Comorin*, near which the Country is not so good as the rest of *Malabar*.

In the Highlands are those of *Cota* near *Cananor*, of *Ariola*, of *Cottagan*, of *Bipur*, of *Concuran*, of *Pannur*, and of *Carriga*; above *Calicut*, *Tanor* and *Cranganor*: Those of *Muterte*, of *Marta*, and *Batimena*, towards *Cochin*: In the Mountains are those of *Mangatt*, of *Para*, of *Pimienta*, of *Changanara*, of *Trivolar*, of *Panapelli*, of *Angamale* (where there was an *Archbishop* of *Christians* of *St. Thomas*, reduced to a *Bishoprick*, and transferred to *Cranganor*:) two of the *Ticantutes*, of *Punhah*, of *Caranaretto*, and others. The people called *Malledus*, and those of the Mountains *Pande* live in the form of a Republick. *Cotate*, near *Cape de Comori*, is of the Kingdom of *Travancor*, and hath good trading. *Calicut* is esteemed able to bring more then 100000 men into the field; *Cananor* few less, *Cochin* and *Coulan* each 50000. They use little Cavalry, because the Country is low, moist, and divided by many streams. *Calicut* pretends to have some authority over all the *Kings* of *Malabar*, for which those of *Cananor*, *Cochin*, and *Coulan*, to which *Travancor* is sometime past united, seem to care little at present, a good part of the rest still hold for him.

Cananor, besides what it possesses in the

firm land, holds likewise some *Islands* among the *Maldives*, for having assisted one of their *Kings* against his *Rebells*; he possesses for the same reason the Isle of *Malicut*, 35 or 40 Leagues to the Northward of the *Maldives*: and the five Isles of *Divandoron*; likewise 30 Leagues North from *Malicut*. All these Isles are small, *Malicut* of only 4 Leagues circumference, the others each 6 or 7: they are more healthful then the *Maldives*, their inhabitants rich, and trade to the Continent, to *Malabar*, and to the *Maldives*, and elsewhere.

Cochin hath gained some reputation since it allied it self with the *Portugals*, by whose means it is freed from the tribute it ought to the King of *Calicut*, and hath drawn to its estates the greatest trade of all *Malabar*; and the City is so increased, that it is not now inferior to *Calicut*.

And in all these Kingdoms aforementioned, contained in (and along the Coasts of) *Malabar*, there are several good, large, and well built Cities, being well inhabited, rich, and of a considerable trade; but those of most note in the said Kingdoms are called by the same names, as that in *Calicut*, *Calicut* that in *Cananor*, &c.

The Original Inhabitants of *Malabar*, are divided into *Bramenis*, *Nayres*, and *People*. The *Bramenis* are the *Priests*, *Sacrificers* to *Idolls*; some add themselves to *Arms* with the *Nayres*, others to trade; but to whatsoever vocation they apply themselves, they have a particular manner of living. The *Nayres* addicted themselves wholly to *Arms*. The *People* meddle only with labour, manufactures, fishing, &c. and are like slaves.

Besides the *Natives*, there are many strangers, who live only on the Coast, and these are called *Malabares*, whence the name is communicated to the Country. These *Malabares* are *Mahumetans*, where as the others are *Pagans*, and very superstitious, worshipping an *Idoll* seated on a Brazen Throne, and Crowned, but of a horrid form, enough to fright one; and unto this *Idoll*, besides their *Religious Ceremonies*, they offer up the Virginity of all their daughters before they are married, or else to their *Priests*. This *Idoll* being in the place of his Privy parts, a sharp bodkin of Gold or Silver fastned, on which the Bride is forcibly set, which by reason of the sharpness forceth great force of blood to come; and if, though by her Husband, the

The chief Cities.

The Nations and Tribes of Malabar.

They are Nations.

A strange Custom here named.

she proves with child the first year, they believe this *Idoll* got it, which they highly esteem, but by reason of the pain; the *Priests* by enjoying them first, doth quit them from the other, out of which two, all are served: they commonly many at 10 or 12 years of age, they are very black, and well limbed; they wear their hair long, and curl about their shoulders, they goe naked, having only a cloth about their middle to hide their nakedness, which hangs down to their knees; they are treacherous, cruel and bloody-minded; there are likewise some *Jews*, and since the *Portugalls* have set footing, many *Christians*, besides those which they call of *St. Thomas*; these being of the Mountains, and those of the Coast.

The PENINSULA of INDIA, within the GANGES.

THE PENINSULA of INDIA, which is beyond or within the GANGES, is our third and last part of the *Asiatick*, or *East-Indies*. We will give unto it all that rests of *India* unto *China*, and bound it on the East by *China*, and by the Sea of the *Philippine Islands*; on the South with that *Sea*, which flows amongst the *Islands of Sonda*; On the West by the *Sea or Gulf of Bengala*, and by the Estates of the *Mogoll*, and on the North we will stretch it as far as the *Tartars*: so that it will take up all *India* beyond the *Ganges*, what is possessed by the *Mogoll* excepted.

We have in this *Peninsula* a great number of Kingdoms, which we will consider under the three Principal ones; viz. *Pegu*, *Siam*, and *Cochinchina*. Under the name of *Pegu* we will range all those Estates and Kingdoms which lye upon the River, which descend from the Lake of *Chiamay* unto *Pegu*, under the name of *Siam*, all the Estates and Kingdoms which are about *Siam*; and under that of *Cochinchina*, all that is nearest to and on the West of *China*. This last part is most Easterly of the three, the second most Southerly, and the first more to the West; and this hath almost all been subject to the King of *Pegu*; the other to the King of *Siam*, and the last was part of *China*.

PEGU.

THE Kingdom of *PEGU* when its splendor was so rich and powerful, that some would equal it to *China*. *Vincent Blanc* saith, that it contained 20 Empires, and 26 Kingdoms or Crowned Estates; I believe that the two Empires were *Pegu* and *Siam*, or possibly *Siam*, this having been subject or tributary to *Pegu*: and the Kingdoms, are *Martavan*, *Manar*, *Tangu*, *Marlin*, *Fangima*, and *Brama*, whose chief Cities are *Pegu*, *Brama*, *Canarane*, *Pandior*, *Cassubi*, *Ava*, *Boldia*, *Mandantelle*, *Tinco*, *Prom*, *Dunbacoon*, *Tolima*, *Maon*, *Arracon*, *Laragay*, *Cassubi*, *Ledao*, *Tipouva*, *Xara*, and *Chacomma*. The greatest part of these Estates taken apart, are rich, and powerful, being able to set forth to War, some 2, some 3, some 400000 men. They have in many places Mines of Gold and Silver, and *Præcious Stones*, besides *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Herbs*, *Fowls* and *Beasts*, which are here found excellent. The Kingdoms of *Tangu* and of *Brama* are the most powerful, since this hath sometimes reigned, and the other with that of *Arracon* ruined the Estate of *Pegu*.

Brama besides its Mines of *precious Stones*, hath *Benjamin*, *Indie*, *Lake*, and certain *Herbs*, from which they take *Silk*; they make divers *Manufactures*, particularly *Caps* much esteemed. *Ava* abounds in all sorts of *Vitall*, hath divers *Metals*, *Musk*, and *Rubies*. *Camelan* hath of the finest *Rubies*, *Sapphires* and other *Stones*. *Prom* hath *Lacque* and *Lead*. *Tinco* fetches many Merchandizes from *China*. *Vincent Blanc* esteems the City of *Canarane* as rich and magnificent as any in *India*; he places it between the Rivers of *Fjama* and of *Caypound* or *Pegu*: giving it 4 Leagues Circuit, and making it Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Caypound*, which is likewise called *Canarane*. This Country hath *Turquisses*, and *Emeralds* the fairest of all the East. *Cassubi* is in a plain, bounded with high hills, from whence descend many Streams; which water the plain, where there are excellent *Fruits*, among the rest *Pomegranates* the largest and best of *India*, excellent *Raisins* and *Manna*, which must be gathered before sun-rise, which else dispatches it. Their Mountains are filled with savage *Beasts*;

Beasts, where they get the *Skins* and *Furs* of *Ermines* and *Sables* of divers sorts, all very exquisite. The people of *Transfana* are fair, and white; the *Women* exceeding beautiful, and the *Men* as proud: They have Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Diamonds*; their King keeps ordinarily 50000 Horse, 1000 Elephants, and pays his tribute to the King of *Pegu* in *Horses*, which are very excellent. Their *Forests* have many *Wild Beasts*, among the rest, that which gives the *Bezoar*.

The Inhabitants of *Boldia* or *Siam* are esteemed the most honest and civil of all these quarters: So that they cannot but be people of Trade; and indeed all these Kingdoms have divers *Commodities* which make them rich.

The Kingdom of *Pegu*, which hath commanded, and had for Subjects or Tributaries almost all these Estates, and likewise others towards *Siam*, and *Siam* it self cannot but be extremely rich and powerful. And truly, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, and *Precious Stones*, have been as common in the Courts of the Kings of *Pegu*, as if all the Orient had brought all its riches thither. In *Statues* of *Gold*, and in *Cambalengas*, there hath been more than sixty Millions of *Gold*, without having regard to the *Pearls* and *Precious Stones*, which served for *Crowns* and *Ornaments* to these *Statues*; and which were worth more than the *Gold*, though they were massive. The *Floors* of *Buildings*, the *Moveables*, and the *Vessels*, with which they served themselves for divertisement, were so enriched within and without, with *Gold* and *Azure*, that it is not imaginable, if we did not know this to be the *Aurea Regio*, and likewise the *Argentæa Regio* of *Ptolomy*: Yet this must be believed to have been long since, but however, that it is at present the richest Country of all the *Indies*: And for the same reason, one of the best peopled, and most powerful.

This Country, by reason of the overflowing of the River *Pegu*, which runs through the Kingdom, makes it become exceeding fruitful, and of a fat and rich soil; so that it produceth great abundance of *Grains*, *Fruits*, and other products of the Earth in great plenty. Also *Beasts*, *Fowl*, and *Fish*, great plenty of *Civet-Cats*, from whom they take *Civet*, *Lacque*, which is made by *Ants* (as *Bees* make *Wax* with us) *Gold*, *Silver*, *Precious Stones*, *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Lead*, *Sugar*, &c.

This Kingdom hath plenty of good Towns and Cities, its Metropolis bearing the name of the Kingdom. This City of *Pegu* is divided into the *Old* and the *New*; the one and the other together make a Square, being encompassed with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch well fortified, having on each side five Gates, besides many *Turrets* richly beautified.

This City is large, strong, rich, and stately, the King, and his Nobility, and Counties takes up the *New City*, which is separated from the *Old* by a Wall and Ditch well watered; in which are kept many *Crocodiles* for the watching the place by night: The Wall hath several Gates on all sides, for the convenience of the people to pass in and out. The Streets are very fair, straight, and so broad, that fifteen men may ride a breast on both sides. The Houses well built, having before every door *Palm-trees*, which are set, not only to make a pleasant shew, but also to keep the Passengers from the heat of the Sun, which is very great; which by the shade of these Trees, in some measure they prevent.

The Palace Royal is seated in the midst of the City, having its particular Wall, Moat, and other Fortifications; the Palace being very stately and large, the greatest part of the Buildings being sustained by Pillars of *Jet*, and all the Stones so shining, that those which are without, represent the neighboring Gardens and Forests; and those which are within the Paved Chambers, other Rooms, and the Ceilings above, so well, that one seemeth to walk on *Gold* and *Azure*. Nor doth this his stately Palace exceed his Magnificence and Pomp, without which he is never so much as seen. The *Old City* is inhabited only by Merchants, Artificers, and Sea-men, where there is great store of Ware-houses strongly built of Brick to prevent fire (which the City is much subject unto,) in which, the Merchants keep their Goods.

Besides the *Commodities* already spoken of, this City aboundeth in several others, as brought from other places, as *Damasks*, *Velvets*, *Woolen-Cloth*, and *Chickens*, from *Mecca*; *Paintado's*, and *Cotton-cloths*, from the Coast of *Choromandel*; *Camphora*, *Porcelain* of *China*, *Sanders*, *Pepper*, &c. from *Mallacca*: And from several other places, they are furnished with their *Commodities*, with which together with their own, they drive a great Trade to several other Countries, as well in Europe, as elsewhere.

This Coyne.

The current *Coyne* here, and throughout this Coast, is made of *Lead* and *Copper*, and is called *Ganfa*, which is not the *Coyne* of the *King*, but is stamped by any that will; and is of no more value, than just the weight of that of which it is made of. And for this money *Ganfa*, one may buy any *Commodity* whatsoever; no other money being current amongst them.

This *Ganfa* goeth by a weight which is called a *Biso*: A *Biso* is 100 *Ganfa*'s of weight.

This name of *Biso* goeth for the account of the weight; and therefore a *Biso* of a *Ganfa* is esteemed by strangers to be 1 *Ryal* of 8, or 2 *shillings* sixpence *Sterling*.

As for their *Weights* and *Measures*, I have no knowledge thereof.

To this City there is a good Port for the lading and unlading of their *Commodities*; and for the better encrease of *Trade*, the *King* doth constitute Eight *Broakers*, whose offices are to look after, and sell the Goods which come to this City; as well those of *strangers*, as the *Inhabitants*; for which they give the owners a very just account, which otherwise (especially *strangers*) would be cheated: For which, these *Broakers* are allowed two pence per cent, the like is observed in the buying of 30 *Commodities*.

These *Broakers* are by their places, obliged to provide such *Strangers* or *Merchants* as come to this City with a *House*, which being taken, the *Governor* sends to him to know the time of his abode, and withal, orders certain *Maid*s of the City to go to him, that out of them he may make his choice; which done, he contracts with her friends to pay them a certain sum 40 for the use of her, as they can agree, which is not great; and this *Maid* serveth him as his *Servant* by day, doing what he commandeth; and as his *Wife* by night: And at the expiration of the term agreed upon, he leaveth her, and the goeth to her friends without any disgrace at all. After which time he may take another, but it is very dangerous to meddle with any other during the time of contract with another.

The People, their habit.

The *People* are of a mean stature, nimble, and strong, great lovers of *Women*, which takes them from warlike affairs, in which they are not very expert. Their habit is but mean, contenting themselves for the most part, with a piece of *Linnen* to cover their nakedness; they all black their *Teeth*, because they say *Dogs* teeth are white.

They are generally all *Pagans*, and believe that *God* hath under him several other *Gods*; that he is the *Author* of all good which arriveth to mankind: But he leaveth all evils which belong to man, to the *Devil*; by reason of which, they so much adore and fear him, lest he should hurt them; which *God*, being good, they say, will not. Their *Devotion* they perform on *Mundays*, their *Priests* going about with *Tin-basons*, making a noise to waken the *People*, and inviting them to their *devotions*, in which they chiefly exhort them to *Morality*, as to avoid *Theft*, *Adultery*, *Murder*, &c. and to love *Virtue*. They have a great esteem for their *Priests*, who live a very solitary and exemplary life.

They have Five principal *Festivals* which they observe very strictly, ceremoniously, and with great state and pomp.

They that marry buy their *Wives* of their *Parents*; and when he is weary of her, he may send her home, but must lose the money he paid for her: But if she leave him, as she may do, then he may receive the money paid for her.

It is about One hundred years past, that the *King* of *Pegu*, making war against him of *Siam*, had in his Army more than a Million of Footmen, 200000 Horses, 5000 Elephants, and 3000 Camels; and was at this expence, only for two white Elephants, which were in the hands of that *King* of *Siam*: But these Elephants were as unfortunate to the *King* of *Pegu*, as they had been to him of *Siam*; the *Kings* of *Aracan* and *Tangu*, making war and ruining him of *Pegu* only for the same cause.

SIAM or SIAM.

THE Kingdom of *SIAM*, and those Estates, which we will comprehend under the name of *Siam*, are to the North of *Pegu*. We may consider them in two principal parts; of which, one shall retain the name of *Siam*, and the other that of *Malacca*. This latter is a *Peninsula*, which extends it self from the first degree of *Latitude*, unto the 11 or 12; from whence the first advances it self into the Main Land, unto the 19 or 20 degree on this side the *Equator*. They reach then each 250. and together 4 or 500 Leagues from South to North. But the *Peninsula* of *Malacca* is very straight, not being above 10 or 12 Leagues

This Isle.

Mining not kept during 50.

of Siam, its parts.

to come.

Leagues broad in the *Isthmus*, which separates it from *Siam*, in other places 20, 30, 40, and sometimes 80. *Siam* is almost of an equal length and breadth.

Under the name of *Siam*, separated from the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*, we comprehend the Kingdoms of *Siam*, of *Martaban*, of *Fangoma*, of *Lanian*, and of *Camboja*; under the name of *Malacca*, those of *Tanacerin*, *Juncalaon*, *Singora*, *Queda*, *Pera*, *Patane*, *Pan*, *Malacca*, *Thor*, and others.

The chief places of the province for Siam.

The Kingdom of *Siam*, especially so called, hath several Cities of note, viz.

First, *Odias* or *Ajathia*, which some call *Siam*; the *Metropolis* being a City of a large extent, a place of so great strength, that in 1567. they stoutly defended themselves against an Army of 140000 fighting Men, which the *King* of *Pegu* brought against them; for twenty months together: During which time, they gained no advantages from them, but in the end, by Treachery, one of the *Gates* being set open in the middle of the night, they entered in with so great a violence, that they could not withstand them: By reason of which, together with several other mutations that have since happened amongst them, the City hath been much eclipsed of its former beauty, splendor, and riches; yet by reason of its commodious situation on the River *Menam*, is still a place of great Trade and Commerce, is rich, and populous, here inhabiting besides the *Natives*, *Strangers*, and *Merchants*, from several Countreys, about 30000 Families of *Arabians*. The Houses are built very high, by reason of the annual overflowing of this River about the Month of *March*: So that it covereth the *Earth* for about 120 Miles in compass; which renders these Countreys very fruitful, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. During this Inundation, its *Inhabitants* retire to the upper Rooms of their Houses; and to every House there is a Boat, or other Vessel belonging; by which means, they negotiate their affairs, until the River returns to her usual bounds. The stream and course of this River, is very swift and strong.

The River Menam, covered with the Siam.

The principal *Commodities* of this City, or indeed of the Kingdom, are *Cotton-Linens* of several sorts, *Benjamin*, *Lacques*, of which they make excellent *Hard Wax*. Also that costly wood which the *Portugals* call *Palo Dangula*, and *Calamba*, which is weighed against *Silver* and *Gold*; for rich *Perfumes*; and the *Wood Sapon*, used by

Its Commodities and Trade.

Dyers; also *Spices*, some *Drugs*, *Diamonds*, *Gold*, *Camphora*, *Bezar-Stones*, *Musk*, *Porcelaine*; and lastly, that excellent *Wine*, or *Distilled Liquor*, which they call *Nipe*, which they make of *Coco* or *Indian Nuts*, being of great esteem over all *India*, and elsewhere.

The *Coyne* here current, are several, viz. *This Coyne*, a *Taille* which is valued at four *Ticals*; or about 18 *shil. Sterling*. A *Tical* is worth four *Masses*, or 4 *shil. 4 d. Incirca Sterling*. A *Mas* is worth four *Copans*, which is about 13 *d. Sterling*. A *Copan* is worth 750 *Cashees*, or 3 *d. Sterling*. A *Taille* is 16 *Masses*, and held worth 14 *Ryals* of 8 *Spanish*. 20 *Taille* is a *Cate*, and is worth 48 *Ryals* of 8 *Spanish*.

Their *Weights* here used, is the *Cattee*, *This 16 1/2 lb.* *Bahar*, and *Pecull*. The *Bahar* is of two sorts, the great and the small; the great *Bahar* is 200 *Catties*, or 3 *Pices*, one *Pice* is 66 *3/4* *Catties*, a *Cattee* is 26 *Talles*, a *Taille* is 1 *ounce* of *Luborn* weight; and by this weight all *Spices*, *Drugs*, and some other *Commodities* are weighed.

The small *Bahar* is also 200 *Catties*, a *Cattee* is 22 *Talles*, a *Taille* is almost an ounce; 3 *Portugal* weight. And by this is weighed *Quick-Silver*, *Silk*, *Musk*, *Aloes*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Ivory*, *Amber*, *Vermilion*, &c.

The other *Weight* is the *Pecull*, which is 100 *Catties* of *China*, and makes 132 *li. English*.

The Second City is *Caltan*, *Metropolis* of a small Kingdom, but subject to the *King* of *Siam*.

The Third *Blackcock*, noted for excellent *Pepper*.

The Fourth *Lugor*, on the Sea. And the Fifth *Sacotay*, famous for having a *Temple* only made of *Mettal*, which is Eighty Spans high, and answerable in length and breadth; being adorned with abundance of *Idols*. It was built by one of their *Kings*, at his coming to the Crown, which according to their Custom, every *King* is to build one, though not of *Mettal*.

The Kingdom of *MARTABAN* on the *Indian Ocean*, and towards the Gulf of *Bengala*, is contiguous to *Pegu*, to which it hath been subject, at present is to *Siam*. This Kingdom hath many Ports frequented for Trade; for besides its *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Oyls*, and *Medicinal Herbs*, it is rich in *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Steel*, and *Copper*. It hath *Rubies*, *Lacques* and *Benjamin*, &c. And they make

This Coyne.

This 16 1/2 lb.

Metabolon

its Commodities.

make *Vessels of Earth* which they call *Martabanes*, of which, some are so great, that they hold a *Bushel*, and some of them more. This is a kind of *Porcelain* varnished with Black, and wherein they keep *Water, Wine, Oyl*, and all sorts of *Liquors*; and for this reason they are esteemed in all the East.

Jangoms,
and its
Country.

FANGOMA on the confines of *Pegu, Siam*, and *Brama*, hath been subject, or tributary, sometimes to one, and sometimes to another. It hath *Gold, Silver, Copper, Musk, Cotton*, of which they make *Manufactures, Pepper, &c.* Its people are more addicted to *Horse* than *Foot* service.

Lanien.

The Kingdom of **LANIAN** is but little known; its Position must be towards the people called *Lajes* (if they be not the same thing) if not above *Camboja*.

Cambola.

The Kingdom of **CAMBOJA** is the last, and most Southerly part of the *Peninsula*, which is between the Gulfs of *Siam* and *Cochinchina*. The principal Cities are *Ravacca* and *Camboja*, of which the Kingdom takes its name, which is under the Tenth or eleventh degree of *Latitude*, and on the principal, and most Easterly Branch of the River *Menam*, which as it is believed comes from *China*; but it should be said from some Regions formerly subject to, or which were part of *China*.

In People.

The People in their *Manners and Customs* resemble those of *Siam*, whose subjects they have been, and whose tributaries but lately they were.

MALACCA.

Peninsula
of Malacca,
and its
Country,
and its
Trade.

IN the *Peninsula of MALACCA* there are divers Kingdoms; which all (except the City of *Malacca*) are likewise tributary to that of *Siam, Tanasseris, Funclalon, Zueda, Pera*, and *Malacca*, are on the Western part of the *Peninsula*, and regard the Gulf of *Bengala*, and the Isle of *Sumatra*. *Thor, Pan, or Patang, Patane, Singora, Bordelong, and Ligor*, are on the Eastern Coast, and towards the Gulf of *Siam*. *Tanasseris* or *Tarnacrim* is a Country of Trade, by reason of its *Archipelago*, which contains several *Islands*; and of its *Isthmus*, which facilitates the transportation of *Merchants* from one Sea to another, and of its *Ports*, which easily utter its *Grains, Wines, and Fruits*, very like to ours; as are likewise its *Fowl and Beasts* it

breeds, besides those which are particular to the *Indies*. Their *Nipe* hath almost the same strength with our *Aqua Vita*, and is transported also over all *India* in the *Martabanes*.

Funclalon, Zueda, Pera, and *Malacca*, have likewise these *Nipes* or burning *Wines*, but not so excellent as those of *Tanasseris*.

Funclalon and *Pera* have *Calacm* or *Calaim*, which is a kind of *Tinn*.

THOR is beyond *Cape de Sincapura*, and on the utmost point of the *Peninsula*; Its chief City was taken and ruined by the *Portugals* in 1603. who took from thence 1500 Brass Cannons. The King of *Thor* for revenge, besieged *Malacca* in 1606. with 60000 men, but was constrained to raise his siege; there are some petty Kings which are his tributaries. *Pan* or *Paban* hath *Lignum Aquila* and *Calamba*, near to that of *Cochinchina*; of *Campfire*, like to that of *Borneo*. *Gold* but of a lower alloy than ours, *Petra Pora*, of near as much virtue as the *Bexar* against poison. *Diamonds, Nutmegs, Mace, &c.*

PATANE within few years is grown famous, the Kingdom being frequented by divers Nations, particularly by the *Chinois*, who bring thither *Porcelaine*, divers *Manufactures*, and *Instruments of Husbandry*, instead of which they carry back *Timber* for building, *Cordage* made of *Cocos, Rice*, and divers *Skins, &c.* The *Pepper* is excellent, but dearer than at *Bantam*: Their *Savoy-Bour*, that is the matter of *Swallows Nests*, which we shall speak of in *Cochinchina*, is much sought after. The soyl is good, producing *Fruit* every Month in the Year. Their *Hens, Ducks, and Geese*, often lay Eggs twice a day. Amongst an infinite number of *Fowl*, they have white *Herons* and *Turtles* of various colours like *Parroquets*.

Patane, Singora, Bordelong, and Ligor, are on the same Gulf, which may be called also by *Patane*, and makes part of that of *Siam*: *Patane* and *Ligor* towards the two ends; *Singora* and *Bordelong* in the midst, and at the bottom of this Gulf; and these two last are head Cities of Provinces (others call them Kingdoms) under *Siam*; the two first are Kingdoms tributary to *Siam*: They have nothing particular above *Patane*, to which they are all united.

The chief City of *Patane* takes its name from its Kingdom so called, seated on the Sea-side, betwixt *Malacca* and *Siam*. Its houses well and handsomely built,

either

Thor, is
chiefly
and com-
modious.

Patane,
and its
Trade.

The City
of Patane,
and its
Trade.

either of *Timber* or *Canes*; the *Palace Royal* is encompassed with a *Palisado*, and its *Mosques* are made of *Brick*.

This City, as also the whole Kingdom is very populous, and enjoying a good Trade. Its people are inclining to a Swarthy Brown Complexion, well proportioned, ingenious, using *Arts*, especially *Navigation*; but above all, great lovers of *Women*. The Country affordeth most of the *Indian Commodities*, by reason of which it hath a good Trade.

The City of
Malacca
and its
Trade.

MALACCA, a City and Kingdom, is at present the most famous of all those which of the *Peninsula* we have comprehended under the name of *Malacca*: It hath been subject to the King of *Siam*. A particular King had made himself master of it, before that the *Portugals* entered the *Indies*. In 1511. *Alfonso Albuquerque* took the City in the name of *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, who kept it in despite of all the Neighboring Kings, until such time as the *Hollanders* took it from them in 1641. the Country remaining still to the Kings of *Siam*. That which hath made this City great, rich, and powerful, (though the Air be unhealthy, and the soyl almost barren) is the advantage of its situation, being seated on the River *Gesa*, which is about three Leagues broad, and in the center of the firm Land, and of all the Islands of the *East Indies*, commanding a *Streight*, which is the Key which makes it the Staple of all the *India* and *China Commodities*; by reason of which, it is a place of great *Traffick*, and very populous, containing about 12000 Families, besides Strangers. Its Houses are low, and not over curiously built, and the Streets narrow; the City is about two Miles in length, and of half the breadth, being a place of good strength, being defended by a strong Wall and Castle; it is watered by the River *Gesa*, and the chiefest place of pleasure, is the *Buzzar*.

Before and nigh to this City, are the Islands, by the *Portugals* called *Ilha de Naos*, and *Ilha de Pedra*. The use of divers Nations of the *Indies*, hath so fashioned the *Malayos* Language, that it is the best and most elegant of all others.

Arbor tri-
stis, a great
ravine.

Among the rarities of *Malacca*, or rather among the wonders of the World, may be counted *Arbor tristis*, or the *Sad Tree*, which bears *Flowers* only after Sun set, and sheds them so soon as the Sun rises; and this it doth every night throughout the whole year. These *Flowers* are al-

most like to (but fairer and more odoriferous than) *Orange Flowers*. Some of these *Trees* have been transported and brought as far as *Goa*, and some other places of the *Indies*, but no care could ever preserve them unto *Europe*.

The Provinces of this Kingdom of *Siam*, are very populous, especially those which have the benefit of the Sea, or Navigable Rivers; but not inhabited by different people, but for the most part well proportioned, of a Swarthy Complexion, more addicted to *Venus* than *Mars*; ingenious, but lazy, unconstant, and deceivers. Their habit is a painted Cloth, which they wear about their middle, and hangeth down to their knees; besides which, the Men wear short Shirts, and the Women cover their Breasts with a peice of Linnen, which they tie about their Necks, all observing one fashion; the persons of quality being only known by their attendance. Their *Marriages, Burials*, and other *Ceremonies*, are much the same as those aforesaid, they bring up their *Children* very well, instructing them in *Arts*: By which, according to their abilities, they are advanced to preferment. In their punishments they are severe and different according to the nature of the crime.

His Army doth consist of his own Subjects, in the nature of our *Trained Bands*, which are to be ready upon all occasions, and not of a standing Army: Their Arms are *Bows and Arrows, Swords, Pikes, and Bucklers*; they have no *Fire-arms*; their Horse is not good, their chief strength consisting in their Elephants.

The Kings of *Siam* are esteemed absolute Monarchs in their Dominions, making and breaking Laws as they please, imposing Taxes on their Subjects; punishing, condemning, and seizing the Estates of those who speak, or act contrary to their mindes; make War and Peace as often as they please. These and the like actions he doth of himself, without consent of any, yet he hath a *Council*, which are his Nobles, of whom he will hear their opinions and advice, but act as best pleaseth him. He hath but one *Wife*, who bears the title of a *Queen*, but hath many *Concubines*. In his Apparel and Attendance he is very magnificent and stately, not stirring abroad without great pomp; by reason of which, as also through his austerity, he hath great veneration shewed him. His Revenue is very great, he bestoweth his Honor or Pre-

The People
of Siam,
their Customs,
and their
Trade.

Their
Arms.

The Kings
of Siam
whose Al-
lurements
are his,
and his
great power.

ferment on those who best please him, not regarding Birth and Education, it being not Hereditary.

For the Administration of Justice, most Cities have their *Jurisdiccions* and *Judges*.

This great Kingdom is not in all places alike; for in some parts it is covered with Wood, in others *Mountainous*; and to the Sea side *Marshy*, Flat, and Fertile, affording divers and rich *Commodities* as aforementioned; and being plentifully furnished with *Rivers*, *Bays*, and *Harbors*, for the convenience of *Shipping*.

COCHINCHINA. TUNQUIN &c.

Cochinchina, its bounds, and extent.

I Esteem, under the name of *COCHINCHINA* taken in general, all that lies to the Eastward of the Kingdoms of *Cambaja*, *Sian*, *Pegu*, and *Ava*, &c. to the Westward of *China*, and the Gulf of *Cochinchina*; and which is washed on the South with the *Oriental or Indian Ocean*, and bounded on the North by those high *Mountains* which limit *Tartary*; extending itself from the ninth degree of *Latitude* on this side the *Equator*, unto the thirty fourth or thirty fifth towards the North, which make more than 6000 Leagues; the breadth not being above the eighth or tenth part of its length.

It is named, in its proper name.

The name of *Cochinchina*, according to some, signifies *West China*; so the *Natives* of the Country call it *Onam* or *Anam*; that is, the *Occidental Quarter*; and this extends to the view of *China*, of which it was once part, and whose *Language*, *Manners*, *Customs*, *Government*, *Religion*, and other *Ceremonies* they yet retain, (which having occasion to treat of in *China*, as more convenient, for brevity sake I omit them here, referring the Reader to my Description of *China*.) But these Quarters being retired from the subjection of the *Chinese* above 800 years ago, were a little after as easily divided into divers *Estates*. The name of *Cochinchina* being kept in the most Southern parts; that of *Tunquin* having taken the middle, and more Northern parts, passing under the name of the people called *Lays*, the Kingdom of *Cicouangue*, the people *Guyes*, *Timocoues*, &c. who have in part taken, and received the

manners, and barbarousness of the *Tartars*, their Neighbors.

Cochinchina likewise is divided into *Chiampaa* and *Cochinchina*: *Chiampaa* between *Cambaja* and *Cochinchina*, regards the *Isles of Sonde* towards the South; the *Philippines* towards the East; and touches on *Tunquin* to the North. Its principal City bears the same name, according to most Authors; but according to others, *Pulocacin*. It hath nothing which is not common to *Cochinchina*; and therefore we shall say no more.

Cochinchina particularly taken, is better known than all the neighboring Countries, because it is wholly upon the Sea, having 150 Leagues of Coast; and not above 40 or 50 in breadth between the *Mountains of Kemois*, a barbarous People, and the Sea. Its Provinces are descending from North to South: *Sinuva*, *Cacciam*, *Quangiva*, *Quingia* or *Pulacambis*, and *Rauran*: The two first touch upon *Tunquin*, the last touch on the Kingdom of *Chiampaa*. The King makes his ordinary Residence in the Province of *Sinuva*, or at *Cacciam*, Cities of the same name with their Provinces.

All the Country is fertile, abounding in *Rice*, *Fruits*, and *Herbs*, breeding many *Fowls* and *Beasts*, and the Sea excellent *Fishes*: It produces *Cinnamon*, *Pepper*, *Lignum Aquila*, *Calamba*, and *Benjamin*. Its temperature is pleasant, though under the *Torrid Zone*; the *Air* healthful, and the *Soyl* so abundant in all things, that the *Inhabitants* have no knowledge either of *Contagion* or *Famine*. They have *Gold*, *Silver*, *Silk*, *Porcelain*, and divers other valuable *Commodities*. All sorts of *Nations* frequent its *Coast*, by reason of the goodness of its *Ports*; and because its *Inhabitants* are courteous, liberal, kinde to *Strangers*, and faithful in their dealings. They are courageous, and more warlike than those of *Tunquin* or *China*; handling all sorts of *Arms*, with no small activity: They are *Idolaters*; *Christianity* was introduced in 1620, and began to flourish; but their Kings have of late very much perfected them.

Amongst the particularities and rarities of the Country, we must place the *Luts*, an Inundation, which in *Autumn* covers with its *Waters* almost all the Country. It renews from 15 to 15 days, remaining only three days at a time, making the Earth so fruitful, that it brings forth its increase twice or thrice a year. Their *Sarjongs*,

It is said that they have.

It is said that they have.

It is said that they have.

Source of the river.

Bowra, or matter wherewith certain *Swallows* make their *Nests*, which after those *Birds* leave dry, and hardened, they gather in great quantities; which being steeped and moistned in Water, serves for *Sauce* to all sorts of *Meat*; and as formerly *Manna*, communicating such a variety of taste, that it seems to be composed of *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Pepper*, and other *Spices*. Their *Lignum Aquile* and *Calamba* come from the same Tree: The first from the Trunk of a young Tree, the last from the Trunk of an old Tree: But this last is much more esteemed than the other, both for its odor and virtue. A pound of it on the place where it is beaten down, is worth five *Ducats*, being brought to the Port 15 or 16, and if transported to *Japan* 200, If some piece be found to make a whole Pillar, it is worth 3 or 400 *Ducats* the pound. The *Lignum Aquile* amongst other things, serves to burn the dead bodies of their *Kings*, *Princes*, and *Priests*.

Wood of the tree, which is used for building.

Among the *Wood* they use for buildings, there are two sorts which they call incorruptible, whether in *Water* or *Earth*; their Trees they call *Thins*: The *Wood* of the one is near as black as *Ebony*, the other near the colour of *Yew*. Both the one and the other taken out of the Bark, is smooth and glib; so solid and weighty, that it sinks to the bottom of the Water, and serves also for *Anchors* for *Ships*. They make *Pillars*, on which they erect their Buildings; and before the time of the *Luts*, they drive *Joists* and *Planks* between these *Columns*; and with *Canes* and *Reeds* accommodate divers *Apartments*, which they take away in the time of those *Inundations*, that the Water may run the freer.

TUNQUIN.

The Kingdom of Tunquin, its bounds, extent, and situation.

The Kingdom of *TUNQUIN* is part on the Sea, and part on the Main Land; it bounds on the Sea at the bottom of the Gulf of *Cochinchina*, there where it divides *China* from *Cochinchina*, and hath about 150 Leagues of Coast. On the Land it extends itself from the seventeenth degree of *Latitude*, on this side the *Equator* unto the twenty third, which are likewise 150 Leagues from North to South: Its breadth being only about 100 Leagues from East to West.

It is said.

This Kingdom contains Seven Provinces, of which, the three most Southernly,

are *Bechin*, *Ghean*, and *Tinboa*; the four most Northernly, are *Beramar*, *Kedam*, *Kenan*, and *Kethay*. *Bechin* touches on *Cochinchina*, and the two other advance along the Gulf towards the North; amongst the four last, *Beramar* and *Kedam* are towards *China*, *Kenan* and *Kethay* towards the people *Lays*. The King of *Tunquin* ordinarily entertains a *Militia* of 50000 men, taken from the three Southern Provinces, and paid by the four Northern, because these last lately revolted, and the other remained in obedience. Likewise the *Inhabitants* of these three Provinces pay much less customs than the other four; these customs are taken by heads, and men only.

Keco or *Kecchio* under the twentieth degree of *Latitude*, is the chief City of the Kingdom, where the King ordinarily resides. It is not above twenty miles in circuit, but hath a Million of *Inhabitants*. Some Authors will have it called *Tunquin*, that is, the Court of the West, and that the Kingdom took its name from it. The Land hath beautiful Plains, and watered with many great *Rivers*; which with the *Rains*, and melting of the *Snow*, which descends from the *Mountains*, that separates it from the *Lays*, the Kingdom of *Cicouangue*, *China*, and *Cochinchina*, make it fruitful by their *Inundations*; rendering it better and more abundant than *Cochinchina*.

Yet hath it neither *Corn*, *Vines*, nor *Olive Trees*, but they gather *Rice* twice a year, of which they make *Bread*; they fetch in *Wine*, and instead of *Oyl*, make use of the matter taken from *Swallows* *Nests*, of which, they have no less quantity than *Cochinchina*. They have neither *Asses* nor *Sheep*, many *Horses*, *Elephants*, and *Rhinoceroses*, whose *Flesh*, *Skins*, *Bones*, *Teeth*, *Nails*, and *Horns*, serve for *Antidotes* against *Poyson*; they have so much *Pullaine*, *Pigeons*, *Turtles*, and other fowl, that they give them almost for nothing.

Amongst their *Fruits*, they have fair *Pomegranates*, which beyond the ordinary excellency of that *Fruit*, hath here a particular and delightful Juice.

For *Fish* they make account that in the seasons, there daily goes 10000 *Barques* out of their *Ports* to *Fish*.

The *Catholic Religion* was so introduced here some years past, that there was esteemed to be more than 200000 *Christened Souls*, 200 great Churches, and a great quantity

It is said that they have.

It is said that they have.

It is said that they have.

It is said that they have.

quantity of *Chappels*, and *Oratories*: there hath since happened divers changes. In these *Kingdoms* the *Portugalls* have several Townes and Cities, by which they have a great Revenue.

Here seated
on the Gulf
of Siam.

In the *Gulf of Siam* are seated several Isles, some of which are well known, as the Isle of *Corteinfour* about 27 Leagues long; and 15 broad, seated about 3 or 4 Leagues from *Ligor* and *Bordelong*, in the Peninsula of *Malacca*; and between this Isle and the Land of *Malacca* lieth several small Isles. The next of note are the Isles of *Macara* and *Panian*; then the Isles of *Cara*, which are four in number; and the Isles of *Cosyn* which are three in number, with several others of no account.

Here seated
on the Sea,
called the
Gulf of
Siam.

In the *Gulf* called the *Gulf of B E N G A L A* are likewise seated several Isles, the chief of which are the Isles of *Chubedun*, *Cudube* and *Ledoa*, of *dos Alevantados*, *Aligada* and *Durondiva*, whose chief place is *Siriann*, the Isles of *Andemson* which are 10 in number, two of which are indifferent large; likewise the Isles *dos Cocos*, *dos Cabotes*, *Tanasserri*, *Tavay*, *Alta* and *Craro* which said Isles are not far distant from the Sea shore of the Land of *Siam*, two of which are each about 20 Leagues in length; and the one 10, and the other about 7 in breadth. Also in this *Gulf* are the Isles of *Carenubar*, of *Raza*, *dos Sombreros de Palm*, *Siano*, *Sambilano*, *Batin*, *Pera*, *Pinson*, *Canal de St. Jorge*, *Nienbar* and others, many of which are well known and frequented by *Merchants*, affording several of the *Indian Commodities*.

CHINA.

The King-
dom of
China.

CHINA is on the East of *Asia*, and of all our Continent, where it composes one of its fairest Kingdoms, for its greatness, for its fruitfulness, for its riches, for the great number, and politeness of its Inhabitants, for the beauty of its Cities, for its Manufactures, and for having had the inventions of *Silk*, *Printing*, *Paper*, *Artillery*, &c. before us, makes it worthy of note.

In several
nations.

Ptolomy knew this Country under the name of *Sinarum Regio*; but it hath been observable by us that the *Chinois* knew

not any thing of that name; and that when this great Empire falls from one family to another, he that begins the family, gives such a new name, as he pleases to the *Kingdome*: and these names are very precious; as formerly it hath had the name of *Than*, that is, boundless; *Ta*, that is, repose; *Hin* which signifies, great; *Sciam* which is, an Ornament; *Cheu*, that is, perfect, and so others: the family that reigns at present, gave it the name of *Min*, that is, brightness; and the last Kings of the same family have added *Ta*, which is, *Kingdome*, so that *Ta-Min* signifies the *Kingdome of brightness*. The *People* neighbouring upon *China* take little heed of the changing of these names: but on the contrary, some name it in one manner, and some in another; Those of *Cochinchina* and *Siam* call it *Cin*, from whence we have formed the name of *China*; those of *Faphan* *Than*: The *Tartares Han*, The *Saracens* and *Mahometans* of the West call it *Cathay*; under which name is likewise comprehended the Eastern part of *Tartary*.

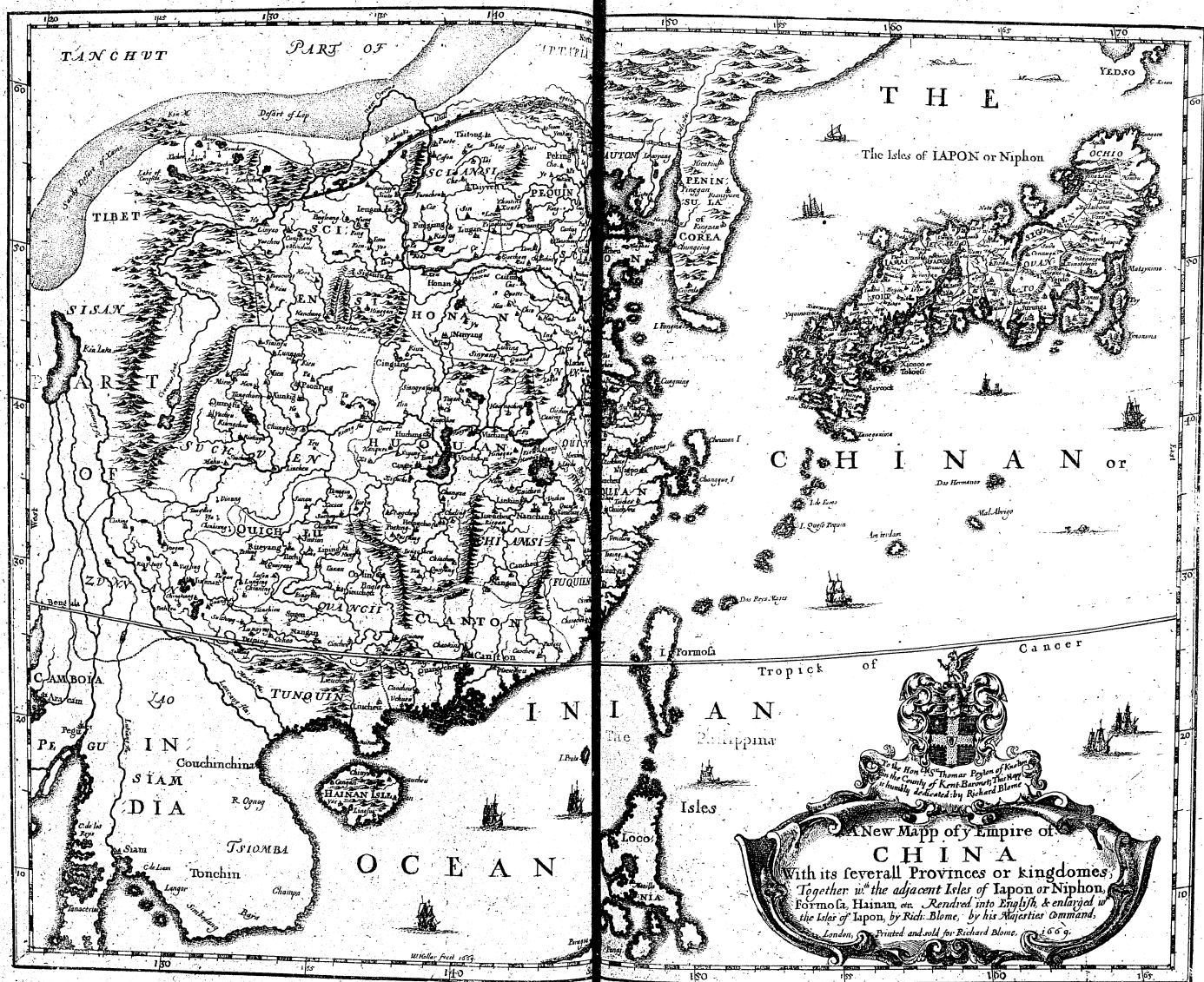
See exam.

Its greatness extends from the 18, or 19, unto the 43 or 44th degree of *Latitude*: and from 147 to 166 degrees of *Longitude*, and in some places from 145, to 172: that is about 24 degrees of *Latitude*, which amount to 600 Leagues, from North to South; and 18 or 20, and sometimes 25 degrees of *Longitude*, which amount to 45, or 600 Leagues from West to East: some Authors have esteemed this *Kingdome* greater, but the *Fathers Jesuits* have observed the height of *Pekin*, and it's most Northern parts.

It contains 16 *Provinces*, all rich, plentiful, and which might well merit the name, and title of *Kingdoms*; they are subdivided into 28 *Regions*, or less *Provinces*, of which some have 12, some 15 faire Cities: amongst which are 180 great Cities, 319 great Towns, and 1212 lesser, in all 1771 Cities, and faire Townes. *Mendace* accounts about 600 Cities; and 1600 great Townes which will then be 2200 Cities and Townes.

The ex-
tents of it
in
Provinces,
Cities, &c.
See exam.

However it be a great number, there is the same likewise of lesser places: inso- much that in Anno 1557, there was found in *China* more then 40 Millions of men, which payed tribute or tax: in 1616 there was neer 60 Millions. Among which the *Women*, *Young men* under 20 years, *Eunuches*, *Soldiers*, *Officers*, *Sick people*, and those of the Kings kindred were not com-



comprehended, which together would amount to a very great number.

There are accounted likewise tributaries to the King of *China*, three Kings towards the East, 53 towards the West, 55 towards the South, and 3. towards the North, which are 114; and many have assured his Revenue to 150 Millions of Gold *per annum*.

The bounds of this great *Monarchy* are very advantageous, the Sea washing it on the South, and East, where there are divers little *Islands* and *Rocks* along the Coast: A Mountaine of above 500 Leagues long, being its Northern bounds, and great sandy deserts and forests, mixt with Mountaines, limit it on the West, unto the South sea: these were its natural defence, but upon the *Tartars* often invading them, and being at once Master of 33 important Townes, and fearing least they should be quite subdued, concluded a Peace with the *Tartars* agreeing to pay them 2000 *Picos* of Silver for the defraying the charges of their Army, and they to return home and render up the 33 Townes to the *Chinoises*. This Peace continued a good while, but they fearing the incursion of the *Tartars* again, the King at a general Councell with his Peeres, for their further Peace and safety did agree to build a wall about their Kingdome, or rather Empire, which might serve for a Bulwark against all invaders, in perfuance whereof there was raised 10000 *Picos* of Silver, which at 1500 *Duckets*, each *Pico* amounts to 15 Millions of Gold; and entertained 25000 men to carry on this work, whereof 3000 were appointed as Overseers of the rest; and thus in the space of 27 years, they quite finished the circumference of the wall, which is 70 *Faots*, in length each *Fao* being 3 Leagues which is 650 miles. This Wall is 30 foot high, and 10 foot broad, being made with lime, sand, and plaistered on the outside, by means whereof it is so hard, that it is Cannon proof. Instead of *Bulwarks* it hath *Watch-Towers* two Stages high, flanked with high *Butteresses* as thick as a hogs-head, and exceeding strong; the expences for the performing of this work was divided into three parts, of which the *Commonalty* paid one, the *Priests*, and *Illes* of *Aynan* another; and the *King* and *Peeres* the other; and in this great inclosure there are but five entries, in which both the King of *China*, and *Tartary* keep garrisons: in each of which the *Chinoise* con-

tinually keep at great expences about 6000 horse, and 1000 foot, which for the most part are all strangers of different Nations bordering upon this Empire, which are kept for defence thereof when occasion shall serve; in all this length of wall, there is 320 Companies, each of them containing 500 soldiers, which in all are 160000, besides Officers, &c. which will make up the number 200000, and are all maintained at the Kings charge, but most of these are Malefactors, which doth much lessen the pay, they working for nothing. But for all this strong wall, and their great care in keeping it, the *Tartars* of late have almost over-run all *China*. Beside its extent, the great number of its people, and the forces of this Kingdome, the soil is generally exceeding rich and fertile, and abounding in all things, and so divided by rivers and navigable *Channels*, that some have affirmed that there are as many River-boats in *China*, as in all the world besides.

They have all sorts of *graines* and *fruits*, except the *Olive*, and the *Almond*; instead of which they have many others not found elsewhere; and moreover their *graines*, *fruits*, as also their *plants* and *herbes* are far beyond ours in excellency and goodness; and their *flowers* more beautiful and various then ours. This Country produceth all sorts of living creatures as *Beasts* and *Fowle*, both tame and wild; and so excellent, that the flesh of their *Camels*, *Mules*, *Asses*, *Dogs*, &c. are sweet, and good to eat; all provision is here found so plentiful that a fat *Cow* is not worth above ten shillings; a *Butter* a Crown, a *Hogg* Two shillings; all sorts of *Fowle*, they sell by the pound, the common rate after their feathers are off, being not above Two pence; and *Fish* they have in such great plenty, as well in their Rivers as in the Sea, that they are not worth the selling. The like may be said of their *Graines* and *Fruits*, which are found in as great abundance; they have also as great plenty in divers rich Commodities, as in excellent *sugar*, *Wax*, *Hony*, all sorts of *Spices*, several *Druggs*, *Rice*, *Wool*, *Wines*; great quantities of *Silk* and *Cotton*, of which they make a great number of different *Mannufactures*. They have a l sorts of *Metalls*, but their *Gold* and *Silver* is of a lower Alloy then ours; and therefore it is that they so much esteem *English Gold*, and *Prifolls* and *Rialls* of *Spaine*: they have much *Rubarb* and *Amber*; quantity

Diary
King of
said is the
King
China

China
bounded.



its
Verdure
and
Fruit.

A
various
of
China
Fruit, and
Figs.

A small
boat
China

It
is
common
China.

of *Musk*, *Civet*, which would be the best in the world, if they did not falsify it; their *Camphire* is not near so good as that of *Borneo*, and their *Peartles* are all *Barroques*. They have much *Saltpeter* with which they make, besides *Gunpowder*, a thousand devices and artificial fires. They have so great plenty of *Salt*, that the Custom only in the Town of *Canter* (as Mr. *Lewis Roberts* reports) doth bring in to the King 180 thousand *Ducats* yearly.

And though this Kingdome of *Empire* hath such great advantages for the support of a good trade, yet by reason of their shyness in dealing with strangers, scarce admitting them in, and their strict orders they observe to them, doth much lessen it.

The Chinese are very ingenious.

They have abundance of very fine inventions, of which some are common with us, but which they had before us: as the disposition of their *Posts*, their *Paper* which they make of the bark of *Bambus* or *Canes*, but so thin, that it will bear Ink on both sides. In their writing they make use of *Pencils*, and not *Pens*, which by reason of the smoothing of the Paper, they cut their *Characters* exceeding neat, their writing consisteth onely of *Characters*, which make so many *Syllables*, and the *Syllables* so many different names, whose significations are various; of these *Monosyllables* they have near 60 or 80000. they write from top to bottom, advancing their lines from the left hand to the right, and almost all their knowledge consists only in reading well. In their *Printing*, they are so expert, that they can take away, augment, or change as much or as little as they please in a moment. Their *Artillery* which they dismount by peices, and their *Chariots* which they make run with a Saile, &c. Their *Manufactures* of *Silk*, which they say they have had 3 or 4000 years. They make use of *Tables* and *Seates* when they eat, and of *Beds* when they repose, which their neighbours doe not. Their *Highways* are straight, paved, and cut sometimes out of the Mountains. They have *Salt* which they extract from the Sea-water and from *Mines*. They make and substract their *Sugar*, *Honey* and *Wax*, from things, to witt, from *Bees*, from the fruite of certain *Trees*, and from certain little *wormes* they keep in those *Trees*, and this sort is the best, the whitest, and its *Candle* burnes the clearest of all.

Those things which they have most

particularly, are their *Drinks*, which they make with the leaves of certain *Shrubs*; A *Gumme*, and an excellent *Farinib*, which they get from the Barks of *Trees*. Also their *Porcelaine*, which they make of Earth in the Province of *Quiamb*, of which they make excellent *Cups*, *Dishes*, &c. far exceeding *Glass-Metal*.

The *Chinoises* are for the most part well shaped, of a good Stature; they have commonly broad faces, flat noses, little eyes; they never cut the haire of their heads, but on the contrary they wear little or no *Beards*, and as to their complexion they differ according to the Climate under which they abide, as those in the Province of *Pekin* lying in the most Northern part of *China*, are of a faire complexion like the *English*, when as those towards the South, as in the Province of *Canton*, &c. are like the *Mores* of *Barbary*; their women are handsome, yet make use of Paint; they seldom are seen abroad.

They wear their *Garments* very long, with long loose sleeves; those of the Northern Provinces make use of *Furs*, and those of the Southern wear *Silk*; but persons of quality are richly habited, and adorned with many *Pearls* and *Precious Stones*. They are great lovers of *Women*, as also of their bellies, commonly eating thrice a day, their dyet being good and cleanly drest, and they are neat in eating it, making use of *knives* and *forkes*.

They are very ingenious, and much more industrious and Polite then their Neighbours, having the use and understanding of *Arts* and *Sciences*, both liberal and Mechanical; as *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *Astronomy*, concerning the *Heavens* and *Stars*, the *Eclipses* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, &c. in the which they have abundance of vain fancies. Also they are expert in *Musick*, and making of *Musical Instruments*, *Navigation*, *Architecture*, *Painting*, *Sculpture*, making of *Clocks*, casting of *Metals* in *Images*, *Medalls* or the like, these with several other inventions too tedious to name, they had the benefit of before us, yet are they not in that perfection as they are with us. And as for *Armes*, they have their courage so low, that both the *Souldiers* and the *Commanders* submit themselves to the whip, when they have been wanting in their duty; so that it was said, that when the *Tartars* assaulted them, it sufficed them only to have shewed them the whip, to have

have put them to flight, as the *Scythians* their predecessors once served their slaves, who during their long absence had married their *Mistresses*. It is likewise reported that the *China-horses* could not suffer the weighing of the *Tartarian Couriers*; and the *Chinois Cavaliers* being of the same humour, they were more likely to run then fight.

Moreover the *Chinois* are very ceremonious, courteous, and great complementors, for which they have several printed Books which they teach their children, not passing by any one that they know without kind salutations; and if they happen to espy any friend which comes out of the Country, besides their kind greeting, his first question will be to ask him whether he hath dined or supped; which if he hath not, he will carry him to a Tavern, and give him a treatment of *Flesh*, *Fowls*, and *Fish*; and if he hath dined, a collation of *Fruits* and *Conservees*.

They are also very costly in their Feasts and entertainments, as in variety of *Meats*, *Fruits*, *Preserves*, to which may be added other delights: as *Musick*, *Singing*, *Dancing*, *Plays*, and other pastimes. And for persons of quality they observe more state, some Feasts lasting about 15 or 20 dayes.

They have several dayes which they make great account of in Feasting and merriment, but above all others, their Newyears day, which is in *March*, where also their *Priests* are present at their rejoicings, adding to the solemnity of the day facifices which they make to their Gods.

In their *Marriages* they are also very expensive in their Feasts; for the *Bridegroom* receives no other portion from her friends, then what they bestow in their entertainments; but on the contrary, he gives her a portion, which she gives to her friends in thankfulness for their care in her education.

The *Chinois* may be held as *Pagans*, and *Idolaters*, not knowing the true Religion, but worshipping *Idolls*; they invoke the *Devils*, they hold the immortality of the *Soul*, and after this life it goeth to eternal bliss, or torment, they also hold a kind of *Purgatory*, and that their friends and relations upon their prayers and supplications, may have some ease, for which purpose they have a day set apart for the performing of this ceremony. They have four orders of *Religions* men, they observe all

one fashion, but are distinguished by their colour; they all shave their beards and heads, they make use of *Beads*, and say their *Mattens*, &c. as the *European Monks* doe. *Mandelloes* saith that they are much addicted to incantations and charmes, not doing any thing of concernment, without they have first consulted it by their charmes; and if they prove not according to their desire, they will raille and abuse their *Gods* with scurrilous language, fling them down, beat them, whip them, and tread upon them; but when their choler is allwayed, they will cogg with them, give them good words, and pretend sorrow. And if the charme favour them, then they offer to them *Geese*, *Ducks*, *bold Rice*, &c. These charmes are commonly two small peices of wood, one side being flat, and the other being hollow, which they fling upon the ground; and if it happen that the round side of both, or of one is downwards, they take it for an ill omen; if uppermost, for good.

They believe that all things visible and invisible were created by Heaven, who by a *viceroyent* governs the universe, another who governs all *sublunary* things; they also add three principal Ministers, one looks to the production of *Fruits*, and the generation of *Men* and *Animals*, another governs the *Aire*, and causeth *Raine* &c. and the other governeth the *Waters* and *Sea*.

Mandelloes saith also, that at their Funerals they have several ceremonies; as soon as any person is deceased, they wash his body, put on his best clothes, and set him in a chaire, where his Wife, Children, and other Relations kneeling down about him, take their leave of him, which done, they put him into the Coffin, set it upon a table, covering him with a winding sheet, which reaches to the ground, on which they draw the Picture of the deceased, where they leave him 15 dayes, during which time, in some other room they set on a Table *Wine*, *Fruit*, and *Lights*, for the *Priest* who watcheth, after which time, they carry the Corps to the Burial place, his Relations commonly mourning for a year.

The Government of the Kingdome or Empire of *China*, is wholly at the power of the King, either to change, take away, or augment laws, when and as oft as he pleases; yet doth he not execute any rigorous laws upon them, scarce acting or imposing any thing upon his subjects without

They are very courteous and comple-mentors.

He is given to feasting.

Their way of writing.

They are

They are

This Mar-riage.

Their Religion.

Their Funerals.

The King's power.

the Advice of his Council of State besides this Council of State, he appoints others, as well for the Administration of Justice, as for the oversight of other affairs in the Kingdom; but they neither inflict any punishment to Criminals, or determine any thing of themselves, but make their report to the King, who decides the same.

They are very circumspect how they condemn any person, not passing their sentence, till the offence is found to clear, and evident, that the offender is not able to justify himself, they use fair means first for the finding out of the truth; and if that will not do, they then inflict several tortures upon them; their executions are various and more cruel according to the offence committed, some being hanged, some they impale, some they burn; their greatest punishment is inflicted on thieves, which they much abhor. Debtors they imprison, for which purpose there being so many, there is in every great City several Prisons, in which they are strictly kept, and lookt unto, by reason of which that their lives may not be burthensome unto them, they have in their Prisons, *Gardens, Courts, Walks, Fish-ponds, Drinking-houses, and Shops*, which furnish the Prisoners with such things as they have occasion for.

The Dignity of the Crown of China is hereditary, falling to the eldest son of the King after his decease; the King they highly reverence, calling him the Son of Heaven, the Son of God, or the like, not that they think him so, but being the chiefest of men, they esteem him deare to the Gods, and as a gift of Heaven.

The Chinois have many Books, and descriptions of their Kingdom: observing exactly all that their Provinces particularly possess: what is the extent, quality, and force of each, how many Cities they have, how many Officers, how many Men which Study, how many which bear Arms, who pay Tribute, and a thousand particularities; of which however writers have recounted to us but few of the 16 Provinces, and of some Cities and Rivers: these names being so diverse in several Authors, that it is a difficulty to reconcile them; we will say something of them, giving them those names which seems to us best received.

CHINA is divided into two principal parts, Northern, and Southerne:

there are six Provinces in the Northern part, and ten in the Southerne: The River *Jamhuquian* traverses these; and the River *Caramoran* those. Of the six Northern parts, three are washed by the Sea, as *Leaton*, *Pequin*, and *Scianton*; and of these three, the two first touch the great Wall, or Mountain; the three other Provinces are on the firme land; as *Sciantis*, *Sciens*, and *Honan*; likewise of these three, the two first touch the great Wall; amongst the ten Southerne ones, there are six on the Sea; three towards the East as *Nanguin*, *Chequian*, or *Aucheo* and *Fuquien*, and three towards the South, as *Canton*, *Quaney*, and *Tunnan*: the other four Provinces are up in the Land, and are called *Chamsi*, *Huguan*, *Suchuen*, and *Quichen*. And of these Provinces in order.

The Province of *LEATON* is almost quite separated from the rest of China: Its chief City bears the same name; this City, as also most of the Cities in China, is well built, and of one form, being square, and with good Walls made of Brick, and plastered over with *Porcelaine*, which renders it exceeding hard and strong; they are commonly broad, and having the benefit of several Towers, as well for beauty as defence. Its soil amongst other things produces the roote *Ginseng*, which preserves the well in health and strength; strengthens and restores health to the sick; they sell it commonly at double its weight of *Silver*. Its Inhabitants are less civilized than the rest of China, but more robustious, and proper for War. Its other places of most note are *Richeo*, and *Chincheo*, and both seated on the Sea.

The Province of *PEQUIN*, though very fertile, yet by reason of the populousness of it, its chief City *Xunhienfu* by us called *Pequin*, being the abode of the King of China, for the Northern Provinces, as *Nanguin* is for the Southerne, makes it that it can scarce furnish *Mays*, *Wheat*, and *Rice*, necessary for the Kings House, for the Courts, and for the Militia, which guards the Kings person, which are in an exceeding great quantity of persons, besides above 120000 families, which inhabit in the Cities, Towns, &c. in the said Province, it containing about 120 Cities, besides Townes and places of less note. A part of its Provisions are therefore brought from other Provinces. Its chief City as I said before, by us, bears the same name with the Province, of which, waving the

They are very strict in their administration of Justice, which is as follows.

Province of LEATON, 40 miles.

Province of PEQUIN, and its chief place.

The district of China, into two parts.

the others) I shall describe unto you, following the Description which *Ferdinand Mendez Pinto* hath observed in his Book of Travels into these parts, wherein he saith; That it is situate in the 41 degrees of the Northern Latitude; the circumference of its Walls being 30 Leagues, viz. 10 long and 5 broad, environed with a double Wall made of *Free-stone*, where there are a great quantity of *Bulwarks and Towers* for further defence.

This Wall is so broad, that 12 Horses may march a breft, without touching one another, having its height answerable to its breadth, having 360 Gates for entrance to this City; to each Gate there is joynd a small Fort, composed of two high Towers, with its Ditches and Draw-bridges; and at every Gate there is a Register and four Porters with Halberds, who are obliged to give an account of all that pass in and out; to which end, they enter their names in a Book. These Gates (he saith) by the Ordinance of the Tutan or Lord Steward of the Kings household, are divided according to the 360 days of the year; so that every day in his turn, hath the Feast of the Invocation of the Idol, whereof each Gate bears the name celebrated with much solemnity.

The principal Streets in this City (he saith) are very long and broad, being beautified with fair Houses of two or three stories high, and inclosed at both ends with *Balusters* of Iron and Latin; the entrances into them, are through Lanes which cross these great Streets; and at the end of every Street, are great Arches with strong Gates, which are shut up every night; and on the top of these Arches, there are Watch Bells. Each of these Streets hath its Captain, and other Officers, who in their turns walk the Round, being obliged every ten days to make report into the Town-house, of all those that pass in their Quarters. Here are also (he saith) within this City 3200 Pagodes or Temples, wherein are continually sacrificed a great number of Wild Beasts and Birds; the structures of these Pagodes are sumptuous, especially those of the Order of the *Mengreps*, *Conquians*, and *Talagrepes*, who are the Priests of the four Sects of *Xaca*, *Amida*, *Gizan*, and *Cannon*. Here are also about 120 Piazets or Publick Places, in each of which there is a Fair kept every Moneth, in which is sold all such things as the Kingdom affords.

Here are in this City 160 Butchers Sham-

bles, and in each of them about 100 Stalls or Shops, which are not only furnished with all kind of Flesh eaten amongst us, but also that of Horses, Dogs, Tigers, Rhinoceroses, Mules, Camels, Otters, Badgers, &c. which they hold good and wholesome food: And besides these Shambles, there is scarce a Street without Butchers-shops, and in these places the choicest Meat is sold. He saith, there is also about 120 Canals or Aqueducts, which are about 12 fathom broad, and three deep, crossing through the whole length and breadth of the City, upon which there are about 1800 fair and rich Bridges, sustained on Arches.

There are some that hold this City to be 50 Leagues in circuit, and then they make account of another, which is without this City, which in length and breadth is answerable to the former, which anciently was all inhabited, but at present only some Burghs and Villages, as also many fair Houses and Castles, amongst which, there are 1600 which have great advantages over the rest, and are the Houses of the Princes of the 1600 most remarkable Cities and Towns in this great Empire, who at the General Assembly of the Estates, which is here held every three years for the

publick good, repair to this City. Without this great Inclosure, which is not comprehended in the City, there is in a distance of seven Leagues long, and three broad, 80000 Tombs of the Mandarins, which are small Chappels, which are exceeding rich edifices, being compassed about with *Balusters* of Latin and Iron, and enriched with Gold within, and their entries being through costly Arches. Nigh to these Tombs or Chappels, there are several large Houses beautified with pleasant Gardens, and high Woods, in which are several Aqueducts, Fountains, Ponds, &c. He saith also, that there are 500 very great Palaces which they call *The Houses of the Son of the Sun*; and in these Palaces all those that are no longer able to bear Arms for the Emperor of China, either by reason of old age, sickness, or any other infirmity; as also those that receive any hurt in his Wars retire, where they receive constant monthly pay for their subsistence: The usual number of these Soldiers are 100000. Within this Inclosure, he saith, there are 1200 stately Houses which are inhabited by Religious Men and Women, who make profession of the four principal Laws of the Provinces of the Empire of China; and these Houses are very populous, most

The City of Peking, Residence of the King.

of them containing about 1000 persons. There are several other *Streets* of a large extent, as one about a league in length, in which do reside about 14000 *Taverners* that follow the *Courts*; also another long *Street* of low *Houses*, inhabited by about 24000 *Oar-men* which belong to the *Kings Panours*; as also a third, much like the two former, in which there are a great number of *Curtizans* abide, who are all under the Protection of the *Tutan* of the *Court*.

In this Inclosure, he saith, there are 32 great *Colleges*, in which, such as addit themselves to the study of the *Laws* of the Empire of *China* do reside; and nigh to these *Colleges*, there is also, he saith, another building greater than the former, being about a League in circuit, where all those live that have taken degrees as well in their *Laws*, as in their *Theology*, &c. Here are also, he saith, a great number of fair and very large *Houses*, with spacious Inclosures, wherein there are pleasant *Gardens*, and very thick *Woods* which are full of all kinds of *Game*, as *Hawking*, *Hunting*, or the like. These *Houses* may be termed as *Inns*, whither continually do resort a great number of people of all *Sexes*, *Ages*, and *Conditions*, as to see *Plays*, *Combates*, *Bulbaitings*, *Wrestlings*, &c. Where there is also magnificent *Fests* made by the *Tutans*, *Champs*, *Couchays*, *Ayias*, *Bracalons*, *Chumbins*, *Montcars*, *Lords*, *Gentlemen*, *Captains*, *Merchants*, and other rich men, for the entertainment of their *Friends* and *Kinred*. Some of these *Fests* do last about ten days together, abounding in all sorts of excellent *Meats*, *Fruits*, and all varieties imaginable; together with *Musick*, and what else may seem pleasing to the fancies of the *Guests*.

The *Inns* are stately furnished with rich *Hangings*, *Cup-boards* of *Plate*, &c. and the attendance that wait at *Tables*, are *Maids* ready to be married, being richly attired, and for the most part very handsome, by which means they gain *Husbands*. These *Inns*, he saith, do stand in about a Million of *Gold*, and are maintained by a Company of rich *Merchants*, who in way of *Traffic* do employ their *Money* therein, gaining far more then if they should employ it at *Sea*.

The *Walls* to this great Inclosure, are on the inside covered with *Fine Porcelain*, and on the *Funes* above, are many *Lions* Pourtrayed in *Gold*; as also in the *Squares*

of the *Steeple*s, Embellished with *Pictures*.

In this City the *Emperor* hath his *Palace*, not inferior to any in the *East*, for richness, fairness, and largeness, being about a League in compass, strongly fortified with three good *Walls*, and as many *Ditches*: It hath four *Gates* which open upon two fair *Streets*; within the first *Wall* Persons of quality are permitted to enter; within the second, the *Lords* of his *Council*; but within the third, none but *Women* and *Eunuchs* who attend about the *Kings* Person. In this great structure there are among other rich *Apartments*, about 80 *Halls*, four of which are esteemed the richest in the *World*.

Near to this City there is a *Prison* by them called *Xinaugibalen*, which (he saith) is about two Leagues square; it is encompassed with a very high *Wall* without *Battlements*, as also on the outside a great *Ditch* full of *Water*, over which are several *Dram-Bridges*, which are in the night drawn up for security of the *Prison*. In this *Prison* are commonly 300000 *Prisoners*, which are for the most part condemned and banished persons, who for six years are to work about the repairing the great *Wall* of *China*.

And thus much for the City of *Pequin*; its other chief places are, first, *Tianchevuy*; secondly, *Himpin*; and thirdly, *Cichie*, seated on a fair *River* about 70 Miles from the *Sea*.

The Province of *SCIANTON* or *XANTON* is between that of *Pequin* and *Nanquin*; it is well watered with *Rivers*, which makes it very fertile, abounding in so great plenty in all sorts of *Flesh*, *Fowl*, *Fish*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, &c. that the *Inhabitants* of the Province, which are esteemed about Seven Millions of Persons, cannot devour the increase, but are forced to furnish other Provinces; they have also great store of *Silk*, and other rich *Commodities*. It hath several great Cities, the chief of which are, first, *Xanton*, not far from the *Sea*; secondly, *Pammin*; thirdly, *Cincorjan*; and fourthly, *Lincen*, seated in an Isle so called: Besides which, here are found in this *Sea*, nine other *Isles*, most of which do belong to this Province, and are well known, affording many of the *China* *Commodities*.

The Province of *SCIANSI* or *XANSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Canfas*, hath many *Mountains*, by reason of which it is not so fertile, as that of *Pequin*; neither

The River of the East

A river making the River

The Province of Sciens

The Province of Xanton

The Province of Honan

there is so large, so populous, nor so pleasant; yet with the industry of the *Inhabitants* it produceth *Corn*, *Rice*, and *Mayz*; but in recompence it breeds great quantity of *Cattle*, and hath so many *Vines*, that it furnishes the whole Kingdom with *Pickled Grapes*, and *Raisins*. It hath likewise two sorts of *Mines*, the one of *Brimstone*, the other of *Stones* which burn, and may be called *Coals*. In the *Sulphure Mines* they make little holes, to draw out heat enough to boyl any thing they need. The *Mines* of *Coals* are inexhaustible, encreasing from time to time: And these *Coals* well prepared, will keep fire day and night without being roused.

In this Province are about 90 Cities and great Towns, six of which are of considerable note; as, 1. *Sciensi*, its *Metropolis*; 2. *Quinchio*; 3. *Hoguan*; 4. *Tiancen*; 5. *Cenchio*; and 6. *Suchio*, all which are well built, and very populous.

The Province of *SCIENS I* or *XEMSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Soybin*, *Mendoza Sinlay*, is the most Westward of all the Six Northern Provinces, and the greatest of all the 16 Provinces; *Siganfu* is esteemed its chief City; the great *Mountain* and *Wall* doth bound it from the *Tartars*; the *Soyl* is dry, yet yields good store of *Wheat*, *Mayz*, and *Barley*, but little *Rice*; it feeds much *Cattle*, and the *Sheep* are sheared thrice a year, in *Spring*, *Summer*, and *Autumn*; their first shearing is the best: It yields *Musk*, which is the *Navel* of a *Beast* of the bigness of a *Hinde*.

They have *Gold*, which they gather amongst the *Sand* of the *Rivers*; for the *Mines*, though it hath some, yet they are not open. It produceth divers *Perfumes* and *Rhubarbe*, which they carry into *Persia*, and other places: And it is through this Province, that the *Caravans* come from the *West*.

This Province is very populous, and is well stored with great Towns and Cities, having Eight great Cities, as, *Siganfu*, its *Metropolis*, afore spoken of; 2. *Tatensu*; 3. *Canchen*; 4. *Suchen*; 5. *Quin*; and 6. *Quacheth*, with a great many of less note.

The Province of *HONAN* which *Purchas* calls *Oyman*, is very fertile, and the climate very temperate; the freest from *Mountains*, and the farthest from the *Sea*. It produceth the best *Fruits* in the *World*, as well those known to us in *Europe*, as others; and that in so great quan-

tity, that they are scarce valued. The *River* of *Caramoran* after having divided the Provinces of *Sciensi* and *Sciensi*, takes its course through the middle of *Honan*, and discharges it self in the *Sea* by the Province of *Nanquin*. It comprehendeth Seven great Cities, the chief of which bears the name of the Province; its other chief places, are 1. *Tenecbio*; 2. *Sunelbu*; 3. *Calun*, and 4. *Chimchio*, besides about One hundred less ones, all well inhabited. Hitherto we have surveyed the six Northern Provinces of *China*; those ten that lie more to the South, are *Nanquin*, *Chiquian*, *Fuquian*, *Camon*, *Quancy*, and *Tunnan* on the *Sea*; *Chianst*, *Huquan*, *Suchuen*, and *Quichen* in the Land.

The Province of *NANQUIN* is the fairest and richest, and its *Inhabitants* the most civilized of all the Kingdom; and the *Kings* of *China* did always make their residence at *Nanquin*, till late they have made it at *Pequin*. It comprehendeth 14 great and fair Cities, viz. 1. *Umbienfen* or *Nanquin*, which is the *Metropolis* of the Province *Ninque*; 2. *Singen*; 3. *Kiatin*; 4. *Xamby*, and 5. *Xamichi*, all which are very populous; some of which have about 200000 people, which only work in making of *Calices*: All which are commodiously seated on arms of the *Sea*, which make several *Isles*. And besides these 14 Cities, there are about 100 small ones, and of less note, which I shall forbear to name: I shall only speak something as to the description of the City *Nanquin*, the *Metropolis* of this Province, and conclude it.

Umbienfen or *Nanquin*, as we call it, yet ceases not to be the greatest, fairest, and richest City of the whole Kingdom, next to *Pequin*. The Form and Symmetry of its *Buildings* in its *Palace*, in its *Temples*, in its *Gates*, in its *Towers*, and in its *Prigles*, as likewise in its publick and particular *Houses*, and their ornaments, are wonderful.

This City is situate upon the *River* of *Batampina*, that is, *The flower of Fish*, and upon an indifferent high Hill; so that it commands all the Plains there adjacent. The circumference of the City is eight Leagues, that is, three long and one broad, all encompassed with a strong *Wall* of hewed *Stone*; about which, there are 130 *Gates*, at each of which there is kept a *Porter* with two *Halberdiers*, whose office is to take the names of every one that passes every day in and out; and besides the strong

The Province of Nanquin

The City of Nanquin

strong Wall, there are for further defence 12 Forts or Cittadels.

In this City there are accounted above 80000 Houses, besides 80000 Mandarin Houses, 60 great Market places, 130 Butchers Shambles, each containing about 80 Shops, 8000 Streets, whereof 600 are fairer and larger than the rest; all which are broad, straight, and well-disposed, and are compassed about with Ballisters of Copper: The Houses are about two stories high, and built of Wood, except those of the Mandarins, which are composed of Hewed Stone, and encompassed with Walls and Ditches, over which they have Stone Bridges, with rich Gates and Arches. The Houses or rather Palaces of the Chatsms, Anchaks, Aytans, Tutons, and Chumbims, which are Governors of the Kingdoms or Provinces of the Empire of China, under the Emperor, are stately structures of about 6 or 7 stories high, and richly adorned with Gold, in which are kept their Magazines for Arms, Ammunition; as also their Treasuries, their Wardrobes, and their Fine Porcelains, which by them is so highly esteemed.

Here are about 2300 Pagodes, a thousand of which were Monasteries for Religious persons, which are exceeding rich. Here are also about 30 great Prisons which will contain about 2 or 3000 Prisoners apiece: Also a great Hospital for the relief of the poor.

At the entrance of every principal Street, for the security of the Inhabitants, there are Arches and Gates which are kept shut every night, and in most of the chief Streets there are pleasant Fountains.

In this City there is accounted about 10000 Trades for the working of Silk, which from thence are sent all over the Kingdom; which at every New and Full Moon, amongst divers other Commodities, are vendid at Fairs in several places of the City.

Its Traffick and Commerce bring thither so great a multitude of people, that its Streets are scarce able to be passed for the throng. Its Commodities and Manufactures are in so great esteem, that they utter better than others; and all the Neighboring Countreys make a great number of Manufactures.

The Revenue which the King receives from this Province is exceeding vast, the Inhabitants paying in to his Exchequer Sixty Millions of Crowns yearly; besides great Excesses upon all Commodities; if Mandelloes may be believed; and if he re-

ceiveth so much out of one Province, judge what a vast Revenue he hath from all the Provinces, many of which are no ways inferior to this.

The Province of *CHEQUAN* or *CEKIAN*, which Purchas calls *Esfram*, passes likewise for one of the best Provinces of China. The pleasant Rivers which run through it, and the many good Ports, with its Isles it hath on the Coast, doth facilitate the utterance of its Merchandizes; and particularly, both Raw Silk, and prepared in Thred, and in Stuffs, which it distributes to the other Provinces of China, and throughout all the World; the other Provinces of China, not having enough for their use. Of this Silk there is one sort which is reserved to be employed in divers works mixed with Gold, with great art and curiosity, and those are onely for the Kings Palace.

This Province hath about 70 Cities, of which, six are of considerable note, as *Quinsay*, now called *Hamceu*, once the Metropolis of China; 2. *Liampo*, a fair City seated on the Sea; 3. *Ancheo* also commodiously seated on the Sea; 4. *Seamannan* an In-land City; 5. *Chequian* also an In-land City, but fair, well built, and frequented; and 6. *Succu*, seated on the Sea, and about 25 Leagues from the City of *Nankin*.

All which are fair, strong, well built, and very populous Cities, but not comparable to *Quinsay*, of which, a word or two.

Quinsay or *Hamceu*, as I said before, was once the Metropolis of China, being (if we may give credit to Authors) 100 Miles in circuit; and having in the midst thereof, a Lake of about 30 Miles in compass, in which are two fair Islands, and in them two stately Palaces adorned with all necessities, either for majesty or convenience. This Lake is nourished with abundance of pleasant Rivers which run through the City, on which are said to be about 12000 Bridges; the City having variety of stately Palaces. Its Houses as well private as publick, are fair and well built, having abundance of Pagodes; the Streets large, well ordered and paved with Free-stone: To this City are said to belong about 10000 Sail of great and small Vessels, which are inhabited by People, who there negotiate their affairs, and remove from one place and City to another, as their occasions serve them. There are said to be in this City about 15000 Priests, and besides

besides the vast number of Inhabitants there, are about 60000 persons, which are employed in working of Silk: But this City, since *Pekin* and *Nankin* are become the Residence of the King and Court, hath much lost its former splendor.

This Province is observed to have a great number of Temples magnificently built, and the Lake *Sihu* bordered with stately Palaces, and encompassed with little Hills covered with Trees and rare Plants. A place so pleasant and delightful, that the greatest and richest of the Province pass here their time, and expend their goods.

There are also in this Province whole Forests of Mulberry-trees, by reason of which they have the greatest product of Silk, of any Province in China; which they furnish several Kingdoms with, as well in Europe, as in Asia.

Along the Coast of this Province are seated several Isles, some of which are very considerable, as *Mochosa* and *Sunkam*, which is about 25 Leagues broad, and as many long; nigh to the shore of which, lie several others, but of a lesser bigness. Its other Isles, are 1. *Suan*, 2. *Olepio*, 3. *Avarella*, and 4. the Isles of *Chapof*, which are a Body of several small Isles.

The Province of *FUQUEN* or *CHINCHAO* is not so fertile as *Chequin* and *Canton*, between which it is situated. Its Inhabitants endeavor to repair this default by their Trade with Strangers, and principally with Japan, the Philippines, Formosa or Fair Island, which is directly opposite to their Coast. The Earth produceth Gold, Iron, Steel, Sugar, Calamba, Spices, Drugs, Quick-silver, Precious Stones, Fruits, Grains, and Cattle; also Silk and Cotton, of which they make divers Manufactures; as also they make all sorts of Paper.

There are in this Province several Cities of note, but its chief are 1. *Fuchen*, seated on a fair River not above 17 Leagues from the Sea; 2. *Chincho*, also commodiously seated on a fair River or Arm of the Sea, from which it is distant about 10 Leagues; 3. *Tacheu*, 4. *Huquio*, and 5. *Chiamchin*, which two last are seated far within Land.

The Inhabitants of *Formosa* are almost all Savages, the Spaniards have built one Fortress on the East side, and the Hollanders another on the West side, and towards the Continent, which they call *Zealand*. The Air is temperate, and healthful, which

makes the Province become very populous; and along the Coast are seated several Isles, as *Langquin*, *Baboxin*, &c.

The Province of *CANTON* or *QUANTUNG*, though one of the least Provinces of China in extent, yet by reason of the goodness of its Soil, and the convenience of its situation, being the first that presents it self to those of Europe, Africa, and Asia, which come to China. It is bounds in Wheat, Rice, and other Grains, Sugar, Gold, Precious Stones, Pearls, Steel, Quick-silver, Silk, Salt-peter, Calambacwood and Copper, Iron and Tinn, of which they make curious Vessels, which they varnish with Charam, and which are brought to Europe. They make also the Barrels of their Guns in that nature, that though they are never so much laden, yet they do not break.

The Inhabitants are very civil, industrious, and ingenious, but they are better in imitation than invention; being in the first to great matters, that there is no rarity or manufacture whatsoever that comes to their light, but they will exactly pattern as well as the Europeans; and in all manner of Goldsmiths work they far exceed them.

In this Province are observed to be three things which are not in the other Provinces, that is, Men which Spit Blood continually; Mountains without Snow; and Trees always Green.

In this Province are about 80 Cities both small and great, the chief whereof are 1. *Quangcheu* or *Canton*, under which I shall include the Trade of China as being the chiefest place of Traffick. It is well built, of great Traffick, rich, and very populous, to which the Portugals have a great Trade, being commodiously seated on an Arm of the Sea.

The Commodities here found, are Grains, Fruits, Spices, Drugs, Wines, Silk, and Cotton, of which they make abundance of Manufactures; all sorts of Metals, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Rice, Wool, Rhubarb, Amber, Musk, Civet, Camphire, Porcelaine, Paper, &c.

Their Raw Silk is of three sorts, and known by so many names, among which the best is the *Lankam*, the next is the *Fulcan*, and the worst is the *Lankam*, and these do alter in prices according to the goodness, the best sort being dearest, and the worst cheapest.

Commodities most vendible here, are Rials of Spanish Wines of Spain and India, Olive Oyl, Fine Woollen Cloth, among which,

The Province of Canton, its fertility, commodities, &c.

Its Fishes, &c.

Three things not in other Provinces.

Its chief places.

Commodities and Trade of Canton.

Commodities most vendible here.

which, *Scarlet* is esteemed the best, by reason they have none: *Velvets, Elephants Teeth, Looking Glasses, Drinking Glasses, Ivory, Chrystal, &c.*

The *Money* here, and throughout all *China*, is a *Ticall* of *Gold*, which is valued at 12 *Rials* of *Spanish*; but their more common *Money*, and of which they make payments for their buying and selling of *Commodities*, is *Gold* or *Silver* without either stamp or character, and is not the peculiar *Coin* of any *Prince*; but being brought to the assay of the *Country*, passes at a valuable rate amongst them: Which *Money*, be it either *Gold* or *Silver* (which considering the difference, is all one as with us; 22 *Shil.* in *Silver* is as good as 220 *Shil.* piece in *Gold*) they cut in pieces: For which purpose, every *Man* carrieth about him a pair of *Sheers* to cut and divide the *Money*, as also *Scales* and *Weights* to weigh it, and so proportion his *Money* according to the value of the *Commodities* he buyeth.

The *Common Weight* here used is the *Babar*, and this *Weight* doth much differ in several places; as the common *Babar* of *China* is 300 *Catties*, which is the same as 200 *Catties* small weight in *Mallacca*, which is held to be 386 *li.* *English*, but by some 30 to be 400 *li.* *English*.

A *Cattie* of *China* is 16 *Taels*, which at *Mallacca* is but 14 *Taels*, which is esteemed to be 20 *ounces* *Haberdopis*; and according to this rate, the said *Babar* is about 390 *li.* *Haberdopis* *English*.

A *Hand* is 12 *Catties*, small weight. A *Cattie* is 22 *Taels*, and a *Tael* is 1 *ounce* *Haberdopis* *English*; and being this way reduced, it is 413 *li.* *Haberdopis*, 16 *Hands* and 8 *Catties* makes 200 *Catties*, which is the *Babar* in small weight.

As for their *Measures* I have no certain knowledge of, wherefore I willingly omit it.

2. The Island and City of *AMACAO* is seated opposite to the City of *Canton*, on the North side of a *Bay*, which is at the mouth of the great River of *Canton*, which issueth out of the Lake of *Quancy*. This place is inhabited by the *Portugals*, intermixed with the Natural *Chinois*; their particular *Trade* is with the City of *Canton*, which may be counted the Staple of all the *China* *Commodities*, whether they are permitted to come twice a year; at which times there are *Fairs* kept for the vending of their *Commodities*, which they carry to *Mallacca*, *Goa*, and so into several

parts of *Europe*. But though they are admitted the liberty of *Trade*, yet are they denied the freedom of lying in the City at nights; neither to enter the *Walls* without setting down their names in *Books*, which are kept by persons at each Gate for the same purpose, which when they depart at night, they cross out.

Its other chief places are 1. *Xanquin*, a *Maritime* City; 2. *Luichen*, also seated on the Sea, very commodious for *Traffick*, and opposite to the Isle of *Ayman*, from which it is distant about 5 Leagues; 3. *Lampaca* also seated on the Sea; and 4. *Nanbium* seated far within Land, and among the Mountains which parts this Province from *Chiamsi*.

The Isle of *AYNAN* is also comprehended under this Province, and is the greatest of all the Islands that belong to *China*. It is distant from *Amacao*, on the South 50 or 60 Leagues; it is almost as long as broad, having 50 Leagues from South to North, where it almost joyns upon the Southern Coast of *China*; and on the other side regards *Cochinchina*. It abounds in *Grains, Fruits, Tame and Wilde Beasts*: The Sea hath *Pearls, Lignum Aquile* and *Calamba*. Their *Craw-fish* taken out of the Water, die, and grow hard like a *Stone*, which being reduced to *Powder*, serves for a remedy against many diseases. The Earth hath *Mines of Gold and Silver*, for which the *Inhabitants* care little. In the midst of the Island, the People are likewise half *Savages*: The chief City is *Kincensu*, seated on the Sea-shore, and regarding the Province of *Canton*.

The Province of *QUANCY*, which *Purchas* calls *Guanfa*, enjoys the same temperment with *Canton*, yields the same *Commodities*; and with the same plenty; but is not so much frequented by *Merchants*, nor hath scarce any consequence of *Strangers*; thereason is, because its *Rivers* loose and discharge themselves all in the Province, and at the City of *Canton*, which forces them to pass through the hands of those of *Canton*, to utter their *Merchandizes*, and receive those of others.

In this Province there are Ten large Cities, of which, *Quancy* is chief, all well built and very populous, besides about 100 small ones.

The Province of *ZUNNAN*, which *Purchas* calls *Yanam*, is the last on the South Coast, where it is washed by the Gulf of *Cochinchina*; and on the West, where it touches on the Kingdom of *Tu-*

The chief City and its distance.

The Province of Quency, in Trade and chief place.

The Province of Quency, and its distance.

The Province of Quency, and its distance.

quin; and on divers People beyond those Mountains which inclose the West of *China*. The *Women* have here the liberty to go in publick to buy and sell, which those of other parts of *China* do not. It hath *Mines* which yield a kinde of *Amber* redder, and less pure then ours; but which hath some particular vertue against *Fluxes*. Besides this, it transports few *Merchandizes* into other parts.

This Province hath likewise good store of small and great Cities, the chief of which bears the name of the Province, and *Hilan*, seated on a Lake so called, which is in form of a *Crescent*.

The *Commodities* that are here found, are store of *Gold, Yellow Amber, Agass, Silk, Musk, Rubies, Saphires, Benjamin, excellent Horses, Elephants, &c.*

The Province of *CHIAMSÍ* or *KIAMSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Lanfsy*, is to the North of *Canton*; to the West of *Chequan* and *Fuquien*; it is inclosed with Mountains, which have their passages open to the Neighboring Provinces, and particularly on the Coast of *Canton*. On the Mountain of *Mulin* there is a great concourse for the carriages of *Merchandizes*, which are transported from *Canton* to *Nanquin*; which is done by mounting the *River* of *Canton*, unto the foot of the Mountain: From whence the carriages being taken out of the *Vessels*, are laden, and borne upon *Mens* backs to the other side of the Mountain, where there is found an other navigable River, which crosses the Province *Kiamsi*, till it falls into the famous *Famchuquiam*, which leads to *Nanquin*, and the Sea.

Moreover, this Province is so peopled, that a part of its *Inhabitants* are constrained to spread themselves through all the other Provinces of *China*, to seek their fortune. It is in one of the Cities of this Province that they make *Porcelaine*; the Water here being fit to give it perfection: The Earth is fetched from other places, beaten and fashioned at the same time; the tincture they most commonly apply, is *Acure*; some lay on *Fermilion*, others *Tellow*.

In this Province are 12 great Cities, besides about 60 small ones; its chief City being called *Nanciam*, seated on a Lake, as is *Quianhanfu* and others. Its other chief places, are 1. *Chilon*, 2. *Quinchin*, and 3. *Nangam*.

The Province of *HU QUAM* is so abundant in *Rice*, that it is able to furnish

a good part of *China*: It is likewise rich in *Oyle* and *Fish*. The *Famchuquian*, and many other *Rivers* and *Lakes* cross it on all sides, and carry its *Commodities* towards *Nanquin*, and to *Quinchin*.

It is very populous, containing 15 great Cities, and about 100 small ones; the chief of which are, 1. *Ambian*, 2. *Quitchio*, 3. *Miamu*, and 4. *Pajchu*.

The Province of *SUCHUEN*, which *Mendoza* calls *Sufuan*, *Purchas*, *Soin*, is one of the lesser Provinces of the Kingdom; it is high situated, and pours down its *Rivers* into the Neighboring Provinces. Here is found good store of *Tellow Amber*, and excellent *Rhubarb*.

Its chief Cities are in number 8, together with about 120 lesser ones; all which are exceeding populous, the chief bearing the name of the Province.

The last of the Provinces I have to treat of, is *QUICHEU* or *QUICHEO*, or likewise *Catchen*, according to *Purchas*. It borders on the people *Timucoves, Gayes*, the Kingdom of *Cicangue*, and the people called *Layes*: Here is that famous Lake *Cincui-Hai*, from whence come divers *Rivers* which water *China*. They make here quantity of *Arms* of all sorts, to serve against those people which border upon them, which once belonged to *China*; but which now, for the most part, are enemies to it.

This Province is Hilly and uneven, which makes it not very fertile in *Corn, Fruits, &c.* but it hath abundance of *Quick-silver*; and also it breeds the best *Horses* of any Province in all *China*.

Cities in this Province are very few, there being not above 15, both small and great; the chief of which, are 1. *Quicheo*, seated on the River *Tamchuquian*; 2. *Toziobu*, seated also on the said River; 3. *Lianmu*; 4. *Cipan*; 5. *Panhan*; and 6. *Hiauchan*.

All these Provinces, or rather all these Kingdoms of *China* are governed by divers *Magistrates*, which those of *Europe* call in general *Mandarins*. These are persons that have *Patents*, whom the King or chief Officer of *State* doth chuse; after knowledge of their capacity and honesty, the degrees given to *Students*, the general and particular *Governments*, the charges of the *Militia*, the receipt of, and management of *Revenues*, the building and repairing of publick *Buildings*, the *Civil* and *Criminal Justice*, are in their hands. And there are *Appeals* from one to the other, according to

The Province of Suchuen and its chief place.

The Province of Quency and its chief place.

to the order and nature of *affairs*. The *Council of Estate* always resides near the Person of the *King*, and hath a general eye over the Kingdom.

But it shall suffice; what we have said of *China*, let us finish by saying, That we have described it as it was before the *Tartars* made an irruption in 1618. These *Tartars* kept it wholly for some years, since which the *Chinese* have repulsed them, and have established their former estate, receiving likewise *Christianity*, with hopes of great fruits and progress; but of late they have broke into *China* again, and have committed great spoils.

The Isles
about Chi-
na.

Besides the Isles already spoken of, here are about the Coast of *China*, several others, as the Isle of *Corey*, in the Gulf of *Nanquin*, of good account, and well frequented, affording many of the *China* Commodities. It is of a large extent, being 100 Leagues in length, and about 50 in breadth: Its chief places, are, *Tauxem*, seated on the Northern part of the Isle, regarding the Province of *Leanton*; from which it is parted by a Strait or Gulf, not above two Leagues broad. 2. *Corey*, seated on the Gulf of *Nanquin*, Southernly. 3. *Tajoran*, also seated on the Sea Eastwards; and on the South of this Isle are seated a Body of several Isles, called the Isles of *Larrans*. Likewise the Isles of *Fuego*, *Lequin Grande*, *Les Roys*, *Mages*, the Isles of *Peschours* or *Fishers*; of *Pakan* or *Formosa*; of *Tabaco Miguel*, and *Tabaco Yima*.

TARTARY.

Tartary,
divided into parts.

TARTART or TARTARIA is seated in the most Northern part of all *Asia*, and extends it self from East to West, from the River *Volga* and *Oby*, which separates it from *Europe*, unto the Strait of *Jesso*, which separates it from *America*, and from South to North, from the *Caspian Sea*, the River *Gelon*, and the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Ussonte*, &c. which divides it from the more Southern part of *Asia*, unto the Northern, Frozen, or *Scythian* Ocean.

In length
and breadth.

It reaches in length from the Ninetieth, unto the One hundred and eightieth degree

of *Longitude*, which is the half of our *Hemisphere*; and in breadth, from the Thirty fifth or Fortieth, unto the Seventieth or Seventy two degree of *Latitude*, which is half the breadth of all *Asia*. So that it may contain 1500 Leagues from West to East, and 7 or 800 from North to South.

Its Position is almost entirely in the 10 *Temperate Zone*; nevertheless, its more Southern parts being in the midst of this *Temperate Zone*, and the rest advancing to the Cold or Frozen; and its Southern parts being almost all bounded with very high Mountains, which keeps off the heat of the mid-day Sun, and renders it more cold towards the North: We may say, that *Tartary* in general, hath its temperature much more cold than temperate.

Its Neighbors are the *Moscovites*, on the 20 West; the *Persians*, the *Indians*, or the *Mogalls*, and the *Chinese*, on the South; the rest is washed by that Sea, of which we have little knowledge; some place towards the East, the Strait of *Anian*, which should separate it from *America*; others the Strait of *Jesso*, which divides it from the Land or Isle of *Jesso*, which is between *Asia* and *America*, as we shall declare after *Japan*: Some esteeming the Northern Ocean in one manner, and some in another.

The name of *Tartaria* is apparently taken from the River, *Quarter*, or *Hard* of *Tartar*, from whence these people being issued, have over-run and made themselves known in all parts of *Asia*: Others take it from the word *Tatar* or *Tatar*, which in the Syriack signifies Remnant or Forsaken; because they esteem them the Remnant of the 40 *Jews*, of which, *Ten Tribes* were transported into *Media* by *Salmanzer*. They must then add, that these *Ten Tribes* passed from *Media* into *Scythia*, which is not observed by the *Ancients*. However it be, the *Persians* yet call this Country *Tartar*, and its people *Tatars*; the *Chinese*, *Targuis*.

The People which possess this Country, 50 differ something from one another, as well in *Personage*, as in *Religion* and *Manners*; but for the most part they are of an indifferent *Stature*, ugly *Countenances*, thick *Lips*, hollow *Eyes*, flat *Noses*, broad *Faced*, very strong, stout, valiant, and good *Warriors*; very active, vigilant, and exceeding quick of *Foot*, patient in all *Afflictions*; they are very rude, barbarous, and revengeful, not sparing their *enemies*, who in revenge,

venge, they eat, first letting out their Blood, which they keep using it as *Wine* at their Feasts.

Their Hab-
its.

Their *Habits* is very mean, which is for the most part made of coarse *stuff*, which reaches but to their *knees*; yet are they very proud, despising all other *Nations*, and thinking their *Cham* to be the greatest Prince in the world; Whom they greatly Fear and Reverence, being no better than his slaves. They are very nasty and stutish, much given to *drinking*, of a treacherous and thevish nature.

Religion.

In matters of *Religion*, they are generally *Pagans*, and *Mahometans*, which about the year 1246, crept in amongst them, which since hath spread it self over their Country, and intermixing with *Paganism*; yet hath it not so much prevailed as to extinguish *Christianity* which was first planted amongst the *Scythians* (which were the ancient people of *Tartary*) by the preaching of two of the Apostles, St. Philip, and St. Andrew, which of latter years hath much lost it self, and not only by the prevailing of the *Nestorian* sect, but chiefly for want of instructing the People in the true Orthodoxal points of *Christian Religion*.

Dress.

Their Food is meane, and very stutish; yet use they entertainments; they are much given to *Hawking*, and other sports; But not much to *Arts* or *Literature*; the *Women* are much of the nature with the *Men*.

Their forms
of Govern-
ment.

The Government as *Heylin* observes, is Tyrannical, their great *Cham* or King being Lord of all, in whose breath lyeth their Laws, taking the Estates and Lives away of whom he pleaseth, whom they so much Reverence that they call him the Shadow of *Spirits*, and Son of the Immortal God, and esteem him the Monarch of the whole World. In their execution of Justice they are very severe, punishing every small offence with Iudaine death. His Revenue without doubt must be very great; for besides the sole trade of *Pearl-fishing*, which upon pain of death, none dares to *Fish* for besides those employed by him, also all the *Gold* and *Silver* that is either found in, or brought into the Kingdom, he doth assume to himself, as also the tenth of all things that the Country doth produce, and allow what els he thinketh fit, as being as I said before, Lord over them all.

Their fer-
ocity.

As concerning the forces that the great *Cham* is able to raise, they may be supposed

to be very great, by that which may appear by *Tamerlanes* Army, which consisted of a Million and two hundred thousand and horse and foot; besides if we consider what a disturber he hath been, and how he hath enlarged his Territories of his Neighbours, as the *Chinese*, the *Moscovites*, &c. we may judge him powerful; but as his power is great on Land, it is as weak by Sea, scarce being Master of any Ships, and as little doth he regard them, though other Princes esteem them as a great security to their Kingdoms.

I shall divide all *Tartary* into five principal parts; which are, *Tartaria* the Desert, *Usbeck* or *Ragathay*; *Turqueshan*, *Cathay*, and the true *Tartaria*, the first and last are the most Northern, barbarous, and unknown. The others more Southernly, are better civilized, and known, having abundance of faire Cities, and driving a good trade.

Tartary
divided
into parts.

Tartaria Deserta.

TARTARIA the Desert, answers to the ancient *Scythia intra Imaum*; *Usbeck* or *Zagathay* to the ancient *Bactriana*, and *Sogdiana*; both the one, and the other new name, retaining in my opinion something of the ancient; *Sogdiana* of *Zagathay*, and *Bactriana* of *Usbeck*, *Turqueshan* to the ancient *Scythia extra Imaum*; *Cathay* is the *Serico Regia*. As for the true *Tartary*, it is unknown unto the ancients, or at least it holds the most Northern part of the one and the other *Scythia*.

Tartaria Deserta, is bounded on the West with the Rivers *Volga*, and *Oby*, which divides it from *Moscovy* on the East, by *Mount Imaus*, which separates it from the true *Tartaria*, and from *Turqueshan* on the North by the *Septentrional Ocean*, on the South by the *Caspian* or *Tabarskan* Sea, by the River *Chesell*, and by certain Mountains which joyn themselves with *Imaus*, and divide it from *Usbeck*, or *Zagathay*. All the Country is inhabited by *Peoples*, or *Tribes*, which are *Troopes* or *Bands* which they call *Hordes*, having very few walled places, whether they only retire themselves when forced; for they have no settled stay or abode, but wandering perpetually, carrying and driving with them their *Tents*, *Chariots*, *Families*, and all they possess, stopping only there

Tartaria
Deserta,
its bounds.

In people,
and the
manner of
their abode.

there where they find the best food for their *Cattel*, to which as also in *Hunting* and *War* they most addict themselves: They Till not the Earth, though it be good and fertile; and hence it is, that this is called *Tartary the Desert*. The chief places in this part of *Tartaria*, are, *Cumbalich*, seated on a lake; 2. *Girfina*, seated between the two other lakes, which are conjoined together by a River: 3. *Ferrom* on a branch of the River *Oby*; 4. *Rissan* seated on the River *Faich*; 5. *Frun-tach*; 6. *Centan*; 7. *Caracus*; 8. *Organci*; and 9. *Davush*. The People that inhabit in this part of *Tartary*, have their rite from three several Originals, which are disposed of into many several parts, as 1. The *Circassians*, which are for the most part *Christians*, and border upon the *Exnine* Sea; 2. The *Samoyeds* who are altogether *Idolaters*, inhabiting towards the Northern Ocean; and 3. *Tartars* which are *Mahometans*, and seated betwixt both the other. And those again are subdivided into divers Tribes or *Hordes*, the chiefest of which are, 1. The *Nagajan Tartars*, which are held to be more fierce and cruel and better warriors than the other *Tartars*, but void of all *Art*; despising *Money*, or the use of *Corn*, accounting *Mares-milk*, and *Horse-flesh* their best dyet, which they are not overcurious in dressing, it sufficing if it is only heated, though with the sun: and this *Horde* payes yet some tribute to the great Duke of *Moscovy*, to whom likewise part of this *Tartaria desert* belongs. 2. The *Thummenfes* who are also a warlike People, and much addicted to *Divinations* and *Sorceries*. 3. The *Zavolhenfes* are very powerful, The *Kirgessii* are also very strong and warlike; they are partly *Gentiles*, and partly *Mahometans*; they care not to bury their dead, because of their so after removing, thinking never to see them more, and so leaving them hanging upon Trees. The Country is very fertile, if tilled, being fit to produce several good *Commodities*, and is also very fit for *Traffique*, having commodious Havens; and if they would addict themselves to it, would soon gain a good trade with several other Nations.

The Nagajan Tartars.

The Thummenfes Tartars.

The Zavolhenfes, or Kirgessii Tartars.

USBECK.

USBECK or ZAGATHAY extends it self from the *Caspian Sea*, unto *Turquestan*, and from *Perfia* and *India*, unto *Tartaria Deserta*: possessing all that is upon the Rivers of *Chesel*, *olim Faxar*, and of *Gehan*, or *Albiamus*, *olim Oxus*.

Its People are the most civil and ingenious of all the Western *Tartars*, fierce in War, being strong and active, patient in labour, not much addicted to vices, *Thefts* they punish severely; they have a great trade with the *Persians*, to whom they have sometimes been subject, sometimes enemies, and sometimes in good intelligence; and with the *Indians* where they have likewise something to doe, and with *Cathay* where they utter their much prized *Manna*, bringing back *Silk*, which they make into *Manufactures*, and sell in *Moscovy*.

This part of *Tartary* which we call *Usbeck* or *Zagathay*, did contain several Provinces, 1. *Zagathay* especially so called. 2. *Saca*. 3. *Sogdiana* with some others of less note, in all which are not many considerable Cities, the most famous of which are *Samarcand*; which was both the *Cradle* and *Grave* to *Tamberlan* the great, from whom the great *Mogolls* boast themselves to be lineally descended, who enriched it with the fairest spoils of *Asia*, and adorned it with an *Academy*, yet in some repute among the *Mahometans*. Also *Bachara*, and *Budashan*, and also *Balick* according to some, but which I esteem in *Chorasjan*, which hath divers times been in the hands of the *Chams* of *Usbeck*. *Badschian* is likewise on the frontiers of *Chorasjan*, *Bochara* or *Bachara*, where lived *Avicenna* one of the most famous *Philosophers* and *Physicians* of all the East. The Country is of a different soile; that of *Zagathay* is indifferent fertile, which is much augmented by the industry of its *Inhabitants*, who are likewise held the most ingenious, being lovers of *Art*, and well skild in *Manufactures*, by reason of which they have a good trade with *Merchants*, which come from several places. *Saca* is very barren, and ill manured, and full of wild *Deserts*, *Forrests*, and uninhabited places, by reason of which the *Inhabitants* remove their Herds of *Cattel* from place

Usbeck, or Sogdiana.

Their trade.

by sea, that place and so forth.

CATHAY.

CATHAY is the most Easterne part of all *Tartaria*, and esteemed the richest, and most powerful Estate. It is contiguous to *Turquestan*, on the West, to *China* on the South, to true *Tartary* on the North; and on the East is watered by the streight of *Fossil*.

Some esteem all *Cathay* under one only Monarch or Emperor, whom they call *Chan* or *Ullacan*, that is great *Cham*, and speak him one of the greatest, richest Princes in the world. Others account divers Kings, but all Subjects to the great *Chan*. The Country is much frequented, well tilled, and in most places very fertile, abounding in *Wheate*, *Rice*, *Wool*, *Hemp*, *Silk*, *Musk*, *Rhubarbe*, great Herds of *Camells*, of whose hair they make *Chamlets*, and abundance of *Horses* with which they furnish other Countries, and especially *China*, with what other things can be desired. *Cambala* is esteemed its Metropolitan City, in which the great *Chan* resides, pleasantly seated in a fertile soile, and on the River *Palyfanga*, which hath its course through the City, which is seated in the middle of the Country, being as it were the center to others; this City, besides its suburbs, is esteemed to be 28 miles in Circuit, being as it were square, each Angle being 7 miles in length, all encompassed with a strong Wall 10 paces thick, to which for entrance into the City, there is at each Angle 3 Gates, to every one of which there is a *Palace*, besides in every Angle a more sumptuous *Palace*, in which the Armour of the Garrison Souldiers are kept, which are accounted 1000 of each Gate. The buildings are (for the most part) of Free stone, and very proportionably built, the chief streets large, and so freight, that one may see from one Gate to the other, which gives it a gallant prospect.

In the middle of this City is a stately *Palace*, where the great *Chan* resides, together with his *Queens* and *Children*. This Royal *Palace* is four square, and of a vast bigness, having besides its out-walls, several other inclosures; adorned with stately structures, beautified with pleasant *Walkes*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, *Fishponds*, with several other places for recreation.

Cathay in general.

In Fossil and Commerce cities.

In chief place Cambala.

The great Chan's Palace.

place to place, where they can find best food for them. *Sogdiana* hath very rich *Pastures*, and watered with many good Rivers, which much conduces to its fertility, in which as also in *Zagathay* are several Towns and Cities, as 1. *Farchan*, 2. *Sachi*, 3. *Istigia*, 4. *Buldashan*, 5. *Bachara*, and 6. *Pogansa*, which last is seated on the Sea.

TURQUESTAN.

TURQUESTAN lies East from *Usbeck*, or *Zagathay*, West from *Cathay*, North from *India*, and South from true *Tartary*. It is subdivided into some Kingdoms, of which the best known are *Calcar*, *Cotam*, *Chialis*, *Clartiam*, *Thibet*, *Chinchimalis*, &c. A part of their chief Cities being of the same name. Some name *Hiarchan* instead of *Calcar*, and *Turan* or *Turpan* instead of *Chialis*, for the chief Cities of the Kingdom. That of *Calcar* is the richest, most fertile, and best cultivated of all; That of *Clartiam* is esteemed the least, and all sandy; having in recompence many *Fasparis*, and *Cafir-dones*: but that of *Calcar* hath likewise excellent *Rhubarbe* and in great quantity. Those of *Cotam* and *Chialis* have *Corn*, *Wine*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Cotton*, &c. *Thibet* is more advanced towards the *Mogolls* of *India*, and the most engaged in the Mountains of *Imassu*, *Caucasus*, and *Ufontes*. It hath many wild *Beasts*, *Musk* and *Cinnamon*; and they make use of *Corral* instead of *Money*. The Relations which have been given in 1624, and 1626, have made this Estate so great and rich, that they would confound it with *Cathay*. But those of 1651 make the Region very cold, and always covered with *Snow*; esteeming its King wholly Barbarous; and less powerful than him of *Serenegar*, who is only a *Rabia* in the Estates of the great *Mogoll*; so little assurance is there in the most part of these Relations. The other places of *Turquestan* are, *Camul*, *Turfan*, *Emil*, *Sark*, *Cashia*, *Andegen*, *Rasfa*, *Cotain*, *Prim*, *Finglet*, *Lop*, *Clartiam*, *Saczehiam*, and *Vociam*; and in this part is the Lake of *Kihay*, which is 65 Leagues in length, and 40 in breadth.

Turquestan is its bounds, parts, and chief places.

In Fossil and Commerce cities.

TARTARY.

His Attendance, State, and Riches, is great.

In trade and commerce.

Without this Cities Walls are 12 Subburbs, each 3 or 4 miles in length, adjoining to each of the 12 Gates, and in these Subburbs the Merchants and Strangers do reside, each Nation having a several Cane or Store-house, where they both lodge and exercise their Trade, bartering their Commodities for one anothers. This City is of a great Trade, being frequented by Merchants and Strangers of several Countreys, but more especially by the Persians, Chinese, Indians, and the Tartars themselves, which renders it very populous, it being the chief place for Trade in all Tartary, abounding not only in those Commodities aforesaid, but also in the Spices of India, the Gems of Pegu and Bengala, the Druggs of Arabia, also the Carpets, Tapestries, Silkes and Manufactures of Persia, &c.

Their Money.

The Money current here and throughout this large Territory is very different, neither is it made of Gold, Silver, or Copper, as with us, but it is made of the middle bark of the Mulberry Tree, which being made smooth, and firme, they cut round into great and small peices, on which they imprint the Kings Marke, as we do on our Money, and these peices according to the bigness and thickness, they are valued at a certain rate, and are passable for the buying of all Commodities; and it is deemed death for any one to counterfeit, or make any of this Money.

But in some places under the Great Chams jurisdiction, they use Polished Coral instead of Money: and in other places they use twigs of Gold, which is distinguished into several parcels by Weights, but without Stamp or Character, and this is held in case of great Importance: they also use in some places Porcelain instead of Money, likewise they make a kind of Money of Sale, which they boyle until it be congealed hard, and then make it up into round lumps, on which is put the Princes stamps, and these are the several sorts of Money, which passeth amongst them, yet by reason of the Trade that this place hath with other Countreys there adjacent, their Coynes are here found current, as are those of the Grand Signiour, as also those of Moscow.

They have also a Coyne which they call a Somma, in which their Accounts are kept, and to which other Coynes current are reduced, which they divide into a

leffer, accounting 45 Saggis to a Somma, and 4 Sammas to a Checquin, or Sultany.

Their Weight is a Rotolo, a 100 whereof maketh a Cantar, which is 70 li. haberdupois English, and this Cantar according to the Commodities bought, or sold thereby, is divided into several divisions, as sometimes reckoning 7½ Batinas to a Cantar, and 12 Rotolo's to a Batma; and then the Cantar is 90 Rotolo's. And sometimes 124 Sangies makes a Somma, and 10 Sommas a Cantar of 100 Rotolo's, as aforesaid; and Silks sold by this Somma, 20 Sommas to a draught, which is 2 Cantars, and is about 140 li. English.

Their Common Measure is the Pico, which is () English, and this Pico is divided into 8 Rups as at Constantinople.

Wine, and all liquid Commodities are sold by the Butt, which is 46 Mistsates, which in Venetia is 3; Bagenso, which is () English.

Corne, and all other such like Commodities, are sold by a Measure, called Chiffetto, which at Venetia makes 8; Stato's, which is () English.

Besides this Palace aforesaid, he hath another which is esteemed the principal of his abode, which is not far from this City, which Merchants are not permitted to enter; the Palace is called Zaindu being fore-square; and if Authors may be believed every Square is 8 miles in length, and within this Quadrant is another whole fides are 6 miles in length, and within that another of 4 miles square, and this is esteemed the very Palace it self, and between these several walls are stately Walks, Gardens, Orchards, Fish-ponds, Parkes, Forrests, Chases, for all manner of pleasures and game, as also several other places for all manner of Courty and Military exercises. This Palace is exceeding richly built, having many sumptuous edifices; his attendance great, 12000 horse, being his dayly guard, besides an exceeding great number of other attendance, and servitors.

The greatest and most Potent Parts or Kingdomes of Cathay, are TANGMTH, whose chief City is Campon; where the Caravans of Forreign Merchants stop, it not being permitted them to goe farther, a City well built, and where the Christians in the time of Paulus Venetus, had three faire Churches; but of latter time have much lost themselves, through the great encrease of the Gentiles, who have here several

70. li. We. li.

Their Money.

Tenbar.

Tainfur.

The face and power of the great China.

The people of Cathay.

Their Religion.

TARTARY.

93

several Monasteries, where they keep, and worship their Idols, where they have also several religious persons only dedicated to their service; and this Kingdom hath much Rhubarbe. The Kingdom of TENDUC with its City of the same name, furnishes Cloth of Gold, and Silver, Silks, Chamlets, &c. and it is thought that Prester John resided in these quarters; there being yet a particular King who is a Christian, but of the Sect of Nestorians, and subject to the great Cham.

TAINFUR is known for the great number of its people, for the excellency of its Vines, for the goodness of its Armes, and of its Cannon, &c. for the rest, all great Travellers count marvels of the greatness, power, and magnificence, and riches of this great Cham, of the extent of his Estates, of the Kings subject to him, of so many Ambassadors alwaies in his Court, of the reverence and respect bore him, of the power and infinite number of his men of Armes; but it is so far from Europe, that we could scarce believe them, till he made seen his power in 1618, having possessed the Ports and Passages of that great Mountain and Wall, which separates Tartaria from China; casting an infinite number of men into the great Kingdom, taking, and pillaging its fairest Cities, and almost all its Provinces, forced the King of China to retire himself into Canton; leaving him in possession of not above 1 or 2 of its Provinces: but the relations of 1650, gives the King of China re-entrance into the greatest part of his Estates; its other parts are Egrigaja, whose chief places are Serra, and Mulon: also Ergimul; whose chief place is so called; then Serguth whose chief place is Erzina; and lastly Belgian, whose chief place is so called.

The People in this part of Tartaria are generally strong of body, stout, warlike, and courageous, though in the greatest dangers; also very active, and patient in afflictions, ingenious, and given to Manufactures, more civil and courteous to strangers than the rest of the Tartars; loving to wear good Apparell, and feed deliciously, which the others are negligent of; in stature they are but of a mean size, but well proportioned, and of an indifferent good complexion.

In matter of Religion they are either Gentiles, Christians, or Mahometans, which latter is most used, it being publicly and generally allowed amongst them, in

which Religions they observe several ceremonies, notmuch different from those of other Countreys, especially in Christianity and Mahometisme.

The true TARTARIA.

THE true and antient TARTARIE is the most Northern of all the parts of Tartarie taken together, and likewise the coldest, the most untilld, and most barbarous of all: nevertheless it is from hence that the Tartars issued in the year 1200, and having made themselves masters of six Hordes, most adjacent to theirs, have since made themselves known, and have carried their Armes, and their Government into the greatest and fairest parts of Asia: This is the place where the Ten Tribes are supposed to have rested, which were transported into Media; and some say that the name of Dan, Neptulim, and Zelulon are yet found amongst them; but it is easy to forge what names men please in parts wholly unknown. The Kingdomes, Provinces, or Hordes of the great Mogoll, of Bargu, Tartar, Nayan, Annibi, &c. are the most known: some Authors place here Gog and Magog, which others will have to be in the Estates of the Mogoll, and of China; and towards Mang, above the lake of Chiamay.

The Principal Riches of the true Tartary consists in their Cattel and Furrs, among which most esteem is had of their White-Bears, Black-Foxes, Sables, &c. they live on Milke and Fleish, of which they have great plenty, neither caring for Fruits, nor Graines, and in a word have still something of the ancient Scythian. Some amongst them have their Kings; others live by Hordes, or Communalities; almost all are Shepheards, and the greatest part subject to the Grand Cham of Cathay.

The chief places in this part of Tartarie do commonly take their names from their Kingdomes, Provinces, or Hordes, in which they lye.

In the Province or part of Annibi, is a Lake so called, which is about 40 Leagues long, and 30 broad, high unto which are the Mountains of Annibi.

The true Tartarie.

The Communes.

The Oriental Isles of ASIA.

The Oriental Isles of Asia.

THE Isles of ASIA are as many in number, and as great, rich, and populous, as those of all the rest of the World. They are spread here and there, in the Great Oriental or Indian Ocean, and for the most part about the Indies. I shall divide them into five Parts or Bodies, and call the Isles of JAPAN, those which are on the East of China; the PHILIPPIN Isles, those which are likewise on the South-East of China; the Isles of the MOLUCCOES, those which are to the South of the Philippines; the Isles of the SOUND, those which are to the West of the Molucces; and I put for the fifth, CETLAN, and the MALDIVES, which are East, and South-East from Cape Comori, the utmost point of Malabar. There are moreover many Isles which belong to Asia, but not to compare with these; of which we shall also speak a word as occasion offers.

The Isles of Japan, are on this side the Tropic of Cancer; the Philippines between the Tropic and the Equinoctial Line; the Molucces, the Isles of the Sound, and the Maldives, are about this Line, returning from East to West.

The Isles of JAPAN or JAPON.

The Isles of Japan, their extent and situation.

WE call the Isle or Isles of JAPAN, a certain multitude of Isles, and of different bigness, which are on the East of China, distant from it about 100 Leagues; and so are seated in the most Oriental part of our Continent: They stretch together in length about 300 Leagues from West to East, and from South to North 40, 50, 60, and sometimes 100 Leagues in breadth.

Amongst these Isles, there are three very considerable; first, very great; and secondly, of a lesser sort; all the other are very little in comparison of them, and are ranged with some of these three. The first, and which is much greater than the two others, is called by us Japan or Japon,

Viz. Japonico, and T. O. Islands.

by its Inhabitants, *Hippon* or *Nippon*, which signifies *The Spring of Light*, or of the Sun: A name proper for it, since it lies to the East, and Sun-rising of all Asia, and of all our Continent. The second is called *Xima*, that is, a Low Country or Saycock; that is, Nine Kingdoms: The last *Tokeshi* or *Xicoco*, that is, Four Kingdoms.

We must likewise make account that these three great Isles are cut asunder by several Channels, which divide them into several Isles; but because these Channels are very narrow, these parts are esteemed pieces contiguous in regard of the others, where the Channels, or rather the Arms of the Sea which divide them, are much larger.

Among these three Isles, the first alone hath 250 Leagues in length, from East to West, and 30, 40, 50, and sometimes about 100 in breadth. The third hath 75 Leagues from North to South: The third 50 or 60 Leagues from East to West; and the breadth of these two last is not at most above half their length.

The Temperament of these Isles, must be without question, rather hot then cold, and like to that of *Andalusia*, *Granada*, and *Murcia* in Spain, of *Sicily* near Italy, and of *Cret* or *Candia*, near Greece, which is very good; and nevertheless, they are observed to have exceeding great heats and colds in each season. The Air is healthful, the soil indifferent, fruitful, though Mountainous; producing *Wheat*, *Miller*, *Rice*, and excellent *Barley* in great plenty, which they transport to all the Eastern parts as they do their *Rice*.

They have all those *Fruits*, *Trees*, *Herbs*, and *Beasts*, which we have in Europe, with several others, not known amongst us; as also abundance of several *Fowls*, both tame and wilde; the surface of the Earth is well clothed with Woods and Forests, in which are found very lofty *Cedars*; and the Bowels of the Earth stored with divers *Metals*, as *Gold*, *Silver*, *Copper*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Iron*, &c. though not so good as in the Indies, except it be their *Silver*, which is excellent, and abundant. Their *Pearls* are great, red, and of no less esteem than the white ones. These with several *Manufactures* which are here made, are the chief *Commodities* of this Island.

In this Island are several Cities of some note; as first *Meaco*, which is seated in the midst of the great Isle of Japan, a fair and large City, formerly 21 miles in compass; but

Five leagues East.

The air, healthy, moderate, and pleasant.

The Palace of the Dayri.

Their Coins.

Their Weights.

Their Measures.

Chief Cities.

but now, by reason of their Wars, it is reduced to the third part of what it was, in which the *Feluites* did formerly esteem it to have 180000 Houses, and judged it to have near 100000 when they were there.

This City is the ordinary residence of the *Triumviri*, or the three *Principal Magistrates*, which rule or sway the affairs of these Islands; of whom, the first is entitled, the *Dayri* or *Yoo*, that is, the Emperor, who hath the care of Civil Affairs; the second is the *Cube*, or King of *Tensa*, who is chief of the *Militia*, managing the affairs of Peace or War; and thirdly, the *Zazo* or *Xaca*, who is chief in Religion and Sacred Matters.

The City is divided into the higher and lower, the one and the other together, were not above 20000 paces long, and 8 or 10000 paces large. The Palace of the *Dayri* was in the higher City, great, stately, and adorned with all things which may add to its lustre; and the Houses or Palaces of his *Conges*, with the Houses of the chief Lords of all Japan, were about that of the Emperor. The lower City was almost contiguous to *Fuximi*, which serves for a Port to *Meaco*.

The current *Coins* of Japan: For their 30 Gold they coin into two small Bars of two different sorts; the one is called a *Coban*, which is esteemed worth from 60 to 68 *Mas* of Silver, which is worth, from 30 to 34 *Shil. Sterling*. The other is called an *Ichebo*, being worth about 15 or 16 *Mas*.

For their Silver they have a *Tayl*, a *Mas*, and a *Conderis*: A *Tayl* is worth a *Ryal* of 8, or 5 *Shil. Sterling*, or half a *Tayl* of Siam. A *Tayl* is 10 *Mas*, and a *Mas* is 10 *Conderis*, which is Six pence *Sterling*.

Their Weights are the *Pecull*, and the *Catte*. A *Pecull* is 10 *Cattees*, and a *Catte* is held to be 20 *Onnces*, but by others 21 *Onnces Haberdashers*.

Their Measure for length is a *Tattamy* or an *Inckhen*, which is about 2 *Tards English*.

Their Dry Measures are a *Gant*, which is three *Cocac*, which is three *Ale Pints English*. An *Ickgaga* is 100 *Gantas*: An *Ickmagog* is 1000 *Ickgagas*, and a *Mangoga* is 10000 *Ickmagogs*, which is () *English*.

This City, as most of all those in these Islands, are unwall'd; but its Streets in the night are chained up, and a Watch of

two Men at each end of every Street, who are to give account of the transactions that happen in the night. Its Streets are large, and well composed, its Houses well built, and most of Wood; all their Pagods are made of Wood, they are neither large nor high; and in these Pagods they have several ill-shapen Figures, to which they address their Prayers, and bestow on them great gifts in way of Alms, which their Priests make use of. *Nobananga* was the first that lessened this City, which he did by burning a part of it in 1571; and since it hath received divers jostlings of ill Fortune. 2. *Amangucki*, a Maritime City, and the fairest of the Kingdom of *Nangato*, hath been formerly well known for its Trade, containing few less than 10000 Families. It was burned in 1555, during some revolt; it was built again, and again burnt, and afterwards rebuilt. These fires happen often in Japan, the greatest part of their building being of Wood; but the Wood is very neat and curious, marbled, &c. *Nangajaki* was the most famous of the Isles of *Saycock*, and there are a great number of fair Cities through all Japan.

Amongst these Cities, that of *Sacay*, on the South of *Meaco*, which *Ferdinand Mendez Pinto* (provided that he doth not lie) says, he hath known not to have depended upon any King, or Lord, but was governed of it self, in form of a Republick; created all its Magistrates and Officers; and he assures us, That all the Masters of Families, rich or poor, make themselves be called Kings and Queens; and their Children Princes and Princesses. This liberty, and vanity, is observable, if it be true.

Mandell's in his Book of Travels, makes mention of a City called *Tendo*, which he makes to be a fair, large, and well built City; in which, he saith, there is a Castle about two Leagues in compass, being strongly fortified with three Walls, and as many Moats: The building is very irregular, but fair, having to the Walls abundance of Gates: Within the last Gate, he saith, there is a Magazine of Arms for 3 or 4000 Men, on which all the Streets that are fair and broad take their rise; in which said Streets, on both sides, are many magnificent Palaces for the Nobles. In the midst of this Castle, is seated the Emperors Palace, having belonging to it many stately edifices and apartments, as Halls, Chambers, Galleries, Gardens, Orchards, Groves, &c.

Fish-ponds, Fountains, Courts, &c. as also several *Select Houses* for his *Wives* and *Concubines*. And here is his ordinary Residence, being in the Province of *Quanto*, about 120000 paces from *Meaco*, between which are abundance of stately and magnificent *Palaces* and *Houses*, for the entertainment of the *Emperor* in his journey between *Jedo* and *Meaco*: But the most beautiful *Palace* next to *Tendo*, is that of *O Faca* on the Sea, and South of *Meaco*; the Buildings of *Tendo*, are so beautified with *Gold*, as well without as within; that at a distance it seems to be rather a Mountain of *Gold* than a Building.

Amongst the Mountains of *Japan*, there are two very well known. *Figenojama*, four Leagues from *Meaco*, renowned for its height, which stretches it self above the Clouds; and *Fuy* or *Fuyan* in the Kingdom of *Hietchen*, which vomits Fire in great abundance, as sometime did *Etina* in *Sicilia*, *Vesuvius* at *Naples*, and the Isles of *Policen* and *Strongoli* among those of *Liparia*: And on the top of this Mountain, the *Devil*, in a white and shining Cloud, shews himself in divers Forms, but only to such of his *Votaries* as live about this Mountain an abstemious life, like the ancient *Hermits*, as in Fasting, undergoing so many austerities, and completing the Vow they made for this purpose.

The Country hath hot and medicinal Waters in several places; the common Waters are healthful, the *Inhabitants* of a good stature, strong, and active; in *Complexion* they are inclining to an *Olive colour*, well-disposed, judicious, apt to learn, of sound memories, subtle in their dealings, more inclined to *Arms* than *Letters*; though they become perfect in both, having many *Academies* and *Universities*: They are ambitious of *glory*, patient in affliction, hating idleness, gaming, or all ill-husbandry; as also flandering, swearing, lying, theft, and generally all *Vices*, which they severely punish, and oftentimes to death.

Their *Arms* are esteemed the most excellent of all the *Indies*, they being more valiant and warlike than the *Chinnois*, and more patient of labor, one of their *Kings* conceived no less than that he could conquer *China*, and to this purpose levied there a or 300000 Men, which went against it, and brought back good booty. They have long used the *Art of Printing*, they are very civil, and much given to visits and entertainments; they delight in rich and

costly furniture in their *Houses*, with the adornment of *Pillars, Cabinets, Arms, &c.* They are very punctual in performing their promises.

In Matters of *Religion* they are for the most part *Gentiles*, adoring anciently the *Sun, Moon, and Stars*, giving adoration to *Wilde Beasts*; but they chiefly worship the *Devil*; and that partly for fear of hurting them: To which purpose, they have in all their *Pagodas*, which are numerous, several ill-shapen *Figures* which they pray to. And to these *Pagodas*, there belongeth a great many *Priests*, to whom they shew a great respect, and allow a good subsistence; who by their habit are known from other persons, and live a very strict life, abstaining from *Flesh*, even to the use of *Women*.

Amongst them they have several *sects*, which possibly are so many different ways in performing their *Devotions*, in which they are not over strict, nor over devout. Some of them believe the Immortality of the Soul; that the Body is reduced to its first principle, and becomes dust and ashes; and that the Soul is either raised to joy, or condemned to eternal sorrow, believing the *Resurrection*; and that at its return to the World, it shall finde good or evil, according to its actions: Whereas others make no account of the dissolution of the World, nor put any difference between the Souls of *Men* and *Beasts*.

They are very jealous of their *Wives* and *Concubines*; not admitting them the liberty of walking abroad, or society with men at home; they are very modest, and not given to meddle with any kinde of business that appertains to their *Husbands*. *Adultery* they severely punish, but *Fornication* is permitted amongst them: They are very indulgent to their Children, and give them good education: They are very tender of their honor, being shie of doing any thing which may eclipse it; and as they will give no injuries to others, so they will take none.

Their *Emperor* dwells in great state and pomp, having great attendance of Nobles and others: He is highly esteemed and revered of his Subjects, even to adoration. In his Government he is in a manner tyrannical, having in his power, the Lives and Estates of his Subjects, though he doth not often shew it; his Revenue is exceeding great, and his Power, as hath been spoken of before, very strong.

All

All his Nobles (which are very many) live exceeding stately, and have great Revenues: And when any of them happen to die, they have a custom, that about 20 or 30 of their Slaves do voluntarily kill themselves to wait upon the Souls of their deceased Lords, which they hold to be a great honor to them, and a discharge of their fidelity and love they bear them.

But there are many defaults observed in their Government, and in their manner of living. The great number of their *Kings* and their *Princes*, which still endeavor to make themselves great; the *Revolts* and *Rebellions*, to which these people are subject on the least occasion. The principal form of the Government, which is almost wholly tyrannical. The little care they have of *Tillage*, and of keeping *Fowl* at home, or *Flocks* in the Field, makes them often want needful Food.

And it is observed, That they have many Manners and Customs different, and often contrary to ours, or those of their Neighbors. As, when they go out of the house, they leave off their *Cloak*, which they put not on again, till they come in; whereas we leave it off in the house, and put it on abroad. When they meet a friend, they salute him by putting off their *Shoes*, and shaking their *Feet*, we salute by uncovering the *Head*. In walking they give the *Left-hand*, esteeming it most honorable; whilst we believe the *Right* so to be: Receiving a Friend at home, they remain seated on the *Ground*; we stand till he who comes to see us, is *Seated*. The *Earth* covered with *Mats*, serves for *Bed, Table, and Seat*, (for they uphold themselves on their *Knees*, on that *Mat* when they eat) our *Bed, Table, and Seat*, are raised from the *Ground*, for our repose or eating. They esteem *Black Hair*, and *Black Teeth*, we *Fair Hair*, and *White Teeth*. They mount on *Hors-back* from right to left, we from left to right. They set the name of their *Family*, before their proper name; we our proper name before that of our *Family*. They will not, that those *Women* they take in Marriage, should bring any *Riches*; here we seek after those who have most: So soon as their *Women* are married, they have no longer liberty to go abroad; here more then before. *Black* is a sign of joy, and *white* of mourning: *Black* our mourning, and *white* our joy. Their richest *Tapestries* are *Mats*, thin, close, and of divers colours; ours of *Wool, Silk*, and oft-

times of *Gold* and *Silver*. Their *Stone Buildings* have neither *Mortar* nor *Plaster*, here they build not without both. They despise all *Precious Stones*, and esteem more their *Pebbles* of *Earth* which serve to keep their *Drink*, which we make little esteem of, but much value *Precious Stones*. They drink nothing but what is hot, those most delicate with us is cool. Their *Physick* is sweet, and odoriferous, ours bitter and unpleasant. They never let their sick Blood, which with us is very common upon the least occasion. There with several other Customs, contrary to ours, do they observe amongst them, which are too long to set down.

Nor want they fine *Reasons* to sustain their *Customs* better then ours; they lay, we must confesse our *Blood*, as one of the principal sustainers of our *Life*; that we must not give a sick person that which is displeasing, troublesome, and sometimes afflicts him to see, much more to drink or eat; that hot water augments the natural heat, opens the conduits, and quenches thirst; that cold closes the Pores, begets the Cough, weakens the Stomach, and quenches natural heat; that their *Pebbles*, of which they make such esteem, are necessary for many things in a *Family*, which *Precious Stones* are not; that their *Buildings* may easily be taken down, carried other where, and erected in another manner, when they will, which ours cannot, &c.

In fine, they esteem our *Fashions* as ridiculous, as we do theirs; and if at any time we dispute with them on this subject, they know how to answer, and give us the charge.

Amongst their *Manners*, there are some very good; they hate *Games of Hazard*; they are very patient in bad *Fortune*; they maintain themselves honestly in their *Poverty*; suffer not themselves to be transported with *Fashions*; speak not ill of the absent; know not what it is to *swear, lye, or steal*; suffer easily all incommodities of heat, cold, famine, or thirst; yet all this rather, to get the honor of being esteemed constant and virtuous, then being so truly; for they are subject to *Vices*, as well as their Neighbors. But let us leave their *Manners*, and speak a word of their Government, which of late hath encountered a diversity, and deserves to be known.

The general Estate of all these Isles, was not long since divided into 66 Kingdoms;

domes; of which the Isle of Japan alone had 47, which with some little neighbouring Isles was made up 53; that of Ximo, or Saycock had 9 according to its name, and Chicock the other four.

At present the Order is much changed; the whole Estates are fallen into the hands of one alone, as it hath been formerly; and is divided into 7 Provinces, or principal parts; and those 7 parts subdivided into many others; which ought to pass under the name of Lordships; some of which yet retain the name of Kingdoms, others of *Dutchies, Principalities &c.*

Those which command in the lesser parts, are called generally *Tones*. *Caron* ranges them in six different degrees, and calls them *Kings, Dukes, Princes, Knights-Barons, Barons, and Lords*, which according to our degrees of honour are distinguished by *Kings, Princes, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, and Barons*. *Caron* makes 21 *Kings*; some of which possess 1 or 2, and some 3, and in all 30 and odd of the 66 ancient Kingdoms. After the *Kings*, he puts 4 *Dukes*, 6 *Princes*, 17 *Knight-Barons*, 50 *Barons*, and 41 *Lords*: giving each a Revenue of at least 100000 *Livres per annum*, and so augmenting to the greatest to whom he gives 10 Millions³⁰ and more; and makes account that the *Cube* or *Cesar* of Japan spends at least 100 Millions of Crowns yearly, as well in the expence of his house, as in his *Militia*, and what he disburses to the *Tones*.

The names of the 7 principal parts, into which the Estate of Japan is divided, are *Saycock, Xicoco, Famsioit, Fessengo, Fessogen, Quanto, and Ochio*. *Saycock* with the Isles which belong to it, is the nearest⁴⁰ to China; *Chicock* is on the East of *Saycock*; the other five parts are in the great Island, and extend themselves advancing from East to West. *Famsioit* being the most Western part of all, and answering to the 12 Kingdoms, which the King of *Nagato* or *Amangui* hath formerly possessed. *Fessengo* and *Fessogen* together make the middle of the great Island, and apparently that which passed under the name of *Teneca*, and contained 20 others. *Quanto* and *Ochio* advance themselves from the East, unto the Streight of *Sangar*, which divides Japan from the Land of *Fesso*, of which more anon; *Quanto*, comprehended 8 Kingdoms, and *Ochio* thereof, and in these parts there are abundance of *Cities* and *Townes*, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*.

But because this diversity of names of *Dayri* or Emperor, of *Cube* or *Cesar*, of *Tones* or *Kings, Princes, Dukes, &c.* may breed some confusion; to give a more particular knowledge, we will say succinctly, that before the year 1500, there was in all Japan only one Sovereign, which they called *Yoo*, or *Dayri*, that is *Emperor*.

These Emperours had Reigned a long time, without their Subjects having the least thought of revolting: but about 150 years agoe, letting themselves be carried away with idleness, and delights, they left the management of affairs in the hands of a *Prince*, whom they call *Cube*; and this charge being sometimes given to the second and third Sonnes, to exercise it alternately from three years to three years; one of these resolving to maintain himself in this charge, without remitting it to his Companion, the Emperor was constrained to make use of *Armes* to reduce the Rebel to obedience, which he could not performe without putting him to death, the other remaining alone in this charge, because so insolent that the *Dayri* was likewise forced to defeat himself of him; but by the means of a *Prince* who was not of his family, and who was not wanting soon to trie his fortune, resolving to maintain himself in his charge of *Cube*, in despite of the *Dayri*, which caused a third civil War so long and cruel, that in fine the Estate was divided into almost as many Sovereignities as it had particular Governments.

All these little Sovereignes called themselves *Kings*, and were absolute over their Subjects; rendering onely certain Duties, and Respects to the *Dayri*, to whom they left onely the name of *Dayri*, and the power to grant titles, and degrees of honour; yet giving him presents so great, and in so great number, that he might subsist with all sorts of Honour and Majesty, without meddling with affaires.

Such was the Estate of Japan about 1550, but as it is difficult for many equal Sovereignes to maintain themselves long time in the same equality, these little *Kings* made War; and subjected one another, till the most able and strongest had gained the principal Authority, both in *Policy* and *Armes*: and retook the place or charge of *Cube*, without more depending on the *Dayri*. And so in the end having extinguished the Race of the *Dayri*, made themselves absolute Masters of all the Estates of Japan, reduced the Kingdoms

doms into Provinces, distributed and parted the Provinces, and all the parts to *Tones*, and established over all such a Government as they pleased, choosing their principal residence at *Fendo* or *Fedo* as I have said before.

That which is deplorable for Christianity, is, that the last *Cube* or Kings of Japan have persecuted Christianity from the year 1614 unto this present, with so much cruelty and barbarousness, that there is scarce left any marke of it; yet there is some appearance that it may be reestablished in time, since the greatest part of their neighbours leave Idolatry, and are happily converted to Christianity: The *Jesuites* and other Religious persons having Preached *Christ* this 100 years, under the favor of the *Portugalls*, who have here, and here adjacent a great trade, being in many places permitted to build Churches, and exercise their Religion.

Yet the *Portugalls* were not the first Europeans that discovered Japan. It is the same which *Ptolomy* calls *Fabadij*, that is *Hordei Insula*, the Isle of *Barly*, which he speaks to be *Feracissima, & auro & abundantia*, very fruitful, and abounding in *Gold*, and whose Metropolitan City he names *Argemea* or *Argyra*: which is the same that *Marke Paul* the *Venetian* calls *Zypangr*, which he places opposite to China as *Ptolomy* doth; and there faith there is abundance of *Gold*, and that the roof of the Royal Palace is covered with *Gold*: and the *Chambers* and *Cabinets* wainscoted with *Gold*, where he faith there are found *Pearles* round, great, and red, and of no less value than the white ones; that there are *Precious stones, &c.* And though the situation of Japan agrees not wholly with that which *Ptolomy* gives to his *Fabadij insula*, nor to that which *Marke Paul* gives to his *Zypangr*: all the other particularities which these Authors have observed, being found at present in Japan, and not elsewhere, I may be bold to say that these Isles answer one to the other.

The Isle or Land of FESSO.

After the Isles of Japan, let us speak a word of the Isle or Land of *Fesso*, *Tado* or *Fesso* for divers Authors write its name differently, some calling it the Isle, some the Land above said, and to the East

of Japan, in the manner that the *English*, the *Portugalls*, and the *Hollanders* describe it, this Land must extend from Asia to America: They say that from *Tessy*, which is the most Western point of it, opposite to *Corey*, and near *Tartary*, advancing towards the East, it is 60 dayes journey to the Province of *Matzamay*; and that from *Matzamay* unto the most Easterly point, and neere *America*, it is likewise 90 dayes journey; so that it is 150 dayes journey from one end to the other; which after only 8 Leagues a day will be 1200 of our Leagues. Its breadth is not spoke of.

The Streight of *TESSOY*, which separates this Isle from *Tartary*, hath great currents, caused by the discharging of several Rivers which come from the Northern parts, and from *Tartary* and *Fesso*. The other streight which separates it from America, may in all likely-hood be that *Anian*; and those two freights, limit the two extremities of *Fesso*, towards the midt must be the Province of *Matzamay* and apparently beyond the streight, which separates the Isle of Japan, from the Land of *Fesso*, and this streight may be called the streight of *Sangar*, which is the utmost East-Land of Japan.

The Traverse, or Traject of this streight is not above 10 or 12 Leagues; others say not above 60 many miles, others there are affirm it no streight, but an *Isthmus* which fixes Japan to *Fesso*; and that both the one and the other together are but one Isle, so difficult it is to find the truth of a thing so far distant.

This Isle or Land of *FESSO* is so great and vast, that the *Inhabitants* cannot but have different manners; those which are neere *Fesso*, resembling the *Japannois*, those which are neer *Tartary*, the *Tartars*; and those neer America, their neighbouring Americans; and in all likelihood they are more barbarous then all their neighbours.

They are all *Idolaters*, covering themselves with the skins of *Beasts*, which they take in *Hunting*; having their bodies all hairy, and wearing their Beard and Moustaches very long; they are Warlike, Cruell, and Formidable to the *Japannois*; In War they have no other remedy for their wounds, but washing them in salt water.

The Land is little inhabited; it would be rich if it were well tilled; it hath many Mines of *Silver*, and quantity of excellent Skins.

The Oriental Isles of ASIA.

Skins and Furs, which make it appear that the *Earth* stretches to the Northward. They have some Trade with *Aquila*, which is on the East of *Japan*; but those of *Aquila* go seldom into *Jesso*, because they cannot with security reside with, or trust those *Barbarians*.

The PHILIPPINE Islands, or of LUSON and the MANILLES.

Philippine Isles.

Their name

Situation.

The chief City and place de fortified.

THE PHILIPPINE Islands are so called by the *Cassilians*, because they conquered them under *Philip* the Second, King of *Castile*. The People of the East call them the Isles of *LUSON*, because of the greatest and most famous of these Isles, which they call *Luson*, a principal City of this Isle, being likewise so called. The *Portugals* call them *MANILLES*, from the City *Manilla*, at present the chief City of the Isle of *Luson*. They are in the *Oriental Ocean*, to the Southward of *China*, to the Eastward of *India*, North of the *Molucces*, and Westward of the Islands of *THEEVES*: But they are 4 or 500 Leagues distant from these, not above 100 from *China*, and much nearer the *Molucces*; and the Isles of the *SOUND*.

Their situation is between the Equator, and the Tropick of *Cancer*; to wit, from the fifth, unto the twentieth degree of *Septentrional Latitude*; and from the 135th, unto the 170th *Meridian* or Degree of *Longitude*; and to contain 15 or 16 degrees of *Longitude* and *Latitude*, extending themselves in length and breadth 3 or 400 Leagues.

LUSON, *MINDANAO*, and *PARAGOTA* or *CALAMIANES*, are the greatest: *Luson* towards the North, *Mindanao* towards the South, and *Paragota* towards the West; so that they form almost an *Equilateral Triangle*. *Tandaya* otherwise *Philippina*, *Mindora*; *Pangy*, *Masbate*, *Rebujan*, *St. Juan*, *Cebu* or the *Printados*, *Negras*, *Matan*, *Dobol*, and few others are of a lesser circuit. *Tandaya* is South-East from the most Southerly point of *Luson*; and the Straight between is called of *Manilla*, not because of the City *Manilla*, more than 100 Leagues

distant; but because of the Isles of *Luson*, which are called likewise of *Manilla*. *Mindora* on the South of the Isle of the Gulf, and City of *Manilla*: The rest are between *Luson* and *Mindanao*.

We might likewise make account of *Messant*, *Calagan* and *Burhan*, near *Cebu*; of *Abyno* and *Capuli*; of *Banton*, *Rebujan*, *Vireges*, *Marinduque* and *Luban*, between *Masbate* and *Mindora*; of *Iloques*, *Mauris*, *Coyo*, *Bankingle* and *Kapull*, between *Mindora* and *Paragoya*, and between *Paragoya* and *Mindanao*; of the Little *Philippine* on the West; of the *Babuyones* on the North; of *Catandanis*, *Patacalla*, *Linton*, and others on the East of *Luson*; of *Palmer* and *St. John*, on the East of *Mindanao*. But we cannot name them all, there being so great a number; that some esteem them 1000 or 1200 of considerable note, and in all 10 or 12000.

Magellan was the first of the *Europeans*, who discovered these Islands in 1520. In 1564 *Don Lewis de Valasco*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, sent *Michael Lopez de Legaspi* to establish some Spanish Colonies; and facilitate by that means their Traffick from *Mexico* with *China* and *Japan*, who seized on *Luson*, *Cebu*, &c. The *Spaniards* possess at present above 50 of them, among which, *Luson*, *Tenday*, and *Cebu*, are the most famous.

LUSON sometimes called *New Castile*, begins before the thirteenth; and ends after the nineteenth degree of *Latitude* on this side the Equator, which are not above 6 Degrees or 130 Leagues; but it stretches one of its points towards the East: So that from *Cape Bojador* towards *China*, unto that of *Caciet* towards *Tenday*, is more than 200 Leagues, passing cross the Isle. Its breadth is very unequal, and sometimes only 20, 25; and sometimes likewise 50, 60, and 75 Leagues.

Manille is its chief City, seated in the most Southerly part of the Island: It is well built, after the modern way; and its Houses are of *Free-Stone*, very strong, and so great, that the *Spaniards* have been forced to divide some part of it from the rest, to serve them for a *Citadel*, in case of necessity; by which means, they are not at so great a charge in keeping of so great a number of Soldiers, as would otherwise be requisite for the security of the place. They have a good Port, the entrance into which, is yet somewhat difficult, by reason of the Isles and Rocks of *Mirabelles*, at the opening of the Gulf or Bay

The chief City and place de fortified.

The chief City and place de fortified.

The chief City and place de fortified.

The Oriental Isles of ASIA.

Bay of *Cavita* or *Cavite*, at the bottom of which, is *Manilla*.

The Governor or Vice-Roy of these Isles, as also an Archbishop, who hath a *Spiritual Jurisdiction* over all the *Philippine* Islands, which he exercises by three *Suffragan Bishops*, and some *Priests*, who have here their Residence.

This City is very populous, here commonly residing about 15000 *Chinois*, besides *Spaniards*, and a greater number of *Spaniards* which here drive a Trade, in several good Commodities which the *Earth* and their ingenuity produces, which are brought hither, as being the chief City, of which I shall speak anon.

Their Coins.

The *Coyas* here current, are, the *Tayl*, the *Maß*, and the *Cupan*; the two first are *Gold Coins*, and the last *Silver*: The *Tayl* is 16 *Masses*, and a *Maß* is worth 4 *Shillings* 8 *pence* *Sterling*. By which account, a *Tayl* or 16 *Masses*, is 15 *Ryals* of *Spanish*, which is 3 *li*. 14 *shil*. 8 *pence* *Sterling*. A *Maß* is 4 *Cupans*, and a *Cupan* is worth about 14 *pence* *Sterling*.

Their Weights.

The *Weights* here used, are, the *Ziccan*, the *Maß*, and the *Ganton*. A *Ziccan* is 20 *Masses*; a *Maß* is 40 *Gantons*, and one *Ganton* 5 *li*. *Haberdupois English*, so that a *Maß* is 200 *li*, and a *Ziccan* is 4000 *li*. *Haberdupois English*.

Their Measures.

The *Measures* here used, are, called the *Ganton*, which is about two Gallons *English*, and the *Maß*, which is about 80 of the same Gallons.

The other Cities of the same Isle are *Cagajan* or *Nueva Segovia*, in the most Northern part; then *Casres*, in the most Southern part of the Isle. The City of *Luson* is by all Authors described on the Coast, which regards *China*: And this name hath been most famous. Now it is difficult to know, whether *Luson* or *Manilla* are two Cities; *Linscot* thinks them one and the same.

MINDANAO is composed of three different Isles, which are almost contiguous, the greatest, which is in the middle of the other two, retains the name of *Mindanao*, having about 100 Leagues of length, and little less of breadth. *Canola* towards the West, 75 Leagues long, and 25 or 30 broad. *Las Buenas Sennales*, or the *Good Essens*, or likewise *St. John* on the North East, hath only 25 or 30 Leagues of length and breadth: And these three together, are between the fifth and the ninth Parallel or Degree of *Latitude*, and between the 162 and 169 *Meridian* or

Degree of *Longitude*, and contain little less than 200 Leagues from the Point of *Galere* on the West, to *Cape Bicajo* on the East.

They belong to divers *Mahometan* or *Pagan Kings*, who are all in good intelligence with the King of *Ternate* of the *Molucces*, and ill-affected to the *Portugals*. Their principal Cities are *Mindanao*, which is in the East, others call *Tabouc*, *Saragos* or *Suriaço*; *Lomiaton* or *Lomeatan*, *Dapito*, and *Canola*. Of the Situation of other Cities, of which some Authors make mention, we have no assurance.

PARAGOTA or *CALIMIA*, is the same thing as *Calamian* of *Linscot*; and as *Puloam* or *Puloays* of *Maginus*, and others: It begins almost at the eighth, and ends not till the eleventh Degree of *Latitude*, stretching it self from South-East to North-East, in length more than 100 Leagues, not having above 10, 15, or 25 of breadth. *Boreros* and *Pigafette* say, That it bears *Figs* half as long and as thick as ones *Arin*; and others, only of a *Palm* long, but better then that of *Dates*. Its King is Vassal to him of *Borneo*.

TANDAYA is about the twelfth Degree of *Latitude*, and the 167 of *Longitude*: Its utmost length is about 50 Leagues, and its breadth about 40. It hath born alone the name of *Philippine*, for being the first discoverer of these Islands, and that name hath been communicated to the rest. It is esteemed the best and most pleasant of all; Fruitful, rich, easy to be approached, and its *Inhabitants* courteous. Its chief place is *Achan*.

MINDORA is not much less then *Tandaya*, but not so famous; yet the Straight between the Isle of *Manilla* and *Mindora*, is called *Mindora*; from whence it may be judged, there is likewise a City of *Mindora* on that Straight; and that this place hath formerly been famous. There are here *Mines of Gold*.

CEBU is in the midst of the *Philippines*. The *Spaniards* have built on the East Coast *Ville-Jesus*; under the tenth degree of *Latitude*, and 165 of *Longitude*. The Port is good, and here it was that *Magellan* contracted Alliance with the King of this Isle, received him into the Protection of the King of *Castile*, and in his favor passed into the Isle of *Matan*, and made war upon its King, where he was killed.

The Isle of Paragoya.

The Isle of Tandaya.

The Isle of Mindora.

The Isle of Cebu.

Their
Fruitful-
ness.

All these Isles in general, are very fruitful, and yield a great quantity of Grains; of Rice, Fruits, Wine, Honey, &c. which is all given for almost nothing. They have Wine of Dates, which yields not to those of Grapes, and which are as strong as Sack: They feed much Cattle, and Powl, as Oxen and Sheep, which they carry into new Spain; Hogs, whose Flesh is excellent, Goats, Haggis, &c. They have many Wild Beasts, as Stags, and several sorts of Venison, Wilde Beasts, Tigers, Foxes, Bears, Lions, Apes, Civet Cats, &c. which inhabit in their Forests and Mountains; and in their Rivers they have Crocodiles, and an infinite number of several sorts of Fish, which are likewise found in their Seas: Amongst others, Tortoises, whose Shells are much esteemed for the beauty, and variety of their colours, there being none found like these, and those of the Maldives.

Their
Commodities.

They produce likewise Gold, Iron, Steel, Saffron, Wax, Cinamon, Long Pepper, Ginger, Sugar, with several other Metals, Spices, Drugs, and Precious Stones: They fish Pearls on their Coasts, and particularly near to Negros and Abnjo.

Nevertheless, the Castilians have been six times on the point of abandoning these Islands, as the Kings of China formerly did: They not caring to keep Estates so far from them, and not having people enough to keep them in subjection. It is to be believed, that this comes from the too great number of the Islands, of which a great part will always remain free to divers Kings and Lords, which will be perpetually jealous, and enemies to the Castilians, and keep them always at a great expense.

In Trade.

But besides the cheapness and abundance of Victuals which these Isles afford, and the Traffick which they have so commodiously with China, and with Mexico, or New Spain, hath made the Spaniards resolve to keep them: And therefore they built some Fortresses in 1589, and transported some Families from New Spain, with Horses, Sheep, and other Beasts to breed a Race.

The Chinese have a great Trade to these Islands, bringing hither all their Commodities, as Silk, Cotton of all colours, Porcelain, Brimstone, Cannon Powder, Iron, Quick-silver, Steel, Copper, and other Metals; also Cloths, Cabinets, Pictures, Laces, Coffis, Vases, and other curiosities for Women. Of all these Commodities,

there remains a part in the Philippines, and the Castilians take away the other, and with the Gold, Wax, and Spices, which they get in these Isles, carry them to Mexico: From whence they bring what is proper, both for the Philippines, for China, and the East-Indies. And this trade which is driven by the South, or Pacific Ocean, is as great, and frequent, as that which is between Spain and Mexico by the Ocean, or North Sea.

THE Isles of LARROXS OR THEEVES.

WE have almost nothing to say touching the Isles of THEEVES. They are 16 or 20 different Isles, which continue from about the eighth unto the twenty and twenty one degree of Latitude on this side the Equator; and are almost all under the 188 Meridian. Their names, situation, and greatness, a guess may be given of by the Chart.

The Isle of Dancers, of Martyrs, of Birds, &c. Towards the South, those of Pulo Vilan, De los Arcifes, De los Mateletes, and Bidima, &c. are towards the West, and between the Larroxs, and Philippines: The Volcanis towards the North, where there is Cochineal: Malpelo towards the North-East, but indeed rather towards the East, and seeming to belong to America.

Also the Isles of Bacim; Botaba; Volia, Can, Mate, Sepah, Natan, Chervagan, Gaagan, Arimagan, Agan, Grebag, Chemaboa, Manis, English, Anglosis, Malabriso Deserte, &c.

All these Isles are poor, having little to live on, scarce any tame Beasts, no Metals; the Inhabitants are naked, active, great Theeves, particularly of Iron.

The Isles of the MOLUCCOES.

I Comprehend under the name of the MOLUCCOES, not only the Isles of TERNATE, TIDORE, MOTTILL, or TIMOR, MACHIAN and BACHIAN, which are particu-

The
Isle of
Larrox
Islands.

The
Isle of
Celebes,
Gillio,
Dapoun,
Ceram,
Flores,
and
Timor.

The
Com-
modities
and
Pro-
ducts.

No
Coyns
used
in
these
Isles.

ly called the MOLUCCOES; but likewise those of GILOLO, of the Land of PAPOUS, which lye on their East; of CELEBES which are on their West; of them of CETRAM, of FLORES, and TIMOR, which are towards their South, with several others thereabouts.

They make a Body of many and divers Isles, South of the Philippines, Eastward of those of the Sound, West of New Guinea, and North of Terra Australis, and are under, or near, the Equinoctial Line, stretching themselves only to the third degree on this side that Line, and to the tenth or twelfth beyond it, and extending themselves from East to West, from the 160 degree of Longitude, unto the 180; and thus they have together fifteen degrees of Latitude, and twenty of Longitude, which are almost 400 Leagues of breadth, and 500 of length. The English were the first of any Christians that traded hither.

CELEBES, the Lands of PAPOUS and GILOLO are the greatest; then CERAM, FLORES, and TIMOR, those which are particularly called the Moluccoes, are the smallest. Celebes is 200 Leagues long, and about 100 broad: Gilolo about 100 Leagues long, and near as broad: Ceyram, Flores, and Timor, each 60 Leagues long, but for the most part their breadth is not above a third or quarter of their length. The true Moluccoes are only 2, 3, 4 or 5 Leagues long, and 5, 6, 10, 12 and 15 in circuit.

Amongst all these Isles, the true Moluccoes are the most known, by reason of their Cloves, with which they abound, and furnish all Asia and Europe. They have neither Grains, nor Mines of Gold, few Beasts, much excellent Fruit, and several Spices; as Ginger, Cinamon, Mate, Nutmegs, &c. and divers Drugs; amongst others, a kind of Wood, that being put to the fire, burns, flames, and yet consumes not. The Cloves are their principal riches; Ternate, Tidore, and Machian, have the most; and Bachian fewer. Ternate yields yearly 400 Bahars of Cloves; Tidore and Machian, each 300: And in the great Harvests, which are but once in seven years, Machian yields 15 or 1600; Tidore 12 or 1300; and Ternate 1000 or 1200, each Bahar is 600 li. Flemish.

In these Isles they have no Coyns of their own, they using to barter one commodity for another; but hence the Hol-

landers, Portugals, and Spaniards, have had footing here, the Spanish Ryals of 2 is current amongst them in the buying of Commodities; yet cease they not from their former way in trucking of one commodity for another.

Their common Weights used amongst them, are the Bahar and the Catece. The great Bahar of Amboyna for Cloves, is 200 Cateces, which is 625 li. Haberdupois English. This great Bahar, is 500 Barotes, every Barote being 12 li. Haberdupois; yet in some places they have a greater Bahar, which is 6250 li. Haberdupois.

A Catece is about 6 li. English; 10 Cateces of Mace, is called a small Bahar. 100 Cateces of Mace is a great Bahar. 100 Cateces of Nutmegs is called a small Bahar, and 1000 of Nutmegs is held a great Bahar. And observe, that 10 Bahars of Nutmegs is held for one Bahar of Mace throughout all the Islands.

As for their Measures of length, they have none, but measure all by Fathoms and Cubits. A Fathom is the length of both the Arms, when extended, and is held for six Foot or two Yards English; and a Cubit is the length of half the Arm, that is, from the top of the Fingers to the Elbow.

Their Dry Measure for Rice, Grains, or the like, is a Canton, which is about 5 Pints English; and a Lagan, which is 800 Cantons, which is 4000 Pints or 550 Gallons English.

These Isles lie to the Westward, along the Coast of Gilolo, so near the Equator, that the most Southerly part is not above 24 or 25 minutes beyond that Line, nor the most Northerly above 48 or 50 minutes on this side it; so that together they have not above one degree of Latitude, and about 100 or 12 minutes, which makes 30 Leagues. Their Longitude is between the tenth and thirtieth minutes of the 168 Meridian of Degree of Longitude.

TERNATE is the most North, and from it Southward, are, TIDORE, TIMOR, MACHIAN, and BACHIAN, for little account is made of these. Bachian is 15 or 16 Leagues in circuit, Ternate, Tidore, and Machian, 10 or 12; Timor 5 or 6, the rest less.

TERNATE is esteemed the principal Isle, being about eight Leagues in circuit, and its Kings the most powerful, both of the true Moluccoes, and of all that I have passed under the general name of Moluccoes; yet he suffers in Ternate, Nostra Sen-

Their
Weights.

Their
Measures.

Their
In-
crease.

The
Isle of
Ternate,
Tidore,
Timor,
Machian,
and
Bachian.

The
Isle of
Ternate,
in
which
place, for
its
riches,
and
commodities.

noia della Rosario, and *Gammalamme* in the hands of the *Spaniards*, *Tacomma*, *Talucco*, and *Malayo* in the hands of the *Hollanders*, which are in good intelligence with him, as *Enemies* to the *Spaniards*. The chief place is called *Gamma-Lamma*, is seated on the Sea-side, more long than broad, and of an indifferent bigness, its *Houses*, *Mosques*, as also its *Palace-Royal*, are built of *Canes*, or *Timber*; its Road to Ship, and Haven is good, and frequented by ships. The Country is not bad, yet it yields but little provision besides *Poultry* and *Gates*, it yields also excellent *Almonds*, and bigger than ordinary, and that in great plenty; they have also abundance of *Cloves* and other *Spices*, some *Drugs*, with such other *Commodities* as are found in the rest of the Islands.

A strange high Mountain.

Mandellos, in his *Travels*, relates that in the midst of this Isle, there is one of the highest Mountains in those parts; he saith, it is covered almost all over with *Palms*, and other *Trees*, and at the top there is a hole so deep, that seems to reach to the Center of the Earth. Hereupon some out of curiosity to find its depth, could not reach it with 500 fathoms of rope, but came to a clear spring of water. Out of this hole he affirmed that there issues forth a sulphurous smell, and sometimes a thick smoke, at other times it calls up flames, and red stones, with such violence, that they are carried a very great distance from this Mountain. The smoke, he saith, doth much infect the air; and the excrements which it casts forth, corrupt the Springs and Rivers thereabouts, that they are fit for no use. This Mountain by reason of its height, and by reason of the clearness of the air, it being never troubled with mists or clouds, doth command the sight of the *Sea*, and all the *Molucces*. Two third parts of its height the Mountain is green, but from thence upwards it is excessive cold, and at the top of it there is a Spring of fair water, but so cold, that it is hardly to be drank.

Also a strange kind.

The same Author saith, that in this Isle near the Fort of *Ternate* there grows a Plant, which by the Inhabitants is called *Catopa*, and from this there falls a small leaf which turns to a Butterfly, the stalk whereof turns to the head, the strings or veins of the leaf, to the body and feet; and the wings are made of the finest part of the leaf but whether it be truth or no, I leave to the judgement of the Reader.

TIDORE (those of the Country say *Tadura*, which signifies beauty) is a little greater than *Ternate*; and as fruitful. Here the People are very industrious in pruning and watering the *Clove-trees*, by which means they are exceeding faire and strong. Here grows white *Sandall-wood*, which is held the best in all the *Indies*. Here are also found the Birds of *Paradise*. It hath its particular King: The *Spaniards* hold *Taroula*, *Castello Viejo*, and *Maricao*, which the *Hollanders* have sometimes taken, *Timoa* or *Mothir* was once so ill treated by the *Spaniards*, that its Inhabitants abandoned it, and retired to *Gilolo*. The *Hollanders* built the Fort of *Nassau*, and have invited near 2000 of its Inhabitants to returne. *Macbianas* well as *Timor* belongs to the King of *Ternate*; the *Hollanders* hold *Tassajo*, *Talibola*, *Nuhaca* or *Nassau*, and *Mauritio*; it is peopled with 9 or 10000 persons.

The best Indian fish.

BACHIAN or **BAQUIAN** is the greatest of all the *Molucces*, but ill peopled, and having but few *Cloves*; but in recompence it hath plenty of *Fruite*, and its sea stored with *Fishes*. It is divided by several little channels scarce Navigable, which yet divide it into many parts, of which *Marigorum* is in the midst of the others, where the King of this Isle resides. The *Hollanders* hold on the Coasts the Forts of *Gammeduore*, and *Labona*, both once called *Barnevelt*. This Isle is of an indifferent large extent. The King is obdurate, the soile good, and would become very fertile, if the Inhabitants would leave off their idleness, and give it *Tillage*.

MACHIAN is indifferent large and fertile, and well inhabited; its chief places are 1. *Tassajo*, 2. *Tabillola*, 3. *Mauricio*, and 4. *Nuhaca*.

TIMOR, *Mothir*, or *MOTIL* is of a less compass, and Triangular. Its chief place is *Nassau*.

GILOLO or **BATOCHINE** extends itself to the second Degree on this side, and only to the first beyond the Equator: It hath then three Degrees of Latitude. Its Longitude begins a little after the 168 Meridian, and reaches to the 172, which are near 4 Degrees, which amount to little less than 100 Leagues of length and breadth: but it is composed of 4 Peninsulas, of which, one advances towards the North, the other three towards the East, and of these three, the middle one reaches so near the Land of *Papous*

The best Indian fish.

Papous, that there is but a *Streight* between them.

In Papou, and chief place.

It is subject in part to the King of *Ternate*, in part to the Kings of *Gilolo* and *Loloda*. It hath *Savage People* on the North part, where is the Coast of *Mure*, and in some Mountains in the middle of the Country; and the City of *Mamaye* is in Form of a *Republick*: The City of *Gilolo* is not above six Leagues from *Ternate*, towards the North. Those of *Gilolo*, *Sabugo*, and *Aquilamo*, are near together, Eastward of *Tidore*, and on the West Coast of *Gilolo*. On the other side, and towards the East, are the Fortresses of *Tolo*, *Isan*, and *Jassongo*; these fix places are in the *Spaniards* hands. The *Hollanders* hold *Sabon* and *Cuma*; *Sabon* a little above *Gilolo*, *Tacomma* or *Cuma* on one of the Three Eastern Points.

The Air.

The Air of *Gilolo* is intemperate hot, which makes it unhealthful, the Soyl not very fertile, yet it hath great plenty of *Rice*, *Wilde Hens*, and other *Fowls*. On its Shores it hath *Shell fish*, whose Meat in taste is much like *Mutton*, and about the Isle plenty of *Trees*, which they call by the name of *Sagou*; from which they have a *Fruit* which they make their *Bread* of, of the *Sap* or *Juice*, they make a pleasing *Drink*, which they use instead of *Wine*; and of a *Hair* which grows on its *Bark*, they make their *Cloath*. It hath but few *Cloves*, neither have they many *Cattle*, except *Tame* and *Wilde Hogs*. The People are well proportioned, but rude and savage; some of them *Gentiles*, the rest *Mahometans*.

The Isle of Celebes is divided.

CELEBES is composed of many Islands, so near the one to the other, that they are commonly esteemed but one. They are fruitful in all Provisions, especially *Rice*; they yield *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Saunders*, and *Catton*; feed much *Cattel*; and their Sea affords plenty of *Fish* and *Pearls*. The Air is healthful, though almost in the same situation with *Gilolo*, except that they advance to the sixth degree of Latitude, towards the South. They are well peopled, and its People are tall and comely: They are *Idolaters*, and much addicted to *Piracy*.

Here is esteemed to be Six principal Kingdoms, of which, that of *Macazar*, which gives some times a name to all these Isles, is the most powerful; that of *Cient* the Second; then those of *Sanguin*, *Cauripana*, *Getigan*, and *Supar*. The greatest Cities are *Macazar* and *Bantachia*, 30

or 40 Leagues one from the other; as also *Celebes* (seated on the Sea).

The Land of Papou.

The Land of *PAPOUS*, that is, of *Blacks*, is little known; yet is no other than *New Guinny*, and other then the Isle of *Ceyram*; though some would confound it with them. This last is to the Westward of it, and the other to the Eastward; both the one and the other more towards the South. There are some *Whites* among its *Inhabitants*, but few; all lean, deformed, and traitors: They have *Gold*, *Ambergreece*, and *Birds of Paradise*, with which they pay tribute to their Kings, and to the King of *Ternate*.

The Isle of Ceyram, Flores, Soler, Malva, Sufu, Timor, Ombo, Terralta, &c. are divers Isles under the eighth, ninth, and tenth degrees of South Latitude, and which advance from the 160 unto the 175 degrees of Longitude. Timor (an other then that Timor of the Molucces) is the most esteemed. It produces store of Grains and Fruits, feeds many Cattle and Fowl; amongst its Drugs and Spices, it hath Ginger, Cinnamon, and whole Forests of White and Yellow Saunders. Its Inhabitants are Idolaters, half Savages, and had the use of fire but lately. Malva on the West of Timor, hath quantity of Pepper. Soler is other then Soler or Solayo. This last is ten Leagues from Celebes, and between the sixth and seventh degree of Latitude; that 15 or 16 Leagues from Timor, and between the eighth and ninth degree of Latitude. The City Adonare is the Residence of the King of Soler, and there is a great Trade for Saunders between this Isle and Cabanazza in Timor. Soler hath likewise Gold and Pearl.

Almost in the midst of these Isles, which we call in general, the *Molucces*, are those of *Ambonya* and *Banda*, which are but small, yet are in great esteem. Those of *Ambonya*, are *Ambonya*, *Veranula*, *Hittou*, *Noesau*, and some others.

The Isle of *AMBOYNA* hath its chief City of the same name, which is of some considerable note, besides several other small Towns and Villages: This Island was first discovered by the *Portugals*, who had here the command of a *Casle* and other Forts, which the *Hollanders* took in 1605, and have possessed likewise the Fortress of *Cembella*, *Lovio*, and the Redoubt of *Hittou*, in the Isle of *Hittou*. The *Spaniards* dispossessed them a little after

The Isle of Ambonya, just discovered by the Portuguese, in 1605, and commanded.

1620. and the *Hollanders* have regained them since; where they drive a great and profitable Trade. The Land at first was barren, but by their industry, it is now become very fertile, producing *Rice, Sugar*, quantity of *Fruits*, especially *Lemons* and *Oranges, Coco-Nuts, Bananas*, several *Spices*, but principally *Cloves*, of which alone they receive great profit. Here it was, that the *Hollanders* did once, with a never to be forgotten cruelty and barbarousness, murder the *English* that resided and traded thither, on purpose to gain the whole Trade to themselves.

The Inhabitants were heretofore *Brutish, Cannibal*, infomuch, as they would eat one another, though their nearest relations, when age or sickness seizes them; and all *Pagans*; but since, by reason of the Commerce they had with the *Persians* and *Arabians*, *Mahometism* is somewhat received amongst them, as also *Christianity*, by reason of the *Portugals* and *Dutch*; which in time may come to some perfection, though at present it is but very small. But notwithstanding, they make use of their *Paganish* superstitions, adoring the *Devil*, who appears to them, when they invoke him; in which, they are very superstitious and ceremonious. They are much given to *sojcery* and *conjurations*, very prophane, barbarous, not given to *Arts* or *Literature*: They are naturally *unfaithful, thievish, covetous, stupid, and very timorous*. In their *Marriages* they make no great Ceremonies, taking one another's words, which as slightly they evade, leaving one another upon the least occasion of offence, and are free for another.

The Isles of Banda, Nera, and Gunasapi, described.

The Isles of *BANDA*, are three principal ones. *Banda* which communicates its name to the rest, *Nera* and *Gunmanapi*; and three or four lesser ones, *Wayer, Poloway, and Pularin*; some add *Pollsetton*, the most Western of all. *Banda* hath the Cities or Towns of *Londor, Ortatan, and Combor*; *Nera* hath that of *Nera*, and *Labetach*; *Gunmanapi* hath only one of its name, underneath a Mountain which vomits *Fire*; *Nera* is the cheifest of all. The *Hollanders* hold in the Isle of *Nera*, the Ports of *Nassau* and *Belgica*; and in the Isle of *Poloway*, the Fort of *Revenge*.

These Isles are unhealthful; the *Nutmegs* and *Mace* which these Isles produce, make them frequented by Strangers: These *Fruits* they gather thrice a year, in *April, August, and December*.

Besides these Isles already spoken of, there are these following which are ranged and numbered with those of the *Molucces*, and are found (as they lie; either on the Coast or Shore of the Isles, *Celebes, Gilolo*, or Land of *Papou*, to participate of their nature, temperature, soil, or the like; and of these Isles, those about *Celebes*, towards the South, are *Buqueroes, Cabona, Calinca, Batalaya, Solajo*; and *Pater Noster*, which are a Body of about twenty small Isles; towards the West, the Isles of *Mulafura, Sabymo, Cucar, Nufnives, and Bianacao*; towards the North, *Pania des Celebres, Syem, and Saranbal*; towards the East, and regarding *Gilolo, Pangay, Xulla, Bilato, Tape, Ouby, Wamany, Baton, Cabinees, St. Matthews, Buaro, Manipe, Attaboli, Kilan, Buano* and *Beta*. On the Coast of *Papou* Southwards, *Subiana, Corer, Away, Tenimber, Tair, Keegney, and Arw*: And on the Land of *Papou*, Northernly, are the Isles of *Tasou en Mot, and Arimo*. And to conclude, on the Coast or Sea of *Gilolo*, Eastwards, are the Isles of *Patane, Noba, Moro, Camase, and Morola* or *Sian*.

The *Inhabitants* are *Mahometans*, in which they are very zealous and superstitious, not entering into their *Mosques* without washing their feet; and when they are there, very fervent in their Prayers, which they use often. They are very obstinate, and the Men are much given to idleness, minding their recreations, and leaving their affairs to their Wives. The People are here observed to live to a great age.

The People of all these Isles which have passed under the names of *Molucces*, are of different humors; those which are on the Coasts, most frequented by frangers, are the most civil; yet others more barbarous. And on the Coast, they are either *Mahometans* or *Christians*, the rest *Idolaters*; but the *Spaniards* and *Portugals* on one side, and the *Hollanders* on the other, do much trouble these Islands, making themselves Masters now of one, and then of another; for the most part making War betwixt themselves, or with the *Indlanders*; among which, there are divers Kings, some subject to the *Portugals*, and others to the *Hollanders*.

Amongst all these Kings, the most powerful is he of *Ternate*, to whom belong *Ternate, Mohir, and Bachian*; likewise, *Cayoa* and *Gazea*, amongst the true *Molucces*; and thereabout, those of *Mecao*, where are built his *Carcoles*, that is, *Vessels* of War;

War's

War's, *Tofuara, Xulla, Buaro*, those of *Amboyna*, among which, *Ceyram* seems to be comprised: Then part of the Land of *Papou*, part of *Gilolo*, and the *Celebes*, whose Kings are Tributary to him. *Argensola* saith, That in Seventy Islands, which are in his Estâtes; he can raise 200000 Men; and that he keeps ordinarily a great number of *Carcoles*, with many *Cannons*, and all things necessary; and that the Captains of 10 his *Militia* are aged men, which have been bred and educated in Arms.

The Isles of the S O U N D.

The Isles of the Sound.

Their situation.

Their Name.

The Isles of Sumatra, its situation.

Inhabitants, Achens, Camper, Palimbang, and Manacabo.

THE Isles of the *SOUND*, are those of *Sumatra, Barneo, Java*, the greater and lesser, and others: They are underneath and about the *Equator*, advancing on this side, to the seventh and eighth degree of *Latitude*, towards the North; and beyond it; unto the ninth or tenth degree of *Latitude*; beginning at 125 degrees of *Longitude*, Westward, and ending about the 160 Eastwards: So that they are together 16 or 18 degrees of *Latitude*, which are 400 odd Leagues; and 24 or 25 degrees of *Longitude*, which are 600 or thereabouts.

The *Portugals* called them the Isles of the *Sound*, because they are to the South of *Malacca*, as *Pyardus* saith, I believe rather, because of the *Streight* of the *Sound*, which is between the two cheif, and best known of these Islands, to wit, *Sumatra* and *Java Major*; or else, because of the Port of *Bantam*, which is called of 40 the *Sound*, being the best Port, and of the greatest concourse that is in all these Islands.

The Island of *SUMATRA* is 10 or 12 Leagues from the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*, and extends from the sixth degree of *Latitude* on this side, near to the sixth on the other side the *Equator*, which are about eleven or twelve degrees of *Latitude*; but it lying from North-West to South-East, stretches from its Northern point towards *Achem*, unto that of *Labanlamora* towards the South; and on the *Streight* of the *Sound*, near 400 Leagues, being not above 50, 60, or at most 80 broad.

Some Authors divide it into four, others into ten, and others into 20 Kingdoms. It is to be believed, that it had sometimes more, sometimes less, or that the least

were Vassals or Tributaries to the greatest. At present those most famous, are *Achem*, which holds likewise *Pedir*, to which it hath been subject; and *Pacem* on the Northern Coasts towards *India*; *Camper* almost underneath *Palimbang*; *Jamby, Guadabyri, Priamora, Baras, and Manacabo*, beyond the *Equator*: All which, are the Seats of so many of their Kings. But a word or two of *Achem*, which is of the greatest esteem.

The City of *Achem* is seated on the side of a very broad River, and in a large Plain: It hath neither Gates nor Walls to defend itself, but a Castle, which is the *Palace Royal*, which is fortified with a good Wall and *Palisado*, and well armed, and so fortified, that it commands the whole City: They enter into this Castle or Palace by seven several Gates, one after another, which are guarded by Women that are expert at their Weapons, which are also the ordinary Guard of the King's Person; and without the leave of the King, or his Guard, none are suffered to enter the *Palisado*. The Buildings in this Castle are but mean, which are the same with those of the City; which by reason of the often overflowing of the River, are built upon Piles, and covered with *Coco Leaves*, but the furniture within is rich and costly. On two sides of the Castle, there are pleasant *Forrests*, well stored with *Apes, Hens*, and all manner of *Birds*, and other delights, in which the King recreats himself; as also in *Cock-fighting*, *Hunting the Elephant*, or *Bathing Himself in the River*. In all which, he seldom is without a Company of Women, in whom he most delighteth. He observes great state, seldom shewing himself, he is much revered by his Subjects, whom he uses no better then Slaves: In his Laws he is very severe; and in his Punishment, cruel. His Government being absolute, and merely arbitrary. His Revenue, without doubt, must be great, by reason of the rich Commodities that are found here. He is so powerful, that in 1616 he put to Sea 60000 Men of War, in 200 Ships and 60 Gallies, with store of *Cannons* and Ammunition, to make War against the *Portugals* in *Malacca*; and he alone drove them from the Fort which they had in *Pacem*; and hindered them from taking footing in *Sumatra*.

The *Coyrs* here currant, are the *Catee*, the *Tayl*, the *Maf*, and the *Cupan*. A *Catee* is 8 *Tayls*, which is worth 25 *Ryals* of $\frac{1}{2}$ Spanish, or 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ *l*, 8 *sh* $\frac{1}{2}$ *sterling*.

A

The City of Achem described.

Their Coyrs.

A *Tayl* is accounted for 16 *Mafes*, or 3 *Ryals* of $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spanifh*, which is 16 *Shil. Sterling*.

A *Maf* is 4 *Cupans*, which is worth 12 *d. Sterling*, by which account, a *Cupan* is 3 *d. Sterling*.

But in some places in this Isle they have no *Cupans* of their own, but make use of *Spanifh Ryals* of $\frac{1}{2}$, which they divide into 60 parts or pence.

Their common *Weights* is the *Bahar*, which is 100 *Catties*, every *Cattie* being 29 *Ounces Haberdupois English*. By which account, the *Bahar* is 360 *li. English Sutil*. As concerning their *Measures*, I have no knowledge thereof.

The *Air*, by reason of the great heats, is very unhealthy, but which, is very fertile, abounding in *Rice*, *Millet*, *Oyl*, *Beefs*, *Goats*, *Sheep*, *Fowls*, *Fish*, store of *Fruits*; also it is rich in *Gold*, though of a lower alloy, in *Silver*, *Copper*, *Iron*, *Tinn*, in *Precious Stones*, in *Silks*, in several *Spices*, as long and common *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, also in Medicinal *Drugs*, in *Wax*, *Honey*, *Campfire*, *Cassia*, *Bizar*, *Lignum*, *Musk*, *Civet*, *Amber*, *Wax*, *Alloes*, whole *Woods of White Sandale*, abundance of *Cotton*, &c. Here is the *Mournful Tree*, as also the *Coco Tree*, in great plenty.

The *Hollanders* are in good intelligence with the people, and Kings of *Sumatra*, and particularly with him of *Achem*: They have no place or Fortrefs in the Isle, but at *Famby* a Kingdom, City, and River of the same name; in one degree and fifty minutes beyond the *Equator*. They have built on this River, and 25 Leagues from the Coast, a House to accommodate their Traffick with the Islanders: Their Trade is for the most part *Pepper*, which they send from this House to the Sea by *Cannoes*.

The *Inhabitants* are many of them good Artificers and expert Mariners; they are for the most part *Gentiles*, yet of late *Mahometism* hath crept in amongst them: They are of an Olive colour Complexion, flat-faced, but indifferent well proportioned, and content themselves with a mean habit.

The Island of *BORNEO*, like to *Sumatra*, is part on this side, and part beyond the *Equator*; but it reaches on this side unto the seventeenth degree of North Latitude, and beyond only to the fourth of South Latitude. Its Form is almost round, having only 250 Leagues from

North to South, and little less from West to East, containing in its Continent more than *Sumatra*, or any other Isle we have knowledge of in *Asia*; but it is not so well inhabited, nor of so great Trade as *Sumatra*, yet more fertile, and besides the same Commodities hath quantity of *Myrabolans*.

Its *Forrests* are full of *Trees*, which bear the most excellent *Campfire* in the World, which is uttered in the *Indies*, being too dear to be brought farther: That which comes to us from *China*, is so falsified, and of so little value, in respect of that which comes pure from *Borneo*, that One hundred pound of the one, is not worth one pound of the other. It hath also plenty of *Provision*.

Borneo, *Bendarmasin* or *Bandermahen*, *Lave*, and *Hormata*, are the fairest Cities, or at least the best known of the Isle; for we yet know nothing of the Eastern Coast. *Borneo* is on a Salt Lake, or rather at the bottom of a Gulf of the Sea, as *Venice* is, and is on the North-West of the Island.

Its *Houses* are built of *Wood*, and upon *Piles*, and are accounted to be 20 or 25000. Through every *Street* runneth a Channel or River of *Water*; the *Palace* of the *King*, and the *Houses* of the principal *Lords* are of *Stone*, and on the firm Land.

Bendarmasin and *Lave* are towards the South, regarding the *Great Java*, and both belong to the same *King*: They build many *Fincos* at *Bendarmasin*. The River of *Succadan*, and the Neighboring *Forrests* furnish them easily with *Wood*, and all that is necessary for the building of those *Vessels*. *Lave* is near a River of the same name; and this River, as *Succadan*, yields *Diamonds*. *Hormata* is distributed by the *Hollanders* on the Coast, Westwards of the Isle, and they esteem in it to have 2 or 3000 *Houses*.

The *Inhabitants* are great, of an Olive colour, of a good countenance; their *Women* brown and chaste, a thing very rare in the Neighboring Islands. They trade little to distant places, being more inclined to Theft and Piracy, then to Trade; exercising this only with their Neighbors, the others with strangers faroff. They are expert in all sorts of *Arms*, of good *Wits*, and capable of *Arts*. Their *Apparel* is much the same with the *Indians*, which is a *Linnen Cloth* about their Privy Parts, and on their Heads *Turbets*. In their

Religion

Religion they are either *Mahometans* or *Gentiles*.

About *Borneo* are a great quantity of little Isles, *Bonquerano* 3 Degrees, *St. John* 4. *Folo* or *Zolo* 5. *Tagyma* 6, and *Combahan* 8 Degrees of Latitude: this last is on the North of the Gulf, and City of *Borneo*: near that Gulf is *Pulogitgan*, &c. all these Islands belong to the King or Kings of *Borneo*.

The two Islands of *JAVA MAJOR* and *MINOR* are to the South of *Borneo*: however there is much dispute about the feat of the little one, the greater lies from the 6th, unto the 8th, 9th, or 10th, Degree of South Latitude, for we know not its certain breadth: and from the 145 Meridian beyond the 155, this length being 250 Leagues, and its breadth little less. We have scarce knowledge of any but the North-Coast of this Island, none at all of its Southern.

Along the North-Coast of *Bantam*, where is one of the greatest Trades of all the East-Indies, and where the Merchants of the East-India-Company of England have their residence, and where once there was a like Company for the *Hollanders*, which they have transported to *Jacatra* or *Batavia*. *Bantam* is at the foot of a Hill, from which descend three Rivers, of which one passes through the middle, the others along, and on the two sides of the City, communicating by divers Channels, convenient for the *Mahometans*, who believe themselves purged from their sins, as often as they walk, but all too shallow for ships to fying in the Walls of the City are of Brick of no great strength, as also are their Gates, which makes them have the greater care in guarding them; the City is indifferent great, yet have they but three principal streets, and these all but upon the Castle, at every corner of the streets there stands a guard, and at sunset they make fast all passage boats, so that in the night there is no stirring in the Streets. The Houses are but meanly built, either of Reeds or Straw, and covered with the *Cocoe* leaves, but for preservation of goods, they have store-houses made of stone, they have several places or Markets for the sale of Commodities, as also an Exchange where Merchants meet.

The Commodities of *Bantam* are these of the Isle, as all sorts of *Druggs*, *Pepper*, *Sugar*, *Preserved Ginger*, and all sorts of *Sweet-meats*, both wet and dry; *Rice*, *Honey*, &c.

Also in this City is found several good Commodities, which are the product of other places, which are here had at easie rates, viz. *Spices*, *Precious stones*, *Ammunition*, *Sandall-wood*, *Silke* both raw and wrought into several *Fabrics*, as *Felvets*, *Sattins*, *Damaske*, *Cabinets*, *Lacque*, *Porcelaine*, *Callicoes*, *Frankincense*, *Campora*, *Benjamin*, &c.

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Rials* of $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spanifh*, *Broad Cloths*, *Perpetuances*, *Lead*, *Powder*, *Amber*, *Looking-glasses*, *Sizzers*, *Knives* of all sorts, &c. And the sale of these Commodities, lasts but till nine of the Clock.

The *Money* which is here, and in these Isles, *Coyned*, is only pieces of *Copper* Minted, and in the midst of which is a hole to hang them on a string, having 100, 200, and sometimes 1000 or more or less, in a string; and with these they buy Commodities; they call these peeces *Petties*.

A *Satta* is 200 *Petties*, and 5 *Sattas* is 1000 *Petties*, which is about 5 *Starling*.

But the Merchants that reside here, do keep their Accounts by *Rials* of $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spanifh*, which they divide into 60 *Deniers*, or pence, and these *Rials* are also here current, and most of all sorts of Commodities are bought with them; the *Petties* being used in buying of trivial Commodities, and are prized more or less according to the plenty, or scarcity of the peeces of $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spanifh*, a 1000, and sometimes 1200 going to one of the said peeces of $\frac{1}{2}$.

The *Weights* here at *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Sunda*, and throughout these Isles, is the *Cattie*, the *Picull*, and the *Bahar*. A *Cattie* is about 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ ounces *English*. A *Picull* is 100 *Catties* which is 132 *li. English sutille* weight. A *Bahar* is 396 *li.* of the like weight, or 300 *Catties*.

Their Measure of length is a *Covet*, that is, an *English yard*.

Their *drie Measure* for *Graines*, *Rice*, *Pepper*, or the like, is a *Gantang*, which is 21 *li. English*, and contains 10 *Sacks*, consisting of 5 *Piculls*.

It is governed by a supream or Sovereign Prince whom they entitle the *Mattaran*, and hath four *Deputies*, or *Tetrachs* his Subordinates. It is very well peopled; the Houses of persons of quality are better built then the rest, having square Courts at their entrance, and commonly there is a *Mosque* belonging to every one of them, as also a *Cistern* to wash themselves in. The Palace is indifferently well built, few-

ing some kind of State; here the *Chinenses* (who are great traders to this City, bring in most of the *Commodities* except *Pepper*, *Cotton*, *Wool*, and *Rice*, &c.) have a place of meeting for their worship.

Fifteen or twenty Leagues from *Ban-tam* is *Facatra* now *Batavia*, since the *Hollanders* have builded this on the ruins of the other, where they had a faire *Magazine*: The King of *Facatra* assisted by some *English*, besieged it about the year 1618, the *Hollanders* defended themselves till March 1619, that their General *Koen* returning from the *Molucces* raised the siege, took and ruined *Facatra*, and rebuilt *Batavia*, with a very good *Citadel*: this place is at present the *Seate* or *Court* of the General and Councillors of the *East-India Company*, for the *United Provinces*.

Continuing along the Coast, and 100 or 120 Leagues from *Batavia* is *JAPARA*, a City and Kingdom with a good Port, and a faire River. *TUBAN* 20 or 25 Leagues from *Japara*, likewise a City and Kingdom, and Golfe: 50 Leagues further is the City, River, and Port of *Fortan*, which is of great concourse, for those that goe or return from *Bantam* to the *Molucces*, and from the *Molucces* to *Bantam*, *Pasjaranam* is 20 Leagues from *Fortan*, and *Panarucan* yet 8 Leagues farther: this makes the most Easterly point of *Java Major*: *Balambuan* is 12 or 15 Leagues from *Panarucan*, inclining towards the South. All these Cities have each their Kings. *Balambuan* regards the Isle of *Bab*, and the streight that is between them, takes its name from *Balambuan* as the most famous. Many *Portugals* remained at *Panarucan* to facilitate the Commerce they had of the *Molucces*, of *Amboyna*, *Banda*, *Timor*, &c. with *Malacca*, or those places they possess on this side, *Panarucan* being in the way between. Neer this City a Sulphurous Mountain cast forth such great quantity of *Stones* and *Cinders* in 1588, that 10000 persons were stifled.

In the midst of the Isle of *JAVA*, and towards the South Coast is the City of *Maderan* or *Materan*, the residence of the most powerful King of *Java*: this City is 100 Leagues from *Bantam*, 100 or 120 from *Balambuan*, and only 35 or 40 from *Japara*. This King once commanded the whole Isle; he yet commands those Kings which are in the high land, and on the South Coast: those on this

side have freed themselves from his rule, rendering him only certain duties; yet some places he holds on this Coast.

We have no certain knowledge of *JAVAMINOR*, if we do not esteem it to be those Isles to the East of *Java Major*, and whose Northernmost Coast we only know. *Mark Paul* of *Venice* who made the first relation, saith that it contained 2000 Leagues Circuit, which would be more then our great *Java*, as we know it at present; he saith it had eight Kingdomes, of which he had seen six; gives to the soile the same qualities with the great one; but that its Inhabitants were more savage, and some *Man-eaters*: we shall presently speak a word or two of both *Javas*.

On the East of *Java* is *BALY* Isle, which hath not above 40 Leagues Circuit, yet is peopled with 600 thousand soules, hath its particular King, rich, and magnificent. *Madura* Isle on the North East of *Fortan* in the *Java Major*, is likewise full of people; Its Cities are very faire; hath its particular King; its People are wicked, and perfidious.

The people of all these Isles are *Mahometans* on the Coast, up in the Country great *Idolaters*: and some *Man-eaters*. They have many Kings, and have hitherto been able to hinder the *Spaniards*, *Portugals*, and *Hollanders*, from building on their Coasts, yet these last have lately got *Batavia*, which they bravely maintain.

The people are corpulent, of a middle stature, broad-faced, little eyes; they wear long hair, of a Chestnut complexion; they are addicted naturally to theft, stout lyars; their cloathing is as the other *Indians*, that is only a peece of cloth tyed about their privy parts. Yet some exceed, whereas others goe quite naked; they yet retain divers barbarous customes and ceremonies, as well in matters of Religion, as otherwise. Their weapons are the *Bow* and *Arrows*, the *Dart*, the *Lance*, the *Shield*, and *Crizes*, a strange and cruel weapon.

The Country or Islands are very fertile affording very many rich *Commodities*, as hath been spoken of already, which are all very excellent; they have several forts both of tame and wild *Beasts*, abundance of *Fowls* and *Fishes*, among the rest *Oysters*, which if *Mandeloes* may be credited, weigheth 300 pound weight; among their

Serpents

Serpents they have *Crocodiles* very large; and for their *Fruits*, they may compare with most places, as well for the fairness, pleasant tastes, as for the great variety of them.

This Isle is much troubled at some part of the year with dreadful *Thundrings* and *Lightnings*.

Let us now make a short observati n on the one and the other *Java*, and the neighbouring Isles and Country, according as *Mark Paul* of *Venice* hath described them. It seems that his great *Java* must be the Isle of *Borneo*, his Isles *Sondor* and *Condor* must be *Pulo Londo*, his Province of *Beach*, the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*, his Isle *Patan*, that of *Sumatra*, and his *Java Minor* our present *Java Major*: And it is to be believed that *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java* are likewise the three *Sindes* of *Ptolemy*.

The Isles of CEYLAN, AND THE MALDIVES.

Not far from the Cape of *Comori* are the Isles of *CEYLAN* on one side, and the *MALDIVES* on the other. *Ceylan*, 60 Leagues towards the East; and the *Maldives* 150 between the East and the South.

CEYLAN is the *Trapobane* of the *Antients*, though *Ptolemy* makes it unmeasurably greater then *Ceylan* is now found. Its situation is on this side the *Ganges*, and neer Cape *Comori*, of old *Comaria* *Extrema*; likewise neer Cape de *Cael*, of old *Cori* or *Caligicum* *promont*. and on the streight of *Manar* or *Quilao*, of old *Argaricus* *Sinus*, neer which or a little further is the land of *Madura*, of old *Madura Regia* *Pandionis*, and divers other particulars making sufficient proof.

The *Indians* name it *Tenerafu*, that is the Land of *Delights*; the *Arabs* *Zeilan Dive*, that is the Isle of *Ceylan*. It extends itself from 6 to 10 Degrees of *Latitude*, and so comprehends four whole Degrees, which makes 100 Leagues from South to North: it hath but two Degrees and a half, or little more of *Longitude*, which amounts to 60 & odd Leagues from East to West: the whole Circuit is about

300 Leagues; its forme is almost Oval, or rather like a *Pearle* or *Pear*, whose taile is North, and its head South.

Some place in this Isle, 7 Kingdomes, or less, and others more; that of *Jafanapatan* is the most Northernly; those of *Tringilemale*, and *Baticale* are the most Easterly; those of *Chilao*, and *Colombo* the most Westerly; and that of *Jaba* the most Southward; those of *Candea*, of *Sette Coralles*, and *Ceitavaca* hold the middle. *Candea*, is at present the most famous; those of *Colombo*, and *Ceitavaca* have sometimes been the residence of Kings, which have commanded all the Island.

At present the *Portugals* hold *Colombo*, *Chilao*, *Manar* Isle and *Fortreils*, *Jafanapatan*, and some other places on the Coast, which regard the streight of *Chilao*, and *Manar*. *Colombo* and *Chilao* are not above 60 Leagues or little more from Cape *Comori*, *Manar* 25 or 30 Leagues from Cape de *Cael*, and *Jafanapatan* 15 or 20, from the Cape of *Negapatana*.

The best Ports of this Isle are those of *Gallo*, *Colombo*, and *Chilao*: that of *Gallo* is one of the best known of all India, because all that come, or goe, are constrained to make the point of *Gallo*, for feare of falling on the bankes of the *Maldives*: some years past the *Hollanders* took this important place from the *Portugals*.

The Aire is so temperate, and the Land so fruitful, that some esteem it the Earthly *Paradise*. Its *Fruit*, *Herbes*, and *Plants* have a marvellous pleasant odor; Its *Cinnamon* is the best in the world, and particularly towards *Colombo*, and *Ceitavaca*, there is found much *Cardamom*, *Arcea*, *Nutmegs*, *Pepper*, and other *Spices*, and several *Druggs*, also *Lignum Aquila*, *Lignum Serpentis*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Brass*, *Iron* and other *Metalls*; though the Mines are not wrought; many precious stones, among others those which the *Portugals* call *Cats eyes*; they have no *Diamonds*, but many *Pearles*, which they fish for in the streight between this Island and the Continent. The soile produces *Corn*, *Oyle*, *Wine*, *Cotton*, abundance of *Rice*, several roots for *Dyers*. Among their *Beasts*, their *Elephants* are so excellent, and so Docile, that those of other places bear bound to them as to their superiors. They have great plenty of *Fowles*, *Cattel*, and their Rivers yield great store of *Fish*.

As concerning the *Corns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, of the Isles of *Ceyland*, and the *Maldives*, I have no certain account thereof, wherefore I omit them.

In the Isles of the Maldives.

The *Islanders* are generally great, black, deformed, having their Ears long, and their Nostrills large, for the rest well disposed and active, great Dancers, inasmuch that they may furnish all *India* with *Comedians* and *Juglers*; they are rich, and smother themselves in delights, all things agreeing to it, yet are they inclined to War. In those places possessed by the *Portugalls* are many *Christians*, the rest *Idolaters* or *Mahometans*.

The MALDIVES.

The Isles of the Maldives, which are an infinite number of very little Islands, all seated in the Indian Ocean, on this side Cape Comori, beginning at the 8th Degree of Northerne Latitude, and not ending till the third or fourth of the South, the Equinoctial Line passing over them, so that they extend in length 300 Leagues, in breadth not above 15 or 20 or little more.

They are divided into 13 *Atollons*, separated the one from the other by certain *Channels*, and containing each, a great number of little *Isles*: from hence the King of *Maldives* termes himself King of 13 *Provinces*, and 12000 *Isles*; though there be many less, and the most of them desart, and which the *Sea* covers when it is high.

The disposition of these *Atollons* is admirable; then their *Banks*, their *Entrances*, their *Currents*; the *Atollons* are almost round, or Ovall, each having 30, 40, or 50 Leagues circuit: and succeeding one another from North, North-West, to South, South-East, there resting between them but certaine *Currents*, large, little or more, but all dangerous.

These *Atollons* are each encompassed with a great bank of stones, there being no humane Art, could better wall a place, then these banks doe their *Atollons*, the *Sea* breaking its waves against the banks, and within the *Atollons* there being a perfect calme, and but little depth of water. The entrances are certain open places of

40, 50, some of a 100, 200 common paces, which the Author of nature hath given to every *Atollon*; that is four to each, to facilitate their passage from one *Atollon* to another; for the *Currents* which are between the *Channells*, being carried six moneths to the East, and six moneth to the West; it was impossible to pass from one *Atollon* to another, if there were but two openings, one opposite to another. These *Currents* moreover are so rapid, that when it is calme, and when the wind goes with them, they carry a vessell sometimes to *Malabar*, and *Ceylan*, and sometimes to *Sumatra*, without possibility of stopping it; and on the other side, even to *Arabia*, and *Africa*.

The names and order of these *Atollons* descending from North to South, are *Tilladon Matris*, that is the high point, and by the *Spaniards*, *Cabeza das Ilhas*, head of the Islands; then *Milla doue*, *Madoue*, *Paidypola*, *Malos*; *Caridon*, *Ariatollon*, *Male Atollon*, where is the Isle of *Male Poulsidon*, *Molnque*, *Nillandoux*, *Collomadoux*, *Adoumatis*, *Souadon*, *Addon*, and *Poue Moluque*, the two last being esteemed but one.

The largest *Channells*, and there where the *Currents* are the strongest, are those of *Malos*, *Madoue*, *Caridon*, *Aldon*, and *Souadon*. *Francis Pirard* a great Traveller was shipwrackt on the first, and remained five years in the *Maldives*, where at leisure he learned the tongue, scituation, and manners of the Inhabitants, and hath set out a publique description of every particular.

The King of these Isles resides in the Isle of *Male*, which is one of the greatest, though not above a League and a half in Circuit: It is one of the most fruitful, and seated in the middle of the *Longitude* of three Islands. Strangers frequent it, because of the Court. There are no Cities through all, their disposition being sufficiently commodious; their scituation denotes a great heate, yet the dayes being equal to the nights, and the nights subject to great dewes, they refresh the Earth, so their Summers are without raine, and their Winters without ice; but these pouring down raine with a constant West South West wind, the Fever among the *Maldives* is very common, and dangerous to strangers, whom it often kills in few dayes.

There grows neither *Rice*, nor *Wheat*: yet are Provisions better cheap then in the rest of the *Indies*. They have *Rice* from

Such here
is supposed
of Money.

from the Continent, and gather at home *Millet* in abundance, and the Grain of *Bambis*, like to *Millet*, but black. They have much *Fruit*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Oranges*, *Bananes*; and above all, so great abundance of that *Nut* of *India*, called *Cocos*, that no Countrey in the World hath so much. All the *Levant* is furnished hence, lading every year several Ships. They have many *Animals*, little *Bee* or *Mutton*; no *Dogs*, for they abhor them: Quantity of *Fish*.

They have many little *Shells*, which pass in many places for Money, and they lade yearly 30 or 40 Ships with these *Shells* for *Bengala* onely, besides what they lade for other parts. Their *Tortoise Shells* are much esteemed at *Cambaya*, because they are smooth, black, and well-figured; with which they make *Combs*, *Cases* of *Looking-Glasses*, &c. Their *Tavacarre* or *Cocos*, particularly of the *Maldives*, is very Medicinal, and of greater value then their *Amber-greece*, and their *Black Corral*. The King alone is to have this *Tavacarre* and *Amber-greece*, not permitting his Subjects to trade in it.

There is brought to the *Maldives* in exchange of their Commodities, *Rice*, *Cloth*, *Silk*, *Cotton*, *Oyl*, *Arecas*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Spices*, *Porcelaine*, *Gold* and *Silver*, which come not thence again. Its Inhabitants make use of all sorts of *Arms*, yet their King is neither rich, nor powerful, except in his Isles, and in regard of his own Subjects.

Amongst the rarities of this Isle, their *Candou* and their *Cocos*, are observable. They make Planks of the Wood of *Candou*, with which they draw out of the Sea 40 all sort of weights, though of a 100000

The Cocos
Nut and
Tree of
great use for
house
things.

pound. Their Tree is as great as our *Walnut-Tree*, Leaved like the *Ashin*, and as white, but very soft: It bears no *Fruit*; they make *Fisher-boats* of it, and with rubbing two pieces of this Wood together, kindle fire as we do with a *Flint* and *Steel*; yet it neither burns nor consumes.

As for the *Cocos* or *Walnut* of *India*, It furnishes them with all things necessary for Mans life, they extract from it, *Wine*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, *Milk*, *Oyl*, and *Butter*. Its *Kernels* they eat instead of *Bread*, with all sorts of *Meat*; the *Leaf* being green, serves for *Paper* to write, being dry, they fold it in little Bands, and make *Panniers*, *Dossers*, *Umbrells*, *Hats*, *Cover-lids*, and *Carpets*; the *Spig* which is in the middle of the *Leaf*, being dry, hardneth, and of it they make *Cabinets*, *Chests*, and other moveables; of the *Shell*, which incloses the *Fruit*, they make *Ladles*, *Spoons*, *Plates*, *Cups*, &c. They may build a whole *House* out of these *Trees*; the *Trunk* may serve for *Beams* and *Foyns*; the *Branches* cut into two or three for *Pails*, to *Pail* in *Gardens* or *Houses*, and for *Laths* to cover them; and the *Leaves* sowed together, and disposed in *Ranks* upon those *Laths*, cast off the *Water*, as well as our *Tiles*. They build likewise many *Ships* onely out of the *Cocos-Trees*; the *Keel*, *Sides*, *Planks*, *Pins*, *Hatches*, *Masts* and *Tards*, *Coradges*, *Anchor*, *Sails*, and even all the Utensils of a *Ship*, are taken from this *Tree*; and sometimes their lading, whether for Provision or Moveables, or to furnish Rigging for other *Ships*, is likewise taken out of this *Tree* alone.

And so much for the *Eastern Isles* and all



f f

An

ASIA.

CAMP

Folio.		Folio.		Folio.		Folio.	
57	Chilou.	87	D.	6	Gaxu.		
58	CHINA.	76		35	Gaya.		
59	Chincho.	80	D	35	Geguenaid.		
60	Chinchinai.	81	Dancas.	18	Gidud.		
61	Chinchic.	82	Dancas.	38	GEORGIA.		
62	Chirac.	83	Dancas.	39	Germanspeli.		
63	Chispasama.	84	Dancas.	102	Gerigan.		
64	Chlor.	85	Dancas.	103	Gicun.		
65	Chochera.	86	Dancas.	104	Gikilok.		
66	Chorazam.	87	Dancas.	42	Gilik.		
67	Choramandel.	88	Dancas.	105	Gilan.		
68	Chubed.	89	Dancas.	106	Gillo.		
69	CHURDISTAN.	90	Dancas.	107	Gizgi.		
70	Chushitan.	91	Dancas.	95	Gizaid Sathu.		
71	Chutium.	92	Dancas.	ibid.	Gionia.		
72	Cichia.	93	Dancas.	108	Girilan.		
73	Gindambaran.	94	Dancas.	109	Gifina-Cajibay.		
74	Gin.	95	Dancas.	102	Gid.		
75	Gir.	96	Dancas.	103	Gid.		
76	Girangapam.	97	Dancas.	104	Gid.		
77	Gladipolip.	98	Dancas.	105	Gid.		
78	Glaconome.	99	Dancas.	106	Gid.		
79	Cacalia.	100	Dancas.	107	Gid.		
80	Cochin.	101	Dancas.	108	Gid.		
81	COCHINCHINA.	102	Dancas.	109	Gid.		
82	Cochin.	103	Dancas.	110	Gid.		
83	Cochin.	104	Dancas.	111	Gid.		
84	Cochin.	105	Dancas.	112	Gid.		
85	Cochin.	106	Dancas.	113	Gid.		
86	Cochin.	107	Dancas.	114	Gid.		
87	Cochin.	108	Dancas.	115	Gid.		
88	Cochin.	109	Dancas.	116	Gid.		
89	Cochin.	110	Dancas.	117	Gid.		
90	Cochin.	111	Dancas.	118	Gid.		
91	Cochin.	112	Dancas.	119	Gid.		
92	Cochin.	113	Dancas.	120	Gid.		
93	Cochin.	114	Dancas.	121	Gid.		
94	Cochin.	115	Dancas.	122	Gid.		
95	Cochin.	116	Dancas.	123	Gid.		
96	Cochin.	117	Dancas.	124	Gid.		
97	Cochin.	118	Dancas.	125	Gid.		
98	Cochin.	119	Dancas.	126	Gid.		
99	Cochin.	120	Dancas.	127	Gid.		
100	Cochin.	121	Dancas.	128	Gid.		
101	Cochin.	122	Dancas.	129	Gid.		
102	Cochin.	123	Dancas.	130	Gid.		
103	Cochin.	124	Dancas.	131	Gid.		
104	Cochin.	125	Dancas.	132	Gid.		
105	Cochin.	126	Dancas.	133	Gid.		
106	Cochin.	127	Dancas.	134	Gid.		
107	Cochin.	128	Dancas.	135	Gid.		
108	Cochin.	129	Dancas.	136	Gid.		
109	Cochin.	130	Dancas.	137	Gid.		
110	Cochin.	131	Dancas.	138	Gid.		
111	Cochin.	132	Dancas.	139	Gid.		
112	Cochin.	133	Dancas.	140	Gid.		
113	Cochin.	134	Dancas.	141	Gid.		
114	Cochin.	135	Dancas.	142	Gid.		
115	Cochin.	136	Dancas.	143	Gid.		
116	Cochin.	137	Dancas.	144	Gid.		
117	Cochin.	138	Dancas.	145	Gid.		
118	Cochin.	139	Dancas.	146	Gid.		
119	Cochin.	140	Dancas.	147	Gid.		
120	Cochin.	141	Dancas.	148	Gid.		
121	Cochin.	142	Dancas.	149	Gid.		
122	Cochin.	143	Dancas.	150	Gid.		
123	Cochin.	144	Dancas.	151	Gid.		
124	Cochin.	145	Dancas.	152	Gid.		

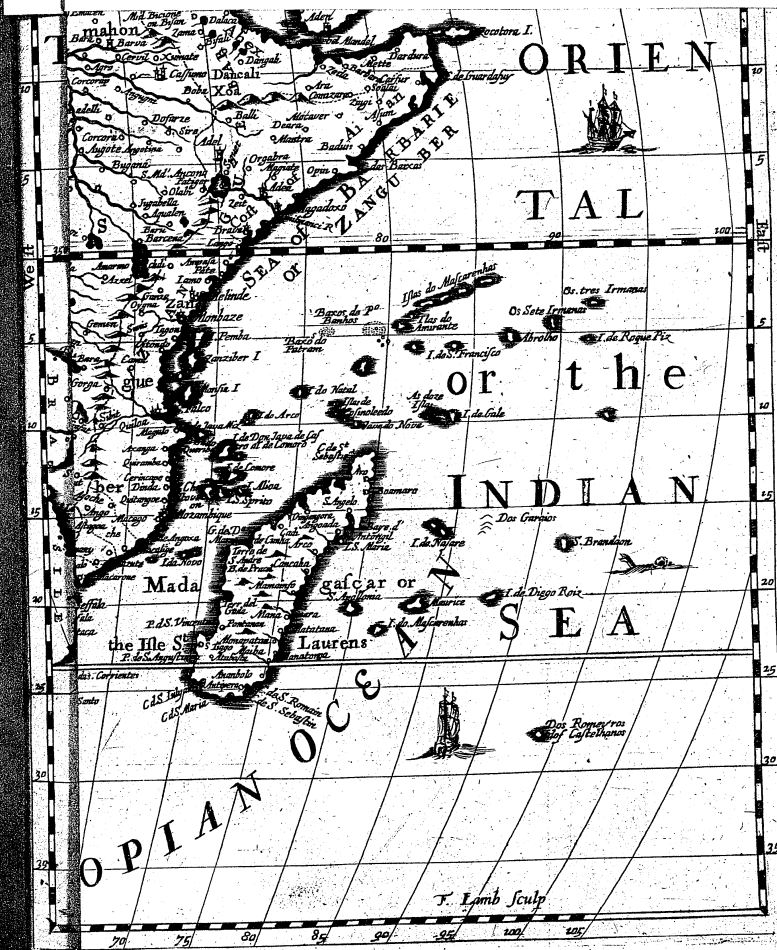
A TABLE.

[illegible]

A TABLE.

Folio.	Folio.	Folio.	Folio.
101	105	112	115
102	106	113	116
103	107	114	117
104	108	115	118
105	109	116	119
106	110	117	120
107	111	118	121
108	112	119	122
109	113	120	123
110	114	121	124
111	115	122	125
112	116	123	126
113	117	124	127
114	118	125	128
115	119	126	129
116	120	127	130
117	121	128	131
118	122	129	132
119	123	130	133
120	124	131	134
121	125	132	135
122	126	133	136
123	127	134	137
124	128	135	138
125	129	136	139
126	130	137	140
127	131	138	141
128	132	139	142
129	133	140	143
130	134	141	144
131	135	142	145
132	136	143	146
133	137	144	147
134	138	145	148
135	139	146	149
136	140	147	150
137	141	148	151
138	142	149	152
139	143	150	153
140	144	151	154
141	145	152	155
142	146	153	156
143	147	154	157
144	148	155	158
145	149	156	159
146	150	157	160
147	151	158	161
148	152	159	162
149	153	160	163
150	154	161	164
151	155	162	165
152	156	163	166
153	157	164	167
154	158	165	168
155	159	166	169
156	160	167	170
157	161	168	171
158	162	169	172
159	163	170	173
160	164	171	174
161	165	172	175
162	166	173	176
163	167	174	177
164	168	175	178
165	169	176	179
166	170	177	180
167	171	178	181
168	172	179	182
169	173	180	183
170	174	181	184
171	175	182	185
172	176	183	186
173	177	184	187
174	178	185	188
175	179	186	189
176	180	187	190
177	181	188	191
178	182	189	192
179	183	190	193
180	184	191	194
181	185	192	195
182	186	193	196
183	187	194	197
184	188	195	198
185	189	196	199
186	190	197	200
187	191	198	201
188	192	199	202
189	193	200	203
190	194	201	204
191	195	202	205
192	196	203	206
193	197	204	207
194	198	205	208
195	199	206	209
196	200	207	210
197	201	208	211
198	202	209	212
199	203	210	213
200	204	211	214
201	205	212	215
202	206	213	216
203	207	214	217
204	208	215	218
205	209	216	219
206	210	217	220
207	211	218	221

FINIS.

[illegible]



A New Map of
AFRICA
Designed by Mountiford Sandford, Geographer
to the French King, Rodericus and
English and Illustrated with Figures
By Richard Blome By the Kings
Special Command
1689





AFFRICA.

The Second Part.



AFFRICA is a Peninsula so great, that it makes the third Part, and that Part the most Meridional of our Continent. It approaches so near to Spain in Eu-

rope, that onely the Streight of Gibraltar, between the Ocean, and the Mediterranean Sea divides them; it touches so little upon Asia, that onely an Isthmus of 30 or 40 Leagues, between the Red Sea, and the Mediterranean joyns them together.

Besides this Isthmus, Africa is bounded on all sides by the Sea: On the North, by the Mediterranean; on the South, by the Meridional or Ethiopian Ocean; on the East, likewise by the same, or by the Oriental or Indian Ocean, where the Red Sea makes a part; and on the West, by the Occidental or Atlantick Ocean. Beyond the Mediterranean Sea, is Europe; beyond the Meridional or Ethiopian Ocean, is Terra Australis or Magellanica; beyond

the Oriental or Indian Ocean, is Arabia and the East Indies; and beyond the Occidental or Atlantick, is Brasil and America.

The Latines called it most commonly *Affrica*, and the Greeks, *Lybia*; yet both the one, and the other, are indifferently found in the Authors of the one, and the other Tongue. The first was given by one *Afer*, descending from *Abraham* and *Kathura*; others say, of one *Afer*, Son of the *Lybian Hercules*; or, according to the Greeks, it is taken from *Afrus geyon*, that is, *Sine Frigore*, because according to its situation it must be without cold; according to the *Arabs* the name should be taken from *Isfriqua*, that is divided, because were it not for that Isthmus which joyns it to Asia, it were quite divided from our Continent. According to the *Punick Tongue*, it signifies the Land of Corn; for the abundance of Grains gathered in that particular part, called *Affrica*.

The name of *Lybia*, is taken either from *Lybia*, the Daughter of *Epaphus*, the Son of *Jupiter*; or from *Lybia*, one of the three Lakes, which descend into the River *Triton*; or from *Lybia*, which in the ancient Greek Idiom signifies black, because its inhabitants are black; or from *Lub*, which among the *Arabs* signifies Thirst, because a good part of the Country wants water:

Aa

Bu

But of these *Histories, Fables, and Etymologies*, taken from divers *Authors of divers Tongues*; and for different *Reasons*; there may be new ones found or made, to content those which are covetous of them.

However it be, those names of *Africa* and *Lybia* have been first known on the Coasts which regards *Europe*: That of *Africa*, opposite to *Italy*; that of *Lybia*, opposite to *Greece*; which made the *Greeks*, knowing the name of *Lybia*, and the *Latins* that of *Africa*, sooner then the names of other more distant parts, both communicate the name known to what was to them unknown. Thus two people of different Languages, have called the same thing by different names, but for the same reason.

The *Form* of *Africa*, is near Triangular, yet it advances four *Promontories* to the four principal places of the World, *Cape Bona*, towards the North; the *Cape of Good Hope*, towards the South; *Cape Guard a Fuy*, towards the East; and *Cape Verd*, towards the West; the three last are on the Ocean, and the first on the *Mediterranean Sea*: Moreover, the two *Promontories* of *Good Hope* and *Cape Verd*, end our Continent; one towards the West, and the other towards the South: Those of *Bona* and *Guard a Fuy*, regards *Europe* and *Asia*.

Its utmost length taken from *Cape Verd* to *Cape Guard a Fuy*, wherein there are about 80 Degrees of Longitude, is about 2000 Leagues. Its utmost breadth, taken from *Cape Bona* to that of *Good Hope*, wherein there are more then 72 Degrees of Latitude, is about 1800 Leagues; but both this length and breadth, are found much less in all other places. All the *Occidental* part is not above 7 or 800 Leagues, from South to North: All the South part stretches not under the *Equator*, and from East to West, only 800 Leagues, or little more, and from thence stretches it self, and ends in a point at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Its *Scituation* is under or about the *Torrid Zone*; the *Equinoctial Line* passing over it, and cutting it in two parts, though unequal: The most part of *Africa*, is between the two *Tropicks*, which it our passes 11 Degrees, and 15 Degrees on one and the other side, to wit, 11 Degrees beyond the *Tropick of Capricorn*, and 15 on this side that of *Cancer*.

Notwithstanding this side or possession

of *Africa*, it is every where inhabited, though not so well as *Europe* or *Asia*; whether by reason of the insupportable heats which reign there, or because it hath many *Countreys* dry, and without Water, or because it hath others, where there is much Sand, easily removed by the Wind, which often burying men in it, or by reason of the great number of venomous, fierce, and cruel Beasts, which are found through the whole, or because they yet remains some *Men Eaters*; or else, because they sell and transport one another for slaves; I leave to judge.

It is moreover observable, that it is fresher and cooler under and about the *Equator*, then under and about the *Tropicks*. The reason is, because the *Sun* makes two Summers, and two Winters under and near the *Equator*; and that the *Nights* are always equal to the *Days*, which is a great refreshment; and the *Sun* passes lightly the degrees of the *Zodiack*; which are on the two sides, and near the *Line*, to wit, the *Equinoxes*: But the *Sun* being towards the *Tropicks*, makes the days longer then the nights, and stops longer on the degrees of the *Zodiack*, about the one and the other *Solstice*.

Divers Authors divide *Africa* in a very different manner; yet most agree to make first the Division into two great parts, calling that *Oriental*, which is on the East of the *Nile*; and that *Occidental*, which is on the West; others by the *Equator*, calling it *Northern* on this side, and *Southern* on the other side the *Equator*. Others by the colours of the people, observing, that on this side the *Tropick of Cancer* they are white, and beyond it black.

All these Divisions have many faults. The *Nile* beginning its course in the Mid-Land, makes not an entire Division, cuts those Estates it passes through in two, and makes the two parts unequal. The *Equator* is only an Imaginary Line in the Heaven, and cannot be found on the Earth; yet would this Line likewise cut the Estates or Regions over which it passes in two, and make likewise two very unequal parts. The *White* people in *Africa*, are not above the fifth or sixth part, which is too unequal: There are *Whites* among the *Blacks*; and *Blacks* among the *Whites*; which makes a mixture, but all the *Whites* of *Africa*, came out of *Europe* or *Asia*, and not from the first Inhabitants of the Country, and are to be considered but as strangers; and from thence we give name to *Barbary*.

Barbary, that is, the *Countrey of Strangers*, the Coast of *Africa*, which regards *Europe*; and the Antients have called *Barbary*, a part of *Africa*, which regards *Asia*, towards the East, because there was few or more *Whites* on the one, and the other Coast; and these *Whites* came either from *Europe* or *Asia*.

To avoid so many faults, and to make our Division of *Africa* into two great parts, agree with that of ancient Authors, and with the disposition in which the Country is now found, I draw a Line from the *Gulf* of *St. Thomas*, unto the extremity of *Egypt*, on the *Red Sea*. This Line carried along where the Estates are distinguished one from the other, divides *Africa* into two equal parts, cuts no Estate in two; and that which is on this side, is called by the Antients, and by the Modern more precisely, *Africa* or *Lybia*; that which is beyond this, is called both by the one, and the other *Ethiopia*.

This first Division will facilitate those of the other parts, dividing *Africa* or *Lybia* into two, and *Ethiopia* likewise into two; *Africa* or *Lybia* into the higher, and further, in regard of us; and *Exterior* and *Interior* in regard of those of the Country. *Ethiopia* into high and low, according to the Moderns, or into *Ethiopia* under *Egypt*, and *Ethiopia Interior* according to the Antients.

In the *Higher* and *Exterior* *Africa* or *Lybia*, we have *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, and *Egypt*: In the *Farther* and *Interior* *Africa* and *Lybia*, *Saara* or *Desert*, the Country of the *Negroes*, and *Guinea*: In the *Higher* *Ethiopia*, or under *Egypt*, are *Nubia*, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar*: In the *Lower* or *Interior* *Ethiopia*, *Congo*, the *Mono-Motapa*, and the *Cafres*.

Barbary extends it self along the *Mediterranean Sea*, from the Ocean unto *Egypt*; and is bounded on the South by Mount *Atlas*: *Billedulgerid* lies along this Mountain, likewise from the Ocean unto *Egypt*; bounded on the South by *Saara* or *Desert*. *Egypt* is only one Valley, from the *Cataracts* of *Nile*, unto the *Mediterranean Sea*. This last part hath retained its ancient name; the other two put together, answer to what the Antients called *Mauritania*, *Africa proprie dicta*, and *Lybia* likewise *proprie dicta*; so that the most Western parts of *Barbary* and *Billedulgerid* together make *Mauritania*, the Middle *Africa*, and the most Eastern *Lybia*.

Likewise *Saara* or *Desert* the Country

of the *Negroes*, and *Guinea*, stretch themselves from the Ocean unto the *High* and *Low* *Ethiopia*: And the most Western part of *Saara* answers to the Ancient people *Gatuli*; the Eastern part of *Garamantes*. The Country of the *Negroes* to *Nigritarum Regio*; *Guinea* to many people, of which, the most famous have been the *Perosi*. This *Guinea* is 750 Leagues long. The Country of the *Negroes* near 1000. *Saara*, *Billedulgerid*, and *Barbary*, each 11 or 1200 Leagues; their breadth being only 100, 200, or 300 Leagues. The length of *Egypt* from South to North, is not above 200 Leagues. Its breadth if we esteem it, only the valley along the *Nile* is very narrow; and sometimes only 5, 10, sometimes 12 or 15 Leagues.

We have divided *Ethiopia* into the higher and the lower, placing in the higher, *Nubia*, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar*; in the lower, *Congo*, *Mono-Motapa*, and *Cafres*. *Nubia* is for the most part on this side, and to the West; *Abissina* above, and *Zanguebar* beyond the *Nile*, and in the most Eastern part of *Ethiopia*. *Congo* makes the most Western part of *Ethiopia*; the *Mono-Motapa*, and *Cafres*, the most Southern: This on the Coast, the other within Land.

Nubia, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar* together, answer to the *Ethiopia sub Egypto* of *Ptolemy*; *Nubia* to the most Northern part, and nearest to *Egypt*; *Abissina* more Southern; *Zanguebar* to that which is on the Coasts; and there where *Ptolemy* describes the Regions of *Barbary*, *Azania*, and *Trogoditica*; which answer to the particular *Zanguebar*, on the Coast of *Abyssinia*, and the Coast of *Abex*; which we esteem under the general name of *Zanguebar*. In the lower *Ethiopia*, *Congo* answers to the *Hesperii Ethiopes*, the *Mono-Motapa* to *Agisymba Regio*, the *Cafres* to the *Anihropophagi Ethiopes*.

The Coast of *Cafres* reaches 1200 Leagues, the *Mono-Motapa* is 4, 5 or 600 long and broad; *Congo* 6 or 700 long, and 300 large; *Nubia* 400 long, and 200 broad; *Abissina* 7 or 800 long, and 4 or 500 broad. The Coast of *Zanguebar* stretches 15 or 1600 Leagues, with not above 100 of breadth, like to that of *Cafres*.

Hitherto we have touched a word of what, and where *Africa* is, what are its Bounds, whence it took the names of *Africa* and *Lybia*, where they have been first known; what is its form, greatness, scituation, and temperance; what its principal

AFFRICA.

AFFRICA.

principal parts, to which of the Ancients they answer, and the greatness of each. Before we descend to particulars, let us say a word of its most famous Mountains, Rivers, and Promontories; of its principal Estates, Tongues, Manners, and Religions.

The Mountains of Africa are in great number, and very remarkable, both for their height, extent, the Metals wherewith they abound, and other particulars. The most famous are Atlas, those of the Moon, and Serre Leone.

ATLAS was the most famous Mountain among the Ancients, who believed it bounded the World on the South. Its name was taken from Atlas, King of Mauritania, whom Perseus turned into a Mountain, by making him see the head of Medusa; and because he had been an Astronomer, the Poets feigned, that he bore up the Heavens. It is true, that this Mountain is so high, that it seems to touch the skies; it extends it self from the great Sea, or occidental Ocean, to which it hath given the name of Atlantick, even near to Egypt, for the space of more then 1000 Leagues; leaving Barbary on the one side, and Biledulgerid on the other, casting forth Branches unto divers names on both sides. There is the great and little Atlas; the Spaniards call the one and the other Montes Claros; the Arabs call the great one Ayduacal, and the little Lant.

The Mountains of the Moon, now of Beth, are higher then any of Europe or Africa it self; they are always covered with Snow and Ice. Ptolomy places among them the Head-springs of Nilus; but these Mountains make divers branches towards the Cape of Good Hope; they are called Picos Pragelos, by the Spaniards; towards the East of Congo, the Mountains of Chrysal; above the Lakes of Zaire and Zaffan; the Mountains of the Sun, and of Salt-Peter; and it may well be, that the highest between Abissina, the Monomotapa, and Cafferia, retain the name of the Mountains of the Moon.

The Mountains of Serre Leone, by the Spaniards, Sierré Lionas, by the Portugals, Sierré Lioa, are the Deorum Currus, or Chariot of the Gods of the Ancients; and this name was given, because from their top they send forth continual Lightning and Thunders, as if the Gods could not march with less noise. Their principal ridge is between the Country of the Negroes and Guinny, where they make two

Branches; one advancing into the farther Africa or Lybia, and the higher Ethiopia; the other, between the higher and lower Ethiopia: This seeking the Mountains of the Moon, the other Atlas.

The largest and most famous Rivers of Africa, are the Nile and the Niger; the Nile hath been known in all times. Ancient and Modern Authors have been troubled to tell where its Head-spring is, and more to give the reason of the Increase and Decrease of its Waters; we will speak something of it in Egypt. Its course is 1200 Leagues in a straight line, and little less then 2000 in its turnings: It descends from the Lake Zaire, traverses the higher Ethiopia, Nubia, and Egypt, and falls with several mouths into the Mediterranean Sea; about the middle of its course, it embraces the Isle of Meroe, or Gueguert: And this Isle hath many Estates and Signories, and may boast it self the greatest and fairest of all River Isles, that we have knowledge of.

The Niger hath its Springs in the Kingdom of Damont, above the Lake Niger, and not far from the Nile, when it is out of the Lake of Zaire. This Niger doth in some part divide the higher Ethiopia from the lower; approaches Nubia, and the Country of the Negroes; hitherto routing its streams from South to North, till loosing it self in the Earth, it rises again near the Lake Borno, turns its course, and continues it to the West, traversing the whole Country of the Negroes; 200 Leagues from the Sea, it divides it self into many Branches, which have divers names, and falls into the Ocean between the 11 and 16 degrees of Latitude. Its course is a little longer then that of the Nile; its streams more violent, and hath the same property of overflowing and fattening the Earth; ingenders the same Creatures, but not so strong; hath grains of Gold in its Sand: But the Country which it traverses, is neither so well inhabited, rich, nor known, as that of the Nile. Some believe the Nile and the Niger come from the same Springs, and that they begin not to divide, but between the higher and lower Ethiopia; one continuing its course towards the North, the other turning from East to West: So the Arab of Nubia calls both Nile, and to distinguish them, adds Nile of Egypt, and Nile of the Negroes.

The other Rivers of Africa are not to compare with these, Zaire in Congo may be considered for the quantity of Waters it

it streams down, and for the greatness of its mouth at the Sea, and so some others; but let us pass to the Promontories.

We have already touched a word or two on the principal ones, to wit, the Capes of Bona, Hermes, Promontorium, Cape Verd, Africarium Prom, Gard a Feu, Aromata Prom; (this Name was given, because of the Druggs and Spices of the East, which passed before this Cape, to descend by the Red Sea into Egypt, and from Egypt into the Mediterranean, and through all the West) and of the Cape of good Hope; of which the Greeks and Latins have had no certain knowledge, much less those before them; nevertheless we finde some Authors among the Antients, who would make it appear, that the Barbarians, that is the stranger Nations have made, or caused to be made, the Circum-naviga-tion of Africa, which could not be done, without knowing of this Cape.

Pofidonius, in his second Book of the Geography of Strabon, about to demonstrate, that the great Sea encompassed Africa, saith, that Herodotus believed that some did make by Sea the circuit of Affrica, according to the command of Darius, and saith likewise, after Heraclides de Pontus, that certain Magi coming from the port of Gelon, boasted to have made this Circum-naviga-tion. He saith moreover, that Eudoxius of Cizica, being in Egypt, under Evergetes the second; then under Cleopatra his wife; and in fine under their Son Lathurus, enterprized divers times this Naviga-tion; which not having yet effected, yet knowing he might do it, he enterprized it anew at his own expences. And Pliny, in his second Book, Chap. 77, saith, That this Eudoxius finished his Navigation from the Gulf of Arabia, unto Gades by the great Sea; and the same, in the same Chapter, that under Augustus there was found many Wracks of Spanish Ships in the Arabian Gulf, which could not come there but by the great Sea: He saith likewise, That Hannon of Carthage, (whom the same Pliny, Lib. 5. Ch. 1, saith, had command from that Republick to make the circuit of Affrica) made the turn about Affrica from Gades, unto the Arabian Gulf, of which he gave relation in Writing.

We may add, that Arrian, in his description of the Erythraean, or Red Sea, having described the Promontories Noti Cornu, Cape Tacharigo, C. Delgado, and Rap-tum Prom, Cape of the Isles or Currents, which are above the most Eastern Coast of

Ethiopia, Lybia, and Affrica; and mixing it self with the Occidental, or Atlantic Ocean. So that, according to the report of Pliny and Silius, King Tuba had reason to say, that they might sail from the Indian or Ethiopian Ocean to the Atlantique, and from thence to Gades.

By all these passages of the Antients, with what we shall say of Satalpes in the Sea of Sargasso near the Isles of Cape Verd, and of Necans King of Egypt; it may clearly appear how that many Strangers have known the circuit, and passed about the Southern parts of Affrica.

The Kings, Emperors, or Princes, which at present possess Affrica, are in very great number, the most powerful, and considerable are the great Turk or Sultan of the Ottomans, who holds all Egypt; a great part of Barbary, and almost all the Coast which touches the Red Sea. The Negus of the Abyssines (called with very little reason Proser Fohn by the Europeans) who possesses the fairest, and greatest part of the higher Ethiopia: the Xeriff of Fez and Morocco, which have held those two Kingdoms in Barbary, and likewise Dara, and Segelmoff in Biledulgerid. The King of Tombut, among the Negroes: The Mon-na, or Mani, that is, Kings of Congo, Monotapa, and Emugis, and the Soba of Angolá in the lower Ethiopia; he of Adal in the Coast of Anjan: besides which there are many Xeques of the Arabs, many free, and vagabond People, who, for the most part, live without chiefs, faith, or law.

The Kings of Castile and Portugal hold many places on the Coasts of Affrica, those of Castile hold some on the Mediterranean Sea; those of Portugal hold a great number on all parts of the Ocean, which encompasses Affrica: but the Hollanders have taken some from them, and others are delivered to the English.

Amongst a great number of different Tongues that are in Affrica, the three of four principal and most general ones are the Berbere or Affrican, which comes from the ancient Punique; the Arabick and Ethiopian, the Affrican and Arabick extend themselves through all Barbary, Biledulgerid, Egypt, and Saara, according as the People of these Countreys, descend from the Affricans or Arabes. The Ethiopian is in the greatest part of Ethiopia; it be not on the Coasts, where the Commerce, and confluence of Strangers hath long since changed the tongue. But the Negroes seem to have a particular language.

In Promontorium.

Africa known by the Arabian.

The Empire, and Kings which possess Affrica.

Emperors, Kings, and Princes in Affrica.

BARBARY.

These *Tongues* have divers Idioms, and very different the one from the other: all or at least the three first descending from the *Hebrew*, or *tongues* derived from it.

The *Religions*, which have course in *Affrica* may be reduced to four: *Mahometism*, *Paganism*, *Christianity*, and *Judaism*. *Mahometism* possesses *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, *Egypt*, *Zaara* or the *Desart*, part of the *Negroes*, and a good part of the Coast of *Zanguebar*. *Paganism* holds part of the *Negroes* and *Nubia*, *Guiny*, and almost all the lower *Ethiopia* (I comprehend the *Cafres* with the *Pagans*) part of *Zanguebar*, and some mixture elsewhere. *Christianity* holds, in *Affrica*, almost the whole Empire of the *Abissines*, part of *Egypt*, but the most part *Schismaticks*, and along all the Coasts of *Affrica* where the *Portugals* are the strongest, they have introduced *Christianity*: as in *Congo*, *Angola*, and some Coasts of the *Cafres*, and *Zanguebar*. As for *Judaism*, it is scattered in many Cities on the Coasts of *Barbary*, as at *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, &c. Likewise in *Egypt*, and on the confines of the *Abissines*, and the *Negroes*, they have the Kingdom of *Ximen* tributary to the *Abissines*, but the *Jews* are but a small number in *Affrica* in comparison of the others. I make account that *Affrica* being divided into 16 equal parts: *Mahometism* would possess five or six, *Paganism* six or seven, *Christianity* three, and *Judaism* one only.

Affrica, as it is at this day known, may be divided into these eight parts following, viz. 1. *Barbary*, (in which is found the Kingdoms of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, *Telenfin*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Braca*.) 2. *Billedulgerid* or *Numidia*. 3. *Egypt*. 4. *Zaara* or *Lybia Interior*, in which is comprehended the Country of the *Negroes*, *Guiny*, with some certain *Iles*. 5. *Nubia*. 6. The Empire of the *Abissines*, or the higher or greater *Ethiopia*, in which I comprehend *Zanguebar*. 7. *Ethiopia* the Lower, in which are found the Kingdoms of *Congo*, the Empire of the *Monomotapa*, the Land of *Cafres*, And 8. and lastly, the *Iles* of *Affrica*. And of these in order.

BARBARY.

BARBARY is bounded on the East, with *Cyrenaica*, on the South, with the *Mount Atlas*, on the West, with the

Atlantick Ocean, and on the North, with the *Mediterranean*, the *Streights of Gibraltar*, and some part of the *Atlantick*.

It is situate under the third, and fourth *Climats*, so that in the most Southern parts the longest Summers day is 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours; increased to 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ in the most Northern parts. It is extended in length from the *Atlantick Ocean*, to the greater *Syria* 500 Leagues; In breadth from the *Mediterranean Sea* to *Mount Atlas*, where narrowest about 33 Leagues; but towards the *Streights*, where broadest about 100 Leagues.

The Country being of a large extent, makes it to be of a different nature; as such parts as are near the *Mediterranean* are full of *Hills*, which are very woody where are found great plenty wild *Beasts*; hath good store of *fowles*; its *Earth* produceth no *wheat*, but it hath *Barly*, and some other *Grains*, though not in great plenty; their *Fruits* are good, of which they are indifferently well-provided; betwixt which are *Mount Atlas*, as *Heylin* noteth, is a *Champaign Country*, watered with many *Rivers* which descend from that Mountain; the Country more fertile, and better furnished with *Fruits*, *Fowls*, and *Fish*, hath store of tame and wilde *Beasts*, as great herds of *Cattel*, *Elephants*, *Lions*, *Leopards*, &c. also abundance of excellent *Horses*, which, for their beauty, shape, and swiftness in running, makes them much esteemed by the *Europeans*; hath plenty of *Corn*, *Oyl*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, *Wine*, some Mines of *Gold*, and other *Mettals*; with several other things worthy of note; which I shall speak of when I come to treat of its particular Kingdoms. Yet it falleth exceeding short of its former fertility, of which *Pliny* reporteth (if we may credit him) that near the City of *Tacape*, in the way to *Leptis*, one might have seen a great *Date-tree* overshadowing an *Olive*, and under the *Olive* a *Figs-tree*, under the *Figs-tree* a *Pomegranate*, under the *Pomegranate* a *Vine*, and under all *Pease*, *Wheat*, and *Herbs*.

The People are of a blackish Complexion, much of the nature and disposition of the *Arabians*, who formerly overspread them; they are ingenious, and given to *Arts* and *Literature*, especially to *Philosophy*, and the *Mathematicks*, very studious in their Law. They are very distrustful, inconstant, unfaithful, crafty, malicious, when angered; very active, good *Horsemen*, of a flatterly gaze, and costly in their apparel; They are very jealous of their *Wives*, nor giving them the liberty of going abroad, or permitting

permitting them the society of men at home.

Barbary, as I said before, is divided into the Kingdoms of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, *Telenfin*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Braca*.

MOROCCO.

THE Kingdom of *MOROCCO* is the most Western part of *Barbary*, bounded by the *Ocean*, the River *Sus*, *Mount Atlas*, and the River *Ommiraby*. The *Ocean* washes it on the West; the River *Sus* separates it from *Tesst* on the South; *Mount Atlas* divides it from *Darba*, and *Segelmesse*, on the East; and the *Ommiraby* from the Kingdom of *Fez*, on the North.

It is divided into seven Provinces: those of *Sus*, *Hea*, *Guzula*, and *Morocco*, are between the Rivers of *Sus*, and *Tenstst*; the two first on the *Sea*, and the other within *Land*. The Provinces of *Teldes*, *Hascora*, and *Ducala*, are between *Tenstst*, and *Ommiraby*: the two first up in the *Land*, and the other on the *Ocean*: and these three last stretch towards the North and East; the four first towards the South and West.

1. The Province of *Sus* is about the River *Sus*, and is sometimes extended as far as *Cape de Non*, we will leave with *Tesst* that part which is most advanced towards the South, and here make account of only that which passes for a Province in the kingdom of *Morocco*, *Taradante*, not far from *Atlas*, is esteemed the chief City of this Province, its *Governors* and *Kings* having here made their residence; much enriched of late by the *English* and *French Merchants*, who have here a *Staple* for their *Sugars*, by reason of which the People have learned many of their Customs, and are much civilized. The Town is large and well built, seated in a spacious plain, which affordeth great plenty of *Sugar*, and several other good Commodities, by reason of which, it is become the only Mart Town of all these Countries.

The *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, have correspondency with those of *Morocco*; of which anon.

2. *Messa*, seated at the flux or mouth of the River *Sus*, in a barren and unpleasant Soil; it is composed of three little Cities walled apart; and betwixt which the River passes. 3. *Tejent*, seated higher; and on the same River, on a spacious Plain, is

likewise composed of three Towns, each distant a Mile from each other, having their Temple common in the midst of the three. 4. *Tedfa*, on this side *Tagaguff*, beyond the River *Tagaguff*, containing about 3000 *Houses*, something larger than *Taradante*, but not so rich; its chief Ornament being a fair *Mahometan Temple*, much frequented by those of the same Religion. 5. *Capo D' Aguer*, seated on a Promontory fo called, and is a place of great importance.

Sus, is the greatest River, and communicates its name to the Province, which it makes fertile by its Inundation. The Mountain of *Atlas* under a number of different names, spreads it self through all the Country. The Fortresses, and City of *Guarguessa* in the midst of the Coast, and on a branch, which this Mountain under the name of *Ideancall*, stretches into the *Sea*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Between *Messa* and *Agoanabra*, is a Temple on the Coast, where those of the Country believe *Fonas* to have been venerated up by the *Whale*; and will needs have all the *Whales* that pass before this Temple, presently to dye, and cast themselves on the shore. It is true, they are often found, and the *Rafers* which support the Roof of the Temple, are only *Whales ribs*: they say likewise that out of this Temple shall come a *High-priest*, who shall reform all *Laws*: and this they wait for, because *Mahomet* promised it them.

The Province of *Guzula* is to the East of *Sus*; to the South of *Hea*, and *Morocco*; to the West of the Province or Kingdom of *Darba*; and to the North of *Tesst*. Its name retains something of note, and is not far distant from the Seat of the ancient *Gatuli*. Here are observed to be no walled Cities, or Fortresses of note: but it hath many Burroughs and Towns of 1000 or 1200 *Houses*: where there are Markets kept thrice a week, and a great Fair yearly, which lasts two Months, to which many People from most parts of *Affrica* do resort: during these Fairs there is all the severity used, which at other times of the year is not. The chief place bears the name of the Province, the People are rude and barbarous, and with much ado are subject to the King of *Morocco*. In the Country are many rich Mines of *Gold*, *Brass*, *Iron*, and other *Mettals*.

The Province of *Morocco*, particularly fo called, lyes all between the Rivers of *Assif*, and *nasli*.

small, and *Teniffi*; from their Springs at the Mount *Atlas*; untill they meet about 15 or 20 Leagues from the Sea. *Affinnal* divides it from *Guzula*, and *Hea*; *Teniffi* from *Hafora*, and *Ducala*. The City of *Morocco* is the chief of the whole Kingdom, and hath been a long time in great esteem, and once accounted the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, and reckoned amongst the greatest Cities in the World. At which time it had 24, or 25 *Gates*, being in circuit 12 miles, and contained about 100 thousand Families. It is strongly girt about with Walls, and adorned within with many publick and private Buildings; as, its Palace, which they name the *Alcafare*, which contains several others; and, besides the stately Lodgings, hath very fair *Gardens*, *Hot-houses*, *Parks*, &c. its Churches, or *Mosques*, are very fair, especially one, which is held the greatest in the World, seated in the midst of the City, adorned with many sumptuous Pillars, which were brought out of *Spain* when the *Moor's* had the possession of the Countrey: beautified with a stately Steeple; so high, that the Hills of *Azati* (one of the branches of the lesser *Atlas*) which are 43 Leagues distant may be easily discerned. It hath a very large and strong *Castle*, esteemed as big as a reasonable Town; in the middle whereof is a *Temple*, which hath a Tower, on the top of which are three Balls of *Gold*, which they esteem of the value of 200 thousand Ducats; so well placed (they say enchanted) that they cannot be taken away, though attempted by divers *Kings*, by reason of some strange Misfortune, that befell them, which makes the Inhabitants think they are kept by a guard of Spirits. Here is also a *Burfe* for *Merchants*, who trade hither.

The Kingdoms of *Morocco*, and *Fez*, were anciently under the Government of the King of *Morocco*, but are at present (through the long continued civil wars) two Kingdoms, and each assuming Sovereignty. *Morocco*, and *Fez*, being the Metropolis Cities of these Kingdoms, in which the *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, as also the *Commodities*, have a great concordance, and agreement; But *Morocco*, being the most antient, and once the chief City, and at present of great trade, I shall treat of them under this City, which are as followeth.

They have three sorts of *Coyns*, viz. first, *Gold*, called the *Ducat*, or *Mitigal*, weighing three penny weight, and worth

about 10s. *sterling*, which is subdivided into 10 Parts. Secondly, *Silver*, called *Blanquills*, four of which make an *Ounce*, and 10 *Ounces* make a *Ducat* of *Blanquills*. Thirdly, *Copper*, called *Fluces*, 100 of which make an *Ounce*, and 10 *Ounces* make a *Ducat* of *Fluces*. And all these *Coyns* have their several values, as *Gold*, and *Silver* rise and fall in their prizes.

The weight of 100 *Ducats* *Gold* is 15 *Ounces Troy*, only it is 1 per cent. less than our *English* weight. Their grois, or bigger weight is the *Quintal*, of which they use three sorts, according to the *Commodity* weighed, of which the least, and that which is most general, is just 112 *l. English*, which among them is but 100 *l.* so that their Pound is 18 *Ounces*: The second *Quintal*, by which the Fruits of the Countrey are weighed, is 11 *l. C. English*, reduced into 100 *l.* there. And the third *Quintal*, by which onely *Lead*, *Iron*, and *Wax*, are weighed, is 11 *l. C. English*, reduced also into 100 great Pounds of 24 *Ounces* to the Pound.

Their Measure of length for all *Commodities* is the *Cubit*, call'd by them *Draw*, which is exactly 20 *Inches English*: Their measure for Corn is the *Algrada*, which contains 8 *Bushels* single *Winchester*; and each *Algrada*, contains 20 *Savs*, and each *Sav* two *Almonds*.

The *Commodities* of these Countreys are *Gold*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, several sorts of *Hides*, especially *Goats skins*, *Salt-peter*, *Silk*, *Wool*, *Ostrich-feathers*, *Honey*, several sorts of Fruits, as *Dates*, *Almonds*, &c.

They have Mines of *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper*, and *Lead*, with a mixture of *Silver*, but are not perfect in the use of them.

Commodities vendable here, and in these parts, is *Cloth*, *Linnen*, *Callicotes*, all sorts of *Spices*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, &c.

But of late, by reason of the defacement and Spoils which it hath suffered by the *Arabians*, together with the removal of the Seat Royal to *Fez*, now the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, it hath lost much of its splendor, a great part of the City being deserted, so that they make use of but four of five *Gates*; neither is that part so populous, rich, nor hath so good a Trade as formerly it had. 2. *Agmett*, seated on a River of the same name; and at the meeting of divers passages, which descend from Mount *Atlas* in the Plains of *Morocco*, hath been so fair and populous, and its Hills and Valley about it so adorned with pleasant *Gardens*, fruitful *Vineyards*, and fertile *Fields*; that it was called



called the little Morocco; at present it is almost desert. 3. *Eljumnha* near the Mountain, and on the River *seefwa*, is but a small place. 4. *Imegiagen* seated on a Mountain very steep on all sides. 5. *Temella*, seated on a Mountain of the same name. 6. *Tenezze*, a Town of some note. And lastly, *Seefwa* where they have Snow all the year long. All which are strong places, and very advantageously situated.

Town of
Hera, its
lands, its
fertility,
people, and
chief place
etc.

The Province of *H E A* is to the West of that of *Morocco*; the River *Assfmal* between them, from that of *Hera*, advances it self towards the Ocean; and its Coast extends from *Cape de Guer* towards the South, unto the River *Tensift* towards the North; this separating it from *Ducala*, and the other from *Sue*. This Province is mountainous, and woody, yet watered with many good Rivers; the Soil indifferently fertile, and would produce several good Commodities, were it inhabited by industrious people; these being a sort of idle, and in a manner barbarous people, altogether ignorant of Arts, except some Teachers of their Law, which can hardly read, as also some *Chirurgians* who are chiefly employed in the circumcision of their Children; they are generally very courteous to Strangers, but very contentious among themselves. Its chief Cities are, 1. *Tedneft*, once a place of good esteem, seated on the River *Savens*. 2. *Hadequls*, seated on the same River; likewise, 3. *Teguleth*, and 4. *Tedneft* were in good note, being places of good Trade; the first containing about 1000 Houses, having the benefit of a good Port; and beautified with a fair Mosque, and some Hospitals. But since, about the year 1500, they were much ruined by the *Portugals*, in whose possession they are, who have since somewhat added to its former Estate. *Tedneft* hath about 1600 Houses, the most part *Jews*, which are esteemed the chiefest. In the Mountains, *Tefgedelt* is most considerable, containing above 1000 Families, being very well situated; Its Walls being no other than thick Rocks. So are *Ilenjugagen*, *Tegisse*, *Eidejst*, *Culejat*, &c. situated upon Mountains, and of good strength. *Tefthna* on the Coast, and at the mouth of a River of the same name, hath a Port where there is some trade. The *Iste* of *Mogadour*, near the *Cape of Occm*, is distant from the Coast two little Leagues. The Kings of *Morocco* have built here a Fortrefs to keep some Mines of Gold and sil-

The Iste
Mogadour.

ver, which are in the neighbouring Mountains.

The Mountains of *Aidvacall* or *Idvacall* near *Cape de Guer*; of *Demenfira* near the Province of *Guzula*, and *Gebel el Haden* near the *Tensift*, take up a part of the Province: and are so well inhabited, that the last can set forth 12000 fighting men, the first 20000, and the other 25000 *Idvacall* begins the *Atlas* towards the Ocean.

In Moor.
12000 in 1712
Inhabited.

North of the Province of *Morocco*, are those of *Haſcora*, and *Teldes* separated the one from the other by the River *Quad el Habid*, *Haſcora* along the *Tensift*; *Teldes* along the *Ommiraby*; and the one and the other extending themselves from *Atlas*, which is here called *Tensift* and *Deder*; unto the joining of *Quad el Habid*, and *Ommiraby*. *Tefza* is the chief City of *Teldes*; and near the River *Derna*, which falls into the *Ommiraby*, is on the side of *Atlas*; and regards the plain. A rich City, since having driven away two of their Burgeſſes, the King of *Fez* made them pay more then 100 thousand Duckats, of which the *Jews Synagogue* payed 50000. This City was built by the old *African Moors*; and beautified with many *Mahometan Mosques*, and its Walls were made of a kind of Marble. 2. *Elmadine* is the chief City of *Haſcora*, peopled with about 10000 Families, Scituate in a pleasant Valley & begirt with Hills; it is well built, its Inhabitants are Civil, Ingenious, and addict themselves to Arts, and Traffique, and Manufactures: the Women are fair, as in 3. *Tagodaſt* which is on a Mountain, whose foot is washed with many little streams, which water their Gardens. 4. *Eljumnha* towards the South, was built by the people, and in a like situation with *Tagodaſt*. The occasion was taken from the Nobles, having formed two Factions in *Tagodaſt*, and the people unwilling to Interest themselves in any party, retired to *Eljumnha*; where there is none received into the Government but *Artizans*, as *Tagodaſt* admits of none but Nobles. 5. *Bzo* is likewise a City of some Trade. Between the Mountains, *Teldes* hath more then 50 walled Towns, built near the streams of the River *Darba*. These Provinces are fertile having rich Fields, which feed a great quantity of Goats; of whose skins are made the *Cordovans*; and of their haire, plain and watered *Chamolets*; also store of Cattle, Grains; excellent Fruit amongst others their Grapes as big as Pullets-eggs; they have plenty of Fowl; and their Rivers breed

Provinces
of Haſcora
and Teldes
and their
chief places.

In Moorish

The Fertile
City and
Commodities
etc.

C 6



The Kingdom of FEZ.

breed store of *Fish*; they have *Honey*, *Wax*, some Mines of *Iron*, &c.

Travellers
Doubtless
Lands,
Fertility,
and chief
places.

DUCALA is the most Northern part of the Kingdom of Morocco; and possesses that which is between the River *Teniff*, and *Ommiraby*; from the Hills of *Ducala*, which separates it from *Halcora* unto the Ocean: The Land is fruitful, and of good yielding, particularly for *Grains*. Its best Cities are *Azamor*, & *Elmadine*. 1. *Azamor* is where the *Ommiraby* enlarges and forms a Gulf to disburthen it self into the *Sea*. This City, before the *Portugalls* became came Masters of it in 1613, had above 5000 houses. It fell again into the hands of the *Moors*; was established; and entirely restored, having a strong Garrison; and driving a great Trade for *Fish*, particularly for *Shads* taken in the *Ommiraby*. 2. *Elmadine* towards the *Sea*, and in a fair Plain, hath sometimes been esteemed the Capital of the Country. The *Portugalls* hold three Leagues of it, and on the Coast of *Magazan*. 3. *Magazena Sanit*, which they have fortified, and on the same Coast have dismantled *Tite*, the easier to fetch in Tribute thence, and from the Neighbouring places. *Afah* or *Saffy* not far from *Teniff*, is strong, and hath a good Trade, where the *French* hath a Consull. The Kings of *Fez* have formerly besieged *Magazan* with 200000 men, but in vain.

The Kingdom of Morocco hath suffered great changes, within these few Centuries of years, having been often united, and as often separated from that of *Fez*. And sometimes likewise its South parts, *Sua* and *Gurila* have made a Kingdom apart. Its principal Ports are those of *Messa Azafi*, *Mazagan*, and *Azamor*. Its Pro-

Kingdom
of Morocco
co suffered
great changes,
&c.

montories those of *Guer*, *Otem*, *Cantin*, and *Caroor*. Its Rivers, the *Sua*, which waters its Southern parts; *Teniff* which divides the Estate in 2. equal parts; and *Ommiraby* which separates it from the Kingdom of *Fez*. These three Rivers are by much the greatest, and carry almost all the rest to the *Sea*. The *Affmal* that is the River of *Noyse* falls so high from its spring, that it makes an *Abys* or Gulf, so like to that of *Trooplin* Italy. The *Agmet* loses it self under ground, below the City of the same name; and rising again near *Morocco*, disburthens it self in the *Teniff*. *Rio dos Savens*, or *Alofer* that is of *Shads* took its name from the quantity of these *Fish*, which are taken at its mouth.

The Aire of the Plains, and Fields of *Morocco* is much hotter then in *Europe*, that

of the Mountains according to their height is more or less cold. In general this Kingdom is provided with all things necessary for mans life; they have *Grains* and *Pulse* in abundance; as also *Fruits* which are excellent, especially their *Grapes*. They have likewise *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Copper*, *Marble*, *Cordevants*, *Amber*, *Chamolets*, and many good Manufactures.

In this
Fertility,
and Com-
modities.

The Kingdom of FEZ.

THE Kingdom of *FEZ* lies between that of *Morocco*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; and between the *Ocean*, and the Kingdom of *Telenin* or *Argier*. The River *Mulvia* separates it from these last, on the East, The *Ocean* bounds it on the West; the Mountains of *Atlas*, and the River *Ommiraby* divides it from *Segelmese* and *Morocco*, towards the South, and the Straights of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*, separates it from *Spain* on the North.

Kingdom
of Fez, of
Telenin.

Its Provinces are Seven, viz. *Temeuse*, *Fez*, and *Azgar* on the *Ocean*; *Habat* on the Straight; *Errife*, and *Garret* on the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Chau*; all up in the Land.

In Fez
on.

TEMEUSE the most advanced towards the West and South, extends it self from Mount *Atlas*, unto the *Ocean*, between the Rivers *Ommiraby* and *Buragrag*, which separate it from the Kingdom of *Morocco*, and the Province of *Fez*. It hath formerly been so flourishing, that it hath counted 40 great Cities, more then 100 middle sized, and 300 little ones; besides an infinite number of villages.

Teniff
Telenin
land.

Morabus Quemis, *Ben Monnall*, that is, *Quemin* son of *Monnall* having seized it, and his Successors having reigned the space of 130 years, *Joseph Ben Teixifen* that is *Joseph* Son of *Teixifen*, after having finished the City of *Morocco*, made so cruel a War upon them, that the Country remained desart 180 years; till such time as *Manfor* peopled it with *Arabs* taken from about *Tunis*, which the Kings of *Merins* drove out after 50 years; and settled other *Arabs* taken from the families of the *Zonetes* and *Habares*. These in little time became so powerful, that they sometimes armed 60000 *Horse*, and 20000 *Foot*; and often have paid little or no tribute to the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*.

Besides

The Kingdom of FEZ.

Besides the intestine Wars of the Country, the *Portugalls* have divers times level'd and ruined the fairest Cities of the Coast: as *Ansa* or *Anafe*, and *Al Manfor* in 1468, and afterwards *Rabatt* likewise suffered their Incursions, and Plunders. *Rabatt*, and its *Portress*, are on a rising ground between the River of *Buragrag*, and the *Sea*. King *Manfor* caused it to be built after the Modell of *Morocco*; but much less, and made it one of the most considerable places of all *Barbary*, erecting many *Pallaces*, *Temples*, *Hospitals*, *Colledges*, *Baines*, *Shops*, &c. and without the South Gate a Tower as high as that of *Morocco*; It was very populous and of a good Trade. And because the waters round about were salt, he made an *Aqueduct* as beautifull as those about *Rome*. This *Aqueduct* carried the water from a Fountain 12 Miles from the City. But at present these fair Edifices are almost ruined, it being possessed with not above 500 families, and much souldery because of the Neighbourhood of the *Portugalls*, most of the ground within the Walls being turned into Gardens, Vineyards, and Meadows.

Ansa on the Coast, and in a delightful Plain, hath been one of the most famous Cities of *Africa*, for its Trade with the *English* and *Portugalls*, and for its riches. In the end, its being addicted to *Pyracy*, was the cause of its ruine, and of that of *Almasfor* on the River *Guir* between *Ansa* and *Rabatt*.

Within the Land, *Muchaila* on the *Guir*, and in the Roade from *Morocco* to *Rabat*, hath been rich, well built with a great Territory, and fruitful in Grain. It was ruined by the Kings of *Morocco*; and is not known at present, but for the Tomb of one of their *Morabuts* whom they esteem a Saint, and where the Country people lay in pledge their *Ploughs*, and Instruments of labour, which no persons dare touch. They have another *Morabat* near *Thagia*, whom they believe to work Miracles, and to preserve them when they are met by *Lyons*, a place much frequented by those of *Fez*, as being the Sepulcher of one of their *Prophets* to which they goe in exceeding great numbers (both of Men, women, and Children) in Pilgrimage. Adendum towards the *Sea*, on the River *Guir*, well walled, and fenced on one side by a lake or poole: about this place are many Iron Mines. *Teeget* or *Tagagit* above the *Ommiraby* hath store of

Grains, where the *Arabs* have a Toll, once of great note. The Land of *Ham-el-challa* is mixed with Wood, Plow'd Lands, Fruit-Trees, Meadows and Pastures, and breeds many *Tortais*.

The Province of *Fez*, between the Rivers of *Buragrag* and *Saba* is narrow towards the Coast, and enlarges it self within the Land. Its Cities are *Fez*, *Mechnese*, *Sala*, *Mahmora* with several others.

Province
of Fez, and
in chief
places.

The Ornament of this Province, and of the whole Kingdom (may we may say of all *Barbary*) is *Fez*, which the *Mahometans* call the Court of the West: It is 100 Thousand paces from the Ocean, and as much from the *Mediterranean Sea*, seated on the River of *Pearls* or of *Fez*, which runs between those of *Bunafar* and *Saba* into which it falls. Its form is a little square, of which the middle is in a Plain, the two ends on Hills; and without a number of suburbs of which 32 are most considerable: some of 500, some of 1000, and others of 2000 houses. This City bears the name of *Fez* from the abundance of Gold which was found in the digging the foundation thereof. The City hath 12 principal Quarters, or Regions; 62 great places for Trade. It is a place of great Traffique, and much frequented by Merchants of divers Nations who are allowed a publick meeting place for their Commerce, and lodging for their residence; and also Store houses for their Commodities; this place may rather be called a Court, than an Exchange, it being inclosed within a strong Wall, in which are 15 fair Streets for several Nations to meet and reside for the better negotiating of their affairs; to this inclosure there are 12 Gates which every night are shut up, and kept guarded at the Cities, charge for the security of their Goods and Persons. In this City, there are more then 200 great large and streight Streets, accompanied with an infinite number of little ones, its Houses are well built, covered for the most part with *Mosaicque* work without, and painted with *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Prospects*, and *Landscape* within.

City of Fez
differs
and its
Trade.

It hath 700 Temples, among which 50 are stately built, adorned with many Pillars of *Marble* and *Falspar*; the most part are not vaulted, but tarretted, not paved, but properly matted. The greatest and most sumptuous of all, is seated in the heart of the City, containing about a Mile in Circuit, in breadth it hath 17 Arches, and in length 120, and sustained by 2500 Pillars of White Marble, under the chief

est

est Arch (where the Tribunal is kept) hangeth an exceeding great Lamp of Silver, compassed with about 100 lesser, and under the other Arches hangeth great Lamps, in each of which do burn about 150 lights: It hath 31 great high Gates; the roof whereof is 150 yards long, and 80 broad, & round about are several Porches containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in breadth, under which are the publique Store-houses of the City: The Tower is sustained by 35 Arches in length, and by twenty in breadth: All the Temple hath 900, and almost all these pieces enriched with Marble. Its Revenue is 200 Duckats a day, others say 400, which are either 75 or 150 thousand Duckats yearly. Within and without the City, there are above 200 Hospitals, of which 25 are for the sick people of the Country, among which one can daily provide for 2000 Persons, others are for strangers; but their Revenues are much squandered, and they give nothing but the Bed and Coverlet, but in some food for three daies. There is likewise 200 Baines or Stews, 200 Inns, of which some have more than 100 Chambers, 400 Mills which daily work 1200 Mules. Among its Colleges, the building of that of King Hahn-Henon cost 500 thousand Duckats, being a most curious and delicate building, all enriched with Mosaicque work of Gold, Azure, and Marble: its Gates are of Brass. In this College are abundance of stately Buildings, as Cloisters, Halls, Baines, Hospitals, &c. It hath a stately Library, in which besides other Books are 2000 volumes in Manuscript. They have 150 publique necessary houses built so commodiously, that the waters carry away the ordure. Here are 250 Bridges of which some are covered with Buildings that they cannot be seen. They have 86 publique Fountains; besides for the conveniency of the Citizens 600 particular ones, from whence almost every house is furnished with water. To its Walls it hath 86 Gates which serve for entrance into the City. The Commodities, Coynes, Weights, and Measures, have correspondency with those of Morocco as forenamed.

South East of the old Fez is the new City, at a Mile or 1200 paces distance: this is almost only for the House, and for the Officers of the King. The Palace where he ordinarily resides, and the Palaces of the principal Lords, the Mint, a stately Temple, &c. are in the first quarter. The

Officers of the Court, and the Captains of the guard hold almost all the second, and the Kings guards alone had formerly the third. Now a good part of this last quarter is possessed by Jews and Goldsmiths, and part of the second, by divers Merchants and Artisans. But too much may be said of Fez: a word or two of some of the other Cities in this Province.

In this City of Fez, (as generally throughout these parts) they have abundance of Conjurers, Fortune-tellers, Jugglers, and Inchanters, who are in some esteem amongst them. Its People are of a dusky or blackish Complexion, of stature tall, and well proportioned; they are of an active disposition for War and Horse-manship, otherwise excessive idle, they are very subtle, close, sly, perfidious, inconstant, proud, ambitious, much addicted to luxury, and therefore by consequence very jealous of their Wives, whom they keep with great severity, and that the more according to their external graces, they are very revengeful if injured, and hard to be reconciled. In their Gate they have much of the Spaniard in them. In their Apparel they goe very sumptuous and rich, but their Food is but very gross.

As to their Religion they are either Mahometans or Heathens; and are for the most part inclined to Literature and Arts.

In this City are four sorts of Magistrates: one for the Canon-Law, one for the Civil-Law, another for Marriages and Divorcements; and another as an Advocate to whom they make their appeal. In the Administration of Justice; they are more or less severe, according to the hainousness of the offence.

In their Marriages they observe many Ceremonies: as, being agreed, they are accompanied to the Church by their Parents, Relations, and Friends; which Ceremony being ended, they are invited to two Banquets, the one at the Bride-grooms cost, and the other at the Brides Relations; which being done, the Bride-groom causeth the Bride to be conducted to his house with Musick, and Torches, being accompanied with their Friends; and being entred the House, she is immediately lead to the Chamber door; and delivered by her Father, Brother, or some of her Kindred to his Mother (if living) who there waits for her coming, who immediately is redelivered to him, who forthwith conducts her to a private Chamber, where he enjoyeth her; and if she is found to be

be a Virgin, which will appear by the blood which will proceed, which perceiving, they drie up with a Napkin, and carry in their hands to shew the Company, with great joy; and then they make Feasts, and are very merry: but if she be found contrary, and that no Blood is caused, then they judge her Virginity lost; and thereupon the Marriage is frustrated, and with great disgrace she is turned home to her Parents. This with several other Ceremonies are omitted in the Marriage of a Widow.

Here the Women at the death of their Friends assemble themselves together, habit themselves in Sack-cloth and Ashes, and sing a Funeral Dirge to the praise of the Deceased; and at the end of every verse, howl and cry; and this they doe for seven daies together, during which time her Friends send in Provisions, and come and comforts her: for their custom is not to have any meat drest in the House of Mourning, during the said time, especially until the Corps is interred.

1. The City of Mahora fell into the hands of the Portugalls in 1515. was presently retaken by the King of Fez, who defeated 10000 Christians, and gained 60 pieces of Artillery. The Kings of Spain likewise made themselves Masters of it in 1614, and have fortified it because of the goodness of the Port. 2. Sala, Sale or Sally, hath been the residence of some Kings of Fez. It is composed of two Cities, the Old and the New; and hath a great Trade with the English, French, Hollanders, and Genouese. Its Fortress is on a rising ground, with a high Tower which discovers the Sea. In the Castle the King Mansor, and other his successors, have their magnificent Tombs. The place was taken by the Castilians, and retaken from them some years past: and afterwards abundance of the Moors of Granada driven from Spain, retiring thither, have fortified and enriched it with their Pyracies. 3. Mechness between Sally and Fez, is in the middle of a Plain, where for 5 or 6000 paces, there is only Gardens filled with so great quantity of excellent Fruits, as Pomegranats, Citrons, Oranges, Lemons, Figs, Olives, Grapes, &c. that they gather here almost a third part of what is gathered through the whole Kingdom. The City is well Built, its Streets large and well ordered. Its Inhabitants (as in the whole Province) liberal, and civil, but always in jealousy against those of Fez. Divers Aqueducts bring water

to the City, and furnish the Temples, Baines, Hospitals, and Colleges; and, besides those, 6000 private houses. Its Revenue is often esteemed for the eldest Son, or Successor of the Crown.

Algar is a Province between the Rivers of Siba, and Lufus or Lixa, on the Coast of Fez, it extends it self far up the Land, towards the City of Fez. Its part towards the Sea, hath quantity of Pens and Marishes, where they catch store of Eels; quantity of Forests, whence they have Charcoal and Wood: and throughout the whole, such fair and fertile Fields, with an air so pleasant, that formerly the Kings of Fez passed here a part of the Spring in Hunting. 1. Elgimha or Elgimha, in the way from Fez to Larrache, and formerly the fairest of the Provinces; serves now only as a Granary, where the Arabs store up their Corn. 2. Casar-el-Cabir, a place of pleasure which Mansor caused to be built between the Pens, the Forests, the Sea, and the River, may now have 1500 Houses, with a Market kept on Mondays. This place is adorned with a stately Hospital, a College, and many Temples. The Batrel which Don Sebastian, King of Portugal, lost in 1578. was fought near this place. In which it is observable, that the three Chiefs of the Armies; which that day met, all died, viz. Don Sebastian of Portugal, in the field of the Batrel; Muley Mahomet of Fez, in favor of whom Don Sebastian passed into Africa, was drowned passing the River of Mucazin to save himself in Arzile; and Abdelmelech of Morocco, the Conqueror, died with labor and pains, or with the sickness with which he was seized before the Batrel; all three competitors for this Kingdom; with several others of eminent quality: Amongst others, that famous infamous English Rebel, Stuckley, 3. Lharas or Larrache, once Lixos, which some among the Ancients say, was greater then the Great Carthage, and hath made the Royal Residence of Anteus, whom Hercules defeated, and from whence he brought the Golden Apples, gathered in the Hesperides Gardens. It is at present one of the Principal Fortresses of the Kingdom, and hath often been attempted in vain by the Portugalls and Spaniards; nor fell it into their hands, till after that Muley Xequa having saved himself, by retiring into Spain, where he received some assistance, and there delivered it unto them in 1610. Which a little after was the cause his own people flew him.

See Commendation of Fez in the first and second volumes.

The new City of Fez.

See the description of the city.

See the description of the city.

See the description of the city.

A monument to the dead.

The Kingdom of FEZ.

him. The *Spaniards* have fortified this place better then it was, there being besides the City, three several and distinct *Forts*.

Province of Habat.

The Province of *Habat* is part on the Ocean, part on the *Mediterranean Sea*, and holds all the Streight of *Gibraltar* on the *African* side; from whence it stretches, it self almost to *Fez*. It is one of the most considerable ones that is in the Kingdom of *Fez* being near to *Spain*, which is on the other side the Streight; and it seems to serve for a Fence or Barrier between *Spain*, and the Kingdom of *Fez* and *Morocco*. This conjecture may be drawn from the Ancients, comprising *Mauritania Tingitana*, where are the two Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with *Spain*. And from this that Earl *Julian*, Governor of *Batida*, had no sooner put *Gibraltar* into the hands of the *Moors*, but they passed over and seized almost all *Spain*. But now that the *Spaniards* hold many places on the Coasts of this Province, the *Xeriffs* of *Fez* and *Morocco*, cannot well have any design to set foot again into *Spain*, having enough to do to defend themselves.

Its chief place.

The principal Cities of this Province, are, *Arzila*, which the *Portugals* took in 1471, carrying away all its inhabitants, and among the rest *Muley Mahomet el Oataz*, then seven years old, after King of *Morocco*, who remembering more his imprisonment, then the liberty he had had from *Spain*, in the year 1508 raised ten thousand *Moors*, besieged, and took the City of *Arzila*, and the Castle, the *Portugals* hardly defending themselves in a *Tower*, which was yet relieved, the City and Castle retaken, and the *Moors* well beaten. The *Portugals* afterward, and under some pretext, abandoned this place, which *Muley Mahomet* called the *Black*, returned it to *Don Sebastian*, King of *Portugal* in 1578, but which the *Xeriffs* retook again, and do at present possess. The City is great and strong, with a Port on the Ocean; the soil produces more fruits and pulse, then Grain and Wood. 2. *Tangier*, of old *Tingis*, hath been the most famous among the Ancients, builded, as they say, by *Antaeus*; and so renowned, that the neighboring *Mauritania* took from it the name of *Mauritania Tingitana*; and the Streight, of *Fretum Tingitanum*; yet were its *Bishop* and Government united not long since to that of *Ceuta*, where they had their residence, till the dis-union of the Estates of *Portugal* and *Castile*; *Ceuta* remaining in the hands

of the *Spaniards*; *Tangier* and *Cazar Ezzaghir* returning to the *Portugals*. The former of the two last is now delivered into the hands of the *English* upon the marriage of *Donna Catharina*, Infanta of *Portugal*, with our Sovereign Lord King *Charles* the Second, of happy memory. Where we have a good Fort and Mold, for the convenience of shipping; by which means, it may be in time a place of a considerable Trade. It is made a very strong place since the *English* have been masters of it, and doth contain about 1500 Houses well built; they have pleasant Gardens. Near to this place it is said, that *Hercules* overcame *Antaeus*, a monstrous Giant of 64 Cubits high. 3. *Tettuan* or *Tetuegin* hath not above 800 Houses, which are as well built as any in *Barbary*; and a good part of the *Moors* driven from *Granada*, being retired thither, it is maintained in a good estate; they are continually courting on the Sea, and keep many *Christians* their slaves.

In this Country are abundance of other Cities, though of no such considerable note as those aforementioned. Its Mountains which are counted about eight, are inhabited by the Tribes of *Gumera*, who drink Wine, though contrary to the Law of *Mahomet*, and pay some 3, some 4, others 6000 Duckats yearly. That of *Rakon* hath Vineyards, and its Inhabitants make quantity of Sape and Wax. *Benjensecare*, besides its Wax, yields Hides and Linnen-Cluth; and on its Saturday Markets, the *Christians* may Trade. *Beniharus* is almost dis-inhabited, by reason of the Neighborhood of *Cazar Ezzaghir*, under whose government it hath been. *Chebib* on the contrary, is much augmented, after that the *Portugals* took *Tangier*, the ancient Inhabitants of this retiring thither, *Benichessen* hath its inhabitants addicted to Arms; as likewise *Quadres* near the Streight, and *Bemguer darfeth* near *Tittuan*, to whose government they are obedient, serving against the Garrison of *Ceuta*. They have formerly furnished the Kings of *Granada* with a great power, and among them with one *Belul*, whom their Poems and Romances esteem the terror of all *Spain*. *Angera* hath Flax, of which they make Linnen-Cluth; as also Timber fit to build Ships.

ERRIF above the *Mediterranean Sea*, and between the Rivers of *Gomer* and *Norchor*, advances it self in the Land as far as the Mountain which separates it from the Provinces

Morocco.

Province of Ceuta and its chief place.

Province of Chaus, its people and chief place.

The Kingdom of FEZ.

Provinces of *Fez* and *Chaus*. It is very Mountainous and Woody; it is little fruitful in Grain, abundant in Barley, Vines, Figs, Olives, and Almonds: Hath quantity of Goats, Asses, and Apes, few Sheep or Oxen. The Houses are onely of one Floor, and ill covered; the inhabitants are valiant, but much addicted to drink. Its Cities are almost all on the Coast, as, *Gomer*, *Terga*, *Bedis*, *Mezemma*, and others. The most part ill inhabited by reason of the Neighborhood of the *Spaniards*. 1. *Gomer* is seated on a River of the same name. 2. Those of *Terga* use much fishing, uttering their Salt fish to the Inhabitants of the Mountains. The place is at present almost quite deserted. 3. *Bedis* or *Belis*, with its Castle, its Palace, and its Port, is in some esteem, and maintains some Gallies: But it is much molested by the Fort of *Pennon de Felez*, which the *Spaniards* hold in an Island not above 1000 or 1200 paces from *Bedis*. 4. *Mezemma* seated on a Mountain, formerly great, and well peopled, hath now nothing but Walls. The Mountains have Vines, Barley, Horfes, Goats, Fruits, &c. Some pay some tribute, and others none at all. That of *Benigazerial* can arm 25000 men, hath quantity of *Towns*, and a City famous among them, 30 strong Walls, well built within, and filled with 3000 houses. 3. *Dndu* is on the side of a high Mountain, from which many Fountains descend, and run through the City. 4. *Garfis*. And 5. *Haddaggia* are on the Mulvaia. 6. *Gherjelvin* onely is beyond the Atlas, and on the borders of *Segelmisse*, it is handsome within, but beautiful without, &c.

GARRET possesses the rest of the Coast upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, unto the River *Mulvaia*, which separates it from *Telcufin*. *Melila* hath been its chief City, at present in the hands of the *Castilians*; 40 *John Gufman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, having taken it in 1497. as *Chelsa* was before by *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile* and *Aragon*. The one and the other have their Port; that of *Melila* much better, and may count 2000 Houses, serves as a passage to the Traffick between those of *Fez*, and the *Venetians*. There are excellent Mines of Iron in the Neighborhood. The middle of this Province is Mountainous. Its extremity towards the South, joyning to the Province of *Chaus* is untilld, and without Water.

The Province of *CHAUS* is so great, that it contains a third part of the Kingdom: The Rivers of *Cebu* or *Suba*, of *Mulvaia*, of *Nocor*, and some others have here their Springs at the foot of divers Branches of the Atlas. This Country is

but meanly inhabited, considering its bigness; and its people fierce and warlike, to which they are addicted, not caring much for Traffick or Tilling their Ground, which if well ordered, would produce several good Commodities. Among its Cities, *Tezeza* is the chief, and is esteemed the Third of the Kingdom of *Fez*, and makes no less then 5000 Houses. The Nobility have here many rich Palaces, but the private houses are not fair. It is adorned with three Colleges, 23 Banias, many Hospitals, about 100 Mosques or Temples, among which there is one greater, though not richer then that of *Fez*: It hath a magnificent Castle, and the Kings *Martins*, sometimes made here their residence, and gave it to their second son, as well because of the beauty of the City, and the civility of its inhabitants; as for the goodness of the air, and the abundance of all sorts of fruits, which they gather there. 2. *Turet* is beyond the River *Mulvaia*, and on the River *Qubas*, so advanced on the frontiers, that the King of *Fez* and *Telenfin* have often carried it, the one from the other. The City is seated on a Hill in the midst of a Plain, but encompassed about with Deserts, very advantageous inclosed with strong Walls, well built within, and filled with 3000 houses. 3. *Dndu* is on the side of a high Mountain, from which many Fountains descend, and run through the City. 4. *Garfis*. And 5. *Haddaggia* are on the Mulvaia. 6. *Gherjelvin* onely is beyond the Atlas, and on the borders of *Segelmisse*, it is handsome within, but beautiful without, &c.

Among the Inhabitants of the Mountains, there are some rich, who pay little or nothing; others poor and overburthened with Tribute. According as these Mountains are of difficult or easie access; or, that they are fruitful in Vineyards, Fruits, and Pastures. The Plains of *Sabelmanga*, that is, the Plain of Meadows, have almost nothing but Charcoal-men, by reason of the adjacent Woods; that of *Agari-Cameren*, Shepherds, because the Grass grows all the year; that of *Guregra*, Husbandmen, the Land being proper for Grain.

In this Province there is a remarkable Bridge over the River *Sebu*, which runs between Rocks so high, that this Bridge is 150 yards from the Water. It is a Basket or Pannier hung upon two Cords, which turn upon two Pulleys fastned to the ends of two great Piles of Wood, on each side

The Inhabitants of the Mountains.

A strange Bridge.

The Kingdom of Algier and Telenfin.

the like he doth observe in the besieging or storming of a Town.

His Revenue is great, the which here-cieveith divers ways; for, besides the *Tythes* which he receiveth from their labor, and fruits of the Earth, he receiveth Tribute from every House; as also, from all persons above the Age of Fifteen, as well Male as Female. Likewise, he receiveth the *Tolls* and *Customs* of Fez, and other Cities, for 10 all *Customs*: Also his Revenue is much augmented from the Revenue he receiveth from the *Mills*; as also from the Land of the *Negroes*, by the great quantity of Gold which he fetcheth from thence. Again, he is Heir to all the *Alcades*; and those that receive a Pension from him, and at their death he is master of all their *Estates*; one-ly he taketh care for the bringing up of their Children; if Males, until years of 20 service; and if they are found apt for the service of the Wars, then he granteth them their *Fathers* provision; and if Daughters, till they are married. And for his gaining an Interest in the goods of rich men, he bestoweth upon them some Government or Charge with Provision; and for this reason they remove as far as they can from the Court, or his sight. And this is the great reason why the City of Fez fall- 30 eth so far short of her ancient glory.

In his Court, he observeth great state, having his *Guards* and *Officers of State*, as a King hath; and when he goeth abroad, notice is given to all his *Relations* and *Servants*, who attend on him, and march in order, according to their degree, and order. When he lieth in the field (as all those Kings do, most part of the year, to keep their subjects in awe) his Tent is four square, like a Castle, and in the midst of his Noble- men, and then those of his Soldiers, which serve for his guard; so that all together, they resemble a City. And thus much for this Grand Traytor Gayland.

The Kingdom of ALGIER and TELENFIN.

The Kingdom of ALGIER is at present the most famous, or rather the most infamous on the whole Coast of Barbary: As well for its Riches and Forces, as for those Practices it exercises towards the Christians; and the barbarousness it useth towards its Captives.

Its name is taken from the principal City, seated in the midst of its coast on the Mediterranean Sea; towards the West, it is separated from the Kingdom of Fez, by the Rivers of Zhas and Mulwia; towards the East, divided from that of Tunis, by the Guad-el-Barbar. The Northern Coast is washed by the Mediterranean Sea; the South confined by the Mountains of Atlas, which divide it from Segelmisse, Tegerarin, and Zeb, parts of Biledulgerid. Its length from West to East, is near 300 Leagues, its breadth 50, 60, or 75 Leagues.

We will divide it into five parts, of which, that of Algier shall make the middle one; Telenfin and Tenes shall be on the West; Bugia and Constantina on the East. The Turks (as Grammajus saith) hath established Twenty Governments, whereof ten are on the Coast, and ten others within Land. On the Coast there are five Wewards of Algier, and five Eastward of Algier. Sargel, Tenes, Marsalquibir, Hunain, and Haregol, advance towards the West: Algier, Bugia, Gicel, Constantina, and Bona, towards the East. Of the ten Governments which are within Land, Grammajus places fix in the Mountains of Telenfin, or Bemafid, Tenes, Algier, Bugia, Constantina, and Bona. These names of Mountains being taken from Cities, neighboring on them, and almost all on the Coast. The four Governments remaining are, Steffa, Necab or Necams, Mezella or Mesla, and Mustin, which are the names of their chief places.

But Grammajus not contenting himself with this Division within Land, makes yet other ten; of which, four he calls Kingdoms, and which are only Tributary. Hareguela or Gueruela, Cuco, Tricarta or Techcart, and Labes. Two Provinces, Benirafid, and Tebess. Two Dynasties or Signories, Meliana, and Angat: And likewise two Kingdoms subject, Telenfin and Tenes. Of these ten pieces, Telenfin, Angat, Benirafid, Tenes, and Meliana, are towards the West; Cuco, Labes, and Tebess, towards the East; Gueruela and Techcart, far towards the South.

These two last are so engaged in Biledulgerid, that I cannot well describe them with the Kingdom of Algier, though they be Tributary to it. And the Governments or Provinces within Land, are so near, and sometimes so engaged with those of the Coast, that I will not change the order I have taken to consider this Kingdom in five principal

The Kingdom of Algier and Telenfin.

principal parts; in each part observing the Governments, Provinces, and Kingdoms therein. Hunain, Haregol, and Marsalquibir, on the Coast; Telenfin, Haregol, and Benirafid, within Land, shall compass the quarter of Telenfin. Tenes and Sargel, on the Coast, and Meliana, within Land, shall be the quarter of Tenes. Algier on the Coast, and Cuco, within Land, that of Algier. Bugia and Gicel, on the Coast, Steffa, Labes, Necams, and Mesla, within Land, that of Bugia. Bona on the Coast, Constantina and Tebess, within Land, that of Constantina.

The City of Telenfin, which those of the Country now call Tremecen and Tilmisan, hath once been chief of a Kingdom of the same name; of which, the Provinces of Telenfin, Tenes, Algier, and Bugia, were the parts. The City is not above seven or eight Leagues distant from the Sea: It hath been one of the greatest and fairest of all Barbary. This may appear in that there remains but eight Mosques of consideration, it having had 250; but four Bania's of 160; but two Inns for the Franks, and four for the Moors of 34; but six Hospitals of 30 or 40. It had 16000 Houses about the year 1000, 20000 about the year 1200, 25000 in the year 1550, and the Jews had ten great Synagogues. The divers changes which it suffered, and the rude treatment which they received from the Turks, hath made many of its Inhabitants retire into Fez, and some other where, which hath reduced it low. That which remains, is magnificent, its Houses better built, its Streets more large and spacious, its Gardens more embellished: Its People more civil, and its Merchants of better credit than those of Algier. It hath a Citadel built after the Modern Fortification.

2. Hunain, which others call Hamambar and Unbaim, is the ancient Artifga. Its Port is not great, but good; its Land hath much Figs, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, and Cotton; of which, the Inhabitants make divers Manufactures. In 1533, this place was ruined by the Castilians, and not restored till long after.

3. Haregol is the ancient Siga, a Roman Colony, the residence of Syphax, (sometimes King of this Country) before he seized the Estates of Mastinissa: Its situation is on a Rock, whose foot is washed by the Sea, and hath no communication with the firm Land, but on the South-side. This City hath been much greater

then it is; the takings and retakings which it suffered by the Kings of Fez, by the Califfs, by the Moors, by the Castilians, and by the Arabs reduced it to the estate it is at present under; the Kings of Algier, who kept a Garrison in its Castle.

4. Oran and Marsa-el-Quibir, which belongs to the Marquitate of Oran, are in the hands of the Catholick King, Oran which the Africans call Tubaran, the Arab of Nubia, Fahanan, is the Cousa of the ancients; and Marsa-el-Quibir, their Portus Magnus, since this name signifies, The great Port. This was taken by the Marquess of Comares, in the year 1505; the other by the Cardinal Ximenes, in the year 1509. At the taking of this last, the Castilians lost only 20 men, killed 4000 Moors, and delivered 20000 Christian Captives. This City of Oran before it was taken, had above 6000 Houses, a number of Temples, Hospitals, Canes, Bania's, &c. and had sometimes been the residence of the Gothic Kings: The Venetians, Genouese, Catalonians, &c. having here so great a Trade, that its riches and power inclined its inhabitants to deny tribute to the Kings of Telenfin, and to make some incursions on the Coast of Spain, which was the cause of their loss. At present it is a Suffragan Bishoprick to the Archbishoprick of Toledo; it hath some Convents and Hospitals, among others one very rich. It is strongly seated on the Mediterranean shore, powerful at Sea in their Gallies, and is a place of some Trade, affording most of the Commodities the Country produceth.

Their Coyns are generally the same with those of Barbary.

Their Weight is the Quintal, but of several sorts, which is divided into Roves, viz. The Quintal of five Roves of 20 li. per Rove, which is 100 li. or Rotolo's; and the Quintal of four Roves of 25 li. per Rove, which is also 100 Rotolo's; also the Quintal of six Rotolo's; and lastly, the Quintal of 15 Rotolo's. The 100 li. of London is found to make of the first 90 li. 50 or Rotolo's, of the second 133, of the third 48, and of the last 181 Rotolo's.

Their Measures are two, viz. The Morisco Pike which agreeth with that of Algiers, and the Farc of Spain.

5. Marsalquibir hath one of the fairest, greatest, and most secure Ports that is in all Africa. The Government or Marquitate of Oran comprehends likewise some Castles and Mountains, where there are good Garisons

See Rec. 188.

The Court and Attendants.

Province of Telenfin, and its chief place.

In prepo.

Hunain.

Haregol.

City of Oran de Fez.

Coyn of Oran.

Three Measures.

Marsalquibir.

The Kingdom of Algier and Telenfin.

Garisons which keep the Neighborhood in jealousy, *Mazagan* with its *Castle* on the Coast, is in the hands of the *Moor*.

Province of
Anghad,
and its
chief pla-
ces.

The Quarter of *ANGHAD* or *RHANGUAD*, though for the most part desert, yet hath some fertile places, where are the Cities *Gnagida*, and others, *Gnagida* hath yet about 3000 *Families*, its Land fruitful in *Grains*, and watered with many *Rivers*. The Desert is possessed by the *Arabs*, and amongst them many *Lions*, *Wild Beasts*, *Stags*, and, above all, *Ostriches*. In hunting of which, the *Arabs* often exercise themselves, making profit of their *Feathers*, eating their *baggage* in, They keep the heart to make use of, in *charms* or *witchcrafts*, the fat to mix in their *Medicaments*, and the nails or the horn to make *Pendants* for the *Ears*, to deck themselves with, when they utter the other parts.

Province of
Bani Rasid
with its
chief pla-
ces.

BENI-RASID or *BENI-ARAXID*, hath some Plains towards the North, many Mountains toward the South, is fruitful almost every where, and hath three or four places of some consideration in these Mountains.

1. *Beni-Arax* of old *Bunobora*, is not walled, it contains more than 2000 *Inhabitants*.

2. *Calaa* or *Calat-Haara* of old *Urbara*, between two Mountains, is strong.

3. *Moscar* of old *Victoria*, hath a *Castle* where the Governor of the Country resides.

4. *Batha* of old *Vaga*, on the River *Mina*, having been ruined by the *Inhabitants* of the Mountain of *Guanferis*, some *Morabut* out of their opinion of his sanctity restored it in *Anno* 1520.

And 5. *Medua*.

Province of
Tenes, its
chief pla-
ces, *fruits*,
etc. and
people.

The Province of *TENES* is between that of *Telenfin* and *Algier*; to whose *Kings* it hath been subject, sometimes to one, and sometimes to others, and sometimes it self hath born the Title of a *Kingdom*. Its principal places on the *Sea*, are, *Tenesa* and *Sargel*, within Land, *Meliana*. 1. *Tenesa*, part on the side of a Hill, and part on a Plain descending to the *Sea*; hath a *Castle* and a *Palace*, formerly the abode of its *Kings* or *Lords*; now, of its *Governors*: Its *Inhabitants* are addicted to *Traffick*. The Country, both in the Mountains and Plains, yields them *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Honey*, and some other *Commodities*. The *Arab* of *Nubia* makes account of its Antiquity, and the Strength of its Walls.

This place answers to the ancient *Julia Cesarea*. I know well, that most Modern Authors hold *Algier* for *Julia Cesarea*, and likewise a certain *Abbot* who wrote some *Geography*, and believed himself alone more able in this matter, then all the rest together, makes no difficulty of it. I would make it appear how these Writers follow one another, like blind men, and have not taken the pains to seek what place at present may answer to *Julia Cesarea*: The demonstration is easie.

Between the Streight of *Gibraltar* and *Cape Bona*, the Coast of *Africa* stretches itself from West to East, scarce leaving the same *Parallel*, which is 34 degrees of *Latitude*. In the midst of this Coast, is *Cesarea* or *Julia Cesarea*: It must be considered what places it hath on one and the other side, on the same Coast; and by the best known, judge where it may fall.

In the *Roman Itineraries*, and in *Ptolemy*, *Portus Magnus* is on the West of *Julia Cesarea*, *Salda* on the East. The Explication of the one, and the other place being given, it will be easie to finde the third. *Portus Magnus* cannot but have been where now is *Marsalquibir*: This name signifies, A great Port, and the quality and greatness of the Port or Haven, there being hereabouts no other of this sort, permit this Explication, to be either revokeable or doubtful. *Salda* hath more difficulty, and, to finde the truth, we must at the same time know *Salda*, *Sitiff*, and *Igilgili*, which have been famous, and Colonies of the *Romans*.

The Modern Authors do almost all agree, that *Igilgili* is the present *Gigel*; not one that I know, but explains *Sitiff* to be the now *Steffa*. There are divers opinions of *Salda*, *Cassadius* takes it for *Algier's* *Mercator*, for *Tedeles*; others, for other places: But the most pleasant Explication of all, is that of the *Abbot*, who will have *Tabraca* to be the Modern name of a place; and that that *Tabraca* should answer to the Ancient *Salda*; and observes not that *Salda* and *Tabraca* are two ancient places, distant the one from the other, three or four hundred thousand paces, according to the *Roman Itineraries*; and more then five hundred thousand, if we may credit *Ptolemy*: Nor yet takes notice, that *Tabraca* hath not quitted its ancient name, but is yet called *Tabraca* or *Tabaraca*; a place which the *French* and *Genovese* know very well, as we shall speak in its place, *Molan*, *Marmolins*, and *Sanutus*, explain

Explication
of
Julia Ce-
sarea, its
situation
and
size.

Bugia

ALGIER.

Bugia for the Ancient *Salda*, and we will make it appear, they have hit more true then others.

The *Roman Itineraries* have placed *Salda*, *Sitiff*, and *Igilgili*, in a Triangle at 75, 80, or 100000 paces the one from the other. *Bugia*, *Steffa*, and *Gegel*, are at present found in the same disposition, and at the same distance, likewise, the names of *Gegel* and *Steffa*, answering to those of *Igilgili* and *Sitiff*, it follows, that *Bugia* must answer to *Salda*.

These two places known, *Portus Magnus* for *Marsalquibir*, *Salda* for *Bugia*. *Julia Cesarea* will be found to answer to *Tennes* and *Rufucurum* with *Algier*, concerning the distances there is between *Marsalquibir* and *Tennes*, between *Tennes* and *Algier*; and between *Algier* and *Bugia*, with the distances which the *Roman Itineraries* give between *Portus Magnus* and *Cesarea*, between *Cesarea* and *Rufucurum*, and between *Rufucurum* and *Salda*. But we may be too tedious, let it suffice, that we have shown that way to finde the truth. The Explication of all taken, there follows many errors in the neighboring places, being well taken, it is easie to see what the others answer.

Moreover, the *Abbot* writes *Cesaria* *Julia* for *Julia Cesaria*, or rather for *Fal Cesaria*, writes *Gigilgili* for the Ancient name, and *Igilgili* for the Modern name of the same place. The ancient being *Igilgili*, and the new *Gigel* or *Gegel*; this is to put the Cart before the Horse; and continuing, he names *Tebessa*, *Sonsa*, *Caivano*, and *Begge*, &c. without observing the ancient name of one of these places; which are, *Tebessa*, *Rhuffina*, *Thysdrum*, and *Bulla Regia*, as we shall say presently.

1. *Brischa*, and 2. *Sersela*, East of *Tennesa*, and between *Tennes* and *Algier*; have many *Roman Antiquities*. The first is the ancient *Icosima*, the other is *Rufubricari*. This hath suffered divers ruins; the *Moor* driven from *Granada*, rebuilt it, and enriched it with their *Piracies*, with their *Silks* and *Fruits*. The *Inhabitants* both of the one, and the other, are for the most part *Weavers*. 3. *Meliana* or *Malliana*, is on a Mountain, where yet the most part of the Houses have their *Fountains* and *Walnut-trees*. 4. *Mezume* is adorned with a *Castle*, a *Palace*, and a fair *Temple*. 5. *Teguidant* hath a large circuit, which had been empty, had not sometime

since a *Marabut* repeopled it. These two places are by some esteemed in the quarter of *Telenfin*. Among the Mountains *Beni-Abneid*, is near to, and of the appurtenances of *Tennes*. *Guanferis* can let forth 2 or 3000 Horses, and 15 or 16000 Foot.

The Quarter of *ALGIER* comprehends likewise that of *Couco*, in the Mountains of *Egicel-Yahdalluz* alias *Conco*, and *Tubunupis*, which is the principal place, built on the top of a Rock, craggy on all sides. It may contain about 1600 Houses, the *Kings* or *Lords* of the Country reside here, and have oft disputed their liberty with the *Kings* of *Algier*. These Mountains are two or three days journey long, and their approaches very difficult: They yield *Olive*, *Grapes*, and especially *Figs*, of which, the King makes his principal Revenue. Cattle, Iron, Salt-peter, and the Plains afford Corn, and every where Springs of running Water. The people are *Berberes* and *Acnages*, well armed and courageous.

ALGIER, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, is at present the most famous place of all the Coast of *Barbary*, either for its riches and power, or for the extent of its Estates. It is seated on the declension of a Mountain, in form of a Triangle; so that from the *Sea*, all its Houses appear one on the top of another, which renders a most pleasant prospect to the *Sea*: The circuit of this City is not above 3400 Geometrical paces, fortified with some ill-disposed *Bastions*; but the Island, which was before it, is joynted to the City some years past; where is built a *Pentagon*, the better to secure the Port and Island, and keep it from being fired, as in 1596, 1606, &c.

It is a City not so large, as strong; and not so strong, as famous: Famous for being the receptacle of the *Turkish Pirates*, who so much dominion over the *Mediterranean Sea*, which to often proves to the great damage of all *Merchants*, who frequent those *Seas*. This City hath at present 12 or 15000 Houses; it had not when *J. Leon* of *AFRICA* wrote above 4000. The Streets are but narrow, but the Houses fair and well built, yet one which runs along the *Sea*, is fair and large; they count 100 *Mosques*, whereof seven are very sumptuous; five Houses or Lodgings of *Families*; capable to hold each of them 600 men; 62 *Banias*, of which, two are very beautiful; 100 *Oratories* of *Turkish Hermites*, and almost as many publick Schools. Out of the City are many Tombs

The Quarter
of
Couco,
and
its
situation
and
size.

The City
of
Algier
as
it
is
situated.

Ff

of *Turks, Moors, and Jews*, the burying place of the *Christians*, is without ornament. Among these *Tombs*, is remarkable, that of *Cave*, Daughter of *Julian*, Earl of *Bashica*; who having been ravished by *Roderic*, King of the *Goths*, was the cause of the *Moors* descent into *Spain*. It hath almost no more Suburbs; the City being encompassed with many Hillocks and rising Grounds, whose sides and valleys are covered with 12 or 15000 fair Gardens, abounding with store of pleasant Fruits, with their Fountains and other places of delight. Beyond these Hills, is the Plain of *Moteja*, 15 or 16 Leagues long, and 8 or 10 broad, very fruitful in Grains.

The *Coyns* which pass here, are *Aspers* and *Doubles*; Fifty *Aspers* making a *Double*. A *Double* is esteemed to hold correspondence (as to valuation) with the *English Shilling*, or with two single *Spanish Ryals* of 2. Four *Doubles* is a *Ryal* of 8, which is called an *Ofian*. Five *Doubles* and 35 *Aspers*, is a *Pistole* of *Spain*; and seven *Doubles* is a *Sultany* or *Chequin*, which is the common *Gold Coyn* not only here, but in all *Barbary*. And these are the usual, and most current *Coyns*.

Their Weight is the *Rotolo*, or *li*, of *Ounces* 3, and of this *Rotolo* or *li*, 94 *li*, hath been observed to make 112 *li* *English*. But they have two sorts of *Weights*, a gross and a small, Ten of the small making six of the gross.

Likewise their *Quintal* is found to differ according to the Commodity which is weighed.

As all *Drugs*, *Copper*, *Brass*, *Wax*, &c. by the *Quintal* of 100 *Rotolos*, or *li*.

Cheese, *Almonds*, *Catons*, &c. by the *Quintal* of 110 *Rotolos*.

All *Wools*, *Tarn*, *Iron*, *Lead*, &c. by the *Quintal* of 150 *Rotolos*.

And *Oyl*, *Dates*, *Honey*, *Soap*, *Figges*, *Raisins*, &c. by the *Quintal* of 166 *Rotolos* or *li*.

Gold, *Silver*, *Precious Stones*, and *Pearls*, are weighed by the *Mitigal*, which is 72 *Grains English*.

Their Measure is the *Pico*, of which they have two sorts, viz. the *Turkish* and the *Morisco*, which is the measure of the Country, and is 3 of the *Turkish*, by which all *Linens* is sold, the *Turkish Pico* is divided into 16 parts, and every 4 part is called a *Robo*, and by this all other Commodities are sold.

Their dry Measure is called a *Tarry*,

which as they heap it, is about five *Gallons English*.

The Commodities that are here found, are the product of the Country, viz. *Oyls*, *Dates*, *Figs*, *Raisins*, *Almonds*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Copper*, *Brass*, *Castile Soap*, *Esbridge Feathers*, excellent *Barbary Horses*, some few *Drugs*; and lastly, *Slaves* and *Captives*: Besides which, by reason of their Piracy on the Sea, most Commodities are here found.

Commodities most vendable here, are such as are fit for *Tunis*, and other parts of *Barbary*.

This place is famous for the Shipwreck, which *Charles* the Fifth here suffered, who besieging this Town, lost in its Haven at one Tempest (as *Heylin* noteth) besides a very great number of *Karvels* and small Boats, divers strong Gallies, 140 Ships, a great many pieces of Ordinance, about half his Men; and such great quantity of gallant Horses, that in *Spain* they had almost like to have lost their race of good and serviceable Horses.

The Cities, 1. *Temendafusa*, about 7 or 8 Leagues from *Algier*, with a good Port; and 2. *Teddeler*, 18 or 20, are the best places of the Coast: The first answers to the ancient *Jennium Municipium*, the other to *Ruspisur*, likewise, *Municipium*, 3. *El Col de Mudejares* of old *Tigis*, is newly reoccupied by the *Morisque Mudejares* of *Castile* and *Andalusia*; and the *Tagartins*, which were of *Valencia*: It is 8 or 10 Leagues from *Algier*, beyond the River *Selef*, which they here call the River of *Saffran*. 4. *Gzewaira*, a City seated on the Sea-shore, 5. *Menforo*. And 6. *Garkellum*, both Sea Towns:

The Air about *Algier* is pleasant and temperate: The Land hath excellent Fruits, as *Almonds*, *Dates*, *Oyls*, *Raisins*, *Figs*, some *Drugs*, &c. The Plain of *Moteja* is so fertile, that sometimes it yields 100 for one; and bears twice a year good Grains. In the most desert Mountains are found Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, quantity of fierce Beasts. The Country affords excellent *Barbary Horses*, also *Esbridge Feathers*, *Wax*, *Honey*, *Castile Soap*, &c. Besides they have good quantities of most Commodities, which by reason of their Piracy, they take from other Nations, to the great enriching of the place, most of the *Inhabitants* living by it, setting out Vessels in Partnership and sharing the gains, selling the Commodities, and the Men they take, as *Slaves* in open Markets. The Na-

tives of *Algier* are fairer, and not so brown as the *Moors*; but the City is filled with all sorts of Nations. The *Familiars* make the greatest part of the Militia: The *Turks* have the chief Trade, who are found to transport several Commodities to other Countries; but there are many of the *Moors* driven from *Spain*, and others who have retired themselves from the Mountains; many *Arabs*, *Jewish*, and *Christian Slaves*. The number of the *Inhabitants* of this City cannot be esteemed by the 12 or 15000 Houses it contains; for there are some Houses, where are found 100, 200 or 300 persons; the *Christian Slaves* only amount to about 30 or 40000 within, and about the City; and there are no less than 6000 Families of *Renegades*. But of late the Right Honorable the Earl of Sandwich, present General of the English Fleet, by order from King Charles the Second, put out to Sea with a Fleet of Ships, scoured those Seas, forced them to deliver up all the *Slaves*, who were Subjects in any of the Kings Dominions, as well as *Englishmen*, and brought them to very honorable terms: By which, they are not to seize, or stop any *English ship*, but give them free liberty of Trading where they please; and the like Peace is made with *Tunis*, and other of the *Turks* Territories: But how long these perfidious people will keep this Peace, is a question.

Accompt is made of the great riches in *Algier*, they take store of *Silver*, which is brought them for the redeeming of *Christian Slaves* and Commodities, they have robbed other Nations of; as likewise, for those of their Country, which they would sell us. And therefore it was, that Cardinal *Ximenes* said, that there was Money enough in *Algier* to conquer all *Africa*; besides their ordinary Arms, they have at present Cannons, Muskets, and all sorts of Munitions. Among their Cannons they have three of note, one with seven Mouths taken at *Fez*, another very great one taken on a *Malta Galley*; and another yet greater taken on a *Portugal Vessel* coming from the *Indies*.

The Province of *BUGIA* is between the Rivers *Major* and *Sesegmar*. This on the East, that on the West. On the Coast are to principal places, *Bugia* and *Ghegel*; in the Land are *Stieffa*, *Labes*, *Necaus*, and *Mesilla*, in some consideration.

1. *Bugia* is a great City, its circuit capable of 20000 Houses, but hath not above 8000: But that which is uninhabited, is

mountainous and inconvenient; it was built by the *Romans*, on the side of a lofty Mountain, which regards the Sea; now the chief City of this Province, its Streets and Houses are in good order, it is adorned with many sumptuous Mosques, some Monasteries and Colleges for Students in the Law of *Mahomet*, and many fair Hospitals for the relief of the poor: Its Castle is good and strong, seated on the River *Guad al Quibir*, that is, Great River. It is very fruitfully situated.

2. *Ghegel* formerly famous, is now only a Borough of 500 ill-built Houses. Its Castle is very good; its Land hath little Corn, store of *Hemp*, *Figs*, and *Nuts*: They hold this place to have been the beginning of the fortune of *Barbarossa*.

3. *Labes* makes a separate Estate above *Bugia*, and consists only in Mountains of so difficult access, that the Kings of *Algier*, and the *Turks*, can scarce force them to pay Tribute. The chief Fortress of these Mountains, and the Residence of their King or *Xequ*, is *Calaa*. The others are,

4. *Coco de Telat*, their Sepulture.

5. *Tezli*, at the foot of the Mountain, to defend the approaches.

These Mountains have little Corn or Fruit; they can raise 5000 Horses, 5000 Harquebusers, and 20000 Men, armed after their mode, all valiant, and better defenders of their liberty, than those of *Couco*.

6. *Necaus*, 7. *Mesilla*, are beyond the *Abes*, but near the same River. *Necaus* is the most pleasant of all *Barbary*. It hath something of particular in its publick Buildings; every House hath its Garden so embellished with Flowers, Vines, Fruits, and Fountains, that it seems a Terrestrial Paradise.

8. *Chollum*, 9. *Gergelum*, &c.

The Province of *CONSTANTINIA* hath sometime had its Kings. This is the new *Numidia*, of the Ancients the most occidental part of the true *AFRICA*, and which touches on *Mauritania*; to the West; the River *Sugefar* making the separation.

This Province comprehends three quarters, of which, that of *Constantina* extends to the Sea, and a good way in the Land; that of *Bone* likewise on the Sea, but little on Land; that of *Tebessa* is farther in the Land, touching on *Bilidulgeria*.

1. *Tebessa*, formerly *Thebesse*, surpasses, as they say, all other Cities of *Barbary* in three things: In the force of its Walls, beauty

Coyn of
Algier.

Their
Weight.

Their
Measure.

The
Coyn
of
Tunis.

The
Coyn
of
Tunis.

The
Coyn
of
Tunis.

Province
of
Bugia,
chief place
and for
king.

Province
of
Constantina,
chief place
and for
king.

The City
of
Tebessa.

beauty of its *Fountains*, and great number of its *Wall-nut Trees*. In counter-change, its *Inhabitants* are *Brutish*, its *Houses* ill built, and its *Air* unwholesome.

The City of *Locca*.

2. *Bona* of old *Hippo Regius*, ill inhabited at present, part of its *Inhabitants* being retired into the *Mountains*, hath been famous to *Antiquity*, for its greatness, but much more for its *Bishop St. Augustine*, so feigned among the *Doctors* of the Church. It hath suffered great changes under the *Romans*, *Vandals*, *Moors*, and afterwards under *Barbarossa*.

3. *Tabarca*, a City and Isle is of this Government, likewise the *Hills* and *Mountains* of *Bona*, where are gathered much *Fruits* of *Fejube*; *Grains*, and store of *Cattle*. And the Coast hath *Red*, *White*, and *Black Corral*, which the *French*, near to *Bona*, and the *Genouese*, near to *Tabarca*, go to fish for. The family of the *Lomolins* in *Genoa*, having a *Fortress* in the Isle of *Tabarca*; the *French*, a *Bastion* between *Tabarca*, and the Point of *Mafcara*; the one and the other for the security of their *Fishing* and *Commerce*.

The City of *Constantina*.

4. *Constantina*, which the *Moors* called *Chusutina*, the *Ancients* *Cirta Julia*, is a great City, not having less than 8000 *Houses*. Its situation on a *Mountain*, which hath but two *Avenues*, the rest being *Precipice*, makes it strong. The *River Sussegmar* washes the foot of the *Mountain*; its *Castle* stands to the North, *Colo* and *Sucaicada*, on the Coast, are under the Government of *Constantina*, likewise the *Mountains* which extend themselves to the *Mediterranean Sea*, and to the confines of *Bona*. The Country about *Constantina*, is fertile, its *Mountains* Tilled, *Collo* hath its *Inhabitants* more civil than those of *Constantina*, those having no trade, but with those of *Billedulgerid*, the others with those of *Europe*. The *Inhabitants* of the *Mountains* can raise about 40000 Men, and maintain themselves almost in liberty, both against the *Kings of Algier*, and the *Arabs*.

The City of *Cirta*.

5. *Cirta*, in the *Roman History*, was the residence of many *Kings* of *Numidia*, among others of *Masfinissa*, afterward of *Syphax*, who drove *Masfinissa* from his *Estates*, and settled himself at *Cirta* with his *Wife Sophonisba*, who had been promised to *Masfinissa*. This *Woman* a little after having persuaded *Syphax* to favor *Carthage*, of which she was against the *Romans*, drew their *Arms* into his *Estates*, where *Scipio* defeated, and took *Syphax*

prisoner, *Masfinissa* besieged, and took *Cirta*, where *Sophonisba* was; who had for many attractions, and so much cunning, that in the same day she beheld her self captive and *Wife* to *Masfinissa*. But she killed her self soon after, that the might not fall into the *Romans* hands, and be led in triumph through *Rome*.

6. *Stora*, and 7. *Mabra*, both Maritime Towns.

The Kingdom of TUNIS.

THE Kingdom of TUNIS, besides its particular Province hath sometimes extended it self over *Constantina*, and *Bugia* on one side, and over *Tripoli* and *Ezzab*, on the other. At present it hath only its own Province, and something in *Billedulgerid*.

The Kingdom of *Tunis*, besides its particular Province, hath sometimes extended it self over *Constantina*, and *Bugia* on one side, and over *Tripoli* and *Ezzab*, on the other. At present it hath only its own Province, and something in *Billedulgerid*.

This Kingdom of *Tunis* is bounded on the North, and North East with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and *Tripoli* on the South, with parts of *Billedulgerid*, and on the West, with *Algier*. It is divided into four Maritime Governments, and three or four Inland ones. The Maritime are, *Biserta*, *Goletta*, *Soussa*, and *Affrica*; *Begge*, *Urbi*, *Cayran*, and part of *Billedulgerid* are the third or fourth within Land. All together extend themselves from the *River Guad il Barbar*, unto that of *Capes*. This separating them from the Kingdom of *Tripoli*, the other from the Province of *Constantina*.

The River *Guad il Barbar*, or *Hued il Barbar*, takes its source near *Urbi*, which it waters with a Channel made on purpose, and discharges it self into the *Sea* near *Tabarca*. In its course it makes so many turnings and windings, that it must be passed 25 times in the Road between *Bona* and *Tunis*, and that with much difficulty and danger, there being no *Bridges*, and scarce any *Boats* to Ferry over. The *River Capes* of old *Triton* descends from *Billedulgerid*, and leaves at first a very sandy Country, leaves *Capes* on the right, and on the Coast of *Tripoli*, and disburthens it self into the little *Syrtis*, now the *Gulf of Capes*. *Magrada*, another River, hath its Spring likewise in *Billedulgerid* on the confines of *Zeb*, which it waters in part; washes *Tebessa* of the Province of *Constantina*, cuts the Kingdom of *Tunis* into two almost equal parts, and disburthens it self in the *Sea*, near *Garilmesse*, between *Tunis* and

and *Hammamet*. Its increase are sometimes extraordinary, and all of a sudden, so that *Travellers* are often forced to wait some days for a passage.

The Government of *Tunis*.

BISERTA, *BENSERTA*, by the *Africans* of old *Utica*, according to the common opinion, is a City but of an indifferent greatness, but strong, and peopled with about 6000 families. It looks Eastward on a *Gulf*, to which it gives its name; and this *Gulf* is straight at its mouth, and large within Land, and is about 16000 paces long, and 8000 broad. In this City there is a fair *Bourse* or *Exchange* for *Merchants*; two great *Prisons* for their *Slaves*; and some *Bastions* to defend the *Port*, which is good and large. This place is famous for the death of *Cato*, surnamed *Utica*, who for fear of falling into the hands of *Cesar*, here flew himself: A place also much noted in the *Carthaginian Wars*.

The Government of *Goletta*.

The Government of *GOLETTA* is much esteemed, because of the neighboring *Carthage*; or rather because of *Tunis*, whose Key it is. It is a *Fortress* built in the neck of the *Gulf*, between *Tunis* and the *Sea*. This *Gulf* is formed in two parts; that which is most within Land, is larger, then that which advances to the *Sea*. Between these two parts, that which straightens them, makes the *Goletta*, that is, *The little Gullet* (in difference to the other which is larger, and towards the *Sea*) by which all must necessarily pass: And it hath given occasion to build a *Fort* on the top of a Hill, whose foot is washed by the *Sea*. There was heretofore the old *Fort*, and the new; the old was only an intrenched *Bastion*, guarded by 30 or 40 *Familiaries*; the new is great, well fortified, and furnished with all things necessary. A *Fountain* of running water crosses the place, so that it seems rather a City then a *Fortress*. *Charles the Fifth* took this *Fort* in 1535, which the *Turks* took again in 1574, under this *Fort* was it, that *General Blake* with the *English Fleet* fired the *Pyrate Ships* of *Tunis* in 1654.

Here General Blake destroyed the Pyrate Ships of Tunis in 1654.

The City of *Tunis*.

Tunis at the bottom of this *Gulf*, is at present one of the fairest Cities of *Barbary*. It counts eight *Gates*, eight chief *Streets* which are crossed by abundance of others; Ten *Places* or *Markets*, more than 300 *Temples* and *Synagogues* of the *Jews*, and many *Oratories*, some likewise for the *Christians*; 150 *Bainas* or *Hot-houses*; 86 *Schools*; 9 *Colledges* where youth is nourished and instructed at the publick ex-

pence; 64 *Hospitals*, and a great number of *Canes* or *Inns* for *Merchants* and *Christians*, &c. The Buildings of the *Royal Palace* are magnificent; it had long since 10000 *Houses*, and is much increased since the *Moors* of *Granada* were driven out of *Spain*: Among its *Inhabitants* are many *Merchants*, *Apothecaries*, *Druggists*, *Confectioners*, *Cooks*, *Bakers*, *Butchers*, and above all, *Drapers* and *Weavers*, &c. Their common *Bread* is kneaded with *Oyl*, of which they have abundance, and utter quantity into *Egypt*. Their *Linnen* and *Manufactures* have vent through all *Affrica*: It is a place of great *Traffic*, and much frequented by *Merchants* of Foreign parts, affording several other good *Commodities*, as *Gold*, *Saffron*, *Wax*, *Oyl*, *Raw* and *Saltered Hides*, variety of *Fruits*, *Wool*, *Sponges*, *Hard Soap*; they have also a great trade for *Horses* and *Ostrich Feathers*, &c. and above all for *Christian Slaves*. *Commodities* most vendable here, are, *English Cloths*, *Perpetuances*, *Iron*, *Lead*, &c.

In Trade and Commerce.

The common *Coins* of *Tunis*, is the *Kingdom* thereof, are, *Dollars*, *Aspers*, and *Barbors*. A *Barbor* is a small piece of *Copper*, and of the lowest value; of which 12 makes an *Asper*, and 52 *Aspers* makes a *Dollar* or *Piece* of 8, which is valued according to 4 s. 4 d. *Sterling*; and by these they keep their Accounts: They have also *Pieces* of 8, *Pieces* of 4, and *Ryals* of 1: Likewise some *Gold-Coin* passeth amongst them.

Their common *Weight* is the *Quintal* or 100 li, and is about 2 li, lesser then the 112 li, *Haberdashers English*; and this *Quintal* containeth 100 li, or *Rotols*, and each *Rotol* is divided into 16 *Ounces*, and each *Ounce* into 8 *Drams*; and by these *Weights* are weighed all sorts of *Commodities*.

Their *Measure* of length, is the *Pike*, and of three sorts, the *Pike* for *Linnen Cloth*, is 18 *Inches English*; the *Pike* for *Woollen*, is 27 *Inches*, or 3 of a *Yard English*; and the *Pike* for *Silk*, is 7 of the *Cloth Pike*.

Their *Measure* for *Corn*, is the *Cafice*, which is about 9 *Bushels English*; and this *Cafice* is divided into (or contains) 18 *Wibes*, and each *Wibe* into 12 *Saws*.

Their *Oyl Measure* is the *Meter*, and containeth 32 li, *Tunis*.

They have no *Water*, either of *Well* or *Fountain*, (except that which is reserved for the *Bassa*) but make use of *Cisterns*, and *Rain water*: They are fain to have their *Mills* turned by their *Slaves*, or by *Oxen*.

Gg

Oxen. The Arab of Nubia, *Sanutus*, and some others, esteem *Tunis* to answer to the Ancient *Tarhis*. This place (as *Haylin* noeth) is observable in the *History* of the *Holy Wars*, for the Sieges and Successes of two of our *English Princes*, viz. *Edward* the First, in his Fathers life time, and *Henry* the Fourth, then but Earl of *Darby*, by both, of which, the City was forced to a composition.

Tunis received its splendour from the ruins of Carthage.

But the Ruines of *Carthage*, from which *Tunis* had its increase are remarkable: because of the *Antiquity*, *Situation*, *Greatness*, and *Power* of this City. The beginning of it is given to *Dido*, the *Phenician*, who inclosed with a Wall the quarter, or *Castle* of *Byrsa*, which is two miles and a half in Circuit, which in the Country they still call *Bersae*, and *Byrsa* signifying a *Hide* to the *Greeks*, and a *Fortress* to the *Phenicians*, the one agrees with the Fable that *Dido* had bought, and builded the place on the greatness and extent of an *Ox's Hide*: the other to the *Situation* and advantage of the place, where this *Portress* was built. This *Situation*, and the goodness of the neighbouring *Port*, drew to many *People*, that it became one of the fairest *Cities* in the world. Its circumference in its splendor was 360 *Stadys*, like to that of *Babylon*, and its Inhabitants have been so rich and powerful, that they disputed with the *Romans*, for the Empire of the World, being once called the Lady and Mistress of *Africa*.

The particular power of this City, was not known till the third and last *Punic War*, when after having had to do with *Masinsissa*, to whom they yielded a good part of their Estates, after having granted 40 and put into the *Romans* hands; their *Ships* of War, their *Elephants* their *Armes*, and their *Hofages* which were demanded: when they commanded them to leave the City, and to inhabit from the Sea Coast, despair made them resolve on the War: They made other *Armes*, built new *Ships*, the *Women* and *Virgins* giving their hair to make *Cables*, and *Cordage*, and defended themselves yet three or four years.

It was afterwards restored, and at divers times, but the *Vandals*, and in the end the *Arabs* have wholly ruined it, there not remaining above 7 or 800 houses of *Fishermen*, *Gardiners*, &c.

The Government of S O U S A or M U S A, contains the Cities of Hammametha, or Machometes, of Sifa, of Monastero, &c. Hammametha communicate

its name to the neighbouring Gulf, at the bottom whereof it is situated, its Walls are strong, and its Harbour safe. *Susa* is in a higher and lower City; the former on a Rock, and of difficult access; the last on the Sea, with a good Port, where are laid great quantities of *Oyle*: both the one and the other well built. The Duke of *Savoy* made an enterprize on them in 1619. 3. *Monastero* which the Arab of Nubia calls, *Lemta* of old *Lepta Minus*, is known by us under the name of *Monastero*, because there was once a famous *Monastery* of the Order of *St. Augustine*. The riches about *Susa* is in *Olives*, *Pears*, and other *Fruits*, and *Pastures* for *Cattel*. The ordinary Food, for the Inhabitants is *Barley-bread*, the Country affording no other *Grain*. The Inhabitants of *Susa* and *Hammametha* addit themselves to *Traffick*, others to *Whiting* of *Clot*, they make *Charcoal*, and draw some profit from their *Fishing*.

The Government of *AFRICA* or *EL-MADIA*, hath nothing considerable; but this place may be made far better than it is: Its situation is in a *Peninsula*, which touches not the maine, but by an *Isthmus* of two or 300 paces, where there is likewise some *Marish*, and on this side the City is invested with a double Wall, and good *Ditches*: Its Port within the City is capable to lodge 50 *Galleyes*, but its entrance is so narrow, that a *Galley* is forced to lift up its *Oars* to pass. The *Christians* took and pillaged *Monastero*, and *Africa* in 1550.

The Coast about *Susa* and *Africa*, have been well known in the *Roman History* in the time of the Wars between *Caesar*, and the party of *Pompey*. *Caesar*, landed at *Rhusina*, now *Susa*, *Adrumetum*, now *Hammametha* being in the Enemies hands, and in the beginning had divers little favourable encounters thereabout: In the end he happily defeated both *Scipio*, and *Juba* near to *Thapsus*, now *Africa*, and after that defeat, *Cato* despairing slew himself at *Utica*, now *Benferta*: *Scipio* saved himself in some *Ships*; but being met by *Caesar's Fleet*, passing his sword through his body, he precipitated himself into the Sea. *Juba* would have retired to *Zama*, where he had left his *Wives*, *Children*, and *Treasures*; but *Zama* having refused to open him the *Gates*, he and *Petereus* retired into a house in the Fields, where they killed themselves

The Government of S O U S A or M U S A, contains the Cities of Hammametha, or Machometes, of Sifa, of Monastero, &c. Hammametha communicate

The Government of S O U S A or M U S A, contains the Cities of Hammametha, or Machometes, of Sifa, of Monastero, &c. Hammametha communicate

themselves. During this War, and almost upon the landing of *Caesar*, happened near *Hammametha*, a thing incredible, which was that 30 *Gaule-Horsmen* assaulted a *Foist* of 2000 *Moorish Horse*, put them to route, and pursued them into the City.

For *Zama*, or *Zama Regia*, it is far distant from the position which *Ptolemy* gives it, and from that of *Ortelius*, which we at other times, and which all others have since followed. This Author places it 500 thousand paces from *Carthage*, and 600 thousand paces from *Adrumetum*, but it appears both by the *Roman History*, and by the *Itinerary table*, not to be distant from *Carthage*, above 100, or 120 thousand paces, and from *Adrumetum* 100 thousand paces, or little more.

The Government of S O U S A or M U S A, contains the Cities of Hammametha, or Machometes, of Sifa, of Monastero, &c. Hammametha communicate

Begge or *Beija*, of old *Bulla Regia*, and *URBS* or *Onuba* of old *Orba*; This in the Road from *Tebessa* to *Tunis*, that in the way from *Constantina* to *Tunis*, are both seated in faire plains, so fertile in *Grains*, particularly *Begge*, that those of *Tunis* say, that if they had two *Begges*, they would yield as many *Cornes*, as there is *Sand* in the Sea, and nigh to *Urbs* is *Camuda*, *Arbes*, *Musti*, and *Marmagen* all faire Cities.

The Government of S O U S A or M U S A, contains the Cities of Hammametha, or Machometes, of Sifa, of Monastero, &c. Hammametha communicate

CATROAN of old, *Thesarus* ought as it seems to be among the *Maritime Governments*; since it holds on the Coast *Tebulha*, *Aisachusa* and some other places, but its principal place being on the maine Land, its Government is likewise esteemed to be within the Land. This City is seated in a sandy plain, which affords neither *Grain*, *Fruite*, nor scarce any *Water*, but what is preserved in *Cisternes*, it is about 100 miles from *Tunis*, and about 36 from any part of the Sea. It was first built by *Hucha*, who was the first that Conquered *Affrick* for the *Saracens*, who adorned it with a stately *Temple*, or *Mosque* supported on Pillars of *Marble*, of which two or three are very fair ones, and of a prodigious greatness, who also placed in it a *Colledge* of *Priests*, and now in much esteem, being the residence of a high *Priest*, of the Law of *Mahomet*, and to this place from all parts of the Country, the Corps of their chief men are brought to be interred, who believe that by the Prayers of those *Priests*, they shall find a shorter way to Heaven, then if interred at any other place. Its Inhabitants are now reduced to about 4 or 500 families.

Not far from *Cayroan*, are the Moun-

tains of *Zaghoan*, and *Cheslet*, the last not above 12000 paces distant, both the one and the other have divers foot steps of *Roman buildings*. But I believe it was from the last that *Scipio* considered the battaille between *Masinsissa* King of *Nubidia*, and *Asdrubal* chief of the *Carthaginians* and of this Encounter *Scipio* would sometimes say to his friends, that he was the third who had had the pleasure to see a famous battail, without having run any refuge: to wit *Jupiter* from the top of *Mount Ida*, and *Neptune* from some eminence in the Isle of *Sandthrace* who beheld the battails between the *Trojans* and *Greeks*; and himself this between *Masinsissa* and the *Carthaginians*, the other Cities of this Kingdom of *Tunis*, and towards *Bilkadugera*, are *Gassa*, *Hama*, *Techius*, *Neisa*, and *Nafsa*.

Mountain # 2, who is and is elected.

The Kingdom of TRI-POLI.

THE Kingdom of *TRIPOLI* takes up the just moiety of the Coast of *Barbary*, from *Caper* unto *Agypt*, and divides it self into two principal parts, or Provinces, which bears likewise the Title of Kingdoms, to wit *Tripoli* and *Barca*.

The Province or Kingdom of *Tripoly* is between the two *Syrtes*, now the *Sands* or *Banks* of *Barbary*. These are *Gulfes*, of different greatness, but of the same nature, infamous for the *Shipwreck* of *Vessels*, lost on their *Flats* or *Rocks*: among which the depth of the water is very unequal, and changes often, there being sometimes much, sometimes a little, and sometimes none at all. The little *Syrtis*, now the *Gulfe* of *Caper*, separates *Tripoly* from *Tunis*. The great *Syrtis* now the *Gulfe* of *Sydra*, divides it from *Barca*, this towards the East, the other towards the West, and on the South it is bounded with *Bilkadugera*; and on the North with the *Mediterranean Sea*.

Its principal Cities are *El-Hamma*, *Capes*, *Zoara*, the two *Tripolies* old and new, *Sarmans*, *Lepeda*, &c. *El-Hamma* is in the land, *Capes* and the rest on the Sea, between *El-Hamma*, and *Capes* is a lake excellent against *Leprosy*, two *Capes* of old *Tacapa*, hath good *Walls*, and a good *Castle*, but its Port dangerous, and incapable to receive either many or great *Vessels*.

Its chief places and people.

Vipoli and the Trade thereof.

Cyrene, the Weight and the Force of Vipoli.

The Life of Carthage and the Island.

Vessels, it is situate at the fall of the River *Triton* into the lesser *Syrtis*. 3. *Zoara* of old *Tripoli*, between *Capes* and *Tripoli*, hath its land so dry, that the *Inhabitants* are forced to water it, and yet will scarce produce any thing save *Barley*, and some *Fruits*; among which, *Lotes* with which they make an excellent *Methoglin*, but it lasts good not above 9 or 10 days. *Fleph* is here very scarce, they not having wherewith to feed *Beasts*. The *Arabs* frequent their *Markets*, and bring them it with *Wools*, wherewith they make *Cloths*, and other *Manufactures*. 4. *Tripoli* the old, of old *Sabrata*, and which the *Arab* of *Nubia*, calls the Tower of *Sabari*, hath onely some Hamlets, and Remnants of fair and stately Edifices. 5. The new *Tripoli* of old *Oea*, is better maintained, though it hath many ruins, by reason of the divers changes it hath had. The disposition of its places, Streets, and the order of its Buildings is agreeable, being adorned with many fair *Mosques*, *Colleges*, *Hospitals*, &c. The *Inhabitants* subsist onely on their Commerce, which is of what they got from their *Palm-trees*, *Lotes*, and *Linne Cloth*, which they uttered in *Affrica*, *Sicily*, and *Malta*; besides their black and *Ethiopian Slaves* which they sold; till of late they have much enriched themselves by *Piracy*, it being the usual retreat for *Pirates*, who infest these *Seas*, and do much mischief to *Christian Merchants* on the Coasts of *Italy*, *Sicily*, and elsewhere. The *Commodities*, *Corns*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of *Tripoli*, are, correspondent with those of the Kingdom of *Tunis*, before treated of. 6. *Lepeda* or *Lepeda* of old *Lep-tis Magna* (in difference of *Lepta Minus*, 40 on the Coast of *Tunis*) is likewise in some repute, as it was in the time of the *Arab* of *Nubia*, and more under the *Romans*: Farther is the great *Syrtis*, at the bottom of which, is the Isle *Sydra*, which communicates its name to the Gulf, and on the firm Land, are the Tombs of *Phileas* or *Ara Philearum*, which set the Limits between *Affrica* and *Lybia*; and afterwards, between the *Estates* of the *Carthaginians* 50 and the *Cyrenians*; and in fine, of the *Eastern Empire*, against that of the West. And 7. *Sebecum*, a City near the Sea shore, nigh to which, are three small Isles.

Along the Coast, are some Isles, among which, that of *Gerbes* is well known; formerly it was joyned to the firm Land by a Bridge. It had two Cities; now hath no-

thing but one Castle worth notice, and many Hamlets which gather little *Corn*, but much *Fruits*; among the rest, *Lotes* so sweet and pleasant, that the companions of *Ulysses*, having tasted them, fought no longer to go into their Country.

This Isle hath about 18000 paces circuit; yields one of the greatest Revenues to the King or Bassa of *Tripoli*, by reason of the confidence of *Merchants*, who fetch thence *Cloth* and divers *Stuffs*, and carry them to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, &c. one of the principal parts of the Revenue of the same Bassa, is the *Saffron* of the Mountain of *Garian*, which is on the South of *Tripoli*: And this *Saffron* is found the fairest, and the best of all others.

BARCA.

The rest of the Coast of Barbary, is now known under the name of BARCA; it is bounded on the East with Egypt; on the South, with the Desert of Nubia; on the West, with Tripoli; and on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, which is also some of its Western bounds. The Ancients called it particularly Lybia, comprehending that which is farther in the Land, and which we call the Desert of Barca; and divided this Lybia into the Cyrenaick, the Marmarick, and Lybia Exterior, This last being the nearest to Egypt; the Cyrenaick to Tripoli; and the Marmarick resting for the middle. Likewise, the most Northern and Maritime part of the Cyrenaick, hath passed under the name of Pentapolis, because it had five fair Cities; to wit, 1. Berenice, otherwise Hesperides, now Bernichum. 2. Tuschira, otherwise Arsino, now Torchara. 3. Ptolemais, now Tolometa; and 4. Apollonia, now Boni-Andreas; and these four are on the Sea; the fifth, Cyrene, now Corene or Cayroan, is within Land.

This by much, the most famous, was a Colony of the *Lacedemonians*, and hath yielded Learned Men: Its situation is on an eminence that discovers the *Sea*; and its campaign, as of those other Cities, is moistened by divers Waters; and their soil so fruitful, that some have esteemed the *Hebræan Gardens* with their *Golden Apples* about *Berenice*.

Its other chief Towns and Cities, are, 1. Barca, an Inland City of some account. 2. Melela. 3. Carcora. 4. Camera. 5. Zunara.

5. Zunara. 6. Avium; and 7. Saline. All Maritime Towns and Cities, and of some account.

Battus gave the first beginning to *Cyrene*, and he and his Successors reigned near 200 years: After which, the City was sometimes in Liberty, and sometimes under Tyranny: Among which, *Nicocrates*, having put to death *Phadimus* Husband of *Aretaphila*, to espouse her: She endured him sometime her Husband, and that until she had occasion to gain the Brother of *Nicocrates*, named *Leander*; to whom she gave her daughter in marriage, and by his means rid her self of *Nicocrates*, and soon after (by the means of her Daughter) of *Leander* also, and so far the City at liberty; which endured till the time of *Alexander* the Great, when the Country fell to the *Ptolemies*, Kings of *Egypt*; afterwards, to the *Romans*, to the *Soldans* of *Egypt*, and to the *Turks*; having almost always followed the fortune of *Egypt*. But at present Barca or Barce, not far from *Cayroan*, is the most famous of this quarter, and hath given its name to the Kingdom. The *Arab* of *Nubia* makes much account of it in his time, and lays out divers ways, and gives the distances from this place to others, farther in the Desert. Moreover, this quarter of five Cities, is called by some *Mesrata*, and its *Inhabitants* esteemed rich. They trade both with the *Europeans*, *Negroes*, and *Abyssines*, fetch from them, *Gold*, *Towry*, *Givet*, *Musk*, and *Slaves*, which they transport into *Europe*, besides their Native Commodities; and bringing from *Europe*, *Corn*, *Linnen*, and *Woollen Cloth*, &c. which they carry to the *Negroes*, *Abyssinians*, and elsewhere.

Its other chief places in the Kingdom of Barca, are, 1. Doera. 2. Forcella. 3. Salina. 4. Luchun. 5. Solana. 6. Mulopolmarus. 7. Cartum. 8. Albertonus. 9. Roxa. 10. Raibba; and 11. Ripaalba. All Maritime Towns and Cities; and most of which, having good and commodious Roads, Ports, and Havens; and well frequented and inhabited.

Between *Cayroan* or *Barca*, and *Alexandria*, there is on the Coast, the Port of *Alberton Paratonium*, which is considerable both for its goodness and greatness: And sometimes the Ancients have called it *Ammonia*, because from hence was a way to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*.

This Temple hath been very famous among the *Pagans*. *Bacchus* returning from *Asia*, which he had overcome, caused it to be built in honor of his Father; who under the shape of a *Ram*, had showed him as he passed with his Army, where to find water in those Deserts; and he first consulted the Oracle, and put it in such repute, that divers other *Heroes* afterwards consulted it. *Perseus* when he was sent to fetch the head of *Medusa*, the *Gorgon*: *Hercules* going from *Mauritania*, where he had overcome *Anteus*, towards *Egypt*, where he was to defeat *Bustrius*. *Alexander* the Great, to make it believed he was likewise the son of *Jupiter*; and that the Empire of the World was destined to him. But *Cambyses* the son of *Cyrus*, having a design to pillage this Temple, beheld his Army perish in these Deserts, and was saved himself onely to see his own madness, and to die unhappily by his own Weapon.

About this Temple there are some Springs of running Water, and some Trees, which makes this quarter pleasant. Among these Waters, that which they called the Fountain of the *Sun*, had this particular quality, that it was very hot at midnight, and very cold at Noon day; the cold increasing from Morning till Noon, and diminishing until Evening; and from thence the heat increasing till Midnight, and diminishing until the Morning.

There was three several ways, which they used ordinarily to go to this Oracle: The shortest was by *Paratonium*, now *Alberton*; which as we have said, was upon the Coast; and from whence it was but 1300 *Stadit*, which are about 162000 paces. Another way was from *Cyrene*, now *Cayroan*; from whence it was 3000 *Stadit*, or 375000 paces. *Pliny* saith, 400000; the difference is 25000 paces. The longest way was from *Memphis*; from whence it was 3600 *Stadit*, or 450000 paces. These are 180 Leagues for this last, 150 or little more for the second, and 65 for the first. All these ways are very difficult, the Country being onely Deserts of Sands; so dry, that the wind moves them like the dust of the High-way, and that in so great a quantity, that they are able to inter *Caravans*. And if there be any Habitations in these Deserts, and where there is any Springs of Water, they are distant one from the other 40, 50, 60, sometimes 100 Leagues; and these Habitations

The Temple of Jupiter Hammon, mentioned by the Pagans.

BILLEDULGERID.

bitations have little or nothing, since that of *Hammon*, the most considerable, is not above 80 *Stadit*, or 4 *Leagues* circuit; and yet it had a *King*, a great *Priest*, &c.

The Desert of BARCA, with its chief places, and principal cities.

In the Desert of *BARCA* there are some parts peopled & frequented, amongst those vast and floating *Sands*, as, 1. *Angela*, where there are 3 *Cities* and many *Villages*; and their people have a great power against the *Serpents*, and therefore may answer to the Ancient *Billi*, (if the South wind have not buried these in the *Sand*, for resolving to make upon him, because he had dried up all their Waters.) 2. *Serta*, which hath been once a great *City*, but at present reduced to Ruines. 3. *Aloucheit*, which hath three *Cities* and some *Villages*, and possibly *Elechohat* or *Eleocath*, is the same, or if they be two, they answer to the Ancient *Oasis Magna*, and *Oasis Parva*. Its other chief places, are, *Sabia*, *Ernet*, *Conzza*, *Alcor*, *Angela*, *Ebaida*, *Gorham*, and *Ammon*, spoken of before. Among these Deserts, are many *Arabs*, of which, some are powerful in Horse and Foot; and will not suffer any *Cities*, except of some *Africans* which pay them tribute.

The People of BARCA.

At present the People of these Deserts, are in part *Africans* or *Bereberes*; part *Arabs*, and all extremely barbarous. And since we are fallen on these People, and that we have here the occasion, let us say, That *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, and likewise *Znaxa*, and part of *Nubia*, are for the most part inhabited by these two sorts of People. The *Africans* and *Bereberes*, are, the Natural inhabitants of the Country, or at least have been long seated there. They are divided into five principal *Races*, to 40 wit, of *Zanbagia*, *Musmuda*, *Zemera*, *Haora*, and *Gumera*: And these five *Races*, are subdivided into more than 600 *Branches*, or numerous *Lines*, which distinguish themselves very well, the one from the other, being very curious to keep the Antiquity of their *Race*, and to know from what People they are descended.

The Race of the Arabs which inhabit in Barbary.

The *Arabs* passed into *Africa*, in the year of Grace 999, or the 400th of the *Era* 5 of *Mahomet*: And there was but three *Races* which passed, *viz.* Those of *Equequin* and *Hilal*, coming from *Arabia Deserta*; and that of *Maquyl* from *Arabia the Happy*; they might make together 50000 fighting men: But they so multiplied afterwards, that the *Race* of *Equequin* hath eight or nine principal *Lines*, under which, are many *Branches* which

they call *Heyles* or *Cob-Heyles*, that is, *Assemblies*, and live by *Advares*, which are like *Boroughs*; of 100, 150 or 200 *Tents*, which they carry along with them, and dispose as they think fit; they may make together about 40000 Horse, and 400000 Foot, in 1200 *Advares*. The *Race* of *Hilal* is divided into 11 *Lines*; these *Lines* into many *Branches*, and may make 30000 Horse, and 150000 Foot. The *Race* of *Maquyl* hath 23 *Firft*, or Second *Lines*, and may raise about 30000 Horse, and 400000 Foot; which are for the three *Races* 100000 Horse, and near a Million of Foot. We cannot find how many *Advares* or *Communalities* are in the twolast *Races*.

And these *Arabs* are on all Coasts among the *Bereberes*; yet so, that they have their Habitations distinct the one from the other; some in one quarter, some in another of the same Province: And it is to be observed, that there are *Bereberes* and *Arabs* still in the *Cities*, and others still in the Field; but these are accounted the most Noble, because the freest, often reaping the Harvest of their Neighbors labor.

BILLEDULGERID.

BILLEDULGERID is very im- properly called *Numida* by the Modern Authors: *Numida* having been upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, which *Billedulgerid* touches not at all. Its confines are on the North of *Barbary*, from whence it is separated by Mount *Atlas*: On the South, *Zaara*; on the West, the great *Ocean Sea*, and on the East, *Egypt*. Its principal parts, Kingdoms, or Provinces, are, *Sus* or *Tesset*, *Dara*, *Segelomessa*, *Tegorarin*, *Zeb*, *Billedulgerid*, and the Desert of *Barca*; which stretch themselves from the *Ocean* unto *Egypt*: And this length is of 1000 or 1200 *Leagues*, its breadth being for the most part not above 100 or little more; from which they have what is needful for them. The Air is healthful, they live long, are deformed, are held base People, ignorant of all things, are addicted to theft, murder, are very deceitful, they feed very grossly, are great hunters. They acknowledge *Mahomet* for their *Prophet*, whose Principles of Religion they observe, though they differ in many Ceremonies; their *Garments* are but mean, and so short, that

which is the Locust Sea.

to Teph

BILLEDULGERID.

that not above half their body is covered with them; the better sort of them are distinguished by a *Jackel* of *Blew Cotton*, which is made with wide *Sleeves*. They make use of *Camels*, as we do of *Horses*. Among them are many *Arabs* which live by *Advares*, that is, *Communalities*, each of 100, 150 or 200 *Tents*; which they transport whither they please, that is, where they find best feeding for their Cattle, and when they stop, they dispose their *Tents* in a circle, making therein divers Streets, and common places; and leaving some inlets and outlets, which are shut up, and guarded like a *City*. These *Arabs* esteem themselves the most noble of all, calling those which Till the Earth, and Prune *Vineyards*, *Servants*; and those which abide in *Cities*, *Courtiers*, and *Effeminate*: And these *Arabs* are esteemed 20 more civil and ingenious than the *Numidians* are.

The Kingdom of Sus, and its parts.

SUS, which *Sanutus* passes under the name of *TESSET*; and which is called the farthest *Sus*, to distinguish it from that of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, is the most Western part of *Billedulgerid*; it may be divided into seven Quarters, of which, *Tausquerit*, *Extuca*, and *Nun*, are on the Sea; *Tesset*, *Gnadennum*, *Isfrena* or *Ufaran*, and *Archa*, within the Land. Each of these parts have many *Cities*, *Castles*, and *Villages*; and the most part of its People are *Bereberes*, *Africans*, or *Arabs*. *Tausquerit* is the best quarter, and the most fruitful, yields *Fruits*, sweet and fower, as *Oranges*, *Citrons*, &c. Also *Wheat*, *Barley*, &c. Feeds much Cattle, among others, multitudes of Horses; can raise 50000 Horse, and 30000 Foot: They are 40 held the best Soldiers in all *Billedulgerid*, and almost of all *Africa*. 2. *Extuca* is proper only for Pastures, abounds in *Goats*. 3. *Nun* hath but little *Barley*, and few *Dates*. 4. *Tesset* is a Town of about 400 Houles, hath some trade with the *Negrees*. The Inhabitants of *Gnadennum* live of *Goats Milk*, by *Hunting*, and of *Dates*; and the Country hath *Ostriches*: Those of *Isfrena* trade with the *Portugals* at 50 *Gnarguesen*; and those of *Archa* hath only *Dates*. And in these seven Quarters there are several other Towns and *Cities*, as, *Encadara*, *Utemila*, *Albene*, *Anfulima*, *Buleza*, and *Snana*, all Maritime places; opposite, and not far from the *Canary* *Isles*.

The Kingdom of Dara, and its chief places.

DARA is on the East of *Tesset* and *Morocco*: It is divided commonly into

three parts, of which, the chief retains the name of *Dara*; the other, are, *Tafflet* and *Trata*, which pass likewise under the name of *Tafflet*. All these parts have been divers times under the dominion of the *Xeriffs*, of *Fez*, and *Morocco*. *Dara* is about a River of the same name, and where the River doth overflow it, it is indifferent fruitful. Among its chief *Cities*, are, *Benisabih* or *Mutabih*. 2. *Quitera*, *Tagumaderit* or *Tigumaderit*; from whence came the *Xeriffs*, of *Fez*, and *Morocco*. 3. *Taragalell* of 4000 Houles, and a *Fewry* of 400. 4. *Tinzulin*, the most spacious of all. 5. *Timesquit* of 2000 Families. 6. *Telus* or *Dara*, once the Royal City of all these Quarters, now in ruins.

The Kingdom of Tafflet, with its chief places.

TAFFILET hath borne the Title of a Kingdom, as well as *Dara*; and its chief City of the same name hath more than 2000 Families of *Bereberes*. To this place (as *Heylin* observeth) did *Mahomet* the Second, Son of *Mahomet Ben Amet*, and second King of *Morocco*, of this Family, confine his eldest Brother *Amet*, having took him prisoner in Anno Dom. 1544. *Trata* is for the most part esteemed under *Tafflet*, though near upon as great. The Land belonging to the one and the other, are harsh and mountainous, and situated between *Dara* and *Segelomessa*; *Tafflet* toward *Morocco*, from whence it is separated from Mount *Atlas*; *Trata* towards the *Saura* or Desert, where is that of *Zuenziga*.

The Kingdom of Segelomessa, and its chief places.

SEGELOMESSA or *SUGULMESSA*, is one of the greatest and best Provinces or Kingdoms of all *Billedulgerid*. Its chief City bears the same name, is made famous by the *Arab* of *Nubia*: It hath been ruined and rebuilt within 100 and odd years; it is seated in a Plain, and on the River *Ziz*: Where, and on those of *Ghir*, *Tagda*, and *Farcala*, are likewise some other *Cities*; more than 300 walled *Boroughs*, and a great number of *Villages*. The Rivers overflow, and make fertile the Country, as doth the Nile in *Egypt*. The Inhabitants may raise about 120000 men to bear Arms; they have sometimes been subject to their Lords, sometimes to the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*: Now are partly divided into *Lines* and *Communalities*, and partly subject to the *Arabs*.

secretly possess them in ancient times.

Under the name of *Segelomessis*, we will pass with *Sanutus* 12 or 15 little Estates, which have but few *Cities* or walled Towns, and some *Villages*: Poor, and almost

BILLEDULGERID.

most all subject to the *Arabs*. **QUENEG** hath three Cities, of which, *Zebbellinn* the chief, is on a very high Rock, and holds the passage of *Segelomessa* to *Fez*, by Mount *Atlas*. *Gastrum* another City, is on the side of a Mountain. *Tamaracostum* is on a Plain. Besides these Cities, there are about twelve Towns, and twice as many Villages. They have sometimes aided the *Xeriffs* of *Fez* and *Morocco* with 8000 Men. *Helcl* is the principal of its quarter, and the residence of the Lord of *Malgara*. *Manunna* the chief of *Rheteb*, is peopled with *Moors* and *Fews*, all *Merchants* and *Artisans*.

These places are on the *Ziz*, descending from the *Atlas*, towards *Segelomessa*. *Suhail*, *Humedelegi*, and *Ummelhesen*, make each their Estate apart. The last is on the way from *Segelomessa* to *Dara*. The Land is quite Desert, covered with Sand, and black Stones. **TEBELBETTA** hath three Cities, 12 Villages: *Farcala*, 3 Cities, 5 Villages: **TEZERIN**, 5 Cities, 15 Villages: **BENIGOMIA**, 8 Cities, 15 Villages; the Cities, *Mazalig*, *Abuhinannum*, and *Chasfair*, make each their Estate; **BENIBESSERI**, **GUACHDA**, and **FEHGIGA**, have each three Cities, and some Villages. Those of *Fehgiga* addict themselves to *Traffick* and *Letters*; gather quantity of *Dates*, as doth likewise *Guachda*: An excellent mine of *Iron* employs those of **BENIBESSERI**, in carrying it to *Segelomessa*: A rich Mine of *Lead*, and another of *Antimony*, yields profit to those of *Chasfair*, who carry them to *Fez*: The others bear only *Dates*, and their Inhabitants are oppressed by the *Arabs*, who rule over them. *Togda*, besides its Laborers of the Land, hath some *Tanners* of *Leather*, and the Soyl yields *Grains* and *Fruits*.

I have made *Tegorarin* and *Zeb*, the Fourth and fifth Parts of *Billedulgerid*, taken in general. Under the name of *Tegorarin*, I shall comprehend *Tefebit* and *Benigorait*; under that of *Zeb*, I comprehend *Mezzab*, *Techort* or *Techortina*, and *Guerguela*.

TEGORARIN hath more than 50 Cities or Walled Towns, and 100 or 150 Villages; the chief of which, are, *Tegorarin*, *Tuat*, and *Tegedat*. The Country is abundant in *Dates*, yields *Corn* when watered; feeds no *Cattle*, except it be a few *Goats* for their *Milk*. Its People addict themselves to *Trade*; fetch Gold from the *Negroes*, which they carry into *Barbary*; and bring from thence seve-

ral Commodities to carry to the *Negroes*: Receiving strangers with delight, and letting nothing be lost that they can leave with them, to enrich their Country. *Tefebit* or *Tefevin* hath 4 Cities, 28 Villages, the most part of the Men are Black, the Women only Brown, and comely: All poor, as likewise in the Desert of *Benigorait*.

The Province of **ZEB** is more to the East than *Tegorarin*, it touches the Kingdom and Province of *Algier* and *Bagia*, near *Mesila*, on the North; is divided from the Regions of *Mezzab*, *Techort*, and *Guergela*, towards the South, by divers Mountains. Its principal Cities are five, *Pescara*, *Borgium*, *Deufena*, *Nefsa*, *Teolacha*, and *Macaxa*. One part of these Cities were ruined, when the *Arabs* entered into *Africa*, a part by *Barbarossa*; the most part afterwards restored: At present the *Turks*, the Kings of *Conco*, and *Labes*, and the *Arabs*, receive some tribute from them. The Inhabitants of *Pescara* live in the Fields in the Summer, being constrained to abandon the City by reason of the multitude of *Scorpions*, whose biting is mortal; as is that of the Black *Scorpions*, which are towards *Calaa* in the Kingdom of *Labes*: Yet here the Inhabitants taking but two drams of a little Plant, cures them, though bitten, and preserves them a whole year, saith the *Arab* of *Nubia*, from biting. *Borghia* is well peopled, hath many *Artisans* and *Laborers*. The Water which passes at *Deufen*, is hot; as likewise, that which passes at *Nefsa*. The Inhabitants of *Teolacha* are proud and haughty.

The Quarter of **MEZZAB** is to the South of that of *Zeb*, and is a great passage from divers parts of *Barbary*, to go towards the Land of the *Negroes*; which makes those of the Country Trade on the one, and the other side. They have six Walled Towns, and a great number of Villages; are Tributary to some *Arabs*.

The Estates of *Techort* and *Guerguela*, have each their *Prince* or *King*; they have sometimes been free, sometime subjects, or tributaries to *Morocco*, *Tefensin*, *Tanis*; and in fine, to the Kings of *Algier*; to whom they give a certain number of *Negroes* in form of Tribute. Each Estate takes its name from its chief City, besides which, they have each of them many Walled Towns, and about 100 or 150 Villages, and about 150000 Ducks of Revenue: They can raise 40 or 50000 Men,

Province of Zeb, and Benigorait.

Quarter of Billedulgerid, with its parts and chief places.

Quarter of Zeb, in which principal places.

Evoy town.

The Estate of Techort, and Guerguela.

EGYPT.

Men, but they are but bad souldiers. *Techort* though on the top of a Mountain, and having 2500 houses, was yet taken by the *Turks* of *Algier* with a very few people and three pieces of Cannon. They have abundance of *Dates*, from whence flows their riches: they want *Corn*, and *Fish*, they treat *Christians* favourably, and are more civil then their neighbours.

BILLEDULGERID, or **BELED-ELGERED**, that is, The Country of *Dates* is a particular Province of *Billedulgerid*, taken in general. This Province is above the Coast of *Tripoli*, and we add the Quarters of *Tegorign*, *Faslien*, *Gadmeze*, and *Fezzen*. The particular *Billedulgerid* is so rich in *Dates*, that it takes thence its name, and hath communicated it to the neighboring Country, and to all that part which is above *Barbary*. Its principal Cities are, *Tenfar*, *Caphsa*, and *Nessana*, and a great number of Villages. *Tegorign* hath 3 walled Towns and 26 Villages, of which the chief beares the name of *Tegorign*. *Faslien* three or four Towns, and 30 Villages, and the chief so called, *Gadmeze* hath 16 walled Towns, and about 60 Villages, the chief of which are *Gadmeze* and *Statio*. *Fezzen* more then 50 Cities or walled Towns, and above 100 Villages. The two last Estates are free, the others subject to the *Turks*, or to the Kings of *Tunis* and *Tripoli*. *Caphsa* of old *Capha*, which is believed to be built, by the *Lybian Hercules*, is put by some among the Governments of *Tunis*.

EGYPT.

Of all the parts of *Africa*, **EGYPT** is the neerest, and onely contiguous to *ASIA*, and this neighbourhood hath perswaded some Authors both Antient and Moderne, to esteem *Egypt* either in whole, or in part, in *Asia*. At present we hold it all in *Africa*, and give for its bounds the *Red sea*, and the *Isthmus* which is between the *Red sea*, and the *Mediterranian*, on the East; the desarts of *Barca*, on the West; *Nubia*, on the South; and the *Mediterranian sea*, on the North. The *Nile* alone washes this Region through its whole length, which is from its *Cataracts* to the *Sea*, above 20 Leagues or more: its breadth not being above half so much, and of that breadth, that which is between the Mountains, which incloses the Valley of *Nile* on the East, and the

Coast of the *Red sea* is but desart; there being nothing inhabited but the valley, which lies on both sides the *Nile*, inclosed with Mountains, and very narrow in the higher part of *Egypt*, but enlarging it self much more as it approaches the *Sea*. Of this figure which the Country makes, the antients have taken occasion first to divide it, into high and low; after into high, middle, and low; higher, which they called *Thebaïs*, by reason of *Thebes*, at present *Saida*: Middle, which they called *Hep-tanomis*, by reason of the 7 *Nomi* Pro-vesships, or Governments it contained, at present *Bechria*, or *Demesor*, lower, and more particularly *Egypt*, and sometimes *Delta*, the best part of the lower having the form of a Greek Δ , the 2 sides of which were inclosed by the branches of the *Nile*, and the third by the *Sea*, and this part is now called *Erriff*. The *Romans* changed something in the number, and in the names of these Provinces, which we shall now omit.

At present *Egypt* is divided into 12 principal *Casiliss*, *Sangiacates*, or *Governments*, of which five answer to the higher *Egypt*, viz. *Girgia*, *Manfelout*, and *Ebenhesef*, on the left hand of the *Nile*, *Minia*, and *Cherkefti* on the right, still descending the *Nile*, two with the Territory of *Cairo* answer to the middle *Egypt*, viz. the *Casiliss* of *Fium*, and *Giza*, on the left, and *Cairo* with its Territory on the right hand of the *Nile*: then four others answers to the lower, viz. *Manfowra*, *Garbia*, *Menoufia*, *Callioubek*, or *Basbieh*, with *Alexandria*, and its Territory: for the *Casilis* of *Bonhera*, or *Bara* is out of the limits of the antient, and true *Egypt*, and in *Lybia*, which passes commonly under the name of the Kingdom of *Barca*.

EGYPT is very famous in that they would make us believe that the first men were here formed, and as there are yet formed a great number of *Creatures*, which appears when the Inundation of the *Nile* diminished, saying that the *Gods*, after them the *Heroes*, and in fine, men have reigned for almost an incredible number of years. Of these *Gods* there are three degrees, of which *Panwas* was the most antient of the eight first; *Hercules* of the 12 second; and *Denis* of the third. They divide the times of their men Kings by *Dynasties*, that is Dominations of divers families; and give so great a number to their Kings, and so great a time to their

to divide and name

Egypt of great ant.

their Reigns, that they must have beginning long before the Creation of the world; and likewise by their account, their Gods, and Herod's had reigned before men the space of 20 or 25000 years: they attribute the foundation of most of their Cities to their Gods, Herod's, and Kings; and these they make, and build many *Labrynth's*, *Pyramides*, *Obelisks*, *Colosses*, &c. not knowing how to expend their Treasures, or employ their people.

In the History of the Kings of Egypt, one *Sesoftris* or *Sesstris*, subdued all *EUROPE* and *ASIA*, if we will believe them, *Joseph* an Hebrew servant, and after master of the house of *Potiphar*, from the prison, rose to such favour with the King, that he alone had almost the whole Government of the Kingdom, established his brothers in Egypt; and their descendants multiplied so, that in the end, the Kings of Egypt became jealous and fearful, lest they should make themselves masters of the Kingdom, another *Sesoftris* subdued *Syria*, *Assyria*, *Media*, the *Iles of Cyprus*, &c. and was esteemed as much, or more than any of his predecessors.

Memnon, the son of the King of Egypt.

Mephres or *Memnon* it was that dedicated his Statue to the Sun, which it saluted at its rising, and shewed some figure of Joy, so artificially was it made. *Busiris* treated the Hebrews so ill, that he left after him the name of an infamous Tyrant. *Cenchres* was the Pharaoh who was drown'd in the Red sea. *Proteus* gave occasion to say that he turned himself sometimes into a *Lyon*, sometimes into a *Hill* or *Dragon*, &c. by reason of his different arming his head, or possibly for his different actions. *Remphis* had no other care but to keep up riches. *Chemnis* caused to be built the first and greatest Pyramid, employing therein 360000 men, for the space of 20 years, of which more anon. *Sesac* or *Sesouchis*, armed 400000 foot, 60000 horse, & 1200 Chariots against *Rehobams*; took and pillaged *Ferisalem* and its Temple. *Bocchoris* though weak of body, was so prudent, that he gave laws to the Egyptians. This was he that leagu'd himself with *Holsea* against *Salmanazar* King of the *Babylonians*. *Seucoch* or *Sebech* reigning in Egypt, *Senacherib* King of the *Affrians* being come to assault him, an infinite number of *Wild Rats*, knaw'd in one night the *Arrows* in the *Quivers*, and the *strings* or *Cords*, of the *Bows*, and the *Thongs* of the *Affrians Armes*, which caused on the morrow both

their flight, and overthrow. *Necao*, or *Necaus* began the Channel between the Nile, and the Red Sea, pass'd by the *Mediterranean*, or *Aethiopian Ocean*, by the *Occidental* or *Atlantic Ocean*, reentered by the strait of *Gibraltar*, and returned into Egypt; at the end of three years: he vanquish'd *Jofias* King of *Juda*, and was also vanquish'd by *Nebuchadnesser*. *Apries* happy in his beginnings, was in the end defeated by those of *Cyrene* in *Lybia*; and saw all Egypt revolt, who chose for their King *Amasis*, under whose reign there were counted 20000 Cities in Egypt, as *Pliny* saith, Under this *Amasis*, the Estate fell into the hands of the *Persians*, after to the *Macedonians*, *Greeks*, and then to the *Romans*, &c. Among the Kings of *Persia* who ruled in Egypt, *Cambyses* was the first, and best known; among the *Macedonians*, and *Greeks*, *Alexander* the great; after whom the Kings of Egypt took the names of *Ptolemies*, from the name of him who first bore the title of King after *Alexander*, but after the *Romans* had to do with the affairs of Egypt, there was nothing more remarkable of their History but *Cleopatra*: after whom *Augustus* reduced this Kingdom to a Roman Province; and it remained under the *Romans*, and under the Emperours of the East, near 700 years, till about the year of Grace 640, that the *Arabs* seized it under their *Califs*; who resided first at *Medina*, then at *Bagdad*, *Damascus*, and sometime at *Cairo*. The *Soldans* abolished this *Califate* in Egypt, and among them the *Christians* have but too well known one *Saladine*, who drove them out of a great part of the holy Land. Among these last *Soldans*, *Campion*, *Gaurus*, and *Tomemby* were esteemed valiant, yet were so ill served, that the *Turks* under their Emperour *Selimus*, became masters of Egypt in 1518 and doe yet possess it.

At present the *Port* sends a *Bassa* to command in Egypt, and the 12 *Califis* or *Governors* of the Country depend on this *Bassa*, and are as it were only his Farmers: They give him every year a certain number of *Purses*, (every *Purse* of 750, or 760 *Lion dollars*) some 25, 30, 40, some only 10 or 12 according to the goodness of the Country, or the greatness of their *Califis* or *Governments*, some having only 40 or 50 Towns, other 100, 200, 300 and more, besides these *Purses* for the *Bassa*, they give to the *Tihaja* or *Haja* (who is as it were his

Chan-

Chancellor) and other Officers, about the sixth, or at least the fifth part of what they give to the *Bassa*. And for the Prince, or *Grand Signior*, some pay fix times more, others ten times more then they give to the *Bassa*: and besides these *Purses* they furnish a certain number of *Ardeps*, or measures of Grain. *Pulse*, &c. The constant Profit or Revenue that the *Grand Signior* draws from this Kingdom is 1800000 *Zeccheens* yearly, each *Zeccheene* is valued at 9 s. sterling, which is 8 millions and 10000 pounds sterling, and this revenue is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the furnishing and accommodating the Annual Pilgrimage to *Mecha*; the second goes for the payment of the *Souldiers* and Officers, with other necessary charges for the management of the Kingdom; and the third and last goes clear into his *Chequer*.

The *Califis* of *Girgio*, or of *Sait* is one of the best and richest: it passed not above 100 years since for a Kingdom, and received its *Bassa* from the *Port*. It hath likewise its *Dieuan*, disposes its *Califis*, or under Governments, which lye in its extent, the soyle is fruitful, bears much *Corn*, and feeds many *Cattle*. The *Califis* of *Manfelant*, and *Bensuf*, or *Ebensuf*, are not so great but better peopled, and worth little less then that of *Girgio*: On the other side of the Nile are those of *Minio*, and *Cherkeffi*, which have as large an extent as the other three together; but are incomparably less as to the goodness, scarce yielding the 10 part of what the others doe; so great difference is there in being at the foot, and on the East of a Mountain.

These 5 *Califis* answer to the higher Egypt, or the *Thebaïs* of the Antients: in which are a great many Cities, walled Towns and Villages, as are generally found through all Egypt, as anon I shall have occasion to treat of. Those *Califis* of *Fium* and *Giza*, with the Territory of *Cairo* to the middle. The *Califis* of *Fium* and *Giza* have very good Earth, and which is easily watered by the Nile: it yields store of Grain, Fruits, as *Raisins*, &c. *Flax*, *Milke*, feeds many *Cattle*, &c. but the *Califis*, or *Governor* of the last hath not a free word, that is, hath not power of life and death as he pleases, as the others have, being out of the course of the *Arabs*, and too near *Cairo*, of which a word or two.

City of Cairo described.

This City of *CAIRO* hath for a long time been all the Ornament of Egypt: It

was the residence of the *Sultans*, is now of the *Bassa*, some make it very great, others much less: the first compute it of 4 parts, to wit old *Cairo*, new *Cairo*, *Boulac*, and *Charafat*; there being some void places between each: they say that these 4 parts together with their Suburbs may be about 10 or 12 Leagues long, and 7 or 8 broad, nor give they it less then 25 or 30 Leagues Circuit. They count 16 or 18000 streets, 6000 *Mosques*, and if the particular *Oratories* be comprized above 20000, also they account about 200000 houses, among which are divers *Bazars* or *Markets*, *Canes* or *Magazines* of certain Merchandizes, many *Hospitals*, and magnificent structures. The *Castle* is great, strong, and well fortified, situate on the top of a Rock, which overlooks the City, and discovers the plain on all sides, even to the loss of sight. The buildings, paintings, and other Ornaments which yet remain, doe testify the magnificence of the *Soldans*.

This *Castle* (as *Heylin* noteth) for largeness, may rather be held for a City, then a *Castle*, enclosed with high and strong walls, and divided into many Courts, in which were stately buildings, but now hath lost much of its glory, being in part destroyed by *Selimus*; that which now remains, he saith, serveth now for the Court or habitation of the *Bassa*, who whath the Government of this Kingdom, In and about this City, he saith, are abundance of delicate *Orchards*, which are places of great delight in which are excellent *fruits*, *malks*, &c. and nigh to this City, there is a pleasant Lake which is much frequented by the Inhabitants, who for their recreation pass some time daily on this Lake in boats, for their further mutual society, and seeing their friends and acquaintance.

Cesar Lambert of *Marsilia* in his relations of the years 1627, 28, 29, and 32, saith, that *Cairo* (separated from the other Cities and Towns) is not so great as *Paris*; (and if an eye witness of both may be believed he speaks truth) and takes for witnesses some eminent French Gentlemen then at *Cairo*, who confesses that joyning it to the Cities and Boroughs adjacent, it may with reason be called *Grand Cairo*: but however he maintains this to be but almost the shadow of *Cairo*, as it was 100 and odd years since, so much is the trade diminished, and that according to the report of the people of the Country. He saith likewise that the *Castle* hath

Cesar Lambert his description of Cairo.

hath been much greater; and more magnificent then it is at present, and observes several footsteps of proud buildings, now of no use; and after all, faith, that this is not strong.

Sandys his
description
of Cairo.

Sandys in his book of Travells among other remarkable things, makes this description of it, saying, that this great City called *Grand Cairo*, is inhabited by *Moors, Turks, Negroes, Jews, Copites, Greeks, and Armenians*, who are observed to be the poorest, and yet the most laborious, the civillest and honestest of all others; they are not subject to the *Turk*, neither doe they pay him any Tribute of Children, as other *Christians* do; and if they happen to be taken in Wars, they are freed from bondage; and this privilege they gained, by a certain *Armenian* that foretold the greatness and glory of *Mahomet*. Here he faith they hatch eggs by artificial heat, and that exceeding great numbers, which they doe in this manner. In a narrow entry, on each side, are two rows of ovens, one over the other. On the floors of the lower they lay *Flax*, over those mats and upon them eggs. The floors of the upper oven, are as roofs to the under, being grated over like kilns, onely having tunnels in the middle, which have covers over them. These gratings are covered with mats, and on them they lay drie and pulverated dung of *Camels, &c.* three or four Inches thick, at the farther and higher sides of those upper ovens are trenches of some, which are about a handfull deep, and two handfulls broad, and in these they burn the aforesaid dung, which yieldeth a gentle heate, without any fire, under the mouths of the upper ovens are conveyances for the smoak, having round roofes, with vents at the top to open and shut; and thus lye the egges in the lower ovens for the space of eight daies, turning them daily, and looking that the heate be gentle and moderate, then they put out the fire, and put the one half into the upper ovens, then they shut all close, and let them alone ten daies longer, at which time they become hatched.

St. Henry
Blum his
description
of the City
Cairo.

I shall conclude my description of this City, with some observations which *Sir Henry Blum* hath observed during his abode there, first, he faith that there are *Mosques and Oratories* to the number of 35000, some of which are very stately and magnificent; next he faith there is 24000 noted streets, besides by streets and lanes, and some of these streets are about two

miles in length, and to all these streets, at each end, there is a door which every night is lockt up, and kept guarded, by which means tumults, robberies, fire or the like is prevented, and without the City to hinder the Incursions of the *Arabs* from abroad, there doth also watch every night four *Saniacks*, with each of them 1000 horsemen, the number of men that doe every night guard this City is 28000. This City is built, he faith, after the *Egyptian* manner, high, and of large rough stones, with part of brick, the streets are but narrow, but as the houses decay, they are rebuilt after the *Turkish* manner, mean, low, and made of mud and timber: yet their *Palaces* are stately, with spacious *Courts*, wherein are fair Trees to keep them from the heat of the Sun; also other *Courts* belonging to their *Palaces* adjoining to curious gardens, wherein are variety of excellent fruits, and watered with fountains, nor want they any state in their Edifices, which are vast, lofty, and very magnificent. This City notwithstanding its greatness, he faith, is so exceeding populous, that the people pass to and fro, as it were, in throngs; neer to this City are *Josephs 7 Granaries* now brought to ruins, yet four of them are so repaired, as they are made use of to keep the publick corn. On the South end of this City, he faith, there yet remaineth a round Tower, wherein in *Pharaohs* daughter lived when she found *Moses* in the river which runs hard by it.

The *Coyne* of *Cairo* is generally through all *Egypt*, as are well Forraim as Domestick, viz. the Spanish Ryal of 8, which by them is called the *Piaspre*, and *Doller*, which is commonly held worth 80 or 90 *Aspers*, which is their own *Coyne*, an *Asper* being worth something above a half penny *English*. A *Maidin* is the common *Silver Coyne* here, as also through all the *Turks* Dominions, 3 *Aspers* makes a *Maidin*, and 30 *Maidins* a *Doller*. Their *Gold Coyne* are the *Sheriff*, the *Soltany* and *Chetquin*, all which are of one and the same value, and is accounted to be 8 s. *Sterling*. They keep their 50 counts by *Aspers*, *Maidins* and *Dollers*.

Their weights here, as throughout all *Egypt*, are accounted to be of four sorts. The First, is called the *Quintar* of *Zera*, which is 212 li. *Haberdupois English*. The Second, is the *Quintar* of *Fasfer*, which is 93 li. *Haberdupois English*. The Third, is the *Quintar* *Zaidin*, which is 134 li. *Haberdupois English*, and the Fourth, is the *Quintar* *Mina*, which is 167 li. *Haberdupois English*. Note

Their
Weights.

Note, that the first three *Quintars* are accounted by *Rotolos*; but the *Quintar* of *Mina*, contains in *Alexandria* 20 Ounces to the *Mina*, and in *Cairo* 16 Ounces. Also note, that fine *Commodities*, as *Amber, Musk, &c.* are sold by the *Metalico*. Fifty *Metalicos* is a Mark weight in *Gold* or *Silver* 3 and 42 our *English* Mark weight of 8 Ounces Troy.

One hundred pound futtle of *Haberdupois English*, doth make by the *Zera* *Quintar* 43 *Rotolos*: By the *Forawi* *Quintar* 108 *Rotolos*: By the *Zaidin* *Quintar* 75 *Rotolos*; and by the *Mina* *Quintar* 54 *Rotolos*.

Their
Measures.

Their Measures of length in *Cairo, Alexandria*, and generally throughout all *Egypt*, are noted to be of two sorts; the one, the *Pico Turchesco*, which is 22; *Inches English*, and serves to measure fine 20 Stuffs, Silks, Cloth of Gold, or the like. The other, the *Pico Barbareco*, or proper measure of the Country, being 25; *Inches English*, and serves for the measuring of Linnen and Woollen Cloth, and the like *Commodities*.

A Description
of the
Pyramids.

South West of *Grand Cairo*, on the other side of the *Nile*, about four Leagues distance, stands the three oldest, and greatest *Pyramids*; the *Fews* affirming them to be built by *Pharaoh*, who was drowned in the *Red Sea*; the fairest for himself, the next for his Wife, and the least for his only Daughter. The greatest of the three, and chief of the Worlds Seven wonders, is made in form *Quadrangular*, lessening by equal degrees; the Basis of every Square, is 300 paces in length; and so lessening by degrees, ascended by 250 steps, each step being about three feet high; the Stones are all of a bigness, and hewed four square. And in this, as also in the others, there are several Rooms. There are also about 16 or 18 other *Pyramids*, but of less note, and not so ancient as these three aforesaid are, which I shall pass by.

The place
and nature
of these
Pyramids.

Nigh to this City, in the Plain, is the place where they did inter their dead; in which, they used such art, that the bodies of their dead remain to this day perfect sound; and these we call *Mummies*. The places where these bodies lie, are about ten fathom under ground in Vaults; either in the Sand, or upon an open Stone: The Earth is so full of dry Sand, wherein moisture never comes; which together by their art of Embalming them, doth thus preserve the Bodies for these so many

thousand years past. In the Breft of these *Mummies* is set a small *Idol*, some of one shape, some of another, with *Hieroglyphicks* on the back side of them.

This City of *Grand Cairo* was formerly of a very great Trade, but that which hath now ruined it; as likewise, that of *Alexandria*, is the discovery of the *East-Indies* by the Cape of Good Hope; by which, the West all those Drugs, Spices, Precious Stones, Pearls, and a thousand other *Commodities* which came before by *Aleppo*, or by *Egypt*; but passing by *Cairo*, let us come to the other *Casilis*.

In the lower *EGYPT*, are those of *Garbia, Menusia, and Callionbech*, within the *Delta*, and between the Branches of the *Niles*. That of *Manisaura*, without, and Eastward towards the *Holy Land*, and *Arabia*: Likewise without, and Westward of the *Nile*, is the *Casilis* of *Bonhera* or *Baera*, which stretches it self from the *Nile* unto the Cape of *Bonadrea*.

This last *Casilis* is almost quite out of *Egypt*, though within its Government, and the length of its *Sea Coast*, not less than that of all *Egypt* along the *Nile*: But that which is distant from the *Nile*, is subject to the *Arabs*, and very Desert; that which is near it is better water. Its Governor is obliged to Mannel a *Calcech* or *Channel* of 100000 paces in length, to carry water from the *Nile* to *Alexandria*; and when a new *Bassa* arrives in *Egypt*, this Governor hath likewise to furnish him with Horses and Camels for himself, his train and baggage, and to defray his charges from *Alexandria* unto *Cairo*. But since the Wars with the *Venetians*, the *Bassa*'s have generally come round by Land, and not adventured by Sea to *Alexandria*: Among the Deserts of this *Casilis*, those of *St. Macaire* have had 360 and odd *Monasteries*: And here is likewise to be seen, a Lake of Mineral Water, which converts into *Nitre*, the Wood, Bones, or Stems, that are thrown into it.

The *Casilis* of *Callionbech, Menusia, and Garbia*, being between the Branches of the *Nile*, and out of the course of the *Arabs*, ought to be esteemed the best in *Egypt*; and particularly, the last which yields more abundantly *Sugar, Rice, Milk, Grains, Oyl, Flax, Herbs, Honey, Fruits, &c.* And *Malta*, one of its principal Cities, which they call the *Little Medina*, is a place of great devotion with them, where they

The Casilis
in the
lower
Egypt,
with their
chief places,
&c.

they hold yearly a famous Fair, which the Governor opens with great pomp, observing many Ceremonies. The *Casilis* of *Manfoua* doth produce the same *Commodities*, but not in so great a quantity, though of a greater extent than *Garbis*, but more over it yields *Cassia*. These four or five *Casilis* take up the whole Coast of *Egypt*, and of its Government; and on this Coast are the Cities of *Alexandria*, *Rosetta*, *Damiata*, and some others.

The City of Alexandria described.

Alexandria, among the *Turks*, *Scandaria*, was built by the command of *Alexander* the Great, and by him peopled with *Greeks*, immediately after the conquest of *Egypt*; and the Model traced by the *Architect* *Diocates*, who for want of other matter, made use of *Wheat-flower* to mark out the circuit; which was taken for a good *Augury*. It was afterwards beautified by many, but especially by *Pompey*. It is situated Westward of the *Delta*, over against the Isle of *Pharos*, and built upon a Promontory, thrusting it self into the *Sea*; with which, on the one side, and on the other, the *Lake Mareotis*. It is a place of good defence; its circuit is about 12000 paces, adorned with many stately edifices, among which, the most famous was the *Serapion*, or the Temple of their god *Serapis*. Which for curious workmanship, and the statelyness of the Building, was inferior to none but the *Roman Capital*, then the *Library* erected by *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, in which there was 200000 Volumes, which *Demetrius* promised to augment with 200000 more. And this in the War against *Julius Caesar* was unfortunately burnt. And this is that *Philadelphus* who caused the *Bible* to be translated into Greek by the Seventy two *Interpreters*, which were sent him by the High Priest *Eleazar*. In this City, in Anno 180, *Gentius* read *Divinity* and *Philosophy*, who, as it is thought, was the first Initiator of *Universities*. This City hath been enriched with 400 high and strong *Forts* and *Towers*; and the *Ptolemies* or *Kings* of *Egypt*, having made here their residence after the death of *Alexander* the Great, and caused many stately and magnificent *Palaces* to be built: Under the *Houses* are *Cisterns* sustained with Pillars of *Marble*; as also Pavements for their refreshment, being their Summer habitation, their ancient custom, by reason of the heat, being to build their Houses as much under ground as above, the upper part serving for their Winter habitation, It

was their custom also to erect great Pillars of *Marble* or *Porphyry*, among others, that of *Pompey*, which stands upon a four square Rocky Foundation without the Walls, on the South side of the City: It is round, and of one intire piece of *Marble*, and of an incredible bigness, being above One hundred foot high, not far from the place where he was slain in a Boat at *Sea*, and where his ashes were laid. In this City are also two square *Obelisks*, full of *Egyptian Hieroglyphicks* of a vast bigness, and each of one intire piece of Stone, said to be thrice as big at that at *Rome*, or that at *Constantinople*. Near these *Obelisks*, as Sir *Henry Blunt* relateth, are the ruins of *Cleopatra's* Palace, high upon the shore, with the private Gate, where at she received *Mark Antony* after their overthrow at *Actium*. And he saith, That about a bow shot further, upon another Rock on the shore, is yet a round Tower, which was part of *Alexanders* Palace. This City, after the *Romans*, were Masters of *Egypt*, was maintained rich, full peopled, and so powerful, that it was esteemed the Second of their Empire: And when the *Arabs* seized it, there was counted 12000 Sellers of *Herbs*, 4000 *Bathing-houses*, 400 *Play-houses*, &c.

Thus was the former state of this City, but at present almost a heap of ruins, especially, the East and South parts; not the moiety of the City being inhabited. And were it not for some conveniences of *Trade*, or the like, more than any pleasure of the place, by reason of the evil Air which reigns there, it would be soon left wholly desolate. It is now inhabited by a mixture of Nations, as, *Turks*, *Fews*, *Greeks*, *Moors*, *Copties*, and *Christians*. Now remarkable for a *Mosque*, in which *St. Mark*, their first *Bishop*, was said to be buried: Yet their rests still within, and near the City, many *obelisks*, *Columns*, Foot-steps of proud Buildings, &c.

Raschit or *Rosetta*, a pretty little City, seated on the *Nile*, four miles from the *Mediterranean Sea*; a place of no strength, but of a great Trade, and well furnished with several sorts of *Commodities*. Its Buildings are stately, both within and without, and is only defended by a *Castle*, being without Walls, or other Fortifications. This City in ancient times, was noted for a place of all kinds of *Beasties* and *Luxury*.

Damiata is a fair City, and its Land excellent, famous for the often Sieges laid unto

The City of Raschit

The City of Raschit

The City of Raschit

unto it by the *Christian Armies*, in Anno 1220. Who for 18 Months continuance, did stoutly defend themselves; till in the end, the Enemy hearing no noise, some of them did adventure to Scale the Walls, who finding no resistance, the Army marched in; who then found in every house and corner, heaps of dead bodies, and none to give them burial; and searching them, found them to die of *Famine* and of the *Pestilence*, which grievously raged amongst them: Which lamentable spectacle, must needs add terror to the beholder. This City was built, as some Authors say, out of the ruins of *Pelusium*, which was built by *Pelous*, the Father of *Achilles*; who for the murder of his Brother *Phocus*, was by the gods commanded to purge himself in the adjoining Lake. This place (as *Heylin* noteth) was the *Episcopal See* of *St. Isidore*, surnamed *Pelusiotes*, who Pious and Rhetorical *Epistles*, are yet extant. And at this place *Ptolemy*, the famous *Geographer*, drew his first breath. And these three Cities, after *Cairo*, are at present the fairest of *Egypt*. There are abundance of other Cities which are yet in some repute; as *Sues* and *Cosir*, seated on the *Red Sea*; *Sues* noted for its *Arse* and *Cosir*, for its reception of the *Merchandizes* of the East; and *Saïet*, a fair Town not far from *Cairo*, on the *Nile*, by some said to be the dwelling place of *Joseph* and *Mary*, where they fled with *Christ* to fear of *Herod*, where are yet the ruins of a fair and beautiful Temple, which as they say was built by *Helena*, the Mother of *Constantine*; with several others too tedious to name: But to speak truth, *Egypt* is nothing in regard of what it was under its first *Kings*, with several other, as I have set down in my *Geographical Tables*, as they are found in said Twelve *Casilis*, and are all commodiously and pleasantly seated on the Banks of the *Nile*, which traverses the whole Country; dividing it self into several streams, especially in the Higher *Egypt*, where with several Moneths it falls into (or receives) the *Mediterranean Sea*: Also, I have noted several Cities seated on the *Red Sea*, to which I refer the Reader.

The Cities of Sues, Cosir, and Saïet, are in Egypt.

The Lake of Buheira, is a Lake and River.

The Lake of Buheira, is a Lake and River.

The Lake of Buheira, is a Lake and River.

Thus much for the Description of the Country: In the next place, I shall treat of the *Inhabitants*, as to their *Laws*, *Religion*, *Customs*, *Antiquities*, *Hieroglyphicks*, *Statue*, *Habit*, &c. Also the *Fertility* and *Rarities* of the Country, amongst which I shall end with the Description of the *Nile*.

Their *Laws*, as to *Justice* and *Governement*, are perfectly *Turkish*; and therefore I shall refer the Reader to the Description of the *Turks*, as ye may find it treated of in the Description of *Constantinople*, their *Metropolitan City*. Yet for rigor in their punishments, they exceed other part of *Turkey*, and that by reason of the treacherous, malicious, and base dispositions of them; their executions being different according to the quality of the crime, for some offences they use, *slaying* alive; for others *impaling*, *cutting* them of with a red hot *Iron* at the *Waist*; for others *giving* with *Honey* in the *Sun*; also, some they hang by the *Foot*, and the like cruelties.

The ancient People of this Country were *Heathens*, worshipping the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, sacrificing to *Apollo*, *Jupiter*, *Hercules*, and theret of the gods; also attributing *divine honors* to *Serpents*, *Crocodiles*, as also to *Garlick*, *Onions*, and *Leeks*: But the god which they most adored, was *Apis*, a coal black *Ox*, with a white Star in his Forehead, two Hairs only in his Tail, and the form of an *Eagle* on his back; but now *Mahometism* is much received amongst them. The *Christian Faith* was here first planted by *St. Mark*, who was the first *Bishop* of *Alexandria*. And these *Christians* are all of the *Jacobites* Sect, observing the same Customs and Forms of Ceremonies in their Religion, as those formerly treated of in *Asia*.

Among the many *Rarities* or *Antiquities* of this Country, are the *Pyramids*, as also the *Obelisks* and *Columns* spoken of before; next on the Banks of the River *Nile*, stood that famous *Labyrinth* built by *Psemmis*; a place of an exceeding great bigness, containing 1000 Houses, besides 12 *Royal Palaces*, within an intire Wall, which had but one entrance; but an exceeding many turnings and windings, which caused the way to be exceeding difficult to finde, the building being as much under ground as above. The Buildings were of *Marble*, and adorned with stately *Columns*: The Rooms were fair and large,

Their Laws and Customs are perfectly Turkish.

Their Laws and Customs are perfectly Turkish.

large, especially a *Hall*, which was the place of their general Conventions, which was adorned with the statues of their gods, and composed of polished *Marble*. Not far from the *Pyramids* doth stand the *Colossus*, being in form of an *Ethiopian Woman*, which heretofore was adored as a *Rural Deity*. This *Colossus* is of a vast bigness, and is made out of the *Natural Rock*, together with huge flat Stones. Also the *Ille* and *Tower of Pharus*, opposite to *Alexandria*, a place of a great bigness, and of great rarity and magnificence; its *Watch Tower*, was of an exceeding great height, being ascended by steps, and on the top of this *Tower* there were placed every night abundance of *Lanterns* with Lights, for the directions of *Sailors*, by reason of the dangerousness of the Sea on that Coast, being so full of *Flats*.

The *Egyptians* instead of *Letters*, made use of *Hieroglyphicks*; of which, an example or two shall suffice; *viz.* For *God*, they painted a *Falcon*; for *Eternity*, they painted the *Sun* and *Moon*; for a *Year*, they painted a *Snake* with his *Tail* in his *Mouth*; for any thing that was abominable, they painted a *Fish*. With a 10000 more in the like nature too tedious to name.

The *Egyptians* are said to be the first that invented *Arithmetic*, *Geometry*, *Musick*, *Philosophy*, *Physick*, and by reason of the perpetual serenity of the Air, found out the course of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*; their *Constellations*, *Risings*, *Sittings*, *Aspects* and *Influences*; dividing by the same, Years into *Moneths*, grounding their divinations upon their hidden properties. Also the first, *Necromancers* and *Sorcerers*.

These *People* were much given to *Luxury*, prone to *innovations*, cowardly, cruel, faithless, crafty, and covetous; much addicted to *Fortune telling*, wandering from one Country to another, by which cheating tricks they get their livelihood: But these *People* are not the same as the ancient *Inhabitants* were, being a *Misceline* of other Nations as aforesaid: These *People* not adding themselves to *Arts* or *Letters*, as the former did. They are of a mean *figure*, *active*, of a tawny complexion, but indifferently well featured; and their *Women* fruitful in *Children*, sometimes bringing two or three at a time.

Their *habit* is much after the *Turkish* dress, in which they are not over curious.

Among the many *Rarities* in this Country, I shall content my self with only two or three; and first, About five miles from *Cairo*, as one *Stephen Dublies*, a grave and sober man reports, as being an eye witness, faith, That there is a place, in which, on every *Good Friday*, there appears the *Heads*, *Arms*, and *Legs* of Men, rising out of the ground, and that to a very great number; and if a man draws nigh them, or doth touch them, they will shrink into the Earth again: A thing, which if true, is an exceeding great wonder, denoting the *Resurrection* of the whole *Body*. But this is not impossible, though very improbable.

They have in this Country a Race of *Horses*, which for one property may be esteemed the best in the World; that is, they will run without *eating* or *drinking*, one jot, four days and nights together: And there are some *Egyptians*, which with the help of a *Sway* bound about their body, and carrying with them a little food to eat, are able to ride them. For shape, these *Horses* do not surpass others; and for this property they are held so rare, and esteemed at three years of age, to be worth 1000 pieces of *Eight*, and sometimes 30 more: And for this breed of *Horses*, there are *Officers* appointed to look after them, and to see the *Fales* of them, and to register them in a Book with the colour, &c. which they receive from the testimony of credible persons, to avoid cheats. But these *Horses* are not fit for any other then such a *Sandy Country*, by reason of their tender feet.

But let us come to the *Nile*, which is the principal piece in all *Egypt*: I hold it for one of the most considerable Rivers of the World. The length of its course, and the divers Mouths by which it discharges it self into the Sea. Its inundation at a prefixed time, the quality of its Waters, and the fertility and richness it leaves where it passes, are my inducing Reasons.

It begins towards the *Tropick of Cancer*, ends on this side that of *Cancer*, running for the space of above 45 degrees of *Latitude*, which are 11 or 1200 Leagues in a freight line, and more then 2000 in its course, crosses a great *Lake*, embraces the fairest River *Island*, and waters the richest *Valley*, we have knowledge of. Among its *Inhabitants* this is particular, that naturally some are *Black* and some *White*; and that in the same time, the one

Others, viz. if not much.

Another Race of Horses.

The Emperor of the Nile.

one have their *Summer*, or their *Winter*; when the others (which is not known elsewhere) have their *Winter*, or their *Summer*.

Its true *Spring* is likewise almost unknown; it is certain that the River that comes out of the *Lake of Zair*, and takes its course towards the North, is that which we call the *Nile*: But this *Lake* receives a number of *Rivers* which descend from the Mountains of the *Moon*. To tell whether any of these Rivers bears the name of *Nile*, and which they be, cannot be done: Though there have been *Kings of Egypt*, *Roman Emperors*, *Sultans*, and *Kings of Portugal*, which have made the search. In sum, and according to *Ptolemy*, who hath said as much as any hitherto, it must be that most advanced towards the South, and which washes at present the City of *Zamberg*, crosses the *Lake* of the same name, or of *Zair*; the City of *Zair* being likewise on the same *Lake*.

At the coming out of the *Lake*, the *Nile* passes between the Kingdoms of *Damout* and *Goyame* in the *Abyssinies*; receives a little on this side the *Equator*, the *Zafflan*, which comes out of the *Lake of Zafflan*; near the *Isle of Mero* or *Gueguere*, the *Cabella* or *Taguazzi*, which descends from the *Lake of Barcena*; and at the entrance into *Egypt* of the River *Nubia*, which crosses *Nubia*, and comes from *Saara*, and *Billedulgerid*; and apparently answers to that, which *Fuba* believed to be the true *Nile*. These three Rivers are the greatest of all those which disburthen themselves in the *Nile*, and carry a great many others.

But in *Egypt* the *Nile* remains alone, to be dug the *Lake of Meris*, to receive the passes between two ranks of Mountains, approaching the Sea, the Valley enlarges, and the *Nile* divides it self into many Branches, and glides by many Mouths to the Sea. The Ancients made account of seven, nine, or more, now except in the time of Inundation, there are only two principal ones; which pass by *Rosetta* and *Damiata*; and three lesser by *Turbet*, *Bourles*, and *Maala*: These not being so Navigable, but during the Inundation; the others always.

This Inundation of the *Nile* is wonderful, some attribute it to certain *Etesian* winds that is North-West, which repulse the current, and make it swell: Others to the quantity of *Snows* which melt; and to the continual *Rains* which fall there, where the *Nile* hath its beginnings, or

there where it passes. Others will have the Ocean then to swell, and under ground communicate its Waters to the *Nile*, &c. But there are so many different opinions touching the cause of this Inundation, and so many Reasons are given pro and con, that a whole Treatise might be made of it. *Gabriel Sionie* and *John Hefronite Maronites*, in a Treatise they have put before the *Geography* of an *Arab of Nubia*, report after *Abu-Chalil-Ben-Adli*, that this Inundation comes from a dew which falls at a certain time, known there by the Earth weighing more after the dew begins to fall, and less before.

This Inundation begins about the sixteenth or seventeenth of *June*, increases for the space of forty days, and decreases for other forty days; so that its greatest height is about the end of *July*, and it ends about the beginning of *September*. If it begins sooner or later (which is observed by certain *Pillars* in the Towns; and particularly in the Castle of *Rhoda*, which stands in a little *Isle* opposite to old *Cairo*, and where the *Bassa* resides, during the solemnity of opening the Channel, which passes through and fills the *Cisterns* of *Grand Cairo*; and in the Fields by the *Alpes*, *Tortoyes*, *Craw-fish*, *Crocodiles*, &c. who remove their Eggs or Young from the Banks of the *Nile*, immediately before the Inundation, and lay them there where it will bound) they give judgment, whether their will be more or less Water; and the People are advertised, to the end, they may take order for what they have to do.

The King *Meris* had expressly caused to be dug the *Lake of Meris*, to receive the Waters of the *Nile*, when it had too much, or to furnish it when too little: At present they remedy it when little, by *Channels*, advanced towards the higher Country, that they may be watered: When too much, by certain *Flood-gates* which they open to let the water slide away.

For the effect of this Inundation, is, That all that the *Nile* covers with its Water, is made fruitful, and no more. It Rains sometimes in the Lower *Egypt*, very little in the Higher, and not sufficient to moisten the Earth; but when the *Nile* increases too much, or too little, it doth hurt: At 12 Cubits, it is yet *Famine*; at 15 or 16 sufficient; at 18 or 20 abundance. The land cannot moisten the highest Lands, and nearest the Mountains: That which lies too long, leaves not time to

See Engravings and Effects.

Sow the lower Grounds; but the little, or none at all, is more dangerous than the too much; and often besides the Famine, prefaces some other misfortune near. So before the death of Pompey, there was little, before that of Anthony and Cleopatra, none at all.

Moreover, the Dew which causes this Inundation, is imperceptible, as the same Author says: He assures us however, that so soon as it falls, the Air is purified, and all diseases and Pestilential Fevers of the Country, (which are there very rife) cease; which makes it appear, that these Waters are excellent, and indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the Nile, are sweet, healthful, nourishing, and that they keep a long time without corrupting; so that they be discharged from the Mud and Sand they bring along with them from the Grounds, through which they pass. The first Kings of Egypt made so much account of them, that they drank nothing else than the Waters of Nile; and when Philadelphus married his Daughter Berenice, to Antiochus Theos, King of Assyria, he gave order, that from time to time there should be the Water of Nile carried her, that she might drink no other. And the fruitfulness which these Waters cause, is not onely known by their making the Earth so exceeding fertile (which otherwise is as barren) so that if they do in a manner but throw in their Seed, they have four rich Harvests in less than four Months, and in that they produce and nourish an infinite number of strange Creatures, as Crocodiles, which from an Egg, no bigger than that of a Goose, cometh to be 20, 25, and sometimes to 30 foot long. His Feet are armed with Claws, his Back and Sides with Scales so hard, not to be pierced; but his Belly soft and tender, by reason of which, he receiveth many times his deaths wound: His Mouth is exceeding wide, hath no Tongue; his Jaws very strong, and armed with a sharp set of Teeth as it were indented: His Tail is equal to his Body in length, by which he infoldeth his prey, and draws it in the Water: At the taking of his prey, he gives jumps, and it is a pretty while ere he can turn himself; so that if it be not just before him, it may escape him. Four Months in the year it is observed to eat nothing, which is during the Winter season, the Female is said to lay one hundred Eggs at one time, which she is as many days a hatching, and they will live to the age of one

hundred years, and growing to the last. Also this River breedeth River-Horses, of old called Hippopotami, they have great Heads, wide Jaws, and armed with Tusks as white as Ivory; they are proportioned like a Swine, but as big in body as a Cow; smoothskinned, but exceeding hard. Also River-Bulls about the bigness of a Calf of a Twelve month old, and in shape like a Bull. Also here are found abundance of great and small Fishes. And lastly, the fruitfulness of these Waters are shewed, in that the Women and Cattle which drink thereof, are very fruitful, ordinarily bringing forth their Children and Young, by two and three, and sometimes by four and five at a time.

There are yet many fine things might be said of the Nile, as, its divers Names, its Cataracts, &c. But we have likewise omitted many things which might be said of Egypt, which hath been famous in Holy Writ, as well as in prophane, and which would swell into a Volum. Let us end with saying something of the fertility of the Country, what Commodities it produces and communicates to other Countries.

It is plentifully furnished with several Metals, the Ground along the Nile produceth abundance of Corn, Rice, Pulse, and other Grains; that it may well be termed the Granary of the Turkish, as it was formerly of the Roman Empire; and it feeds much Cattle, produceth great plenty of Fish, hath store of Fowls, yields excellent Fruits, Lemmons, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, Figs, Cherries, &c. Also Capers, Olives, Flax, Sugars, Castia, Sena, Oyl, Balsome, some Drugs and Spices, Wax, Civet, Elephants Teeth, Silk, Cotton, Linnen Cloth, with several good Manufactures; also Hides, besides the Aspes of two little Weeds growing about Alexandria, whereof quantity are transported to Venice; and without which, they cannot make their Crystal-Glasses. We may add, that Incense, Coffee, and other Commodities of Arabia and India, pass through this Country, to be transported into the Western parts of Turkey.

Throughout the Country they have abundance of Palm-trees, which may be reckoned among the Rarities of the Country, and that for several Reasons. These Trees are observed always to grow in couples, Male and Female: They both thrust forth Cods full of Seeds; but the Female is onely fruitful, but not except it grows by the Male, and having his Seed mixt with

with hers, which they do not fail to do at the beginning of March. The Fruit it bears, is known by the name of Dates, which in taste resemble Figs. The Fib of these Trees is White, and called the Brains; which are in the upper most parts. And this is held an excellent Salad, in taste much like an Artichoke; of the Branches they make Bedsteads, Lattices, &c. Of the outward Husk of the Cod, Cordage; of the inner, Brushes; and of the Leaves, Fans, Feathers, Mats, Baskets, &c. This Tree is held among them to be the perfect Image of a Man, and that for these Reasons: First, Because it doth not frutifie, but by Culture; next, as having a Brain in the uppermost part, which if once corrupted as mans, doth perish and die: And lastly, in regard that on the top thereof, grow certain strings which resemble Hair, the great end of the Branches appearing like Hands extended forth; and the Dates as Fingers. And so much for Egypt.

ZAHARA or SAARA, that is, Desert.

IN our Africa or Lybia Interior, we have placed SAARA or ZAHARA, the Country of the NEGROES and GUINY. Zahara is an Arab name, and signifies Desert; and this name is taken from the quality of the Country: So the Arabs divide the Land into three sorts, Chel, Zahara, and Azgar. Chel hath onely Sand, very small, without any Green. Zahara hath Gravel, and little Stones, and but little Green. Azgar hath some Marshes, some Grass, and little Shrubs. The Country is generally hot and dry: It hath almost no Water, except some few Wells, and those Salt; if there fall great Rains, the Land is much better: But besides the leanness of the soyl, there is sometimes such vast quantities of Grasshoppers, that they eat and ruine all that the Earth produceth. Through this Country the Caravans pass, which adds no small advantage unto it.

This Country is so barren, and ill inhabited, that a Man may travel above a week together without seeing a Tree, or scarce any Grass; as also, without finding any Water; and that Water they have, is drawn out of Pits, which oft-times is co-

vered with Sand, and tastes very brackish; so that many times men die for want of it: Which knowing the defect, those Merchants which travel in this Country, carry their Water as well as other Provisions on their Camels backs.

The People are Berberets and Affricans, likewise Abexes and Arabs; of which, the first are seated in the most moist places; the others wander after their Flocks: Some have their Cheques or Lords, almost all follow Mahometism. Though the Air be very hot, yet it is so healthful; that from Barbary, the Country of the Negroes, and other places, sick people come as to their last remedy.

This great Desert is divided into Seven Principal parts; of which, the three Western are, Zanhaga, Zuenziga, and Targa or Hair: The four towards the East, are, Lempta, Berdo, Gaoga, and Borno. Almost every part reaches the full breadth, and all together make but the length of this Desert.

ZANHAGA is most Westward, and touches the Ocean; with this Desert are comprehended those of Azaoad and Tegazza. This last yields Salt like Marble, which is taken from a Rock, and carried 30, 2, 3, 4 or 500 Leagues into the Land of the Negroes, and serves in some places for Money, and for this they buy their Vintals. These People use it every moment, letting it melt in their Mouths, to hinder their Gums from corrupting; which often happens, either because of the heat, which continually reigns; or, because their food corrupts in less than nothing. In the Desert of Azaoad, and in the way from Dara to Tombut, are to be seen two Tombs; the one of a rich Merchant, and the other of a Carrier: The Merchants Water being all gone, and ready to die for want, buys of the Carrier (who had not overmuch) one Glass full, for which he gave him 1000 Ducats: A poor little for so great a sum: But what would not a man do in necessity; yet, at the end, the Carrier repented his bargain; for both the one and the other died for want of Water, before they could get out of the Desert. Those near the Sea have some trade with the Portugals, with whom they change their Gold of Ti-bar for divers Wares.

The Country or Desert of ZUENZIGA, under the name of which, passes that of Cogedem, and is more troublesome and dangerous than that of Zanhaga, as also more destitute of Water; and yet it hath

In Water
exceeding
nourishing.

In the
Egypt
Country
near
Cairo
&c.

Zahara is
name and
description
of the
Country.

In Liby-
nia, at
the foot
of the
great
Ory.

In Egypt

In Diofion
and Paros,
described,
vica

Zanhaga

Zuenziga

Sowe the lower Grounds; but the little, or none at all, is more dangerous then the too much; and often besides the Famine, prefaces some other misfortune near. So before the death of Pompey, there was little, before that of Anthony and Cleopatra, none at all.

Moreover, the Dew which causes this Inundation, is imperceptible, as the same Author says: He assures us however, that so soon as it falls, the Air is purified, and all diseases and Pestilential Fevers of the Country, (which are there very rief) cease; which makes it appear, that these Waters are excellent, and indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the Nile, are sweet, healthful, nourishing, and that they keep a long time without corrupting; so that they be discharged from the Mud and Sand they bring along with them from the Grounds, through which they pass. The first Kings of Egypt made for nothing else then the Waters of Nile; and when Philadelphus married his Daughter Berenice, to Antiochus Theos, King of Affria, he gave order, that from time to time there should be the Water of Nile carried here, that the might drink no other. And the fruitfulness which these Waters produce, is not only known by their making the Earth so exceeding fertile, (which otherwise is as barren) so that if they do in a manner but throw in their Seed, they have four rich Harvests in less then four Moneths, and in that they produce and nourish an infinite number of strange Creatures, as Crocodiles, which from an Egg, no bigger then that of a Goose, cometh to be 20, 25, and sometimes to 30 foot long. His Feet are armed with Claws, his Back and Sides with Scales so hard, not to be pierced; but his Belly soft and tender, by reason of which, he receiveth many times his deaths wound: His Mouth is exceeding wide, hath no Tongue; his Jaws very strong, and armed with a sharp set of Teeth as it were indented: His Tail is equal to his Body in length, by which he infoldeth his prey, and draws it in the Water: At the taking of his prey, he gives jumps, and it is pretty while ere he can turn himself, so that if it be not just before him, it may escape him. Four Moneths in the year it is observed to eat nothing, which is during the Winter season, the Female is said to lay one hundred Eggs at one time, which she is as many days a hatching; and they will live to the age of one

hundred years; and growing to the last. Also this River breedeth *River-Horses*, of old called *Hippo-potami*, they have great Heads, wide Jaws, and armed with Tusks as white as Ivory; they are proportioned like a Swine, but as big in body as a Cow; smoothskinned, but exceeding hard. Also *River-Bulls* about the bigness of a Calf of a Twelve moneth old, and in shape like a Bull. Also here are found abundance of great and small Fishes. And lastly, the fruitfulness of these Waters are shewed, in that the Women and Cattle which drink thereof, are very fruitful, ordinarily bringing forth their Children and Young, by two and three, and sometimes by four and five at a time.

There are yet many fine things might be said of the Nile, as, its divers Names, its *Cataracts*, &c. But we have likewise omitted many things which might be said of Egypt, which hath been famous in Holy Writ, as well as in prophane, and which would swell into a Volum. Let us end with saying something of the fertility of the Country, what Commodities it produces and communicates to other Countries.

It is plentifully furnished with several Metals, the Ground along the Nile produceth abundance of Corn, Rice, Pulse, and other Grains; that it may well be termed the Granary of the Turkish, as it was formerly of the Roman Empire; and it feeds much Cattle, produceth great plenty of Fish, hath store of Fowls, yields excellent Fruits, Lemmons, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, Figs, Cherries, &c. Also Capers, Olives, Flax, Sugars, Cassia, Sena, Oyl, Balsome; some Drugges and Spices, Wax, Civet, Elephants Teeth, Silk, Cotton, Linnen Cloth, with several good Manufactures; also Hides, besides the Ashes of two little Weeds growing about Alexandria, whereof quantity are transported to Venice; and without which, they cannot make their Chrysal-Glasses. We may add, that Incense, Coffee, and other Commodities of Arabia and India, pass through this Country, to be transported into the Western parts of Turkey.

Throughout the Country they have abundance of Palm-trees, which may be reckoned among the Rarities of the Country, and that for several Reasons. These Trees are observed always to grow in couples, Male and Female: They both thrust forth Cods full of Seeds; but the Female is only fruitful, but not except it grows by the Male, and having his Seed mixt with

with hers, which they do not fail to do at the beginning of March. The Fruit it bears, is known by the name of Dates, which in taste resemble Figs. The Pith of these Trees is White, and called the Brains, which are in the uppermost parts. And this is held an excellent Sallad, in taste much like an Hartichoke; of the Branches they make Bedsteads, Lattices, &c. Of the outward Husk of the Cod, Cordage; of the inner, Brushes; and of the Leaves, Fans, Feathers, Mats, Baskets, &c. This Tree is held among them to be the perfect Image of a Man, and that for these Reasons: First, Because it doth not fructifie, but by Culture; next, as having a Brain in the uppermost part, which if once corrupted as mans, doth perish and die: And lastly, in regard that on the top thereof, grow certain frings which resemble Hair; the great end of the Branches appearing like Hands extended forth; and the Dates as Fingers. And so much for Egypt.

ZAHARA or SAARA, that is, Desert.

IN our Africa or Lybia Interior, we have placed SAARA or ZAHARA, the Country of the NEGROES and GWINT. Zahara is an Arab name, and signifies Desert; and this name is taken from the quality of the Country: So the Arabs divide the Land into three sorts, Chel, Zahara, and Azgar. Chel hath only Sand, very small, without any Green. Zahara hath Gravel, and little Stones, and but little Green. Azgar hath some Marshes, some Grass, and little Shrubs. The Country is generally hot and dry: It hath almost no Water, except some few Wells, and those Salt; if there fall great Rains, the Land is much better: But besides the leannels of the soyl, there is sometimes such vast quantities of Grass-hoppers, that they eat and ruine all that the Earth produceth. Through this Country the Caravans pass, which adds no small advantage unto it.

This Country is so barren, and ill inhabited, that a Man may travel above a week together without seeing a Tree, or scarce any Grass; as also, without finding any Water; and that Water they have, is drawn out of Pits, which oft-times is co-

vered with Sand, and tastes very brackish; so that many times men die for want of it: Which knowing the defect, those Merchants which travel in this Country, carry their Water as well as other Provisions on their Camels backs.

The People are Berberes and Africans, likewise Abexes and Arabs, of which, the first are seated in the moist moist places; the others wander after their Flocks: Some have their Cheques or Lords; almost all follow Mahometism. Though the Air be very hot, yet it is so healthful, that from Barbary, the Country of the Negroes, and other places, sick people come as to their last remedy.

This great Desert is divided into Seven Principal parts; of which, the three Western are, Zanhaga, Zuenziga, and Targa or Hair: The four towards the East, are, Lemptia, Berdoa, Gaggia, and Borno. Almost every part reaches the full breadth, and all together make but the length of this Desert.

ZANHAGA is most Westward, and touches the Ocean; with this Desert are comprehended those of Azaoad and Tegazeca. This last yields Salt like Marble, which is taken from a Rock, and carried 2, 3, 4 or 500 Leagues into the Land of the Negroes, and serves in some places for Money, and for this they buy their Victuals. Thick People use it every moment, letting it melt in their Mouths, to hinder their Gums from corrupting; which often happens, either because of the heat, which continually reigns; or, because their food corrupts in less then nothing. In the Desert of Azaoad, and in the way from Dara to Tombut, are to be seen two Tombs; the one of a rich Merchant, and the other of a Carrier: The Merchants Water being all gone, and ready to die for want, buys of the Carrier (who had not overmuch) one Glass full, for which he gave him 10000 Ducats: A poor little for so great a sum: But what would not a man do in necessity; yet, at the end, the Carrier repented his bargain; for both the one and the other died for want of Water, before they could get out of the Desert. Those near the Sea have some trade with the Portugals, with whom they change their Gold of Tiber for divers Wares.

The Country or Desert of ZHEN-ZIGA, under the name of which, passes that of Cogdema, and is more troublesome and dangerous then that of Zanhaga, as also more destitute of Water; and yet it hath

In Water
exceeding
nourishing.

Zahara is
now and
discontin-
ued of the
Country.

In the
interior
of the
country.

Zuenziga

hath many People, among others, certain *Arabs*, feared by all their Neighbors, and particularly by the *Negroes*, whom those *Arabs* take, and sell for *Slaves* in the Kingdom of *Fez*. But in revenge, when they fall into the hands of the *Negroes*, they are cut into so many pieces; that the biggest that remains, are their two Ears. Its chief places are *Zuenziga* and *Ghir*.

Targ. The Desert of *TARGA* or *HAIR* (some esteem this last, the name of the principal Place, and the other of the People) is not so dry, nor troublesome as the two others. There are found many Herbs for *Pastures*, and the Soil indifferent fruitful, of a temperate Air. They have some *Wells*, whose Water is good. In the morning there falls store of *Manna*, which they finde fresh and healthful, of which they transport quantity to *Agades*, and other places. Its chief places, are, *Targa* and *Hair*.

LEMP. *LEMPA* is likewise esteemed the name of a People, and its principal Place, also *Digir*. This Desert is dry, and more troublesome then that of *Targa*; and its People haughty, brutish, and dangerous, to them that cross it going from *Constan-*

Berdoa. *BERDOA* is no less Desert then that of *Lempa*; but it hath *Dates* about those places, which are inhabited, and which are well furnished with *Wheat*. They count three little Walled Cities and some Towns, the chief bearing the name of the part.

Borno and Goaga. *BORNO* and *GOAGA* are scarce Desert. They have each their *King*. He of *Borno* is of the Race of *Berdoa*, and his People part Black, part White, are civil, and drive some *Trade*. But they have likewise their *Wives* and *Children* in common, and scarce any *Religion*, as formerly the *Garamantes*. The *King* of *Goaga* descended from a *Black Slave*, who having leised on the effects of his Master, after having bought some *Horses*, ran over the Neighboring Countreys, traded for some time for *Slaves* against *Horses*, whom he made mount on his; and became master of this Estate more then 200 years ago. Part of his People are *Christians*, as those of *Egypt*; but ignorant, and almost all *Shepherds*.

The chief places in *Borno*, are, *Amasen*, *Kaughu*, and *Borno*; the two former seated in the Lake *Semegda*. The chief place of *Goaga*, bears the same.

The People of *Saara*. All the People of *SARA*, are ge-

nerally sober, and accustom themselves to *hunger*, *thirst*, and all sorts of *labor*, being forced to it, by the sterility of the Countrey. In the way from *Fez* to *Tombut*, and from *Telenfin* to *Agades*, and in many other *Rodes*, is not sometimes found one drop of Water in the space of 6, 8, 10 or 12 days journey. Among the seven parts of *Saara* or *Zahara*, I make account that the third and fourth, first answer to the people *Gatuli*; and three or four last, to the *Garamantes*. And some assure us, that the Ancient City *Garama* is yet to be seen; a thing not to be believed, since *J. Leon* of *Africa*, and the *Arab* of *Nubia*, make no mention of it. This residing near, and the other having been sometimes in the Countrey.

The Land of NEGROES.

THE *NEGROES* are People about the River *Niger*, which hath taken its name from these People; and these People from their colour, being Black, not the People from the River, as some have believed. The Ancients calling them, to wit, the *Greeks*, *Melani*; the *Latines*, *Nigritæ*; which is the same thing, *Negroes* or *Blacks*. They are divided into many *Parties* or *Kingdoms*, of which some are on this side; others beyond, and others between the Branches or the *Niger*. We have placed on this side, the Kingdoms of *Gualata*, *Gencha*, *Tombut*, *Agades*, *Cannum*, *Cassena*, and *Gangara*. Beyond, those of *Melly*, *Soufor*, *Mandinga*, *Gage*, *Guber*, *Zegzeg*, and *Zanfara*.

Between the Branches, and about the Mouths of *Niger*, are a great number of *People*, *Kingdoms*, and *Signiories*. The principal People are the *Faloffes*, between the Branches of *Sanega* and *Gambia*; the *Casanguas*, between *St. Domingo* and *Rio Grande*; and the *Biafares* beyond, and a long *Rio Grande*. The most famous Kingdoms of the *Faloffes*, are those of *Sanega* and *Gambia*: Among the *Casanguas*, those of *Casamanse* and *Farem*; among the *Biafares*, those of *Guinala*, *Biguba*, and *Befegue*.

All these *Kingdoms* and *People*, and likewise the others which are about the *Niger*, are so little known, that some think it

it not worth the pains to set down their names. We will speak onely of what shall seem most remarkable.

Kingdom
of Gambia.

GUALATA is one of the least, having in it not above three Towns, of which, *Gnadia* is the chief; besides some few Villages. Fruitful in *Dates*; they are coal black; live in a mean condition, and without any form of Government, or settled Laws: They have no *Gentry* among them, but are civil to strangers to their power.

Kingdom
of Senegambia.

GENEHOA is rich in *Grain*, *Cotton*, *Cattle*, and *Gold*; for which they have a good trade with the *Merchants* of *Barbary*; and by reason of the overflowing of the *Niger*, the Soyl is very fertile; yet have they not many Towns: That most known is, where their *King* resideth, who is a Vassal to the *King* of *Tombut*, bearing the name of the Kingdom: And here it is, that their *Priests*, *Doctors*, and *Merchants* inhabit. The *Priests* and *Doctors* wear *White Apparel*, and for distinction, all the rest wear *Black* or *Blew Cotton*. Its other places, are, *Puteau*, *Fou de Sabe*, and *Samba-Lamech*.

Kingdom
of Tombut.

TOMBUT hath quantity of *Gold*, is well watered with the River *Niger*, which makes it very fruitful, especially in *Grains*, and it hath good *Pastures* which feed many *Cattle*, they have some Towns. The chief whereof gives name to the Kingdom, situate on a branch of the River *Niger*, it is the residence of their *King*, who hath a fair *Pallace* built of lime and stones, all the rest of the houses except one fair Church is made of Mud, and Thatched. It is well filled with *Merchants* who drive a good trade betwixt this and *Fes*. This *King* within this 100 and odd years, hath subdued and made tributary a great part of the *Negroes*; is magnificent in his Court, of the *Mahometan Religion*, keeps ordinarily 3000 horse for his guard, and hath marched against the *Xeriffs* of *Morocco*, with 300000 men, its other places are *Salla*, and *Berissa*, also seated on the *Niger*, also *Gueguebe*, *Carogoli*, and *Cassali*.

Kingdom
of Agades.

AGADES hath great quantities of *Cattle*, and are much given to grazing and looking to them, making it their livelihood; using the ancient custom of Tents, and removing up and down for the convenience of fresh and good pasture of their *Cattle*, and among their moveable Towns their chief bears the name of the Kingdom, in which the *King* resideth, who is tributary to him of *Tombut*, its other places,

are, *Deghir*, *Mayma*, and *Mura*, seated on a Lake of the *Niger*.

Kingdom
of Camero.

CANUM besides its *Cattle*, hath *Grain*, *Rice*, *Cotton*, and *Fruits*; hath Springs of running *Water*, as also a good *River* which issueth forth many little *Rivulets*; it is well stored with *Wood*, very populous, and hath several Towns; the chief bears the name of *Cano*, wherein is the *Palace* of their *King*, who is also tributary to the *King* of *Tombut*. This Town is environed with a Wall of Chalk Stone, of which, most of the Houses are built, and well frequented by *Merchants*. Its next chief place is *Germa*.

Kingdom
of Calicut.

CASSENA is *Craggy*, *Barren*, and very *Woody*; yet it yields some store of *Barley* and *Millet*. The People live very meanly, wanting many things that the other Kingdoms have plenty of; and their Houses and Towns are as poor; among which, *Cassena* is the chief; next, *Nebrina* and *Tirca*.

Kingdom
of Gangara.

GANGARA is rich in *Gold*, hath not many Towns, the chief whereof bears the name of the Kingdom, in which, the *King* resideth, being also the habitation of many *Merchants*; and its *King* very absolute, of a great Revenue: His *Militia* is in some esteem among the *Negroes*, being observed to keep in continual pay, 500 *Horlemen*, and 7000 *Men*, which use *Dows* and *Scimitars*. The next is *Semegonda*, seated on a Branch of the *Niger*.

Kingdom
of Melit.

MELIT is a spacious and fruitful Kingdom, seated all along on a Branch of the River *Niger*, which makes it very fertile in *Corn*, *Cattle*, *Dates*, *Fruits*, *Cotton*, *Wool*, &c. And by reason of the convenience of the said River, hath a good Trade for their *Commodities* with other Countries. They have some Towns, its chief raking, its name from the Kingdom, containing about 6000 Houses, indifferently well built, but unwall'd. It is the Seat-Royal of their *King*, they have likewise here a famous *College*, and many *Temples* which are well furnished with *Priests* and *Doctors*, who read the *Mahometan Law*, and under whom the youth of this Kingdom; as also those of *Tombut*, and other parts of the *Negroes* are educated. These People are esteemed the most ingenious, the wittiest, and most civil to strangers of all the *Negroes*. Their *King* is also tributary to the *King* of *Tombut*.

Kingdom
of Seno.

SONSOS hath divers petty Kingdoms, and all subject to their *Concho* or *Emperor*; among which, that of *Bena* hath



it not worth the pains to set down their names. We will speak only of what shall follow most remarkable.

Kingdom of Guibata.

GUALATA is one of the least, having in it not above three Towns, of which, *Gwadia* is the chief; besides some few Villages. Fruitful in *Dates*; they are coal black; live in a mean condition, and without any form of Government, or settled Laws: They have no *Gentry* among them, but are civil to strangers to their power.

Kingdom of Gessera.

GENEHOA is rich in *Grain*, *Cotton*, *Cattle*, and *Gold*; for which they have a good trade with the *Merchants* of *Barbary*; and by reason of the overflowing of the *Niger*, the Soyl is very fertile; yet have they not many Towns: That most known is, where their *King* resideth, who is a Vassal to the *King* of *Tombut*; beareth the name of the Kingdom: And here it is, that their *Priests*, *Doctors*, and *Merchants* inhabit. The *Priests* and *Doctors* wear *White Apparel*, and for distinction, all the rest wear *Black* or *Blew Cotton*. Its other places, are, *Putesau*, *Fou de Sabe*, and *Samba-Lamech*.

Kingdom of Tombut.

TOMBUT hath quantity of *Gold*, is well watered with the River *Niger*, which makes it very fruitful, especially in *Grains*, and it hath good *Pastures* which feed many *Cattle*, they have some Towns. The chief whereof gives name to the Kingdom, situate on a branch of the River *Niger*, it is the residence of their *King*, who hath a fair *Palace* built of lime and stones, all the rest of the Houses except one fair Church is made of Mud, and Thatched. It is well filled with *Merchants* who drive a good trade betwixt this and *Fez*. This *King* within this 100 and odd years, hath subdued and made tributary a great part of the *Negroes*, is magnificent in his Court, of the *Mahometan Religion*, keeps ordinarily 3000 horse for his guard, and hath marched against the *Xeriffs* of *Morocco*, with 30000 men, its other places are *Salla*, and *Berissa*, also seated on the *Niger*, also *Gueguebe*, *Carogoli*, and *Cassali*.

Kingdom of Agades.

AGADES hath great quantities of *Cattle*, and are much given to grazing and looking to them, making it their livelihood; using the ancients custom of Tents, and removing up and down for the convenience of fresh and good pasture of their *Cattle*, and among their moveable Towns their chief bears the name of the Kingdom, in which the *King* resideth, who is tributary to him of *Tombut*, its other places,

are, *Deghir*, *Mayma*, and *Mura*, seated on a Lake of the *Niger*.

Kingdom of Canium.

CANUM besides its *Cattle*, hath *Grain*, *Rice*, *Cotton*, and *Fruits*; hath Springs of running *Water*, as also a good *River* which issueth forth many little *Rivulets*; it is well stored with *Wood*, very populous; and hath several Towns; the chief bears the name of *Canu*, wherein is the *Palace* of their *King*, who is also tributary to the *King* of *Tombut*. This Town is environed with a Wall of Chalk Stone, of which, most of the Houses are built, and well frequented by *Merchants*. Its next chief place is *Germa*.

Kingdom of Calcau.

CASSEN is Craggy, Barren, and very Woody; yet it yields some store of *Barley* and *Millet*. The People live very meanly, wanting many things that the other Kingdoms have plenty of; and their Houses and Towns are as poor, among which, *Cassena* is the chief; next, *Nebrina* and *Tirca*.

Kingdom of Gangara.

GANGARA is rich in *Gold*, hath not many Towns, the chief whereof bears the name of the Kingdom, in which, the *King* resideth, being also the habitation of many *Merchants*; and its *King* very absolute, of a great Revenue: His *Militia* is in some esteem among the *Negroes*, being observed to keep in continual pay, 500 *Horsmen*, and 7000 Men, which use *Duws* and *Scimitars*. The next is *Semegonda*, seated on a Branch of the *Niger*.

Kingdom of Bally.

MELT is a spacious and fruitful Kingdom, seated all along on a Branch of the River *Niger*, which makes it very fertile in *Corn*, *Cattle*, *Dates*, *Fruits*, *Cotton*, *Wool*, &c. And by reason of the convenience of the said River, hath a good Trade for their Commodities with other Countreys. They have some Towns, its chief taking, its name from the Kingdom, containing about 6000 Houses, indifferently well built, but unvalled. It is the Seat-Royal of their *King*, they have likewise here a famous *Colledge*, and many *Temples* which are well furnished with *Priests* and *Doctors*, who read the *Mahometan Law*, and under whom the youth of this Kingdom; as also those of *Tombut*, and other parts of the *Negroes* are educated. These People are esteemed the most ingenious, the wittiest, and most civil to strangers of all the *Negroes*. Their *King* is also tributary to the *King* of *Tombut*.

Kingdom of Souli.

SOUSOS hath divers petty Kingdoms, and all subject to their *Concho* or *Emperor*; among which, that of *Bena* hath

GUIANA or GUINY.

hath seven others under it. Its quarter is *Mountains*, covered with *Trees*, and well watered with *Rivers*. It hath some *Towns*; its chief takes its name from the *Kingdom*, and it yields *Corn*, *Cattel*, *Fruits*, &c.

MANDINGUE begins at the *River Gambia*, and reaches near 200 Leagues up in the Land: They have quantity of *Gold*, good *Ships of War*, and *Cavalry*; and there are divers *Kings* or *Lords* in *Guiny*, which are tributaries to him of *Mandingue*.

GAGO hath store of *Gold*, *Corn*, *Rice*, *Fruits*, and *Cattel*, but no *Salt*, besides what is brought from other places; and which is ordinarily as dear as *Gold*. The People are idle and ignorant; the People of *Gago* bear so great a respect to their *Kings*, that how great soever they be, they speak to him on their knees; and when they are faulty, the *King* seizes on their *Goods*, and sells their *Wives* and *Children* to strangers, who remain *Slaves* all their lives. But besides these, there is here, as well as in other parts of the *Negroes*, great traffick for *Slaves*, either of certain neighboring People, which those of the Country can take, or of the *Malefactors* of the Country, or of the *Children* whom the *Fathers* or *Mothers* sell, when they are in need, or when they please them not: And these *Slaves* are bought by many People of *Africa*, but more by the *Europeans*, who transport them into the *Isles* of *St. Thomas*, *Cape Verde*, the *Canaries*, *Brasil* and the *English* to the *Barbadoes*, and elsewhere; where they work like *Slaves*, either in *Mines*, in making of *Sugar*, *Indico*, and cultivating the *Earth* for these and several other Commodities. They have many *Towns* and *Villages*, among others that of *Gago* is the chief, and is the residence of their *King*; as also, of many *Merchants*, and containing about 4 or 5000 *Houses*, but unwall'd.

GUBER is well fenced with *Mountains*, doth produce *Rice* and *Pulses*, and above all, have exceeding great flocks of *Cattle*, from which they get their livelihood. This *Kingdom* is very populous, and well stored with *Towns*, its *Metropolitan* bearing the name of the *Kingdom*, which is well inhabited by *Merchants*, and containing about 6000 *Houses*; being also the residence of their *King*. The People are ingenious and good *Artificers*, making several rich *Manufactures*.

ZEGZEG and *ZANFARA* are barren, the People idle and ignorant, have some *Towns*, whose chief are so called; the Land yields *Corn*, *Graff*, &c. and feeds great quantities of *Horses*.

The Countrey of the *Negroes* is esteemed as fertile, as those watered with the *Nile*. It bears twice a year, and each time sufficient to furnish them with *Corn* for five whole years; which makes them not sow their Lands, but when they judge they shall have need. They keep their *Corn* in *Pits* and *Ditches* under Ground, which they call *Matamores*.

Among the Cities which the *Arab* of *Nubia* describes in the *Negroes*; he makes great account of *Ghana*, (that is, *Cano*), and faith, That this City is double, and on the two Coasts of a fresh *Sea*, that is, a Lake; and he esteems it the greatest, best peopled, and richest among all the *Negroes*; and that not only the *Merchants* thereabouts, but those who come from the uttermost parts of the West, have here a great Trade. He speaks wonders of its *Justice*, the Government of its *King*, of the fair *Structure*, and rich moveables of his *Palace*, his *Throne*, &c.

GUIANA or GUINY.

GUINY is the Coast of *Africa*, which is found between the *River Niger*, and the *Equinoctial Line*. Some give it a larger extent, some a less: There are they who begin it on this side the *Niger*, and continue it unto the *Kingdom of Congo*. We have comprehended in the Countrey of the *Negroes*, that which is about the *Niger*; and in the Lower *Aethiopia*, that which is beyond the Gulf of *St. Thomas*: And so *Guiny* will remain between the *Cape* of *Serre Leon*, which will bound it on the West, and against the *Negroes*, to the *River* of the *Cameroons*, which on the East, will separate it from the lower *Aethiopia*. This Coast right from East to West, is 7 or 800 Leagues long, and not above 100 or 150 Leagues broad. The *Form* being much more long than broad, we will divide it into three principal parts; which we will call *MELEGUETE*, *GUINY*, and *BENIM*: This the most Eastward, the first the most West, and the other in the middle;

GUINY.

middle; yet each of these three parts separated, make the breadth, and the three together, the length of this *Guiny*. After this *Guiny*, we shall speak something of what is on this side towards the *Niger*, and of some *Isles* which are beyond, as *St. Thomas*, &c.

Under the name of *MELEGUETE*, we comprehend that which is between the *Capes* of *Serre Leon* and of *Palmas*: Under the particular name of *GUINY*, we esteem not only that which is between the *Capes* of *Palmas*, and of *Three Points*; but likewise, that which advances to the *River Volta*, and beyond, where the *Kingdom* of *Benim* begins, and ends not till the *River Cameroons*. Of these three parts, *Guiny* is the largest, and best known, communicating its name to the rest. Its Coast, which is between the *Capes* of *Palmas* and of *Three Points*, is called the Coast of *Ivory*: That which is beyond the *Cape* of *Three Points*, the Coast of *Gold*. For the abundance of *Gold* and *Ivory*, found in the one, and the other.

The Coast of *Ivory* is very commodious, and well inhabited. The *English*, *French*, *Hollanders*, and *Hanse-Towns*, trade likewise in divers *Ports*, on the same Coast; fetching thence, *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Amber-greece*, &c. On the *Gold Coast*, are divers *Kingdoms* or *Realms*; as of *SABOU*, *FOETU*, *ACCARA*, and others. The *Kingdom* of *SABOU* is esteemed the most powerful of all, and that his *Estates* extend sixty and odd Leagues on the Coast, and near two hundred up in the Land.

In 1482. the *Portugals* built on the Coast of *FOETU*, the Fort of *St. George* de la *Mina*, and long time after, the *Hollanders* that of *Nassau*, adjoining to the Town of *Mourre*, on the Coast of *Sabou*; the one, and the other, to maintain their Traffick. It is observed by the Company of the *East Indies* for the *United Provinces*, that the Chamber of *Amsterdam* alone made great profit of the Merchandises they brought from these Quarters; and it is specified, that between 1624. and 1636. the *Ivory* alone, hath yielded clear 1200000 *Livers*. The *Hides* as much, and the *Wax* near 100000 *Livers*: It is not spoken how much the *Gold*, *Amber-greece*, and other Commodities produced; which without doubt, was not much less, but rather more: Nor what the other Chambers of *Rotterdam*, *Groningue*, &c. had for their parts. But the Fort of *St.*

George de la *Mina* being fallen some years past into the hands of this Company, they at present have the greatest, and best profits which are drawn from all these Coasts. Its other places, and which are within Land, are, *Labore*, *Uxoo*, and *Quinimburn*.

That of *MELEGUETE* took its name from the abundance of *Meleguete*, here gathered of divers sorts: It is a *Spice* in form like *French Wheat*; some of a taste as strong and biting, as *Pepper*: And this *Meleguete* is called here, *Grain of Paradise*. Likewise others much stronger than the common of *India*, and of which, an ounce hath as much effect, as half a pound of that of *Calicut*; which is the cause it is not permitted to be brought into *Portugal*, for fear lest it should make the other of no value; from which the *Portugals* receive great gain, but the *English*, *French*, and *Hollanders* bring it. The *Portugals* call this *Pepper*, *Pimenta-del-Rabo*. The *Italians*, *Pepe della Coda*: *Tayl Pepper*, that is, *Long Pepper*. Of their *Palm Trees* they make *Wine* as strong as the best of ours: They have likewise, *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Cotton*, &c. The Coast of *Meleguete*, between the *Capes* of *Serre Leon*, and that of *Palmas* is not full 200 Leagues. Its chief place is *Bugos*, on the *Cape* of *Serre Leone*.

The *Kingdom* of *BENIM* hath more than 250 Leagues of the Coast, *Cape Formoso* dividing it into two parts: That which is on the West, forms a Gulf; into the middle of which, the *River Benim* disburthens it self; and more to the West, that of *Lagoo*: That which is on the East, extends it self on a right line, where the *Rio Real* de *Calabari*, and the *Rio del Rey*, disburthen themselves near to that of *Cameroons*; which ends the *Estate* towards the East. This last part is more healthful than that of the particular *Guiny*, the inhabitants living One hundred years and more. The Land produces the same *Fruits*, and feeds the same *Beasts* with *Guiny*; and its People are more courteous to strangers. Their principal City, so called, is esteemed the greatest, and best built of any, either in *Guiny*, or the Land of the *Negroes*. Its *King* is powerful, and very loving to his Subjects; they are all much addicted to *Women*: The *King* being said to keep about 5 or 600 *Wives*, with all which, twice a year he goeth out in great pomp, as well for recreation, as to shew them to his Subjects; who according to their abilities do

do exceed: Those of the gentle or better sort keeping 20, 30, 40; others 50, 60, and 70: And those of the poorest rank 5, 10, or 12. Their *Custom* both for *Men* and *Women*, till they are married, is to go naked; which when they are, their *cloathing* is only a cloth, which is tied about their middles, and hangs down to their knees. Its other chief places are, *Omwerre*, *Focko*, *Boni*, and *Bodi*.

The Soil of Guiny.

The Soil of *Guiny* is generally fertile, the most part bearing twice a year, because they have two Summers, and two Winters. They call it *Wi ter*, when the Sun passes their *Zenith*, and that the Rains are continual. Besides the *Gold of Mines*, there is *River Gold*; and some years there hath been, when the *Hollanders* have got to the value of 2000 *Livers*: And that in exchange for *Bambles*, and some *Household Utensils*, of which, we make little account.

We have bounded our *Guiny* with *Serre Leon* towards the West, and said, That there are Authors which begin it from the *Niger*: We may here take occasion to speak one word of that part. The name of *Serre Leon* is taken from a Mountain, which we have already described between the Country of the *Negros* and *Guiny*: And this Mountain advances a *Cape*, and pours down a *River* of the same name into the *Sea*; from hence to the *Niger*. The *Air* along the Coast, is more healthful, and the *Soil* more fruitful than *Guiny*. The *Rivers* which descends from the *Mountains*, and which have their declension towards the West; and the *Winds* which continually blow, afford such a freshness, that it is not excessive hot, though under the

In Fruits, by which we measure.

Torrid Zone. All this whole Country or Land of the *Negros*, is very fertile, abounding in *Corn*, *Rice*, *Millet*, and in many sorts of *Meleguete*; in *Fruits*, as, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Lemons*, *Pomegranates*, *Dates*, &c. Also in *Gold*, both in *Sand*, and in *Ingoets*, in *Ivory* or *Elephants Teeth* in great abundance, in *Wax*, *Hides*, *Cotton*, *Amber-greece*, which they extract *Wine* and *Oyl* from their *Palm Trees*; and of this *Oyl*, and the *Ashes* of the *Palm Tree*, they make excellent *Soap*. They have many *Sugar Canes*, which are scarce at all Husbanded: They have *Brasil Wood*, better then that which cometh from *Brasil*: They have abundance of *Wood*, proper to build and Malt Ships; and *Pearls*, which they finde in *Oysters*, towards the *River Des Ostras*, that is, of *Oysters*; and

of *St. Anne*, between the Branches of the *Niger*.

And for these *Commodities* in way of *Barter*, they truck or take *Slaves*, coarse *Cloth*, both *Linnen* and *Woollen*; *Red Caps*, *Frize Mantles*, and *Gowns*; *Leather Bags*, *Sheep-skin Gloves*; *Guns*, *Swords*, *Daggers*, *Belts*, *Knives*, *Hammers*, *Ax-heads*, *Salt*, *Great Pins*, little pieces of *Iron*, which they convert to several uses; *Lavers* and great *Dutch Kettles* with two handles. *Basons* of several sizes, *Platters*, *Broad Pans*, *Pots*, &c. made for the most part of *Copper*, which are sometimes *Tinned* within. Some of which *Utensils* are made of *Tinn*, and others of *Earths*, which are here desired: Also *Looking-Glasses*, *Beads*, *Corrals*, and *Copper*, *Bells*, and *Tinn Rings*, which they wear about them for their adornment. *Horn-tails* which they use to keep away the *Flies* which annoy them, as also when they dance. And lastly, certain *Shells* which pass instead of *Money*.

They have not here, nor in many other Countries, no current *Money of Metal*, as the *Europeans* have; but make use of those *Shells* afore said, which they hang in bundles upon strings; some more, some less; for which, they buy in their *Markets* such things as they want. And these *Shells* they buy of the *English*, and others, by weight; for which, one may command *Sleeves*, or any *Commodity* they have, sooner then for trucking *Commodities* for them: Yet their *Gold* passes, both in *Ingoets*, and in *Sands*; and according to its goodness, and fineness, it is valued, and by them, as by *Merchants* which Trade hither; very well distinguished, from the lowest sort, to the finest of 24 *Carrets*: With which, by weight they also make their payments.

Their *Weights* are of divers sorts, among which, a *Benda* is the greatest, which is but two *Ounces*; a *Benda Offa* is half a *Benda*; a *Pefos* is $\frac{1}{4}$ of an *Ounce*; an *E-gedda* is two *Pefos*; an *Assava* is 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Pefos*; a *Seron* is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Pefo*; an *Eusamo* is just as much as a *Pefo*; a *Quianta* is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *Pefo*; a *Pefo* is a *Loote*; an *Agirague* is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Pefo*; and a *Mediataba* is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a *Pefo*. And for the weighing their *Gold*, they have little hollow *Scales* like the half of an *Orange Peel*.

Their *Measure* of length for *Cloth*, or other *Commodities*, is a *Fatham*, which is about two *Fatham*, or twelve *Foot* long.

Among

In Beasts and their nature. The Elephants.

Among their *Beasts* they have *Elephants*, which are said to be the biggest of all four footed Beasts: Of nature they are very gentle, docile, and tractable; they live to a great age, seldom dying till the age of 150 years. They are very serviceable, both in War and Peace, and as profitable by reason of their *Tusks*: It is said, That when the *Male* hath once seasoned the *Female*, he never after toucheth her.

The Musk Cat.

Next the *Elephant* may be reckoned the *Musk-Cat*, which with *Springs* they take in the *Woods*, when they are young, and keep them in *Hutches*, and take from them the *Musk*, which they keep in *Glasses* or *Pots*, and so vend it: And these *Cats* they vend to the *English* and other Nations at good rates; from which they gain good riches: And of these *Cats*, the *Males* affordeth the most and best *Musk*, by reason the *Females* piss in the *Cod*, wherein the *Musk* groweth; so that they piss it out with their *Water*. These *Cats* must be kept very cleanly, and allowed excellent diet; as, *White Bread* and *Milk*, *Rabbits*, *Hens*, and the like; otherwise, they will be in danger of dying; neither will they (if not kept lusty) afford so much *Musk*. Then their *Apes*, *Monkeys*, and *Baboons*, which are strong and lusty, being brought to it young, serve like men: They send them to fetch *Water* at the *River*, make them to turn *Meat* at the *Fire*, serve at *Table* to give *Drink*; but they must be very watchful, otherwise they will do mischief, and eat the *Meat* themselves. And, these are much beloved by their *Women*, doing the duty of *Men*, which they are as desirous of themselves, and hating men. Again, there are some of these *Monkeys* or *Apes*, which love *Men* and hate *Women*.

In Birds.

They have variety of *Birds*, among which, they have several sorts of *Parrots* which are brought to talk.

In Fruits.

Their *Fruits* are excellent, as, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Dates*, *Ananas*, or *Pynes*, which for smell and taste, resemble all *Fruits*. *Trennelus*, a *Fruit* so delicate and delicious, that 'tis so thought it was the *Fruit* in *Paradise* which was forbidden *Adam* and *Eve* to eat of. *Iniamus*, *Battatas*, *Bachonens*, the *Palm-tree*, and above all, here is a *Tree* called the *Oyster Tree*, by reason of its bearing *Oysters* thrice every year; a thing, if report may be credited, is true; and if true, very strange.

In People.

The *Inhabitants*, especially before the

coming of the *Portugals*, were rude and barbarous, living without the knowledge of a *God*, *Law*, *Religion*, or *Government*, very dis-ingenuous not caring for *Arts* or *Litters*.

Their Disposition.

They are much addicted to *Theft*, though esteemed among them for a crime, and especially they take it for an honor, if they can cheat or steal any thing, (though not considerable) from a *White Man*. They are very perfidious, *Lycers*, given to *Luxury*; in matter of *Justice*, they are indifferent severe, punishing oftentimes with death; but paying a fine will free them; and the place of *Judicature* is in the open *Market place*. Their *Food* is gross and beastly, as is their *Habitations*, mean and beggerly. They go naked, save about their waste they tie a piece of *Linnen*; yet very proud and stately: They are of a *Corpulent body*, flat nosed, broad shouldered, white eyed and teeth'd, small eared, &c.

Their Justice.

Their Food and Apparel.

Their Stature.

Their Religion and Belief.

In Matters of *Religion*, they are great *Idolaters*, worshipping *Beasts*, *Birds*, *Hills*, and indeed, every strange thing which they see; they hold there is two *Gods*, one doth them good, and the other hurt; and these two *Gods*, they say, fight together. Also they believe there is a *God* which is invisible, which they say is black; yet of late they have used many *Forms of Religion*, as, *Judaism*, *Mahometism*, and *Christianity*; but care not much for any. Nevertheless, some of them believe they dye not, and to that end, give their *dead bodies* something to carry with them to the other World. They keep their *Festivals* day, that is, one day in Seven for a day of rest, as their *Sabbath*, which is on a *Tuesday*, (a day that no other Nation in the World keeps) very strict; at which time, they offer *meat* and *drink* to their *Fetiso* or *God*, on a four square place, covered with *Wires* or *Fetisses* *frams*, which the *Birds* (by them called *Gods Birds*) devour. During which time, the *Fetisso* sits upon a *Stool* with a *Pot of Drink* in his hand, using several *Ceremonies*.

Their Marriage, their abode.

Among their *Barbarous Customs* they have one very good, and that is, when their *Daughters* are of a fitting age to marry, they put them into *Houses*, which are in the nature of *Monasteries*, where for a year they are educated by *Old Men* of good repute amongst them. And at the expiration of the said year, they are brought well habited (according to their *Customs*) and accompanied with *Musick*.

N n and

Isles of St. THOMAS, &c.

and Dancing; and when a Young-man makes choice of any of them, he bargains with her Parents; and satisfies the Old Man that educated her, for his pains and charges (which is not much) and then takes her to Wife. The Portion being thus paid, they meet one another naked, and the Woman swears to be faithful to the Man, both at Bed and Board, and so the Marriage is concluded: But the Man sweareth not, being at liberty; so that upon the least offence, he may put her away, or force her to pay a fine of so many Potatoes of Gold: And according to the ability of a Man, he may buy and keep as many Wives as he pleaseth; among which, the eldest is subservient to the youngest. The Man never lieth with any of his Wives, neither eateth with them, but on Tuesday, which is their Sabbath. And although the Husband commands, yet the Wife is the Purse-bearer until she be with child, and ready to be delivered; at which time, being stark naked, and in the Field, among the People, she throweth the Bag to her Husband, until taking a handful of Man-niger and a spoonful of Oil, she goeth abroad the next day, as well as if she had not been with child, or suffered any pain; and then feasteth her Neighbors, circumciserth the Child, and safer it hath lain sprawling upon the ground two or three days, she taketh it, and carrieth it on her Shoulders, like those which we call Gipsies; and when the Child is about four years of age, the Mother bringeth it to the Father, who teaches it to Swim, make Nets, Fish and Row, giving it nothing but what it can earn; and when it can be master of so much Gold as will purchase Linnen to make it a Waste-cloth, it is rich.

In Guiny there are several Petty Kingdoms who make War one against the other; during which War, they destroy and burn the Countrey, to the end, that the enemy may finde no succor, removing their Goods to a Neighboring Kingdom, with whom they have peace; and the whole Kingdom surrounds the King, for his defence and safeguard; and thus they march. Their Weapons are the Bow and Arrows which which they are so expert, that they can shoot within the breadth of a Shield. Also they make use of the Poniard, the Dagger, the Shield and Turbant. In which Wars, those they kill, they eat; those they take, they make Slaves; and such are those, that the English, Dutch, and

other Nations buy of them; and whom they subdue, they take Hostages from.

Their Kings are not over-rich, that Revenue which they have comes from the Customs and Tythes upon Goods; as also in the two ounces of Gold paid by every man that lieth with anothers wife: Likewise, in Fines levied for Theft for their ransom; and lastly, in the Six penny forfeitures for bringing their Weapons within any of their Cities: Neither do they live in great pomp and grandure, a poor cottage with us, being with them a Princes Palace. Yet they are had in such reverence, that none cometh to speak with them (though of their Nobility and Gentry) but must crawl upon the hands and knees, and so deliver their business unto them. But the White Men are had in so much respect (though never so poor) that they sit gig by jowl by their Kings.

Upon the Coronation day, as also on the Quarter days, when the Kings receive their Customs, they make a magnificent Feast which lasteth for two or three days; at which times they have all the varieties in their way as the Countrey will afford; and many of them are held very powerful.

And here, on this Coast of Guiny, the Dutch have been great Traders, having several Holds and Factories, but of late in Anno 1663 and 64, the English have had many strugglings with the Dutch, whom they have pretty well subdued; and have now seized their several Factories, and are incorporated into a Society at London, called the Royal Company, and do begin to drive a considerable Trade; which in time will be much augmented to the enriching of England.

Isles of St. THOMAS, &c.

Between Guiny and the Lower Ethiopia, is a Gulf where are the Isles of St. THOMAS, Princes Island, Fernand Po, Annobon, or Bon Anne; and farther in the Great Sea, St. Mathew, the Ascension, St. Helena, &c. These Isles have their names from the day whereon they were discovered: That of the Prince, because its Revenue was designed for the Prince of Portugal; that of Fernand Po, from him that discovered it.

The Rising, Setting, and Tides of these Kings

The Rising of the Flood may be judged

In Commodities and Trade

The English have been great Traders, and have now seized their several Factories, and are incorporated into a Society at London, called the Royal Company, and do begin to drive a considerable Trade; which in time will be much augmented to the enriching of England.

But

Isles of St. THOMAS, &c.

But of all these Islands that of St. THOMAS is by much the greatest, and the best: Its form is almost round, it is thirty, others say forty, others, and with more apparent truth 60000 Paces Diameter; which are 180000 Paces, or 65 Leagues circuit, seated under the Equator; and by reason of the excessive heats which are there predominant: The Air is found very prejudicial and unhealthful to strangers, especially to the Europeans, who scarce ever reach to the age of fifty years, and the Women much less: Yet the Natives of the Countrey live commonly 100 years, and without sickness. Their days and nights are throughout the whole year equal; they have no Rain but only in March and September, yet by reason of the Dews, which at all other times of the year falls. The Earth is well moistned, so that it brings forth all sorts of Fruits, Roots, and Pot-Herbs; but their principal riches is their Sugars, of which they have sometimes exported 150000 Arrobes, each Arrobe being 32 li. Weight, which is five Millions of pounds yearly: Also Ginger, &c. there is carried them in exchange for their Commodities, Wines, Oyls, Cheese, Stuffs, Beads, Drinking-Glasses, Corn Flower, and little White Shells which serves for Money in Ethiopia, as in Guiny, &c. They Trade in the Neighboring Coasts, where are the Rivers of Barca, Campo, St. Benito, St. Juan, and the Isle of Corisco: Those Grains and Vines which they would have sown and plained, have not thriven, the Earth being too far. They make their Bread of divers Roots; have their Wood from Palm-trees: They feed much Fowl, have abundance of several sorts of Fish, both great and small, among others, Whales. They have also great store of Four-footed Beasts, among others, their Hogs bears the Bell, which being fed with Sugar Canes, after the Juice is drawn out, they grow fat, and become so excellent, that their Pullain is accounted for no value to them, even for sick people. The middle of the Isle is filled with Mountains, which are loaden with a great number of Trees, which are always covered with Clouds, which so moisten the Trees, that from them falls so much fresh water, as makes many little streams, which waters all parts of the Island.

The Portugals have built the City Pavalan, containing about 7 or 800 Houses, and some Forts, to defend the Port: They have erected a Bishoprick, and do allow of

no Religion, but the Christian. This Town is well frequented by Portugal Merchants, who trade in the Commodities aforesaid. The Inhabitants are Negroes, and very Black.

The Hollanders some years past seized the Island of St. Thomas, took on the Coasts thereabouts divers places from the Portugals; and built some Forts towards the Cape of Good Hope: But the Portugals have since retaken them, and built anew some others, of which, time will give us more knowledge.

PRINCES ISLAND hath a little City, and the Inhabitants live conveniently; the Isle being fruitful, yielding Fruits, Sugar, some Ginger, &c. Once taken by the Hollanders, who for some reasons, soon abandoned it.

The Island of ANNOBON yields Sugars, Cottons, Cattle, and excellent Fruits. In this Isle there is a Town of 100 or 120 Houses of Blacks, who are governed by some few Portugals. In 1623, the Hollanders took from thence about 200000 Oranges, in less then four days; and these Oranges so great, that each weighed twelve Ounces.

The Island of St. HELENA was first discovered by the Portugals upon the 21 of May; on which day, is celebrated the memory of St. Helena, the Mother of Constantine the Great; from whom it took its name. This Isle is so fertile, that it is observed no Place in all Europe yields the like plenty; for with manuring and cultivating the Earth, it produceth excellent Fruits, which are here found all the year long: It hath great store of Barbary Hens, Feasants, Partridges, Pigeons, Quails, Peacocks, with several sorts of small Birds in great plenty; it hath also Goats, Swine, &c. Yet this Isle is not inhabited, but serves for the English, Portugals, Spaniards, and Hollanders, to refresh themselves in going, but for the most part in returning from the Indies; it being sufficient to furnish Ships with Provision for their Voyage, here being Salt to preserve the Meat from sinking; and besides, the Air is so healthful, that they often leave their sick people there, who in a short time are restored to perfect health; and by the next Ships that put in there, are taken in again. During which time, they finde wherewithal to feed them: But some years ago, the Hollanders ruined all that was good, only to spight the Spaniards, who afterwards did the same, that the English, Hollanders, &c.

Princes Island

The Island of Annobon

The Isle of St. Helena

How they bring up their Children

Their War

Their Weapons

NUBIA. The Empire of the ABYSSINIS.

It might have no profit by it. This Island is well furnished with good Waters, which alone is a great refreshment to Ships.

Other Isles not inhabited.
The Islands of FERNAND POO, St. MATTHEWS, and ASCENSION, are also not inhabited, and of no great account, nor much known; which we shall pass by, saying only, that they have some Fowls, Wilde Beasts, and their Seas yield Fishes.

NUBIA.

Nubia and its bounds.

NUBIA is bounded on the North, West, and South, almost every where with Mountains; which separate it from the Desert of Barca and Egypt, on the North; from Saara and the Negroes, on the West; and from the Abyssins, on the South; the rest towards the East, is bounded in part by the Nile, which separates it from the Isle of Guere; in part by an Imaginary Line, which separates it from divers Provinces; of which, some belong to the Abyssins, and others to the Turks; who hold all that is on the Red Sea, which they have taken from the Abyssins.

In length and breadth.

NUBIA thus taken, makes a long Square, whole length from South West, to North East, is about 400 Leagues; and its breadth from South East, to North West, almost every where, 200 Leagues.

In chief places.

The chief Cities of Nubia, are, Cusa, Gualva, Dancala, Falac, and Sula, according to the Arab of Nubia: Moreover, and in the same Author, I finde that Tamalma, Zagbara, Mathan, Angimi, Nubia, Tagua, and some others fall likewise in Nubia; and by some Authors Gorham, which some would put among the Negroes, should belikewise in Nubia, because it is on the Nile: There where it can have no communication with the Negroes, who ought to be upon, and about the Niger. Likewise Damocla, towards the Negroes; and Bugia towards Egypt, ought to be esteemed in Nubia.

The City of Gorham.

Gorham is on the Nile, and on the Coast of the Isle Guere. Sanutus makes a Kingdom, a Desert, and a People of this name, and extends them almost all the length of the Isle Guere; not making any mention of the City of this name, nor John Leon of Affrica, nor the Arab of

Nubia, nor Vincent Blanck, who saith, he hath been in these quarters, and speaks onely of the Desert of Gorham. Other Authors make mention of this City, and describe it on the Nile. Sanutus saith, that there are found Emeralds in those Mountains, which bounds Gorham on the South.

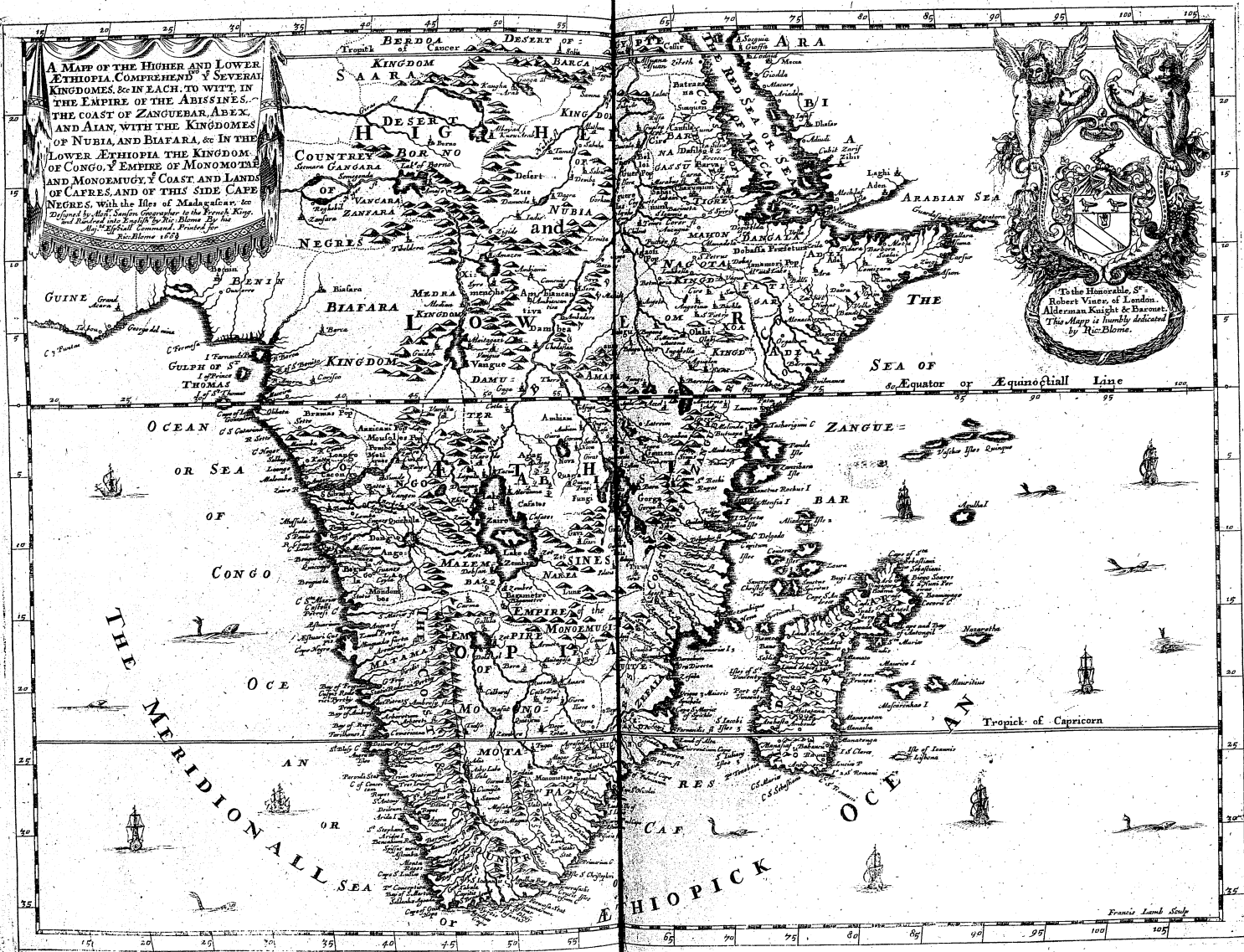
Except onely Gorham, the Arab of Nubia observes the distances between all the other Cities which we have taken notice of; and saith, that Tamalma hath many Inhabitants, no Walls; makes little account of Mathan and Angimi: Moreover, he esteems Mathan the Residence of the King of Canem, who holds here many Cities, makes Zagbara better, and saith, it hath some Trade, Tagua and Nubia more, from which last, the Region and People took their names. John Leon and Sanutus after him, esteems Dancala or Dangala, the chief of the Kingdom, seated on the Nile, and that it hath about 10000 Families. And, he saith, its Houses are built with Chalk, and covered with Laths or Boards: The Inhabitants civil and rich; driving a good Trade through all Egypt, even to Cairo; whither they carry Arms, Cloaths, Civit, Sanders, and Ivory. They have a certain Payson worth 100 Duckats an Ounce, which they sell onely to strangers, which promise not to use it in the Countrey. And also Bugia seated on the Nile, a City of some account and Trade; as is Falac, Gualva, and Cusa, also seated on the Nile.

The Empire of the ABYSSINIS, or the higher and great ÆTHIOPIA.

ABYSSIN, or the Empire of the ABYSSINIS, is commonly called the Higher and Great ÆTHIOPIA; because it makes the greatest and better part of the one, and the other Æthiopia; and is the greatest, and most considerable Estate of all Affrica, under one name alone, and one Prince. It extends it self on this side, and beyond the Equinoctial Line; from the Mountains of the Moon, and the Springs of the Nile, even neer unto Egypt; and from the Kingdoms, and Estates of Congo, and the Negroes, unto the

Empire of the Abyssins, is commonly called the Higher and Great Æthiopia.

A MAP OF THE HIGHER AND LOWER ETHIOPIA, COMPREHENDING SEVERAL KINGDOMS, &c. IN EACH, TO WIT, IN THE EMPIRE OF THE ABISSINIES, THE COAST OF ZANGUEBAR, ABEX, AND AIAN, WITH THE KINGDOMS OF NUBIA, AND BIAPARA, &c. IN THE LOWER ETHIOPIA THE KINGDOM OF CONGO, & EMPIRE OF MONOMOTUS, AND MONOMUGY, & COAST AND LANDS OF CAFFRES, AND OF THIS SIDE CAPE NEGRES, with the Isles of Madagascar, &c. Designed by Wm. Blome, Geographer to the French King, and Published into English by Wm. Blome, Esq. at the Sign of the Gunpowder, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, London. Printed for Wm. Blome 1673.



the Coasts of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Habex*. Its greatest length from South to North, is 800 Leagues. Its breadth from West to East, 4, 5 and sometimes 600 Leagues : Its Circuit about 2500 Leagues.

Some divide this great Estate into so many Kingdoms, and Provinces, that the numbring of them would be tedious : we shall observe the most known. That of *Barnagasso* is between the *Nile*, and the *Red Sea* ; *Tigremaban*, or *Tigre*, South of *Barnagasso* ; *Angota* South of *Tigre* : on the East of *Tigre*, and *Angota*, are those of *Dancala*, *Faigara*, and *Xoa* ; and these make the Coast of *Ajan*. *Amaras* is between the South and West, in regard of *Angota* : whose chief places are *Fugi*, *Kurana*, and *Burn*, *Bagamadri*, or *Abagamidi* is on the West of *Amaras*, *Angota*, *Tigre*, and *Barnagasso* ; and lies along the *Nile* from the *Equator*, till beyond the Isle of *Gueguere* or *Moors* : reaching 4 or 500 Leagues. On the West of *Bagamadri*, are those of *Dambea*, and *Damout*, on the South, and towards the Springs of the *Nile*, those of *Goyame*, and *Casates* ; near the mountains of the *Moon*, *Narea*, &c.

BARNAGASSO signifies King of the *Sea*, because formerly all this Kingdom or Government held all the Coast of the *Red Sea*, from *Egypt* unto the Kingdom of *Dancala* ; which is 250 leagues : at present the *Turks* hold this Coast, where are *Suaquen*, *Mazzua*, *Arquico* which we will describe with *Zanguebar*, under the name of the Coast of *Habex*, *Barva* or *Daburova* is esteemed the chief of *Barnagasso*, after which some put *Canfila*, *Dassila*, and *Emacen* : others esteem *Canfila* and *Dassila* Provinces or Governments, and *Emacen* a City of the Government of *Dassila*, 20 Leagues from *Barva*, 50 from *Suaquen*. *Chaxumo* is the chief of *Tigre* ; a fair City, and according to the common opinion, the Ordinary Residence of the Queen of *Sheba* or *Saba*, that came to see *Solomon*. Both the City and Quarter of *Saba*in, not far from *Chaxumo*, seem to retain the 50 name.

There are every where, hereabouts, found a great many fair Churches : *Angotine* is a City in the Kingdom of *Angotine*, and here they use *Salt*, or little pieces of *Iron* instead of *Money*.

The Kingdom of *AMARA* is famous, by reason of its Mountain, where the Children, and nearest of Kinred to the

Grand Negus are guarded : This Mountain is very high, of a great circuit, and whose approaches are very difficult, being craggy on all sides, and easie to defend ; which made this use be made of it, to keep there those which may cause any commotion in the Estate. The top of the Mountain is formed into a great Plain, where there are fair Buildings, many Cisterns, a rich Monastery, &c. Some speak wonders of this Mountain, and that the *Grand Negus* being deceased, they take thence him who is the true inheritor, if he be capable to govern the Estate, if not the second or third, &c. in order. Others sustain that there are no such things as they put here, neither Monastery, Library, Gold, Precious Stones, &c.

BAGAMEDRI is subdivided into Provinces, like to *Tigre* ; hath a greater extent, and should be better, lying along the *Nile*. The Prince resides often at *Dambea*, which is beyond the *Nile*, as well as *Damout*. Some place the Springs of the *Nile* in *Goyame*, others in *Casates*. The one and the other Kingdom being about the Lake of *Zaire*. *Goyame* where this Lake reduces it self into a River, which is the *Nile* : *Casates* on one of the Principal Rivers of those that fall into the Lake ; which apparently should be called the *Nile*. *Narea* is between the Lake of *Zaire* and *Zaffan*, which are two Lakes, from whence descend the Principal Rivers which make the *Nile*.

The Air of *Abyssin* is very temperate considering its situation, *Tigre* particularly is esteemed so, by reason of the Northern Winds which refresh it. All the Countrey is in Plains, except some Mountains, which are especially towards its bounds. The Soyl is generally good, fruitful in Grains and Pulse, of which, it hath excellent, not known to us ; they have few Vines, as also few Herbs, the Grasshoppers much annoying them. The Land reeds many tame and wilde Beasts ; and much Fowl, among others, an infinite number of Turtles. Their Rivers have Crocodiles, and River Horses, which they call *Gomaras* ; it is a hardy Fish, and will assault men in the Water.

It hath much Metals, as, Gold, Silver, Lead, Tin ; and the Mountains so full of Sulphur, that they may afford wherewith to make Saltpeter more then any Countrey in the World. *Tigre* particularly, hath Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead, Copper, and Sulphur : *Damout* hath more Gold, then

Kingdom of *Babar* : it is with in *Provinces*, &c. described.

The Air, fertility, Countrey, &c. of the *Abyssin*.

all the rest: *Bagamedri* and *Goyame* hath likewise Gold.

In Temp.

In Kings
very rich
and power-
ful.

The *Inhabitants* are generally Black; some more, some less; they are (for the most part) of a good stature, flat nosed, woolly haired, of a nimble spirit, and very jovial: They have scarce any thing of Literature, neither do they much desire to attain to any. They *Coy* neither Gold nor Silver, but receive it by weight. Some Authors make this *Prince* so rich, that there is scarce any in the World hath so much present Gold in his *Coffers*. *Sanutus* saith, that he once offered to the Kings of *Portugal* a Million of Drums of Gold, and as many men to exterminate the *Infidels*. *Petro Covillan*, a *Portugal*, and here *Ambassador* on the behalf of the Kings of *Portugal*, said, that this *Emperor* might with his Treasures buy a whole World. And *Queen Helena* writing to *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, and speaking for his Grand-child *David*, saith, that if the King of *Portugal* would furnish them with 1000 Vessels of War and People fit for the Sea, that the would on her part, furnish them with all things necessary for the War, and give them 200 Millions of Gold; and that she had Men, Gold, and Provisions; in such great number and plenty, as there were 30 Sands in the Sea, or Stars in the Firmament.

This *Emperor David*, at the perswasion of *Michael Sylva*, a *Portugal*, caused all his Gold to be melted, which he had before, as taken from his Mines, or Rivers; and all being reduced into certain four-square *Sagots*, there were four great Halls filled; and there were judged to be every Hall 300 Millions of Gold, which are 1200 Millions of Gold in all: As for Silver, they made no account of it as Treasure, but it was made into Money to serve for Commerce. There was in this Treasury a fifth Hall filled with *Coffers* and *Cases* full of Diamonds, and all sorts of Precious Stones and Pearls, &c.

Zaara, King of *Æthiopia*, led against *Asa*, King of *Judah*, 90000 Foot, and 10000 Horse; which are 100000 Men, *Pliny* esteems the Isle of *Meroe* alone to have 250000 Men fit to bear Arms, and 400000 Artisans. At present, the *Grand Negus* is held able to raise a Million of Men; and *Barnagas* alone to furnish 200000 Foot, and 20000 Horse. The *Prince* is always in the Field, and 5 or 6000 *Tents* attending on him, where are Churches, Hospitals, Shops, Taverns, &c. which are

furnished with all things necessary for himself, and his Train.

There are scarce any Fortresses in the Country, except where the Mountains of themselves make them. The Neighbors to this Estate, are the *Turks*, who hold all the Coast of *Haber* on the Red Sea; the King of *Adel*, and some others, on the Coasts of *Ajan* and *Zanguebar*; the *Monomotapa*, or the *Monomotapi*, towards the Mountains of the Moon; the *Congo*, or some Estates neighboring on *Congo*, and the *Negroes* towards the West; some Kings of *Nubia*, towards the North. Except the *Turks*, the *Abyssins* having no Civil War, can easily reduce the greatest part of them to reason, or, at least, hinder them from molesting him.

ZANGUEBAR OR ZANZIBAR

Under the general name of ZANGUEBAR, I comprehend all the Coasts of the Higher *Æthiopia*: And these Coasts are, on the *Æthiopian Ocean*, and the Red Sea, or Gulf of Arabia: I subdivide them into three parts; the Coast of *Zanguebar*, the Coast of *Ajan*, and the Coast of *Abex*. The Coast of *Zanguebar*, extends it self from the *Capes* to under the *Equator*, for the space of 5 or 600 Leagues: That of *Ajan* is between the *Equator* and the *Straits* of *Babel-Mandel*, likewise 600 Leagues. The Coast of *Abex* advances from that *Straight* to *Egypt*, and hath not above 400 Leagues. The first part was called by the *Ancients*, *Barbaria Regio*, the second *Azania Regio*, and the last *Trogoditica Regio*.

The particular Coast of ZANGUEBAR towards the East, regards some Isles, among which, that of *Zanguebar*, which hath communicated its name to the Coast; and then those of *Penda* and *Monfia* are the best known. *Maffy* makes mention here of the Isle, and City of *Querimba*, and *Texera*, of *Anisa*: The one and the other, possibly answer to some of those which *Sanutus* calls *St. Reag*, and *Monfia*, which, he saith, are four Islands, two great, and two small.

Penda and *Zanguebar* are the greatest of all, and according to the form *Sanutus* gives them, are each of 100 Leagues circuit; *Monfia*, 50; and the others much less.

In and
city of
Lacouque
offered.

Zanguebar

Penda

less. All and particularly *Zanguebar*, produceth quantity of Grains, as *Rice*, *Millet*, &c. quantity of fruits, as *Citrons*, *Oranges*, &c. and many *Sugar Canes*, which they know not how to refine; nor want they *Fountains* of fresh water. *Anisa*, and *Querimba* hath *Manna*, but not so much esteemed as that of other places.

On the Coast are the Estates or Kingdoms of *Mongale*, on one of the branches of *Chama*, *Angos*, or *Angouche* on another Branch, or on another River of the same name, *Mozambique Isle*, and City on the Coast, as likewise *Quiloa*, and *Mombaze*. *Melinda* is no Isle, but on the Coast, so are *Lamon*, *Fate*, &c.

Mongale, and *Angos* are little considerable: their *Inhabitants* black, *Mahometans*, and *Pagans*, they Traffique in Gold, *Ivory*, *Calicoes*, and *Silk*.

The Isle and City of *Mozambique* is on that Coast of *Africa*, which regards the Isle of *Madagascar* towards the East, and just between the *Capes* of *Good hope*, and *Guardafuy*, near 1000 leagues from the one and the other, some account is made of this City, and its Fort, for the goodness, and depth of its Port, though small; but of a very important retreat for the vessels of *Portugal*, after they have passed the Cape of *Good hope*, where oft times the heat, or the working or motion of the Ship distempers many Men, who refresh themselves here, there being a very good Hospital, and a Magazine always furnished with what ever is needfull, to finish their voyage to the East Indies, this Port serving them, going to the Indies, as the Isles of *Santa Helena*, doth in their return.

The whole Isle is not above a League and a half in Circuit. Its City is not so beautiful as many have believed it, but of a good trade, wealthy and well frequented by the *Portugalls*. Its Castle is good, since it hath sustained divers assaults of the *Hollanders*. The Soyle is dry, hath none, or very little fresh water, but the great number of fruits, as *Cocos*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, as others common to the Indies, and the quantity of Cattel, as *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, &c. which are found here, recompence these inconveniences: Their *Figs* long and large, and four times as great as ours are excellent, and healthful. The Tree sprouts, and dies every year; its shoots forth but one Branch,

where many *Figs* ripen one after another, so that they are found to continue almost all the year: the leaves are so great that two will cover a person of a moderate stature: dying it leaves a roor, which shoots forth another *Figtree* the year after.

Their *Swins* flesh is so healthful, that *Physicians* order it for sick people. Their *Pullain* are good and delicate, though their *Feathers*, *Flesh*, *Blood*, and *Bones*, are very black, and if boyled in Water as black as Ink. Here they are said to have *Sheep* whose Tails weigh about five and twenty pound weight.

The *Natives* are black, of a mean stature, and very barbarous and fearful. The Governor of *Mozambique* reaps a great profit yearly, and particularly by the Mine, and Powder Gold, they trade for on the Coast. It is assured, that he gains yearly 100000 Crowns, and all are prohibited Traffick on that Coast, without his permission. Besides the Gold, they have Amber-greece, Ebony, and Ivory; and since 1617, Silver of several Mines have been newly discovered.

The *Coyne*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, of these Parts or Countries, I shall include under this City, as being the chief place of Trade; and which are the same with those of *Lisbone* in *Portugal*, as having since they became Masters of it, settled their *Coyne*, *Weights* and *Measures* there, which for your further satisfaction, see in your discription of *Lisbone* in *Portugal*.

QUILOA is 150 Leagues, or little more from *Mozambique*, in a straight line: and near 250 by Sea. It hath two Cities, the old and the new: the old on the main Land, the new in an Island, divided from it by a small Channel: this last is much the fairest, its houses high, and of many stories are magnificent, and well furnished, accompanied with Gardens, where they gather excellent fruits throughout the whole year. The Kings of *Quiloa* once commanded all the Coast into *Mozambique*, and *Sofala*; but this estate hath received a great change since the coming of the *Portugalls* into these quarters. Its *Inhabitants* are yet rich, and have a great Traffique for Gold, which they bring from the main Land, where there is neer as much, as on the Coast of *Sofala*, as also Silver, *Ambygreece*: Pearls and Musk, they are part black, part white, these coming from *Arabia*, and are *Mahometans*; the others of the *Natives* are partly Idolaters,

Kingdom of
Quiloa, its
chief places
&c.

In Temp.

Idolaters: Both the one and the other, go clad after the *Arab* or *Turkish* manner, the richest wearing Cloaths of *Gold* and *Silken*, *Silks*, *Fine Calicoes*, and *Scarlet*, enriching the Guards of their *Swords* and *Daggers* with fair *Pearls* and *Precious Stones*; as the *Women* do their *Ear-Pendants* and *Bracelets*: They are very comely, of a civil behavior, neat in their Houses, and love to go in rich Apparel. Here the People are observed to use a strange custom to those of the Female Sex, which is not used by any other Nation or People, save themselves; which is, that they bow up the Privy parts of the Female Children, only leaving a small vent for the issuing forth of their *Urine*. And thus sowed, they keep them carefully at home, until they be married; and those that are by their Husbands found not to have this sign of their *Perpetual Virginity*, are sent to their Parents with all kinde of ignominy, and by their Parents are as disgracefully received. The Country, though unhealthful to the *Europeans*, ought to be esteemed good, since the *Inhabitants* are rich, the Soil fruitful in *Grains* and *Fruits*, feeding many *Beasts* and *Fowl*. Its *Forests* full of *Game*, and its *Neighboring Sea* full of excellent *Fish*.

The Isle and City of Mozambique.

MOZAMBIQUE is 150 Leagues from *Quiloa*, seated on a little Hill, and in an Island, at the bottom of a Gulf, where great Ships may ride safe at Anchor. This City was formerly great, being about a League in circuit, encompassed with a strong Wall, and fortified with a good Castle, well Peopled of a good Trade, its Streets in good order, and its Houses high and well built with Stone and Chalk, appearing almost all towards the Sea. It was found out when *Vasco da Gama* was in the Indies; and afterwards taken and retaken divers times by the *Portugals* in 1505 and 1507. by *Francisco Almeida* in 1528. by *Nunno da Cunha*, in 1589. at the same time that the *Imbies*, a People that were *Man-eaters*, assaulted the City towards the Land: But these eat all that fell into their hands, the *Portugals* contented themselves to pillage the City, and carry away *Slaves*, and *Captives* of those *Citizens* they could take. At present the *Portugals* keep there a Fort, by reason of the goodness of the Haven, and to maintain their Trade: The Isle of *Mozambique* is but small.

The Kingdom of Melinda.

MELINDA is another Kingdom, but of a small extent, yet made considerable

able by the good intelligence it hath always preferred with the *Portugals*. Since *Vasco da Gama* passed there the first time in 1489, until this present, which hath stood in good stead; the Neighboring States having been taken, pillaged, and burned divers times. This kept entire maintaining its Trade with the *Portugal*, and with the East: Its chief City bears the name of the Kingdom, seated in a fruitful and delightful Soil, yielding great plenty of *Rice*, *Millet*, *Flesh*, good store of *Fruits*; as *Lemons*, *Citrons*, *Oranges*, &c. But not well furnished with *Corn*, the greatest part whereof is brought out of *Cambaya*, a Province in *India*. This City is fair, well Walled, and the Houses built after the *Moorish* manner, with many Windows, and Terraces. The *Inhabitants* (as *Heylin* noteth) on the Sea Coasts, are of the *Arabian* Breed, and of the same Religion: Those of the *Inlands* which are the original Natives, (he saith) are for the most part *Heathens*, and of an *Olive* colour, but inclining to *White*, and their *Women* of a very *White* Complexion, as in other places. They are said to be more civil in their habits, course of life, and entertainment in their houses; then the rest of this Country; and great Friends to the *Portugals*, who return the like kinde usage to them. This Kingdom of *Melinda* is not distant from *Mozambique* above 30 Leagues by Land, and 60 by Sea; whose People are of the same nature and disposition with those of *Melinda*.

The Estates of *LAMON*, *PATE*, and *CHELICIA*, and likewise some others are under the Government of *Melinda*. *Panebaxira*, King of *Lamon*, and Brother to the King of *CHELICIA* surprized in 1589. *Roch Brito*, Governor of *Melinda*, and some other *Portugals*, whom they sold to the *Turks*. The Admiral *Thomas Sousa Cotinho* assaulted them, took, and cut off the head of the King of *Lamon*, quarrelled the others, and hung them up in divers places, to serve for example. These Kings are almost all *Mahometans*; yet here are found some few *Christians* which inhabit among them.

We have observed on the Coast of *Zanguebar* but five or six different Estates or Kingdoms; there are some others, but of lesser note, and all tributary, or in good intelligence, and trading with the *Portugals*.

The Coast of *AFRICA* contains the Republick of *BRAYA*, which *Samus* calls

In Temp.

In Temp.

Else of Learning, and Credit.

The Coast of Africa.

calls *Barraboa*; then the Kingdoms of *MAGADOXA*, *ADEA*, and *ADELL*; some of their People on the Coast are *White*. *BRAYA* is well built, an indifferent Mart, rich, and pays tribute to the *Portugals*. It is the only Republick at present in *Africa*, being governed by Twelve *Counsellors* or *Statesmen*. *MAGADOXA* is its chief City, and hath sometimes been so powerful, that it ruled over all this Coast; it is situated in a delightful and fruitful Soil, and neighbored by a safe and large Haven, which is much frequented by the *Portugals*, and is very rich, affording *Gold*, *Honey*, *Wax*, and above all, *Abyssin* Slaves, which by the *Portugals* are held in great value; for which, they bring them in exchange, the *Silks*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, &c. of *India*.

ADEA extends itself but little towards the Sea: The Country is fertile in *Grains*, as, *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Rice*, &c. It is well shaded with *Woods*, and large *Forests*, which are plentifully furnished both with *Fruits* and *Cattle*, besides a great increase of *Horses*. The *Inhabitants* are of the *Mahometan* Religion, and follow the *Arabians* in many of their Customs, from whom they were descended, keeping much of their Language, and in their habit, naked, save only from the middle downwards, of Complexion, for the most part, of an *Olive* colour, and well proportioned; not very expert in *Arms*, except in poisoned *Arrows*. Its other chief places are *Barraboa* and *Quilmanca*; seated on the Sea, which is called the Coast of *Ajan*, as is *Magadoxo*.

ADELL within these few years is become the most powerful of all these Kingdoms: Its Estates extending both on the *Arabian* Gulf or *Red Sea*, and on the *Great Ocean*; stretching 200 Leagues on each side; *Cape Guardafuy* ending both the one and the other towards the East, regards in the Sea the Isle of *Zocotora*, famous for the quantity and goodness of the *Aloes* here gathered, which they call *Zocotrin*; about which are several other Isles, but not so considerable, being small, and many not inhabited. The *Arab* of *Nubia* would make us believe, that *Alexander* the Great was in this Island, drove thence the *Inhabitants*, and planted *Greeks* the better to manage the *Aloes*, which *Aristotle* had so much prized to him. Its chief City takes its name from the Kingdom; its other places of most note, are, 1. *Zeila*, of old *Avalis*, and its Gulf *A-*

valatis Sinus, is one of the best places of the Kingdom of *Adel*, though about the City there wants Water, yet the Country farther off, furnishes *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Millet*, *Oyl* of *Sesamum*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Fruits*, *Gold*, *Towry*, and *Incese*: They tell of the *Turks* and *Arabs*, abundance of *Abyssin* Slaves which they take in War; and in exchange receive *Arms*, *Horses*, &c. This *Zeila* is a noted Port Town, well frequented with *Merchants*, by reason of the variety of good Commodities that it yields, Once of great beauty and esteem, till in the year 1516. it was sacked and burned by the *Portugals*; before which, it was esteemed the most remarkable Empire of all *Æthiopia* for the *Indian Trade*. 2. *Barbora*, and 3. *Meta*, are two of the most noted Sea-Port Towns in all *Adel*, both under the *Turks* jurisdiction. The first is seated on the same Sea Coast, as *Zeila* is, well frequented by *Merchants*; nigh to a lofty Promontory, which they call *Mount Feltez*: And the last is seated near the *Cape of Guardafuy*. The People inhabiting on the Sea Coasts, are descended from the *Arabs*, and of the *Mahometan* Religion; but those towards the *Inland* Countreys, of the old *Æthiopic* Race, and wholly *Gentiles*.

The Coast of *ABEX* hath for its principal places, *Aquico* of old *Magnum Littus*, *Macznua* Isle, *Macaria* *Insula*, and *Snaque* *Pholomias* *Ferarrum*. The *Turk* hath a *Bassa* at *Snaque*, and some say another at *Macznua* or *Aquico*. *Snaque* is in the midst of the Coast of *Africa*, which lies on the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian* Gulf, distant from *Sues* in *Egypt*, which ends this Gulf, 250 and odd Leagues; and from *Babel Mandel*, which begins it, 260, or little more. So the Authority of this *Bassa* extends almost quite over this Sea. The Isle of *Macznua* hath good Pastures, feeds much Cattel: *Aquico* is almost opposite to *Macznua*, and both hath commodious Havens. Its other chief places, are, *Cansila*, *Dassila*, *Emasen*, *Barva*, *Zama*, *Corberin*, and *Carna*.

About this Coast of *Abex* are several Isles, as, *Babia de Cabras*, *Snaque*, *Mive*, *Meger*, *Ballaccia*, *Macznua*, *St. Petre*, with several others not worth the naming.

All this Coast of *Abex* hath been under the Government of *Bernagadi* in *Abyssin*, and belonged not to the *Turks*, till within this hundred years. A Country dry, untill'd, but of some Trade: The People fierce, retaining much of their ancient

P p

Barbarism.

The Coast of Abex, with its chief places and Isles.

The Lower ÆTHIOPIA.

Barbarism. They Fish Corral near the Isle of *Suaque* and *Aquico*; they frequently pass from *Suaque* to *Ziden*, in *Arabia*, which serves for a Port to *Mecca*, and is about 100 Leagues over. This is the Traject which the *Arab* of *Nubia* describes between *Adhab* and *Giadda*, which answer to *Suaque* and *Ziden*.

On the Coast of *Zanguebar*, are found these following Cities and Towns, viz. *Quilmanca*, *Pata*, *Lamen*, *Oya*, *Padratum*, *Melinda*, *Monbaccia*, *Quiloa*, *Mozambicha*, and *Zefala*.

And about the Coast of *Zanguebar*, are seated the Isles of *Monfa*, *Sanctus Rochus*, *Zanzibara*, *Penda*, *Aliadore*, *Comera*, *Sanctus Christophorus*, and *Sanctus Spiritus*.

The Chief Places in the several Kingdoms, Provinces, or Countreys, spoken of before in this Empire of the *Abyssins*, are as followeth, viz.

Chaxuma and *Sabaina* are the chief in the Kingdom or Province of *TIGRE*.
Angolina, *Bugana*, *St. Maria*, and *Olabi*, in the Kingdom or Province of *A N-GOTA*.

Degibeldara, in the Kingdom or Province of *DANCA LA*.

Dobas and *Nundina*, in the Kingdom or Province of *FATIGARA*.

Xoa, in the Kingdom or Province of *XOA*.

Figi, *Barrana*, and *Baru*, in the Kingdom or Province of *A M A R A*.

Machada, *Baza*, *Ermila*, *Azuga*, *Chilcut*, *Efere*, *Cemenia*, *Ambiami*, *Amafen*, and *Syre*, in the Kingdom or Province of *BAGAMEDRI*.

Ambadara, *Ambiacantiva*, and *Mitiga*, in the Kingdom or Province of *D A M-BE A*.

Agga, *Gorrava*, and *Sesila*, in the Kingdom or Province of *GOTAME*.

Maruama and *Cafates*, in the Kingdom or Province of *C A F A T E S*.

Falacia, *Gavi*, and *Zet*, in the Kingdom or Province of *N A R E A*.

And *Gorga*, *Bara*, and *Gaser*, in the Kingdom or Province of *G O R G A*.

The Empire of the ABYSSINS, or the Lower ÆTHIOPIA.

THIS Empire of the *ABYSSINS*, *Heylin* makes to be the Dominions of *Empire of Prester John* or *Presbyter John*, and faith, That he is of such great force, that he is able to bring into the Field upon a sudden occasion, a Million of fighting Men; and of his *Wealth* and *Riches*, many speak wonders, some saying, he is able to purchase half of all the World, if it were to be sold: Others make it not so great, but say, that besides his necessary expences in the management of State Affairs; the payment of his Army; the pomp in his Court, &c. He lays up yearly in his Treasury, Three Millions of Crowns. But without doubt, his *Revenue* and *Force* is great; for it is said, That he himself proffered the *Portugals* a Million of Money, and another of Men, if they would employ them in a War against the *Infidels*.

The Government of these *Emperors*, is absolutely *Tyrannical*; the People being used more like *Slaves* than *Subjects*; treating them as he pleases, as well to their *lives* as *estates*, giving honors to whom he pleases, which upon any slight occasion he taketh away again. He is held in such great reverence amongst all his *Subjects*, as well rich as poor, that at his name they bow their bodies, and touch the ground with one of their fingers; and reverence his *Pavilion* as they pass by it, though he is not in it: And to keep up this reverence which he holds due to him, he seldom shews himself to his *Subjects*, and then not without his *Crown* on his head, a *Silver Crucifix* in his hand; and besides, his face is covered with a *Veil* of *Taffety*, which according as he is pleased to grace the person he talketh with; he lifteth up and putteth down, to shew him his face.

The Title of this Great and Mighty Emperor, I shall borrow from *Heylin*, who thus hath it. *N. N. Supream of his Kingdoms*, and the Beloved of God; the Pillar of Faith; sprung from the Stock of *Judah*; the Son of *David*; the Son of *Solomon*; the Son of the *Column* of *Sion*; and the Son of the Seed of *Jacob*; the Son of the Hand of *Mary*; the Son of *Nahu*, after the Flesh; the Son of *St. Peter* and *Paul*, after the Spirit.

The Lower ÆTHIOPIA.

Spirit. Emperor of the Higher and Lower *Æthiopia*, and of the most Mighty Kingdoms; Dominions, and Countreys of *Xoa*, *Goa*, *Caffares*, *Fatigar*, *Angotaz*, *Balig-nazo*, *Adea*, *Vangne*, *Goyame*, where the Fountains of *Nile*, *Amara*, *Banguamedron*, *Ambea*, *Vagucum*, *Tigremean*, *Sabaim*; the Birth-place of the Queen of *Sheba*, *Bernagassum*; and Lord of all the Regions, unto the confines of *Egypt*.

They profess the *Christian Religion*, which was first made known unto them by the Eunuch of *Queen Candace*, who was baptized by *Philip* the Evangelist, and more generally received by the Preaching of *St. Matthew* the Apostle. Since which, they have much swerved from the purity of the true Religion, by their many corrupt opinions which are crept in amongst them; as they use *Circumcision* both to their Males and Females, when they are Children; and they Baptize their Males, forty days, and their Females, eighty days after *Circumcision*. That Infants dying unbaptized, are sanctified by the Womb, by virtue of the *Eucharist* which the Mother receives after her Conception: They administer the *Eucharist* to Infants, presently after they are Baptized. They Baptize themselves in Ponds and Lakes, every Epiphany day, as supposing that to be the day that *John* Baptized *Christ* in *Jordan*. They hold, that the reasonable Soul of Man is derived from their First Parents by *Seminal Propagation*. They acknowledge but one Nature, and one Will in *Christ*. After the receiving of the Sacrament they hold it unfitting to spit until Sun-set. Those Beasts which in the Old Law are held unclean, are so esteemed with them, they do not eating of them: They keep their Sabbath day on Saturdays: They allow their Priests no yearly means or stipends, neither do they suffer them to beg, but they are forced to get their livelihoods by the sweat of their brows, and labor of their hands. They accept onely of the three first General Councils. They have moreover a Book, which is writ in eight Volumes (and as they say) by the Apostles assembled at *Jerusalem* for that purpose, the contents thereof they most strictly keep.

We have divided *Æthiopia* into the Higher and Lower; esteemed the Higher, that which is towards the North, and the East; the Lower, that which is towards the South and West. We have succinctly discoursed of the parts of the Higher, proceed we now to the Lower.

This Lower *Æthiopia* extends itself from the River of the *Camarones*, where the bottom of the Gulf of *St. Thomas* is, and so turning about the Capes of *Negro*, *Bona Esperanza*, and *Des Cartes*, into the River of *Cuama*; which bounds it from *Zanguebar*, part of the Higher *Æthiopia*, as the other doth from the Kingdom of *Benim*, part of *Guiny* which is in *Africa* or *Lybia Interior*.

We have likewise subdivided this Lower *Æthiopia* into three parts, viz. Into *Congo*, *Monomotapa*, and *Casferia*, or the Countrey of the *Cafres*. We may yet subdivide these three parts, each into two others, which will make six. The first shall be, what is between *Guiny* and *Congo*, and the Kingdom of *Congo*; the second, *Monomotapa* and *Monomemgi*; and the last, the Land of *Cafres* on this side, and *Westward*; and the Land of *Cafres* beyond, and Eastward of the Cape of *Good Hope*.

Between *Guiny* and the Kingdom of *Congo*, there are divers Kingdoms, and divers People: The *Ambosins* and *Camarones*, are on the Sea; then the Kingdoms of the *Capones*, the Countrey of *Angra*; the three Kingdoms of *Cacombio*, *Gabon*, and *Pongo*; of which, this last is most powerful. Among these Estates are the Capes of *Lopo Gonsalves*; up in the Land, are the Kingdoms of *Biafra*, *Medra*, *Danma*, &c.

The Land of *AMBOSINS* and *CAMARONES*, are near the River of *Camarones*; a Countrey very fertile. The Lands of *Capones* and *Angra* are pleasant, because of the many fresh streams which water them. The first are poor, the *Capones* are malicious, those of *Angra* addicted to Arms.

The Estates or Kingdoms which are about the Cape of *Gonsalves*, have their People of the same Tongue, the same Religion (who are Idolaters) and the same Manners; and their Kings and Lords, are in peace, and in good intelligence with one another: Those nearest the Sea, are the most courteous and civil, by reason of the confluence of strangers; and when they Trade with those of *Europe*, they white their faces with Chalk; their beautiful Garments are made of Mats, Tiffed with the Rind of certain Trees, and properly accommodated.

Those of *Biafra* more advanced in Land, are very barbarous, adding themselves to *Witchcrafts*, and sometimes sacrificing

Kingdom of
Congo.

East of Congo, and South of Anzi-
quines, is the Estate of CACONGO;
and South of Cacao, are the *Giaques* or
Faggas, which the *Abyssins* call *Gallas*,
and others *Imbagolas*. These People are
Vagabonds, Cruel, Men-eaters, like to
the *Anziquines* and *Moreveties*, living
only on what they steal from their Neigh-
bors. The great *Fagge* disposes abso-
lutely, both of their Idolatry, and their
War.

Kingdom of
Angola.

The Kingdom of ANGOLA, once
Abonda, is between Congo on the North;
Mataman on the South; *Malemba* on the
East; and the Sea, on the West. This
Kingdom hath 100 Leagues of Coast, to
wit, from the tenth unto the fourth degree
of Meridional Latitude; and that which
continues unto Cape Negro; and belongs
to divers Lords, tributary to it. The prin-
cipal City of the Country, is *Cabacza*,
or *Engaze*, and likewise *Dongo*; which
Modern Authors place at the meeting of
many Rivers. It is 75 or 80 Leagues
from the Sea. The Mountains of *Cambam-
ba*, rich in Mines of Silver, are in this
Country, which the *Portugals* cause to
be labored. Its other chief places are,
Maßingon, on the River *Coanza*; *Bengue-
la*, seated on the Sea, on the Bay of *Thora*;
and *Quicongo*, a Sea-Port Town.

In Trade,

Through the whole Country there is
a great traffick for Slaves; 20 or 25000
yearly being transported from the Port of
Loanda. There are such multitudes in this
Kingdom, that the *Grand Soba*, as they
say, can in a moment raise 100000 Men;
and that in Anno 1584, he raised 1200000.
In Anno 1585, 600000. Yet these last
were put to flight by 200 *Portugals* at the
head of 10000 *Ethiopian*s. The first by
150 *Portugals* at the head of 8 or 10000
Congolans, which may make us judge
of the goodnests of their Militia.

The Kingdom is divided into Provinces
or *Mirindes*, which have each their *Sobas*,
which a hundred years ago, or little more,
were only Governors for the Kings of
Congo, now subject all to the Great *Soba* of
Angola; who makes only some present
to the King of Congo. Its People use the
same Tongue, Money, and Arms, with those
of Congo.

The Empire of the MO- NO-MOTAPA.

THE MONO-MOTAPA, that is,
the Emperor, King, or Sovereign of
Motapa, is, according to *Vincent Blanc*,
called by his People *Tabaqai*, and possesses
an Empire so great, that it is made of 1000
Leagues circuit: (In the manner that *Vin-
cent Blanc* describes it, and gives it
bounds, it cannot have less than 2000.)
It is said by him, that this Prince deports
himself with gravity, and that there is no
access to his person, but with very great
submissions: That he is always adorned
with Chains and Precious Stones, like to a
Woman, or rather like a Sponse: Is pleas-
ed to receive Presents, but gives little:
Keeps a great Seraglio of Women, which
it is forbid to approach; and one part of
his Guard, according to some, is likewise
composed of Women, who are active at
their Arms, and courageous. He calls his
principal City *Madragan*, (which is the
Mono-Motapa of others) where his Royal
Palace is, which is magnificent and great,
flanked with Towers without, with four
principal Gates; within hung with Tape-
stries of Cotton mixed with Gold, and ad-
orned with many rich and stately move-
ables.

Besides this Palace, he hath others which
they call *Symbaoe*, that is, Courts, situat-
ed in divers parts of the Estate. Among
these Buildings they make great account
of that which is towards *Buina*, both for
the wonderful greatness of the Stones,
wherewith it is walled, as for the ancient,
and unknown Inscriptions, which are above
the Gate. This name of *Symbaoe* seems to
retain something of the *Agisymba* of the
Antients.

This Prince is always clothed after the
manner of his Predecessors, nor may he
change any thing, except the Ornaments
of his Neck and Buskins: He wears no
Foreign Stuffs for fear of Poison and Witch-
craft; his Drink is Wine of Palm, distilled
with Manna, Amber, and Musk: He
spends much in Odors and Perfumes; ma-
king them be mixed in those Lights which
are carried before him, and which serves
where he is. His Court hath a great many
Officers; which serve with order and silence,
besides which, they are thronged with
People.

The Empire
of the Mo-
no-Mota-
pa is ex-
tended from
the River
Congo to
the Sea.

His Palace.

His House.

People. His Officers are easily known,
because they carry the *Talmassara* on their
Shoulder, more or less enriched accord-
ing to their condition or degree of place;
but all in the same fashion with the
Kings.

The Inhabitants are all black, of a mean
stature, active, and such good Footmen,
that they are said to out-run Horses: They
are courageous, addicted to Arms, as also
to Trade. The commonalty cover them-
selves but below the Waste; for which,
their apparel is made of Skins of Beasts,
Cotton Cloth, or the like; but the better
sort have Cloths and Stuffs which are
brought to them from the Indies: The
Maidi cover nothing of their body till
they are married. Their Houses are of
Wood, or Earth whitened, fashioned like a
Clock, or rather like a Bell. Those of the
greatest Lords, are the highest. They
may have as many Wives as they please,
but she who is the first espoused, is al-
ways the chief, and her Children alone
inherit the Fathers goods and estate. The
Women are here used very respectfully,
none offering so much as to take the Wall
of them. The *Maidi* are here not thought
fit to be married till their Menstrua or
Natural Purgations shew their ability for
Conception; which makes them solemnize
with a great feast their first Flux. They
have no Prison in all the Country, but all
affairs are determined and ended on the
place, so soon as they are convicted of the
fact or crime; but above all offenders,
those for Theft, Adultery, and Witchcraft,
are the most severely treated. And this
sudden execution of criminals, makes the
King to be revered by his Subjects. A
Christianity found here some difficulties at
the beginning; at present it is established
by the consent of the King, who hath like-
wise permitted the *Portugals* to work the
Mines of Gold and Silver, which in this
Country are in great quantity, and so
rich, that there are some, who call this
Prince, The Emperor of Gold. Not only
the Mines, but likewise the Rivers have
Gold in their Sand; among which, those
of *Dos Infantes*, of the *Holy Ghost*, and
of *Cuama*, towards their Springs, which
are towards the Lake *Zachaf*; but those
of the Country, care for no more of it,
then is necessary to truck for what they
have need of.

In Trade,

The Woods have great store of Ele-
phants, which yield them Ivory; as also
other Beasts. Hath rich Pastures, which

are well furnished with Cattel, hath Grains,
Fruits, Fowl, is well watered with many
Rivers, in which are abundance of Fish.
The Air is temperate, except that their
Winter is colder then may be expected in
that Climate; by reason of the Mountains
which inclose it on all sides, and cross the
Country: And their Winter is in the
same time, when we have our Summer, to
wit, when the Sun is about the Tropic of
Cancer.

The Mono-Motapa is said to be one of
the most powerful Princes of Africa; if
we consider the greatness of his Estate,
his Riches, and the great number of Princes
which hold of him, or are under his Do-
minion. Of these Princes, some are on
the main Land, as that of *Buina*; others
on the Coast, and between the *Cafres*, as
those of *Zefala*, *Quiteva*, *Bedanda*, and
Chicanga. They yearly receive the fire
which the Mono-Motapa sends them, or
upon refusal, are accounted Rebels. But
all these People, though hardy, and ad-
dicted to Arms, are unexpert in them; so
that their number would do them little
good, if assailed by the Europeans. They
believe only in One God, and punish with
death, Idolaters and Sorcerers.

But a word or two of the chief places of
this Empire, and first with the Kingdom
or Province of *BUINA*, whose chief
places are, *Buina*, *Carma*, *Gallita*, *Zet*,
seated on the Lake *Zachaf*, *Dobdel*, *Cal-
buras*, *Tialfo* and *Zimbira*, both under the
Tropic of Capricorn. *Bafai*, *Quiticui*, *Ar-
meta*, *Mairagasi*, *Boro*, *Amara*, *Giera*,
and *Hagala*; most of which, are Cities
of some account, and seated on Rivers.

The chief places in MONO-MOTA-
PA, particularly so called, are, *Mono-
Motapa*, the chief of the Empire; *Zuggi*,
Jours, and *Mojala*.

The chief in ZEFALA bears the
same name, seated in an *Isthmus*, so
called.

The chief in QUITEVA is *Cuama*,
seated on the River so named.
About the shore of *Zefala*, are several
Iles, among which, three bear the name
of *UCIQUE PARYA*; three
of *UCIQUE MAFORES*; and farther,
and two of *SPICHELLA*; and farther,
a Sea; and towards the Isle of *Madagascar*,
is the Isle of *BAIXOS DE INDIA*.

The chief place of SEDANDA, is
so called.

And the chief places of CHICAN-
GA, are, *Zimbaor* and *Buro*.

And

The Lower ÆTHIOPIA.

And these are the parts comprehended under the Empire of the *Mono-Motapa*.

The *Mono-Emugi*, that is, Lord of *Emugi*, hath his Empire or Estates between the *Abyssins*, the *Cafres*, the *Mono-Motapa*, and the *Zanguebar*; so that it is about the Mountains of the *Moon*. The *Giaques* or *Zagags* which joyn to *Congo*, are likewise esteemed subject to this Empire: He hath often War with the *Mono-Motapa*, of 10 which, he seems once to have been a part, is in peace with the King of *Zanguebar*, that he may have commerce to the Sea, for he hath much *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ivory*, and the same Commodities as *Mono-Motapa*; but its people are more barbarous and brutish.

The chief places in the *Mono-Emugi*, are, *Agas*, *Alia*, *Leuma*, *Camur*, *Beis*, *Bagamiro*, and *Zembre*, seated on the 20 bottom of the Lake *Zaire*.

Between the *Mono-Motapa*, the *Mono-Emugi*, and the Coast; some doth place the Kingdoms of *Inhambane* and *Inhamior*, and esteem them likewise subject to the one or the other.

CAFRERIA

or the Land of

CAFRES.

CAFRERIA or the Land of *CAFRES*, makes the most Southern Coast of all *Æthiopia*, winding like a Semi-circle about the *Cape of Good Hope*; 40 some begin it from *Cape Negro*, and continue it unto the River of *Cuama*. This separating it from *Zanguebar*, and the other from *Congo*, or what we have esteemed with *Congo*: Others begin it and end it with the *Tropick of Capricorn*, as well on this side as beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*. I esteem under the name of *Cafres*, all the Coasts which environ the *Mono-Motapa*; both towards the West, South, and East: So that we may call these *Cafres*, *Occidental*, *Meridional*, and *Oriental*. This distinction being taken in regard of the natural Situation, in which these people are from the *Mono-Motapa*, or we may chuse rather to consider them in *Occidental* or *Oriental*, as we have already done; the *Cape of Good Hope* then keeping the one from the other.

It hath formerly been believed, that

these People had neither *Kings*, *Law*, nor *Faiths*, and therefore were called *Cafres*, that is, without *Law*. But it hath been known, that they have divers *Kings* and *Lords*, as those of *Mataman*, where there are divers *Mettals*; *Chrystal*, &c. And of *Melumba*, among the *Occidentals*; those of *Chicanga*, *Standa*, *Quitova*, and *Zefala*, among the *Orientalis*; and others we know not towards the South, and *Cape of Good Hope*.

On the Coast of *Cafres*, are these places and Isles, viz. *St. Nicolai*, *Piscarius*, the Port of *Caracalis*; the *Cape of Good Hope*, *St. Martins Bay*, and the *Cape of St. Lucia*. Also these Isles four bearing the name of *St. Lucia*, two of *St. Christophers*, five of *Crucis*, and three of *Aride*. Many of which, as likewise the *Capes* are well known by *Sea-men*, especially the *Cape of Good Hope*.

All these Coasts of *Cafreria* are bounded within Land, by a Chain of Mountains, formed by the Mountains of the *Moon*, and which inclose *Mono-Motapa*. That part of these Mountains which advance towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, are called by the *Portugals*, *Picos Fragos*, that is, Watry Points or Rocks.

This *Cape* is the most remarkable piece in *Cafreria*; the most Southern point of *Africa*, and of our Continent; and the most famous Promontory of the whole World. *Vasco de Gama* knew it in 1498, and after having doubled it, found the way by the *East-Indies* to the *Great Sea*; and from hence the *Portugals* boast to have been the first that had the knowledge of this *Cape*. But we have made appear in the general discourse of *Africa*, that the Ancients have both known and spoke of it.

Near the *Cape of Good Hope*, and farther towards the South is the *Cape of Needles*, which should be more famous, since it is more Southerly then the other by 12 or 15 Leagues: But the name *Cape of Good Hope* is given to all that Head of Land, which is the most Southern of *Africa*.

The Air of this Country is sometimes temperate, and sometimes cold, by reason of the Mountains which are covered with *Snow* and *Ice*, from whence descends quantity of cold Waters. The *Valleys* and *Lower Countries* pleasant and fertile, hath store of *Woods* and *Forests*, in which are abundance of *Beasts* and *Fowls*; as *Deer*, *Antilopes*, *Baboons*, *Foxes*, *Hares*, &c. Also *Ostriches*, *Herons*, *Pelicans*, *Phœnians*,

The People
and their
Trade.

Pheasants, *Partridges*, *Geese*, *Ducks*, &c. They are well supplied with good Water, feed much Cattel, which they truck with strangers for *Knives*, *Sizzars*, *Spoons*, and divers toys; they have likewise much *Fish* in their Rivers.

The *Inhabitants* are Black, have thick Lips, flat Noses, long Ears, and in a word, very ill-shapen. They are more barbarous and brutish then the rest of *Africa*, they are *Man-eaters*, their chief ornaments in their Apparel, are Chains of *Iron*, *Brass*, *Beads*, *Bells*, or the like; and cutting and slashing their skins in several shapes. Cloathing they have none, only in the cold season they wrap themselves about with skins of *Beasts*. Towns they have none, or very few; for the most part living in the *Woods* and *Forests*, like brute *Beasts*.

But the *Cafres* on the East, are much more civil then the others; most of them have made a part, and are yet subject to the *Mono-Motapa*, who about 50 years ago divided his Estate into four parts, giving to his eldest Son what is within Land, and by much the greatest part; and to his three younger Sons, *Quitova*, *Sedanda*, and *Chicanga* towards the Sea Coast for their portions. *Cefala* or *Zefala* seems to make its piece apart, whose King pays tribute both the *Mono-Motapa* and the *Portugals*; and these have divers *Fortresses* on the Coast, *Sena*, *Tete*, *Cuama*, &c.

Zefala is so abundant in *Gold* and *Elephants*, that some take it for the *Ophir* whether *Solomon* sent his Fleet every three years: And they give for a reason, that the *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Apes*, &c. which that Fleet brought, are here found in abundance: That this Fleet parting from the *Red Sea*, there is no likelihood it should go to *Peru*, which some take for this *Ophir*; besides, that there is there neither *Ivory*, nor *Apes*, but that it was rather to some part of *Asia* or *Africa*. They add, that there remains not far from *Zefala*, some footpaths of ancient Buildings and Inscriptions; left there by strangers long 50 time ago: Nay likewise, that there is some Notes and Books how *Solomon* sent thither his Fleet. Moreover, the *Septuagint* Translate *Sophira* instead of *Ophir*, and the name of *Sophira* is not over-much different from *Sopholo*.

However it be, there is here store of *Gold*, both in the Mountains and Rivers, and often very clean and pure, as well in

Powder as *Sand*; and this *Gold* is esteemed the best, and finest in *Africa*, ours seeming but *Brass* in comparison of it.

The Country is healthful and pleasant, seated only on the Coast, the *Mono-Motapa* confining it within Land: A part of its own *Inhabitants* are not the Natives, but descended from that Coast which belonged to the *Mono-Motapa*. The Natives, as I said before, are black, and *Idolaters*, or *Cafres*; the others very swarthy, and for the most part *Mahometans*: They have a great Trade on this Coast for their *Gold*, two or three Millions being yearly brought hence, and that for toys and things of a very small value, which are carried them from divers parts of *Asia* and *Europe*, and some parts of *Africa*.

The Isle of

MADAGASCAR

OR

St. LAURENCE.

THE Isle of *MADAGASCAR* or *St. LAURENCE*, is much greater then any of *Africa*, if not the greatest of both Continents. It stretches itself from a little on this side the twelfth, unto a little beyond the twenty sixth degree of *Meridional Latitude*, which are more then fourteen degrees of *Latitude*; but sloping from North North-West, to South South-East, it is from *Cape St. Sebastian* to that of *St. Romain*, about 400 Leagues long. Its breadth ought to be considered at twice; in that part nearest the *Equator*, it is 60 or 75 Leagues broad; in that part towards the South, the least breadth passes 120, and stretches sometimes to 150 Leagues.

Mark Paul of Venice knew this Isle 400 years ago, and called it *Madagascari*: Which name it hath conserved till this time, and is interpreted by some, the Islands of the *Moon*. We call it commonly the Isle of *St. Lawrence*, because it was first discovered by the *Portugals* on *St. Lawrence* day, in the year 1506. And by *Lawrence Almeida*, Son of *Francis Almeida*. First Vice-Roy of the *East Indies* for the Crown of *Portugal*.

R r Our

The Isle of
St. Laurence
is much
greater
than any
of Africa
if not the
greatest
of both
continents.

Why called
St. Laurence
because

In Commodities and Trade.

The Isles of AFRICA.

Our last Relations say, That it hath Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Rocks of Cryſtal, and excellent White Marble; that there are found Emeralds, Saphires, &c. Many ſorts of Gums and Rocins, eſpecially great ſtore of that Gum which the Druggiſts call Dragons Blood, which they extract out of the Flowers of a certain Tree which grows there. They have alſo Talque, Cotton, Indico, Sugar Canes, 10 Saunders, Ebony, Ivory, Honey, Wax, Hides. Their Ground yields Salt, Salt-Peter, and in moſt places Grains; and upon their Sea Coaſts is found abundance of Amber-greece. And for theſe and ſeveral other good Commodities that are here found, are brought them in exchange, Corals, Pater-notters, Chains, Beads, Bracelets, Glaſs Pendants, and divers Toys, Sheaths, Hats, Bonnets, Shoes, Little Belts, 20 Garnets of divers colours, falſe Pearl of Venice, Ribbands, and Girdles of divers colours, Agates, Cornelians; alſo Stuſſs, Indian Habits, Looking-Glaſſes, &c.

In People and King abode.

Its Inhabitants are for the moſt part Black or very Tawny, and ſome White, which in all appearance came from Aſia. They are of a good ſtature, and well ſhaped, are very tractable, and courteous to ſtrangers, and more eſpecially to the French, then any other Europeans; are addicted to idleneſs, and not caring to cultivate the Earth; their cloathing is only a piece of Cotton Cloth of ſeveral colours which they faſten about their middles, and hang down to their knees; and on their Heads, a Cap made of the Baſs of a Tree, beſides which, they adorn themſelves about their Neck, Arms, Legs, &c. with thoſe Toys aforeſaid: Their Feeding 40 is exceeding groſs; their Houſes are no better then Flag-fties or little Huts made of Branches of Trees, except thoſe of their Princes which are made of Wood, but of no large ſize, nor over handſome; they lie upon Mats; and their Cloth which they wear about them in the day, ſerves for a Coverlid in the night.

They are Heatheniſh, and given to Adoration (ſome ſay they adore the Devil) uſing Sacrifices, which they do in the Woods, not having Churches; they have no Civil Form of Government amongſt them, but he that can make the greateſt party, and hath the greateſt family, is in moſt eſteem and command, to which end, they have as many Wives as they can keep to increaſe their Progeny.

They have a great number of Oxen, The Hives, Sheep, Kids, Hens of divers ſorts, and 12 ſorts of Rice; they make Wine with Honey and certain Roots, which is ſo ſtrong, that they are frequently drunk with it; they have for the moſt part, thoſe Beaſts that are found among us; but yet all with ſome difference: Their Oxen have between their Neck and Shoulders, a great lump of Fat, which they eſteem excellent: Their Sheep have their Tails twenty inches about, and as much in length: Their Goats are very high, and their Hogs little: They have Salamanders, Camelions of divers colours; Apes of many kinds, and believe that theſe Apes would ſpeak, but for fear they ſhould be compelled to labor: They have Crocodiles and Tortoiſes, of which, ſome have their Shells 10 great, that they will cover ten or twelve perſons; and they finde ſometimes 5 or 600 of their Eggs as big as Hens Eggs: Their Fleſh is delicate and fat, in taſte reſembling Veal: They have other Tortoiſes which are only three or four Foot diameter, and their Shells being poliſhed, are figured with divers colours; of which, they make Cabinets, little Boxes, and other pretty moveables eſteemed in the Indits 20 and in Europe.

They have Cancers or Craw-fiſh in great quantity on the Sea Coaſt; along the Rivers, and within the Land, even as high as the Mountains, if there be any Trees to ſhade them: They lodge themſelves like Rabbits, and come out of their holes when they hear it Rain; going to ſeek Frogs, and other Inſects, on which they feed. There are ſome years paſt, ſince the Hol- 40 landers landing near the Banks of St. Peter, on the North Eaſt of the Iſland, theſe Crabs diſpoſed by Bands, aſſaulted them, ſo that they were forced to barricado and defend themſelves with much difficulty and danger, and with the loſs of ſome of their men: And this encounter they hold for one of the moſt dangerous ones they have had in all their Voyages.

Their Pheasants are ſtronger and fairer then ours, their Partridges bigger, and of divers colours: They have Parroquets as big as Crows, and black; another middle ſort, and ſome as little as our Larks; the one and the other of divers colours: They have Singing Birds not yielding to thoſe of the Canaries. Their Bees are little, their Honey excellent; their Ants ſlie, and leave on the Bulhes where they light, a white Gum which they uſe inſtead of Glue. 10 Their

Their Food.

The Isles of AFRICA.

Their Colibri or Fly-Bird, ſcarce weighing two Bees, ſo little is it, feeding only on the Dew it ſucks from Flowers. They catch in their Seas an infinite quantity of Fiſh; among others, Skates ſo great, that they are able to ſatiſfie three hundred perſons one meal.

Their Date Trees ſupply them with Drink; their Orchards with Fruits; their Cotton with whereof to make Thred and 10 Stuſſs for Cloathing; their Indico with a Blue colour; their Tamarinde refreſhes them; their Rape or Baſifer, blacks their Teeth, which by them is eſteemed a great beauty; they gather Aloes from ſeveral Trees.

One of the principal riches of the Country is Ebony, both for its beauty, ſmoothneſs, and black colour, and for the flame and odor it yields in the fire: Its 20 Sap infused in Water, heated and taken luke-warm, purges flegm, and cures Venereal diſtempers. Francis Cauche ſaith, he made experience on thoſe of the Country.

Among their Fruits, they have Dam- ſons twice as big as ours; Mirabolans of many kinds, Anana's, Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Grapes, Dates, Coco Nuts, &c. They gather Maniguet, Ginger, and 30 divers Roots which they eat inſtead of Bread, and which ſerves for divers other uſes; they have quantity of Rice, Millet, Beans, Peaſe, French Beans, both Red, White, Green, and all ſorts of Puſſe. The Senſitive Herb is found among the Tapaes, whoſe Leaf touched, they all cloſe and ſhut up one within another, hanging towards the ground; and not raiſing up, nor opening themſelves again, till a good 40 while after; and that by little and little.

In diſt places.

The Iſle hath many good Roads, and commodious Ports; and every where are found good Water and Viſuals; but the Air of the Country is unhealthy to the Europeans; by reaſon of the great heat which here reigneth, it lying under the Torrid Zone; yet the French have eſta- bliſhed a Colony ſometimes in one place, and ſometimes in another. The Bay of 50 Anton-Gil, or of St. Anthony, is the beſt in all the Iſland. On the ſame Coaſt, and farther towards the North is Boamarage; more towards the South, Angoada, and continuing Cacambout, Manialouſe, Manajara; or the Port of Pruntes, Malatane, Manapate; or the Port of Gallions, Manatenga, Anamboul, Romac, near the Port St. Ewee, and Antipere; or Sancta Clara,

near Cape St. Romaine. All theſe places or Ports, are builded with Wood, covered with Leaves, and incloſed with Palſades, as throughout all the Iſle. On the other ſide towards the Weſt, and directly oppoſite to the Coaſt of Africa, are Pingagora, St. Andrew, the Bay of Pracel, St. Vincent, St. James; the Port or Gulf of St. Auguſtine, the beſt next to Anton-Gil 10 Tombaſa, &c. The middle of the Iſle riſes into Mountains covered with Wood, where is Ebony; Saunders, Orange Trees, Citron Trees, &c.

About Madagaſcar are a great many of The Iſle of Sancta Maria 19 degrees ſouth. Iſles, as that of SANCATA MART, near the Bay of Anton-Gil, about ten or twelve Leagues in circuit, is fair and fertile; affords ſtore of Proviſions, and Pot- ters Earth, and their Seas quantity of 20 Whales, which they catch by darting on them a certain Iron fixed to the end of a Cord; which when they have tired themſelves, they make to the ſhore; and of theſe Whales they make Oyl, with which, as alſo with their Proviſions and Potters Earth, they drive a Trade.

The Iſles of COMERES, are Five principal ones, as, St. Chriſtophers, St. Elſpirt, Loara, Comera, and Gaſſida. The 30 Inhabitants of theſe Iſts are perfidious; the others more civil, and under one King alone, who reſides at Anſuwanny, where there is ſome Trade; the moſt part are Mahometans; the Soyl is pleaſant and fertile, becauſe of the Rivers which deſcend from the Mountains, and water their Fields. They have all ſorts of Birds, they have no Iron; they fetch from Madagaſcar, Rice, Millet, Amber-greece, and Slaves, which they tranſport into Arabia, and the Red Sea; from whence they bring Stuſſs, and Indian Habits, Amſium or Opium.

In 1613, the Hollanders touched in this Iſland, and received great reſreſhment. It is obſerved, that for a Quire of common Paper, they had an Ox; for a common Looking Glaſs another; for a Dozen of Little Belts which they faſtened to Hawks Legs, another; for a Bar of Iron, three 40 Oxen, &c.

The Iſle MAURICE or SANCATA APOLLINA, between 19 and 20 degrees, ſeems to have been inhabited be- fore the Hollanders eſtabliſhed a Colony: It is about 15 Leagues in compaſs, Man- dello ſaith, That this Iſland hath a good Haven, both deep and large enough for Fifty Sail of great Ships to harbor in, makes it to be very pleaſant, having many 50 Mountains

The Iſle of Maurice deſcribed.

Mountains which are well clothed with *Trees*, and always green; among which, some are so lofty, that they seem to over-top the *Clouds*. And its *Valleys* as pleasant and green, and adorned with several sorts of *Trees*, as well those that bear *Fruits*, as, *Cocoas*, *Dates*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, &c. as those which yield none, as great quantities of excellent *Ebony*, and other *Trees*; some of whose wood is yellow, others red, others mixt; and all with fair and lively colours. The Leaves of their *Palm-trees* are large enough to cover a man; the *Birds* are here so tame, that they suffer themselves to be taken with the hand, or killed with a stick. They have *Tortoses* strong enough to bear a man, but four-footed *Beasts* they have none.

Besides these *Isles* aforesaid, there are several others which are seated about the *Ile* of *Madagascar*, as, Two bearing the name of *Deiçoa*; Three by the name of *Nunni Pereira*; Three by the name of *Deiçoa Roix*. Four by *Santa Clara*; Two by *St. Romanus*; Three by *St. Julianus*; Three by *St. Jacobus*; Nine by *St. Vincent*; Three by *St. Christophers*; Three by *Comora*; And eight by the name of *Bugi*.

Also the *Isles* of *Boamarage*, *St. Anthony*, *St. Maria Radix*, *Mascarenha*, *Johannis de Liboa*, *Syrrium*, and *Mozambica-Nova*, with some others.

Between the *Ile* of *Madagascar*, and the main *Land*, about 70 Leagues from the *Ile*, 100 from *Cefala*, and 150 from *Mozambique*, are the Banks of *India* infamous for Shipwrecks, and particularly for that of the Admiral *Fernando Mendoza* in 1586, where the Vessel having struck, and broke against the Rocks, the Admiral, Master, Pilot, and Captain, with ten or twelve others, first saved themselves in the little Skiff; other ninety persons cast themselves soon after into the Long-boats, but these not having Provisions enough, were constrained to return some into the *Sea*. It is observed that among others, the eldest of two Brothers being destined to be thrown also into the *Sea*, his younger Brother offered to be thrown in his place, because that the eldest was more capable to sustain their Family then he, which accordingly was done; but he swimming followed the Skiff so long, and tried so often to re-enter into the Vessel, that in the end, Pity moved the others, that he was received into the Skiff again; of all the rest who remained of the Shipwreck,

some died of hunger, others endeavored to joyn some Planks together to save themselves on them, but in vain; two persons only were saved of these last; between 40 and 50 of the second; and all the first, which were about 60, of near 600. The Banks and Rocks are of sharp Stones, and with divers points like to *Corals*, some black, others white, others green, but all horrible even to behold.

There rests a great number of *Islands* to the North and East, and between the North and East of *Madagascar*, and among these *Isles* many Banks and Rocks. We will omit a particular description of them, as unnecessary, and only say, That the *French* have often designed to establish a powerful Colony in the Country; encouraged by its Commodities, and the great Commerce it is like to maintain,

The Isles of CAPE VERDE.

ONE hundred and fifty Leagues from *Cape Verde*, and towards the West, are a body of *Islands* which extend themselves from 13°, unto the nineteenth degree of Latitude, and from 153° unto 157° or thereabout of Longitude. They are called in general the *Islands* of *CAPE VERDE*, because that *Cape* is the nearest main Land to them.

Among these *Isles* there are Ten in some consideration, though a part of them not inhabited; they are ranged almost in form of a *Crescent* or *Semi-Circle*, of which, the convex part regards the Continent, and the two Points, the Ocean: That which makes the Point towards North and West, is that of *St. Antonio*, which those of *St. Vincent*, *St. Nicholas*, and *Santa Lucia* follow, advancing between East and South; then those of *Salt*, *Bona Vista*, and *Maya*, descend from North to South, and are the most Easterly of all: Those of *St. Fago*, of *Fuego*, and *Brava*, the most Southern; returning from East to West, and advancing a little towards the South. So that *St. Anthony* and *Brava* make the two Ends or Points towards the West; *Bona Vista* makes the middle of the half Circle towards the East.

SANTA LUCIA, *St. Nicholas*, and *St. Fago*, are the greatest,

greatest, having each 100 or 120000 paces of length; 15, 20 or 30000 of breadth; and 200 or 250000 paces of circuit. *St. Antonio* and *St. Vincent* are less by more than half, and not of above 100000 paces in circuit; the rest, which are the least, have not above 30, 40 or 50000 paces. I make no account of seven or eight others, whose names have not been given us, and which are rather Rocks then *Isles*.

St. Fago is the greatest and the chief of all, having a *Bishops* seat in the City of the same name; besides which, are *Ribera Grande*, with a good Port towards the West, *PRATA* towards the East, *SANTA MARTA* towards the North, all with their Ports. Some place likewise *St. Thomas*, whose Port is dangerous, others *St. Domingo*, others *St. Michael*: Possibly these fall under some of the others. *Ribera Grande* hath 500 Houses; the Air is unhealthful, the Land hilly, but the Valleys fruitful in Grains, Vines, Fruits, Sugar Canes, Milcons, &c. Feeding much Fowl and Cattle, and particularly Goats in abundance: These *Beasts* bringing forth young every four Moneths, and three or four at a time; and the Kids are very fat and delicate.

SANTA LUCIA is the best peopled after that of *St. Fago*. *St. Nicholas*, *St. Vincent*, and *St. Anthony*, have been esteemed Desert, yet they appear to have many Inhabitants, though not so many as they could feed: The Ships of the United Provinces passing here in 1622, found in that of *St. Anthony* 500 persons, Men, Women, and Children, all *Ethiopians*. *St. Vincent* and *St. Nicholas*, had no less. At *Maya* these *Ethiopians* are strong, and of good stature; but it is to be believed, that everywhere are some *Portugals* to keep the rest in awe.

The *Isles* of *SALT*, of *BONA VISTA*, of *MATO*, and of *St. Fago*, yield so great quantity of *Salt* which is made naturally of the Water, which the *Sea* from time to time leaves, that besides what they consume in the Country, they laded every year more then 100 Ships, which is transported into other Countreys; and yet there remains six times as much, which becomes useless. It is reported, that the *Ile* of *MATO* could make alone, lading for 2000 Sail of Ships yearly; and the others not much less. The other riches of the Country lies in the Skins of their Goats, which are in so great quantity through all these *Isles*, that

many Flocks are seen of 1000 Head. The Skins are sent to *Brasil*, *Portugal*, and other places, and make excellent *Cordovans*. The *Flesh* is salted in the Country, and sold to Ships going and returning from *Brasil* to the *Indies*. Besides the *Salt* and *Goats* which are the principal riches of the Country, they have many *Wilde Horses*, *Oxen*, *Apes*, &c. also *Cotton*, whereof they make several *Manufactures*. Also *Rice*, and many sorts of *Grains*. Among their *Fowl*, they have one kinde particular to them, which they call *Flamencos*; the Feathers of their Bodies are all White, and those of their Wings Red as Blood. Their *Tortoses* are not above two or three foot long; they come out of the *Sea*, and lay their Eggs in the night, covering them with Sand, and the heat of the Sun hatches them.

In *Fuego* and *Brava* they gather *Wines* which yield little to those of the *Canaries*.

Between the *Islands* of *Cape Verde*, and the main Land, inclining towards the *Canaries*, the *Sea* is called *Sargasso*, because from the twentieth degree unto the twenty fourth (*Lincol* and *Davies* say, to the thirty fourth,) and for the length of 30, 40 or 50 Leagues, the *Sea* is covered with an herb like to that which is found in the bottom of Wells, and which the *Portugals* call *Sargasso*. This Herb, except that it is more Yellow, resembles *Sea-Parley*, bearing certain Grains or Fruit at the end, but of neither taste nor substance. Many have been much troubled to know from whence these *Weeds* come, which are distant from the *Isles*, and from the firm Land more then 60 Leagues; and in a part of the *Sea*, where there is no bottom found: Nevertheless, they are so close, and in so great quantity, that the Water seems rather a Meadow or Green Field, then a *Sea*. Ships which fall among these *Weeds*, had need of a good Wind to disengage themselves; and I believe it was these which hindered *Satanstoe* from finishing his course about *Africa*, and were the cause of his misfortune.

This *Satanstoe*, Son of *Tespes*, one of the *Achemenides*, having ravished the Daughter of *Zopyrus*, the Son of *Megabises*, was condemned by *Xerxes* to be crucified. His Mother, the Sister of *Darius*, caused this punishment to be changed into another, to wit, he was caused to make the Circumnavigation of *Africa*, which could not be done without great difficulty

St and

The Isles of AFRICA.

and hazard. He embarked in Egypt, passing the Pillars of Hercules, entered into the Occidental Ocean, and passed far to the South, along Africa; but knowing that it would yet require much time and pains to end this course, he returned into Egypt, and thence to the Court, where he said he had met with somewhat that hindered his Ship from passing farther. Xerxes took him for a liar, and made him suffer the death he was before condemned to.

To continue: The Position wherein the Isles of Cape Verde are now found, answers much better to the Position of the Fortunate Isles of Ptolemy, than that of the Canaries. Ptolemy places his Fortunate Isles between the tenth and sixteenth degree of Latitude; the Isles of Cape Verde are between the thirteenth and nineteenth; the Canaries beyond the twenty fifth. The Meridian of the Fortunate Isles of Ptolemy, is at eight degrees of Longitude from the Coast of Africa, and towards the West. The least Meridian of the Isles of Cape Verde, is at eight degrees of Longitude from the same Coast, and towards the same side. The least Meridian of the Canaries touches the Coast of Africa. Ptolemy confines his Fortunate Isles under one Meridian, and extends them from South to North, between the tenth to the sixteenth parallels or degrees of Latitude, which are five degrees of Latitude. The Isles of Cape Verde are not justly under one Meridian, but under two or three, and extend themselves from the 13; to the nineteenth, which are five degrees of Latitude. The Canaries, on the contrary, are all couched from West to East, and almost under the same parallel or degree of Latitude, which is the twenty seventh, lengthening themselves from the first to the sixth of Longitude.

These Four Reasons are very strong to prove, That the Isles of Cape Verde do rather answer to the Fortunate Isles of Ptolemy, than the Canaries. Their distance in regard of the Equator, is not different from that of the Fortunate Isles of Ptolemy, but three degrees; that of the Canaries, is fifteen. Their distance in regard of the Coast of Africa, agrees with that of the Fortunate Isles, not with that of the Canaries. The disposition of their Circulation from South to North, approaches near to that of the Fortunate Isles, and the number of the degrees of Latitude which they contain, absolutely agrees with it. The Circulation of the Canaries from East

to West, and the little Latitude they contain, are much contrary. Notwithstanding all these Reasons, we shall yet make it appear, that oft-times we must not conclude on the Positions of Ptolemy, and that the Canary Islands answer to the Fortunate Islands of Ptolemy, and the Ancients, and not these of Cape Verde.

Let us speak first a word of the Madera's and Porto Sancto, which belong to the Crown of Portugal as well as those of Cape Verde. But before I pass to the Madera's, a word or two concerning its Inhabitants, who Mandello maketh to be black, corpulent, but well proportioned; he saith, They are envious, mischievous, and dangerous people; for the most part Pagans, worshipping the Moon, and adoring the Devil, whom they call Cammate: Some of them are Mahometans, as far as Circumcision. They marry many Wives, whom they make to labor like Slaves, as well in the Fields as in their Houses; and they are accustomed to such hardship, that as soon as they are delivered, they go and wash themselves and the Child in the Sea or next River. They are not admitted to sit at meals with their Husbands, but wait till they have din'd or sup'd. They believe the Resurrection of the Dead, but withal think that they shall rise White, and trade there as the Europeans do. He saith, they are great Drunkards, and their debauches are always at the Funeral of their Friends, which commonly lasts four or five days together: During which time, they do nothing but drink and weep in remembrance of their Friend departed. They are very turbulent and quarrelsome, being always at wars with their Neighbors; their Arms are the Bow, and a kinde of Lance, in which they are very expert. He saith also, that the greatest Marks of their Victories, are the Privy-parts of their Enemies, which they cut off, and give to their Wives, who wear them as Neck-laces, which by them are esteemed far beyond Pearl.

The Country is indifferently fruitful, hath store of Cattle, as, Oxen, Bufflers, Elks, &c. whose Hides they have a good Trade for; as also for Elephants Teeth, Wax, Rice, Amber-greece, Sugar Canes, Cotton, whereof they make several Manufactures, Cordovans, &c.

MADERA

The Isles of AFRICA.

MADERA Island.

The Madera is the best discovered Isle Port. 1648.

THE Isle of MADERA, or MADERA as the Portugals say, is under the 32 degree of Latitude; about 25 Leagues long, 8 or 10 broad, and 60 of circuit. It was discovered in 1420 by John Gonçalves and Tristan Vaz, under the Auspices of Henry Infanto of Portugal, and under the same Johannes Zarco, and likewise Tristan Vaz, discovered Porto Sancto in 1428. The one and the other were Desert, and particularly Madera was so covered with Wood, that they were fain to let it on fire to make room for what they would till. The History saith, that this fire lasted six or seven years, before it ran through all the Island and consumed the Woods; and among the first Inhabitants, some were constrained to save themselves in the Water, to avoid the heat of the Earth; but yet their design so well succeeded, that the Earth, for a long time after, yielded sixty for one; which by little and little, diminished to 50, 40, 30, and possibly now to twenty five for one.

In Air, Fertility, and Commodities.

The Air is almost always temperate, many Fountains, and seven or eight Rivers so refresh this Country, that it is very pleasant and exceeding fertile. The Vines bear more Bunches of Grapes than Leaves, and their Wine is strong and racy; their Wheat excellent, though the Country be Mountainous: Their Sugars delicious, bearing the Bell from all others; they have much Fowl, as, Hens, Pigeons, Quails, Partridges; they have quantity of Fruits, as, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, Honey, Wax, Dragons Blood, Cordovans, Cedar-wood, with which they make all sorts of Joyner's work so artificially, that it is transported into Europe, and elsewhere. Those Mountains and Woods which are restocked, have Wilde Bores, &c.

In chief Plants.

Its principal Towns, are Tunghal or Tonzal, the chief of the Island, and a Bishoprick, Monherico or Monchico, and Sancta Cruz. All the Island contains 36 Parishes, 5 or 6 Religious Convents, 4 Hospitals, 6 or 7000 Houses, and about 25000 Persons; so many Castles and Gardens in the Field, that it seems a Garden of Pleasure.

The Isle of PORTO SANCTO or the Holy Port, hath almost the same

Commodities with Madera, but is not above 8 or 10 Leagues in circuit; hath no Fortrefs, which was the reason that in 1606, the Pyrates took away 6 or 700 persons.

Madera answers to the Ancient Cerne Atlantica, and some have esteemed Porto Sancto to answer to the Ancient Umbrio or Inaccessibilis; but we shall show the Country in the Canaries.

The CANARY Islands.

THE CANARY Islands are Westward of Africa, almost opposite to the Capes of Bojador or Non; they are to the number of Seven, seated between the 26 and 28 degrees of Latitude; and between the first and sixth, or little more of Longitude. If we comprehend some little Isles above Lancelotta, and likewise the Salvages, they would reach to the twenty ninth or near the thirtieth; if likewise, the Madera, and Porto Sancto, they would pass beyond the two and thirtieth degree of Latitude. But there are few Authors esteem the Salvages, almost none the Madera, among the Canaries, because this last is too far distant and belonging to the Crown of Portugal; the Canaries to the Crown of Castile; and the Salvages being Desert, almost no account is made of them. And now we shall make it appear, that the Body of the Seven Isles of the Canaries, answers in all things to the Body of the Seven Fortunate Isles of the Ancients.

We have before set down those Reasons which might make us believe, that the Isles of Cape Verde might answer to the Fortunate Islands, but now shall produce others, and those stronger for the Canaries.

In the Occidental or Atlantique Ocean, and to the West of Africa, Ptolemy makes account of only one Body of Islands, which he describes to the number of Six. We finde now in that Ocean, and not far from Africa, three different Bodies of Islands, and each very considerable; to wit, the Azores, the Canaries, and those of Cape Verde. Of these, the Canaries are nearest to Africa, and the most Eastern; the Azores, the farthest and most Western; and those of Cape Verde do remain in the middle, as to Longitude: And moreover, those of Cape Verde are the nearest

The Canaries Islands answered, viz.

Canary Isles, the Fortunate Isles of the Ancients, and why.

Porto Sancto.

The Isles of AFRICA.

nearest the Equator, and most Southernly; the Azores the farthest off, and most Northernly; and the Canaries in the midst, as to Latitude.

Now the one of these three Bodies of Islands must answer to the *Fortunate Isles* of the Ancients, and of Ptolemy, placed in the first Meridian; and among *Modern Authors*, if there be any which would give the first Meridian to the Azores; and others to those of Cape Verde; and others to the Canaries; it is for the most part out of the belief they have, that one or the other answer to those *Fortunate Isles*.

Ptolemy having made account but of one Body of Islands in the *Occidental Ocean*, it is more likely to be that which is nearest the Main Land, and *Gades*, then those farther off. This reason makes for the Canaries. *Pliny*, *Solinus*, *Capella*, and others, have made account of three different Bodies of Islands in this Ocean; to wit, the *Fortunate Islands*, the *Gorgades* or *Gorgons*, and the *Hesperides*, placing their *Fortunate Isles* near the Coast of *Mauritania*, the *Gorgades* two days fail from the Coast, and the *Hesperides* forty days fail farther then the *Gorgades*, and at the bottom of some Gulf; so that these answer, either to the Azores, or to the Isles of St. Thomas, in the bottom of the *Asiopian Ocean*, or rather to the *Antilles* or *Caribes* in the Gulf of Mexico, as we shall speak more in another place. They cannot answer to the Canaries; nor can the *Gorgades* answer to other then those of Cape Verde; the Canaries then remain for the *Fortunate*. This is another reason for the Canaries. But the goodness of the Air, the fruitfulness of the Soil, their proximity to the Coast of Africa, the names and particularities of every one of the *Fortunate Isles*, absolutely concluded them the Canaries.

The *Fortunate Isles* received this name from the Ancients only, because of the healthfulness of the Air, and fruitfulness of the Soil. The Canaries are excellent healthful, the Azores little, and the Isles of Cape Verde not at all healthful; likewise the Canaries have the best Grains, Wines, Fruits, &c. that are in the World, which they transport everywhere. The Corn of the Azores is consumed in the Country, not being strong enough to be transported to other places. In the Isles of Cape Verde, the Inhabitants can scarce gather Corn and Wine necessary; exporting nothing but

Salt and Goats Skins. *Pliny* esteems some of his *Fortunate Isles* 8000 paces from the Coast of Africa; the Azores are 300 Leagues; those of Cape Verde, 150: Among the Canaries, *Forteventura* is not above 10 or 12 Leagues from Cape Bojador. The Air, Soil, and Neighborhood to the Coast of Africa, makes them for the Canaries: Let us proceed to confer their old and new names, and other particulars.

Ptolemy calls his *Fortunate Isles*, *Aphroditus*, that is, *Inaccessibilis*; *Hera*, that is, *Funonis Insula*; *Plautia*; *Ortelius* reads *Plautia*, *Casperia*, *Canaria*, *Centuria*, which interpreters write *Pinturia*. *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and *Capella*, call them *Ombrio*, *Funonia*, *Funonia Minor*, (instead of which, *Ortelius* puts *Theode*) *Capraria*, *Nivaria*, and *Canaria*.

In the numbering of these Isles, *Pliny* and his two *Aper* or *Coppiers*; *Solinus* and *Capella* agree upon Six, changing little in the rank, names, and number of Ptolemy; but *Pliny* makes mention of one *Plautia*, among his *Fortunate Isles*, a little before he comes to number the other Six. This *Plautia* must then be a Seventh, and possibly *Theode* the Eighth.

Conferring the *Fortunate Isles* of Ptolemy, with those of these three Authors, we shall find that his *Aphroditus* answers to their *Ombrio*; his *Hera Insula*, to their *Funonia*; There is nothing answers to their *Funonia Minor*, or *Theode*, whether they be two different, or only the same Island: His *Plautia* answers to the *Plautia* of *Pliny*, which the two others did not know; his *Casperia* to their *Capraria*; his *Canaria*, to their *Canaria*; and his *Centuria* or *Pinturia*, to their *Nivaria*. Some names being corrupted by others.

At present it will be hard to judge which of the Canaries answer to each of the Ancients *Fortunate Isles*; yet let us see if we can effect it, and do it better then others have done; there is no difficulty for the Great Canary, since it retains its ancient name: The Isle of Ferr also most apparently answers to the *Plautia* of Ptolemy, or rather to make all particulars better accord with the *Plautia* of *Pliny*, where he saith, *Non esse aquam nisi ex imbribus*, as at this day according to the common opinion, it hath no Water, but what distils from a certain Tree, always covered with Clouds. The Isle of *Teneriffe* likewise, whose Pike is always covered with Snow and Clouds, may answer to their

Nivaria,

The Isles of AFRICA.

Nivaria qua nomen accepit à perpetua nive. *Nebulosam*, saith *Pliny*; *ab aere Nebuloso*, saith *Solinus* and *Capella*. There remain four or five Islands wherein will lie the difficulty, *Aphroditus*, *Funonia*, *Funonia Minor*, *Theode*, if it be other then *Funonia Minor*, and *Capraria*.

Pliny seems to joyn this *Capraria* with *Plautia*, and saith after *Sebosus*, *Funoniam abesse à Gadibus 150000 pa. ab ea tantundem ad occasum versus Plautiam, Caprariamque*. Seeing the great distance he gives between these Isles, and from East to West, it may be said, that *Plautia* and *Capraria* are the most Western of the *Fortunate Isles*; *Funonia* the most Eastern; and that of the Isles of Ferr and *Palma*, being the most Western of the Canaries; that of Ferr being already allowed for the *Plautia*; *Palma* will tell for the *Capraria* of *Pliny*. On the other side, *Funonia* being the most Eastern, and 750000 paces from *Gades*, it must either answer to the *Forteventura* or *Lancelotta*, which are the most Eastern of the Canaries, and 6 or 700000 paces from *Gades* or *Cadiz*. But *Pliny* and *Solinus* make mention of two *Funonias*, of which, one being less then the other, we will give *Lancelotta*, which is the least, for their *Funonia Minor*; and *Forteventura* the Greater, for the other *Funonia*: And it seems in this passage, *Pliny* would observe those he met with first, from the nearest to the Coast, to the farthest off. Of the Seven Canary Islands we have given Six, which answer to the other Six among the *Fortunate Isles*. There remains the Isle of *Gomer*, among the Canaries; and *Ombrio* or *Aphroditus*, among the *Fortunate Isles*: This might make it be judged, that one must answer to the other; but there are many reasons to the contrary. The name of *Aphroditus*, that is, *Inaccessibilis*, or of *Ombrio* and *Ombria*, as *Capella* writes it, shows, that this Isle hath been in a manner unknown, in regard of its Neighbors; nay, it seems impossible to be landed upon, *Gomer* is between the Isles of Ferr, *Palma*, and *Teneriffe*; these three having been known, *Gomer* being in the midst and near these Islands, must likewise be known; and the Port of *Gomer* being one of the best, and most frequented of the Canaries, it cannot answer to the *Aphroditus* of the Ancients. Let us therefore leave this *Gomer* for *Theode*, and say,

That farther in the Sea, and about 100 miles, or as others say 100 Leagues from

the Canaries, is an Isle they call *San Barandon*: Authors say, that those which think not of it, find it sometimes by chance; but that it is never found by those who expressly seek it: However it be, it is held for truth, and *Vincent Blane* assures us, that from the top of *Teneriffe*, whence may be seen all the Canaries, this is likewise sometimes seen, yet that those which attempt to go to it, cannot find it, though with great pains; whether it be that the Fogs hide it, or that some Current carries them from it; and for this reason they have given it the name of *Fortunada*, *Inocentada*, and *Nonprovada*, &c. After all these particularities, I can doubt no longer; but this Isle is the *Aphroditus*, *Inaccessibilis*, and the *Ombrio*, that is, the shadow of the Ancients. And so the whole Body of the Canaries, will answer to the whole Body of the *Fortunate Isles*, without adding the *Madera*; and from hence we have reason to place the first Meridian in the Canaries, as *Ptolemy* hath placed it in the *Fortunate Isles*, since these first answer to the last; which will give a great facility to the reconciliation of Ancient and Modern Geography, otherwise not to be done. Let us proceed to what each of the Canaries may have at present considerable, beginning with those nearest the Main Land.

Forteventura, once *Erbania*, is not far distant from Cape Bojador, above 10 or 12 Leagues; from the Great Canary 16 or 18; from *Lancelotta* 6. Its greatest length is 25 Leagues, 15 or 16 its greatest breadth. In the middle, it streightens so much, that there remains only a League or two from one Sea to another: And this part was crossed with a Wall, which separated the Island into two Estates, when it was discovered. The Land is partly Mountainous, and partly in Plains; fruitful in Wheat and Barley: Along the Coast glide many streams of Fresh Water, and along these streams are the *Tarbas Trees* crooked and soft, which bear Gum; of which is made pure white Salt. In the Country, besides the Palm Trees, which bear Dates, the Olive Trees, Mastic Trees, and the Ortolle, a Grain for Dying, there is a kind of Fig-tree, from which they have Balm as white as Milk, and which is of great virtue in Physick. They make Cheese of their Goats Milk, with which the Country is so well stocked, that they may afford more then 50000 yearly; and besides the profit made of their Skins, and their Fat, (each Beast yielding 30 or 40 pound)

point,) their *Flesh* is excellent. The *Ports* of this *Island* are not proper, but for smaller *Vessels*.

Its chief places towards the *Sea*, are, *Forteventura*, *Ricquetocque*, *Chabré*, *Baltarbay*, *Lancgala*, *Pozongro*, and *Tarafalo*. Most of which are well frequented by *Merchants*, especially by the *English*, who of late are incorporated into a joint Fellowship and *Stock*; and not only to this *Isle*, but to all the *Seven Canary Isles*.

The Isle of Lancelotta

LANCELOTTA is 16 or 18 Leagues long, and 10 or 12 large: The access to it, is difficult on the North and West Coast; the Country is plain towards the East, and the Continent were its *Towns* and *Ports* are, as *Cayas* or *Lancelotta*, *Porto de Nayas*, and *Porto de Cavallas*: These last are near one to the other; the *Isle* hath the same properties with that of *Forteventura*.

The Great Canary Isle

The *GREAT CANARY* is almost equal in length and breadth, which is about 18 or 20 Leagues: It is the principal of these *Islands*, both because of its greatness, fertility, and the goodness of its Air; and because the *Governor* and *Bishop* of these *Islands*, whose yearly Revenue is 12000 Ducats, have their Residence in the *City Canaria*, or *City of Palma*.

Its Inhabitants, towns, chief places, fertility, commodities, and trade.

This *City* is fair, its *Inhabitants* well clad, and civil; and how hard soever it rains, its streets are dry, being only Sand. After the *City of Canaria*, are the *Cities of Tedele*, *Galdar*, *Argoves*, *Gusfa*, and *Del Douze Ingennos*, or *Twelve Sugar Engines*. This *Island* is exceeding fruitful, and the *Soyl* so fertile, that they have two Harvests in one year, reaping their *Wheat*, *Barley*, and other *Grains* in *February* and *May*. Their *Wheat* is excellent, and its Bread very white; but from the excellency of its *Fruits*, as, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Figs*, *Olives*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Peaches*, *Melons*, *Potatoes*, and above all, from its *Wine*, which is far beyond that of *Spain*. A sort of *Wine*, if not abused and sophisticated, is exceeding good for a cold weak stomach; it is also more pleasing to the *Palate* than other sorts of *Wine*; and less fumes into the *Head*. And this *Wine*, among all others, bears the *Bell* with us in *England*, as also with those of the *Netherlands*. From these we may judge of the goodness of the *Island*. They have also several other good commodities, as, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar-Canes*, *Cheese*, and *Wool*; in

great abundance; and breeds such plenty of *Cattle*, that the *Leather* is not one of the least Commodities they vend to other Nations, as, *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, &c. They have also store of *Fowl*; it is well covered with *Fir Trees*, *Dragon Trees*, *Palm Trees*, &c. And its *Rivers* well filled with *Fish*; but above all, they have *Plants* which delights in *Water*; it is cut and shoots forth yearly into three or four Branches; each Branch bears 30 or 40 *Apples*, resembling a *Cucumber*; they incline to black; being ripe, they eat more deliciously than any *Comfit* in the *World*.

The *Corns*, *Weights*, and *Measures* here, and throughout all these *Isles*, are the same with those of *Spain*, being so settled upon the *Spaniards*: taking it; to which I refer the Reader.

TENERIFFE, which some call *Enfer*, is distant from the *Grand Canary* 16 or 18 Leagues; towards the North West: Its utmost length is about 24 or 25 Leagues; and 12 or 15 its greatest breadth. The Land is raised in little Hills, and towards the middle, is the Pike of *Teitba* or *Terrera*; a freight and round Mountain, which reaches in height 4500 *English* paces, which is 45 Miles. (Some make it not so high, others say it is higher; *Mandello* makes it so high, that a man cannot reach the top in less than three or four days.) And all agree, that it is the highest Mountain in the *World*; even so high, that it may be seen in a clear day 60 Leagues distance at *Sea*; and from the top of it, a man may easily discover, and count all the other *Canary Islands*; though some of them be above 50 Leagues distance from this: It often casts forth fire and sulphure: Its *Sommer* is in form of a *Sugar Loaf* or sharp Point, called the Pike of *Teneriffe*: For two or three Miles about it, are only *Cinders* and *Pumice Stones*; two or three Miles lower, all is covered with *Snow* throughout the year; though there never fall any in those *Islands*; and yet lower are found the great Trees *Finnice*, whose *Wood* is very weighty, and never rots in *Water*. Under these Trees *Laurels* cover almost 10 or 12 Miles of the Country, where the *Singing Birds* of the *Canaries*, known among us by the name of *Canary Birds*, warble their pleasant notes: The foot of the Mountain casts forth divers Branches, and extends its self into a good part of the *Island*, which abounds more in *Corn*, than any of the

In Teniff.

In chief place.

The Isle of Teneriffe, with its high Peak, Teitba.

Isle of Gomer distant.

the rest; and sometimes it alone feeds them all. The Country between *Rotana* and *Realejo*, is so fruitful and pleasant, that its like can scarce be found in the *World*, such quantity it produces of *Grains*, *Wines*, *Fruits*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Flax*, *Silk*, &c. And from hence they have their *Vines* which they carry to the *West Indies*; the best of which grow on the Coast of *Ramble*. There are certain *Shrubs* which yield a liquor like to *Milk*, which after it is thickned, makes an excellent *Gumby* them called *Taybayba*. From the *Dragon Tree*, cut towards the Root, they draw a red liquor which they call *Dragons Blood*, well known to *Apothecaries*.

Its principal *City Laguna* so called, because of the Lake near to it, is 4 or 5 Leagues from the *Sea*, contains two *Parishes*, and is the residence of the *Governor* of the *Island*. The other *Cities*, are *Sancta Crux*, *Rotana*, *Rajaleja*, *Carachico*, and *Adica*. When it was discovered, its *Kings* to the number of seven dwelt in *Caverns*, and the bodies of their dead were set up about *Caves*, where they became as dry as *Parchment*; among which, the most honorable had a stick put in their hand, and a vessel of *Milk* before them.

GOMER is 8 or 9 Leagues from *Teneriffe*, is 10 or 12 Leagues long. Its chief *City* of the same name, often receives the *Indian Fleet*, and furnishes them with *Corn*, *Fruits*, *Sugar*, and *Wines*, as well as those of *Teneriffe*, and *Canaria*. The Country is high, plain, bears many *Dragon-trees*, feeds small *Cattel*. Its *Roads* are deep and large: The people of this *Isle* were formerly more barbarous than those of the other *Canarie Isles*, using many strange Customs not known elsewhere, among which they held it for a great sign of *Hospitality*, to let their Friends lie with their *Wives*, and receive theirs in testimony or return of kindness.

The *Isle of FERR* is the most West of all the *Canaries*, distant from *Palma* 15 or 16 Leagues; from *Gomer* only 5 or 6. This *Isle* in reason should be well known, many persons having been there, and many Authors treated very amply of it; yet I will a little show the diversity found touching the greatness, and quality of the *soyl*, as also the *Water* with which the *Isle* is served. Its chief place is called *Hierro*, seated on the *Sea shore*.

In the Treatise of the Conquest of the *Canaries*, begun in 1492. by the *Sieur*

Bethencour, a Gentleman of *Normandy*, the *Isle of Ferr* is esteemed to be seven Leagues long, and five large. The Authors of this Treatise, are *Father Peter Bouchier*, of the Order of *St. Francis*, and *John le Verrier*, Priest; both *Domesticks* to the Lord *Bethencour*, during the Conquest of these *Isles*. *Thomas Nichols* (saith our *English Midnal*) who about 1526, had been seven whole years Factor in these *Islands*, for some *Merchants* of *London*, and who makes assurance of saying nothing but from his proper knowledge and experience, makes this *Isle of Ferr* but of six Leagues circuit. *Thevet* and others do the same. This cannot be above two Leagues cross, and only a League from the middle to the extremity, which will be found false.

Nichols continuing his Description of the *Isle of Ferr*, saith, that its *Goats* and *Wine* are its principal Revenue. In the Conquest of these *Islands*, *Cap. 42*. there is found in the *Isle of Ferr* plenty of *Hogs*, *Goats*, and *Sheep*; and in *Cap. 65*, where is a particular Description of this *Isle*, mention is made of *Beasts*, *Fowl*, *Fruits*, and *Corn*. And *Davity* who takes his Relations from divers Voyages, saith, That this *Island* is fair and fertile; that it produces quantity of *Grains* and *Sugar Canes*, *Fruits* of divers sorts, and *Herbs* in great quantity: That it hath much *Cattle* which yield abundance of *Milk* and *Cheese*.

Nichols farther saith, That in this *Isle* there is no fresh *Water* found; only in the middle of the *Isle* there grows a Tree, whose Leaves are much like those of the *olive*, which being always covered with Clouds, drops from its Leaves into a *Cistern* which is underneath it, very good *Water*; and in such great abundance, that it suffices all the *Inhabitants*; as also all the *Cattle* and living *Creatures* in the *Island*. *Sanutus* adds, that there is no fresh water, neither of *Rivers*, *Fountains*, *Lakes*, nor *Wells*; and that without this Tree, it would be uninhabitable. *Vincent Blane* in his Relations, and *Bergeron* in his Treatise of *Navigations*, &c. say the same thing.

One *Jackson* an *Englishman*, who reports to have seen, considered, and measured this Tree in 1618, saith, That the water falls into a *Pond* containing 20000 Tuns, which in one night is filled; and that from this *Pond* the water is by divers Channels conveyed into other *Ponds* or *Cisterns*, through the whole *Isle*, which

A Tree whose Leaves drop into the Sea, there being no Rain or Rivers.

is very well peopled: some say it hath in it about 8000 people, and above 100000 head of *Cattel*, which for an Island but of six Leagues Circuit is very well; for if the Tree be in the middle of the Isle, it cannot be above a League distant from any extremity; and moreover more than 20000 Tuns of water, for 100000 months will be a Tuna day, for every five months, which is too much drinke, if they drinke nothing but water.

Fans in his *Hydrography* touching the Isle of *Ferr*, saith, that it raines scarce at all, or very rarely; *Linschot* contents himself to say, that there are found no veins of fresh water, except about the sea Coast, and those in such inconvenient places, that the Inhabitants have no profit by it, for default of which, God out of his providence hath supplied this defect by the Tree. In the History of the Conquest of these *Isles*, Chap. 42. it is said that the Country is bad towards the Sea, and a League within Land; but that the middle of it is high, good and delightful; that it hath great plenty of waters, and rains often. In the 65 chap. that the waters are good, and at the end of that Chapter, And in the higher Country are Trees which still drop water, pure and clear, which falls into a ditch near those Trees, the best in the world to drinke. And moreover that this water hath a singular vertue for digestion, which it effects in an hour, whatever, or in whatsoever quantity, hath been eaten.

Moreover *Jackson* assures us, that this Tree hath neither flowers, nor fruit; that it is on the side of a Mountain, that it dries up in the day, that at night a cloud hangs over the Tree, and that in the same time it diffills its water drop by drop, and fills a reservoir of 20000 Tuns, &c.

These particulars are contradicted by others. The Conquest of all these *Isles* saies many Trees, nor one alone, otherwise it would be immortal. *Firdinand Suarez*, of *Figueras* Bishop of these Islands saith, that this Tree beares a fruit like an *Acorne*, of a pleasant taste, and Aromaticke. The relations of the Voyages made in 1602, place this Tree on the top of a very high Mountain, and two Leagues from the Sea, saying it hath not its like in any Country, (though there be the same in the Isles of *St. Thomas*, and other places.) The most Authors agree that its leaves are alwaies green, and compare them to the laurel. *SANNIUS*

faith, that the cloud begins to rise about noon, and in the evening, quite covereth the Tree, which at the same time diffills water, drop by drop along the trunk, branches and leaves; and that it continues to till day. Others say, that this water falls from Noon all night, until a little after the Sun be risen. But most will have the cloud perpetually about the Tree, and that it diffills continually. *Suarez* makes the *Pond* or *Cistern* of not above 20 Tuns. The relations of 1602, say, two reservoirs, each 20 foot square; but neither *Suarez* nor others makes any mention of other reservoirs in the Isle; but will have this water in one place alone, whether all goe to fetch it.

From all these Authors it may be judged, that the Isle is more than six Leagues Circuit, that it hath all necessary food for Man, or Beast, that it hath water on the Coast, and within Land; that besides these waters, there are Trees in the middle or higher in the Country, which diffill water in an extraordinary manner and of a particular vertue, which makes the Inhabitants use it rather then other. And this hath given occasion to *Authors*, and *Travellers*, to write and speak wonders, though so differently, that it is hard to know the truth, and sometimes they seem to strive who should lye best. But let us pass from the Ocean, into the Mediterranean Sea, and come to *Malta*, which is one of the best, but none of the least considerable pieces of *Africa*. Nigh unto these seven Islands, called the *Canary Isles*, are the Isles of *Roco*, *Santa Clara*, *Gratiosa*, *Algeria*, and the two *Savage Isles*.

PALMA is distant from *Gomer*, 12 or 15 Leagues to the North West. It is round or oval, and its circuit about 25 Leagues: Abounds in Corn, Wine, Sugars, and all sorts of Fruits. It is well stored with *Cattel*, and therefore made the victualling place of the Spanish Fleet that pass to *Perna* and *Brasil*. The City of the same name, hath great confluence, by reason of its *Wines*, loaden for the *West Indies*, and other places. Its best, and like to *Malvoisie*, is made about *Brenia*, whence are taken more then 12000 Pipes yearly; also *St. Andre*, and *Tassa Corde*, are on the Sea. It hath little Corn, which is brought from *Teneriffe*. Four Sugar Engines, the Church of *Palma*, and the Governors House, are esteemed fair.

The

The Island of *MALTA*.

The Isle of Malta.

THE Isle of *MALTA* is in the middle of the Mediterranean sea, and almost at an equal distance from the main Land of *Asia*, and *Europe*. It is about 600 Leagues from the Coast of *Syria*, 10 and 500 from the Streight of *Gibraltar*: This Streight beginning the Mediterranean sea towards the West; and that Coast ending it towards the East. Likewise from *Malta* to the nearest firm Land of *Europe*, which is *Italy*; and to the nearest Coasts of the firm Land in *Africa*, which are the Coasts of *Tunis*, and *Tripoly*, (these bounding the Mediterranean sea on the South, that on the North) is 80, 20 90, and neer 100 Leagues.

The Antients have esteemed it rather in *Africa*, then in *Europe*, and the opinion hath been followed by almost all modern Authors: though it be nearest the Isle, and Kingdom of *Sicily*, which is in *Europe*, and from which it likewise holds, then to *Africa*: and though it be in the hands of the *Knights of Malta*, who are all *Europeans*, the Native tongue of the Country, and most of their Customs, have alwaies more resembled those of *Africa*, then *Europe*.

This Isle at present is very famous, not for its greatness, nor for its fertility, neither for Antient renown; but by reason it is the residence of the great *Master*, and *Knights of St. John of Jerusalem*, whom at present we call of *Malta*, where they have settled, since they lost *Rhodes*: and because it serves as a powerful Rampire for all *Christendom*, and particularly for *Sicily* and *Naples*.

The length of the Isle is not above 20, or 25000 paces, its breadth 10, or 12000, and its Circuit about 60000 paces, which are 20, or 25 Italian miles in length, 10, or 12, in breadth, and 60 in Circuit.

The soile except the Ancient City of *Malta*, is almost all stony, craggy, and dry: yet it produces *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Gummin*, and all sorts of Fruits; among others *Figs*, *Apricocks*, *Citrons*, *Melons*, *Grapes*, &c. It feeds *Horses*, *Asses*, *Mules*, *Hogs*, *Goats*, *Sheep*, *Hares*, *Conies*, *Hens*, *Partridges*, *Quails*, *Faulcons*, and other Birds of prey. And its Beasts, Fowle, Grainers, Fruits, as likewise their Capers, Honey, and Cotton, of which they make Cotton Cloth,

and several Manufactures, are excellent; yet it wants much *Corne*, and *Wine* for the necessary food of its Inhabitants, which are neer 75 or 80000 soules: and among which there are about 15 or 16000 *Soldiers*, besides the *Knights*, so that they are constrained to fetch provision from *Sicily*, which they have at a certain rate, and with privilege to pay no custome.

The *Coyne*, of this Isle as followeth, viz. 10, *Taries* is a *Riall* of 8; and 12, *Saries* is a Crown of Silver: two of which Silver Crowns are of equal value with three Crowns of Copper. 17, *Taries* is a *Saltany*, and 17 is a *Checcquin*.

Their Weights are pounds of 12 ounces, and 2 li, or 30 ounces is a *Rotolo*, 100 *Rotolos* is a *Kinall*, which is 116 li, English.

Their Measures are the same with those of *Sicilia*.

The natural Inhabitants of this Island are said to be miserable, churlish, and uncivil people, of complexion, not less tawny then the *Moors*, use the African language, but follow the Religion of the Church of *Rome*, which the *Knights* are bound to defend. Their women are faire, who are debared the society of men, and goe veiled, as not desiring to shew themselves, and are guarded after the Italian manner; they have here a great many of *Curtizans*, which are tolerated, who for the most part are *Grecians*, who sit at their doores playing on Instruments, &c. to intice men to them.

On the Coasts of this Isle, and beginning by *Malta*, and turning towards the East, South, and West, &c. to make the Circuit, the Ports, Roads, and Harbours which present themselves, are *Marza*, or *Marza scala*: then *Marza strocco*, where the *Turks* landed the 19 of May, 1565, when they had a design to besiege *Malta*. The great *Master Fignacour* hath since caused to be built two Forts, which defend the entrance, and a third upon that *lanquet* or tongue of land, which advances into the middle of the Port, enough to hinder any for the future from casting Anchor there in quiet; continuing towards the Coast which regards the South, and far towards the West, is nothing but Rocks, except it be a little Bay or Gulse of *Pietra Negre*, others call it *Pietra Sancta*, where the 5 of July arrived the first succour in favour of *Malta*. This relief was but of 600 men, who passed from *Pietra Sancta* to the old City, and from thence

This life
hath yet
unfilled
the story of
the Turks.

thence to the Bourg *Il-Borgo*, which the Turks besieged, after having taken the Fort of *St. Elmo*, and this assistance served much to the defence of that place. *Pietra Santa* regards towards the South, the Rock of *Forsolo* or *Fursura*. Towards the West are the *Golfes* or *Bayes* of *Antiofega*, the *Islanders* call it *Hayntofeca*, then *Muggiario* where the Turks first cast Anchor the 18 of May, 1565. Between the West and North is the Bay or Port of *Melecca*, where the great relief arrived the 7 of December following. *Melecca* regards the Island of *Goza*, and in the straight or channel between both are the Isles of *Camin*, and *Cuminat*. This part of the Isle about *Melecca* is almost divided from the rest, by the *Golfe* or Port of the *Saline Vecchie*, or old *Salinis* towards the East; and that of *Muggiario* towards the West; and if the Turks had seized the pass which is between them, this assistance had proved vain. Next to the *Golfe* of the old *Saline*, is the Creek and Chappel of *St. Paul*, where according to common tradition he was shipwreckt: next is the Creek of new *Salines*, and the Creek of *St. George*, where the Turks disembarked their Ammunitions to serve to assault the Fort *St. Elmo*. And in fine the ports of *Marza Maffetto*, and *Marza grande* are those where at three several times have been builded, and fortified three Cities, and divers Forts contiguous to each other.

Adam the great Master of the Isle began first, and fortified *Il Borgo*, the Bourg, which they sometimes call the victorious City, for having been so well defended against the Turks. The great Master *De La Sengle* fortified the Isle of *St. Michael*, which is likewise called *De La Sengle*, and *De Valletta* the great Master in 1566, began to lay the foundation of the new City, after that the Turks were constrained to abandon the siege, and Island of *Malta*; and this new City is likewise called *Valletta*.

The Bourg is 2000 paces in Circuit, the Isle of *Sengle* 1500, each of 1000, or 1200 houses, the one and the other so well fortified, that they received 70000 Cannon shot, and sustained an incredible number of assaults of 60, or 70000 Turks. The Arsenal for the Gallies is yet in the Bourg, but there resides there only *Malteses*, and *Mariners*, and in the Isle of *Sengle* *Mariners* and *Soldiers* of fortune,

The great Master and the *Knights* reside at present in the City of *Valletta*, which is now by much the most considerable of these Cities, both for its force, the advantage of its situation, and the beauty of its publike and private buildings. It is built upon *Monti Sceberros*, which forms a *Languet* of Land all of a Rock; and between the Ports of *Marza Maffetto*, and *Marza grande* commanding on all sides, and into all parts of the one and the other Port, and its ditches to the landward, which are cut out of the Rock, which are exceeding broad, of a very great depth, strongly flanked, and well fortified. The Walls are strong, joyne to the Rock, and are about 60 foot high, and are well provided with *Guns*, &c. against any occasion. It contains above 2000 houses, which are for the most part uniforme, builded of free stone, they are commonly two stories high, flat at top, and with *Tarrases*. The Marketplace is spacious, from when a several faire streets doe take their rise; to every house there is a *Cistern* to preserve water for their occasions; besides these houses there are several stately structures, as the *Great Masters Palace*, which is a gallant Edifice, having a Tower which overlooketh the whole Island; the Hall or Chamber of *Assemblies* where they sit in Council, is curiously adorned and painted, where in their fights both by Sea and Land, as well at home as abroad, are lively represented; and this also the *Armory*, which may on a suddain arme 20 or 25000 men, are in the *Great Masters Palace*; then the Churches of *St. Paul*, and *St. John Patron* of the order, the one the seat of a *Bishop*, and the other of a *Prior*, are magnificent; likewise the seven *Alberges* of the *Knights* like so many *Palaces*, where the Commanders of the seven tongues treat the Cavaliers at the expence of the Order. The Arsenal neer *Porto Reale* it as well furnished with all sorts of Munition as any in Christendom. Also the Hospital of *St. John* towards the Castle of *St. Elmo* doth merit fame, not only for its buildings which are curious, but for the entertainment there given to those that fall sick, where the *Knights* themselves lodge when sick or wounded to receive cure, where they are exceeding well attended, have excellent good dyet, served by the *Junior Knights* in silver, and every Friday visited by the *Grand Master*, accompanied with the great Crosses: a service which was from the first institution commanded; and

The life
of the
Grand
Master.

Copy of
St. Elmo.

The life
very strong
cannot
be proved
in War.

The order
of Knights
being, first
inflamed.

and thereupon called *Knights Hospitallers*. Here are as *Sandys* saith, three *Nunneries* one for *Virgins*, another for *Bastards*, and the third for penitent *Whores*.

The Castle of *St. Elmo* is at the end of the City of *Valletta* towards the sea, and at the opening of two Ports. During the siege of *Malta* it was taken, and sackt by the Turks, after having wasted 18000 Cannon shot, given divers assaults, and lost 4000 men of their best *Militia*, among others *Dragut*, one of their most famous *Coursaers*. The *Christians* lost 1300 men, among whom many *Knights*. But this Fort was restored to a far better Estate then before: and is separated from the City only by a ditch cut likewise in the Rock; on the other side, and on the point of the *Borgois* the Fort of *St. Angelo*; and likewise above the *Borgo*, and the Isle of *Sengle*, have been made new works to hinder the Turks from lodging there.

Besides these three Cities, and the Forts about them, the ancient City of *Malta*, *Medina*, that is the City as those of the Country say, or according to others the noble City, is in the middle of the Island, on an easie ascending hill, and in an advantageous situation. The Turks assaulted it in 1551, but soon retired. The *Bishop* of the Isle hath here his residence; and neer the City is yet the Grotte and Chappel of *St. Paul* where they believe he preached, and where he lay when he suffered shipwreck, and this place is of great account among them.

All these Cities and Forts have 250 or 300 peices of Cannon on their Ramparts, and their Magazines are so well provided with Powder, Shot, Wood, Bisket, Salt-meats, and all Provisions, and Ammunition, that they call it *Malta Fior del Mondo*, *Malta* the Flower of the World: being provided alwaies with Ammunitions and Provisions for a three years siege; yet this is to be understood, not only because of its Fortifications, and Ammunitions, but likewise because of its force, and the resolution of its *Knights*.

This order of *Knighthood* according to *Sandys*, received their denomination from *John* the charitable Patriarch of *Alexandria*; though vowed to *St. John Baptist* as their Patron. Their first seat was the Hospital of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, built by one *Gerrard*, at the same time when the Europeans had something to doe in the Holy Land, where they received such good success, and became so famous

that they drew divers worthy persons into this society: which by Pope *Gelasius* the second was much approved of. He saith, that one *Raymond* was the first Master of this Order, who did amplify their Canons, and entituled himself *The poor servant of Christ*, and Guardian of the Hospital in *Jerusalem*; and at the allowance of one *Honorius* the second, were apparelled in

black garments, signed with a *White-Cross*; this Order we have said began at *Jerusalem*, and at first medled not but with the Government of the Hospital of *St. John*, and were called *Fryers Hospitallers*, or simply *Hospitallers*, as those of the *Temple Templers*; but when these *Hospitallers* were constrained to make profession both of *Hospitality* and *Armes*, they were called *Knights Hospitallers*, or *Knights of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem*; after the loss of *Jerusalem*, they held their Convent in the City and Forts of *Margart*, then in *Aicre* or *Ptolomaid*, and all the *Latine Christians* being driven from the Holy Land, and from *Souria*, they retired into *Cyprus*. But during their stay in *Cyprus*, they gained *Rhodes*, and established themselves there so powerfully, that they were called *Knights of Rhodes*.

Margart was taken from them in 1285, *Aicre* in 1291, little less then 200 years after *Godfrey of Bullain* had conquered the Holy Land, and this order began before the loss of *Aicre* they lived in *Cyprus*, from 1291 to 1309, in which year they took, and settled in *Rhodes*, and maintained it more then 100 years, sustaining four sieges, till in 1522, *Sultan Solymen* became Master of *Rhodes*; they then retired into Europe, now into one place, and then into another, and in fine to *Malta*, which *Charles* the fifth gave them in 1530, with some little neighbouring Isles, as likewise the City of *Triphy* in *Barbary*, which they could keep no longer then 1551, that place being too far engaged in the enemies country.

These *Knights* are of divers Nations, and are divided into eight Tongues, to wit of Province, of Auvergne, of France, of Italy, of Arragon, of England, of Germany, and of Castile; so that the three first are in France, and the last in Castile; each Tongue contains many *Priories*, and each *Priory* many *Commanderies*; these 3 Tongues which are in France, have neer 300 *Commanderies*. The others 5 Tongues which are in Italy, Arragon, England, Germany, and Castile, made neer 400, but there are no more

These
Knights
first
served to
rescue
their
habitations.

The Island of MALTA.

more in England the Kings of England when they confiscated the goods of the Church, having likewise seized the goods and Commanderies of the Knights of Malta; and in Germany a part of these Commanderies being fallen into the hands of Lutherans and Calvinists, serve no longer: so that at present France alone furnishes little less than half the Commanderies of Malta.

And it hath been observed that from the first establishment of this Order, unto this very present, of 57 great Masters, there hath been 37 French, only 4 or 5 Italians, 7, or 8, Spaniards, and 11 whole Nation and tongue the History could not observe; but apparently the most part were French, since this Order began by the French; of these 34 known, 12 were in the Holy Land, and in Syria, 13 in Rhodes, and 9 in Malta unto Father Paul of Lascaris; of every one there is a Grand Prior, who lives in great reputation in his Country, who orders the affairs of their Order; and for England, St. Johns by Clarks-well in times past was a mansion of the Grand Prior.

This Government.

These are several Councils among these Knights, as for deciding of differences which may happen among them, the Council of War, the General Chapter, which may augment, or moderate the Authority of the great Master, renew the Ordinances and Government of the Religion, or their Order, and which is held every five years.

The Ceremony of the Knights.

The Ceremonies used in *Knighting* are these which follow; first being clothed in a long loose garment, he goeth to the Altar with a Taper in his hand of *White Wax*, where he kneeleth down, and desires the Order of the Ordinary; then in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, he receiveth a sword, therewith to defend the Catholic Church, to repulse and vanquish the enemy, to expose himself to death for the Faith, to relieve the oppressed, and all by the power of the Cross, which is signified by the cross hilt, then is he girt with a belt, and thrice brook on his shoulders with his sword, which signifies that he is cheerfully to suffer all afflictions for the honour of Christ: who taking it of him, flourisheth it a loit three times, as a provocation to the adversary, and then sheaths it again. Then he that gives him *Knighthood*, doth exhort him to get true honour by laudable and courageous actions, to be vigilant in the Faith, &c. then two other Knights of the said Order,

doe put on a pair of gilt spurs, which doth signify that he should doe no ignoble action for gain, and to value Gold no more than dirt, and thus with a Taper in his hand he goes to Mass, where he is excited to *Hospitality*, to works of Piety, redemption of Christian Captives, &c. Also he is asked whether he is resolved to live among them, to quit the Authority of secular Magistracy, to revenge their injuries, whether he be of any profession, whether a freeman, joynd in Matrimony, or vowed to another Order; which having answered thereunto, upon the receipt of the Sacrament he vows in this order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgin Mary his immaculate Mother, and to St. John Baptist, perpetually by the help of God, to be truly obedient to all my superiours, appointed by God and this Order, to live without any thing of mine own, and withall to live chastly*, which done he is received as a member of them; besides other prayers, they are commanded to say daily 150 *Pater-nosters*, for such as have been slaves in their Wars. None are admitted to this Order, but those as can prove their gentility for six descents, which is examined and approved by the Knight of their Nation; they remain a year upon approbation, before they are admitted into the Society, where they come very young, that they may the sooner come to a *Commendum* at home. Their habit as we noted before, are black cloaks, with large white Crosses of fine linnen set on the shoulder place; but in time of War they wear *Mendillions* of Crimfon with the said White Crosses set behind and before, and about their necks they wear a Riband with a branch of the Cross. If one of these Knights be convicted of a Capital offence, he is in the first place publicly degraded in the Church of St. John, where he received his *Knighthood*, also strangled, or thrown into the sea. There are of these Knights 1000, whereof 500 alwaies reside in this Island; the other 500 dispersed throughout *Christendom*, at their several seminaries, which upon any summons are to make their personal appearance; every Nation doe feed by themselves in their several *Alberges*, and sit at table like *Friers*. Of these there be 16 of great authority (Counsellors of State,) called the *Great Crosses*, out of whom the Officers of their Order, as the *Marshall*, the *Admiral*, the *Chancellor*, the Master of the Hospital, &c. are chosen, and who together which the Master punishes the transgressors

The Isles of AFRICA.

gressors as aforesaid, Now when the Great Master hapneth to dye, they suffer no vessel to goe out of the Land, untill another be chosen, least the Pope should intrude on their election, which is thus performed; The several Seminaries nominate two Knights, and two also are nominated for the English; and these 16 from among themselves chose 8, and these 8 chose a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier servant, and they three out of the 16 great Crosses, elect the great Master, who being thus chosen, is titled *The most illustrious and most reverend Prince*, the Lord Frier A.W. great Master of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, Prince of Malta and Goza. The great Master, being thus chosen, and received with these and many other noble ceremonies, hath a great power over all the Commanders and Officers of the Order, he assembles the Councils, calls the Officers of Justice, who exercise in his name, and execute under his seal the Coyns money, disposes of Treasure, imprison, and sentences the faulty, pardons the condemned, creates Knights of Grace, confers even to the eighth dignity of the great Cross &c. In the Council and at Table he sits under a Canopy of State, and is bravely attended, and served by Knights according to their order, and without Fee, and doth all the acts of Sovereignty, and hath a great revenue to support his dignity.

The Isle of Goza.

Besides Malta, the Great Master, and the Knights of Malta possess the Isles of *Cumin*, and *Cumiot* which are very little, *Forfola* or *Fursura*, which is but a Rock, (and when they would jest with any among them, or play on some young Knight, they call him *Prince of Forfola*.) The Isle of Goza of which the Great Master takes the title of Prince, this is the *Gaulos* or *Gaudos* of the Antients; and to this day called *Gaulditch* by its inhabitants, and *Gauldofch* by the Moors. It is about 6 or 8000 paces from Malta, and about 20000 paces in Circuit, its forme approaching an Oval. Its Forts are on an uncommanded hill, and the Town beneath it; all the Isle though mountainous is peopled not by Villages, but by Hamlets, and houses scattered here and there, the aire being very good, and the land watered with many streams. It may assist Malta with its Corae, Fruits, Muttons, Hares, Fowle, Honey, &c. they take here excellent Falcons; and that which is presented to the Vice-Roy of Sicily in the name of the great Master of Malta, and for Malta, likewise those which are presented

to the King of France, are for the most part taken here.

This Isle of GOZA was taken, and pillaged by the Turks in 1551, who carried neer 4000 soules Captives, there remaining almost as many. At present it is restored, and the Castle well fortified, and all the approaches of the Isle defended with some Forts. Its Governor is one of the Knights whom the grand Master sends from three years to three years; the Inhabitants speak Arab, or Moreco, as at Malta, have the same manners, and are all Catholics.

Likewise LAMPEDOSA, and LINOSA or Limosa distant from Malta, about 100000 paces, belong to these Knights, but both are esteemed desart. West of them, and towards the Cape of Bona is the Isle of Pantaleria, which belongs not to the Knights, but to the Catholic King; but because we have not remembered it before, we will here speak a word of it. Its Circuit is about 30000 paces, Its City, and Port regard Sicily towards the North; and Malta towards the East. Above the City is a Castle or Rock, which nature hath made craggy, and inaccessible on all sides. The Land bears little Corne, quantity of Pulse, and Kitchen-herbs, produceth abundance of Cotton, Anniseeds, Figs, Melons, Capers, and excellent Grapes, &c. The manners, habit and tongue of the Islanders retain much of the Moors, yet they are all Catholics like to Malta, and under the Vice-Roy of Sicily. In the midst of the Island, and in a Cave is a Pitt, which exhales continually an obscure vapour, which spreading it on all sides on the Rock, dissolves into water, and distills with such abundance, that it furnishesth all the Inhabitants have need of not only for their drink, and other uses, but for their Beasts; nor is there any other fresh water in the Isle, the Land being dry, reddish, and so hot that a naked foot can scarce suffer it.

For the rest the Knights of Malta are always in Armes against the Moors, Mahometans, and all the Pyrates of the Mediterranean sea, and by their expeditions with those few Gallies, they have delivered out of their hands a great number of Christian Captives, reduced many Mahometans to the Christian Faith, maintain their Armes in good reputation, and on all occasions which present themselves, whether of their own, or with other Princes of Christendom, they freely employ and

Knights against the Moors.

X x venture

venture both their *lives* and *goods* in favor of *Christians* in general and particular. *Bosius* hath writ the History of this Order, their *Institution* and *Policy*; the *Wars* they have sustained in the *Holy Land*, in *Cyprus*, in *Rhodes*, in *Malta*, &c. And *F. Mathieu* of *Goussancour*, a *Celestine Fryer*, hath made a *Martyrology* of these *Knights*, to wit, in what occasions they have given their lives for the defence of the *Faith*, of their *Elogies*, *Blazons*, proofs of *Chivalry*, and their *Genealogical* descent from the most part of most illustrious houses of *Europe*.

But it is time to finish *Africa*, and to say that if we would have believed certain *Authors* among the *Antients*, this *Africa* had been represented to us with unsupportable *beates*, unufferable *droughs*, fierce and cruel *beasts*, pernicious *Men*, horrible and affrightful *Monsters*, whereas time, which daily discovers things unknown to the *antients*, hath made us see that the greatest *beates* of *Africa* have some refreshments; that the dyest sands have some wells, some waters; that the vastest solitudes have some green fields, some fruits, that the *beasts* are not so dangerous, but that *Men* may defend themselves from their fury; nor the *Men* so faithless, but that they have *Commerce* and *Society* among themselves, as also with *Strangers*, that their *Dragons*, *Serpents*, *Griffons*, &c. are for the most part imaginary.

And moreover, the generosity of its *Lyons*, the docility of its *Camells*, the Feathers of its *Estriches*, the odour of its *Civets*, the swiftness of its *Barbes*, the agility of its *wilde Asses*, the greatness of its *Elephants*, the strength of its *Eagles*, the diversity of its *Parrots*, and the wantonness of its little *Monkeys*, &c. recompence the mischief which other *Beasts* may do.

And though there are as yet some people fierce, and *Man-eaters*, the most part of the others are very ingenious, and tractable. The *Egyptians* have long since sufficiently made known their cunning in *Sciences*, *Arts*, and *Arms*, so have the *Carthaginians*, &c. and the *Antients* esteemed

the *Asthopians* the most innocent and justest Men in the world, believing the *Gods* sometimes banquet with them.

Besides there are many particulars worthy of observation in *Africa*, what City was ever fairer, or more magnificent than *THEBES*, in the higher *Egypt*? Then *MEMPHIS* in the middle? Or *ALEXANDRIA* in the lower? Out of *Egypt*, what City was ever richer, more powerful, or more proud than *CARTHAGE*, except *Rome*? and at present *FEZ* is so splendid, that there is no City in *Europe* to compare with it, though many believe it not to compare to *CAIRO* in *Egypt*: Among the Seven Wonders of the World, some place three in *Egypt* alone, the *Statue* of *MEMNON* at *Thebes*, the *PYRAMIDES* near *Memphis*, and the *PHARUS* of *Alexandria*.

Not only these beautiful Works, and fair Cities, not only the infinite quantity of *Gold*, and other *Metals*, *Precious stones*, *Graines*, *Fruits*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Sugars*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Carduants*, *Amber*, *Ambergreece*, *Elephant-tusks*, *Estriches-feathers*, *Saffron*, *Coral*, *Civet*, *Musk*, *Incense*, *Coffee*, *Capers*, &c. of which they make *Velvets*, *Silks*, *Damasks*, &c. a thousand several *Manufactures* which are found there, ought to make us account *Africa* very considerable: but its extent which is little less than *Asia*, twice as great as *Europe*. Its position is in the Southern part of our Continent; the South is esteemed after the East, before either North or West: It was the portion of *Cham*, second son to *Noah*, which may make us judge it the second in greatness and goodness. Its first *Monarchies* have been known before those of *Europe*; some will say before those of *Asia*, *Arts*, *Sciences*, *Letters*, and *Laws*, have been in great reputation here, before they passed into *Greece* or the rest of *Europe*.

These reasons have therefore induced us to give among the three parts of our Continent, the second place to *Africa*.



An

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and Ports,

MENTIONED IN

AFRICA.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in *Italic Letters*, are *Cities*, *Towns*, *Ports*, &c. Those in *Roman Letters*, are *Provinces*, *Isles*, &c. And those in *Capital Letters*, are *Kingdoms*, *Countreys*, &c. in *Africa*.

A.	Folio.	Arch.	Folio.	Benisabih.	Folio.	31	Capet.	Folio.
Bukinamum.	31	Arquico.	31	Benisria.	26	31	Capet St. Lucia.	27
Bucina.	32	Artica.	32	Bercoo.	44	44	Capitla.	33
Aden.	33	Asia.	33	Beretic.	28	28	Capitla Aguer.	7
Adica.	34	Asi.	34	Betezua.	60	60	C. p. m. s.	59
Adell.	35	Asi.	35	Bisif.	50	50	Carachico.	75
Adendum.	36	Asi.	36	Billeulgerid.	30	30	Carachico.	64
Adica.	37	Asi.	37	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	38	Asi.	38	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	62
Adica.	39	Asi.	39	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	40	Asi.	40	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	41	Asi.	41	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	42	Asi.	42	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	43	Asi.	43	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	44	Asi.	44	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	45	Asi.	45	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	46	Asi.	46	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	47	Asi.	47	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	48	Asi.	48	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	49	Asi.	49	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	50	Asi.	50	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	51	Asi.	51	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	52	Asi.	52	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	53	Asi.	53	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	54	Asi.	54	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	55	Asi.	55	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	56	Asi.	56	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	57	Asi.	57	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	58	Asi.	58	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	59	Asi.	59	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	60	Asi.	60	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	61	Asi.	61	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	62	Asi.	62	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	63	Asi.	63	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	64	Asi.	64	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	65	Asi.	65	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	66	Asi.	66	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	67	Asi.	67	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	68	Asi.	68	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	69	Asi.	69	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	70	Asi.	70	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	71	Asi.	71	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	72	Asi.	72	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	73	Asi.	73	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	74	Asi.	74	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	75	Asi.	75	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	76	Asi.	76	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	77	Asi.	77	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	78	Asi.	78	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	79	Asi.	79	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	80	Asi.	80	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	81	Asi.	81	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	82	Asi.	82	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	83	Asi.	83	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	84	Asi.	84	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	85	Asi.	85	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	86	Asi.	86	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	87	Asi.	87	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	88	Asi.	88	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	89	Asi.	89	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	90	Asi.	90	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	91	Asi.	91	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	92	Asi.	92	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	93	Asi.	93	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	94	Asi.	94	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	95	Asi.	95	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	96	Asi.	96	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	97	Asi.	97	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	98	Asi.	98	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	99	Asi.	99	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38
Adica.	100	Asi.	100	Bileta.	30	30	Carachico.	38

A TABLE.

[illegible]

A TABLE.

[illegible]

F I N I S.



SEPTENTRIONAL OCEAN

OCCIDENTAL

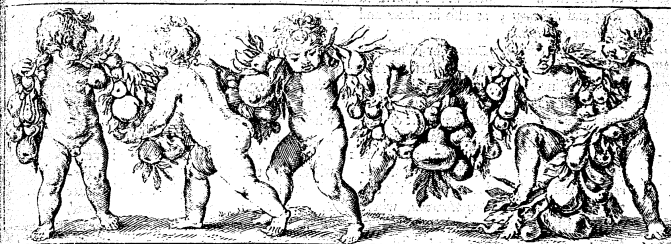
MEDITER

ANEAN SEA

LEVANT SEA

PP of
ROPE

of new
French King, and
y^e and illustrated by
y^e "Elysiacall" Command
Blome 1683



EUROPE.

The Third Part.



U R O P E is one of the Three Parts of our Continent, of which **A S I A** makes the most Eastern; **A F F R I C A** the most Southern; and **E U R O P E** in regard of

Sea of *Marmara*, of old *Propontis*; the *Black-Sea* or *Mare-Major*, of old *Pontus Euxinus*; and the Sea of *Zabaque*, of old *Maotis Palus*.

Between the *Archipelago*, and the Sea of *Marmara*, is the *Streight* of *Gallipoli*, otherwise the *Dardanelles Castles*, or *Arm* of *St. George*, of old *Hellespontus*. Between the Sea of *Marmara* and the *Black-Sea*, is the *Streight* of *Constantinople*, or *Channel* of the *Black-Sea*, of old *Bosphorus Thracius*. Between the *Black-Sea*, and the Sea of *Zabaque*, is the *Streight* of *Cassa* or *Yosse-ro*, or likewise the *Arm* of *St. John*, of old *Bosphorus Cimmerius*.

Then the *Rivers* of *Dan*, of old *Tanais*; of *Volga*, of old *Rha*; and of *Oby*, of old *Carambyce*, complet the Division of *Europe* from *Asia*, by drawing a Line from the one to the other.

The Situation of *Europe* is between the 35 and 72 Degrees of *Latitude*; and between the 10 and 100 of *Longitude*. Though it fill not all this space, its *Latitude* shews it to be almost all in the *Temperate Zone*; and that it hath no part within or approaching the *Torrid*, but some part under or near the *Frozen Zone*.

But the *Ocean*, together with the divers Seas which encompass and divide the parts of *Europe*, have given so great an advantage to its people, that they are long since

them, is between *North* and *West*; to wit, *West* of *A S I A*, and *North* of *A F F R I C A*.

It is for the most part bounded by the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean-Sea*: That which we call the *Septentrional*, *Frozen*, or *Seythian Ocean* on the *North*; and the *Occidental* or *Atlantick Ocean*, or *Great Sea* on the *West*: The *Mediterranean-Sea* which is but an *Arm* of the *Ocean*, lies on its *South*, and separates *Europe* from *Africa*.

But towards the *East*, divers Seas which fall into the *Mediterranean*, several *Streights* between these Seas, and a great many *Rivers* separate it from *Asia*; to wit, the *Archipelago*, of old *Mare Egeum*; the

Europe divided from Asia.

Europe divided from Asia.

in Dissipation.

Europe divided.

The Euro-peans most ingenious.

become the most expert in the World in Arts and Sciences; as also in Arms and Military Discipline.

The Division of Europe into Parts.

We will consider Europe in Nine (or Three times three) principal Parts: And of these Nine, the First three shall be Spain, Italy, and the Estates of Turkey in Europe; and these possess the Southern part of Europe. The Second three Parts shall be France, Germany, and Poland, and these possess or take up the middle part of Europe. And the Third, or last of the said three Parts, shall be Scandinavia, where are the Estates of Denmark and Sweden; Russia Alba or Moscow, and the Isles of Great Britain; and these three Parts are the most advanced towards the North. As to the several small Isles of Europe, I shall comprehend them under one or the other of these Three Parts, and that according to their situation or vicinity unto them. And of these Parts in order.

Observing the method, the three Southern Parts of Europe are Peninsulas, and divided the one from the other: The three Parts in the middle, and more in the Continent, are contiguous one to the other: and the Northern Parts distant from one another; one is for the greatest part in divers Peninsulas, the other in Main-land, and the last is all in Isles.

Besides these Nine Parts, there will remain some Estates between France, Germany, and Italy; likewise some Estates between Germany, Poland, Turkey, and Moscow; as also some Lands and Estates in Turkey, which we shall describe as occasion presents.

The Languages of Europe.

But before we proceed to the Parts, let us yet speak one word in general, That there are three principal Tongues; and as many principal Religions in Europe. For Tongues, the Latine, the Tutenick, and the Slavonian, are at present the most common and general in Europe. The Latine extends it self into Italy, France, and Spain, though in divers Idioms: So the Tutenick Tongue extends it self into Germany, the British Isles, and that part of Scandinavia, where are the Kingdoms of Denmark and Swedeland. The Slavonian Tongue is in Poland, Moscow, in a good part of Turkey in Europe, and likewise in Bohemia, &c. though still in several Idioms and Dialects. The other Tongues of Europe are much less general; as the Greek, the Albanian, the Hungarian, and the Tartarique in the Eastern parts of Europe: And lastly, the Basque, Welsh, Irish, and Laplandish, in the

most Western and Northern Parts of Europe.

The Religions, or rather different Sects of Religion, (Christianity being professed through almost all Europe) are likewise Three most general; to wit, The Protestant Religion hath spread it self alone, and every-where, where the Tutenick Tongue is spoken, besides in divers other places. The Roman Catholick is almost alone, and every-where with the Latine Tongue, and is likewise conserved in some places of the other Tongues, as in part of Germany, Poland, and in divers places of Turkey in Europe. (Schism alone, and every-where among the People speaking Slavonian and Greek.) The Mahometan Religion is among the Natural Turks of Europe; but amongst them are People (though subject unto them) which are both Protestants, Roman Catholicks, and Schismatics. But let us proceed to its Parts according to our intended Order or Method, and then the First is Spain.

The ground Religion in Europe.

SPAIN.

Among the Southern Parts of Europe, Spain extends it self farthest to the West, and is almost quite encompassed with the Ocean, and the Mediterranean-Sea, to wit, with the Ocean towards the North-West, and part of the South, and with the Mediterranean-Sea towards the East, and in part towards the South. Between the North and the East, it is contiguous to the Continent, where the Pyrenean Mountains separate it from France; from whence it stretches it self to the Streight of Gibraltar, which is the opening of the Mediterranean-Sea to the Ocean, and which separates Spain from Africa.

These Pyrenean Mountains are that Isthmus or Neck of Land, that uniteth Spain to the Continent, and serveth as a Defence and Bound for this Kingdom and France.

The Pyrenean Mountains.

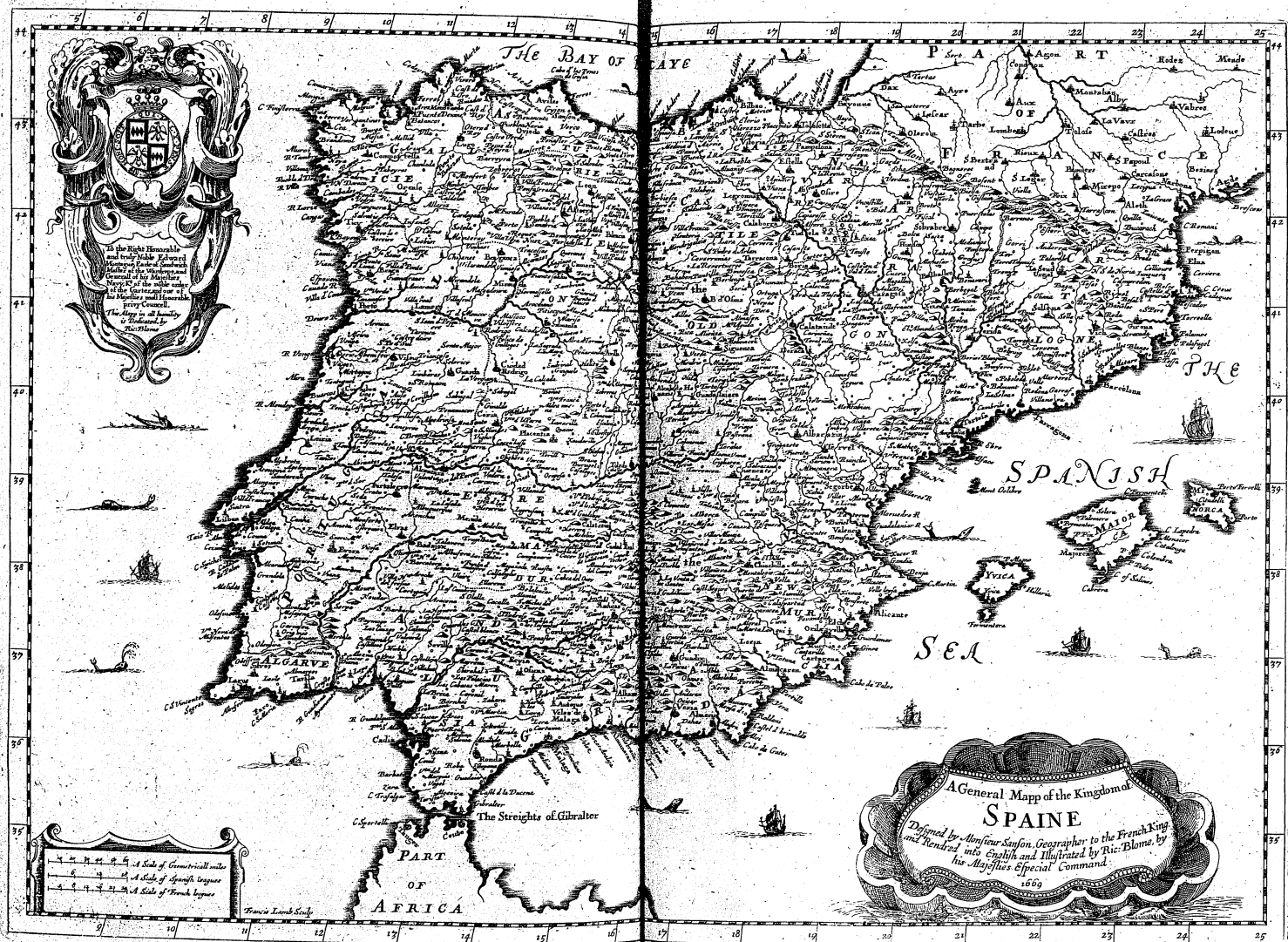
These Mountains are inhabited by a sort of rude and barbarous People, and these Hills on the side which regards France, are naked and barren, but the sides towards Spain, are fertile and well clothed with Wood, and on this side is seated Roncevalles, famous for the battel here fought by the



To the Right Honourable
and truly Noble John Earl
Marquis of Sandwich
Lieutenant of the Admiralty
General of his Majesty's
Navies: That he will order
at the Treasurer's office
of his Majesty's Navy
to be paid to the
said Council.
The Order is given
in witness whereof
I have hereunto
set my hand and
the Great Seal of
Great Britain
this 10th day of
January 1763.

Scale of Geometrical miles
Scale of Spanish leagues
Scale of French leagues

Francis Lewis Smith



A General Map of the Kingdom of
SPAIN
Designed by Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King
and Translated into English and Illustrated by Ric. Blome, by
his Majesty's Especial Command
1669

the French, against the *Mórs*; in which, about 50000 of the French were made to flie. The highest part of these Mountains, or continued Ridge of Hills, is Mount *Cannus*, on the summit of which, in a clear day, one may see both the Seas.

These Mountains are feigned to be so called from one *Pyrene*, a Nymph, Daughter of one *Bebrix*, who was here said to be ravished by *Hercules*.

Spain taken conjointly with Portugal (which though a particular Kingdom, hath been always taken as a Member of the same Continent) extends it self from the 35 Degree of Latitude, unto almost the 44th, which are about 200 French Leagues, from South to North; and from the ninth Degree of Longitude unto the twenty fourth, which are 250 and odd Leagues. And this is its utmost extent of Latitude and Longitude.

It is situate in the most Southernly part of the Northern Temperate Zone, and almost in the midst of the Fourth and sixth Climates, so that the longest Summers day is 15 hours.

This Country is found to be not over fertile in Corn nor Cattle, which are but of a small size, but the *Flesh* exceeding sweet; and as the Countrey breedeth but few, so the Inhabitants order their dyet thereafter; their chief food being *Sallets* and *Fruits*, which the Earth produceth; in which they are so expert, that with a small peece of *Flesh*, they will make two or three several *Dishes*, very excellent and pleasing to the taste, by reason of the *seasonings* and *Spices* they are composed of; and above all, their *Oliums* are esteemed as an excellent dish: But in recompence of the defect of

The Trade of Spain.

Corn and *Flesh*, they have several rich Commodities; as *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Sugars*, several *Metals*, *Rice*, *Cork*, *Soda*, *Barrellia*, *Shumack*, *Soap*, *Anchoves*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Wood*, *Coriander*, *Saffron*, *Aniseeds*, *Raisins*, *Almonds*, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Liccoris*, *Wool*, *Lamb-skins*, *Raw Silk*, *Tobacco*, &c. For which they receive from *England*, *Herrings*, *Pilchards*; from *Newland* *Fish*, *Irish Salmon*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Serges*, *Bayes*, *Says*, *Calves-skins*, and other *English* Manufactures. From *France* they are furnished with *Paper*, *Corn*, *Linnen*, &c. From *Poland*, and the *East* Countrey, they are provided with *Corn*, *Cordage*, *Masts*, *Tarr*, *Resin*, *Pitch*, *Firr-boards*, *Masts*, and other *Timber*, &c. And from *Italy*, with *Raw-Silk* and several Manufactures.

Spain received its first People from Cel-

ts; whence came the name of *Celtiberis*. Quasi *Celte ad Iberum*; then the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* possessed the most Southern parts, and those nearest to *Africa*, and endeavored to make themselves Masters of all the Countrey. The *Romans* drove them out, and possessed it wholly; and in the declension of their Empire, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suaves*, *Alains*, and *Slings* settled here, and parted it among them: The *Goths* in the end remained sole Masters, till such time as the *Moors* vanquished them, and forced them to retire to the Mountains of *Leon*, the *Asturias*, and *Gallicia*.

Charles Martell having defeated these *Moors* in *France*, and afterwards *Charlemain* having made War upon them in *Spain*, the *Goths* began to take breath, and to fall from the Mountains, and by little and little repulsed, and in fine, drove these *Moors* out of *Spain*, which yet they effected not, but in the space of 7 or 800 years; during which time, several Kingdoms were formed in *Spain* to the number of Fourteen, which were afterwards reduced into Three Kingdoms, and then fell under one Government alone; but it was soon divided into two or three, as we have seen within a short time, and as they were 150 and odd years ago.

The People now inhabiting in *Spain* are of a Swarthy Complexion, Black haired, and of a good proportion: They are very stately in all their actions, of a majestic gate, not altering their pace, though danger pursues them at their heels: They are very grave and serious in their carriages; in offices of Piety, very devout: They know how to deport themselves when their betters are in place; and to the King very obedient, true, and loving: They are patient in adversities, not given to alter their resolutions; in War they are too deliberate, and their Foot is esteemed better than their Horse: They are much addicted to Women; they are great vaunters and braggers, and are exceeding proud, though scarce masters of a Single *Ryal*, which is but Six pence sterling; feeding themselves with a foolish fanfie, That their Children may come to be great persons. The Women are very sober, discreet, and loving to their Husbands, they are indifferent handsome and clear complexioned.

In Matters of Religion they are *Roman Catholics*, in which, they are very devout, and strict, not admitting the publick exercise of any other Religion throughout the whole



whole Kingdom of Spain: So indulgent to the Pope, that he gave the King the name of the most Catholic King.

The Navigations and Discoveries of the Spaniards into the West-Indies, and the Portugals into the East-Indies, have made them sufficiently famous throughout Christendom; and where they have potent Colonies; from whence they have reaped exceeding great riches, not only to the Kings, but also to the People by their trade to those parts, most of them adding themselves to Traffick.

The King of Spain cannot chuse but have an exceeding great Revenue, having by many ways to raise it at home, besides his riches brought him out of the Indies; yet his expences are so great, that he is accounted not rich: But all conclude him to be very potent and powerful.

The Fourteen Kingdoms, are Castile and Leon, in the middle of the Country; and Northward of Castile and Leon, are those of Navar, Biscay, Signory, and the Asturias, or Oviedo; to the Westward, are Galicia, Portugal, and Algarve; to the South, Andalusia, Granada, and Murcia; and to the Eastward, Arragon, Catalonia, and Valencia. To these Fourteen Kingdoms, we may add the Islands of Balears, seated in the Mediterranean-Sea, which comprehends Majorca, Minorca, and Iviza.

All these Kingdoms have formerly been reduced into Three Estates, which they call Castile, Arragon, and Portugal: Those of Castile and Arragon were first united, then that of Portugal; but Portugal is at present divided from Castile; and Catalonia would have done the same. But let us leave those Revolutions to History, and proceed to the several Kingdoms; of which in order,

The Kingdom of CASTILE is divided into the Old, and the New; that is to say, Into the first and last, gained or reconquered from the Moors; both the Castiles together are bound on the East, with Navar and Arragon; on the South, with Andalusia, Granada, and Murcia; on the West, with Portugal; and on the North, with the Asturias or Oviedo, and Biscay.

The Old Castile is situate Northward of the New; its chief City is esteemed to be Burgos, famous as contending with Toledo, for the Primacy of all Spain, next to it in repute, is Valladolid; a neat and fair City, and an University; it is honored with

the Birth-place of King Philip the Second, who erected a College for the English Papistical-Fugitives. Thirdly, the City Numantia, famous for its defending itself against the power of the Romans for fourteen years; and at last left Scipio nothing but a Pile of Ashes for his triumph: For being put to extremity, rather than yield themselves to the Romans, they gathered together all their Goods, Armor, and Treasure in a heap, and made a fire of them; in the flame of which, they voluntarily ended their days. This City was seated on or near the place where now standeth Soria. And fourthly, Segovia, a place of note for Cloathing here made.

The New Castile is South of the Old, and boasts of Madrid for its chief place, which though but a Village, yet is the greatest Village in all the World, and may compare with many Cities in Europe; and its Territory, though it be neither pleasant nor abundant, yet is made both, by the Residence of the Kings of Spain.

Here are four Fairs in this City every year, to wit, The Fair of Villalmon, it begins the first day of Lent, and lasteth twenty days: The Fair of May, and is made in Medina del Campo; it begins the first of June, and lasteth fifty days: The Fair of August, and is made in Medina de Rioseco, and begins the first of August, and lasts thirty days: And the fourth and last, is the Fair of October, and is made in Medina del Campo, it begins the first of November, and lasts fifty days.

The chief City of this Kingdom, is Toledo, which, with its Territory so called, formerly made a Kingdom of it self, but now united to New Castile.

This City is seated on the River Tagus, and almost in the heart of all Spain; it is a fair City, beautified with several stately Edifices; its Walls are strong, whereon are placed 50 Towers of Stone, which adds much to the strength of this City. It is honored with an University, famous for the study of the Civil and Cannon Laws; as also with 18 National Councils here held under the Reign of the Gothish Kings, who here resided; and now the Seat of an Archbishop. Next to it may be accounted Alcantara, of note for its order of Knights so called; also Alcalá de Henares, dignified with an University for the study of Divinity. And lastly, Guenca seated at the Spring-head of the River Xucar, nigh to which is the stately Palace of the Escurial, or St. Lawrence, built by King Philip the Second:

A

See the
situation
of the
most
and
magnificent
place.

A place reputed of such Magnificence, that neither past times came near it, nor present can equal it. In this large and stately structure, are eleven several Quardangles, every one inclosed, all expressing a Peruvian Treasure to have been spent in the building them.

This Edifice is four square, having at every corner a high and majestic Tower; the Front towards the North, regards the Kings Palace; that towards the East, many delightful and pleasant Gardens and Walks; that towards the South, divers sumptuous and beautiful Buildings; and the Front towards the West, is adorned with three stately Gates, the midst of which leadeth into a magnificent Temple, a Monastery, inhabited by 150 Monks of the Order of St. Jerome, and a College. The Gate on the right hand leadeth to several Offices belonging to the Monastery; and that on the left hand, to the Schools and Out-houses belonging to the College.

This place is of such beauty and magnificence, that a Voyage to Spain were not lost, if only to go to see it.

The Kingdom of LEON, called by some the Kingdom of Leon and Oviedo; hath on the East and South, Biscay and Castile; on the West, Galicia; and on the North, the Ocean. Thus it is conjoined with Oviedo, which is the fame with the Astury, and stretcheth it bounds to the Sea; and from this place, the eldest Sons of the Kings of Spain have their Titles, being called Princes of Astury; which was the ancient name of this Kingdom.

The chief Towns or Cities of Leon and Oviedo, are 1. Leon, by some called Legio, and so by Mercator; because it is supposed the Eleventh Legion quartered here, which was called Legio Germanica.

2. Oviedo, the chief place of Astury, and from this City it is to be supposed it had the last name.

3. Avilez, seated on the Seaside, and in Astury.

4. Astorga. 5. Placencia; and 6. Salamanca, of note for having the most famous Academy of all Spain.

The Kingdom of NAVARR, for Antiquity may claim the second place of all the Fourteen Kingdoms. It hath for its Eastern bounds, the Pyrenean Mountains; for its Southern, Arragon; for its Western, Castile; and for its Northern, Biscay. The Metropolis of this Country is Pampelona, a place more famous for her Fortification

then her Negotiation; yet hath it often suffered under the several incursions of the Goths, Moors, Navarrais, French, and Castilians. Next to it is Viana, once the Title of the Prince of Navar; near which Cesar Borgia was slain by an Ambush. 3. Eshella. 4. Tudela. 5. Olite; and 6. Sangnessa, all good Cities.

This Country was one of the first, that with success, opposed the Moors.

The Signory of BISCAY, once called Cantabria, hath on the East, Navar; on the South, Old Castile; on the West, Astury; and on the North, the Cantabrian Ocean. This Country of all Spain, remained alone unconquered by the Moors, by reason of its Mountainous and Woody situation; by reason whereof, it is exceedingly well furnished with Rivers, which here have their rise; and among the Trees they are furnished with those that are found excellent for the Building of Ships: And this Country for its many Iron Mines, is called the Armory of Spain. The chief places in this Kingdom, are 1. Bilbao, a Town of great Trade, Riches, and much frequented by Merchants, seated two miles distant from the Ocean; it aboundeth in Wines, Cattle, excellent Bread, and the best Blades, known by the name of Bilbao-Blades.

The Commodities that this place affords, is Iron here wrought; Chestnuts, Wool brought from Castile, and hence transported, &c.

Commodities most vendible here, are, Pilchers, Herrings, New Found-Land Fish, Dried Hake, Salt-Salmon, Lead, Tinn, Bees Wax, Bays, Serpes, Callicoes, Fustians, Perpetuanes, Norwich Stuffs, Tanned Hides, Calves Skins, Pewter, Butter, &c.

Coyns here current, are the same with those of Spain aforementioned.

As to their Weights, they make use of eighteen two Kintals; the one being 100 li. Sulle, which produceth in London 111 or 112 li. and is that common Kintal; and the other is only proper for Iron here made, which maketh in London 158 li.

Their Measure is the Pave, of which 109 Measures makes 100 Yards English.

Corn is here sold by the Hanega, and five Hanegas maketh a Quarter English.

2. St. Sebastians another noted Town for Traffick, 3. Andorra. 4. Fontarabia, all Sea-Port Towns, 5. Vittoria. And 6. Tolosina, Cities of some account.

Bbb

The

Spain and Portugal famous for their Navies.

Spain divided into Fourteen Kingdoms.

See the Geographical Tables for the Division of Spain.

Kingdom of Castile, with its chief places.

The Kingdom of Leon and Oviedo, with their chief places.

The Kingdom of Navar, with its chief place.

The Signory of Biscay, with its chief places.

The Commodities of Trade.

The Kingdom of GALLICIA hath on the East the *Asury*; on the South, the River *Minius*; on the West and North, the *Sea*. Its former Inhabitants were the *Gallaici*; whence it had its name. The Country is Mountainous, like to the *Asury*. Its chief places are *St. Iago de Compostella*, or more commonly *St. Iago*, in honor of *St. James*, who here lieth Enterr'd: It is honored with the See of an Archbishop and a University; and in a Church in this City the Inhabitants keep the Reliques of *St. James*, which are worshipped by them with great devotion; by reason of which, it is much frequented by strangers, who hither come also to pay their devotions. 2. *Bajona*, seated at the mouth of the River *Minius*. 3. *Coroña*, not far from the Promontory of *Nerius*. 4. *Mondonedo*. 5. *Lugo*. And 6. *Tuy*, seated on the River *Minho*.

PORTUGAL.

The Kingdom of PORTUGAL, as united with that of *Algarve*, contains the Kingdoms of *Portugal*, and *Algarve*. They have for their Eastern bounds, the *Castiles* and *Andalusias*; for its Southern and Western, the *Ocean*; and for its Northern, the River *Minius* or *Gallicia*: It enjoyeth a sweet and healthful Air; the Country for the most part is Hilly, and not very grateful to the Husbandman; but that defect is recompensed by their abundance of Honey, Wine, Oyl, Fruits, Fish, Salt, White Marble, Alum, &c. which are the general and proper Commodities of the Kingdom; besides Druggs, Spices, Cottons, Callicoes, Precious Stones, Silks, and other East India, Persia, Arabia, and China Commodities which here abound, by reason of their several Colonies in these parts: As also the great Trade by them there driven. This Kingdom is about 320 miles in length, and about 120 in breadth, in which compass are said to be about 1460 Parishes, and many Nurseries and Religious Houses. The most fertile place of all Portugal is about *Coimbra*; its Fruits are excellent, and found exceeding good when preserved; by reason of which, here are abundance of Confectioners.

In Common affairs.

The Kingdom of *PORTUGAL*, as united with that of *Algarve*, contains the Kingdoms of *Portugal*, and *Algarve*. They have for their Eastern bounds, the *Castiles* and *Andalusias*; for its Southern and Western, the *Ocean*; and for its Northern, the River *Minius* or *Gallicia*: It enjoyeth a sweet and healthful Air; the Country for the most part is Hilly, and not very grateful to the Husbandman; but that defect is recompensed by their abundance of Honey, Wine, Oyl, Fruits, Fish, Salt, White Marble, Alum, &c. which are the general and proper Commodities of the Kingdom; besides Druggs, Spices, Cottons, Callicoes, Precious Stones, Silks, and other East India, Persia, Arabia, and China Commodities which here abound, by reason of their several Colonies in these parts: As also the great Trade by them there driven. This Kingdom is about 320 miles in length, and about 120 in breadth, in which compass are said to be about 1460 Parishes, and many Nurseries and Religious Houses. The most fertile place of all Portugal is about *Coimbra*; its Fruits are excellent, and found exceeding good when preserved; by reason of which, here are abundance of Confectioners.

This Country is well watered with Rivers of all sorts, having near 200 great and small; as the *Tagus* and others, which

I shall speak of in places more convenient.

The People are esteemed more honest, plain, and of a simpler behavior, than the rest of *Spain*, and more devout in matters of Religion.

The chief Cities of *Portugal*, are, 1. *Lisbona*, seated upon the *Tagus*: The Latine writers call it *Olisippo* or *Ulisippo*; and as some have fabulously imagined, to be built by *Ulysses* in his Ten years Travels. It is conveniently seated for Navigation, and of a great resort and Trade; it is in compass seven miles, and contains thirty and odd Parish Churches, in which may be numbered at least 20000 Houses, all well built, and comely to behold; and on its Walls (which are strong) are about Sixty Towers and Towers, which renders a pleasing shew to the beholder; and for entrance it hath Twenty two Gates towards the Sea, and Sixteen towards the Continent: Towards the Continent, it is seated on Five small Hills, betwixt which is a Valley which runs down to the River *Duero*, whose entrance is defended by a Castle, and on the highest of these Hills, is seated an ancient Castle, now serving onely for a Prison for great Persons. And this City being the Metropolis of the Kingdom, is the Residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, and the See of an Archbishop.

The Commodities that this City of *Lisbona* yieldeth, are those aforesaid, as being the Metropolis: For which they receive divers Commodities, as Bays, Sails, Serges, Perpetuanes, Cloths dress and died, Lead, Shot, Iron, Herrings, Poor-John, or *Bacalao*, and all English Manufactures.

Their Coins are as followeth, viz. A *Teslon* is 20 *Res*, which is Two pence sterling.

A *Ryal* is 40 *Res*, or Two *Vintins*. A *Teslon* is 100 *Res*, which is 15 *d*. *Sterl*. And a *Teslon* is 50 *Res*.

One quarter of a Piece of 8 is 90 *Res*, which is 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d*. *Sterling*.

A Piece of 6 is 360 *Res*, which is worth 45 *d*. *Sterling*.

A *Croisado* is worth 500 *Res*.

A *Mill Reas* is worth 25 *Ryals*.

They keep their Accounts in *Milreas* or *Reas*.

Their Weights is the *Quintal*, which is of two sorts, the small and the great: The smaller is for Pepper, &c. and is divided into four *Roves* of 28 *li*. the *Rove*, which is 112 *l*. at 16 Ounces per pound; which maketh 112 *li*, English.

The

The greater *Quintal*, whereby all Spices, Sugars, &c. are weighed, is also divided into four *Roves*, each *Rove* being 32 *li*, which is 128 *li*, the *Quintal* at 16 Ounces per pound. And this weight is found to be bigger then the English 112 *li*. or *C*. by 16 *li*. *Cinnamon* is sold by the *Quintal* of 128 *li*, English. Pepper by the *Quintal* of 112 *li*, which is 10 just our *C*.

Lead is sold by the *Quintal* 128 *li*. Wax is sold by the Pound of 16 Ounces, being the same with the Pound Sterling. Sugars are sold by the *Rove* of 32 *li*.

Their Measures

Their Measures for Cloth or Silks, be of two sorts; the first is called the *Vare*, whereby is sold all sorts of Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs of *Fustian* breadth; and in measuring, to every *Vare* is given an *inch*: So that the *Vare* is 42 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inches, which is almost an Ell English.

By the second, called the *Covada*, is measured all Commodities of breadth doubled together; and this maketh a just Ell Flemish, or 3 of a Yard English. And to this they give no advantage, but measure as the *Turks* do with the Pike.

Their Measure for Corn, is called an *Alquiere*, and three of these *Alquieres* makes a *Bushel* of *Bristol* or *Winchester Measure*; and five of the *Alquieres* makes the *Hannaque*, called the *Salt Measure*. Sixty *Alquieres* makes a *Moy*; Fifteen *Alquieres* makes a *Tun* of *Bristol Water-measure*, which is 10 Gallons of *Winchester*, which makes a *Bushel*, and 40 *Bushels* a *Tun*.

The second City may be reckoned *Braga*, once the Metropolis of the Kingdom, now dignified with the See of an Archbishop. The third *Miranda*, seated on the *Duere*, an Episcopal See. The fourth *Coimbra*, seated on the sides of the River *Mondego*, of a pleasant situation, being among Vineyards and Woods of Olives, dignified with an Episcopal See, and a famous University. The fifth *Santarem*, seated on the *Tagus*. The sixth *Sintra*, upon the main Atlantick, at the end of high Mountains; which for the pleasure of the Waters here adjacent, as also the cool refreshings which come from the Sea, it is the usual retirement of the Kings of *Portugal*, in the heat of Summer. The seventh *Porto*, seated at the mouth of the *Duere*, now called *Portuport*, a Town of good Trade. The eighth, *Bragansa*; the ninth, *Lamego*; the tenth, *Guarda*; the eleventh, *Evora*; the twelfth, *Elvas*; the thirteenth, *Porta-*

leire; the fourteenth, *Lisboa*. All fair Cities.

South of *Portugal* is *ALGARVE*, anciently called *Regnum Algarbium*: It was united by the marriage of *Alphonso* the Third of *Portugal*, who had it in Dowry with his Wife *Beatrix*, Daughter to *Alphonso* the Fourth of *Castile*; and Tenth of *Leon*.

Its chief places are, *Faro*, a Port-Town towards the *Streights* of *Gibraltar* and *Silves*, anciently the Seat of its Kings within Land. The utmost end of this Country is called the Cape of *St. Vincent*, because the Bones of *St. Vincent*, which the Christians kept sacred, were by the Saracens (the then Masters of this Country) burnt, and scattered about the Earth.

The Kingdom of *Portugal* is much coveted by the King of *Spain*, who esteems it to be the chiefest Pearl of his Cabinet; and as the choicest Flower in his Garland, and which to regain, he hath oft-times waged War against them: But those who bring an unjust War upon a Nation, as the King of *Spain* hath several times on this, if they rightly consider it, cannot expect the accomplishment of their desires, which he hath of late been sensible of; where, by the valor of the English assistance to the King of *Portugal* (since our alliance to them by the late and happy Marriage of our Sovereign Lord; King Charles the Second, to the Illustrious and Vertuous Lady *Dona Katherina*, *Enfanta Portugusa*) they received an exceeding great overthrow.

The Principal Order of Knighthood in the Kingdom of *Portugal*, is of *Jesus Christ*, instituted by King *Dennis* of *Portugal*, in Anno 1322. was confirmed by Pope *John* the Two and twentieth. Their Robe is a Black Cloak under a White Pesture; over which, is a Black Cross, &c.

The Kingdom of *ANDALOUSIA* hath on the East and South, *Granada*, and the Sea; (and adding the Countrie of *Estremadura*, it reaches Northward to the *Castiles*;) on the North, the Hill *Seira Morena*; its Western bounds being the Sea, *Algarve*, and *Portugal*. It is the most rich and fruitful Country of all Spain: It is watered with the Rivers *Batis*, *Anas*, *Temes*, and *Odiar*.

This Country boasts in its chief City *Sevilla* or *Sevill*, the most beautiful of all this Continent, of which the Spaniards say, *Chien ha vista Sevilla, non ha vista Maravilla*; that is, He who hath not seen *Sevill*, hath

The King of Spain, hath a decree of Portugal.

His Order of Knighthood.

The King, don't Alphonso, with his Court.

hath not seen a Wonder. It is in compass 6 miles, encompassed with stately Walls, and adorned with no less magnificent Buildings, as Palaces, Churches, and Monasteries, among which the Monastery of Germinos, is endowed with 25000 Crowns yearly; the River Batis separates it into two parts, which are joynted together by a stately Bridge. From hence the Spaniards set forth their West-India Fleet, and hither they return to unlade the riches they bring from those parts; and the Trade of this City is of that greatness, that some have dared to say that the Customs here are worth to the King of Spain, the yearly Revenue of above half a Million of gold; and indeed this City, and Lisbon in Portugal may be said to be the chief Cities for Trade in this Continent, the one having had the whole commerce of the West-Indies, and the other of the East. It is dignified with a flourishing University, and the See of an Archbishop, who is held for rich, that his Revenue amounteth to 100000 Crowns yearly, and hath under his jurisdiction 2000 small Villages, and consequently as many benefices, besides Priories, Nunneries, and Hospitals, and is esteemed the next in degree to him of Toledo. In this City are continually kept 300000 Genets for the service of the King of Spain, which are to be ready upon all occasions; from hence come our Sevill Orengets, and lastly, here resteth the body of Christopher Columbus, famous for his Navigations, and Discoveries of the New World.

Coynes here, as generally throughout all Spain, are the same with those of Madrid, the Royal Seat of the King of Spain, 40 viz. Peices or Ryalls of 3, Ryalls of 2, Ryalls of 1, and single Ryalls. A Ryal is worth 6 d. so that a Ryal of 3 is worth 4 s. sterling. A Marvade which is the 34th part of a Ryal or 6 d. and 375 Marvades makes a Ducat, which is worth something above 5 s. 6 d. sterling, their Gold-Coynes are the double, single, half and quarter Piffolet, and a Piffolet is 32 Ryals, which is 16 s. sterling, the double Piffolet 64 Ryals, the half Piffolet 16 Ryals, and so forth.

Here and in other places of Spain, they keep their Accounts by Marvades, and Ryals.

Their Weights, is the Kintal of 100 l. subtle, at 4 Ryales to the Kintal, each Ryale being 25 l. which said Kintal is found to make in England about 108 l.

The Common Measure is the Pare, a

100 whereof makes in London 74 Ells, Wine and Oyle is here sold by the Reve, which is 4 gallons English.

Next to Sevill we may reckon Cordova, once the Royal Seat of the Moorish Kings, from hence cometh that excellent Cordovan Leather, made of the skin of a Sardinian Beast; not far from this City was fought that famous Battel between Caesar and the sons of Pompey, where Caesar gained the day, and made an end of the Civil Wars, which had continued four years; and nigh to this City is a Wood of 30 miles in length, wherein are nothing but Olive-trees. Then Marchena famous for its Genets, also Medina Sidonia, whose Duke was general of the invincible Armado in 1588. Then Xeres de la Frontera, a Sea Town, from whence comes our Sherrie-Sack; and lastly Cadix seated in an Isle below Sevill, a Colony of the Carthaginians.

The Country of ESTREMEDURA hath on the East and North, Castile; on the West, Portugal; and on the South, Andalusia. Through this Country runneth the River Batis. It hath for its chief places Merida, which was built, and made a Colony by Augustus; and Guadalcanal famous for its Mines of Silver and Gold.

The Kingdom of GRANADA, hath on the East Murcia, on the South, the Mediterranean Sea; on the West, Andalusia; and on the North, Castile. Its chief Cities are, 1. Granada, a stately City, where is yet to be seen the Palace of the Moorish Kings, covered with Gold, and indented with Moaisical worke; its Buildings are of Free-Stone; it is fenced about with a strong Wall, on which are 130 Towers, and hath 12 Gates for entrance into it; it is an Inland Town, yet famous for being theretofore of the Parliament, and Court of Justice, for all the Southern parts of Spain, as Valladolid is for the North, and therefore well frequented and inhabited by Lawyers; next is Malaga, a famous Sea-Port-Town, seated on the Mediterranean-shore, a place abounding in Raisins, and a rich Wine known unto us by the name of Malaga-Sack.

The Coynes are Ryalls of 3, Quatiles, Canos, Marvades, Piffolets, and Duckets of Gold.

The Ducket is 11 Ryalls.

The Piffolet is 26 Ryalls Plat.

The double Piffolet 52 Ryalls.

Eight Quatiles makes a single Ryal.

Two Canos is a Quatile.

Two

Two Mervides is a Cano. Four Mervides is a Quatile. And 34 Mervides is a small Ryall, which is 6 d. sterling.

They generally keep their Accounts in Pellon or Brasi money, by Duckets, Ryalls, and Mervides.

Their Weight is the Quintal or C, which they divide into four Roves or Parts of 25 li. per Rove, at 16 ounces per li. each ounce containing 16 drams, and each dram 28 grains, and this C. maketh in London 106 li. Haberdupois.

Their Measure for Silk, Cloth, &c. is the Pare of 32 1/2 Inches English by Rule. Their Wine-Measure is a Rove, which is divided into 8 small Measures called Sombras, and is in England four Gallons. And 25 of these fills a Pipe, which is 100 Gallons English.

Their Oyle-Measure is the Rove of 25 li. The Liquid-Measure, and that of grains being all one, viz. the Hanogue, which is divided into 2 Almodes, making 12 Bushells. In weight by heap 144 li. by Strick 99 li. English.

Next to Malaga may be reckoned Almeria seated on the Sea.

This Country was the last out of which the Moors were driven, which may be attributed to its Mountaines, and barrenness.

The Kingdom of MURCIA was once esteemed a rich Country, abounding in Silver-Mines, and withall very fertile, and well stored with Fruits; it is bounded on the East, with the Mediterranean Sea; and on the South with the Sea, on the West with Granada; and on the North, with New-Castile. Its chief places are, 40 First, Cartagena, first built by Asdrubal of Carthage, it is now one of the most famous Havens in all Spain; seated also on the Mediterranean shore; and next Murcia, a City takes its name from the Country, a City of good account. This Kingdom was recovered from Alboquois the last Moorish King, by Ferdinand of Castile, 1541.

The Kingdom of ARRAGON, is bounded on the East, with Catalonia; on the South with Valencia; on the West with Castile; and on the North, with Navarre. This Country is divided just in the middle, by the River Iberus. Its chief Cities are, 1. Saragoze, or Caragosa, seated on the River Iberus or Ebro, by whom it was called Cesar Augusta, by whom it was first founded; it is a famous University, and once the seat of the Moorish Kings. 2. Le-

rida, seated on the River Cinga, which hath its Spring-head in the Pyrenean hills, in its course divides this Country from Catalonia, and emptieth it self into the Iberus; it is an University, as is 3. Huesca, and, 4. Moson, famous for giving entertainment to the King of Spain every third year, at which time the People of Arragon, Valencia, and Catalonia, make the King a present of 600000 Crowns, to wit, 300000 for Catalonia, 200000 for Arragon, and 100000 for Valencia; and this is all the Taxes or Moneys they pay to the King, for three years. 5. Facca, 6. Borio, 7. Calatajud, 8. Daroca, 9. Albarazin, and 10. Teruel.

The Kingdom of CATALONIA, or Catalogne, is between the River Iberus, on the South; Arragon, on the West; the Pyrenean Mountaines, on the North; and the Ocean, on the East. Its chief places are, Barcelona, seated on the Mediterranean shore, a place of good strength, and antiquity, being built out of the ruines of Rubicata, an old Colony of the Africans, and now dignified with the seat of the Vicegerent; and next Girona, seated on the River Batnlus, the ancient seat of the Arragonians Princes. This Country lately (but in vaine) struggled for their liberty with the King of Spain.

The Kingdom of VALENTIA is the last of the fourteenth, which are numbered in Spain. It is environed with Murcia, Castile, Arragon, and the Sea: It is seated not far from the mouth of the River Guadalaraga, and about two miles distance from the Sea, where there is an pen but ill commodious road for ships; called la Greny: yet as being the chief City of the Country, it is a place of a good Trade, affording several good Commodities. Here is an University, in which St. Dominick the institutor of the Dominican Order studied.

The next place I shall name is Alicante, seated on the Mediterranean shore, enjoying a commodious road for shipping, by reason of which it is a place well frequented, enjoying a good Trade, and affording for Merchandize, great quantities of excellent Wines, known by the name of Alicante-Wine. Aniseeds, Licorish, Raisins, hard Soap, Sola of which hard Soap is made, Balsropes, Sodaburilla, Almonds, Foulmools, and sometimes Quicksilver.

Commodities most vendible from Englands, are, Bayes of Colchester, Minikin and hundred Bayes died into several colours, Ccc all

The Trade of Sevill

The Weight

The Coin of Granada, with its chief place

The Kingdom of Murcia, with its chief place

The Coin of Malaga

The Kingdom of Catalonia, with its chief place

The Kingdom of Valencia, with its chief place

The Commodities, and Trade of Alicante

Commodities most vendible from Englands

all kind of mixt *Serges*, *Perpetuanes*, *Cheneyes*, *Castilians*, *Damasquellas*, with all other sorts of civil coloured *Normich Stuffs*, *Silk*, *Worsted*, and *Wollen Stockings*, both coarse and fine.

New-found-land-fish, *Red-herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Hawke*, *Conger*, *New-England-fish*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Lead-Oare*, *Calveskins*, *Tobacco*, *Musk*, *Pepper*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, together with all other sorts of *Spices*.

Their
Coynes.

The *Coynes* here current, and by which they keep their *Accounts*, are, *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, accounting 12 *Deniers* to make one *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* makes one *Liver*, which is worth 5 *d. Sterling*, by which account, a *Sold* which is the 20th part of a *Liver*, is worth 3 *d. Sterling*, and a *Denier* is worth a farthing *Sterling*.

They have here *Ryals*, which they call *Current Money*; A single *Ryal* being worth 20 *d. Sterling*, with which they buy and sell all their *Commodities*, except *Oyle*, which are commonly bought with peeces of 8.

The *Current-money* is usually of less worth then *Plate*, from 7 to 16 per cent. according to the plenty or scarcity of peeces of 8 in the Country.

Their
Weights.

Their *Weight* is the pound of 18 ounces, and 24 *Li.* makes a *Rove*, and 4 *Roves* the *Quintall* of 96 *li.* *Haberdupois*; and 2; 30 *Quintalls*, makes the *Cargo*.

Their *Measure* is the *Fure*, which maketh 35; 1 *Inches English*.

Their
Measures.

Their *Drie Measure* is the *Hanaque*, whereof 5 makes 8 *Bushels English*.

Their *Wine-Measure* is the *Cantar*, which maketh about 2 *Gallons English*.

The other places in this Kingdome of *Valencia*, are, 1. *Morvedre*, 2. *Cullera*, 3. *Xativa*, and 4. *Segobre*.

This Country was taken from the *Moore* in 1238, by *James* the first of *Aragon*.

Islands of the BALEARES.

The Island
of Majorca.

THE *Islands* of the *BALEARES*, or Kingdome of *MAJORCA*, comprehends that of *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, which are seated in the *Mediterranean Sea*. *MAJORCA* is about 60 miles from *Spain*, and 200 miles in circuit; Its chief places are *Majorca* an *University*, giving or taking the name of the Country; and *Palamera* where *Raynundus Lullius* was born.

The Island
of Minorca.

MINORCA distant from *Majorca* nine miles, and is 150 miles in circuit; its chief place is *Giradelli*, and its chief *Port* is *Ma-*

hon, very large and commodious, so that 500 sail of ships may safely ride at one time, and sheltered from the weather. These Isles are indifferent fertile in *Corn*, *Wine*, and *Oyle*, three good *Commodities*.

Coynes in these Isles of *Majorca*, and *Minorca* here current, have relation to those of *Valencia* in *Spain*. And their accounts are kept in *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*.

The Coyne
of Majorca,
and Minorca.

Their *Weights* are two, the one is the *Ratollo*, whereof 100 makes a *Cantar* of *Barbafresco*, which is 117 *li.* which makes in *London* 110 *li.*

The other is the common *Cantar* or *Quintal* of these Isles, and is 104 *li.* which makes in *London* 117 *li.*

Their *Measures* of length is the *Cane*, of 67 or 68 *Inches English*, which is 17 *Yards English*.

Their
Measures.

Their *Oyle Measure* is a *Quartano*, 12 whereof makes a *skin* or odor of *Oyle*; and 214 *Quartanos* is a *Tun* of *Oyle*.

Nigh unto these Isles are two small Islands, 1. *EBUISA* or *Tvija*, of about 150 miles in circuit, whose chief place is *Tvija*, and its *Port* is *Magno*. The chief *Commodity* which it affordeth being *Salt*, of which here is made a great quantity, and about 10 miles distance from this Isle, is the other, called *FORMENTERA*, about 50 mile in compass; these two Islands are also seated in the *Mediterranean Sea*, and are found to yeild all things necessary for life; and the People are excellent *Swimmers* as well the *Women*, as the *Men*.

The Island
of Ebuja and
Formentera.

The best *Ports* of *SPAIN* are accounted to be *Catunna* in *Gallicia*, and on the *Ocean*, *Cartagena* in the Kingdome of *Murcia*, and on the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Sevill* on the *Ocean*, and in the Kingdome of *Portugal*. And the *Cities* of greatest commerce, as we have said before, are *Sevill*, and *Lisbone*.

The best
Ports.

The Aire of the whole Country is generally good and healthful; and the soile fertile, were it well tilled, but it is ill inhabited considering the goodness of the Country, which comes from the expulsion of the *Moors*, driven out by *Philip* the third, as also from the great number of Colonies, which *Spain* hath sent to *America* or the *West-Indies*.

The Aire of
Spain.

The whole Country is *Catholic*; it hath 11 *Arch-Bishops*, 56 *Bishops*, 20 or 25000 *Parishes*; and abundance of very rich *Abbeys* and *Monasteries*. The *Arch-Bishop* of *Toledo* hath 3 or 400000 *Ducats* of yearly *Revenue*, other *Arch-Bishops*, and

Arch-
Bishops and
Bishops are
rich, very
rich.

Bishops



Bishops, for the most part, 50, 60. and some 100000 Duckats. The Trade which Spain hath had for these 150 years, and more to America, might (in a manner) have covered the Countrey with Gold, were it not that the Inhabitants, negligent of all sort of labor, are constrained to fetch Corn and other Manufactures for their Silver and best ware.

Rivers in Spain.

In Spain are five great Rivers, viz. The Douro or Dovere; the Tagus or Tajo; the Guadiana; the Guadalquiviver; and the Ebro or Ebro.

River Dovere or Douro.

The DOVERE or DOURO hath its Springs in Old Castile, above the ruins of the ancient Numantia, passes to Soria, and near Osma and Valladolid, where it receives the Pisuerga; enters into the Kingdom of Leon, which it divides into two waters, Toro and Samara; separates Leon from Portugal, where it slides by Miranda de Dovere, passes near Lamego, and falls into the Ocean near Porto, one of the chief Ports of Portugal.

River Tagus or Tajo.

The TAGUS or TAJO hath its Springs in the Sierra Molina or Sierra de Albarazin, which are Mountains between Castile and Arragon, where are the Cities of Molina and Albarazin; and in these Mountains, and near the one to the other, are the Springs of Guadalquiviver, Gabriel, Xucar, and Tajo or Tagus. The Springs of the three first make a Triangle, in the midst of which, is that of Tagus, but it disengages it self from the rest, taking its course towards the West, falls into the great Ocean; whereas the others disburthen themselves into the Mediterranean Sea. The Tagus waters Toledo and Alcantara before it enters Portugal, where it likewise washes Santarém and Lisbona, and opens a Gulf to vomit forth its Waters into the Ocean.

River Guadiana.

The GUADIANA is neither so famous for its length or course, as because it conceals it self under ground for the space of some leagues, nor far from Metelin, which seldom happens to great Rivers: It waters Merida and Badajoz in Castile, passes near Elvas in Portugal, divides Algarva from Andalouzia, and ends in the Ocean between Cape St. Vincent, and the Isle of Cadiz.

River Guadalquiviver.

The GUADALQUIVIVER hath almost all its course in Andalouzia, though its Springs be in the New Castile; as likewise, that of the Guadiana, and the Tagus; the Springs of the Dovere, and the Ebro, being in the Old Castile, Guadalquiviver

passes by Cordova and Sevilla, and falls into the Gulf of Cadiz; below St. Lucar of Barrameda.

The IBERUS or EBRRO from which somewhat have Spain take the name of Iberia, begins in the Mountains between the Kingdoms of Castile, Leon, Asturias, and Biscay; takes its course towards the East, turning in the end towards the South, and falls into the Mediterranean Sea: The other four Rivers of Spain turn towards the West, and fall into the Ocean. The Ebro waters Logronne and Calahorra in Old Castile, Tudelle in Navarre, Saragoza in Arragon, and Tortosa in Catalonia; and loses it self in the Sea by the Alfacquer, directly opposite to the Isles of Baleares.

Monsieur Sanson speaking of the Rivers of Spain, saith, That the Ebro is esteemed for its name; the Dovere for its force, and quantity of Waters; the Guadalquiviver for its riches; the Tagus for its renown; and the Guadiana not having wherewith to answer to the others, for shame hides it self under ground.

The chief Hills in Spain, are Seir Morena, being a chain of Hills declining from the midst of Spain, towards the Streights of Gibraltar; and on these Hills it was, that Cervantes, the wit of Spain, made it the Scene of the many warlike exploits, achieved by the Flower of Knight Errantry Don Quixot de la Mancha. 2. Inbalda or Idubeda, extending it self from the Pyrenia towards Portugal; and 3. Seira Nevada, which from East to West crosses Granada, and are very high Hills.

ITALY.

ITALY lies in the middle of the three most Southern parts of EUROPE: It is formed like a Boot, and washed on all sides by the Sea, viz. By the Adriatick, or Gulf of Venice behind; by the Tyrrhenian before; and by the Fonian at the foot; onely the top of the Boor is contiguous to France and Germany, from which it is parted by the Alps, which are Mountains which stretch themselves from the Sea of Genoa, unto the Gulf of Venice.

This Countrey took the name of Italy, from Italus, a King of Sicily; and he it was who first instructed them in Agriculture.

It is said.

Italy.



care. It was said to be first inhabited by *Fenice* and his Posterity.

The extent of the *Roman Empire* before *Constantine* ruled, and the division of it, was accounted to be about 3000 miles in length, to wit, from the River *Euphrates* Eastward, to the *Irish Ocean* Westward; and in breadth about 2000 miles, viz. from Mount *Atlas* Southward; to the *Danubius* Northward.

The Ancient *Romans* were a gallant people, of a sound judgment, and ready wit, well skilled in *Arts* and *Sciences*, very covetous of glory, of great valor, as may appear by their subduing the greatest part of the World; who contrary to the custom of Invaders, to sack and ruinate Countreys, they taught the people manners, literature, instructed them in *Arts*, *Sciences*, &c. The *Romans* were the first that wore the *Purple Robe*, and the beginners of *Triumphs*; they had excellent and stately *Theaters*, and it was held no disparagement to be an *Actor*.

And as the largeness and great extent of the *Grecian Empire* was its overthrow, so was it of this; for during the reign of the *Eleven Western Emperors*, and some succeeding years; *Italy* was seven times almost reduced to ruin, partly by *Barbarous Nations*, and partly by *Fire* and the *Sword*; so that they were forced to quit their interest in their subdued Territories, and use what means and ways they could to preserve themselves. But as to its present condition, it still is a spacious, rich, and populous Country.

The Country is exceedingly well furnished with whatsoever may be found useful for *Man*, and the soil so rich and fertile in *Grains*, *Rice*, *Fruits*, &c. that in some places they have three Harvests in one year.

The chief *Commodities* for *Merchandise* which this large Country yieldeth, is *Silks* both raw and wrought into several *Fabrics*, as *Taffeties*, *Sattins*, *Plushes*, *Velvets*, *Cloth of Gold* and *Silver*, and *Damasks*; also *Grograms*, *Rashees*, and *Fustians*. It affordeth also all sorts of curious *Glasses*, *Almonds*, *Armor*, excellent *Wines*, *Oyle*, *Saffron*, *Aniseeds*, *Brimstone*, *Aagal*, several *Metals*, *Olive*, *Almonds*, *Galls*, *Kidskins*, *Live-brings*, *Quick silver*, *Alloes*, and several *Druggs*, *Gold Thread*, *Anchovies*, &c.

The *Italians* are very ingenious, respective, and grave, but withal very deceitful and perfidious in their dealings, ex-

ceeding malicious, if affronted; much addicted to *Venery*, and to that end, *Women* are allowed the liberty to make the best use of their own; but oft-times contrary to nature, the *Men* act their *Venery*: They are generally exceeding jealous of their *Wives*; so that they are denied the liberty of the streets, the common view and society with *Men*. The *Women* are for the most part very beautiful, endowed with a good wit, and are of a modest behavior (as to outward appearance) it being observed of them, that they are *Saints* in the Church, *Angels* in the streets, *Magpies* at the door, *Sirens* in the Windows, and *Goats* in the Garden.

Their *Language* is very courtly and eloquent, still retaining most of the *Latine*; but to avoid *History*.

This *Italy* may be considered in three principal parts; to wit, *Lombardy*, *Italy*, and *Naples*, to which, for the fourth part, may be added the *Neighboring Isles*. *Lombardy* what is upon and about the *Po*; the particular name of *Italy* may remain for the middle parts; and the name of *Naples*, for what belongs to the Kingdom of *Naples*.

The particular parts of *Italy*, and which I intend to treat of, in these three Parts, (to wit, *Lombardy*, *Italy* particularly so called, and *Naples*) shall be, 1. The Estates of *Piedmont*. 2. The Dukedom or Duchy of *Savoy*. 3. The Dukedom of *Milan*. 4. The Estates of *Genes* or *Genoa*. 5. The Country of *Monferrat*. 6. The Estates of the Duke of *Parma*. 7. The Dukedom of *Mantova*. 8. The Dukedom of *Modena*. 9. The Dukedom of *Parma*. 10. The Dukedom of *Placenza*. 11. The Bishoprick of *Trent*, and these are in *Lombardy*. Then the Estates, Dukedoms, Counties, &c. of 12. *Bolognese*. 13. *Ferrarese*. 14. *Romagne* or *Romandiola*. 15. *Urbain*. 16. *Marca Ancona*. 17. *Perusian*. 18. *Ombria* or *Spoleto*. 19. *Sabine*. 20. *Orvistin*. 21. *St. Peters Patrimony*. 22. *Campagna di Roma*. 23. *Florence*. 24. *Sangle*. 25. *Pisan*. 26. *Lucque*. 27. *Alajsa*. 28. *Piombine*. 29. *Isle of Elbe*; which the seven are in *Tuscan*. And these are in *Italy* particularly so called. Then 30. the Kingdom of *Naples*, with its several Provinces; and then 31. and lastly, the *Italian Isles*, to wit, those of 1. *Sicily*. 2. *Sardinia* or *Sardinia*. 3. *Corfica*. 4. The *Isles of Naples*; and 5. the *Ligurian Isles*. All which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*; and of these in order.

LOMB.

Lombardy and its parts.

LOMBARDY.

L O M B A R D Y is commonly divided into *Lombardy* on this side, and *Lombardy* beyond the *Po*, and that in regard of *Rome*, and not of us; and therefore, for divers other reasons, I have thought it more convenient to divide it into the higher, and lower; and I left em in the higher the whole Estates of *Piedmont*, which belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*; of *Milan*, which belongs to the Catholique King; of the Common wealth of *Genes*, or *Genoa*; and of *Monferrat* which belongs unto the Duke of *Mantova*, yet the Duke of *Savoy* hath some part of it.

In the lower *Lombardy* are the Estates of *Venice*, which is a *Republique*; of *Mantova*, *Parma*, and *Modena*, which have their *Dukes*; and of *Trent*, which hath its *Bishops*.

The Estates of *PIEDMONT* called in *Latine* *Regio Pedemontana*; (both names denoting the Country to be seated at the foot of the Mountains) It is bounded on the East, with *Milan*; on the South, with *Liguria*, and the *Mediterranean sea*; on the West, with *Savoy*; and on the North, with *Switzerland*. This Country is divided between the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantova*, the River *Tenor* separating their possessions. It is exceeding fertile, though much inferior to other parts of *Lombardy*; It is very populous, containing about 160 walled *Cities* and *Towns*, of which the chief is *Turin*; of old called *Augusta Taurinorum*, as being the Metropolis and Mother City of the *Taurini*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Country. In this City is at present the Palace and Court of the Dukes of *Savoy*; it is also dignified with the See of an *Archbishop*, and an *University*, where the famous *Erasmus* proceeded Dr. of *Divinity*; its other chief places are *Asse*, or *Avog*, of old *Augusta Pratoria*, seated on the Northern bounds of the Country; then *Perelli* a Town of great strength, bordering on *Milan*, to which it was once belonging; untill given unto *Amadeus* third Duke of *Savoy*, by *Philip Maria*, Viceroy Duke of *Milan*; next *Saluzzo*, a *Marquisate* and *Bishops see*; also *Nice* or *Nicea* a Sea-Port Town, and serveth for *Turin*.

And since we have before omitted it, let us we pass further, repass the *Alpes* and speak of the Territories of this Duke on this side, which is the Country of

The Duke of Savoy, in Lombardy and his place.

S A V O Y, from whence he bears his title. This Country is bounded with the *Dolphinate*; *Bress*, *Switzerland*, and *Piedmont*: A Country extremely mountainous and full of narrow passages, and consequently not very fruitful. Its chief City is *Cambrey*, or *Cambria*, the Seat of the Duke when he is in these parts; it is seated in a pleasant valley, among *Mountain* houses which are well filled with beautiful *Houses*; belonging to the Gentry of this Country; this City was taken by *Henry* the Fourth of *France*, in his Wars against this Duke, *Anna* 1600, as were likewise those two strong holds of *Mount-Mellon*, and *St. Katherine*, for which the Country is more famous than any thing else, they having been by reason of their situation and fortification accounted impregnable; and the Government of the last being denied to the famous *Marshall Byron*, plunged him in that gulph of discontents and treasons which begat his ruin; also its other chief places are *Tarante*, which commands the passage into *Italy*, then *Thonon*, *Cluse*, *Beaufort*, *Ugine*, *Monfiers*, *St. John de Morienne*, *Tenne*, *Modane*, &c.

Next to *Piedmont* we will consider the *Duchy of MILLENA*, being under the obedience of the King of *Spain*. It is bounded on the East with *Mantova*, and *Parma*; on the South with *Genes*; on the West, with *Piedmont*; and on the North, with the *Grisons*. It is seated in the best part of *Lombardy*; is rich in natures gifts, and for its wonderful fertility is esteemed the garden of *Italy*, (as *Italy* is of the whole world;) affording plenty of *Graines*, *Wines*, *Oyle*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought

in several *Fabrics*, besides sundry other *Commodities*; but above all, it hath a abundance of the most excellent *Rice* in the world: It is watered with many good *Rivers*; as that of *Adda*, *Ticino*, *Lago di como*, *Pedusa*, &c. in which are found excellent *Fish*. It hath fortis chief places: 1. *Milan*, which notwithstanding its having been so often ruined, and its foundations sown with *sale*, by the Emperor *Barbarossa*, yet doth exalt it self as the greatest City, not only of this Dukedom, but of all *Lombardy*; it is seated in a wide plain, wherein are no less pleasant than profitable *Meadows* and *Rivers*; it is strongly fortified with a *Wall*, and a spacious and almost impregnable *Castle*; besides its fortifications it is beautified with many splendid *Ornaments*; the chief of which are its *University*, then its *Hospital*

D d d
seated

MILL N. W. bounds.

Swiss.

Com. val. lue.

In the city.

14

seated in an Isle, almost two miles in compass, being a fair structure, endowed with a large Revenue, and capable to give entertainment to 4000 sick persons, and lastly its *Schools*, *Nunneries*, and *Churches*, which amount in all to 238, of which there are 36 *Monasteries of Nuns*, 30 *Convents of Friars*, 71 *Parochiells*, and 11 *Collegiat Churches*, most of which are stately structures, and beautified with curious Paintings, Images of the Saints, Sepulchers, and several religious Antiquities, as the true Effigies of the *Brazen Serpent* made by *Moses*, in the Church of *Santa Ambrogio*, also in *Santa Tecla*, where there is (as they say) one of the nails which fastened *Christ* to the Cross, &c. The whole City is about 7 miles in compass, is exceeding populous, very rich, and of great Commerce, being inhabited by abundance of eminent Merchants, rich Shop-keepers, and Artificians who drive a great Trade, not only in those Commodities aforesaid, but also in Gold Thread, Fustians, Silk-Stockings, Chamlets, Armes, Glasses, &c. Also this City is inhabited by many families of Nobility and Gentry.

Their *Coyne* here currant is the *Crown of Gold of the Sun*, and is esteemed worth 96 or 98 *sol*.

A *Ducat of Gold* is in *Circa* 100 *sol*.

A *Ducat Imperial* is valued at 4 *Livers*.

A *Crown of Gold Italian* is 5 *Livers*, and 6 *Sol Imperial*.

Note that the *Imperial Coyne* are the currant Money of the Country; other *Coyne*s, as *Spanish*, *French*, and *Italian*, pass here in *Merchandize*, as being subject to the first and adjacent to the two last. Also the *Crown* here passes in *Commerce* for 110 *sol*, and the *Ducat* for as much.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li*, which makes in *London* 70 *li*.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, 100 whereof maketh in *London* 43 *Ells*. Next to *Milano* may be reckoned *Parvia*, or *Pavia* seated on the *Ticino*, honored with a famous University, this place is of note for the battail in which *Francis* the first of *France* was taken prisoner by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who for his ransom was forced to release all his Title and Interest to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and this *Dutchy of Milan*; then *Alexandria*, which from a poor village (through the often ruins of *Milano*) is now become a fair, strong, and flourishing Town; also *Cremona* seated on the banks of the *Poe*; it was first built in the beginning of the

Punic War, and after the defeat of *Fidelus* forces under the walls of this City, it was sack't, and burnt almost to the ground by the Soldiers of *Vespasian*, who afterwards was the cause of its re-edifying. It is now a place of good account, hath a good Trade, its Houses are most of them stately, and beautified with curious Gardens, & its Streets large; it is of most Fame for its high Tower and Cathedral Church, where are to be seen many reliques of Saints, and curious Pictures; and lastly *Como* seated on a lake so called, about 50 miles in compass, on which the Citizens use to recreate themselves in boates; it is a City of good antiquity, and here it was that both the *Plinies* were born.

This *Dutchy* is about 300 miles in circuit; and found to bring in a good Revenue to the King of *Spain*, it hath 1 Arch-Bishop, and 6 Bishops.

The State of *GENES* or *Genova*, which was once very large, possesseth at present only *Liguria* in the Continent, and the Isle of *Corfica* in the *Tyrrhene*, or *Ligurian* Sea; of this last we shall speak in due place.

Liguria, or *Riviera di Genova* is bounded on the East by the River *Varus*, rising about the edge of *Provence*, on the South, by the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrrhenian* sea; on the West, by the River *Magra*, by which it is parted from *Tuscany*; and on the North, by the *Appennine*: it is about 800 miles in length, and not so much in breadth. The People are much addicted to *Traffique* and *Wine*; and here the Women are allowed the liberty of the streets, as also to accompany, and discourse with whom they please, as well in private as in public; a privilege which in other parts of *Italy*, is denied them.

Its chief and Metropolis City is called *Genova*, seated on the Sea shore, at the foot of high Mountains, between two Rivers: it was built by *Janus* the first Inhabiter of *Italy*; it was afterwards burnt by *Mago* the *Carthaginian*, and again re-edified by *Charles* the Great; it is (as also its whole State) governed in forme of a Republicke. It is a City whose stately buildings make in it be termed by the *Italians*, *Genova la Superba*; it hath everywhere beautiful Palaces, richly adorned both within and without with *Paintings*, *Statues*, &c. to which are joyned pleasant and delightful Gardens. Its *Strada Nova* being a spacious, long and straight street, being on each side embellished with stately Palaces, which are for the most part all supported by vast Pillars

Pillars of Marble, not to be paralleled in the World; among which may be reckoned the *Jeinites Colledge*, then which nothing can be more polite, and their Church which though it excell in magnificence, yet must yield to that newly built, over one of whose Altars (to omit other ornaments of an excessive value) are placed four Pillars of wreathed *Agar* of an incredible greatness. The Palace of Prince *D'Orta*, with its famous Bird-cage, deserves a particular mention, nor is its new Mould to be forgot, which though built even in the Maine, resists like a firme rock the impetuous waves of the Sea, and hath made the Port (which is encompassed with faire Edifices in form of a Theatre,) twice as Capacious and much safer then before, opposite to which is on a *Pharos*, a Lanthorn of a great bigness, serving to give light to Sea-men in the Night. The City is incircuit about eight Miles, defended (besides its Walls) by a strong and faire Castle; it is exceeding populous and rich, its inhabitants being observed to be the greatest Usurers, and money-Mongers in the World, which doth much Eclipse its Trade, by reason of their covetousness, and heavy Customes laid upon goods, which forceth the Merchants to frequent *Leghorne* not far distant from it, and not more commodiously seated; yet here the Merchants have a Hall.

Their *Coyne* here currant are several, among which are *Deniers*, whereof 12 makes a *Sold*; 4 *Soldi* a *Choccolat*, 5 *Cavaleis* or 20 *Soldi* a *Liver*, which is 15 *cd* sterling, and 90 *Soldi* makes a *Crown* of gold.

A *Ducat* currant is 4 *Livers*. They keep their Account by *Livers*, *Soldi*, and *Deniers*.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *Rottels*, which makes 150 smaller Pounds, & is 106 *li* English, making the Calculate that a pound of 12 ounces with them holds 11 1/2 ounces English, which is the suble *Quintal* of 100 *Rottels*.

The *Gross* *Quintal* of 150 *li*, is of 18 Ounces to the Pound, and by this *Weight* is sold *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Brass*, *Wool*, *Cotton*, *Rice*, *Anniseeds*, or the like *Gross* Commodities.

Their *Measure* is the *Cane* of which they have two sorts, one for *Silks*, and the other for *Linnen* and *Woolens*; that for *Silks* is of 9 *Palmes*, whereof 100 doth make 26 *Yards* English, that for *Woolen* and *Linnen* is of 10 *Palmes*, and makes 27 *yards* English per *Cane*.

Wine is sold by the *Meserale*, whereof 5 makes a *Buta di mena*, and 2 *Barrellis* makes a *Meserale*, which is 100 *pints*.

Oyle is sold by the *Barrel*, and 14 *Barrellis* makes a *Tunn* of 236 Gallons to the *Tunn*.

The other places of note are *Savona*, famous for the interview between *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, and *Lewis* the 12. of *France*, Anno 1507, also *Ceva* and *Finali*, now belonging to the *Spaniards*.

The *Genovages* hold beyond the *Magra*, and within the confines of *Tuscany*, the strong Town of *Sarazzana*, a Fortres against the great Duke, of which and *Lucca*, the *Italians* have a proverb,

S'il Gran Duca haveva Lucca, & Sarazzana, fa rebbe re della Toscana.
If the Gran Duke had Lucca, and Sarazzana, he would be King of Tuscany.

The whole *Liguria*, or *Riviera di Genova* or *Genova*, though mountainous is very fertile, especially abounding in *Oyle*, and *Muscadel Wine*.

The Estate or Countrey of *MONT-FERAT* doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantona*; the rest of it belongeth to the Dukes of *Savoy*; this Countrey of *Montferat* is seated on the South-east part of *Piedmont*, and had its name either from *Montferato*, that is mountainous, abounding with *Iron*, or from *Montferaci*, that is, from the fertility of its mountains; It is encompassed with the *Appennine Hills*, *Millan*, and *Piedmont*: the river *Tenaris* parts the possessions of what the Duke of *Mantona* hath in this Countrey, from that part which belongs to the Dukes of *Savoy*: Its chief Cities are 1. *Alba*, once *Alba Pompeja*, where *Pentinx* the Roman Emperor was born: 2. *Saint Vas* built by the first Duke of *Mantona*. 3. *Casale*, 4. *Trin*, both fair Cities, with some others. The *Wines* of this Countrey are accounted very excellent.

It hath 1 Arch-Bishop, and 8 Bishops. In the lower *LOMBARDY* we have placed the Estates of *Venice*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Placenza* or *Placentia*, *Trent*, of which in order.

The Estates of the Duke of *VENICE*, may be divided into several Parts, or *Provinces*, as they lye on firme Land; and on the Sea, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables in Italy*, the chief of which I shall here only name, as I have occasion to treat of the Cities; and first with *Freizig*, seated in the Province of *Marche Trevisane*, commodiously

dioufly feared for an In-Land-Trade, and is a City of some account. 2. *Brescia* seated in the Province of *Fresan*, and is esteemed the second City for largeness and beauty in all *Lombardy*; it is more famous in her *Arch-Bishop*, who is Earl, Marquis, and Duke, then in any matter of Trade. 3. *Brescia*, *Brescia*, or *Brixellum*, also in the Province of *Bresian*, famous for the death of *Otho*, the *Roman* Emperour, who upon the news that his Army was unfortunately vanquished by *Cacina*, and *Valens*, Captains to *Vitellius*, here slew himself. 4. *Este* in the Province of *Padonan*, from whence came the late Dukes of *Ferrara*. 5. *Crema*, in the Province of *Cremase*, seated on the river *Serio*, and in a very fertile soile; it is a beautiful and rich City, adorned with stately Edifices, the cheife of which are the publick Palace, the *Piazza*, and the *Domo* with its Tower, where are two Chappels, one Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and the other to *St. Mark*, both stately structures, beautified with curious Pictures, and gilt Images; then its Hospitals, its Academy for Students called *Sopinti*, and about two Furlongs from the City towards the Castle, is a stately Temple called *Santa Maria della croce*, a structure of great beauty, and richly adorned with Pictures, &c. A place much frequented for devotion sake: this City may be termed a strong Fortres against the *Milanois*, upon which it borders; where the States of *Venice*, (under whose government it is) have a *Custome-House*, for the collection of their Customes upon such Goods as go from thence towards *Milaine* or elsewhere; and here towards the latter end of *September*, they have annually a Fair, which is well frequented, and where several sorts of *Commodities*, as also store of Cattle are vendid. 6. *Vigevano* in *Vicentin*, seated at the bottome of a Hill which commands the City, being well watered with *Rivers*, which uniting themselves not far distant from the City, form a Navigable River: capable to receive Ships of a considerable burthen, which by passing by *Padua* falls into the Sea by *Venice*. It is about four Miles in circuit, beautified with many stately Palaces, Temples, and publick buildings, as the Hall of Justice, its Hospitals, Colleges, Religious houses for Nuns & Fryers, with several Churches all beautiful structures, most of which are embellished with Pictures. It is very populous, and inhabited by Nobility and

Gentry, who contrary to the custome of the *Italians* delight to travel. It is under the *Venetian* Government, and is a City which enjoyeth great privileges; exercising their own Laws; here is a famous Theatre capable to receive 5000 people, whose Stage is so represented by perspective, that it seemes a Stately City, being modelled by the famous Architect *Andreo Palladio*; besides which here are other Theatres: then its *Piazza*, a spacious and a beautiful place; this City hath been of great esteem, and yet hath in and about it severall things of antiquity. 7. *Verona* in *Veronese*, a fair, large and beautiful City, seated on the *Athesis*; a place of great strength as well by nature as art; it hath been a Noble City, and of great antiquity, as may appear by the severall reliques, and peices of antiquity yet remaining; it now boasteth chiefly of its yet standing Amphitheatre capable to receive about 8000 persons, and within its Territories (which are about 80 miles in compass) is the mountain *Baldus* whence Physicians use to gather Medicinal herbes. 8. *Padua* in *Padonan*, seated in the midst of a spacious plain, about 20 miles distance from the Sea: It is a place of good strength, being encompassed with double Walls, and deep Ditches, besides its Bulwarks and Fortifications: It was built by *Antenor*, brother to *Priam*, King of *Troy*, whose Tombe is here still to be seen. It hath several times been a fellow sufferer with the other Cities of *Italy*, having been formerly far more eminent and powerfull then now it is, yet doth exalt its head above many Cities in this Kingdom; to this City do belong 7 Gates, several Bridges of stone, and 5 spacious *Piazzas*; it is every where beautified with many splendid Edifices, as well private as publick, most of which are adorned with curious Paintings; Statues, &c. Here are many stately Palaces inhabited by the Nobles, Doctors, and Gentry; also its Churches are no less beautiful and rich by their Pictures, Tombs of Saints, and several things of antiquity, of which the *Domo*, or Cathedral is the chief; then the Churches of *St. Justina*, where as they say are inter'd the bodies of *St. Luke* and *St. Matthias*, besides some other Saints; also of *St. Francis*; and of the *Carmelites*; next the Bishops Palace deserves a place; here are in this City ten Colleges. Its Hall of Justice is a spacious and stately structure, having several peignes of antiquity; being adorned with

curious

curious Paintings, Figures &c. Near to this Hall or Palace are the Schools for Learning; its other noted places are the *Piazza*, the Palace of the Governour of the City, the *Ponte Molino*, the Castle for the Munition, large Meadow &c. but this City is now most famous for its University of Physicians who are for their great experience in Physick, so famous throughout all Christendom and here they have a Garden of Simples; this place was said to give birth to *Livy*, *Zabarell*, and *Magius*; and in former time it was noted for the humanity of its Men, and chastity of its Women. 9. *Bergamo*, in *Burgamase*, adjoining to *Cremase*, 10. *Feltre*, in *Feltrein*, towards the Bishoprick of *Trent*; and 11. *Rovigo* in the *Palefine* of *Rovigo*, far engaged towards the *Estates of the Church*. And these Provinces may be properly comprehended under one part, to wit *Marche Trevisane*.

The cheife Rivers in this Country are *Adda*, *Athesis*, *Brenta*, & *Olio*.

And then the second part in this estate of *Venice* shall be *FRIOLLI*, formerly *forum Julii*, and is encompassed with *Histria*, the *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatick* Sea; containing in length 50 miles, and as much in breadth: whose chief places are, 1. *Aquilegia* once 12 miles in compass, seated on the *Natisio*, but now not so large, nor very well inhabited: 2. *Palmara nova*, built by the *Venetians* Anno 1583. and the best fortified place of any in *Italy*; 3. *Cittad de Austria* built by *Julius Cesar*, and called *Fulium*, whence the Province had the denomination of *Forum Julii*; 4. *Terzessum* or *Trevis*, seated nigh to the Sea-shore, and 5. *Udine*.

Its cheife Rivers are *Natisio*, *Risannus*, and *Lisonus*.

And the third and last part of this estate, shall be *Histria* or *Istria*, being encompassed with the Sea, *Carniola*, and *Friolli*; its circuit is about 200 miles; the Aire of this Country was so unhealthy, that the *Venetians* were constrained to hire people to inhabit it, whose chief places are *Cape d' Istria*, or *Insimopolis*, 2. *Pola*, 3. *Città Nuova*, 4. *St. Faunde Duino*, and 5. *Parento*: but to proceed to *Venice* the principal City of this Republique, which is *Venice*.

The City of *VENICE* or *Venetia*, is seated at the bottome of the *Adriatick* Sea, or *Gulfe of Venice*; built on 72 Islands, being distant from the main Land 5 miles,

and defended from the fury of the Sea; by a bank of 60 miles in length, through which in 7 places there are passages broken for Boats, but not for Vessells of any considerable burthen; save only at *Malamocco*, and the Castle of *Leo*, which are strongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compass, having for convenience about 4000 Bridges, among which that of *Rialto* is the cheife, built of only one Arch which conjoynes both the Banks, on which are 24 Shops, besides Bulwarks behind them; and this Bridge for its length, breadth, and heigh (which is ascended by steps) may be esteemed in the first ranke with any in the world; it is built over the *Grand Canale*, or great Channell of the City; and for the convenience of passing too and fro here are said to be about 10 or 12000 Gondolos; all its buildings are fair and beautiful; it hath 200 particular Places, built of Marble, adorned with *Colombs*, *Statues*, and *Pictures* of great value, erected by the Senators at their great expence, which for their Grandure are fit to lodge and give entertainment to any Prince in Christendom, most of which are seated on the *Grand Canale*; among which is the Palace of *Grimany*, a stately and magnificent structure, wanting nothing that may add to its beauty, as of Paintings, Statues, Colossuses and other antiquities of *Brass* and *Marble*, which were hitherto brought from *Greece*, and the ruins of *Aquileja*; also the royal and proud Palace of the Duke deserves a particular description; which for its largeness, beauty and richness as well in its Fabrick without, as in its Pictures, Statues &c. within exceeds all others, then the *Tribunali*, or Courts of Justice, the *Senate-House* or great Hall, which is 150 foot long, and 70 foot broad, all richly adorned with Paintings. Its Arsenal or Magazine of War, being about 2 miles in circuit, being encompassed about with high Walls, and the Sea, having but one place or Gate for entrance, and one only Channell for Ships to pass in and out at; and in this place they keep always in readiness 200 Gallies, with all things fitting for a Voyage or Fight; and here they build their Vessells, being well provided with Timber, Masts &c. make all their Materials, and Engines of War, as Cordage, Sailes, Anchors, Cables, Gunns, Bullets, Nails, and other things of Iron and Brass, having here in a spacious Hall, a Magazine of all sorts of Engines, and Armes both for Sea & Land, as also Ammunition.

Ecc

munition fit for an Army of 100 thousand Souldiers, among which are 1000 Costes of Plate garnished with Gold, covered with Velvet, and fit for any Prince to wear, but above all its Church of St. Mark, which for its exterior and interior beauty, being built with *Mosaic work*, with pillars and columns of Marble, &c. and the richness of its ornaments, as *Tombes, Figures, Statues*, and curious *Paintings*, besides its *Altars*, adorned with *Gold, Silver, Pearls, & precious Stones*, have deservedly made this City famous; and in this Church according to report lies the body of St. Mark, the patron of this City, which was brought hither from *Alexandria*: In this City are 17 rich *Hospitals*, 56 *Tribunals*, 67 *Parish Churches*, 26 *Monasteries* of *Nuns*, 54 *Convents* of *Friars*, 18 *Chapels*, and 6 *Free-Schools* for the increase of Learning. Its *Piazza*, or broad place of St. Mark, adorned with sumptuous *Fabrics, Statues, &c.* is a place much frequented by the Gentry, who hither come as well to show themselves, as to hear newes, and discourses; and besides the *Paintings*, and *Statues*, in the *Palaces*, and *Churches*, the *Streets* are everywhere adorned with them, which adds much delight to the eye of the passer by; yet hath this City lost much of its renown, riches, and estates, since the *English, Portugals, Dutch, &c.* have found out the way to the *East Indies* by the Coast of *Africa*; those *Spices, Drugges, &c.* which formerly they used to fetch from *Alexandria*, and *Aleppo*, and distribute to the Western World, being now brought home to us sooner, and better cheap, however though it hath received many losses, it doth still maintain it self the Bulwarke of *Christendom* against the *Turk*.

The *Commodities* that this City affordeth are the product of several places, as *Wines, Oyles, Rice, Pepper, Quicksilver, Looking Glasses, Aniseeds, Venice-Treackell, Aloes, Silk*; also the *Commodities* of *Turkey*, and those the product of *India, Persia, Arabia, and Egypt*; also here are made abundance of curious *Glasses* of sundry sorts, as also many *Fabrics* of *Silk*.

Commodities most vendible from *England*, are; *Baies, Perpetuanies, Saies, Seargers, Lead, Tin, Herrings, Pilchers, Salted-Salmon, &c.* also *Spices, Drugges*, and *Gems* of *India*.

The *Coyne* here current is the *Ducket*,

which is worth 6 *Livers*, 4 *Solds* of *Piccoli*.

The *Ducket* of gold is worth 24 *Deniers*, the *Liver* of *Grosset*: one being 20 per cent. better than the other, that de *Banco* usually valued at 4 s. 4 d. *sterling*, the other at 3 s. 4 d. which varieth according to the rise and fall of *Moneys* in *Exchange*.

Those *Moneys* which are here called *Piccoli*, are the current *Coyne* of this City; and the *Moneys* which are here called *Grosset*, is worth 1 *Liver*, 62 *Solds* of *Piccoli*, or 10 *Duckets*.

They keep their *Accounts* several wayes, as from by *Livers, Solds, & Grosset*, which are esteemed at 10 *Duckets* the *Liver*, reckoning 20 *Solds* to the *Liver*, and 12 *Deniers Grosset* to the *Sold*. Others by *Duckets* and *Grosset* at 6 *Livers*, and 4 *Solds* per *Ducket*, reckoning 24 *Grosset* to a *Ducket*. And others by *Livers, Solds*, and *Deniers* of *Piccoli*.

Their *Weights* are of four sorts. The 100 li. *Gros*, wherewith all *Wools, Bras, Flesh, Fish*, and other *Gros Commodities* are sold, is 158 li. subtle.

The 100 li. subtle, wherewith all *Silks, Cottons, Cotton yarnes, Drugges, Spices*, and other fine goods are sold, is 83 1/2 li. *Gros*.

The 100 li. of *Silver* or *Gold-thread*, is 116 li. 8 ounces subtle.

The other *Weight* is used only for *Silver, Gold*, and *Gems*.

The 100 li. subtle hath been observed to make in *London* 64 li., and to make 106 li. *Gros*.

Note that they make use of for the weighing of their *Goods*, the *Balance* and the *Stalero*, as well in *Gros*, as in *Subtle* *Weights*, and their *Weights* which they use in weighing *Goods* by the *Balance*, are 2 li. per cent. greater than the *Stalero* *Weights*.

Their *Measures* are two, and both called *Bracci*, the one is for *Silks, Cloth of Gold and Silver, Damasks, &c.* of which 5 *Bracci* make 3 yards *English*.

The other is for *Stuffs, Linnen*, and *Wollen-cloths, &c.* and this is larger then the former by 6 1/2 per cent. whereof makes 50 2 1/2 *Ells English*.

Wine is sold by a *Measure* called the *Amphoro*, containing 4 *Bigonzas*; the *Bigonza* is 4 *Quarts*; the *Quart* 4 *Sachies*; the *Sachi* 4 *Liras*. But in *Gros* they account one *Amphoro* 14 *Quarts*, one *Bigonza* 3 1/2 *Quarts*.

Oyl is sold as well by *Weight* as *Measure*; The *Measure* is called the *Miro*, and is 40 li., and by the *Gros Weight* is 120 li. and

This is the currency.

Their measure.

The Duke of Venice has given the name of St. Mark to the City.

The form is by the Duke.

Their measure.

and 1 *Miro* makes by *Measure* 25 li. and by *Weight* 30 li. 3 ounces; it is weighed by the *Stalero*.

Corn is sold by the *Stajo*, and weigheth 133 li. *Gros*.

Brimstone, Iron, Steel, Wool, Cheese, and other *gros* commodities are sold by the 1000 li. *Weight gros*; and *Rice* by the 1000 li. *Weight subtle*.

This City is the only place where *politics, warfare, and Merchandize* have embraced one another; the *Inhabitants* are either *Gentlemen*, or *Artificers* and *Commons*; and the *Gentry* are held in such esteem, and treated with so great respect, that its held for the greatest honour they can bestow upon the best deliverer, to make him a *Gentleman* of this City; and out of these *Gentlemen* are the *Senators* chosen, and out of them the *Duke* who is in a manner only titular, his power being in all publick things under the *Senate*; and three *Officers* called the *Capi*, without whose consent he must not take a journey, and by these he is ordered what apparel to wear, and as he is kept under in his authority, so is he allowed a yearly stipend of about 40000 *Ducats*, which they pay him out of the common *treasury*.

In the manner of electing a *Duke* upon the death of the former they observe this order; first in the vacancy all the *Gentry* are summoned together from 30 years of age and upward; and so many as meet, put their names into a *Pot*; then in another *Pot* are put so many *Balls*, among which 30 only are gilt; then a Child draweth for each till the 30 gilt ones are drawn, for which 30 the child draweth again the second time out of another *Pot*, which hath 9 gilt *Balls*, and the 9 so drawn set down 40 out of which (by the said kind of lot) 12 are chosen; then these 12 nominate 25; out of which 9 again by lot are chosen; then these 9 set down 45; who are again by lot reduced to 11; who nominate 41 of the chiefest of the *Senators*; then these 41 *Senators* after an oath severally taken to choose whom they judge the most worthy: each writes the names in a scrole of those whom he maketh choice of; and these scroles are mingled together, and then drawn; the fitness of the persons thus drawn is waved; for he that hath most voices above 25, is the person whom they make choice of for *Duke*, performing several solemnities at his creation, and by

the like kind of Lottery or form, do they chuse *Gentlemen* into the *Senate house*; as also in the making of other publick *Officers*.

The chief Orders of *Knighthood* in this estate of *Venice*, are that of St. Mark, and that of the glorious *Virgin*, instituted by *Bartholomew* of *Vicenza* anno 1222: Their charge is to defend *Widows*, and *Orphans*, and to procure the peace of *Italy*; the armes are a purple *Gros* between severall stars; their habit is a white Robe over a russet Cloak.

Here are in this Estate 2 *Patriarchs*, and 34 *Bishops*.

The *Dukedomes* of *MANTOVA*, and *MODENA* have on the East, *Romandiole*, on the South and West, *Parma, Toscano, Placentia*, and *Millan*; and on the North the Estates of *Venice*. I write *Modena* with *Mantova*, because not long since divided from it; the chief Cities of these two Territories are first *Mantova* so called from the Countrey; it is a very strong City, encompassed on three sides with water about a quarter of a mile broad, and on the fourth side well walled; it is seated on a River, which emptieth itself into the *Po*: In this City was held the 30 Council, wherein it was decreed that the Electing of *Popes* should only belong to the Conclave of *Cardinals*; and here *Virgil* that famous Poet was born.

Their *Coyne* are the same with those of *Rome*; and they keep their *Accounts* as they do.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 li. which maketh in *London* 72 li.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, and is 1 per *Bushell*. Cent. longer then the *Brace* of *Ferrara*.

Modena a City once belonging to *Ferrara*, and by *Clement* the eighth, with its spacious Territories it was given to *Hercules D'Este*, last Duke of *Ferrara*; after by marriage united to *Mantova*, and since become a *Dukedom* of it self, under the protection of *France*. It was called formerly *Matina*, then famous for the battle between *Anthony* and *Augustus*, where *Hiruntius* and *Pansa*, the two *Consuls* were slain, and *Anthony* lost the day; this place is the residence of its *Duke*, as *Mantova* is of hers.

Their *Coyne* are *Deniers, Solds*, and *Livers*; 12 *Deniers* making a *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* a *Liver*; also 5 *Livers* makes a *Ducket* of *Gold* large, and 12 *Solds* a *Ducket* of *Gold* small, and by these they keep their *Accounts*.

Chief orders of Knighthood.

Mantova or Modena, their towns and chief places.

Their Coyne.

Their Coyne.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 li. which makes in *London* 71 li. And the *Peso* of 25 li.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace* agreeing with that of *Venice*, *Regge*, and *Mirandola*, *Cities* of good account.

The *Dukedoms* of *PARMA*, and *PLACENZA*, or *PLACENTIA*, hath on the East, the *Country* of *Medena*, on the South, *Appennine*, on the West, *Millan*, and on the North, *Mantua*; the chief *City* of *Parma* beareth also the same name, being seated on a small River called *Pirnia*, in a fruitfull plain, five miles distance from the *Appennines*; about four miles in compass, adorned with many rich and stately *Strictures*, very populous, and well inhabited by *Gentry*, who are much addicted to *Learning*, *Arts*, and *Armes*; it hath a fair and spacious *Campagna*, which feeds abundance of *Sheep*; and here the *Duke* hath his *Palace*, a place of great delight and State; its *Churches* are beautiful, and embellished with *Pictures* and *Images*: this *Country* besides the common *Commodities* of *Italy*, boasts of its curious *Parma*ian *Cheese*, so much esteemed throughout all *EUROPE*.

The chief place of *Placenza* is also so called, its seated on the *Po*, commodious for *Traffick*, affording the ordinary *commodities* of *Italy*; but it is chiefly famous for its *Faires* in *Exchanges* here quarterly kept, to which all *Italy*, *Germany*, and some other *Countrys* do frequent and make their *Exchanges*: It is about five miles in compass, a place of good strength and beauty, having many faire and rich *Strictures*, and *Churches*.

The *Bishoprick* of *TRENT*, hath its chief *City* so called, seated in a plaine, and surrounded with mountains of an excessive height, being always covered with *Snow*, by reason whereof it is more fit for *Wines* than *Corn*, the *City* is not large but indifferent strong; Its *Houses* are fair and stately, its *Streets* large, its *Churches* beautiful and richly adorned, its *Royal Palace*, is a sumptuous and stately *Edifice*; this *City* is particularly famous for the general *Council* there held for the establishment of the *Roman Catholic Religion*, which was kept in the *Church* of *St. Mary*.

To this *Dukedom* doth belong one *Archbishop*, and three *Bishops*.

ITALY

Particularly so called.

The second part of *Italy*, according to our method, will contain the *ESTATES* of the *CHURCH*, and *TOSCANE*, which may again be subdivided into others, to wit, The *ESTATES* of the *CHURCH*, as they lye between the *Apennine*, and the *Gulf* of *Venice*, are those of *Bolognese*, *Ferrarese*, *Romagne*, or *Romandiola*, the *Duchie* of *Urbino*, and *Mareche*, or *Marca Ancona*. And the *Estates* of the *Church* as they lye between the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, and the *Apennine*, are those of *Perusia*, *Ombria*, or the *Duchie* of *Spoleto*, *Sabine*, *Oernietin*, *Saint Peters Patrimony*, and *Campagna di Roma*.

The *ESTATES* of *TOSCANE*, belonging to the great *Duke* of *Toscane*, are the *Dukedoms* of *Florentin* or *Florence*, *Sanesce*, and *Pisan*, which two last may be comprehended under that of *Florence*. And to divers *Princes* are the *Republic* of *Lacque*, the *Principality* of *Mafia*, the *Signiory* of *Piombino*, the *Isle* of *Elbe* &c. and of these in order.

The *Province* or part of *Bolognese*, is Eastwards of *Modena*, and hath for its chief place *Bologna*, once the head of 12 *Cities*, when possessed by the *Toscans*; it is seated on the *River Apofa*, and in a large and fertile *Territory* for *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, and *Olive*; it is about five miles in compass, being begirt with a *Wall*, to which belong 12 *Gates* for entrance; this *City* is adorned with many fair and proud buildings, as well publick as private, in which they observe a uniform, among which is the *Popes Palace*, which for grandure and stateliness is fit to give entertainment to any *Prince* in *Christendome*; likewise its *Churches* which for state and beauty are not inferior to those of other *Cities* in *Italy*, having several reliques in them, and adorned and beautified with rich *Pictures*, *Tombs*, &c. It is dignified with the chief *University* of *Italy*, famous for its study of the *Civil Law*, and those excellent *Civilians* it hath produced, to wit *Aza*, *Bartolus*, *Johannes*, *Andreas*, and *Sociinus*. It is proudly built, having spacious *Courts*. This *City* is also famous for being the retiring

thing place of the *Popes*, which adds no small advantage unto it, being rich, populous, and well inhabited by *Nobility*, and *Gentry*; and the more by reason of its many *Colleges*, *Convents*, *Religious Houses*, and *Monasteries* or *Nunneries*.

Commodities which this *City* affordeth, are *Wine*, *Oyles*, *Corn*, *Silk*, both raw and wrought into several *Fabrics*, *Almonds*, &c.

Coynes here current are such as acknowledge the *Popes* stamp, which we shall treat of at *Rome*.

Their *Weights* is the *Quintal* of 100 li. *Suble*, at 12. *Ounces* to the li, which makes in *London* 80 li. at 16 *Ounces* per li, after which rate an ordinary bayl of *Bologna*, or *Bolonia* *Silk* weigheth there 270 li, which doth make in *London* 214 li. neat weight, the tare being deducted; Their *Weights* are observed to be 5; in 6. percent. greater then at *Legborne*.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, which is about 25 *Inches* *English*, after which calculation 100 *Braces* should produce in *London* about 55 *Ells* in *circa*, but according to practice 100 *Braces* if measured by the sworn *Measurer* with allowance of the *silver thumb* to each *Ell*, according to the custom of the *City*, we are found to make but 53 *Ells* *English*. And their *measures* are observed to be 7; or 8 percent. greater then those of *Legborn*.

Corn is here sold by the *Corbe*, 100 whereof makes 92 *Stajos* in *Venice*.

The *Territory* of *FERRARESE*, is about 160 miles in length, and 50 in breadth; it had once *Dukes* of its own, but now belongs to the *Pope*, who draws from it the yearly benefit of 250000 *Ducats*, 40 its chief place is *Ferrara*, so called from the *Iron mines* about it; it is seated on the *Po*, which on one side serves as a *Rampire* to defend it, as doth a strong *Wall* well fortified with a spacious *Moate* on the other sides. It is about five miles in compass, beautifully built, and adorned with many *Superb Edifices*, and is accounted one of the pleasantest *Cities* in *Italy*, having in the midst thereof a spacious *Green*, into which doth open about 20 *Streets*, most of which are half a mile in length, and so even, and uniform, that from thence the utmost ends of each may be easily discerned. It is well inhabited, rich, and dignified with an *University*.

Their *Coynes* are the same with those of *Rome*, and they keep their *Account* as they do.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 li, which makes in *London*, 75 li, *Haberdupois*.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*; which makes in *London* 72 *Tards*.

Their *Wine Measure* is the *Mastello*, it whereof makes an *Amphora* of *Venice*; which is a *Bigonja*; and a *Bigonja* is 4 of their *Quarts*.

Its other places are *Comachio*, and *Mejola*.

ROMAGNE or *ROMANDIO*, is Eastwards of *Bolognese*; its chief place is *Ravenna* seated on the *Adriatick Sea*, and once a place of great account, having one of the fairest *Havens* in the world; and here it was where *Augustus Cesar* always kept a *Navy* for the defence of these parts of his *Empire*, but now it is choaked up; this *City* was the seat of the Emperor *Honorius*, and his successors, then of the *Gothish Kings*, and after them of the *Exarchs*, and lastly of its *Patriarch*; but now as its *Haven* is choaked up, so is the *Land* covered with water, which renders it now of no account; next to it may be reckoned *Rimini* seated on the mouth of the *River Rubicon*; then *Cervia* also seated on the *Adriatick Sea*, and is a place where to great quantity of *Salt* is made, that the *Popes* part is valued yearly at 60000 *Crownes*; and lastly *Faenza*, and *Imola*.

This *Country* affordeth *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Olives*, *Steel*, *Iron*, *Silk* of which they make several *Fabrics*, &c.

The *Duchie* or *Dukedom* of *URBINO*, not long since fallen to the *Holy seat*, and which indeed lies in the midst of the *Popes* *Territories*, having on the East *Marca Ancona*; on the South the *Apennine*; on the West *Toscane*; and on the North *Romagne*. Its chief places are 1 *Urbino*, seated at the bottom of the *Apennine*, formed like a *Miter*, and therefore so called *quasi urbes binas*. And here it was that *Polydor Virgil* (who writ an *English History*) was born: 2 *Belfort* seated in the *Midland*; 3 *Fano*, a Sea port Town to *Urbino*, and where the *English* do enjoy many immunities, and 4 *Pisawro* a Sea Town, enjoying a good *Haven*.

In this *Dukedom* are about 200 *Castles*, the chief are those of *St. Leo*, and *Marivola*. And for the gaining of this *Country*, the *Pope* had some strugglings with the *Duke* of *Florence*.

The next and last part between the *Apennine* and the *Gulf* of *Venice* is the *Province* of *Ferrara*.

Province of
Abruzzo
Città di
Teramo.

Città di
Teramo.

The Church
of the
Virgin Mary.

vince of **MARCA ANCONA**, which is bounded with the *Adriatic*, *Naples*, the *Apennine*, and *Romagne*. It takes its name from *Acona*, its chief City seated on the Hill *Cimmerius*, which like a Promontory shoots its self into the *Sea*, having the best Haven of Italy towards the *Adriatic* Sea; the entrance into which is shut up by two chaines, the better to secure its Port and keep out *Pirats*; it was built by *Trajanus* the Emperour, in honor of whom there was erected a stately Arch yet standing. The City is of good strength, being encompassed with *Walls* and *Bulwarks*: Its Houses are fair, and its *Inhabitants* rich, especially by reason of its Commerce with other Nations. 2. *Loretto*, or *Sancta Maria Lauretana* famous for the Church of the *Virgin Mary*, and the miracles here wrought, to which the devotee fort of *Romanists* go a Pilgrimage, either for devotion, to pay their vows, or in penance imposed on them by their spiritual Fathers. The Church (where the Chamber of our Lady is, which as they say was brought hither in the Aire by Angels from *Palestine*, for the sins of the people) is a stately Structure being richly adorned with several *Presents*, *Offerings*, *Tables*, and precious gifts of *Princes*, *Nobles*, &c. as dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*; as also Vessels of *Gold* and *Silver*, and other Monuments. In the Church, is continually kept burning abundance of *Wax Lights*, and *Lamps*, and whose Organs and other music makes an harmonious sound; and he that believeth not the Miracles that are here wrought, as also that it was not brought, as I have said before, from *Palestine*, is deemed by the *Catholiques* for an Infidel. This place is most frequented twice a year, to wit, on the Conception of our Lord, and the birth of our Lady, at which times it is throng'd with people. 3. *Macerata* the seat of the *Governors* of this Province, and here is a College of *Lawyers*, for the hearing and determining of causes, both which hath added much to the beauty and wealth of this City. 4. *Adria*, which gave name to the adjoining Sea; 5. *Ascoli* the faire; 6. *Fermo* the strong; 7. *Recanati* of old *Alia Recina*; 8. *Fabriano*, and 9. *Camerino*. And thus much for the *Estates of the Church*, as they lye between the *Apennine* and the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, and first with *Perusia*.

Province of
Umbria
Città di
Assisi.

The Province or part of **PERUSINA** is Westwards of *Ombria*; its chief place being

Perugia of old *Perusia*, and in this Town it was that *Augustus* besieged *L. Antonius* the brother, and *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* the *Triumvir*; who having in vain, endeavoured to seduce *Rome* from their obedience to *Augustus*, betook themselves to this City, which at the said siege became also obedient unto him.

And nigh to this City is *Lago de Perugia*, of about 30 miles in compass; near whose banks *Hanibal* slew *Flaminius* 15000 of his *Romans*; here also is *Lacus Vadimonius*, where *Dolabella* vanquished such of the *Gauls* as had escaped the sword of *Camillus*.

The Duchie of **SPOLETO**, anciently called *OMBRIA*, because situate under the shadow of the *Appennin Hills*: Its chief place or City is *Spoleto* which gives its name to the whole Territory; it is of great antiquity, where are yet remaining stately *Aqueducts*, the Temple of *Concord*, the foundation of a spacious Theatre, &c. Its chief places are 1. *Assisi*, famous for little, but being the birth place of *St. Francis*; 2. *Fuligno*; 3. *Todi*; 4. *Amelia*; 5. *Rieti*; 6. *Norcia*, and 7. *Nocera*.

The Land of **SABINE**, is Southwards of *Spoleto*; its chief place is *Narni*, a place of some account.

The Province of **ORIETIN** is to the West of *Spoleto*; and East of *Perusia*. Its chief place is *Orvieto* seated on so high a Rock, that it amazes those that look down into the adjacent valleys; then *Aquapendente*.

And last of all the Part of Italy called *St. PETERS PATRIMONY*, containeth also all *Latium* or *Campagna di Roma*; and part of *Isturia*; It is bounded by the *Fifteo* hard by *Siena*, the *Apennine*, *Naples*, and the *Tyrrhenian Sea*; in this Country are the *Montaines* called *Gallicianum*, in which *Hanibal* lighted that noble Captain *Fab. Maximus* with a stratagem, which was by having 2000 Oxen, which carried fire on their horns, and so by that means passed over the *Montaines*.

The chief places in this part are first *Ofisia*, seated at the mouth of the *Tiber*, once enjoying a commodious Haven, but now dammed up. It is honoured with the See of a Bishop whose place is to consecrate the Popes: 2. *Ardeto* to which the *Romans* fled after the *Gauls* had taken *Rome*: 3. *Peri*, a City of good antiquity, wealth and largeness: 4. *Alba* once the seat of the

Duchie di
Spoleto.

Land of
Sabine.

Province of
Ostia.

St. Peter's
Patrimony,
anciently
called
Latium.

Silvian

Province of
Lazio
Città di
Roma.

Silvian Kings, and of good fame, and beauty, but suffered much in the Wars, by the hand of *Tullus Hostilius*; 5. *Antium* a place of great delight, to which the *Roman Emperours* used to retire themselves for recreation: 6. *Civita Vecchia*, a Maritime Town, seated on the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, abounding in great plenty with *Allom*, known by the name of *Roche Allom*, from which great profit ariseth to the Pope: 7. *Viterbo*, 8. *Porto*, 9. *Corneto*, 10. *Sutri*, 11. *Veroli*, 12. *Alatri*, 13. *Frascati*, 14. *Trivoli*, and 15. *Palestrina*; All places of some account, but chiefly, and lastly, and above all *Rome* once the Mistress of the world, famous for her noble Warriors, who were so exact in their Martial Discipline, for their Triumphs and Antiquities, and for being the place where the *Spoyles* and *Trophies* of all Europe, and a great part of Asia, were laid up; in brief it was a place sufficiently memorized by the ancient and renowned *Historians*. This City when in her pristine splendor, was said to be 50 miles in circuit, whose Walls were beautified with about 750 Towers, and said to contain about 463000 fighting men that is free Citizens, and such as were enrolled into *Censu*, besides *Servants*, *Women* and *Children*; but this City hath several times felt the jostlings of ill fortune, having twice been burnt, once in the Civil Wars of *Sylla* and *Marius*, and the other time in the Wars of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. It was also the third time built by *Vespasian*, who (for encouragement of the people to hasten its buildings) carried the first basket of earth, in imitation of which the Nobility did the like, which much excited the people to labour; here was the Temple of *Janus*, whose doores were kept shut in the time of peace, and open in the time of War; which in all their Monarchy happened but thrice; to wit, in the Reign of *Augustus*, after the *Punic War*, and in the time of *Numa*: here was also the Capitol saved from the *Gauls* by the cackling of *Geese*; and here was the Bridge called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles* withstood the fury of the whole Army of King *Porseus*, *Tarquinius*, and the *Tuscan*; until the *Citizens* behind him had cut down the said Bridge, which done, he jump into the River, Sworn to the Shoar where he was joyfully received by them, by which means the City was for that time saved from ruin; but a word as to the present state of

ROME as now it is, hath not the moiety of its pristine beauty and splendor; scarce containing 11 miles in compass; it is almost Orbicular, in which space there is about a third part wast ground; yet is it a place of great splendor, beautified with many princely Palaces, and sufficiently famous for being the seat of the Pope, which makes it exceeding populous, being thought to contain about 200000 constant Inhabitants, besides an exceeding great confluence of strangers which hither come from all parts of Christendom; some for devotion, others to please their fancies with its antiquities and curiosities, and some for one thing, and some for another; and of these 200000 Inhabitants two third parts may be reckoned for Clergymen, and Cariclers, the latter of which are esteemed to be about 40000, who pay 30000 *Ducats* yearly tribute to the Pope, for which two Gallies are maintained and furnished for service in *Civita Vecchia*, known by the names of the *Saburrah*, being so call'd from the place of their abode in Rome; and this tribute the Pope would make one believe he doth not take for their toleration, but for their punishment. This City is seated on the banks of the *Tiber* upon *Campus Martius*, where it was built after the inundation of the *Goths* and *Vandals*. To this City there is 15 Gates which serve for entrance; it is now built upon 10 Hills, on which are fair Structures, as on the top of the *Vatican Hill* is seated the proud Palace of the Popes, large enough to give entertainment to three Princes at one time, being beautified, and enriched with excellent Paintings, and curiosities; and here are the Gardens called *Belvedere*, famous for its rare plants, delightful walks, curious Statues &c. as the Statue of the Nyle upon a Sphinx with 17 children, and several monsters and creatures, proper only for the said River; another of the *Tiber Faxes* conjoined with a Wolfe which gave suck to *Remus* and *Romulus*; also one of *Venus* playing with *Cupid*; 50 *Bacchus* armless; one of *Laocon* with his two Sons, enveloped by two Dragons; all of one Marble Stone; also *Apolla Pishon*, having a bow and arrows in one hand, and a Serpent at his feet, & the Statue of the Emperor *Commodus*, who for habit & shape is like *Hercules* holding a child on his Arm, &c. and on this Hill is the Church of *Saint Peter*, being the most splendid & famous in all Rome; being adorned with rich Paintings, Tombs,

Statue of
the Belve-
dece.

Tombs &c. also several choice curiosities, as the *Spear* which pierced the side of our Saviour, and the head of Saint Andrew; the other chief Churches are *Sancta Croce*, a stately structure built by *Helena* mother to *Constantine* the great; *Sancta Giovanni del Laterano*; *Sancta Lorenzo* with its monasteries annexed to it; *Sancta Fabiano* and *Sebastiano*; & *St. Maria Maggiore* nel Monte *Esquilino*; & *St. Paolo* Nella *via Ostiense*, all which are Superbe buildings, and richly adorned with *Pictures*, and where are several reliques; and besides these Churches there are in *Rome* about 300, if the Monasteries for Nuns, Religious Houses, Convents, and the like are included. Here are many Hospitals for the relief of the distressed; likewise several gallant Libraries, as the *Vatican*, also that of the *Fesquins College*; &c. 20 The Palaces of the Cardinals are very stately structures, and richly adorned with Paintings, to which are joynd pleasant Gardens, wherein are divers Statues; and these Palaces are dispersed up and down the City; here are several Piazzes, the chief of which are la *Piazza Vaticana*, la *Guida*, la *Novana*, and la *Fiore*.

Antiquities
in Rome.

In *Rome* are abundance of Antiquities, some of which I will glance upon, as first 30 the Egyptian Obelisks with their several Hieroglyphicks, as that of *Augustus Caesar*; that of *Tiberius Caesar*; also one dedicated to the Sun by *Augustus*, with several others; here are also three famous Columns, divers Pyramids, abundance of Statues, throughout all the City, as one of *Apollo*, another of a *Satyr* *Woman*, one of the *Amazon Hippolito*, one of *Bacchus*, also those of *Julia* daughter to *Augustus Caesar*, of *Agrippa* daughter of *Marcus Agrippa*; also of *Ceres*, *Copia*, *Falar*, *Diana*, *Victoria*, of *Esculapius*, of a *Satyr* blowing a seven-reed Pipe; one of *Diana* with a *Bow*, and *Quiver* of *Arrows*; also of *Constantine*, of *Maximilian*; likewise several statues of *Giants*, with divers others too tedious to name, as also abundance of Heads of eminent people in ancient times, and other antiquities, which for brevity sake I omit. The Castle of *St. Angelo* which for its strength is esteemed impregnable, unless starved; and here the *Pope* liveth in more state and pompe than any Prince in Christendom, and what his office is, as also the Religion and Ceremonies used in the Church of *Rome*, &c. I willingly omit, supposing few are ignorant therein, though contrary in opinion to us.

The Commodities which *Rome* and its Territories affordeth for Merchandize, is of *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Silk*, of which some Fabrics are made, *Alome*, *Kid-skins*, *Lutesfrings*, &c. for which they receive from *England*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salt-Salmon*, *New-Land Fish*, *Stuffs*, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Calveskins*, &c. which are Landed at *Civitate Vecchia*, the Port for *Rome*, to which place they are transported by Boates and Vessels, up the *Tiber* on which it is seated.

Their Coyns here current are those of all Italy, the chief of which are *Duckets*, or as they term them, *Crowns of Gold*, which is worth a *12 Julios* or *Paulos*.

The Crown of Silver is worth 10 *Julios*. The *Julio* is worth 10 *Bajoches*, or 40 *Quatrim*. The *Bajoches* is worth a *Sold*, 4 *Deniers* small money of *Rome*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of 100 li, which makes in *London* 80 li.

But Mr. *Roberts* observes that of these *Quintals* of 100 li, is made two different Weights, with allowance given thereupon, as in sale of *Spices* or the like. The *Quintal* thereof he saith is accounted to be of the abovefaid Weight for all gross goods is held to be 250 li, to the *Quintal*.

Their Measures in length are two, the one for *Woollen*, and the other for *Linens*; the one is the *Cane*, and 8 *Palmes* makes a *Cane*, and 30 *Canes* is a *100 Venetian Braces*, which is 55; *Ells English*. The other is the *Brace*, which is 3 *Palmes* of the said *Cane*.

Corn is sold by a Measure which they call the *Rugio*, which is 412 li. in Weight there, which makes at *London* about () Gallons.

T O S C A N Y.

THE Dukedome of FLORENCE, or FLORENTIN, containeth the greatest part of T O S C A N T, to which doth belong those of *Sanese*, and *Pisan*; and which I shall include under the Dukedome of *Florence*. It is separated from *Genova* by the River *Magra*, and the strong Town of *Sarazana*, belonging to the *Genoys*; on the West from *Anconitana*, and *Roma*

Commodities
and Trade
of Rome,
and its
Territories.

magna; by the *Appennini* on the North; by the *Pisla*, on the East; and by the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, on the South. This Dukedome is in length about 260 miles, and of the same breadth in many places. Its people are generally (even the Duke himself) addicted to Merchandize, by reason of which it is a place of great wealth.

Among the chief Cities of this Territory, (of which it boasts of many as 10 fair as are in any Country in Italy) first *Florence* (which gives its name to the Dukedome) beares the bell. It is seated in a no less fruitful then pleasant plain, near the confluence of the Rivers *Arno* and *Chiane*; it is about 6 miles in compass, and by reason of its being the residence of the Duke, is very populous and rich; where he hath a stately and magnificent Palace, richly adorned with abundance of Statues, as the *Idol* brought from the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, of *Scipio Africanus*, a *Colossus* of *Hercules* treading on *Cacus*, and another of *David*, all stately pieces, with abundance of others too tedious to name; also here are store of excellent pieces of Paintings and divers sorts of curiosities, and to make it a perfect place of pleasure, its Courts are fair, and its Gardens spacious and delightful, where- in are excellent Fountains, Groves, Labyrinths and Walks, besides a place where all sorts of wild Beasts are kept; and besides this Palace, the City hath several fair and superbe Edifices; being a place so extraordinary beautifull, that *Charles the Arch-duke* used to say it was fit only to be seen on Holy-daies. Its Streets are large, strait, and well ordered; its Churches fair structures, and richly adorned with Paintings, Sculptures, &c. among which the new Chappel of Saint *Lawrence* for its beauty and splendor may deservedly take place. In this City are forty four Parish Churches, about fifty Nunneries, twenty four Fryeries, twelve Priorates, and about thirty Hospitals, it is inhabited by aningenious People, much adding themselves to Arts and Manufactures; and here are found excellent Painters and Sculptors.

City of
Florence.

Their
Weight.

Their
Measures.

This City was built by *Syba* that bloody Dictator, and was made a Colony by the *Triumvir*; it was rased by the *Lombards*, redified by *Charles the Great*, bought its liberty of *Rodolphus*, and again became (and continues) subject to the *Medices* who are now Dukes of *Florence*. The Commodities that this City produceth being the product of the Duke-

dome, are *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought, in several Fabrics, as *Taffeties*, *Sattins*, *Velvets*, *Plushes*, and *Gro-grains* in great quantities, also, *Rice*, *Marble*, &c. for which they receive from *England*, *Cloths*, *Serges*, *Bayes*, *Perpetuanes*, *Sayes*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Calveskins*, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, *New-Land-fish*, *Pickled Salmon*, in *Pisan*.

The Coyne here current, are *Duckets* of 7 *Livers* per *Ducket*, which is accounted for 5 s. 3 d. sterling.

The *Liver* is 20 *Solds*; which is valued to be 9 d. sterling.

The *Scudo* or *Crown* is 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Livers*, which is 5 s. 7 d. sterling.

The *Liver* is also divided into 12 *Chracches*, whereof 8 is a *Julio*; which is 6 d. sterling. 5: *Quatrim* is a *Cratch*, and 60 *Cratches* is a *Liver*.

They keep their Accounts generally in *Duckets*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, 12 *Deniers* making a *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* a *Liver*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal*, or 100 li. of 12 ounces to the li, which 100 li, makes in *London* 78 li.

Their Measure is the *Brace*, and 4 *Braces* is a *Cane*; and 100 *Braces* are found to make 48; *Ells*, or 60; *Tards*, to each *Ell* there is the usual allowance of the *Silver Thumb*.

Grain is sold by the *Moggio*, which is 24 *Stajos*, and the *Stajo* is 50 li. And *Salt* is sold by the *Stajo*, which is 72 li: the *Stajo*.

Wine is sold by the *Cogno*, which is 10 *Barrels*; each *Barrel* is 40 *Metadels* or 20 *Bottles*, and the *Barrel* is to weigh 120 li.

Oyle is sold by the *Orcio*; or *Barrel*, and contains 32 *Metadels*, which should weigh 85 li.

This place hath a great Trade, and is much frequented by Merchants and Strangers, by reason of the great Privileges, and kind entertainment which they find; all sorts of Merchandize being here landed free from all Imposts, Duties, and Customs, an advantage not found in many places.

The second City I shall name is *Pisa* in *Pisan*; built by *Pise* a people of *Elis* in *Greece*: recovered to the *Florentines* by the valour of Sir *John Hawkwood* an Englishman, seated at the entrance of the River *Arno* into the *Sea*; it was once a very large City, and had great Territories, *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, and the *Baleares*, &c. having been under its subjection; being very rich and powerful, both by Land and Sea: but the many stocks of for-

Their
Coyne and
Accounts
Kept.

Their
Weight.

Their Me-
asures.

Florence a
place of
great Trade,
through its
kind entre-
tainment &c.
to attract
strangers.

Ggg tune

tune have reduced it within one half of its ancient limits, and much Eclipse'd its riches and beauty; yet the many several good Buildings which it still shewes, testify its ancient splendor; among which may be reckoned its beautiful *Aqueduct*, its fair Cathedral with its brazen folding doors, its *Steeple* built with such Artifice, that on all sides it seems crooked at the top; and ready to fall on the head of the beholder; and its *Campo Santo*, which was raised with the earth which they brought home from the *Holy-land* in their *Galies*, when the *Christians* fought to gain it from the Infidels.

Their *Coynes*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, as also their *Accounts* kept, are the same with those of *Florence*.

Here is a *Custom-house* to receive the *Customs* for all Goods that are landed at *Leghorne*, and enters into his Country, or laden in *Florence*, and going this way out of his Country; for which it is observed, that a *Bagg* of *Pepper* is about a *Crown* of *Gold* per *Balle* the *Custom*; And *English Herrings* from the arrival at *Leghorne*, until dispatched in the *Custom-house* of *Pisa*, have charges 15 *Solds* the *Barrel* of 4000 *Herrings*, by which we may judge of the *Customs* upon other Goods.

Sienna in *Sanes* may claim the third place; built by *Brennus* the *Gaul*, who put his old sickly men here to sojourn, and called it *Sena*. It is an In-lap City, seated in a large, pleasant and fertile Territory, wherein are the Towns or *Orbitello*, *Pienza*, *Saana*, with 26 others, all walled; also the Haven of *Telamo*, the *Lordship* of *Plombino*, and the *Peninsula* of *Monte Argentario*, enriched with Mines of *Silver*, and store of *Marble*. It is adorned with beautiful Buildings, both publick and private, as the proud *Palace* built of square stones by *Pope Pius* the second, and the *Arch-Bishop*, then its lofty Tower of *Mangio*, overtopping all other buildings in the City, and hath the enjoyment of a pleasant prospect over the confines of *Tuscany*; its *Churches* are beautiful, among which the *Dom* is the chief; built of black and white *Marble*, and richly adorned within, and in its *Chappel* they say is kept the arm of *St. John Baptist*, and lastly its *Senate-house*, where there is a *Column* bearing *Remus* and *Romulus* sucking a *Wolf* in *Bras*. Next *Pistoia* may claim place, a City though small, yet rich and well built, it is famous for its beginning that bloody faction of the

Neri and *Bianchi*, as of the *Guelfes* and *Ghibellines*: then *Ligorne* or *Livorno* also in *Pisan*, seated at the mouth of the River *Arno*, a faire and beautiful City, being accounted the strongest, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the *Mediterranean Sea*, being properly accounted the scale of the *Florentine* Dominions; but in matters of *Commerce*, it is governed by *Florence* and *Pisa* the chief Cities of this *Dutchy*. This City not many years past, was purchased by the *Florentines* of the *Genoves* for 120000 *Duckets*, before which it was a place of no great account, nor being, being a reception for *Thieves*, *Murderers*, *Pirates*, and all sorts of *Religions*, or rather irreligious people; but now it is well inhabited, being the residence of abundance of *Merchants* and *Strangers*, which hither come for the negotiation of their affairs.

Commodities here found are many, by reason of the great Trade there driven by so many several *Merchants*, especially by the *Europeans*, among which the *English* are no ways inferior, bringing them *Cloths*, *Soyes*, *Perpetuances*, *Soyes*, *Bayer*, *Red* and *White Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salt-salmon*, *Tallow*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Penster*, *Hides*, *Calve-skins*, &c. also the *Druggs*, *Spices*, and *Gems* of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*. Likewise the *Dutch*, *French*, &c. furnish them with several other *Commodities*, so that this place may be termed as it were a *Ware-house*, or *Store-house* of *Commodities*, all which are here afforded at easie rates. The *Natural Commodities* of this place are not many, the chief whereof are *Oyles*, *Wines*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought, *Anchovies*, *Aniseeds*, *Rice*, *Argall*, with some other *Italian Commodities*.

Here the *Merchants* pay no *Custom* for their Goods, if sold within a year; but if they happen to be unfold within a year, then they pay a certain *Custom*; but if seldom happens so, the place being of a quick trade.

Coynes here current with their value are as followeth, viz. 5 *Quatrans* makes a *Cracca*, 3 *Quatrans* a *Sold*, 20 *Solds* a *Liver*, 12 *Cracca's* is a *Liver*, which is 9 d. sterling, 8 *Cracca's* is a *Fulio*, which is 6 d. sterling, 18 *Quatrans*, or 6 *Solds* of a *Liver* makes 1 *Sold* of a *Dollar*, 6 *Livers* is a *Dollar* long money; and 5 *Livers* a *Dollar* short money. 7 *Livers* is a *Ducker*, and 7 *Livers* is a *Scudo*, or *Crown* of *Gold*, which is 5 s. 7 d. sterling.

They keep their *Accounts* in *Dollars*, *Livres*,

City of Livorno, Coast.

This Harbour.

Three or four.

Goods sent from Leghorn.

Great gain is making from this Trade.

Common wealth of Livorno, and principality of Massa with their chief place, &c.

overs, and *Deniers*. The *Dollar* or *piece* of eight, is a *Commodity*, which rise and falleth accidentally: but is usually valued at *Ginlias* 9 *Livers*, 6 *Testons* 3, *alla pare*.

Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 12 *ounces*, of which 15 $\frac{1}{4}$ *ounces* makes the *Li*, *English*, 130 *Li* is a *Quintal* of *Alum*, and renders 100 *li*. 6 *Ounces* *English*, 160 *li* is a *Quintal* of *Wool*, &c. being 123 $\frac{1}{4}$ *li*, *English*, 100 *li* makes a *Quintal* of all other goods, being 77 *li*. 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ *Ounces* *English*, so that 145 *li* there is the 112 *li*, *English*.

Their *Measure* is the *Cane* of four *Braces*, making 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Yards* *English*.

Their *Corn Measure*, is a *Star*; three *Stars* is a *Sack*, 3 *Sacks* is a *Salme*, 8 *Sacks* or 24 *Stars* is a *Moggio*. A *Star*, if the *Corn* is good, will weigh 50 *li*, *English*.

100 *Killoes* of *Wheat* in the *Archer*, so makes at *Leghorne* 46 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sacks*; 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sacks* of *Leghorne* makes the *English Quarter*.

63 *Minas* of *Corn* at *Genoa*, makes 100 *Sacks* at *Leghorn*, and 12 *Minas* makes a *Tunn* of 40 *Bushels* *Winchester Measure*.

There is usually gained by the *Factors* at *Leghorne* 10 per cent. on *Tinn* sent from *England* to the *Levant*, which they there melt, and cast again with an *Alloy*; for the *Turkes* as yet are ignorant of the difference betwixt the pure and the other.

Its other places of note are *Volaterra* the birth place of *Rodolphus Volaterra*; *Cortona* seated on the *Appennine*; *Arezzo*; *Borgo san Sepolchro*, &c.

In this Dukedom are three *Arch-Bishops*, and twenty six *Bishops*.

The *Common-wealth* of *LUCQUE*, the *Signiory* of *PIOMBINE*, the *Isle* of *ELBE*, and the *principality* of *MASSA*, makes up the rest of *Tuscany*; this last is but small in circuit, but yields abundance of white *Marble*, and is beautified with the Cities of *Massa*, and *Carrara*, the last often the residence of the *Prince*, the former strengthened with a stately *Castle*, both beautified with excellent *Marble Statues*.

The *Common-wealth* of *LUCQUE* comprehendeth the Territory (which is about 80 miles in compass, and very fertile) and Town of *Lucca* which is seated on the River *Serchio* in a plain, about three miles in circuit, which with its Territory is so well inhabited that they are able to raise 3000 *Horse*, and 15000 foot, and have hitherto bravely defended their liberty against the *Florentines*; the City

is a place of good beauty, being replenished with many fair *Edifices*, and stately *Churches*, among which that of *Saint Martin* is the chief, and the *Walls* are so adorned with trees (under whose shades the inhabitants in the summer season refresh themselves,) that at a distance to travellers it seems a City in a Wood; this City is of note for being the meeting place of *Pompey*, *Caesar*, and *Crassus*, all three famous *Commanders*, where they consulted and joyned into a confederacy, for the enlarging of their possessions, and gaining more honour.

Next the *Isle* of *ELBE*, seated high the *Shoares*; and opposite to the *Isle* of *Corfica*, from which it is distant about fifteen *Leagues*; its chief places are *Cosmopolis*, and *Porto Longone*. And opposite to this *Isle* on the *Tofcane* shoare, is the final *Signiory* of *PIOMBINE*.

Kingdome of NAPLES.

THE Third and last part of *Italy* in general we have comprehended under the Kingdome of *NAPLES* which by some hath been divided into fix parts, to wit *Terra di Lavoro*, *Calabria Superior*, and *inferior*, *Abruzzo*, *Puglia*, or *Capitanata*, & *Terra di Otranto*. It is separated from the Land of the Church, by a line drawn from the mouth of the River *Trente*, to the head of *Axofenus*; and on all other parts it is enclosed by the *Sea*. This Kingdom is of a large extent, being almost 1500 miles in circuit. It is every where very fertile, and by some accounted the richest of all *Italy*, abounding in excellent *Wines*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought into many *Fabrics*, in *Oyle*, *Saffron*, *Almonds*, *Aniseeds*, *Argall*, *Brillome*, *Mines* of several *Metals*, &c. It is watered with store of *Rivers*, as *Gariglian*, *Vomano*, *Sibaris*, *Salinus*, *Pelcara*, *Trontus*, *Balsentis*, &c. which feed forth many fresh streames, which are well stored with *Fish*; here are plenty of *Cattle*, *Fowles*, and *Graines*. It is throughout replenished with fair, pleasant and beautiful Cities and Towns, many of which I shall speak something of, as they represent themselves to our view in their respective parts, of which in order.

Naples its ports and branches.

In fertility, commodities and Rivers.

ITALY.

28

Terra di
Tarento in
GreeceCity of Na-
ples in
GreeceNew Ma-
tineo in
Greece

refuge

Terra di
GreeceTerra
Naples

1. TERRA DI LAVORO, antiently *Campania*, hath on the South, the Sea; on the West, *Saint Peters Patrimony*; and on the North and East, the *Appennine*. *Florus* for its excellent fertility called this Country *Cereia* & *Bacchi certamen*; and here is seated *Naples* the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom, and one of the fairest of *EUROPE*, called by the *Italians* *Napoli la Gentile*, because inhabited by so many *Nobles* and *Gentlemen*. It is seated on the *Mediterranean shore*, amongst pleasant *Hills*, and fruitful *Fields*; a City of great antiquity, being by some said to be built by *Hercules*. It is about seven miles in compass, fortified with four strong *Castles*, to wit, *Castello Ovo*, *Castello Capodua*, *Castello Nuovo*, and *Castello Ermo*, besides a strong *Wall*, *Ditches*, *Towers*, &c. so that it is in a manner invincible; it is enriched and beautified with many *Superbe structures*, and magnificent *Churches*, *Monasteries*, *Colleges*, *Courts* and *Palaces* of *Princes* and *Nobles*, adjoining to pleasant and delightful *Gardens*. Its *Port* and *Haven* is commodious and good; where are kept flocks of *Gallies*; and from whence in a serene Skie may be seen the two promontories of *Minerva* and *Miseno*. This place of late hath been famous for its strange rebellion under *Masaniello* a poor *Fisherman*; a story sufficiently known to all Here is an *Hospital* endowed with 60000 *Crowns* yearly, for the relief and maintenance of the sick, maimed, and impotent people; this City affordeth the commodities aforesaid, for which it receiveth from *England Lead*, *Tinn*, some *Cleths*, *Bates*, *Serges*, *Saies*, *Fustians*, *Herrings*, *Pilchards*, *Newland-fish*, also *Tobacco*, *Pepper*, and other *Spices*, *Russia Hides*, *Calveskins*, &c. Near to this City stands the *Hill Vesuvius*, now *Monte Grago*, no less famous now for its excellent *Grogo Wines*, then formerly for its casting forth *smoke* and *flames* of fire from its sulphurous entrails.

Their *Coyes* here current are as followeth. 6 *Cavals* makes a *Turnele*, 2 *Turneles* a *Grain*. 10 *Graines* a *Carline*, 2 *Carlines* a *Tarry*, and 5 *Tarryes* a *Duckety*, which is of equal value with 5 *lb*, sterling.

They keep their *Accounts* in *Duckets*, *Tarryes*, and *Grains*.

Their *Weight* is the pound of 12 ounces, which makes 11; ounces English, and after the said rate every 100 *li*, of *Naples*

produceth 71 in 72 *li*. English, which in *Silke* is generally found to hold out as aforesaid. The *Rottolo* is 33; ounces, 100 *Rottolos* is the *Centar* of 277 *li*, which produceth 196 *li*, at 16 ounces per *li*, in *London*.

Their *Measure* of length is the *Palme*, and the *Cane*; and 8 *Palmes* makes the *Cane* which is accounted to be 2; yards English.

Of other *Measures* 5; *Salmos* of *Oyl* is held for a *Tunn*, which is 236 gallons English. Many *Commodities* are sold by the *Salm*, and 16 *Tomolos* is a *Salm* which is () gallons English.

The *Factors* that are here *Matriculated* *nel arte di seta odilana* (which they obtain for a small matter) save thereby the payment of *Custom* of all *dyed Stuffs*; but there is an inconvenience in it (by rendering them lyable to bear *Offices* in the City) besides they must have resided here eight years before *matriculation*, which makes *Forreigners* decline this privilege.

The next place of note is *Cajeta*, commodiously seated on the Sea, and of good strength; then *Pozzuoli* a fair and beautiful City seated on the Sea-shore, enjoying a commodious *Port*, also *Cajeta* seated on the banks of the *River Vulturnus*, a place of great antiquity, and once very beautiful; then *Nola* where *Hannibal* received an overthrow by *Marcellus*; and lastly the *Enna* once a fair and beautiful City, but now nothing but a heap of ruins, high to which is the *Lake Averna* sufficiently famous among the *Poets*, whose unwholesome sulphurous fumes so infecteth the air, that *Birds* which fly over it lose their life; and hereabouts was the *Poet* descent into *Hell*, and where the gate of *Hell* was, through which the infernal spirits when any humane creature was sacrificed unto them they cauled to rise, and where *Aeneas* went down to *Hell* to talke with his father.

2. **CALABRIA SUPERIOR**, because called likewise *Magna Grecia*, because the *Grecians* planted here many *Colonies*. It is bounded on the South, with *Calabria inferior*, on the North, with *Puglia*; and on all other parts by the Sea. On the South East part of this Country is *Golfo di Chilaci*, or old *sinus Scyllaticus*; and on the North East part *Golfo di Tarento*, of old *sinus Tarentinus*. The chief places in this part are 1 *Tarentum* built by the *Lacedaemonians*, and is the birth place of *Archilochus*

was the *Philosopher*. 2 *Cotrone*, whose inhabitants were noted for their activity in the *Olympick games*; 3 *Sylaris* built and peopled by the *Grecians* after the destruction of *Troy*; 4 *Amyle* formerly peopled by the *Pythagoreans*; and 5 *Cosenza* a fair City, being the chief of these parts.

3. **CALABRIA INFERIOR** hath on the North *Calabria superior*; and on all other parts the Sea; its chief places are 1 *Pesse* or *Pesidonia* where *Roses* grow thrice a year, 2 *Regio Rhezo* or *Rhegium* so called from *ῥήγιον*, *rumpo*, because that here it is thought that *Sicily* was by the Sea broken from *Italy*; 3. *Salerum* famous for the study of *Physick*; and 4 *Nicotera* seated on the Sea.

4. **ABRUZZO**, bounded on the East, with *Puglia*; on the South, with the *Appennine*; on the West, with *Marca Anconitana*, and on the North, with the *Adriatick*. It hath for its chief Cities, 1 *Aquila* seated near the *Appennine*; 2 *Aquino*, the birth place of that famous Schole-divine *Thomas Aquinas*; 3 *Sulmona*, the birth place of *Ovid* the famous *Poet*. 4. *Benevento*, once called *Maleventum*; and 5 *Molise*, which some esteem to be the chief of a County it self.

5. **PUGLIA** hath on the East *Otranto*; on the South *Calabria*; on the West *Abruzzo*; and on the North, the *Adriatick*; it affords plenty of *Corn*, *Oyls*, *O-lives*, *Almonds*, *Wines*, *Galls*, &c. Its chief Cities are, *Manfredonia*, dignified with the seat of an *Archbishop*; 2 *Cannae*, famous for the signal victory gained by *Hannibal* against the *Roman Consuls*, *Paulus* & *Emilius Tarentinus Varo*, and the *Romans* of whom were slain about 42700. 3 *Barletta* a strong fortress; 4 *Penusia*, the birth place of *Horace*; 5 *Arpinnum*, the birth place of *Tully*; and 6 *Mont St. Angelo*, a fair City, and not far from *Manfredonia*.

6. **TERRA DI OTRANTO**, hath for its Western bounds *Puglia*; and for its Northern, Eastern and Southern, the Sea. Its chief places are 1 *Otranto*, the taking of which Town by *Mahomet* the Great, anno 1481. put all *Italy* into such a fright, that *Rome* was in a manner quite forsaken, and not fully inhabited again till the expulsion of the *Turks* the year following; 2 *Brundisium* boasting in its *Haven*, which is esteemed not inferior to any in *Christendome*; 3 *Gallipoli*, a place of some *Traffic*, affording abundance of *Oyls* and

Cattle. 4 *Leccie*, 5. *Taranto*, and 6 *Brindisi*, all places of good account.

Here are in this Kingdom 20 *Archbishops*, 127 *Bishops*, 13 *Princes*, 24 *Dukes*, 25 *Marquises*, and 90 *Earles*. But let us proceed to the *Italian Islands*; and first with *Sicily*.

ITALIAN ISLES.
SICILY.

SICILY is the greatest of the *Isles* neighbouring upon *Italy*, from whence it is only divided by a small Channel running between *Messina* and *Regio*, now called the *Phare* of *Messina*; higher in this passage were the *Scylla* and *Charibdis* of the antients; the first a great *Rock*, at the foot of which many little ones shoot out; the other a *Whirlpool*, which places were made so extremely terrible and dangerous by the *Poets*, and of which many fabulous things by them were reported, though now found neither dangerous, nor affrightfull, especially to the expert *Mariner*. This Isle was once called *Trinacria* from its being triangular, and abutting three *Promontories* at each corner into the Sea, to wit *Cape de Faro*, of old *Pelorus* regarding *Italy*; *Cape Passaro*, of old *Pastrinus*, regarding the *Morcia*; and *Cape Boji*, or *Cape Coco* of old *Lilibanum*, facing the *Promontory* *Mercurio* of *Africa*. It is situate under the fourth climate, the longest day being 13.5 hours. About this Isle are several small ones, the chief of which I will only name, viz. *VULCANIA*, *BASILUZO*, *VULCANELLO*, *LIPARA*, *THERMISIA*, *LISCABIANCA*, *ERICUSA*, *DIDIMA*, *TRONGILE*, *FENICUSA* and *STROMBOLI*.

This Island is termed the *Queen* of the *Mediterranean Isles*, not only for her greatness being in compass about 700 miles; but for her other elaborate excellencies, and admirable fertility. The *Mountains* themselves (which are here many) even to the *Summits* thereof are found fruitful; this place yielding all things necessary for the use of man; it chiefly aboundeth in *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Sugars*, *Hony*, *Wax*, *Saffron*, *Salt*, *Minerals*, *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Alom*, *Agats*, *Corall*, *Emeralds*, and

ITALIAN ISLELANDS.

and *Silk* in great plenty, of which they make many *Fabricks*, and such abundance of all sorts of *Graines*, that it was of old called the *Granery* of the *Roman Empire*, and is now found to furnish *Malta*, the adjacent *Isles*, *Spain*, and many parts of *Italy* with her superfluities; its *fruits* are many, excellent, and in great plenty; they have most sorts of *Plants*, *Roots*, and *Medicinal Herbs*; it breedeth all sorts of *Beasts*, *Birds*, and *Fowls* in great plenty, as well those for delight and chase, as for profit: Its *Rivers* afford store of excellent *Fish*, as doth its *Sea*, where also they take up *Corrals*, *Fasperstone*, &c. in good quantities; and here are many *Baths* of different natures, which are found good to cure several infirmities in the body of Man. The chief *Hills* in this *Isle*, are *Mount Hybla*, famous for its *Bees* and *Honey*; and *Mount Aetna*, now *Mount Gibello*, for its former continual sending forth flames of *Fire*, though now ceased, and for being the highest in this *Island*, whose top is exalted ten miles above its *Basis*, being a good land make to the *Sailors* discovering it self about 150 miles.

This *Island* was first inhabited by a race of huge *Gyants*, much spoken of by *Homer*, who called them the *Leſtrigones*, and the *Cyclopes*, of which last was *Polyphemus* so famous for the entertainment of *Ulyſſes* and his fellows.

The *People* that now inhabit it, are well proportioned, of an accure and really wit, ingenious and of a good invention, of a voluble tongue, prone to revenge, envious, subtle, and flatterers; they are valiant and greedy of honor, and though they are feared in such a fruitful Country, yet they addict not themselves to *Traffick*; as to their *Language*, *Religion*, *habit*, &c. it is the same with *Italy*, to which it once was said to join.

This *Isle* (as I said) is 700 miles in circuit, which is divided into three *Valleys*, or *Provinces*, to wit *Valli de Noto*, *Valli de Mazara*, and *Valli de Demonda*.

1. *VALLI DE NOTO*, is the South-east part, whose chief places are, *Siracusa*, once the Metropolis of the whole *Isle* and containing within its *Walls* (which were 20 miles in compass) 4 *Cities*, but it is now reduced to a far less circuit: The *City* as to its present state is strongly fenced about with a *Wall*, and other *Fortifications*, being a *Garrison* of *Spaniards*. Its

buildings are fair, and shew something of its antiquity; it hath two *Havens*, one towards the South, and the other towards the North side of the *City*; 2 *Leontium* seated Northwards of *Siracusa*, with which it had divers times struggles for priority, and liberty; and 3 *Enna* a Mid-land Town or *City*.

2. *VALLI DE MAZARA*, containeth all the Western part, or Corner of this *Island*; its chief places are first *Morreal*, or *Montreal*, famous for its *Arch-Bishops See*, and *Church*; 2 *Girgenti* of old *Agirgentum*, the seat of the Tyrant *Phalaris*, who afflicted *Perillus* in the brazen Bull; and 3 *Palermo* formerly *Panormus* once a Colony of the *Phœnicians*, and now the chief *City* of this *Isle*, being the seat of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*; it is situate on the West Cape of the *Islands*, being beautified with magnificent *Palaces* and *Temples*, curious buildings, and fair *streets*, famous for being the birth place, and abode of so many brave men, as was *Syracusa*.

3. *VALLI DE DEMONA* is the last *Province*, possiding the North-east part of the *Island*, and boasteth of its chief Town *Messina*, seated opposite to *Rhegium* or *Regio* in *Naples*, a place of great strength as well by nature as art, having before it the *Sea* where they have a no less famous, beautiful, and commodious, then a strong *Haven*, and behind it are high *Hills*; the *City* is strongly *Walled*, fortified about with *Bulwarks*, and hath a *Cittadel* of great strength, being a *Garrison* of *Spaniards*; it is the *See* of an *Archbishop*, beautified with fair and stately buildings as well publick as private, and here the *Vice-Roy* hath a magnificent *Palace*, adjoining to the *Arsenal*, where their *Galleys* &c. are kept; here *Pennu*, *Neptune*, *Castor* and *Pollux* had their *Temples*, from whose ruins are now erected *Christian Churches*. The *Gentry* and *Citizens* here live in great delight and pleasure, where is there *Play-houses* and other places of *Recreation*, besides every evening they take the air along the

Marine (which is a vacant place between the *Wall* and the *Haven*) as our *Gentry* do at *Hide-Parke*, where all the pride, and beauties of the *City* may be seen, the men on Horse-back, and the women in *Coches*. This *City* is the chiefest place of *Traffick* in the whole *Island*; being very well frequented by *Merchants* and *Strangers*. Its other places of note are *Mazara*

ITALIAN ISLELANDS.

so or *Milazzo* on the North Promontory; then *Erix* where *Venus* was worshipped; next *Catania*, where there is a College for the studying the *Sciences*, but chiefly for the study of the *Civil* and *Canon Laws*; and lastly *Nicosia* a Mid-land Town.

The *Coynes*, *Weight*, and *Measures* used in *Palermo*, *Messina*, as generally through this *Isle*, are as followeth, viz.

Their *Coynes* are several, viz. 6 *Picholis* is a grain, which is 7 *Deniers* of *Sicily*, or *Scile*. 8 *Picholis* is a *Ponetto*, 1 *Tarie* is 20 grains which is accounted for 12 *Soldi*, 6 *Deniers*. 1 *Tarie* is 2 *Carlins*. 6 *Florins* is a *Tarie*, and 12 *Florins* is a *Carlin*, also 13 *Taries* is valued worth a *Ducket* of *Gold*, 30 *Taries* is an ounce which is esteemed worth 12 *lb*. 6 *d*. sterling.

They keep their *Accounts* by ounces, *Taries* and grains. They have a *Custom* to allow 1 per cent. for bad money, upon the Payment of *Bills* of *Exchange*.

Their *Weight* is the *Rotolo* of 30 ounces, 100 *Rotols* making the *Canar* of 250 *li*, which doth make at *London* 176 or 177 *li*. & this is the common *Weight* of the *Island*. They have a greater *Canar*, by which all food is weighed, which maketh 184 $\frac{1}{2}$ *li*. English.

Their *Measure* of length is the *Cane*, which is about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ yards English, and this *Cane* is divided into 8 *Palmes*.

Their *Corn Measure* is the *Salme*, of which there are two, the *gross Salme*, and the general *Salme* which is the smallest by about 17 *li*. per cent. And both these *Salmes* are divided into 16 *Tempe-40* *lees*.

Oyl is here sold by the *Canaro*, which weigheth 180 *li*. English.

SARDINIA
OR
SARDAGNE.

THE *Island* of *SARDINIA* is seated in the *Mediterranean Sea*, not far from *Sicily*, and Southwards of *Corsica*, from which it is but 7 miles distant; it is in length 180 miles, and 90 in breadth, its circuit being about 560 miles; it is not so fertile as *Sicily*, yet it abounds in

Corn and *Cattle*, but is difficult in *Oyl*, and other good commodities; it is now subject to the *Spaniards*, is divided into two parts, viz. *Cape Lugadori*, and *Cape Cagliari*. Its chief places are 1 *Cagliari*, seated opposite to *Affrick*, having a commodious *Haven*, and well frequented by *Merchants*; the *City* is adorned with goodly buildings, fair *Temples*, and magnificent *Turrets*, being the seat of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*, as also the *See* of an *Arch-Bishop*; 2 *Bosa*, likewise the *See* of an *Arch-Bishop*. 3 *Oristagni*, and 4 *Sassari* both places of good account.

Coyne here *Current*, and their *Accounts* kept are the same with those of *Valencia* in *Spain*; besides which they have *Copper-money*, to which the other money is reduced.

Their *Weight* is the pound of 12 ounces, 100 whereof maketh their *Quintal*, which produceth about 88 or 89 *li*. English.

Their *Measures* are the *Vare* used for *Linnen* and *Woollen*, which makes $\frac{1}{2}$ parts of a yard English, by which Account 100 *Vares* maketh about 83 or 84 yards English. And the *Brace* used for *Silks* &c. of which 100 doth make at *London* about 49 *Ells*.

Its *people* are of a meane stature, are very great hunters, great paines-takers, no great Lovers of the *Spaniards*, are of an ignorant and rude behaviour, not much addicted to learning, and in matters of *Religion* not over strict.

CORSICA.

THE *Island* of *CORSICA* seated in the *Ligurian Sea*, opposite to *Genoa* or *Genoa*, is about 325 miles in compass, being 120 in length, and 70 in breadth, the soil by reason of the *Mountains* is not very fertile in grain, but a boundeth in excellent *Wines*; it yieldeth likewise *Oyls*, *Figs*, *Raysons*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Allom*, *Box-wood*, and *Iron Mines*; its *Dogs* and *Horses* are esteemed excellent. The chief places in this *Island* are, *Bastia* seated on the North-east part enjoying a commodious *Haven*, and strong *Garrison*, dignified with the residence of the *Genoese Governour* under whose command the *Island* is; 2 *Mariano*, 3 *Calvi*, 4 *Adinazzo*, 5 *Porto-Fecio*, and 6 *Bonifacio*.

This

This *Ile* is also *Sardiana* breeds a beast called *Milfoli* not found elsewhere; it is horned like a *Gaste*, and skinned like a *Stagge*; and the skins being carried to *Cordova*, and dressed, makes the true *Cordovans*.

The People inhabiting in this *Island*, are for the most part poor, head-strong, churlish, and not addicted to literature; they speak a kind of *Italian*; but much adulterated.

Besides this *Island* there are abundances of others, though of no great account, and far lesser, as the *PULCANIAN Isles* lying on the coast of *Sicily*, being 11 in number, which I have already glanced upon; the chief of which is *LIPARAZA*, from whence the rest often take their names, being about 10 miles in circuit, their *STROMBOLI* among these always burns, and *PULCANIA* sends forth a constant smook.

The *Isles* of *NAPLES* are 18 in number, the chief of which are *ISCHIA*, *CAPREAE* the retirement of *Tiberius* and *ANARIA*.

The chief of the *LIGURIAN Isles* is *ELBA*, famous for its two Ports, *Porto Ferraro*, and *Porto Longone*. Its chief places being *Cosmopolis*, built by *Cosmo di Medici*; next *Gallinaria*, then *Giglio*, and *Monte Christo* which is but a rock.

These are the principal parts, and *Islands* of *Italy*, the *Catholic King* at present possesses, the Kingdom of *Naples*, the *Isles* and Kingdoms of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, and the *Estates* of *Milaine* entirely; and among the little *Estates* which he holds in several parts of *Italy*, he hath only the County of *Fuail* on the coasts of *Genoa*, the Prince of *Monaco*, on the same coast having put himself under the *French* protection, and *Pontremoli* on the other side of the *River* of *Genoa*, being not long since sold to the great Duke of *Tuscany*; he holds likewise the *Estates* of *Prasadi* on the Coast of *Tuscany*, *Piombino* on the same coast, and *Porto Longone* in the *Ile* of *Elba* are under his protection.

What the *Catholic King* possesses of *Italy*, makes no less than the one half of the whole; but whatever estate it be, it holds either of the *Papacy* or the *Empire*, the rest of *Italy* belongs to the *Holy See*, or *Church*, of which the *Pope* is chief: To the *Venetians* who have the greatest part of the lower *Lombardy*, then to the Prince of *Piedmont* who is likewise Duke of *Savoy*, to the Duke

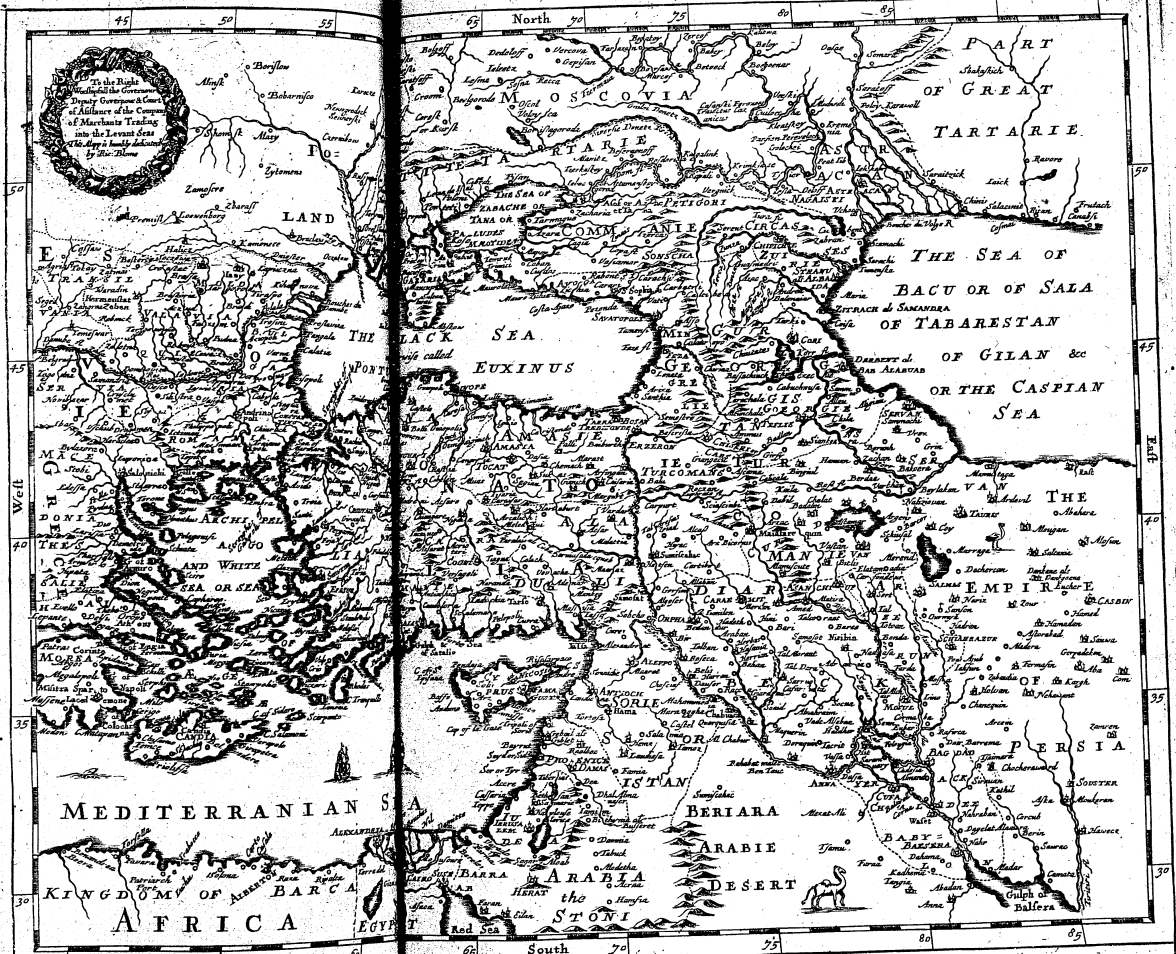
of *Toscany*; who holds the *Estates* of *Florence*, *Sanese*, and *Pisan*; to the Republick *Genes* or *Genoa* who hold the *River* of *Genoa*; and the *Ile* of *Corfica* to the Duke of *Mantona*, to whom belong the *Dutchies* of *Montona* and *Monferrat*; to the Duke of *Parma* who possesses the *Dutchies* of *Parma* and *Placenza*; to the Duke of *Modena* who possesses the *Duchies* of *Modena* and *Regio*, and to the *Bishop* of *Trent*, who is Prince and Lord of his *Bishoprick*.

There are yet in *Lombardy* many little *Estates*, as of *Mirandola*, *Gnastella*, *Sabionetta*, &c. about *Mantona*, of *Pallaviano*, and *Landa*, &c. among the *Estates* of *Parma* and *Placenza*, of *Manaco* on the Coast of *Genoa*, of *Masseran* in *Piedmont*. The Count of *Pitiglian*, and the Marquis of *Malispine* in *Toscany*; all which Princes though holding from or under the protection of others, have Sovereign rights.

Italy with its *Isles* extends it self from about the 36 degree of latitude, unto the 46, which are 250 leagues from South to North, and from the 36 degree of longitude to near the 48 which are as much or little more from West to East; but its form scarce fills the third part of what is contained in these degrees.

The whole *Countrey* is very good, the grains, wines, fruits, &c. excellent; the *Cities* well built, the inhabitants active, ingenious, and judicious, as may appear by the establishment of the *Empire* they once had; they transport into other *Countries*, wines, oyles, silks, rice, gold-mine, fustians, glasses, armour, allome, minerals, salt, honey, Wax, &c.

In *Italy* I make little account of other *Rivers*, then that of the *Arno*, *Tyber*, and *Po*; the two first descend from the *Apennine*, the last from the *Alpes*. The *Arno* waters *Florence* and *Pisa* in *Tuscany*. The *Tyber* hath its Spring in *Tuscany*, and almost all its course in the *Estates* of the *Church*, where it waters *Rome*; but the *Pore*ceives the tribute of such abundance of *Rivers* falling from the *Alpes* and the *Apennine*, that though its course be but short, yet it becomes one of the fairest and largest *Rivers* of *Europe*; it traverses all the length of the higher and lower *Lombardy*, washes a great many beautiful *Cities*, as *Turine*, *Gasal*, *Placenza*, *Cremona*, and above and below *Ferrara* divides it self into many branches, that it may with more ease carry its great burthen of waters into



TURKEY in EUROPE.

into the *Adriatick* Sea, or Gulfe of *Venice*.

And so much for *Italy*.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

*The Turks
possess in
Europe,
in situat-
ion, and
form*

THE ESTATE or EMPIRE of the *SULTAN*, of the *OTTOMANS*, whom we call the *GRAND SIGNIOUR*, and is vulgarly called the *GREAT TURKE*, is part in *EUROPE*, part in *ASIA*, and part in *AFRICA*: the greatest part is in *Asia*, and the least in *Europe*; and yet this is not the least considerable, since the *Grand Signiour* makes here his residence, and hath from hence his best Forces. That which he holds in *Europe* extends it self from the 35th Degree of *Latitude* to the 45th, and sometimes near the 47th, which are 250, or 300 *French Leagues*; and from the 40th of *Longitude*, unto or beyond the 56, which are likewise 300 *Leagues*. But the form of this *Region* approaches a *Triangle*, whose body fills not the Moyety of that surface, which would be taken up between the Degrees of *Longitude* and *Latitude* above mentioned.

*The divi-
sion of
Turkey
and its
parts.*

This part of the *Estate* of the *Turkes*, which we call *TURKEY* in *EUROPE*, may be divided into two principal Regions; viz. *SCLAVONIA*, or *ESCLAVONIA* which shall be along the *Danube*, 40 from *Germany* unto the *Black Sea*; and is bounded on one side with the *Danube*; and on the other with the *Mountain Marinai*, of old *Scardus*. And under the name of *Esclavonia* may be understood *Hungaria*, especially so much as the *Turk* is Master of; the particular *Esclavonia*, with the Province of *Croacia* and *Dalmatia*, of which parts the *Turke* or *Grand Signiour* yet holds but one part; then the 50 Kingdom of *DACIA*, which may be divided into the Provinces or parts of *Transylvania*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Moldavia*, *Bessarabia*, and *Valachia*; which are wholly possessed by the *Turkes*. The other Region which I call *Greece*, shall reach from the *Mountain Marinai*, a great way into the *Mediterranean* sea, and advancing towards the South; And this part

shall contain the Provinces or parts of *Romania* or *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, *Albania*, *Thessalie*, *Epire* or *Epirus*, *Achaia*, *Etolia*, and *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morea*. And of these in order.

HUNGARIA.

THE Kingdom of *HUNGARIA* taken entirely, is bounded on the East with *Transylvania*, and *Walachia*; on the South with *Sclavonia*; on the West with *Austria*; and on the North with *Poland*. It is in part possessed by the *Turkes*, and in part by the *Christians*; it was antiently called *Pannonia inferior*, *Pannonia* from the *Pannones* its inhabitants, and *inferior* to distinguish it from *Austria*, which was called *Pannonia superior*; and now *Hungaria* from the *Hunni* and *Avars* who here dwelt.

The *Soile* of this Kingdom is everywhere wonderfully fruitful, yielding Corn thrice a year, and feeding such abundance of Cattle, that this Country formerly sent into *Germany*, *Sclavonia*, and other adjacent parts about 80 or 100000 Oxen yearly. They have *Deere*, *Pullaine*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, and all sorts of Fowle in such plenty, that they are free for any that will take them, a privilege which in other places is prohibited, being allowed as game for the Gentry; and their Rivers are found to afford good Fish; It also aboundeth in several good Commodities, as *Hides*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Copper*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Fish*, &c.

*The People
and Com-
modities*

The People are of a rude behaviour, not adding themselves to literature, nor Mechanical Trade; they use the *Scythian Language*, they are well proportionate, strong of body, and very valiant, hating the name of a Coward: the Females are denied the Estates of their parents, neither have they any thing in marriage, save a new Coat, or the like trifle; and untill Men or Women are married, they are not allowed the use of Beds to lye on.

In People

This Kingdom now stands divided between the *Grand Signiour*, and the *Hungarians*. The *Turkes* have here a *Beglerbier*, to wit of *Buda*, of *Canisfa*, of *Agri-ca*, and of *Temiswar*; the chief Cities which they possess are *Buda* seated on the *Danube*, once the Metropolis of the Kingdom, and Royal Seate of the Kings of *Hungaria*; it was taken by *Solyman* in Anno 1536. Next

*Chief
Towns in
Hungary,
possessed by
the Turks*

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Gyula a strong Town on the confines of *Transylvania*, which was betrayed by the Governor to *Solyman*, in hopes of a great reward, who was as ill rewarded for his pains; for *Selimus* Successor to *Solyman*, for his Treachery caused him to be put in a Barrel stuck full of nails, in which he was rouled until he miserably ended his life. Then *Alba Regalis* which by the *Germans* is called *Wisenburg*, taken by the *Turks* in 1543. also *Quinque Ecclesia* taken in the same year with *Alba Regalis*. And these are strong places, and of good account with them.

The chief places in the *Emperors* part, or *Hungarians* possessions, are *Presburg* seated on the edge of *Anstria*; and since the *Turkes* became masters of *Buda*, this hath been the Metropolitan place of *Hungaria*; next *Strigomium*, or *Gran*, once taken by the *Turks*, but again regained; also *Zegib* taken by *Solyman* the magnificent in Anno 1566, who there ended his daies; then *Newhausel* which hath several times withstood the fury of the *Turks*, but in Anno 1663, the *Turk* through his ambition and covetousness to enlarge his Dominions, and to make himself master of all *Europe*, first thoughts it convenient to gaine all *Hungaria*, and so *Germany*, and the other *European* Kingdoms; and to that end, sent into *Hungaria* such a powerful Army, that he soon gained several places in this Kingdom, and at last this *Newhausel*, who for a long time bravely defended themselves; but his power was so great, that they were forced to yield, still gaining more and more, which the *Christian Princes* being sensible of, (and fearing that if he were not stoppt in his Career, he might in time be a troublesome guest unto them) resolved to joyn with, and helpe the Emperour in so necessary a War: and to that end the *French* assisted him with about 14 or 15000 Men, the *Venetians* with *Ammunition* and *Money*, and some *Princes* with the one, and some with the other, which being united together, put the Emperour not only in posture of defence, but able to assault the *Enemy*, so that in 1664, in the month of *August* they gave them a skirmage, where the *Christians* were very victorious; and after in a pitch battle by the River *Raab*, which lasted from nine in the morning, till four in the afternoon, (in which time many brave and stout men fell on both sides) they were also very victorious, and the *Turks* loss being far greater then the *Christians*, there be-

ing said to fall above 6000 of his best *Faninaries* & *Spahis*, with many of his principal Officers; as *Ismael Bassa*, *Ghiris Mahomet Bassa*, the *Albanian Agha*, the *Grand Viziers Deputy*, with his chief *Steward*, and about forty more of great note, where the *Christians* took a great many *Standards*, and much *booty*, putting them to the rout, and pursuing them very victoriously, the *Enemy* being in great disorder, and hasting to take shelter at *Buda*, to save themselves from them, till a fresh supply is sent them; for *Newhausel* they think not secure enough; and in this pursuit abundance deserted their colours; so that if the *Christians* are diligent, they may with no great difficulty regain all that the *Turkes* are Masters of in *Christendome*. The other Towns in the *Hungarians* possession were, (if not are) *Komara* in the *Ille Schut*, then *Bars*, *Novigrad*, *Vizegrad*, *Papa*, *Omar*, *Sarwar*, and *Omar*.

The chief order of *Knighthood* in this Kingdom, is that of the *Dragon*, instituted by *Sigismund*, King of *Hungaria*, and *Emperer*.

And thus much for *Hungaria*.

ESCLAVONIA.

ESCLAVONIA hath for its Eastern bounds the River *Drinus*, and a line drawn thence to the Sea; for its Southern bounds the *Adriatique Sea*; for its Western, part of *Italy*; and for its Northern, *Hungaria*. The whole length of *Esclavonia* is about 480 miles, and its breadth about 120, and is scituate under the sixth and seventh *Climates*, so that the longest day is 15; hours. This County is divided into the Provinces of *Croacia*, *Dalmatia*, and the particular *Esclavonia*, and are partly possessed by the *Venetians*, and partly by the *Turks*.

The Country is observed to be more fit for grazing and feeding of *Cattle*, then for *Tillage*, for the *Sheep* and other *Cattle* bring forth young twice a year, and their *Sheep* are shorn four times in a year; likewise their chief *Commodities* are *Horses* for service, *Cattle*, as *Oxen*, and *Sheep*, which yields them abundance of *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, and *Wool* of which they make *Clubb*. Here is also some *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which are in the *Turks* possession.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

In *Esclavonia* the chief place which the *Turk* possesseth, is *Pasega*, a place of good strength; then *Barr*. And the chief of the *Venetians* part is *Copranitz*, a fair, strong and good City.

The Province of *CROACIA* is in a manner wholly possessed by the *Venetians*, the *Turks* only possessing the strong Town of *Wibitz*. The chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are, 1. *Gardiskia* seated on the *Savus*, 2. *Novigrad* also seated on the *Savus*, 3. *Bruman*, and lastly *Sissig* or *Sissaken*; famous for its resisting the *Turks* in Anno 1592. a faire and strong City.

The Province of *DALMATIA* hath for its Eastern bounds, the *Drinus*; for its Southern, the *Adriatick Sea*; for its Western, *Croacia*; and for its Northern the *Savus*. This Country is now divided between the *Venetians*, who hold the greatest part, and the *Turks*. Its chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are, 1. *Spalato* a Maritime Town on the *Adriatick*, seated in a most pleasant Valley, on the South side of great *Mountaines*; Southward of the Town is the *Sea* which makes an open Port capable to receive ten or twelve *Gallies*; without which, is a large but unsecure Bay for great ships; and in the Wall towards the *Sea*, is to be seen a great remainder of a *Gallery*, in *Diocletian* his Palace: This Town is kept by the *Venetians* as their only *Emporium*, plyed successively with two *Gallies*, which carry between this place and *Venice*, such *Merchandise* as are transported into *Turkey*, or from thence brought in: The Second place I shall note is the City of *Zara*, a strong *Fortress* seated on the *Adriatick* within the Gulf, which by reason of its commodious situation, is most apt to command the whole *Adriatick*; by reason of which the *Venetians* (though in the time of Peace, yet,) keep it strongly fortified and well manned. In this City is the Church or Temple of *St. John di Malvata*, which was built by a company of *Seamen*, who being in a great and dangerous Tempest, made a vow that if they escaped, they would consecrate a Temple to the said *St. John*, and being saved, they landed here, where they performed their Vowes. Third, *Sebenico* seated on the *Sea-shore*, having large Territories. Fourth *Ragusa*, formerly called *Epidaurus*, scituate on the *Adriatick Sea*, a City of great Traffique and Riches, being a Common-wealth of it self.

The *Commodities* found in *Ragusa*, are, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Mines of Gold* and *Silver*, *Iron*, *Wines*, *Brimstone*, *Salt*, also, *Cattle*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Warlike-horses*, &c.

Coin here & throughout these parts, are generally such as pass current throughout *Turkey*, and the *State of Venice* their Neighbours and Commanders; and their own being correspondent therewith, and accounted by *Groffer*, whereof fix makes a *Liver*, 51; a *Hungar*, 38 a *Riall* of, 40 a *Ducket* of *Naples*, 62 a *Chequin* of *Venice*, 40 a *Riz-Dollar*, and 59 *Groffer* is 2 *Gallets*, and 1 *Gallet* is 2 *Soldes*.

Their Weight is the li, and the 100 li, and 130 li, their *Quintall*, which makes 105 li. 10 ounces *English*, and 100 li. *Venice* or *Zant*.

Their Measure is the *Brace*, which for Cloth is 26; Inches *English*. And the 100 Braces of *Venice*, doth make here 124 of Cloth, and 116 Braces of Silk.

Their Measure for *Corn* and *Salt* is a *Stavo*, of which 19; and little more is 60 *Killobes* of *Constantinople*, and 6 *Chappels* makes a *Stavo*.

5 *Nona*, 6 *Tram*, 7 *Clissa*, and 8 *Almiffa*, all seated on the *Sea-shore*. And besides these places the *Venetians* have the possession of several small Isles on this Coast, and from which they are not far distant; as, 1. *LESINA*, 2. *LISSA*, 3. *CURZULO*, and 4. *AUSTA*, whose chief places take their names from its Isle.

And the chief places in the *Grand Signiours* possession, are, 1. *Marenza* seated on the *Sea*; 2. *Mofar* an Inland Town towards *Dania*; 3. *Stagno*, and 4. *Sabioncello* both Maritime Towns, and nigh unto which is the Isle of *MELEDA*, likewise belonging to the *Turks*.

DACIA.

THE Kingdom of *DACIA* is bounded on the East, with the *Euxine Sea* on the South, with *Hemus*, which separates it from *Greece*, on the West, with *Hungaria*; and on the North, with the *Carpathian Mountaines*, &c.

The Country throughout is very fertile, affording for *Merchandise*, *Oxen*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Honey*, *Wax*, and excellent *Warlike-horses*, whose manes are said to hang down to their feet. Their

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Fruits are good, and in great plenty; and the Earth is enriched with rich Mines of several Metals. It is situate in the Northern temperate Zone, between the 7th and 10th Climates, which makes the longest day to be 17 hours.

The People are well made, they are headstrong, resolute in their opinions, of no ready wit, they use the *Sclavonian language*, they are *Christians*, and follow the *Greek Church*.

This Kingdom at present is divided into the Provinces of 1. *Transylvania*, 2. *Bosnia*, 3. *Servia*, 4. *Bulgaria*, 5. *Moldavia*, 6. *Bessarabia*, and 7. *Walachia*, all which are subject to the Great Turk, of which a word or two in order.

The Province of *TRANSYLVANIA*, is bounded on the East, with *Moldavia*; on the South, with *Walachia*; on the West, with *Hungaria*; and on the North, with the *Carpathian hills*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Waradin* far engaged towards the West, and is a frontier Town to *Hungaria*; and of some account and strength, 2. *Weissenburg* seated more Southwards, and of less account both for strength and grandure; 3. *Hermeshtat* more towards *Moldavia*, 4. *Burgos*, 5. *Hanyad*, and 6. *Varhel*.

The Province of *BOSNIA* is bounded on the East, with *Servia*; on the South, with *Dalmatia*; on the West, with *Croacia*; and on the North with the River *Savus*, which parts it from *Esclavonia*. Its chief places are, 1. *Sarab*, the Metropolis of *Bosnia*, seated in a fruitful Valley, which on the North and South sides are immured with ridges of pleasant Hills, of an easie ascent; this City is said to contain about 80 *Meschetes*, and about 20000 Houses, which for the most part are but meanly built; 2. *Bagnialach* formerly *Cazacibum*, once the residence of the *Bosnian Kings*; and 3. *Fayez*, the usual Sepulcher of those Kings. This Country was made a Turkish Province by *Mahomet* the great, Anno 1464.

The Province of *SERVIA* is bounded on the East, with *Bulgaria*; on the South, with *Macedonia*, and *Albania*; on the West, with *Dalmatia*, and *Bosnia*; and on the North, with *Hungaria*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Stonborough*, once the seat of its Despot, 2. *Belgrade* once the Bulwark of *Christendom*, valiantly resisting the power of *Amurath* the 6th, and *Mahomet* the great, but yielding to *Solyman*, Anno 1520, when this whole Country

became a Turkish Province; this City is seated almost at the meeting of the Rivers of *Danubius*, *Tisza*, *Savus*, and *Dravus*; and 3. *Samanaria*.

The Province of *BULGARIA* hath on the East, the *Euxine sea*; on the South, *Thrace*; on the West, *Servia*; and on the North, the *Danubius*, which parts it from *Valachia*. Its chief places or Cities are *Sofia* or *Sophia*, the seat of the *Reglerbeg* of *Greece*, under whom are 21 *Principals*; It is seated (as *Sir Henry Blunt* poeth in his *Voyage to the Levant*) almost in the midst of a long and fruitful Valley; on the South side about three miles distant from the City, is a high Mountain, on which there lieth *snow* all the year long; this City (he saith) is beautified with many fair *Hanes* and *Bathes*, the chief of which hath a hot Fountain. Its College is magnificent; and its *Meschetes* are many and beautiful, especially that in the midst of the City which is also the largest; and here the doors of the Houses of the *Christians* and *Jews* are not above three foot high, so made on purpose to keep out the Turkish horses, who would else in their Travel make them serve instead of stables; by which the said Anchor observeth the slavery they are under to the *Turkes*. 2. *Osico*, 3. *Novi*, 4. *Durostero*, and 5. *Desfor*, all which are seated on the *Danube*; 6. *Proslavia*, seated at the mouth of one of the branches of the *Danube*, at its fall into the *Euxine sea*; 7. *Calatra*, and 8. *Varna*, both seated on the *Euxine* or *Black sea*. This Country was made a Turkish Province by *Bajazet* the first, Anno 1396.

The Province of *MOLDAVIA* is seated on the West, and South of *Transylvania* and *Valachia*; and extendeth it self to the *Euxine sea*. Its chief places are, 1. *Zuccania*, or *Occazonia*, once the seat of the *Fairvod*; 2. *Sotzoma*, and 3. *Lazy*, both good Cities. This Country was first made a Turkish Province by *Mahomet* the great, Anno 1574.

To this Province of *MOLDAVIA* doth belong the small County of *BES-SARABIA*, which lyeth between *Podolia* on the North, and *Bulgaria* on the South, and is commodiously seated on the *Black sea*. Its chief places are *Rhermen*, or *Mon-castro*, the seat of a Turkish *Sargiac*, seated on the River *Tiras*, not far from its influx into the *sea*; and 2. *Kilia* also seated on the *Euxine sea*. This Country became tributary to the *Turkes* in Anno 1485.

The

TURKEY in EUROPE or GREECE.

The last Province in *Dacia*, is *VALACHIA*, being divided from *Bulgaria* by the River *Danube*. The Country is very fertile, affording all things necessary for the life and use of Man; as Graines, Cattle, Fruits, Wine, Mines of gold, Silver, and Iron, Salt-Pits, Brimstone, &c. being esteemed the richest Province in all *Dacia*. Its chief places are first *Targovisk*, the *Vajudo* seat; secondly, *Domodiviza*; 10. This Country was conquered, and made a Turkish Province by *Mahomet* the great, about the time when the rest of *Dacia* was subdued.

GREECE.

The rest of Turkey in EUROPE, may be comprehended under the name of *Greece* in general, which is divided into several parts, to wit, *ROMANIA* which answers to the ancient *THRACE*; *Macedonia* whose divers parts have received divers names, as that of *Famboli*, near *Thrace* and towards the North; of *Camenolitaria* towards the South, and near *Thessaly*, then *Midonia*, or particular *Macedonia*, lying in the midst of the Provinces, then *Albania* towards the West, and on the *Adriaticque sea*, or *Gulfe of Venice*. *THESSALIE* which is now called *Fanna*; *EPIRUS* now *CANINA*; *ACHAIA*, and *ETOLIA*, now *LIVADIA*; and *PELOPONNESUS* now the *MOREA*, of which in order, but first let us say something in general of *Greece*, before we descend to its parts.

GREECE, accounted the mother of Arts and Sciences, hath for its Eastern bounds, the *Egean sea*, the *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*; for its Southern, the *Ionian sea*; for its Western the *Adriaticque sea* and *Italy*; and for its Northern, the *Mountains Helmus*. It is situate in the Northern temperate Zone, under the fifth and sixth Climates, the longest day being fifteen hours. The Soil without doubt is very rich, and so fruitful, and would be very profitable to the Husbandman, if pains were taken in tilling it; but by reason the Great *Turke* is master of all their Country, who seizing on their Estates when, and as oft as he pleareth, makes them careless in cultivating it, only contenting themselves with what is only necessary, yet here are found several good Commodities, which are

transported to other places; as *Wines*, *Oyls*, *silks*, raw and wrought into several Manufactures, as *Velvets*, *Damasks*, &c. also *Graines*, *Brimstone*, *Copper*, *Vitriol*, *Cottons*, *Sopes*, *Carpetts*, *Cute*, *Curants*, *Cuminseed*, *Amisceds*, &c. The Country generally is well watered with rivers, many of which are Navigable & well furnished with *Fish*, of which more anon.

The *Grecians* though now a scattered people, since the *Turks* became Masters of their Country, yet still inhabit there, where they retain their name, Religion, and Language, as indeed they do in all other places where they live, they were once a Nation so excellent that their precepts and examples do yet remain, as approved Canons to direct the mind to virtue; they were lovers of freedom, every way noble; in matters of Government famous, in Arms glorious, in Arts admirable, and to whom the rest of the world were held barbarians: but now since they are under the *Turks* yoke, their spirits are so low, that their knowledge is turned into ignorance, and their liberty into contented slavery; their virtues into vices, and their industry in Arts into idleness, yet some of them are more ingenious and industrious than others. They are much addicted to drink and dancing, so that they had the name of merry *Greeks*, but chiefly in Drink, to which they are besotted. Their primitive Language needs not my commendations, being sufficiently known through all *Christendome*, for its lofty found, elegance, and significant expressions; a Language excellent for Philosophy and the liberal Arts, but more excellent for so great a part of the means of our Salvation delivered therein: but now the elegance of their Language is lost, the former being called *Scholastic Greek*.

The people are of a good proportion, and of a swarthy complexion, their Women very well-favoured, brown, and excessively amorous. In matters of habit, they differ little from those among whom they live.

The Christian Faith was here established by *Timothy*, to whom *St. Paul* writ two Epistles, the Fathers which this Church most adhereth unto, are *Chrysostome*, *Rafil*, and two *Gregories*; and the Church is governed by four Patriarchs, one of *Constantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Jerusalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*; he of *Constantinople* hath under his jurisdiction all *Peloponnesus*, *Dacia*, *Grecia*,

K k k

Province of
Transylvania
situated
in the
Carpathian
hills.

Province of
Bosnia
situated
in the
Danubius.

The ancient
Greeks.

The present
Greeks.

The Christian
Faith.

The Christian
Faith.

The East end.

cia, Macedonia, Thracia, Dalmatia, Epirus, Mælia, Albania, a great part of Polinia, Russia, the Islands of the Adriatic Sea, and the Archipelago, with Candy, Cos, Rhodes, almost all the lesser Asia, &c. He of Alexandria hath those of Egypt; and Arabia; He of Jerusalem, those of Palestine, and the other Countreys there adjacent; and He of Antioch hath under his jurisdiction those of Aleppo, Tripoli, the lesser Armenia, Cilicia, Beritis, and other places in the greater Asia. And in all these places they have the free exercise of their Religion, where they have publike Temples, and abundance of strong Monasteries; and if a Patriarch die, another is elected by a Synod of Bishops, who according to an ancient Canon, should be men of singular learning, and gravity, being not capable to be chosen till the age of 60; but of late since the Great Turke hath had here to do, (who hath the approbation of them) they are chosen more for temporal respects than for Religion.

Their Religion.

In matters of Religion they differ much from the Church of Rome, as I have already noted; the most material points in their Religion, are the administration of the Eucharist in both kinds; and if the bread be unleavened, they think it not available; and they freely drink of the Cup; they observe four Lenten every year, in which they hold it a damnable sin to eat flesh or fish that hath blood in it; they fast also on Wednesdays, Fridayes, and on Holy Eves; but on Saterdayes they feast, in regard it was the ancient Sabbath: In their Creed, they hold that the Holy Ghost proceedeth only from the Father; they hold the Papsits no better than Schismatics; their Churches are for the most part beautified and painted within, representing many of the Saints, but they admit of no imbossed, nor carved Images, Lampes they keep continually burning; their ordinary Liturgy is Saint Chrysostoms, but on Festival daies they read that of St. Basil, and then they are attired in their Pontificals.

As concerning their Marriages, Baptisme, and funeral rites, which are many, and being not well informed thereof, I have thought good to omit, rather than to give the reader an imperfect or false account.

This Countrey hath breed several famous men, as Alexander the subverter of the Persian Monarchy, Xenophon, Plutarch, Heroditus, and Thucydides famous Historiographers, Epaminondas, Pyrrhus,

Miltiades, and Arisides famous Captains; Plato, Aristotle, Socrates, and Theophrastus, divine Philosophers; Demosthenes, Aeschines and Isocrates eloquent Orators; with several others too tedious to name; but to proceed to the Provinces.

The Province of ROMANIA particularly so called, which as I have said, answers to the ancient Thrace; but by the Turkes, Romeli, is bounded on the East, by the Euxine, or Black Sea, the Propontis and the Hellespont; on the South with the Egean Sea, or Archipelago; on the West, with that part of Macedonia called Famboli; and on the North, with the Hill Hemus, which parts it from Bulgaria. The Countrey of it self, is neither of a rich soil, nor pleasant aire, more inclining to cold then heat, by reason of which their fruits are not esteemed excellent, nor plentifull; their trees bearing rather leaves then fruit; yet by reason of the famous Cities of Constantinople, Adrianople, and others here situated, renders it the chief and best inhabited of all Greece. Its chief places are first Andrinople or Hadrianople so called by the Emperour Hadrian, who repaired it, but of old Orestia from Orestes the Son of Agamemnon as the Greeks say; it was added to the Kingdom of the Turkes by Bajazet Anno 1362. and continued the seat of their Kings till Mahomet the great took Constantinople from Constantine Paleologus the last of the Eastern Emperours about 90 years after. Sir Henry Blunt in his Voyage to the Levant, gives a fine description of this City; where he saith, that it is seated on three low Hills, of which that in the midst is the largest and fairest, on the top of which is a stately Mosque, or Mosque; the bottom of the body is quadrangular after the manner of those of Constantinople (but far more curious) having four stories in height; the two uppermost so contracted, as that division which quarters the two lowest into four angles a piece, casts each of them into eight; and at either angle of the upper story is a large round Piramide; they support a stately round roof, which is covered with Lead, on the top of which is placed a globe of Gold, on which is a Golden Pillar and an Half Moon; he saith that at each corner of this Mosque is a stately Spire built from the ground, as the manner of Turkey is, and not like the steeples among us, and each of them hath three rounds on the outside for

From the East end.

From the West end.

From the East end.

for the Priests to walke, having at the top a great Globe, and Half Moon of Gold. He saith that in the Churchyard are between 30 or 40 Cocks under a stately Fountain, for people to wash before Divine Service; as also at the bottom of this building on the North side 10 Conduits with Cocks, and as many on the South side for the same use; and on the East side are the chief Priests Lodgings, and Garden; and round the Church-yard are Bathes, Cloysters, and a Colledge for the Priests, with other usefull Offices, all covered with Lead. This stately and magnificent Edifice he saith was built by Sulian Solyman the second. Here in this City is another stately Mosque, but inferior to this, and therefore I need not give a description of it. Here are several Beseftines, or Exchanges, among which three or four are not much inferior to that of London, and well furnished with rich goods; here are likewise many fair Hanes. To this City (he saith) there are four stately and lofty Bridges of Free-stone, which make a pleasant shew; This City is fair, large, and well composed. The second place I shall name is Gallipoli, seated near the Hellespont, but within the Sea of Marinora; this was the first City that ever the Turkes possessed in Europe, it being surprized by Solyman Son to Orchanes in Anno 1358; here the Beglerbegh of the Sea hath his residence. A little below Gallipoli is the straightest passage of the Hellespont, a place formerly famous for Xerxes his Bridge, but especially for the two Castles of Sesto on the European side, and Abido opposite to it on the Asian shore, of note for the loves of Hero and Leander, which Castles are now called the Dardanelli, and command the passage; and are the security or bulwark of Constantinople on this side, as those on the Thracian Bosphorus are on the other, and towards the Euxine or Black Sea. 3. Cardia seated on the Thracian Chersonese, opposite to the Isle of Lemnos, as also to Troas in Asia side, and therefore now called Saint Georges Arme, who spent his time in laughing. 5. Pera a town of the Genovaises, opposite to Constantinople; it was taken by Mahomet the great in Anno 1453. 6. Galatia formerly Cornubisantium, once belonging to the Genovaises, but now subject to the Grand Signiour; it is also seated opposite to Constantinople, from which it is only

parted by a River wherein is found good Harbour for Shipping; and here all the Western Christians; as English, French, Dutch or Venetian Merchants have their common residence, intermixed with Jews, Grecians, Armenians, and some few Turkes; and here is a Customs-house which is placed opposite to another in Constantinople, both farmed by one Farmer appointed by the Grand Signiour, from which a great revenue is raised; and lastly CONSTANTINOPLE the now Metropolitan City of all Greece, the seat and residence of the Grand Signiour, and formerly of the Emperours of the East: It was first built by Pausanias, a Lacedæmonian Captain about 660 years before the birth of Christ, and by him called Bisantium; after which it was ruined by Severus, and in Anno 313 rectified by Constantine the Great, Son of Helena, who made it the seat of his Empire, and beautified it with magnificent buildings, and rich ornaments, and gave it the name of Constantinople, then it fell into the hands of the Romans, and from them to the Grecians, and lastly in 1453 to the Turkes, the now possessors of it, being lost by Constantine the Son of another Helena. It is a City conveniently seated for an universall Empire, overlooking Europe, and Asia, commanding the Euxine or Black Sea, the Hellespont and Sea of Marinora, or Propontis; on the upper part of which, and near the Thracian Bosphorus it is seated, on a Haven so deep, and capacious, that the Turkes for its excellency call it the Port of the World; for by Land it hath immediate commerce with Thrace, Greece, and from Scutai with Asia; by Sea, the Black Sea, and the Marmora or Hellespont not only furnish it with abundance of Fish, &c. but carry their commodities abroad and bring others home; and above all, the mouths of both those Seas are so narrow, that as I said before, the Castles command the passage, so that for strength, plenty, and commodity no place can compare to it. This City is in former times angular, on the East side it is washed with the Bosphorus; and on the North side with the Haven, adjoining to the continent on the West, its Walls are composed of brick and stone equally intermixed, to which it hath twenty four Gates for entrance, whereof five regard the Land, and nineteen the Water, being about sixteen miles in compass, and two parts of the three being washed with the Sea; and supposed with

City of Constantinople described.

The Bosphorus.

with *Pera*, and *Galata* which are opposite and nigh, or adjoining unto it, and in *Europe*, and *Scutari* on the *Asian* side to contain above seven hundred thousand living souls; the most part of which are *Christians* and *Jews*, though it be the seat of the *Turkish Empire*; yet without doubt it would be far more populous, were it not for the *Plague*, which like a *Tertian Ague* here reigneth every third year. This *City* is adorned with many magnificent buildings as well publicke as private, as also with curious *statues*, and the like ornaments which were brought out of *Rome* and other parts; as the *Column* of wreathed *Braze*, with three infolded *Serpents* at the top, extended in a *triangle*, looking several wayes; also a stately *Hieroglyphical Obelisk* of *Theban Marble*, with an *Epigram* engraven on one side of the *Pedestal* in *Greek*, and another in *Latin* on the other side; also another high *Obelisk* of sundry *stones*, which by some is called a *Colossus*, now much decayed; then another *column* of *Constantine*, also the *Historical column*, &c. There is no *City* in the world makes so stately a shew, if beheld from the *Sea*, or adjoining *Mountaine*, as this doth, whose lofty and beautiful *Cypresses* (as *Sanders* noteth) are so intermixed with the buildings that it seemeth to present a *City* in a *Wood*, whose seven aspiring heads, (for on just so many *Hills* it is seated) are most of them crowned with magnificent *Mosques* or *Churches*, all of white *Marble*, in form round, and coupled above; being finished at the top with gilded *Spires*, some having two, some four, and some six adjoining *Turrets* of a great height, and very slender, so that here is no *City* in the World hath a more promising object, and being entered to much deceiveth the expectation, having many vacant places, several rows of buildings consisting only of *shops*; the houses not fair, lofty, nor uniforme, the streets exceeding narrow and ill contrived. Yet here as I have said, are many stately houses where the great persons reside, also many *Carnes* for *Merchants*, and abundance of *Mosques*; among which that of *Santa Sophia* is the chief, of which a word: this *Mosque* was once a *Christian Temple*, and rededicated (if not built) by the *Emperor Justinian*, being then said to be in length from East to West 260 foot, and 180 foot in height, and capable to entertaine or hold at one time 36000 persons: but this greatness was

before it was defaced by *Mahomet* the Great, at the taking of the *City*; that which now remains being little more than the *Chancel*. It is built of an Oval form, surrounded with *Pillars* of admirable Workmanship, adorned with spacious and beautifull galleries, roofed all over with *Mosaicque painting*; the sides and floor are all flagged with excellent *Marble*, vaulted underneath, and containing large *Cisterns*, which are replenished with water from an *Aqueduct*; before the entrance there is a stately *Portico*, where all that visit this place upon curiosity, as well *Christians* as *Turkes*, leave their shoes before they enter. The doors are neatly wrought, and plated; one of which by the superstitious people is said to be made of the planks of *Noahs Arke*, which is much frequented by the devoutest sort of people; but this *Mosque* hath nothing of beauty, as to what it had before it was ruined, the *Turkes* being no delighers in curious buildings. To every one of the principal *Mosques* doth belong publick *Bagnios*, *Hospitals*, with lodgings for *Sanions* and *Ecclesiastical persons*, which are endowed with competent revenues. The inferior *Mosques* for the most part are built square, many of them being no better then *Pent-houses* with open *Galleries*, where on extraordinary times they pray; the number of *Mosques* of all sorts, including *Scutari*, *Pera*, *Galata*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*, are said to be about 8000. This Temple of *St. Sophia*, is almost every *Friday* (which is their *Sabbath*) visited by the *Grand Signior*, by reason of its being near to his *Seraglio*, which is divided from the rest of the *City* by a lofty *Wall*, containing in circuit about three miles, wherein are stately *Groves* of *Cypresses* intermixed with delightfull *Gardens*, artificial *Fountaines*, variety of *Fruits*, and curious *Plains*: The buildings are low, but rich and stately, with several fair Courts one within another, and to the South side doth joyn the *Grand Signiors Palace*, which opens to it by a lofty Gatehouse, which leadeth into a spacious Court about 300 yards in length, and 150 in breadth, at the far end of which there is a Gate hung with *shields* and *Cymbals*, which openeth into another Court of less bigness, where grow abundance of *Cypresses*, with *Closters* about it, which are supported with pillars of *Marble*, having the *Chapiters* and *Bases* of *Copper*, being Leded above, and payed with *Free-stone*

stone below, and on the left hand the *Divano* is kept, where the *Pasha* of the Port do administer *Justice*; out of the second Court is a passage into a third, surrounded with stately buildings, into which *Christians* are denied the entrance, but upon great favour, without the *Palace*. On the North side stands the *Grand Signiors Cabinet*, in form of a stately *Summer-house*, having a private passage from his *Seraglio*, where he often solaces himself with the various objects which the haven affordeth, and from this place he takes *Barge* to delight himself on the water.

The South-East Angle of the *City* is taken up by seven *Towers*, which antiently were called *Fanacula*, and these *Towers* are employed by the *Grand Signior* for *Store-houses* for his *Munition*, and *Treasure*, as also serving as *Prisons* for Capital Offenders.

Not far from the *Palace* is a spacious place encompassed with *Houses*, called the *Hippodrom* by the *Antients*, and by the *Turkes* *Almidan*, where every *Friday* the *Spachies* of the Court play at *Gioco di Cani*, that is, they are mounted on horses, and ride after one another, and throw darts at each other, which by their hasty turning to avoid the pursuer, they oftentimes receive hurt, and are thrown down.

The Black Sea and its

The *Black Sea* is distant from *Constantinople* about 15 miles; on the East side it is bordered with *Colchis*, on the South, from the *Bosphorus*, it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Cappadocia*, and *Bithinia*; on the West, it is confined by part of *Dacia*, and the higher *Masia*, separated by the *Danube*, and the remainder with *Thracia*; and on the North, between it and *Caucasus*, lyes a part of *Samaria Asatica*, then the fens of *Maelis*, and therefore called *Temerinda*: a Quillat; a *Dram* is 16 Graines or 4 Quillats, of which all the *Weights* are composed. A *Tusdrome* is 100 *Drams*, or 72 *Mittigalls*, and is a pound subtile *Penice*. A *Mittigall* is 1 Dram, or 24 *Killats*. Twenty *Mittigalls* of Gold, is 3 ounces English. Three and a half *Roteles*, and 20 *Drams* in *Alepo* is a *Batman* here. Four hundred *Drams* is an *Oake*, consisting of 4 *Tusdroms* or pounds, at 10 ounces to the *Tusdrome*, and 10 *Drams* to the ounce. A *Lohero* is 176 *Drams*, which is valued at about 1 l. *Hakrapais* English. called *Pompeys Pillars*, upon the shore (the

same Author saith) there is an high *Lanthorn* large enough to hold 60 *Persons*, in which the night are set lights to direct *Mariners* into *Bosphorus*, which fetheth with a strong current into *Propontis*, and is in length about 20 miles; but very narrow, the broadest place not exceeding a mile.

The Commodities this *City* of *Constantinople* affordeth to *England*, are *Carpets*, *Mohaire*, *Grains*, *Chamblats*, *Cottons*, *Amisceds*, *Raw-silk*, *Wools*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Alom*, *Caviare*, &c.

Commodities most vendible here from *England*, are, *Furs* of *Sables*, *Martins*, *Fitches*, *Conys*, &c. *Lead*, *Tin*, *Clubs* of *Coverant*, *Suffolk*, and *Glocester*, both dyed and drest in great quantities.

The *Coynes* here current is the *Asper*, by which all other *Coynes* are valued, viz. A *Saltary* of *Gold*, which is of the same value with the *Hungar* of *Penice*, the *Chequins*, and *Sheriff* of *Barbary*, passing for 300 *Aspers*.

The *Dollar* of *Germany* for 150 *Aspers*. The *Rial* of *Spainish* for 150.

The *Lion Dollar* for 135.

The *Germane Sestime* for 90 *Aspers*, and in fine most *Coynes* current in the World, provided they are good *Silver* or *Gold*, pass here for a considerable value in payments of *Merchandizes*, but the *Coynes* aforesaid are so uncertain as to their valuation, that no credit is to be given, so that those *Coynes* as the *Saltary* of *Gold*, which is now at 300 *Aspers*, in a short time may rise to 350, and perhaps more.

They here as generally through all *Turkey*, keep their Accounts in *Dollars* and *Aspers*.

Their *Weights* are several, among which a *Grain* is the least, whereof 4 makes a *Quillat*; a *Dram* is 16 Graines or 4 *Quillats*, of which all the *Weights* are composed.

A *Tusdrome* is 100 *Drams*, or 72 *Mittigalls*, and is a pound subtile *Penice*. A *Mittigall* is 1 *Dram*, or 24 *Killats*. Twenty *Mittigalls* of *Gold*, is 3 ounces English.

Three and a half *Roteles*, and 20 *Drams* in *Alepo* is a *Batman* here. Four hundred *Drams* is an *Oake*, consisting of 4 *Tusdroms* or pounds, at 10 ounces to the *Tusdrome*, and 10 *Drams* to the ounce.

A *Lohero* is 176 *Drams*, which is valued at about 1 l. *Hakrapais* English.

A hundred *Loderos* are held to be 44 *Oakes*, which is called a *Quintar*.

A *Batman* is 6 *Oakes*, or 2400 *Drams*, by which *Silk* is here bought.

A hundred *Loderos* here is found to produce in *England*, 119, or 120 *l*.

Their *Measures* are three, and all called *Picos*, the first is the *Linnen Pico*, which is about 54 *Inches*, 8 whereof hath been observed to make 6 *yards English*.

The other is the *Cloth pico*, which is just half the *Linnen pico*.

The third is the *Chamlet* or *Gregraine pico*, of about 24 *inches*.

Oyle, *Wine*, and almost all liquid *Commodities* are sold by a *Meter*, which makes 8 *Oakes*, which is accounted 2 *Gallons English*.

Note that all goods for the most part are sold by *Weight*, and not by *Concave*.

Measure, as *Fish*, *Flesh*, *Fruits*, *Fewell* to burn, &c. And so much for *Constantinople*; but before I pass to the other *Provinces* in *Greece*, a word or two as to the *Manners*, *Dispositions*, *Religions*, &c. of the *Turks*, for which I was forced to be supplied from the *Travells* of Sir *George Sandys*, Sir *Henry Blunt*, and others, who say, that they are for the most part of a good *Complexion*, full bodied, proportionable, and of good *features*, the *hair* of their *heads* they keep shaved, only a lock on their crown remaining; but their *beards* they wear at full length, which with them is a sign of *Gravity* and freedom, they not allowing their *slaves* to wear *beards*; they are subtle, and of a quick wit. They are generally very courteous to strangers, but bear an inveterate hatred against *Christians*; of their *Wives* they are exceeding jealous, inasmuch that they are denied the frequent liberty of the *Streets*, or going to *Church*, and are also forced to goe muffled about the face, no part to be seen but their eyes. The *Women* are for the most part very handsome, and the blacker they are, the more beautiful are they esteemed; as to their *Apparel* it differs very little from that long and loose garment, said to have been ever used in the *East*, which they hold more honorable for its antiquity, under which they wear a *coat* with short *sleeves*, which with a *sway* they girt about them: their *necks* they wear bare; on their *heads* they wear *Turbets*, and *White shashes*, the latter being for the meaner sort, and the former for the better, and these *Turbets* do exceed in richness according to their de-

grees and ability; and this is the *Onament* of their *head*, which they never put off, though in the presence of the *Grand signior*; but their salutations are with an inclination of the head and body, laying their hands on their *bosoms*. On their feet they wear *buskins*, using *slip shoes* with pickled soles; and their *habits* do exceed in richness according to the quality of the person, as *Cloth of Gold*, *Silver*, *Satten*, *Velvet*, *Damask*, *Scarlet*, using rich *Furrs* to line their *Garments*; but the meaner sort wear *Violet-cloth*. The *Clergy* goe in *green*, it being *Mahomet's colour*, which to others is refrained; they use much perfume on their *Garments*, and all of them affect cleanliness for religiously, that besides customary lotions, and daily frequenting *Baths*, they never so much as make *water*, but they wash their hands and privities, at which business they couch to the earth, for fear their *garments* should be defiled with any of their excrements, which they hold a pollution, and hindrance to the acceptance of their *Prayer*, who are (as they say) then to be most pure in heart and habit, and always wash their hands and face before prayer, and if they bath not twice or thrice a week, they are esteemed nasty. They are generally very slothful, and not addicted to exercise, loving a sedentary life, but the cheifest delight in riding. Yet all hath one *Trade* or another, even the *grand Turk*, at which they employ some of their time.

Their food is gross, refusing all dainties for a peice of fat *Mutton*, which they feast with *Rice*, and this is their most general food, and over this they sometimes put *Milk* made thick and fowre, and with *Peshe*, *Rice*, and *Mutton* they make *Pottage*; besides they make *Pottage* of several other ingredients; the flesh which they eat is cut in gobbets; they abstain from *Blood*, *Hogs-flesh*, and things strangled, neither care they for *fish* or *fowle*, which are here numerous, and so gentle that they will suffer themselves to be taken. They have neither *tables* nor *stools*, but sit upon the floor at their *meat* cross-leg'd, it being covered with *Tapestry*, or the like, according to the quality of the Person, and the dishes have feet like standing *baites*; their *spoons* for the length of their handles may fity be called *ladles*. Their common drink is *water*, yet have they several other drinks, as *Sherber*, *Ushab*, but above all *Caupehe*, there being esteemed more *Caupehe-houses*, then *Alc-houses* among us; where they resort

resort, spending the greatest part of their time in drinking and chatting. Wine is forbidden them by *Mahomet*, yet privately they will freely take a cup.

As to their *Sciences* and *Trades*, they are not over ingenious, active, nor knowing; *Logick*, *Rhetorick*, and *Metaphysics* they study not; in *Philosophy* they have some small insight; in *Astronomy* their chiefest knowledge being to tell fortunes, which is their whole aime; common necessity hath taught them *Physick* and *Chirurgery*, in *Musick* they are very ignorant, yet have they several *Instruments*, but keep no time, nor concord, neither to say truth, play any tune, but after a confused manner. They have knowledge in *Painting*, and would have more, were it not forbidden by *Mahomet*; *Printing* they will not allow of, but for what reason I know not, whether it be to keep the People in ignorance, or to maintain the great number of People who live by *Writing*, the most part being of the *Priest-hood*. Their *Trades* are generally such as serve for their own occasions more then for *Negotiation*, in which they are not over diligent, esteeming their ease more then their profit.

By their Law they are in general exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their *Religion*, every man being allowed four *Wives*, which must be also of the *Turkish Religion*, besides as many *Concubines* (which are *slaves* and of any *Religion*) as he is able to keep; they buy their *Wives* of their *Parents*, recording the contract. In their *Nuptial* rites they observe many *Ceremonies*, some of which I will insert; as the day before the *Marriage* they both spend in *Feasting*, as the *Bridegroom* many *Men*, and the *Bride* several *Women*, who at night after they have bathed and anointed her, they leave her to take her rest, and departs; and in the morning return again to her *Chamber*, to dress her in her best apparel, then those of the *Bridegrooms* friends being also in their richest apparel, and well mounted, come from his house, riding two by two to the *Brides house*, to conduct her to the *Bridegrooms*, who is also richly mounted and attended according to her quality, as also with *Musick*, and over her head is carried a *Canopy*; and thus is she brought to her never seen *Husband*, with her face so veiled, that no part can be seen, after whom follow her *slaves* if she have any, as also People that bring her apparel and presents: she being come, the *Bridegroom* standeth at the dore to receive her,

who is presently conducted to the *Bride-Chamber*, where *Women* are waiting to undress her, and fit her for his enjoyment; the rest of the day they spend in *feasting* and *merriment*, which ended, he is obliged by the law to show respect alike to all his *Wives*, as to *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Love* and due *benevolence*; and if he doth not, they may justly complain to the *Cadi*, who will grant them a divorce, the *Women* are little better treated then *slaves*, giving their *Husbands* the respect and reverence due to a Master, who upon any misdemeanor, will give them *Chastisement*; they set not at *Table* with their *Husbands*, neither do they meddle with *household affairs*; all that is required from them, being only to please their *Husbands*, live peaceably together, and nurse their *Children*.

They have a great many *slaves*, which are *Christians* taken in the *Wars*, or at *Sea*; and for these there are weekly *Markets*, where they are sold like *horses*, the *Men* being rated either according to their personal abilities, or faculties, as are the *Women* for their beauty and youth; and when they have agreed upon a price, they may carry the *Women* into a private room, and search them to be assured of their *Virginity*, which they highly esteem, and therefore set a greater valuation on them then on those who have lost it; and when they have bought them, they may lye with them, and do what they please, as to hard servitude, chastisement or the like.

Their *Religion* is contained in their *Alcoran* made by *Mahomet* their *Prophet*; it is written in *Arabick* rime; and forbidden by him to be written or read in any other *Language*; and this book is greatly revered by them, not so much as touching it with unwash hands, kissing it, swearing by it, they call it the *Book of Glory*, and hold *Jesus Christ* for a greater *Prophet* then *Moses*, but that *Mahomet* is a greater; they deny the *Divinity* of *Christ*, yet confess him to be the *Son* of the *Virgin Mary*, who as they say, conceived by the smell of a *Rose*, which the *Angel Gabriel* brought her, and that she bore him at her *Breasts*, who as they acknowledge was free from the temptations of the *Devil* and Original sin. *Christ* is called in the *Alcoran* the *Word* and *Breath* of *God*; said to raise up the dead, to give sight to the blind, to cure the lame, to give speech to the dumb, to know the secrets of hearts, and that by his virtues, his *Disciples* wrought *Miracles*.

Measure of
a Picot
single.

The count
of 10 picot
monies,
is of 10
Turkes.

The length

Three
leaf in.

Their
Lodgers
in Scat-
ter,
and
Trade.

What Women
and Children
are sold to
a Man.

Their Mar-
riage.

Their Slave
market
in Yuley
ston.

Their Reli-
gion.

They ac-
knowledge
Christ as
Propheta.

clts. They severely punish all such as Blaspheme *Christ*, believing that he shall returne to *Judgement* about forty years before the end of the world; and *Judge, Save*, and condemn the *Christians*, as *Mahomet* shall do them. They are obliged by their *Law*, to pray seven times a day; their *Sabbath* is on *Friday*, which they observe very strict, and are very devout at their Divine Worship; at the dore of the *Mosque* they put off their shoes, as a place too holy to defile with their dirty shoes: and being entred they sit down in rows one behind another upon mats cross-legged, poor and rich together, without respect of persons; the *Priest* is placed in a *Pulpit* before them, who sometimes reads unto them part of the *Alcoran*, and sometimes some of their *Legends*, with *Expositions* and *Instructions*, to which they give great attention; their *Service* is mixed with *Songs* and *Responses*, at their *Prayer* they stand upright without any motion of *Body*, holding their hands up, with their faces towards *Mecca*; sometimes bowing to the earth, kissing it, and will not look back, but at the salutation of *Mahomet*, which then they doe, turning their faces first over their right shoulder, then over their left, supposing that *Mahomet* will come behind them, when they are at their devotion, the *Women* are not permitted to come into their *Mosques*, but have a place made purposely for them, where they look thorough grates.

They are excited to *Almes Deeds*, by their *Alcoran*, relieving the poor, whereof it happens that there is so few *Beggars* in *Turkey*; and when they dye, they leave *Legacies* for the freeing of *Prisoners*, *Bond-slaves*, as also for repairing and building of *Hanes*, *Hospitals*, *Bridges*, and *Fountains* for the relief of *Travellers* and *Strangers*, so that few Nations have the like conveniences.

They observe two solemn times in the year, which are both *Lents*; one is called *Ramadan*, which continueth a *Month*, and the other *Byram*, which lasteth but three daies; and in these *Fasts* they follow the custom of the *Jews*; for all the day long they neither eat nor drinke, neither are they allowed any sort of *Venery*, but at night they make themselves amends in all three.

They admit no *Hell* for any but those who doe not believe *Mahomet*; but allow of a *Purgatory*, which holds but till *Domes-*

day, where in their *Graves* (which they hold is the place of *Purgatory*) they are inflicted with pain by a bad *Angel*, whose fury is lessened by a good one, according to the good life the party led when he was living; and at the *Day of doom*, *Moses, Christ* and *Mahomet* shall bring their several followers to judgement, and intercede for them; and that *Cain* the first *Murderer* shall be the leader of the damned; and all shall receive the rewards due unto them, the just into *Paradise*; and the damned into *Hell*, where they shall be tormented for ever; yet they hold a distinction among the damned; for they say, that those that have committed no great *Sins*, shall go into *Purgatory*, from whence they shall shortly be delivered. *Paradise* according to *Mahomet's* discretion, is a place of all delight, where they shall have stately *Palaces*, richly furnished, *Chrystalline Rivers*, *Fields* and *Trees*, always in their verdure, and clothed in their Summer Liveries, whose *Fruits* shall be delightful to the taste, and their shape pleasing to the eyes, under whose fragrant shades they shall spend their time with amorous and badfom *Virgins*, with great black eyes; not such as have lived in the world, but on purpose created for them, whose lost *Virginites* shall be daily restored to them; and that they shall ever continue young, the *Men* as it were at 30 years of age, and the *Women* at 15; and that *Boyes* of divine features shall Minister unto them, and set before them all varieties of curious Meates.

Their *Justice* they say is grounded upon their *Alcoran*, in which they observe this Rule, to doe as they would be done unto. Their *Judges* are always for the most part, if not all, *Ecclesiastical persons*; among which there are many orders, of which the chief is the *Musfy*, who decides great cases, and to him lie appeals, and his decrees the *Grand Turk* himself will not question: then the *Cady* who hath over him the *Moulacady*, who is as it were *Lord chief Justice*; and the *Judges* excepting the *Musfy*, are limited to set Precincts, and if they are found corrupt, they are severely punished, the execution of their *Justice* is more or less cruel according to the hateness of their crime, but the least is terrible; their *Justice* is *Arbitrary*, and the execution very *speedy*; and if the business be matter of *fact*, upon the least complaint, the parties and witnesses are taken, and immediately brought before the *Judge* who hears the cause, and according to

evidence,

evidence, and *Justice*, gives his sentence, which in few hours is executed, unless it be of importance, and is allowed an appeal, where it resteth not long undecided, and in matters of *Title* or *Right* they go according to evidence; three *Women* being taken but for one; and a *false witness*, if convicted suffers the same punishment as the accused should have done, had he been found guilty.

The *Grand Turk* is very powerful in his *Forces*; his *Infantry* are of two sorts; the one raised out of *Towns* and *Cities*, more or less according to his occasion, and the largeness of the place; and the other is the *Fanizaries*, which are the sons of *Christians* taken from their parents young, and so trained up, which are numerous; and in these he puts the greatest confidence, and indeed it is not without cause; for they are more faithful, courageous, and inveterate to *Christians* than the rest: they are kept always in pay, and according to their merits are rewarded, and advanced to preferment. Their *Cavalry* is also of two sorts, viz. First, *Spahyglans*, from whom are chosen the troops which guard the *Grand Signiours persons*; and Secondly, *Spahy-Timariots* which are also in a manner numerous; these are such as hold Land free from all duties, in lieu of which they are obliged to furnish him with 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or more or less *Men* and *Horse* upon their own charge, when his occasion requireth, according to the quantity of Land they hold; and besides these there are other sorts of *Horsemen* who are *Volunteers*, some serving merely for devotion to gain *Paradise* by dying for the *Mahometan* cause, and these are very desperate, and run into the mouth of danger; others serving for the gaines of the booty and spoiles of *Countries*, and others to merit a *Timar*. Besides these they have the *Auxiliary Tartars* to assist them upon occasion, with whom he hath always affinity; and thus is their *Army* composed, who for the most part (but principally the *Fanizaries*) are trained up, and very expert in *Military* affairs.

As for their *Forces by Sea*, they are but small, as not much minding nor needing it, most of them being *Gallies*; yet are they often found very troublesome to *Christians*, taking their *Vessels*, whose loss most commonly the *Dutch* are sensible of, by reason of their cowardliness, rather yielding without blows, than to be forced unto it as they feare, whereas if they would manfully defend themselves, probably they might escape.

Concerning their *Funerals*, so soon as life is departed, several of their *Priests* are sent for, who after they have performed certain *Ceremonies*, and desired *God* to have mercy on their *soul*, they wash the *Corps*, shave it, wrap it in *linnen*, but not tie it, neither at head nor feet, then they lay it on a *Bier*, setting a *Turbant* at the upper end, and so carry it to the *grave*, which for the poorer sort are made commonly by *Highway-sides*, and in *Fields* adjoining to a *Town* or *City*, having two *Stones* of white marble about three foot high, one at the head, and another at the feet, with an inscription concerning the deceased, but the better sort have *Sepulchres* in their *Gardens*; and as they are thus carried to their *graves* some of the *Devotives* goe before with lighted *Tapers*, then follow the *Priests* singing, and after them their friends and relations; their *graves* are boarded on the sides and bottom, instead of a *Coffin*; and being laid in, another board is laid over them to hinder the earth from falling, but high enough that one may kneel; for they hold, that two terrible and black *Angels*, which they call *Gudequir* and *Mongir*, do immediately come to the *grave*, and unite the *soul* to the *body*; then they demand how he hath lived, and if in his answer he doth satisfy them, then they depart, and two more white *Angels* come, who protect him until the day of judgement, one sitting at his head, and the other at his feet; but if he can give no good account of his life, then these terrible *Angels* grievously torment him until the day of doom. A *Purgatory* is so obnoxious unto them, that they beseech *God* in their *Mattins* to free them from the examinations of those terrible and black *Angels*, as also from the punishments of the *grave*, and their evil journey. The *Women* once a week flock to the *graves* of their deceased *Friends* and *Relations*, and weep over them, kissing the stones, and praying for their delivery, oft times leaving *Bread* and *Meat* on their *graves*, as well for the relieving of *Birds* and *Dogs*, as poor people; and thus they hold as an *Almes*, which conduceth to the easement of their deceased *Relations*. And the *Women* are obliged not to marry again until four months and ten daies are expired. But to proceed to the other *Provinces* in *Greece*.

The *Province* of *MACEDONIA* hath on the East, *Thrace*, and the *Aegean Sea*, or *Archipelago*; on the South, *Thessaly*; on the West, *Albania*; and on the

M m North,

The Crematorium is served in their back.

Their opinion concerning the dead.

The Province of Macedonia is bounded, and its parts.

Their form of worship.

Their Almes, Deeds.

Their Fasts.

Their Lent, which is the day of fasting.

Their Forces by Land and Sea.

Their Lost Virginites.

Their Sea Forces.

North, *Bulgaria* and *Servia*. This Province is at present divided into three parts; to wit into the Territory of *Jamboli* towards the North, and contiguous to *Romania*; the chief towns of it being *Heraclea*, *Bylacora*, *Joro*, and lastly *Sydrro-Calpa*, famous for its Mines of Gold and Silver, which are exceeding rich. The second part is called *Camenolitari*, being its Southern parts, and on the side of *Thessalie*, its chief places are, 1. *Edissa*, and 2. *Seydra*, both midland Cities, 3. *Pidna*, seated on the influx of the River *Alaicom*, which runs into the Bay called *Sinus Thermanicus*, which Town was besieged and took by *Cassander*, in which siege he took *Olympias*, the Mother, *Roxane* the Wife, and *Hercules* the heir apparent of *Alexander the Great*, which three he barbarously put to death; and 4. *Pella* seated on the same shore, the birth-place of the said *Alexander*. The third part is called *Migdonia*, on the particular *Macedonia*, lying in the midst of this Province. Its chief places are, 1. *Salonichi*, antiently called *Thessalonica*, to the People of which City *St Paul* writ two of his Epistles: it is seated on the *Egean Sea*, and of great Commerce, very populous, peopled with *Christians*, *Turks*, and *Jews*, but chiefly with the last, who are here more numerous than in any part of *Turkey*; this City is the fairest and richest not only of this Region, but also of all *Macedonia*; 2. *Stagira*, the birth place of the famous Philosopher *Aristotle*; 3. *Pallene* sacred to the *Muses*; and 4. *Neapolis* on the confines of *Romania*. In this Region is the famous hill *Athos*, which is said to be 75 miles in compass at the bottom, three days journey in height, and casteth its shadow to *Lemnos*, from which it is forty miles distance. It is now called the *Holy Mountain*, as being inhabited by Religious *Grecian Friars*, where they have 24 Monasteries.

The Province of *ALBANIA*, is Westwards of *Macedonia*, and lyeth on the *Adriatick Sea*; famous for being the Country of that eminent and brave soldier *George Castriot*, called by the *Turks* *Scanderbeg*, who was so great a scourge to those Infidels, of whom it is said (for truth) that in several battles he killed above 3000 with his own hands; a man so victorious, that whatsoever he undertook he was prosperous in; yet after his death and burial, he was in such great esteem among the *Turks*, that they digged up his body, and happy was he who could get the smallest piece of his bones, which they highly

esteemed, and kept as a choise Jewel, thinking that as long as they wore it about them; they should be invincible. Its chief places are, 1. *Darazzo*, a Town of great strength, 2. *Croja*, under whose walls *Amurath* the second, that damned wretch, finished his wicked life; 3. *Scutari*, or *Scodra*, famous for its resistance it made against the *Turks*, the now Masters of it; 4. *Valona*, a good City seated on the Sea, opposite to *Otranto* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, 5. *Belgrado*, 6. *Albanopoli*, and 7. *Pirgo*.

The Province of *THESSALIE*, by the *Turkes* at present called *JANNA*, a Country no less fruitful then pleasant, lieth Southward of *Macedonia*. This Region is famous, first for the Hill *Olympus*, which seeming to touch the skies, was by the Poets oft taken for Heaven; Secondly, for its pleasant Vale of *Tempe*, about five miles in breadth, and six in length, which was called for its beautifulnels the Garden of the *Muses*; Thirdly, for the *Pharalisan fields*, where the Empire of the whole World was disputed in two great Battles, the one between *Cesar* and *Pompey*; and the other between *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the one side, and *Anthony* and *Augustus* on the other. Its chief places are, 1. *Armiro*, now the seat of a Turkish *Sangiac*; 2. *Larissa*, seated on a fair River, which not far distant falls into the Gulf of *Salonichi*, 3. *Tricca*, and 4. *Pharsalia*.

The Province of *EPHRE*, now called *Canina*, hath on the East *Thessaly*; on the South, *Ætolia*; on the West, the *Ionian Sea*; and on the North, *Albania*. The whole Country is Mountainous: Its chief places possessed by the *Turkes*, are called *Preveza* and *Larta*, both Sea-Towns; and the chief places in the *Venetians* possession, are, *Torre de Butrinto*, and *Perga* also, both Sea Towns and places of good account, opposite and nigh unto which is the Isle of *Corfu*. In this Province is *Mount Pindus* sacred to *Apollo*, and the *Muses*; and here are also the *Ætæan hills*, so called for their being so subject to Thunder-claps.

The Province of *ACHAJA*, now by the *Turkes* called *Livadia*, hath on the East, the *Egean Sea*; on the South *Peloponessus*, and its Sea; on the West, the *Ionian Sea*; and on the North, *Thessalie*. It is divided into these parts; to wit *ÆTOLIA*, *ATTICA*; *BÆOTIA*, *LOCRIS*, *MEGARIS*, *DORIS*, and *PHOCIS*; and in these parts are several good Cities and Towns;

Towns; I shall only speak of the chief, as to the Province in general, and first with *Athens*, now *Setines*, more famous for its antiquity, then any thing else, being now scarce any other then a Fishers-Town, but formerly a large, rich, and lately City, the Nursery of Learning, and the place from whence all *Artes* and *Sciences* (as from a Fountain) spread themselves all over Europe. 2. *Thebes*, now *Stives*, seated on the River *Cephissus*, famous for the Wars here made between *Polinices* and *Eteocles*, Son to Prince *Oedipus*, and his Mother and Wife *Jocasta*. It was sacked by the *Macedons*, after which it was re-edified by *Cassander*, but of no account nor beauty to what it was formerly. Nigh to this City are the Straights of *Thermopyla*, not above 25 foot broad, defended by 300 *Spartans*, and their King *Leonidas* against *Xerxes*, to the loss of about 30000 of his vast Army, who in their coming out of *Persia*, were said to drink Rivers dry. 3. *Lepanto*, chief of *Ætolia*, seated in the bottom of a Gulf so called, and where *Augustus* and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the World, and where more lately was that signal battail between the confederate *Christians* and the *Turkes*, the former with a Fleet of only 145 Gallies, defeating 270 of the others, killing 29000 *Turks*, and taking Prisoners 40000, with 140 of their Gallies, and redeeming 1200 Captive *Christians*, with the loss of less then 8000 Men of the *Christians*, *Don Juan D' Austria* being then their General. This City enjoyeth a good Trade, and affordeth several good Commodities, as *Raw-silke*, *Cottons*, *Oyles*, *Galls*, *Anniseds*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Currans*, *Wines*, *Grain*, &c. 4. *Marathon* of note for the Victory *Miltiades* gained against the powerful Army of *Darius*, which consisted of 100000 Foot, and 10000 Horse. 5. *Megara*, where *Euclide* taught *Geometry*. 6. *Platæa*, nigh to which was fought an exceeding great battail between the *Grecians* and the *Persians*, in which battail, the General of the *Persians* together with about 260000 Men died, and of the *Grecians* but an inconsiderable number. 7. *Delphos*, famous for the Temple of *Apollo*, which was destroyed by the *Phocians*, who took from it 60 Tuns of Gold. 8. *Sparta*, formerly of great account; and 9. *Misene*, famous for the Temple of *Juno*, as also for the habitation of *Agamemnon*; nigh to this City was the Lake of *Lerna*, where *Hercules* slew the *Lernian Seven-headed Hydra*.

In this Province is the famous Temple of *Esculapius*; where is also the Mount *Hellicon*, and *Parnassus*, much famous among the Poets; and here is also those pleasant *Arcadian* plains, and the places where the *Olympian* games were solemnized, with several other memorable places of Antiquity.

PELOPONESSUS now called *MOREA*, is a Peninsula bounded with the Sea, save only where it is fastned to *Achaja* (which is the main land,) by an Isthmus of fix miles in breadth, which was once by the *Venetians* and *Grecians*, fortified with a great Wall, and 5 Castles, which was overthrowen by *Amurath* the second, who ruined and laid wast most of this Country. It was afterwards by the *Venetians* (who had the greatest part of this Country) rebuilt in 15 days, upon a rumour of a new War, and this Wall extended from one Sea unto the other, which had it been as well manned as fortified, it might have resisted the fury of the *Turks*, who soon overturned it. The whole Peninsula is 600 miles in compass; and contained once many flourishing Republicques or Provinces, as *ARCADIA*, *ARGOLIS*, *ACHAJA*, *PROPRIA*, *ELIS*, *LACONIA*, and *MESSENTIA*; but at present it is one sole Turkish Province. The People were accounted the chief of all the *Grecians*, and directed the rest as subordinate unto them. The chief places in this Country are, 1. *Corynte*, seated at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian hills*, hard by the Fountain *Pirene*; it is a small Town, and of little note now to what it was, being built out of the ruins of the antient and famous *Corinth*, which was a place of great strength and power. 2. *Thalana*, nigh unto which is the Mount *Tenarus*, from whence *Hercules* drew *Cerberus*; as also the Lake *Lerna*, where the said *Hercules* slew the Monster *Hydra*. 3. *Misitra*, of old *Sparta*, *Lacedæmon*, once of good account. 4. *Scisfira*, where *Antigenes* vanquished *Cleomenes*. 5. *Nemæa*, where *Hercules* slew the *Lynx*, and in honour of this exploit were the *Nemæan games* instituted, which for many ages were so famous in *Greece*. 6. *Olympia*, very famous for the Statue of *Jupiter Olympicus*, which was 60 Cubits high, and of thicknes proportionate to its height, being made of Gold and Ivory, by the direction of that exquisite Artill *Phidias*; and in honour of this *Jupiter*, were the *Olympick games* instituted by *Hercules*, and performed on the Plains of this City; the

Temple of Parnassus.

Peloponessus, or Morea.

Its bounds and extent.

Its parts.

Its Chief places.

The Statue of Jupiter Olympicus, and the Olympic games.

the Judges chosen for the deciding of controversies which hapned, were the Citizens of this City; and these games were several forms of manlike exercises, as Running, Wrestling, or the like. 7. Megalopolis, the birth-place of that eminent Historian Polybius. 8. Mantinea, nigh unto which the Theban Army which consisted of 3000 Horse, and 3000 Foot routed the Army of the Athenians and Spartans, which consisted of 2000 Horse, and 25000 Foot, where that gallant leader Epaminondas received his death's wound. 9. Lacedæmonia, 10. Argos. 11. Thebes, now ruined; but the chief places, especially for Traffique now remaining, are, 12. Mondon. 13. Corin. and 14. Petras, all three Cities seated on one shore, subject to the same Customs, and found to afford much alike of the same Commodities, as Garne, 20

The Trade of Mores.

Wines, Oyles, Galls, Copper, Vitrioll, Silk, both raw and wrought, Grograins, Cuts, Wool, Cottons, Carpets, Cummin seed, Currants, Anniseeds, &c. and to these places the English drive a good trade, especially to Petras, where they have a Consull, who is called the Consul of Mores; and for these and the like Commodities they carry Lead, Tinn, Serpes, English-cloth, &c.

Their Coyne of the Mores.

Their Coyne here currant, as throughout the Mores, are, those of Venice, and Turkey, by reason of its vicinity to them, as also being Masters of the Mores.

Their Coyne are Aspers and Dollers, 80 Aspers making a Doller, or Rial of 3, 100 Aspers makes a Pistole, or French Crown.

One hundred and twenty Aspers is a Checquin, a Hungar, or a Sultany. And these Coyne are often-times found to rise and fall by the Aspers, 10, 20, or 30 per cent.

Their Weights.

Their Weights is the li, of 12 ounces, 11, drams making 1 ounce, 3 li. makes an Oake, which is 4 li, 3 ounces English, which is 400 d. ans.

One hundred thirty and two li. is a Quintal, which makes 117 li. English, 111 li. gross Venice.

One hundred and forty li. is a Sack, and 50 is 123 li. 14 ounces English. Fifteen ounces is a li. of Silk, being 17 or 18 ounces English.

Their Measures.

Their Measures for length are two, one for Silk, and the other for Cloth, and both Picos. The Silk Pico is 25 inches English; the Cloth Pico is 27 inches English.

Their Oyle measure is the Liver, which makes 7; li. 15 or 16 whereof fills a Traversers barrel of 15 gallons English, being 112 li. near: and 22 or 27 Livers a Candy Barrel.

Corne is sold by the Bachel, whereof 9 makes a Bushel Winchester Measure English.

Their Wine measure is called a Loder, and almost two Loders makes a Traversers barrel.

The Isles Seated in the GRECIAN, or ÆGEAN, IONIAN, and ADRIATIQUE Seas.

IN these Seas there are several Isles, many of which are of good note, and well frequented by Merchants; most of which are in part, if not altogether in the possession of the Grand Signiors, yet the Venetians are not quite expunged. But the Great Turk at present, hath divided all or most of them into Beglerbeyats, and Sangiacats, that is, into General and particular Governments; there are 60 and odd of these last, under 8 Beglerbeyats, which are of Romeli, of Denizli, of Buda, of Caniza, of Agria, of Themiswar, of Bosnia, and of Cassa. He of Romeli is the chief of all the Eftate; and he of Denizli the second. He of Romeli holds Bulgaria, where he hath his residence in Sophia; he holds Romania, and that which we have esteemed under the name of Greece. He of Denizli, or of the Sea, hath his principal residence at Gallipoli in Romania, and extends his power over the Coasts of Europe, Asia, and Africa, and over the Isles between those three parts: The Cities of Negroponte, of Napoli di Romania, of St. Maure, of Lepanto, &c. are under his jurisdiction, as likewise Nicodemia in Asia, Rhodes in its Isle, and Alexandria in Egypt, with others. The Beglerbey of Bosnia resides at Bagnaloue or Ervanfara; He of Cassa, at Cassa the chief place of the Petit Tartars: Those of Buda, Caniza, Agria, and Themiswar are in Hungary, and are so many for the better securing the Frontiers.

The

The ÆGEAN, or GRÆCIAN Isles.

THE chief of the ÆGEAN Isles are, 1. NEGROPONTE, of old Euboea, in the power of the Turkes; it is in Circuit 365 Miles, seated nigh to Achaja, from which it was rent by an Earthquake, there being but a little passage between them, which ebbereth and floweth seven times a day, which, because Aristotle could not unriddle, he is said here to have drowned himself: The chief Towns in this Isle are, 1. Negroponte, seated in the Gulse, so called. 2. Cassiope, and 3. Dion, a Sea-Town.

2. STALIMENE, of old LEMNOS, about 100 Miles in compass, well Peopled, being inhabited with Greeks, excepting three Towns which the Turkes keep strongly fortified, to keep them in awe: Its chief Town is Lemnos, or Myrina, but of no great note: Here is a Sovereine Mineral against infection, called Terra Sigillata, the Earls thereof is made into small Pellets, which are Sealed with the Turkes Stamp, and so dispersed and sold to Merchants for an excellent Antidote.

3. The SPORADES, and STCLADES are a great body of several Isles dispersed about this Sea, or Archipelago; and lye so thick, that they oft-times become dangerous to Mariners, especially in Stormes: The chief of which are, 1. MILO, so called for its abundance of Honey; it is about 60 Miles in compass; is very fertile, and affordeth store of Graine, and Oyle, but no Wine: Here is found great plenty of Brimstone, Milstones, and excellent spotted Marble; its chief place is so called.

2. TIRA. 3. TIRESEO. 4. NAMFIO. 5. POLYCANDRO. 6. NIO. 7. STAMPALIA, about 50 miles in circuit, whose chief place is so called, 8. MORGO, and 9. NIGISIA, each about 75 Miles in compass; and whose chief places beares the name of its Isle. 10. LEVITA. 11. ZINARA. 12. PIRA. 13. CHIERO. 14. PERJOLO. 15. RACILIA. 16. SIPHANO. 17. SERPHINO. 18. PARIO. 19. SIRNA. 20. SIDRILLE. 21. MICONE. 22. TENO. 23. HELENA. 24. ENGIA, in a Gulse so called; all small Isles. 25. FERMENTIA, about 60 Miles in circuit.

26. ZEA. About 50 Miles in compass, 27. ANDRI, about 80 Miles in circuit, and not far from NEGROPONTE, and is found to afford much of the same Commodities: Its chief place, as also those of the two last Isles, beares the same name with its Isle. Then 28. COOS, more towards Asia Minor; whose chief Town is so called, and is Inhabited by Turkes, but the rest by Grecians. In this Isle was born Apelles that famous Painter; as also Hippocrates, that revived Physick when it was lost; and here Asculapies had his Temples and Alters, where he was worshipped. 29. DELOS, towards Negroponte, famous for the Temple of Apollo; as also for a Customs here used, that is, not to permit the Birth of Children, nor Dying of People; so that when a Woman was great with Child, or anyone Sick, they were preferentially sent to the Island of Rhena, not far distant.

4. CANDIA, or CRETA, is an Isle seated in the Mouth of the Ægean Sea, being in compass 590 Miles, 270 in length, and 50 in breadth; it is of a fruitful Soile, and affordeth to Merchants several good Commodities; as abundance of Muscadell Wine, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Honey, Wax, Gummes, Olives, Dates, Raisens, &c. but Corne is very scarce, which defect is supplied from Peloponnesus; The Isle is very populous, and hath many good Towns, the chief of which are, 1. Candia; the now Bularke and Key of Christendome, in the possession of the Venetians; being the only place they are Masters of in the whole Isle; which they have so well fortified, and so defended, that all the strength and power which the Turkes can bring against it, is not sufficient to repell them thence, as hath of late been sufficiently seen.

Their Coyne are the same with those of Venice, and they keep their Accounts as they do.

They have two Weights, or Quintalls, 115 in Venice, viz. the Sable, and the Gros, whereof 100 li. Sable of Candia, is 114 li. Sable of Venice; and makes 76 li. English. And the 100 li. gros of Candia is a 110 li. gros of Venice, and makes 118 li. English.

They have also two Measures, and both Picos; one for Silk, and the other for Cloth: 100 Braces of Silke in Venice being 100 Picos here, which is about 49 Ells English. And 100 Braces of Cloth in Venice, is here 106 Picos of Cloth, which is about 55 Ells English.

Nau 2. Shida,

2. *Shids*, a Maritime Town, enjoying a Commodious Haven, which by the *Turkes* is well fortified, and defended by 2 *Castles*, 3 *Sittia*, and 4 *Canea*. Here in this Island lived *Strabo*, that famous *Cosmographer*.

5. *SAMOTHRACIA*, a small *Isle*, of note for being the Birth-place of *Samo*, one of the *Sybilis*, and *Pythagoras*, that Divine *Philosopher*.

And 6 In the *Egean Sea*, or *Archipelago*, are also these *Isles* following, viz. 1. *SCIRO*, Northwards of *Negropente*, from which it is not far distant. 2. *SCHIATI*, and 3. *PELAGMISI*, more Northwards, and towards the *Golfe of Salomichi*. 4. *TASSO*, a small *Isle*, seated in the entrance of the *Golfe of Contessa* in *Macedonia*. 5. *LENIBRO* also a small *Isle*, not far from *Stalimene*, or *Lemnos*.

The JONIAN Isles.

THE Principal of these *JONIAN ISLANDS* are, 1. *ZANTE*, about 50 miles in circuit, distant from *Peloponnesus* almost 7 leagues; it was called *Zacynthus*, from *Zacynthus* Son to *Dardanus*: The *Isle* is wonderful fruitful in *Oyles* and *Wines*, but especially in *Currents*, of which there is such abundance, that some years the *English* (who have here the chief *Trade*) have laden about 3000 Tuns, which brings no small profit to the *Inhabitants*, as also to the *Signorie* of *Venice* for *Custom*, under whose command it is; and for these, and other *Commodities*, they receive from *England*, *viz. Pitchwoods*, *Herrings*, and *New-found-land Fish* also *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanos*, and some *Cloths*; but the principal *Commodity* here brought, is *Spanish Rialls*. The Chief *City* in this *Isle* is also called *Zante*, a place not very large, nor beautiful, it is fortified on the East-side with a strong *Castle*, which commandeth not only the *Towne* and *Harbour* thereunto adjoining, but also a good part of the *Sea*, and upon the *Wall* is alwayes placed a *Watchman*, who is to decry what *Ships* approach, and according to the number he hangeth out so many *Flags*: the *Isle* is much troubled with *Earthquakes*, in regard of which they build their *Houses* very low.

Their *Coynes* here currant are the same

with those of *Venice*, as being under their Jurisdiction, and they keep their *Accounts* as they do.

As to their *Weights*, the 106 li. of *Zant* makes 112 li. *English*, 118 li. *Zant* makes 140 li. *Petrus*: And 111 li. 3 ounces of *Zant* maketh the *Quintall* at *Petrus*, being 132 li. *Petrus Weight*, whereof 140 makes their Sack of *Currents*, and 100 li. *Zant* makes 105 li. 10 ounces *English*.

Measures for *Cloth* is as at *Venice*; by the long *Brace* is fold all *Linnen Cloth*, which is 3 of a *Yard English*: And by the short *Brace* all *Silks*.

The *Cloth Pico* is 27 *Inches English*; And the *Silk Pico* is 25 *Inches English*.

The *Measure* for *Oyles* is a *Liever*, weighing about 13 li, whereof 7; or 8 fills a *Travers barrel*; 10; a *Candy barrel*, and 16 *Candy barrels* makes a *Tunn*: halfe a *Farr* is less then a *Sechis* by one *Bacchello*, 7; *Farrs* making but 6 *Sechis*.

The *Measure* for *Wine* is a *Farr*, 21 *Min*, whereof fills a *Travers barrel*, and 3; a *Candy barrel*.

Their *Corne Measure* is a *Bacchello*, 3; whereof makes a *Staro* weighing 144 li, and 5 *Killoes* makes 6 *Bacchellos*.

2. *ZEPHALONIA*, about 120 miles in compass; as an *Isle* also fertile in the same *Commodities* as *Zant* is, but the *Currents* are smaller, and not of such esteem; it also affordeth *Honey*, *Wax*, *Powder* for *dyeing* *Scarlets*, *Wool*, &c. Its chief *Townes* and *Havens* are *Augusali*, *Guiscardo*, and *Nello*.

3. *VAL DE CAMPARE*, formerly *ITHACA*, about 50 Miles in compass, seated North-Eastwards of *Cephalonia*; famous for the birth-place of *Ulysses*. This *Isle* affordeth most of the *Commodities* that are found in *Zant*, and *Cephalonia*, and the *Currents* are the best and fairest, but in less quantities.

4. *CORFU*, about 54 Miles in length, and 24 in breadth, seated 12 Miles from *Epirus*, and very convenient for the *Venitians* (who are *Masters* of it, as also of those shorefard) being in the Center or heart of their Territories by *Sea*. This *Isle* is found fruitful in *Honey*, *Wax*, *Oyle*, and some other *Commodities*: Its Chief *City* beares the name of the *Island*, and is now reputed to be one of the *Bulwarks* of *Christendome*, and the *Key* of the *Venetian State*, being held impregnable; having oft-times resisted the fury of the *Turkes*: It is seated at the foot of a *Mountain*, on the summit of which are built two strong *Castles*,

Castles, seated on high *Rocks*, which are by the *Venitians* as strongly Fortified. The other places of note, are *Cassello*, *St. Angelo*, and *Pagipoli*.

5. *CERIGO*, in compass 60 Miles, seated about 5 Miles distant from *Cape Maloin* the *Morea*: It is defended by *Rocks*, which in themselves are inaccessible, out of which the *Inhabitants* take abundance of *Marble*; it hath many *Havens*, but none large nor commodious for *Shipping*. Its chief *Towne* beareth the name of the *Isle*, where was formerly a *Temple* dedicated to *Venus*, out of which *Helena* the *Wife* of *Menelaus* was ravished, and stolne by *Paris*.

6. *STROPHADES*, which are 2 small *Isles*, now called *STRIPALLS*, seated opposite to *Messenia*; they are of small account, being *Inhabited* by some few *Grecke Colonies*, or *Fryers*, who never go out of the *Isles*, neither do they permit *Women* amongst them, but as they die, they have a new supply; they all live by their *Labour*, some in *Fishing*, some in *Agriculture*, and others in *Vineyards*: their *Dyet* is on *Herbes*, *Rootes*, *Oyle*, *Olives*, and the like; they are denied *Flesh*, and sometimes they may eat *Fish*.

7. *SAINT MAURA*, formerly *LEUCADIA*, where stood a *Temple* dedicated to *Apollo*, where unfortunate and mad-brain'd *Lovers* were cured of their *Frenzies*, by casting themselves headlong into the *Sea*; a course which was sure to ease the *brain* of those and all other the like *Whimies*. The chief *Place* is called by the names of the *Isle*, and is *Inhabited* by the *Jewes* which were driven out of *Spain*: and this, of all the *Jonian Isles* is under the Command of the *Turkes*, the rest by the *Venitians*, from whom they took this.

The ADRIATIQUE Isles.

THE *ADRIATIQUE SEA* is in length 700 Miles, and 140 in breadth; it was so called from *Adria*, once a famous Maritime Town, seated on the Mouth of the *River Po*. The *Venitians* are also *Lords* of this; to whom the *Duke* is espoused every *Assension-Day* by the casting in of a *Ring*, a Ceremony performed with great State: This took beginning from *Pope Alexander the Third*, who, being Persecuted by *Frederick Bar-*

barossa, fled to *Venice* in the disguise of a *Cooke*; whose Injuries the *Venitians* resented, and in a *Sea Fight* encountered *Orto* the Emperors Son, whom they vanquished, and afterwards restored the *Pope* to his Seat; who, for a Reward, were by him honoured with this *Espousal*.

The *Islands* seated in this *Sea* are not many, and those that are, neither great nor famous, the chief of which are,

1. *ZARA*, a small *Isle*, but the chiefest for *Traffique*, having many good *Harbours* for *Shipping*, fruitful in *Wines*, *Graines*, *Cattel*, and some *Oyles*.

2. *VEGEA*, fertile in *Wine* and *Pulse*, about 10 Leagues in circuit.

3. *LESINA*, 50 Leagues in compass, being the largest of all the *Adriatique Isles*; it is very fertile throughout, its chief *Towne* being so called; a place, though unwall'd, yet of good strength, by reason of its strong *Fortress*.

4. *CHERSO*, well stored with *Cattel*.

5. *CURZOLA*, a faire, fruitful, and populous *Island*, whose chief *place* is so called.

6. *GRISSA*, about 100 miles in compass, an *Isle* rich in *Salt-pit*.

7. *ABSTETDES*.

8. *LISSA*.

9. *ARBE*, and

10. *BRAZZIA*, with some others of no great note; and so much for the *Isles*, in the *ÆGEAN*, *JONIAN*, and *ADRIATIQUE* *Sea*.

The *Christians* have little *Trade* with the *European* parts of *Turkey*, their own *Soile* producing the same *Commodities*, and that in such quantities, as they are able to afford them better cheap to *Forreigners*.

The chief *Rivers* in *TURKET* in *Europe* are the *Drin*, the *Alsea*, the *Penta*, the *Wardar*, the *Mariza*, and the *Don*, or *Danube*, which of all the others is the strongest, and most considerable; the others being for the most part only famous in *Antiquity*.

1. The *DRIN* hath its principal springs in the *Mountains* of *Scutaria*, which divide *Albania* from *Macedonia*; traversing *Albania*, and ending in the *Golfe* of *Venice*. 2. *Alsea* in the *Morea*, more famous for the *Fable* of *Arathus*, and because it passeth by the *Ruines* of *Megalopolis* in *Arcadia*, and of *Olimpia* in *Pisa* in *Elide*; then for its *Course*, and for the *Rivers* which it receiveth: Its course being not above 30

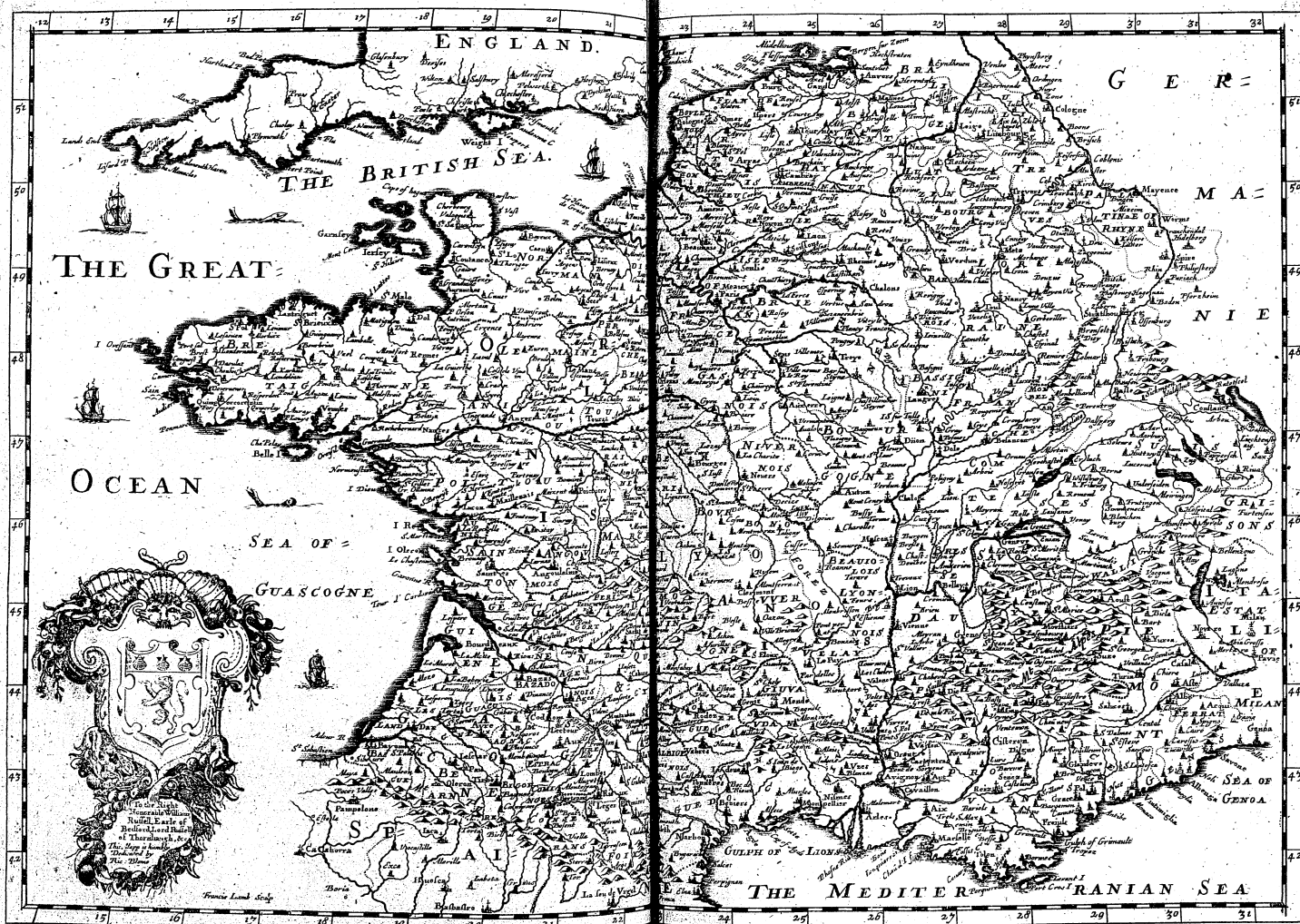
or 40 Leagues, and the 140 *Rivers*, which the Ancients have given to be but little *Rivers*. The *PENE* in *Thessalia* may have 60 or 65 Leagues in length, and ends in the *Golfe* of *Salonique*, after it hath washed the famous Valley *Tempe* between the *Mountains* of *Olympe*, and *Ossa*. The *WARDAR* in *Macedonia* falling in the *Golfe*, and near *Salonique*; after having received *Ludias*, which washeth *Pella* ville, famous for having seen the birth and habitation of *Philip*, and *Alexander*, the great Kings of *Macedon*. The *MARIZA* is in *Romania*, passing to *Philippopoli*, *Andrinopoli*, and *Trajanopoli*, falls into the *Archipelago*, over against *Samandracbi*, of old *Samanthrace*; where *Persia*, the last King of *Macedon* was taken, after he was defeated by *Paul Emile*. The *Don*, or *Donau*, anciently called *Danube*, according to our method is the last, although it be the second in *Europe*, as to its force, and greatness. Its *Springs* are in *Sovebs* in the Countrey of *Furstenberg*, where is the *Schwartz-wald*, that is, the black-Forest: it passeth to *Ulme*, over against which it receiveth *Iler*, which passeth to *Kempten*, and near to *Memmingen*, passing to *Donaue*. *DANUBE*, together in *Baviera*, where it leaveth *Neubourg* on the right hand, and *Ingolstat* on the left; divideth *Baviera* the *Dutchy* of the *Palatinate*, from whence it receiveth *Naba*: passeth under the *Bridges* of *Ratisbona* and *Straubing*; which are on the right hand, receiving from the same side the *Iser*, which washeth *Munick* and *Landshut*, Capitalls; both of the higher and lower *Dutchies* of *Baviera*: receiveth at *Passau* the *Inn*, which commeth from the *Engadina* in the *Grisons*; and which travelseth the County of *Tirol*, where it washeth *Inspbruk*, that is, the *Bridge*, on the *Inn*; then *Halle* in *Tirol*, and *Kustain*, &c. and giveth to one part of the *City* of *Passau* the name of *Innspruk*, that is, the *City* of *Inn*. A little below *Passau* the *Danube* falleth into *Austriche*, and there washeth *Lintz*, the Capital of *Austriche*, a little above the *Ens*, receiveth the *River* of *Ens*, where is the *City* so called; washeth *Cremis*, and *Vienna* in *Austriche*; the one on the left, and the other on the right hand of the *Danube*. The *Mura*, which descendeth from *Moravia*, falleth into the *Danube*, between *Austriche*, or *Austria*, and *Hungaria*; where the *Danube* continuing his course, washeth *Presbourg*, the Capital *City* of the higher *Hungaria*.

Towards the left hand embraceth the *Ile* of *Shut*, about which are, *Omar*, or *Valkenburg*, and *Gemer*, or *Jawarin*; at the point of the *Ile*, *Komare*; all 3 strong places; and which have for many years made resistance against the *Turkes*: At *Komare*, the *Danube* having gathered together all his Waters, passeth to *Gran*, or *Strigonne*, and between *Buda*, the ancient Seat of the *Hungarian Kings*, before the *Turks* seized it: and *Pesth*, embraceth the *Ile* of *Ratzenmarck*, washeth *Colocz* to the left, receiveth the *Drave* to the right, and opposite to the *Ile* *Erdewdy*, the *Tisse* to the left, and over against *Salonkemen*, the *Save* to the right: and below the meeting of the *Save*, and the *Danube* is *Belgrade*; wherefore the situation ought to be in esteeme, by reason of the nearness of these 4 *Rivers*, viz. the *Danube*, the *Tisse*, the *Save*, and the *Drave*, the least of which hath more then 150 Leagues in length. The *Drave*, and the *Save* have their beginnings in *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, &c. in *Germany*: and leaving *Germany*, they embrace that which we call the particular *Esclavonia*, which maketh part of *Hungaria*. The *Tise* or *Tibis* hath his Course intirely in *Hungaria*, beginning in the *Mountains* of *Crapack*, between *Hungaria*, *Transylvania*, and *Poland*. The *Danube*, after its course to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, is little known unto us; and it was from hence that the Antients began to call the *Ister*: it received to the right all the *Rivers* which descend from *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*; and to the left those of *Valaquia*, and *Moldavia*; it discharge itself by 6 or 7 Mouthes into the *Euxine*, or *Black-Sea*: And its course may be about 600 English miles, or 200 German, or *Hungarian* miles from *Belgrade* to its falling in to the *Euxine Sea*.

And so much for Turkey in Europe.

FRANCE.

FRANCE is the most fruitful, and beautiful *Region*; as also the most eminent and powerful *Kingdome* of all *EUROPE*; and the best that can subsist without the assistance of others: It is situate about the 45 degrees of *Latitude*, which is in the midst of the *Temperate Zone*, (the longest Day being 16 Hours.) All other parts of *EUROPE*, as well above as below this *Parallell*, being either hotter, or



A GENERALL MAP of the KINGDOM of FRANCE. Designed by Ric: Blome. By his Majesties Especiall Command. London. Printed for R. 1669.

Monfieur Sanfon, Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English, 1669.

or colder; It is washed on the East with the river *Rhine*, together with an imaginary line drawn from *Strasbourg* to *Calais*, on the South by the *Mediterranean-Sea*, and opens a passage to the *Northern-Ocean*; on the West by the *Aquitaine Sea*; and on the North, by the *British Ocean*: It extends itself from the 42 Degrees of Latitude, unto the 51; and from the 15th of Longitude, to the 29th, which makes its length, and breadth 200, or 225 *French Leagues*. It is contiguous to the *Low-Countries* on the North; to *GERMANY* and *ITALY* on the East; and to *SPAIN* on the South. Nothing separates it from the *LOW-COUNTRY'S* but an imaginary line; divers little Estates divide it from *GERMANY*, the *Alpes* from *Italy*, and the *Pyrenean Mountains* from *SPAIN*: these Mountains are as it were a continued ridge of Hills, and serve to separate this Kingdom from *SPAIN*.

The Soil, and its Commodities.

The *Soil* is extraordinary Fertile, affording for Merchandise 3 excellent and useful Commodities, in great plenty, to wit; *Corn*, *Wine*, and *Salt*, which may be termed as so many *Load-stones* to draw Riches to them out of other Countreys, in exchange of which is yearly brought into *FRANCE* (according to computation) about 120 thousand pounds-Sterling-worth of Commodities: and the King is observed to make 70000 *Crowns* yearly only of the Customs of the *Salt*; by which we may judge of the largeness of his Revenue. The Kingdom is every where stored with abundance of *Fish*, for besides the benefit of the *Seas*, the *Lakes* and *Ponds* belonging to the *Clergy* are reputed to be about 125 thousand, most of which are well furnished therewith: The other Commodities for Merchandise in this flourishing Kingdom, are *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Almonds*, *Paper*, *Canvass*, *Linnen*, fine and coarse, *Woad*, *Corrals*, *Skins*, *Nuts*, *Stuffs*, and several *Manufactures*, *Toyes*, and *Curiosities*, &c. the Countrey is very plentiful in all sorts of Provision both of *Cattel* and *Fowl*; and in exchange of which said Commodities they receive from *England* *Leather*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, and other *Fish* both salt and dried; *Lead*, *Tin*, *Clothes*, *Kerseys*, *Frises*, *Cottons*, *Stockings* of all sorts, *Spices*, *Callicoes*, and other *Indian* and *Turkish Commodities*.

This Kingdom is exceeding populous, and filled with *Townes* and *Cities*, once numbering 100 thousand *Parishes*, which are now reduced to a less number: The

People are well proportioned, and indifferent handiome, especially the *Men*; they are observed to be of a ready wit, ingenious, and apt for invention; they are of a courteous behaviour as well among themselves, as to strangers; yet they are litigious, great Scoffers, of a hot brain, and soon moved to broiles; they are observed to be inconstant, luxurious, verbolists, effeminate, and much addicted to the *smock*. In weighty Affairs, both Civil and Martial they are not over-subtile; Their first attempt being like thunder, and their end like smoke: In their Wars hot and fierce Chargers for the first, and as quick retreaters: they are very active, and given to Exercises, as Tennis, Vaulting, Riding the great Horse, Dancing, &c. The Women are of a ready wit, wanton, and not over modest, nor chaste.

In matters of Religion they follow the Church of Rome, in which they are not over-strict; yet there are abundance of Protestants among them, who have Toleration for the exercise of their Religion: there is every where a great many Religious Houses, which are filled with devout Persons.

It would be too tedious to observe all the different Orders and Governments in this Kingdom; we will therefore content our selves to say at present, that in the Assemblies of the General Estates, where the Clergy, Nobility, and Third Estate have their Seats, it is always divided, or at least hath for a long time been so, into 12 General Governments; of which 4 are on this side, or, if you please, Northward of the *Loyre*; 4 upon, and about the *Loyre*, and 4 beyond, and South of the *Loyre*.

The 4 on this side are, *PICARDY*, *NORMANDY*, the *Ile of FRANCE*, and *CHAMPAIGNE*: the 4 about the *Loyre* are, *BRITTANY*, *ORLEANS*, *BOURGOGNE*, and *LYONNOIS*: and the four beyond the *LOTRE*, are, *GUENNE* and *GASCOING*, *LANGUEDOC*, the *DOLPHINE*, and *PROVENCE*. In each Government are several parts, or Counties, and in each a great many Cities, which I have largely observed in my Geographical Tables, therefore it shall suffice to say something of the Chief; of which in order.

PICARDY is environed with *Normandy*, *Flanders*, *Champaigne*, and the *Sea*; it is (or may be) divided into the higher and lower; in both of which are many Towns. In the lower are; 1. *Calais*, called by

Ooo

The Province of Picardy, with its chief City of Arras.

Calais, Portus Ictius, accounted part of **Bullonnis**, held by the English near 200 years; it was taken by Edward the Third after 11 Moneths siege, in Anno 1347, and unfortunately lost by Queen Mary in 14 days siege: the possession of this place was of such great importance, that it was accounted the Key of the Kingdom; it is esteemed one of the best Ports in **Picardy**, seated opposite to **Dover** in **England**, from which it is distant about 10 Leagues, once of great Trade, as being the Staple for English Wools, now only of note, for its being the receipt of Passengers from this Kingdom to **England**, to and fro. 2. **Bullogne**, a strong Frontier Town towards the **Sea**, taken by Henry the Eighth of **England** in Anno 1544, at which time the Emperor Maximilian bore Armes under the English Cross.

In the river of the Vicosy.

In the higher **PICARDY** are, 1. the City **Amiens**, a Frontier Town, towards **Flanders**, well Fortified, and famous for the sudden loss, and as sudden and brave regaining it by Henry the Fourth. 2. **Abbeville** in **Ponthieu**, and 3. **St. Quentin** in **Flemmandois**, likewise 2 strong Frontier Towns. This Province is very fertile, and abundant in all things, excepting **Wines**; their **Grapes**, by reason of its Northern situation, not coming to sufficient maturity.

NORMANDY hath on the South **Maine**, and the Isle of **France**, on the East the River **Roine**, and on all other parts of the Ocean; it is well watered with Rivers, among which the Rivers **Seine**, **Anon**, and **Orne** take their courses through it. This Dukedom of **Normandy** containeth several fair Townes and Cities commodiously seated for Trade, by reason of their neighbourhood to the **Brittish** Ocean, the chief of which are, 1. **Rouen**, or **Roane**, anciently **Rothomagus**, being the Metropolitan City in this Dukedom, seated in the higher **Normandy**, on the banks of the River **Seine**, over which there is a famous Bridge of Boates; here is held one of the Parliaments of **France**. In the chief Church of this City, called **Nostre Dame**, is the Sepulchre of John Duke of Bedford, Regent of **France**. It is a place of as great a Trade as any in all **France**, being one of the three principal Townes where exchanges are used. The Commodities that are hence transported (being the product of all **Normandy**) are **Linnen** both coarse and fine, **Backsoms**, **Cards**, **Papers**, **Carpus**, **Thread**, **Box-Combs**, **Teasles** for **Clashwork**, some **Wines** called **Paris Wine**, **Stuffs**,

In Commendities and Trade.

and many Manufactures which are here made.

Commodities most vendable here, are **Devonshire**, and **Torkshire Kersies**, **Cottons** of **Yorkshire** and **Wales**, **Bays**, **Coxal**, several sorts of **Cloth**, **Lead**, **Tin**, **Fish**, **Butter**, and also several **Indian** and **Turkish Commodities**.

Coynes here currant are the same with those of **Paris**.

The Kings Beame, or Weight, is here called the **Viconte**, which is 104 li. of **Paris Weight**, by which is weighed all Commodities whatsoever, except **Wool**, for which 108 li. is the C. And it is observed that their 104 li. which makes the 100 weight **Viconte**, maketh 114 li. English, and consequently the **Wool** 4 per cent. more.

The Measure is the **Aune**, by which all Commodities are measured, which maketh by experience 46 Inches English. And it is observed, that in buying of **Linnen Cloth** of this Country, there is allowed in account of Measure 24 Aunes for 20, and this is called, The Merchants Measure: which laid over-Measure is likewise found in **Deerp**, **Cane**, and some other Cities of **Normandy**.

In this City are 3 **Faires** annually kept, at 2 of which there is a Liberty given for 15 Days, to buy and transport any Commodities in this City free from the Ancient Duties of Customs, provided the said Goods be laden, and departed down the River as far as **Newhaven Road** by 15 days after, else to pay the usual Customs.

The first of these **Faires** beginneth the Third of February, and continueth 15 Working-days. The second beginneth on **Whitson-Munday**, and lasteth also 15 Working-days. And the third beginneth the 23th of October, and lasteth 8 days, whereof but 5 Working-days, and this last is the greatest Fair in free Fair for **Wines**, but it is not held a free Fair as the other two are.

In this City the English have a Publick-Hall allowed them for the Sale of English **Woolen-cloth**, to which place they are at certain set days enforced to carry the same, lay them open, and expose them to sale; and for the hire of the same, and custody of their Cloth, they pay a duty or rent. 2. **Cane** in **La-basse**, or the lower, famous for its long resistance of Henry the Fifth of **England**.

3. **Deiye** likewise, a City of some Trade, a common landing-place for the English in their passage into **France**.

4. **Haure**

4. **Haure de grace**, or **New-Haven**, the strongest place in **Normandy**. 5. **Falaise**, once a strong Town; and here it was, that Duke Robert passing through this Town, seeing some Maides dancing, he observed one **Arlot**, a **Skinner**s Daughter, so nimble foot it, that his desires were to enjoy her, thinking she would be as active in Bed; whereupon he sent for her, and obtained his desire, for a Nights Lodging with her; in which, she so pleased him, that he begat on her **William** the bastard King of **England**; in spight to whom, and disgrace to his Mother, the English call **Whores**, **Harlots**. 6. **Charenten**, famous for the Preaching here of that eminent Divine **Peter du Moulin**. 7. **Mortaigne**. 8. **Vervins**. 9. **Ananches**, and 10. **Constance**.

The Isle of **FRANCE**, made so by the circlings, and confluences of the **Seine**, and other little Brooks; lyeth in the heart of all **France**, where we shall find, not only its particular glory, but that of all the Kingdom, to wit **Paris**, formerly **Lutetia quasi lata stia**, because seated in a Clayey Soil: This City, for its riches, power, and the number of its inhabitants; may justly contend with any whatsoever in Europe, if not in the whole World; it is about twelve Miles in circuit, if all the Suburbs are reckoned; in forme rather round than oval, seated on the **Seine** which gently glides to **Rhoven**, so to **Haure de grace**, and thence to the **Brittish** Ocean and in a Soile so fertile, that no City knows such plenty; which is the more wonderful, since though so large and populous, it hath no passage by Water to it, but the **Seine**, and that Navigable only by Boates of no great burthen; a City of no great strength, nor of much consequence in matter of Trade, only contenting themselves with enough to serve the inhabitants and Court; yet it giveth Rule in matter of Crayne to all Cities in **France**, and is another of the three Cities where Exchanges are placed; a convenience for the Nobility, Gentry, and Courtiers, as also for Strangers, who in their Travels into **France** commonly reside at **Paris**; as in **London** for **England**: This City is dignified with the ordinary residence of the King; the chief Ornaments of it are the Palace of the **Louvre**, so much famous abroad, the residence of the King, besides the many Palaces of the Nobility, and among the rest that of **Luxembourg**; its Place Royal, its Church of **Nostre Dame**,

The Isle of France, with its City Paris, &c. as before.

At 1684, the City of Paris, &c.

its University formed by **Charlemaine** in Anno 800, at the persuasions of **Alcuine** an English man; it is esteemed the first of Europe, of a large extent, containing 55 Colleges, and particularly the College of the **Sorbona**; also the Halls of Justice, or Courts of Parliament, being as our Courts of Judicature, are all remarkable.

The Commodities here found are fine Wines, called **Vin de Burgondi**, **Champaigne**, and **Bosne**, all sorts of Manufactures of Silks, Laces both Gold, Silver, Silk, and Thread, Ribbons, Hatts, all sorts of Ornaments for the Body, all sorts of Toys, together with several other Commodities which are the product of **France**.

In Commendities and Trade.

Commodities most vendable here, are **Bays**, **Clash**, **Serges**, **Stockings** of all sorts, **Lead**, **Tinn**, **Allome**, **Copperis**, all sorts of Spices, Callicoes, and other **Indian** and **Turkish** Commodities.

The **Coynes** here, as generally through all **France**, is the **Denier**, 2 whereof makes a Double, and 12 Deniers a Sou, and 20 Souls a Liver, or **Frank**, and by these they keep their Accounts.

Their Coins.

But the **Coynes** for the present are only Gold, and Silver Lewies, the Gold Lewie weighing 11 Deniers, and 12 grains, which is the same weight with the Spanish Pistoll, and the same Standard: it formerly went for 10 Livres, and now for 11. The Silver Lewie weigheth 21 Deniers and 13 grains, which is a little above the weight of a Spanish Piece of Eight, and about the same Standard, and goeth for 3 Livres, or 60 Souls, and maketh 4 s. 6 d. Sterling.

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100 li. of 16 ounces the li. which produceth at **London** near 110 li. Suttle.

Their Weight.

Their Measure is the Aune, which is 11 yard, or 45 Inches English.

Next to this City may be reckoned, St. Dennis, seated about 3 Miles from **Paris** famous for the Sepulchers of the French Kings, 2 **Soissons**, 3 **Beauvais**, 4 **Pont-Oyse**, 5 **Peisley**, 6 **Sen-lis**, and 7 **Meaux**.

In this Province is the beautiful House and Forrest of **Fontaine Bleau**, built by Henry the Fourth, being esteemed not only one of the fairest Palaces in all **France**, but of Christendome; as also the Royal Mansions of St. Germain, and **Borg de Vincennes**, where the puissant Henry the Fifth finished his days. In this Province is the Dukedom of **Palais**, whose chief places are **Luzarche** and **Sen-lis**; this Country abounds in Vineyards, which yield the sharp Wine called **Vin de Paris**.

Their Weight.

CHAMPAIGNE,

CHAMPAIGNE had its name from being a Champion Country, it is encompassed about with **Picardy**, the **Low-Countries**, **Lorraine**, the **Burgundies**, **Berry**, **Ruzhon**, and the **Ile of France**; its chief Cities are, 1. **Rheims**, famous for being the place which the Kings of France are commonly Crowned, and Anointed with an *oyle* here kept, which they say came down from Heaven, and never decreaseth, and here is a *College* for the entertainment of the *English Jesuits*; next to this place may be considered **Chaloons**, **Sens**, **Langres**, **Troyes**, &c. This Country being all in Plain, must necessarily be very fertile.

BRITANNY is environed with **Maine**, **Touren**, and the **Sea**, towards which it hath the Sea-Port Towns of **Brest**, **Blavet**, and **St. Malo**; and within Land the Cities of **Nantes** seated on the Banks of the *Loye*, 2. **Rennes**, on the little River **Vilant**, where the *Parliament* for this Province is held. 3. **Vannes**, seated on the South *Sea*. 4. **Breine**. And 5. **Morlaix**, affording great store of Paper, so called: This Province was first called *Armorica*, now *Britanny*, from the *Britains* who flew hither in the time of the *Saxons* Tyrannizing over them in *England*, and have ever since continued, and their Language yet in part remaining.

Under the name of the *Government of ORLEANS*, we comprehend divers Provinces on this side, upon, and beyond the *Loyre*; in which there are a great many faire Cities, each the Capital of its Province. But a word or two of each Province.

LA BEAUCE hath on the East, the *Ile of France*, on the South the *Loyre*, on the West **Maine**, and on the North **Normandy**; Its chief places are 1. **Chartes**, seated on the *Loyre*, a fair and pleasant City, dignified with an *University* for the Study of *Civil Law*. 2. **Elampers**, and 3. **Chasteau Dun**.

MAINE, Northward of **Anjou**, hath for its chief places, 1. **Mans**, or **Maine**, situate on the River **Magenne**, which emptieth itself into the *Loyre*. 2. **Laval**, and 3. **Domfront**.

ANFOIS, adjoining to **Maine**, a small Province, but exceeding fertile, and affords the best *Wines* in *France*; it hath for its chief places 1. **Angiers**, dignified with an *University* which was founded by **Lewis the Second**, Duke of this place, in *An*. 1388; and 2. **Saumur**, a Town delight-

fully seated on the *Loyre*, dignified with the only *Protestant University* in *France*.

TOURNAINE lyeth South-Eastwards of **Anjou**, hath for its chief Town **Tours**, whence the *Protestants* first began, and from one of whose Gates (called **Hugos Gate**) the *Heretics* in France were called **Hugonots**; nigh to this place it was that **Charles Maried Father** of King **Pepin**, in *Anno* 732, discomfited an Army of about 400 thousand **Saracens**, of whom he slew near 370 thousand.

BLASOIS, Eastwards of **Touraine**, hath for its chief place **Blois**, where in the year 1572, by the command of **Henry the Third**, the Duke of **Guise**, the first stirrer up of the civil Wars in *France*, as also the great contriver, and promoter of the grievous Massacre at **Paris**, was slain in the *Senate House*.

ORLEANOIS, whose chief place is called **Orleans**, from whence the Government took its name; a City, that **Paris** excepted, may contend with the chief in *France*, having once been the Seat of a King of its own; its pleasant situation on the *Loyre* makes it extreme beautiful, and delightful; on the chief Bridge of this City is the *Statua* of **Jouane**, the *Patelle D'Orleans*, who beate the *English* from its Walls, and saved the Town; it was called by **Calar**, **Genabum**, afterwards **Aurelia**, and the Country about it **Aurelianensis**. This City is of no great Trade, yet is a great *Through-faire* for such Commodities as pass to **Lyon** and other Cities in the heart of the Country.

NIVERNOS, or **BURBON**, is watered by the Rivers **Loyre** and **Allier**; its chief places are, 1. **Nevers**, of some account for its pretty *Glass-works*, dignified with an ancient *Dukedom*. 2. **La Charite**, 3. **Clamecy**, and 4. **Donzy**.

BERRY is very fertile, hath rich Pastures, where is a great abundance of *Sheep*, of whose *Wool* the Inhabitants make store of Cloth; its chief place is **Borges**, dignified with a flourishing *University*: here is also **Argenton**, **Sancerre**, **Chasteau Ronx**, with several others.

POICTOU, a large and populous Province, numbering about 1200 *Parishes*, and dignified with 3 *Bishopricks*; its chief places are 1. **Poitiers**, seated on the River **Clavium**, famous for the study of the *Civil Law*; and, for greatness, said to be next to **Paris**; but, in matter of Trade of no note. 2. **Lusson**. 3. **Maillezais**, and 4. **Chastelleraud**. This Country is very

very fertile, especially in good *Vineyards*; and in these fields were fought that memorable *Battel*, between **John of France**, and **Edward the black Prince**; where **Edward**, contrary to all expectation, gained the day.

ANJIS, South of **Poitou**, hath for its chief place **Rochel**, seated most commodiously on the *Aquitaine Ocean*; by reason of which it is a City of a great Trade, the *Sea-tides* bringing into the very City *Vessels* of a considerable burthen: it is a place of great strength, as may appear by the resistance the *Protestants* there inhabiting made against the powerful Army of the King of *France*, being long before the refuge of the *Rebellious Hugonots*, till at this Siege it was dismantled by **Lewis the Thirteenth**: The chief Commodities here found, are, *Rochell Wine*, *Salt*, *Brandy*, and a small fort of *Wine*, called *Vine de Rey*, &c. In exchange of which is brought them *New-found-land Fish*, *Herrings*, *Butter*, several *English Manufactures* of *Cloth*, *Calveskins*, *Lead*, *Spices*, &c.

Coynes here currant, are the same as at **Paris**.

Their *Weights* is the *Quintall* of 100 *li*, which maketh at **London** 110 *li*. Their Measure is the *Aine*, which maketh 44 *Inches English*.

Its other Provinces are, **Picche**, on the borders of **Normandy**, whose chief places are, **Vernueil**, and **Morlaigne**, which by some are esteemed in **Normandy**. And **Angoumois**, to the South of **Guienne**, whose chief place is **Angouleme**.

In the Province of **BOURGUNDY**, or **BOURGOGNE**, the chief Cities are, **Dyon**, built by the Emperour **Aurelian**, proud in her *Parliament*, and for giving birth to **St. Bernard**. 2. **Autun**, once the chief City of this *Dukedom*, and dignified with an *Episcopal See*. 3. **Beaune**, famous for its lately *Hospital*, equalizing many *Princes Palaces* in *Europe*. 4. **Challon**, in **Chalonnais**, and belonging to the House of **Orange**. 5. **Macon** in **Maconnois**, where the *Devil* made his Visits and Disputes to a *Minister*, which Story is sufficiently known, and being at full related in a Book, Entitled, *The Devil of Macon*; 6. **Senur** in **Auxois**, seated on the borders of **Bourgogne** Northwards, and adjoining to **Champagne**, and **Orleans**. And 7. **Chastillon** on the *Seine*, also Northward, and bordering upon **Champagne**.

Adjacent to the Province, (and in the Government) of **Bourgogne**, are the

Countrys of **Bress**, **Baliage**, and **Beugey** and **Veromay**.

BRESS to the South-east, is but small, and hath for its chief place **Bourge**, a Town so well built, and so strongly fortified, that it is esteemed impregnable. This Country was by the Duke of **Savoy** delivered to **Henry the Fourth** of *France*, in lieu of the *Marquise* of **Saluces**.

BALLIAGE, more Eastwards, and bordering upon the *Swiss*, and **Savoy**; its chief place is **Gex**, not far distant from the City of **Geneve**.

BEUGEY and **VEROMAY** on the South, and bordering upon **Dolphine**, and **Savoy**; its chief place is **Belley**, of some account.

In the Government of **GUYENNE**, and **GASCOGNE**, are several Provinces, in which are many Cities; the chief of which is the City of **Bordeaux**, seated on the banks of the River **Geronde**; this place is famous for being the Birth-place of King **Richard the Second**; at present honoured with an *University*, and a *Parliament*; It is a place of a considerable Trade, being plentifully furnished with several good Commodities, as *Wines* both *White* and *Red*, *Paper*, *Brandy*, *Feathers*, *Argoll*, *Prunes*, *Verdigreace*, *Kid-skins*, *Resin*, *Vinagar*, *Cork*, *Walnut-tree*, &c.

Commodities most vendable here, are, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Copperas*, *Pilchers*, and other *Fish*, *Butter*, *Calveskins*, small quantities of *Cloths*, also *Spices*, *Calices*, and other *Turkish* and *Indian Commodities*.

Coynes here currant are the same with those of **Paris**.

Their *Weights* is the *Kintar* of 100 *li*, of 16 *unces* per *li*, which maketh at **London** 110 *li*.

The Measure here used is the *Aine*, which maketh 1 *yard*, or 45 *Inches English*; and this is the general *Aine* used at **Paris**, and throughout *France*.

Nigh to this City is the small Village **le Grene**, which yieldeth those excellent *VVines*, called *Graves-VVines*; and also between **Tholouza** and this Town, groweth those sweet *VVines*, called *High Country VVines*.

In the Particular **GUYENNE**, is, 1. The Province of **SAINTONGE**, South of **Poitou**, whose chief place is called **Saintes**. 2. The Province of **PERIGORT** hath for its chief place **Perigueux**, seated on the River *lla*, and in the midst of the Country. 3. The Province of **Limoisin**, encompassed with the Provinces of **Ppp** **Auverne**,

Querpo. *Auvergne, Saintonge, Poitou, and Berry;* its chief places are, 1. *Limoges, Tulle, and Brive.* 4. The Province of *QUERCY*, or *QUERCY*, South of *Limousin*; its chief places are, 1. *Cahors*, seated on the ascent of a hill, rich and beautiful City; and 2. *Montauban*, seated on the *Garonne*, a place of good strength, being one of the cautionary Towns; and once in the possession of Protestants. 5. The Province of *ROVERGUE*, which hath for its chief places *Rodez*; and 6. The Province of *AGENNOIS*, whose chief place is called *Agen*: All which are comprehended under the general name of *GUYENNE*, separated from *Gascogne*.

Rovergue. Under the name of *GASCOGNE*, separated from *Guyenne*, are these Provinces, or Counties and Cities, to wit, the City of *Bazas*, in the Province or County of *BASZADOS*, *Dax*, in *LES LANES*. *Nérac*, in *ALBRET*. *Condoin*, in *CONDOMNOIS*. *Aux*, and *Lezoune*, in *ARMAGNAC*. *St. Bertrand*, in *COMMINCE*. *Tarbes*, in *BUGORRE*. *Bayonne*, in *BASQUE*; to which ought to be added, *Pau*, *Lescar*, *Oleron*, and *Ortes*, in *BERNE*; and *St. Palais* in the lower *NAYARRE*. This Province contains all the ancient *Gallia Aquitania*.

Places in Gasconne. In the Province of *LYONNOIS*, *AUVERGNE*, &c. are the Cities of *Lyons* in *Lyonnais*, seated upon the conjunction of the *Roane*, with the *Soane*; by some esteemed the second City of France, a famous Mart Town, ancient, and the See of an Arch-bishop, who is Primate of all France; among these Bishops was *Iraneus*, the famous Father of the Primitive Church. It was called by the Antients *Lugdunum*.

Lyons. Commodities here found, are, several Fabrics of *Silke*, which are here wrought, and hence dispersed throughout all France, and so to England, and elsewhere; to which end they have their *Fabrics* at *Marsille*, who trade to *Aleppo* for them for *Raw Silke*, as also to *Messina*, *Florence*, *Millan*, *Lucca*, and other parts of Italy.

The Commerce and Trade of Lyons. Commodities most vendible here, are, 50 *Bayes*, *Serges* of *Exeter*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Conyshins*, *Calicoes*, *Spices*, and some *Salt* and dry'd *Fish*.

Exeter. Coyne here currant are the same with those of *Paris*.

Wight. They have here 3 *Beames*, one of which is the *King's*, and is used in the *Custume-House*, and is the *Quintall* of 100 *li*. by which all ponderous Goods pay *Custome*,

and is 8 per cent greater than the second, or *Town-weight*, which is also 100 *li*, of 16 ounces to the *li*, and upon this all Calculations are made: The third and last is a Weight used for *Silke*, and the *Quintal* of 100 *li*, at 15 ounces per *li*, and is called the *li*, of *Marke*. The 100 *li*, of the *Town-weight* maketh at *London* 96 *li*.

20 Their Measure is the *Aine* of 46 *Inches English*.

The next places which I shall take notice of, are, *Mombrizon*, *Forez*, *Clermont* in *AMYERGNE*, formerly *Gergevia*, and then the seat of *Vercingetorix*, who so bravely opposed *Cæsar*; *Molins* in *BURBONNOIS*, seated on the River *Elaver*, famous for their neat *Cafes* of *Knives* and *Cizars*; and *Gueret* in *LA MARCHE*, &c.

20 *LANGUEDOC* may be divided into 3 quarters; in the higher *Languedoc* are the Cities of, *Tholousa* in *TOLOUSAN*, a faire large City, though of no long continuance; it is seated about 120 miles from the Sea, and is a place of a considerable in-land-Trade; 2. *Alby*, in *ALBIGEOIS*. 3. *Castle Cnau-Dary*, in *AVARAGNAN*; and 4. *Foix*, in *FOIX*. In the lower part are, 1. *Narbonne*, in *NARBONE*, the first Colony planted by the *Romans*, next to *Carthage*, out of Italy. 2. *Béziers*, in the quarter of *BEZIERES*. 3. *Mont Pellier*. 4. *Nismes*, and 5. *Bucaire*, in the quarter of *NISMES*. In the other parts are, 1. *Mendy*, and 2. *Merveich*, in the quarter of *GEVAUDAN*. 3. *Le Pay*, in *VELAT*; and 4. *Viviers*; and 5. *Mzer*, in *VIVARIS*. This Province doth afford good *Wines*, and the *Inhabitants* addict themselves to the making of *Serges*, *Sayes*, fine *Cloths*, and the like *Manufactures*.

Province of Dauphine. The Province of *DAUPHINE* hath on the East, *Savoy*, on the South, *Provence*; on the West, *Auvergne*; and on the North, *Bres*; it is watered with the *Roane* and other Rivers; and honoured with the Title of the *Princes of France*.

It may be also divided into three great Parts, which are subdivided into others, viz. In the Part or Quarter toward the *Rhône*, are the Parts and Cities of 1. *Vienn*, in *VIENNOIS*, of some esteem for its excellent *Sword Blades* here made. 2. *Cress*. 3. *St. Marcellin*. 4. *Romans* and 5. *Valence*, a fine City, watered with the *Rhône*, or *Roane*, all in *VALENTINOIS*. In the Quarter, in the midst of the *Courtrey*, 1. *Grenoble*, in *GRISIVAUDAN*, the

the Metropolis of the Province, and honoured with a *Parliament*. 2. *Die*, in *DIOIS*. And 3. *Buyz*, in *BARONIES*. And in the Quarter towards the *Alpes*, 1. *Embrun*, in *EMBRUNOIS*. 2. *Gap*, in *GAPENSOIS*: And 3. and lastly, *Briançon*, in the Quarter of *BRIANSONNOIS*.

Province of Provence. The Province of *PROVENCE* is encompassed with the *Mediterranean Sea*, *Piedmont*, *Baulphine*, and *Languedoc*; it hath for its chief places, 1. *Marsille*, once a Colony of the *Phocians*; it is commodiously seated on the *Mediterranean Sea*, enjoying an excellent *Haven* and *Road* for shipping; which renders it a place of great Trade, being well frequented by *Merchants* who are found to drive a Trade into *Barbary*, *Turkey*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *England*, *Flanders* and *Holland*.

The Commodities and Trade of Marsille. Commodities found here, are, *Oyles*, *Wines*, *Almonds*, *Perdigrease*, hard *Sope*, besides those of *Turkey*, *Barbary*, and elsewhere; and above all, great plenty of *Spanish Rials*, which are freely exported.

Commodities most vendible here from *England*, are, *Herrings*, both white and red, *Pilchers*, and *New-found-land Fish* in great abundance, also *Cloths*, *Bayes*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Hides*, *Calveskins*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, and several other *Moscovia Commodities*; also those of *Aleppo*, *Constantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Leghorn*, *Naples*, &c.

The Coyne here currant, and the *Accounts* kept, are the same with those of *Paris*; but moreover, besides those *French Coyne*, by reason of the great Trade with *Spain* and *Italy*, the *Spanish* and *Italian Coyne* are here currant.

20 Their Weight is the *Quintall* of 100 *li*, of 16 ounces to the *li*, which maketh at *London* 88 *li*, and 300 *li*, or 3 *Quintalls* is accounted with them a *Cargoe*.

Their Measure is the Cant of 8 Palmes, which makes 2 1/2 yards English.

The next place of note is *Aix*, seated in the midst of the Province, honoured with a *Parliament*. 3. *Arles*, seated on the *Roane*, a Town well fortified by *Henry the Fourth*. In this Town it was, that *Constantine*, in *Anno* 313, for the quiet establishing of the Church, called a *Council*. And 4. *Thollon*, the best Sea-port Town on the *Mediterranean Sea* in all France, enjoying a capacious and safe *Haven*, and is very well frequented by *Merchants*.

To this Province of *PROVENCE*, doth belong the Country of *AVIGNON*, and the Principality of *ORANGE*. In *AVIG-*

NON are many Walled Towns, and some Cities, the chief of which is called *Avignon*, a fair City, seated on the *Rhône*, or *Roane*, famous for being the ancient Seat of the *Popes* for about 70 years, till removed to *Rome*. This City is worthy of observation, in that here is said to be 7 *Parish Churches*, 7 *Manasteries*, 7 *Nunneries*, 7 *Inns*, 7 *Pallaces*, and 7 *Gates* to its Walls; as also for being made a University.

In *ORANGE* are several good Towns and Cities, the chief of which is *Orange*, seated on the River *Meine*, of note for the wonderful, and excellent *Antiquities* that are here to be seen; and this Country belongs to the Prince of *Orange*.

To the 12 General Governments, we ought to add *LORRRAINE*, where are 20 Cities of *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, and *Nancy*; also part of *ARTOIS*, of *HATNAULT*, and *LUXEMBOURG*, where are the Cities of *Arras*, *Avousier*, *Montmedy*, &c. likewise the Principalities of *SEDAN*, and *CHARLEVILLE*; also *ROUSSILLON* on the Coast of *Spain*, where are *Perpignan*, *Elne*, &c. *ALSASIA* on the side of *Germany*; and the Principality of *DOMBES* in *Bres*, belonging to *Mademoiselle D'Orleans*; but being to treat of these places in *Germany* and elsewhere, I shall omit the description of them in this place.

All France hath 15 Arch-bishops, of which he of *Lyons* is the Primate; 105 Bishops; 10 *Parliaments*; among which the power of that of *Paris* extends as far as all the rest put together: under these *Parliaments* are 150 and odd *Balliages*, or *Justices-Royall*, immediate dependants on these *Parliaments*: 24 *Generalities*, and about 250 *Elections*, and Receipts of *Royal Mony*: And in the general Governments of the Militia, about 2 or 300 Governments.

This Kingdom is generally throughout exceedingly furnished with Rivers, the principal of which are 4; to wit, the *Loire*, the *Rhône*, or *Roane*, the *Garonne*, and the *Seine*.

20 The *LOIRE* hath its Springs in the *Sennens*, at the foot of *Mount de Fois*; and on this side of *Vivarris*, from whence it turns into the *Valay*, which it traverses; and after it *Forez*, *Burbonnois*, *Nivernois*, *Orleanois*, *Blaisois*, *Touraine*, and *Anjou*, and ends in *Brittany*, towards the confines of *Poitou*, disburthening it felt into the great Ocean, it waters a great many Cities. It receives the Rivers of *Allier*, *Cher*, and *Vienne*.

enna on the left hand, the County of Mayenne on the right hand; and this brings with it the *Loir* (other then the *Loire*) and the *Sarte*, which yield it as much water as it had before, but have not their Streams so rapid.

The *RHOSNE*, or *ROANE*, begins in the *Alpes*, at the foot of *Mount de la Forche*, near that of *St. Godard*; and near this Mountain likewise the higher and lower *Rhine*, towards the *Grisons*, the *Rus*, and the *Aaar*, or *Are*, towards the *Swisses*; and the *Tessin* towards the Coast of *Italy* have likewise their Springs. The *Roane* traverses *Valais*, and after passes the *Lake* and *City of Geneva*, separates *France* from *Savoy*; *Bresse*, *Lyonnais*, *Forez*, and *Vivaraais*, from the *Dolphins*, *Languedoc* from the County and Province, and falls into the *Mediterranean Sea*, by divers Mouths. The *Soane*, the *Iser*, and the *Durance*, are the best Rivers which fall into the *Roane*, the two last on the left-hand, and the first on the right.

The *GARONNE* hath its Spring in the *Pyrenian Hills*, on the Confines of *Arragon*, and *Catalonia*; it traverses the Valley of *Aran*, esteemed in *Catalonia*, though under the *Diacons* of *Cominges* in *France*; as also traverses the higher and lower *Cominge*, *Thoulousan*, *Agenois*, *Basadois*, and the particular *Guyenne*; and ends between that *Guyenne*, and *Kaintonge*, under the name of *Gironne*; It in some places divides *Languedoc* from *Gascony*; the chief Rivers which it receives, are, the *Tarn*, the *Lott*, and the *Dardonne*, all on the right-hand. The faire Tower of *Cardovan* is seated at its mouth.

The Spring of the *SEINE* is near *Champigny* in *Burgundy*, between *Chauceaux* and *St. Seine*, near the great Road from *Paris* to *Dyon*, leaving the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, it traverses *Champagne*, the *Ile of France*, and a part of *Normandy*; receives the *Tonne* on the left hand, the *Marne*, and the *Oyse* on the right. *Seine* is the least of these 4 Rivers, both in length, and quantity of Waters; yet, because it passes through *Paris*, the chief City of this Kingdom, it is of some particular esteem.

Between *France* and *Germany* we might make some account of the *Escaut*, and the *Meuse*, which are in the *Low-Country*. The *ESCAUT* hath its Spring in *Picardy*, passes at *Chimbray* into *Cambresis*, at *Valencienne* into *Haynault*, at *Tournay* and *Gant* into *Flanders*, then at *Antwerp* into *Brabant*: It is divided into many branches,

which embrace the *Iles of Zealand*, and loses it self in the sea, under divers names.

The *MEUSE* hath its Spring in *Champagne*, not far from *Langres*; it traverses *Barrois*, where it walshes *St. Michel*; then *Verdun* in *Lorraine*, *Sedan*, *Meziere*, *Charleville* in *Champagne*, or on the confines of *Champagne*; *Namur*, the chief of its County in the *Low-Country*; *Leige*, *Masfricht*, *Ruremonde*, &c. receives *Wahal* on the branches of the *Rhein*; also *Leck*, another branch of the *Rhein*, leaving *Dordrecht* on the left hand, and *Rotterdam* on the right; falls into the Ocean at the most Meridional part of *Holland*. Of these Rivers, the *Loire* is the sweetest, the *Roane* the swiftest, the *Garonne* the greatest, and the *Seine* the richest.

And thus much for France.

GERMANY, and BELGIUM; or the LOW-COUNTRY TREYS.

GERMANY is in the midst of those 3 parts, which we have placed in the middle of Europe; and extends it self from 45, unto 54, degrees of Latitude; and from the 28th unto the 41 degree of Longitude, which are 225 French leagues in length and breadth. This position shows, that it lies in the middle of the Temperate Zone, and the *Alpes* bounding it on the South towards *Italy*, keeps it from heat on that side, leaving the cold on the German.

This GERMANY may be considered in three great parts; of which each may be subdivided into 3 others. We will call the great parts Germany about the *Rhine*; Germany about the *Danube*; and Germany about the *Elbe* and the *Oder*. Germany about the *Rhine* may be subdivided into the *Estates*, and *Regions*, which are on this side, upon, and beyond the *Rhine*: Germany upon the *Danube* may be subdivided into the higher, middle, and lower part; of which the first may be called *Syavia*, from its more noble part; the second *Bavaria*; and the third *Austria*.

Germany

The River
Rhine.

The River
Rhine, or
Roane.

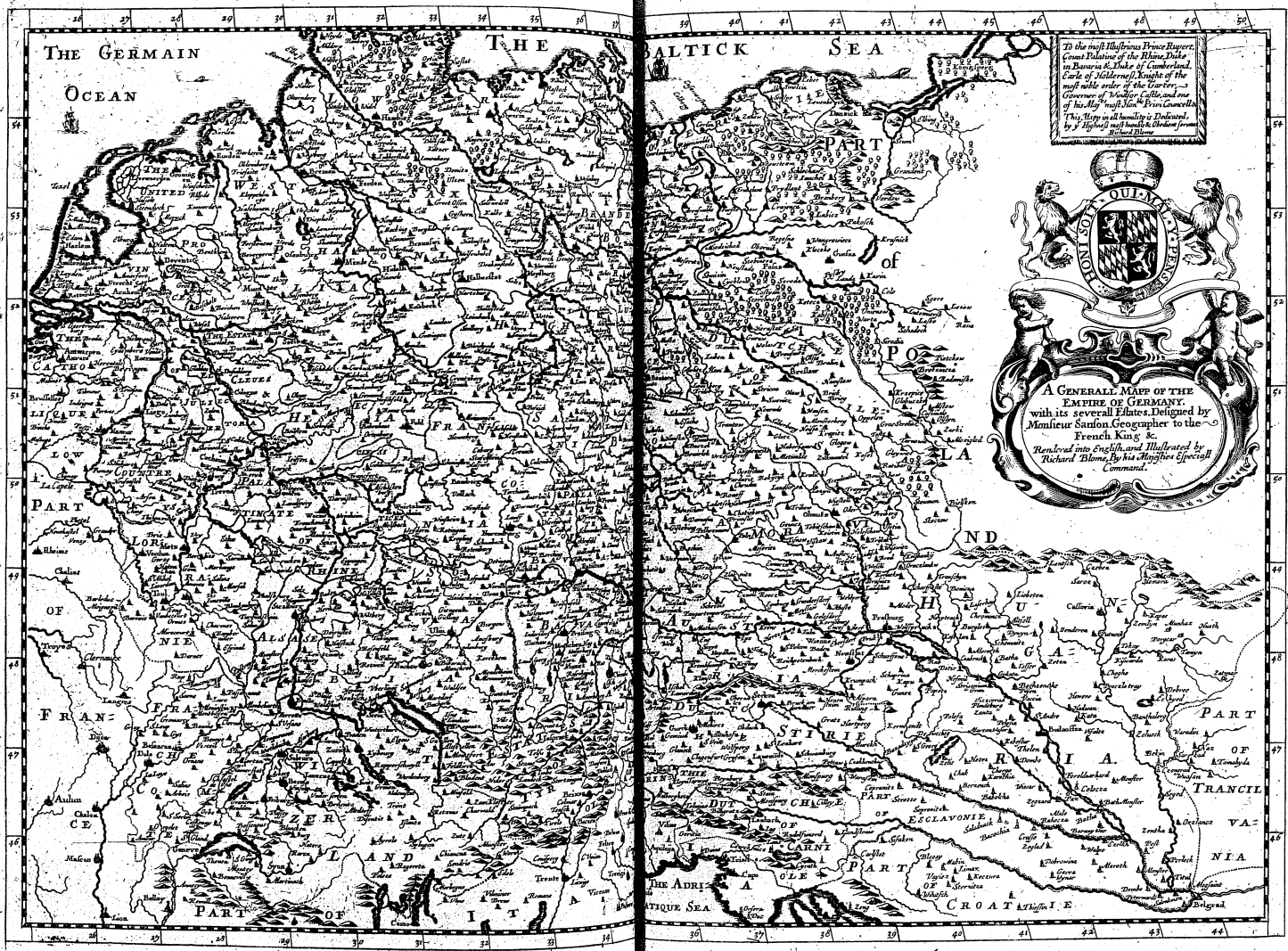
The River
Garonne.

The River
Seine.

The River
Escaut.

to the
middle
of the
Rhine.

to the
middle
of the
Rhine.



Germany about the *Elbe*, and the *Odër*, may likewise be subdivided into the higher, or *Bohemia*, and into the lower, or *Saxony*, wherein are the higher and lower *Saxony*.

Let us begin with *GERMANY* about the *Rhine*, and first with those *Provinces* on this side that *River*, which may be concluded under the names of *Burgundy*, or the *Franche Comté*, *Lorraine*, and the *Catholique Low Countreys*, generally taken, and known, under the name of *Flanders*.

The County of *BURGUNDY*, or the *Franche Comté*, is bounded with *Champagne*, *Lorraine*, *Switzerland*, and the *Dutchy of Burgundy*: Its antient Inhabitants were the *Hedui*, who first called *Julius Caesar* into *France*; and its People are still esteemed Warlike, Marching under the Colours of divers *Princes*, by the Name of *Walloon*. Its whole extent is about 90 Miles in length, and 60 in breadth; it is every where so fertile, that it hath been called, The *Flower of France*; within whose bounds some have accounted it. This *Countrey* is watered with the *Rivers*, *Soane*, *Loue*, *Doux*, and *Dayne*: Its chief places, are; *Belfanson*, the *Metropolitan City* of *Burgundy*, seated on the Banks of the *Doux*; a *City* of good strength and beauty, and made an *University* in the Year 1540, by the commands of *Charles the Fifth*, and *Pope Julius the Third*. Secondly, *Dole*, in the *Balliages* of *Dole*, a *Town* of great strength, riches and beauty; famous for its *Colledge of Jesuits*. And, Thirdly, *Salins*, in the *Balliages* of *Aval*, of some account for its rich *Salt Fountain*; besides which here are numbered 20 *Walled Towns*, and about 160 *Loraships*. This *Countrey*, together with the *Catholique Low-Countreys*, at present submits themselves to the *Spanish Government*.

LORRAINE is bounded with part of *Flanders*, *Alsatia*, the *County of Burgundy*, and *Champagne*; its antient name was *Austrasia*, and was then of a far greater extent than now it is, at present being not above 4 days journey in length, and 3 in breadth; yet it is sufficiently famous for having had for its *Duke*, *Godfrey*, surnamed of *Bulloigne*, the recoverer of the *Holy Land* from the *Turkes*: Its *Dukes* now enjoy little else save a *Title*, the *Country* being seized either by the *French* or *Spaniards*: It is of a fertile *Soile*, affording plenty of *Corn* and *Wine*; it hath store of *Salt*, several *Mines*, and many *Lakes* and *Rivers* well stored with *Fish*; the chief of which are, *Marttha*, or *Meure*, *Mosa*, and *Moselle*: Its chief

Townes, are, 1. *Nancy*, in the *Balliages* of *Francois*, situate off the *Meure*, once dignified with the *Seate* of the *Duke*. 2. *Vandœuvre*, the birth-place of *Joan de Pucelle*. 3. *Pont-a-Moson*, so named, by reason of its bridge over the *Mosa*. 4. *Metz*, and 5. *Toul*, *Cities* in the *Bishoprick of Lorraine*.

Between this *Province* and *Champagne* lyeth the *Countrey* of *BARROIS*, and belongeth to *Lorraine*, whence the eldest *Sons* of these *Dukes* were stiled *Princes of Barri*. Its chief places, are, 1. *Barleduc*. 2. *La Motte*. And 3. *Ligni*.

The *Catholique LOW-COUNTREYS* may be contained under the *Dukedoms* of *Limbourg*, *Luxembourg*, and *Brabant*; the *Marquissate* of the *Holy Empire*; and the *Earldoms* of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Namur*, and *Haynault*: The whole *Countrey* is fruitful beyond measure, yet doth the *Spaniard* reap but small benefit from hence, by reason of the great *Forces* he is constrained to maintain, to oppose the continual *Incur*sions of the *Hollanders*, and *French*, which lye on either side of them.

The *Dutch* of *LIMBOURG*, and *Bishoprick* of *LEUSE*, have many *Towns*, the chief of the first, are, 1. *Limbourg*, seated on the *River Weser*, and gives name to the *Dutch*. 2. *Maffricht*. 3. *Bales*, fortified with a *Castle*, &c. In the *Bishoprick*, are, 1. *Lyde*, seated on the *Mehse*, a *Town* of good beauty, being so filled with faire *Abbeys* and *Monasteries*, that it is called the *Paradise* of the *Priests*; it is also dignified with a famous and well frequented *University*. 2. *Tongres*, now not large, but once numbering 10 *Parish-Churches*, most of which were reduced to *Ruines* by *Attila*, *King* of the *Huns*; and 3. *Dienand*, upon the *Namur*, and, in the *Arch-bishoprick*, the *City* of *Cambray*, of some account.

The *Dukedom* of *LUXEMBOURG* is Northwards of *Lorraine*; It is said to be 240 Miles in Circuit, in which are contained above 1000 *Villages*, and 23 *walled Towns*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Luxembourg*, seated on the *River Elze*. 2. *Thionville*, &c. all which have suffered much in the time of the Wars between *France* and *Spain*.

In this *Province* is the famous *Forrest* of *Ardenne*, once 500 Miles in compass, now scarce 90; and in it, or on its edges is the no less famous waters of the *Span*, so much frequented by the *Europeans* from all parts; in, and about the Month of *July*, the water of these *Baths* being then the hottest, and

Country of Barrois.

The Dutchy and Bishoprick of Limbourg.

Chief city of Luxembourg.

The Forest of Ardenne, and the Span.

of the most vertue, being found good for several Diseases.

The Dukedome of BRABANT for the most part, is of an ungrateful Soile; it is in length 75 Miles, and 60 in breadth: every where filled with Villages and Townes, being said to number about 700 Villages, and 26 Townes (so called, because Walled,) the chief of which, are, 1. *Louvaine*, a faire and large City, being about 4 Miles circuit within its Walls, and 6 without; wherein are many delightful Gardens and Meadows, said to be the Mother of Brabant, being the first that receiveth, and giveth an Oath to their new Lord; It is of the more note for its University, where there is a Seminary for English Jesuits. 2. *Brussellers*, a City for its fairnes, and elegancy of its buildings, not yielding to any in the Netherlands, and of the same bigness with *Louvaine*; It is at present the Residence of the Spanish Governour for the Low-Countries: And 3. *Breda*, once the Seat of the Prince of Orange, till taken by the Spaniards.

The Marquisate of the HOLY EMPIRE is likewise contained in Brabant, whose chief place is *Anvers*, or *Antwerp*, seated on the *Schelde*, out of which it hath 8 Channels cut, the biggest of which are able to receive 100 Great Ships, which doth much facilitate its Trade, being once one of the most famous Mart Towns in the Northern parts of the World: but, of late, *Amsterdam* in Holland hath got most of its Trade. It is a fair and large City, being about 7 or 8 Miles in Circuit within its Walls, which are strong, and high, and broad enough for Coaches to pass, on which the Nobility and Gentry commonly use to recreate themselves. In this City are abundance of Painters and Gravers, whose Workes are of some esteeme abroad.

Commodities here found, are, *Tapestries*, curious Pictures, several Manufactures, and other the Commodities of Flanders, for which most of the English Commodities finds here vent, though in no great quantities.

Coynes here currant, as generally throughout all the Arch-Dukes Dominions, are, (besides the Spanish and Imperial) *Doghs*, of which 8 makes a *Stiver*, and 10 *Stivers* a *Shilling* Sterling, and 6 *Stivers* a *shilling* Flemish. 20 *Stivers* makes a *Guilder*, which is 3s. 4d. Flemish. And 20 *shillings* makes a *l.* which is 6 *Guilders*. 2 *Blanks* makes 1 *Stiver*, 10 *Stivers* is 2 *shillings* Sterling, and 1 *l.* Flemish is 12 *shillings* Sterling; so that 100 *l.* Flemish is 60 *l.* Sterling.

They keepe their Accounts by *Livers*, *Sols*, and *Deniers*, which they account as *l. s. d.*

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of 100 *li*, of 16 ounces per *li*, which makes at *London* 104 *li*. and by this Weight at *Amsterdam* is sold all sorts of Silke.

Their Measure is the *Ell* Flemish, which is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a *Yard* English, so that 100 *Ells* Flemish makes 60 *Ells*, or 75 *yards* English.

Corne is here sold by a Measure, called a *Vertule*, wherof 37 makes a *Last* at *Amsterdam*, which is 10 quarters English.

Wine is sold by the *Ame*, the *Stoep*, and the *Buit*; where note, that 50 *Stoops* is 1 *Ame*, and 152 *Stoops* is a *Buit*. The *Stoep* makes at *London* 7 Pints, and the *Ame* 42 Gallons Wine Measure.

FLANDERS.

FLANDERS should be the most famous of all these Countreys, since it oft-times communicates its name to them all: It is divided into *Imperial*, *Gallican*, and *Tenteniam*; which last is separated from the 2 former by the River *Ley*. The chief Cities in Flanders, are, 1. *Gand*, or *Gannt*, whose Walls are 7 Miles in compais, one of great beauty, but now (through the Seditions of its Inhabitants) it is much ruined, a good part of it being wast ground. It is watered by the Rivers, *Scheld*, and *Ley*, which runs through the City, and makes 26 Islands, which are joynd together by 98 Bridges; This place is particularly famous for being the Birth-place of *John of Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaster. 2. *Bruges*, seated on a large and deep Channel, and about 3 Leagues distant from the Sea; it was once a famous Mart Town, but now of small account in matters of Traffick. 3. *Ypres*, seated on a River so called, a Town of great strength. 4. *Graveling*, seated on the Sea-side, a place of good strength; and 4. *Lille*, of some account.

The 4 principal Ports in Flanders, are, 1. *Dunkerke*, a place of great strength, especially of late, being so made when the English were Masters of it, nigh to which is the impregnable Fort of *Mardick*, also so made by the English. The Inhabitants of this Town are found very troublesome on the Seas to those that are their Enemies; their Pirats seising on all their ships they can meet: withall, making Prize of them, 2. *ostende*,

2. *ostende*, an exceeding strong place, as may appear, by its holding out a Siege of 3 years, 3 moneths, 3 weeks, and 3 dayes against the Arch-Duke: 3. *Kintport*, nigh to which was fought that great Battle in 1650, between the Arch-Duke Albertus, and the States, where by the valour of the *Schelse*, seated at the mouth of the Channel of *Bruges*, where it enjoys a fair and commodious Haven, capable to receive about 500 Sail of good Ships, now subject to the States of Holland, &c.

Throughout all Flanders are a great many Religious Houses, and Nunneries, which are filled with vertuous Gentlewomen, (for the most part Maidens) who live a Religious life, and these Ladies, when their devotions will permit them, do spend their time in making of curious Works, known in the (and other parts) by the name of *Nuns worke*, the benefit of which (as I am informed) the Lady Abbis hath, who, at easie rates, sells to those that desires such Curiosities.

The Earldome of ARTOIS, hath on the East, *Haynalt*, on the South, *Champagne*; on the West, *Picardy*; and on the North, Flanders: It is said to contain about 750 Villages, and 12 Townes, the chief of which, are, 1. *Arras*, where the Tapestry Hangings, and Cloths of Arras were first invented and made. 2. *Hedinfert*, a very strong frontier Town, seated on the confines of this Province, towards *Picardy* and 3. *St. Omer*.

The Earldome of HATNAULT, hath on the East, *Limbourg*; on the South, *Champagne*; on the West, Flanders; and on the North, Brabant: It is accounted to be 20 Leagues in length, and 16 in breadth; in which compais, are said to be numbered about 900 Villages, and 24 Townes, the chief of which, are, 1. *Valenciennois*, so seated on the *Scheld*, that it cannot be besieged, except with three Armies at one time; of some note, for the brave resistance it made against the French. 2. *Mons*, an ancient and strong Town; and 3. *Avesnes*, about which are digged excellent white stones for building.

The Earldome of NAMOUR, hath on the East, *Limbourg*; on the South, *Luxembourg*; on the West, *Haynault*; and on the North, Brabant: In this Countrey are said to be about 180 Villages, and four Towns; to wit, 1. *Namour*, 2. *Charlemont*, 3. *Bovines*, and 4. *Valencourt*. This Countrey is very fertile in Graines, hath

store of Mines of *Jasper*, all sorts of Marble, and abundance of Iron: But let us proceed to those Provinces on the Rhine.

Under the subdivision of the Provinces upon the Rhine may be comprehended Alsatia, the Palatinate of the Rhine, the Arch-bishops, and Electors on the Rhine, the Estates of the succession of Claves and Flanders, and the United Provinces of the Low Countries, &c.

The Province of ALSATIA, hath for its Eastern bounds, *Sovabes*, for its Southern, *Switzerland*; for its Western, *Lorraine*; and for its Northern, the Palatinate: The chief Towns in this Province, are, 1. *Strasbourg*, formerly *Argentina*, because here the Romans received the Tribute of the conquered Nations. It is seated within 2 furlongs of the River Rhine, whereto there is a Channel cut for the conveyance of all Commodities. This City is about seven Miles in circuit, a place of good strength; and it is famous for its many Rarities, as its admirable Clock, made of such curious Workmanship, then the height of the Tower, where it is placed, which is said to be almost 1000 yards in height: It is also of some account for giving entertainment to all Handicraftsmen.

Coynes here currant is the Bohemian Gros, or Blaphace, which is 3 Cruisers or Cruisers; 1 Cruiser is 2 d, and 1 Pey is 2 Hellers, and one Heller is 2 Orchins.

Their Weights are two, the gross and the subtille; and it hath been observed, that the 100 *li*. subtille of London, hath made here in circa 70 in 71 *li*. of the Gross weight for Gross goods, of 16 ounces the *li*, and 107 *li*. subtille, of 12 ounces the *li*, by which they weigh fine Commodities.

Their Measure of length is the Ell, as in other places of Germany.

2. *Friburg* in *Brigau*. 3. *Haguenau*. 4. *Briscac*, accounted impregnable, &c.

The PALATINATE of the RHINE, or the lower Palatinate, so called, to distinguish it from *Northoja*, or the upper Palatinate, lieth along the Rhine, and is in length from North to South 72 Miles, and in breadth, from East to West 96. It it accounted the most pleasant and delightful part of Germany; stored with Fruits and Metalls, and abounding especially with coale and excellent Rhenish Wines: Its chief places are, 1. *Heidelberg*, seated in a Plain, and environed on 3 sides with high Mountains, the other side being open, and re-guards the River Rhine from

from which it is distant about a mile, to which all *Commodities* are conveyed, by a small *River*, which runneth by its Walls: It is dignified with the Seat of the *Past-graves*, as also with an *University*. 2. *Spires*, seated in a Plain, about half a mile from the *Rhine*, a City of more antiquity, than beauty and trade; being famous for the *Imperial Chamber* here continually kept: And 3. *Wormes*, a City also of good antiquity, for the many *Imperial Parliaments* here formerly held. Nigh to this City stands a new, fair, strong and beautiful City, called *Frankendale*; about which grow great plenty of *Rhenish Wines*.

The *Electors*, and *Arch-bishopricks* on the *Rhine*, are those of *Mayence*, *Treves* and *Cologne*.

The chief places in *Mayence*, are; *Mayence*, and *Abschaffembourg*.

The chief places in *Treves*, are; those of *Treves*, and *Coblence*.

And those of *Cologne*, are; *Cologne*, and *Bonne*.

CLEVELAND containeth the *Dutchys* of *Cleues*, of *Fulier*, and of *Berge*. The *Dutchy* of *CLEUES* is in the *Marquise* of *Brandenbourg*, and hath for its chief places, *Ouessell*, and *Hamme*, in the County of *Marck*.

The *Dutchy* of *FULIER* hath for its chief places. 1. *Aken*, or *Aquisgranum*, where the *Emperour*, after his Election, is invested with the *Silver Crown* of *Germany*. This place is of great esteem for its *Holy Relicks*; and 2. *Fuliers*.

The *Dutchy* of *BERGE*, or *MONTE*; formerly the habitation of the *Bructers*; whose chief Cities are, *Dussildorp*, *Hattingen*, and *Arusberg*.

Under the name of the *United Provinces* of the *NETHERLANDS*, are contained the *Dutchy* of *Guelanders*, the *Earldoms* of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Zuphen*, and the *Lorships* of *VVest-Friset*, or *Friesland*, *Vriecht*, *Over-tffel*, and *Groyningue*.

The *Dutchy* of *GUELDERS*, or *GUELDERLAND*, (so called from *Geldabum*, once its Metropolis) is bounded on the East, with *Cleues*; on the South with *Leomborg*; on the VVest with *Brabant*; and on the North with *Friesland*: This *Dutchy* is said to contain about 300 *Villages*, and 24 *Towns*; the chief of which is, *Noviomagum*, or *Nieuwegue*, once a free City, seated on that branch of the *Rhine* called *Waal*, and made one of the *Imperial Seates* in these parts, by *Charles* the Great: the other 2 being *Thionvil*, and

Aken; the other chief *Townes*, are; 1. *Arnhem*, the usual residence of the *Dukes* of *Guelders*. 2. *Ruremond*, so called from the *River Ruer*, and *Monde*. 3. *Harderwick*, from a *Village*, made a walled Town by *Otho* the third *Earle*. 4. *Guel-ders*. 5. *Venlo*; and 6. *Bommel*. This Country hath excellent *Pastures*, which are found exceeding good for the feeding of Cattel.

Zuphen is a Town in *Guelderland*, which hath long been an *Earldome*, it is seated on the *River Tffel*, and of very great strength, yet taken by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1590, at the Seige whereof was slain that honour of *Chivalry*, and mirror of *Poesy*, Sir *Philip Sidney*.

The *Earldome* of *HOLLAND*, hath on the East *Utrich*, on the South, the *Mense*; and on the VVest and North, the *Seas*: Its circuit is 180 Miles, but its breadth so disproportionate to its length, that it hath no part, three houres journey from the *Sea*.

In this *Earldome* may be numbred about 400 *Villages*, and 23 *Townes*; the chiefs whereof, are; 1. *Amsterdam* in *South-Holland*: which, of late, by the addition of the new to the old, is a fair, strong, and beautiful City, being the most rich and powerful of all the *Netherlands*: famous for its great Trade to the utmost parts of the *VVorld*; and as infamous for its Tollerance of all Religions. It is seated on the *River Tay*, which like a large but calme *Sea* floweth on the North-side; and the *River Amster*, taking its course from the South, through 2 *Lakes*, entrench the City, passing through it, falleth into the *Tay*. This City may be said to be the greatest *Haven Town* in the *VVorld*, where there are commonly to be seen about 1000 Saile of *Ships* to ride.

This City of *Amsterdam*, by reason of its vast Trade to foreign parts, is found to have great plenty of all known *Commodities* in the *VVorld*, as being general Traders to most places of *Traffique*; and where, for the better negotiation of their *Affaires*, and support of Trade, they have their *Consulls*, *Residents*, or the like. The *Commodities* therefore here found, are, the product of all *Flanders*, the *Low-Countries*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Moscovia*, *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, &c. Also the *Druggs*, *Fems*, *Spices*, *Silks*, &c. of *Arabia*, *India*, *Perfia*, also the *Commodities* of *Barbary*, *Egypt*, *Giny*, *Ethiopia*, &c. likewise those of divers parts of *America*; and besides these, *England* furnishes

them with *Wool*, *Woollen Cloths*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Sheep*, and *Coney-skins*, &c. And in short, all *Commodities* are here vendable.

Their *Coynes* have correspondency with those of *Antwerp*, as their *Liver*, or *Pound*, which is 20 s. *Flemish*, maketh but 12 s. *Sterling*. Also 120 *Stivers* makes 1 l. of *Grosse*. 5 *Stivers* is 6 d. *Sterling*, 1 *Stiver* is a *Sold Turnois*, 6 *Florins* makes that 1 l. of 20 *Stivers* per *Florin*. *Catolus Guilden* is 20 *Stivers* or *Solds Turnois*. And besides these, and those of *Flanders*, all *Coynes* of *Europe* do here pass current, and are paid, and received in *Merchandize* according to their value.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Guilders*, *Stivers* and *Grote*, and some by l. s. d. *Flemish*.

Their *Weights* is the pound of 16 ounces, and the 100 li. doth make at *London* 108 or 109 li. *Neate*.

Their *Measure* is the *Ell*, which is 3 of a yard *English*, as is the *Flemish*.

Wine is sold by the *Tunn* as in *England*.

Corne is sold by the *Last*, which is 10 *Quarters English*.

2. *Rotterdam*, famous, for giving life to *Erasmus*. 3. *Delft*, inhabited most by *Brewers* and their Relations; of note, for being the birth-place of that monstrous Heretick, *David George*, who stiled himself *King* and *Christ* immortal, broaching a damnable and horrid Doctrine. 4. *Harlem*, where *Printing* was first invented, especially to us *Europeans*; and the first Book that was there Printed, was *Tullies Officiis*.

5. *Leyden*, Dignified with a famous *University*; the Town consisting of 41 *Islands*; their passage from one to another being partly by *Boates*, and partly by *Bridges*; there being about 40 of wood, and 120 of stone. In this Town is a *Casle*, which 'tis said was built by *Hengist* the *Saxon*, at his return out of *England*. 6. *Dort*, where was held in 1618, a National *Synod* against the *Armenians*: And 7. the *Brick*.

Nor can we forget its *Village* of the *Seas-General*, who have here their *Assemblies*; it is esteemed the greatest *Village* in the *World*, containing about 2000 houses; the *Inhabitants* will not Wall it, desiring rather to have it the greatest *Village* in *Europe*, than a small City.

In *North-Holland* are the *Towns* of *Alema*, *Inchofe*, and *Horne*.

It will not be improper with *Holland*, since because the chief *Province* of the *United* ones, and which oft gives its name to all the rest; to speak of the power of these *States* by *Sea*, which is so great, that in *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friesland* they are able to put forth to *Sea* about 2500 Sail of *Ships* for burthen and war. Nor can be forgot, how *Margaret*, Sister to *Floris*, the fourth *Earle* of *Holland*, had at one Birth (being 42 years of age) 365 Children, which were all Christened in 2 *Basons* in the Church of *Lasduen*, by *Guido* Bishop of *Utrecht*, who named the Males, all *Polms*, and the Females, *Elizabeths*; and the *Basons* are yet to be seen in the said Church.

The *Earldome* of *ZEALAND*, quasi *Sea*, and *Land*; consisting of 7 *Islands*, the remainder of 15, which the *Seas* are said to have swallowed, in which were a-bundance of good *Towns* and *Villages*; the 7 Isles yet remaining, are; 1. *Walcheren*, whose principal Towns are, *Middlebourg*, of old *Metelli burgum*, once enjoying a great Trade by the residence of the *English Merchant-Adventurers*: and then *Flushing*, the first Town the *States* took from the *Spaniards*, once a poor Town being the habitation of *Fishermen*; but now of good strength, being held to be the Key of the *Netherlands*. The second Isle is *South-Beverland*, whose chief Town is *Tergensse*. The third is *Schooven*, where are, *Sirexee*, and *Brewers-haven*. The fourth is *Tolen*, whose chief places is *Tertelen*. The other 3 *Islands*, are, *North-Beverland*, *Duveland*, and *Wolferdike*; This Country is destitute of *Fresh-water*, and *Wood*, in recompence whereof it is very fertile in *Graines*, &c.

The *Barony* of *WESTFRIEZLAND* is bounded on the East, with *Gronyng*; on the South, with *Over-Tffel*; and on the West, and North, with the *Sea*. It is esteemed one of the 17 *Provinces*; and said to number about 340 *Villages* and 10 *Towns*; the chief of which, are, 1. *Leuwarden*, where there is held the Common Council for the *Province*; 2. *Harlingen*, a *Maritime Town*. 3. *Franker*, of late made an *University*: And 4. *Doctum*.

The *Barony* of *UTRICHT* is bounded on the East, with *Guelderland*; on the South, West, and North, with *Holland*; esteemed also one of the 17 *Provinces*; it containeth 70 *Villages*, and 5 *Towns*, 10 wit, *Rhenen*, *Amstord*, *Wicket*, *Montfort*, and *Utrecht*, a City so commodiously seated,

ed, that with the benefit of the common *Ferries*, one may goe in one day from hence to any one of the 59 Walled Towns, equally distant from it, and to Dinner, to any one of the 26 Towns, and return again at Night.

The *Barony* or *Province* of *OVER-TSSEL*, or *Transfulana*, hath for its Eastern bounds, *Westphalia*; for its Southern, *Guilderland*; for its Western, the *Sea*; and for its Northern, *Greyning*, and *Friesland*, said to contain about 100 *Villages*, and 11 Towns, the chief of which are *Swoll*, *Campen*, and *Daventer*, in the quarter of *Saland*; *Oldenzeet*, in the quarter of *Tuente*; and *Coevorden*, in that of *Drehte*.

The *Barony* of *GROYNINGUE* is a Town in *West-Friesland*, having under its Jurisdiction 145 *Villages*, of which the chief is *Old-Haven*, and *Keykerke*. The United *Provinces* are rather become rich by the industry of its inhabitants, and situation, then the fertility of the *Soile*.

Under the name of *Germany* beyond the *Rhine*, we comprehend *Franconia*, *Hassie*, and *Westphalia*.

The *Province* of *FRANCONIA* hath for its Eastern bounds the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, for its Southern, the Dutche of *Bavaria*, and *Souabe*; for its Western part of the *Palatinate* on the *Rhine*; and *Hessie*, which with the higher *Saxony* is its Northern bounds.

2. *Laiegs*; This Province is divided into 3 parts, viz. into *Ecclesiasticks*, or *Bishopricks*; *Laiegs*; and *Imperial Cities*. The *Bishopricks* are those of *VVirtzburg*, *Bamberg*, and *Mergetheim*, Cities of good account. The *Laiegs* are the *Marquises* of *Culmbach*, and *Onspach*; and the Counties of *Holac*, whose chief place is *VVeichersheim*, and *Wertheim*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Imperial Cities*, are; 1. *Nuremberg*, seated in a barren soile, yet, by reason of the industry of its Inhabitants (adding themselves to mannall works, and curious *Arts*, giving encouragement to all *Artists*) It is a place of good Riches, and well frequented by *Merchants* for their wares, known by the name of *Nuremberg wares*.

3. *Their Weights* is the *li*, of 16 ounces, or 32 *loters*, of which is made 2 several *Quintals*, the one, of 100 *li*. the other, of 120 *li*. and the 100 *li*. here maketh at London 111 *li*.

Their *Measure* of length is the *Ell*, the

100 whereof doth make at London about 63 *Ells*.

2. *Francfort*, seated in a large *Plaine*, and on the *Mene*, which running through the City, separates it in two parts, which are joynted together again by a fair Bridge. It is encompassed with a strong double wall. It is a free City of the *Empire*, and famous for the Election of the *Emperours*, as also for the two Fairs, or *Marts* for *Books* here annually held, the one in *Lent*, and the other in *September*.

Their *Weight* is the *li*, of 16 ounces, of which there is 3 *Quintals*, the one of 100 *li*, for fine goods; the other of 120 *li*, for gross goods; and the other of 132 *li*. and is for *Food*; and the 100 *li*. doth make at London 108 *li*.

Their *Measures* of Length are two, and both *Ells*, the one for *woollen*, and the other for *Linne*, differing about 2 per Cent, 100 *Ells* of which doth make in London about 48 or 49 *Ells*.

And 3. *Schweinfurt*.

The *Lantgrauedome* of *HASSIE* is bounded on the East, with *Saxony*; on the South, with *Franconia*; on the West and North with *Westphalia*: It had its name from the *Hesti*, who, with the *Chatti* formerly inhabited this Country. Its chief places, are; 1. *Cassell*, a City seated in a fertile Soile, yet of no great beauty, though the residence of those of the elder house of the *Lantgraves*: 2. *Marpurg*, an *University*, and the seat of the second house of the *Lantgraves*; And 3. *Dortmstadt*, the seat and inheritance of the youngest House of the *Lantgraves*.

To this Province doth belong the County of *VVALDOCK*, whose *Earles* are subject to the *Lantgraves*; its chief Town is *Corbach*.

Likewise to this Province belongeth *WETTERAVIA*, whose chief places, are; *Nassau*, *Solins*, *Hanan*, and *Isenbourg*.

The Province of *WESTPHALIA* was the ancient habitation of the *Saxons*, until by *Charles the Great*; they were brought into a narrower compass. The Soile of this Province is very fertile; especially in *Frutts*; and, above all, wonderfully stored with *Acornes*, which makes their *Swines* flesh excellent, and so much fer by.

This Province is divided into 3 parts, to wit, *Countes*, *Imperial Cities*, and *Ecclesiasticks*. The *Countes* are those, 1. Of *EMDEN*, whose chief place is *Arnick*. 2. Of *OLDENBURG*, whose chief place is so called. 3. Of *ROTE*, whose chief place

is *Nienbourg*. 4. *LIPPE*, whose chief place is *Lippstad*. 5. *RAVENSBURG*, whose chief place is *Herword*. And 6. *Counte* of *BENTHEM*, whose chief place is so called.

The *IMPERIAL CITIES*, are, those of *Embsen*, seated low, and therefore no good Winter City, by reason of the waters, but in the Summer very pleasant; And 2. *Zoeft*, of some account.

The *ECCLESIASTICKS*, or *BISHOPRICKS*, are, those of *Paderberne*, of *Minde*, and of *Avenberg*. The other part of this Province doth belong to the *Bishopricks* of *Cullen*, *Munster*, and *Triers*.

The *Bishoprick* of *COLLEN* taketh up a great part of *Westphalia*; Its chief place is *Collen*, a City well stored with *Schools* for the education of youth, it being said to have about 100; and here (according to report) 'tis said are Interred the Bodies of the 3 *Wise Men*, which came from the East to *VVorship* our *Saviour*, vulgarly called the 3 *Kings* of *Col-len*.

The *Bishoprick* of *MUNSTER*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Munster*, seated on the River *Ems*, where there is a *Monastery* so called, built by *Charles the Great*. 2. *Warendorp*; And 3. *Herwerden*.

The *Bishoprick* of *TRYERS*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Triers*, an antient City, seated on the *Moselle*, and is the chief seat of the *Chancellor* of *France*: 2. *Boppard* also, seated on the *Moselle*; And 3. *Engers*, which a last were pawned to the *Bishop* of this Diocess, by the *Emperour Henry the Seventh*.

We have already subdivided *GERMANY* about the *Danube* into *Souabia*, or the higher, *Bavaria* or the middle, *Austria* or the lower: under the name of *Souabia*, we understand *Souabia*, and *Switzerland*: under the name of *Bavaria*, *Bavaria*; and under the name of *Austria*, the *Arch-Dukedome* of *Austria*, and the Neighbouring *Estates*, for a long time subject to, and part of the inheritance of the House of *Austria*.

The Province of *SOVABIA*, or *SWEVIA*, is limited on the East with *Bavaria*; on the South, with *Tirol*, and the *Grisons*, on the West, with the *Danube*; and on the North, with *Franconia*. It is divided into several parts and *Bishopricks*, the chief whereof are as followeth.

The *Bishoprick* of *AUSBOURG*, whose chief places are, *Dillingen*, and *Fusslen*.

The *Bishoprick* of *CONSTANCE*, whose chief place is *Maribourg*.

The *Bishoprick* of *COIRE*, whose chief place is *Marsila*.

The Dutche of *WIRTFENBERG*, whose chief places, are; 1. *Stutgard*, dignified with the seat and residence of the Duke, 2. *Tubingue*, of note, for being a University; both Imperial Cities.

The *Marquise* of *BERGAV*, whose chief place is *Guntzburg*.

Part of the *Marquise* of *BADEN* *DUMLAC*, whose chief place is *Baden*, seated on the *Rhine*, and honoured with the residence of the *Marques* for the winter season, as *Milberg* is for the Summer.

The *Counte* of *FRSTENBERG*, whose chief place is *Meskirch*.

The *Counte* of *HOHENBERG*, whose chief place is *Ehingen*.

The *Counte* *RHINFELD*, whose chief places are, *Rhinfelden*, and *Lauffenbourg*.

The *Barony* of *WALDBOURG*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Marquise* of *ANSFACH*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Bishoprick* of *WEIERSBERG*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Bishoprick* of *MENTZ*, whose chief place is so called, seated on the *Mene*. This *Bishop* is the chief *Elector* of *Germany*.

The *Bishoprick* of *BAMBERG*, whose chief places, are; *Bamberg*, seated on the *Mene*, and *Fochiam*, where (as 'tis said) *Pontius Pilate* was born.

And besides these places, there are several *IMPERIAL CITIES*, as they lie on this side, and beyond the *Rhine*; beyond the *Rhine*, as, 1. *Ausbourg*, seated on the River *Leith*, in a fruitful Plain for *Corn* and *Pastures*; Northwards of the *Alpes*, from which it is not far distant. It is a free City of the *Empire*, being Governed by a Senate of *Citizens*; it is a place of good strength, and beautified with many fair Houses of free-Rone, both publick and private, among which is a stately Structure, in manner of our Exchange, for the *Merchants* to meet at.

2. *Constance*. 3. *Lindau*. 4. *Ueberlingue*. 5. *Kempten*. 6. *Memmingue*. And 7. *Ravensbourg*. On this side the *Rhine*, are, the Cities of 1. *Ulme*, so called, from the many Elme Trees that environ it. 2. *Norlingue*. 3. *Awlen*. 4. *Dinckespuhl*. 5. *Halle*. 6. *Hailbron*. 7. *Erlingue*. And 8. *Freimunde*, all Imperial Cities.

The Antient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Umlach*, after driven out by the *Sueves*.

68

GERMANY and BELGIUM.

The Province of SWITZERLAND, the SWISSES, or HELVETIA, is bounded on the East, with *Tirol*; on the South, with part of *Italy*, and *Savoy*; on the West, with *Burgogne*, and on the North, with *Sevabia*, and *Allasia*. It is divided into 13 Cantons, to wit: 1. *Zurich*, 2. *Berne*, 3. *Lucerne*, 4. *Uri*, or *Uria*, 5. *Glaris*, 6. *Zug*, 7. *Basle*, 8. *Fribourg*, 9. *Unterwald*, 10. *Solothurne*, 11. *Schaffhouse*, 12. *Appenzel*: And 13. *Switz*, or *Suisse*, from which last, the whole Province takes its name. This Country is in length 240 Miles, and 180 in breadth, and exceeding populous; the Men being good Souldiers, and addit themselves to the Wars, serving any Prince that will hire them. This Country is said to lie the highest of any in all Europe, as sending forth 4 Rivers which run through its quarters, to wit, the *Rhine*, which takes its course Northward, through *France*, and *Belgium*, the *Danube*, Eastward, through *Germany*, *Hungaria*, and *Dacia*; the *Po*, Southward, through *Italy*; and the *Rodanus* Westward, through *France*.

See the Geographical Tables, for the Situation of Switzerland.

See chief Towns.

The chief places in this Country, are, 1. *Zurich*, seated on the *Lake Zurich*, which separates it into 2 parts, which is again joyned together by 3 faire *Bridges*, that in the midst serving as a meeting place for *Merchants*; and this *Lake* emptyeth it self into the *Brook Limachus*, which passing to *Bade*, dischargeth it self into the *Rhine*. 2. *Basle*, seated on the *Rhine*, which separates it into the greater and lesser *Basle*, once an *Imperial City*, but now joyned to the *Cantons of Switzerland*: It is famous for its *University*, so much frequented by *Students*; also for the notable *Council* here held; as also for the *Sepulchres* of *Erasmus*, *Hutman*, *Oecolampadius*, *Glaresanus*, and *Pontanus*. 3. *Bade*, so called, from the *Baths* here adjacent, which are well known and frequented by those of these parts. 4. *Constance*, seated on the *Lake Bodensee*, famous for its General *Council* here held in *Anno 1414*; among which those of most note, were the *Emperors Sigismund*, 4 *Patriarchs*, 29 *Cardinals*, 346 *Arch-bishops*, and *Bishops*; 564 *Abbots* and *Doctors*; 16000 *Secular Princes* and *Noble Men*, 600 *Barbers*, 320 *Jesters* and *Musicians*, and 450 *Ladies of Pleasure*. 5. *Lucerne*, seated on the Banks of a great *Lake*, and so called (as one observeth) from *Lucerna*; a *Lanthorne*; which, for the benefit of *Seamen* in the

night, was placed on a high Tower. 6. *Stein*. 7. *Berne*. 8. *Lausane*. 9. *Tverdon*. 10. *Nyon*. 11. *Alorff*. 12. *Switz*, or *Suisse*. 13. *Zug*. 14. *Stanzstad*. 15. *Glaris*. 16. *Fribourg*. 17. *Soleure*. 18. *Schaffhouse*: And 19. *Appenzel*: All which are in the aforesaid 13 *Cantons*, and *Cities* for the most part of good account.

Confederates with the *Switzers*, are; the *Common-wealth* of *GENEVA*, whole Territories, though not of above 8 Miles compass, are supposed to yield the yearly Revenue of 60000 *Crowns*; and the *City*, though not two Miles compass, is said to contain about 16, or 17000 *Soules*. It is seated on the *Lake Lemans*, through which the *River Rhosne* takes its course, which divides the *City* into two parts, which after 16 leagues course falureth the Walls of *Lyons*; it is a faire *City*, well fortified, and wholly in the possession of the *Protestants*, and since the Reformation, it is become a flourishing *University*: The government of this estate, is by a *Common Council* consisting of 200, the 4 chief among which are called *Syndiques*. The *Magistrates* of this *City* allow of all civil and honest recreations on *Sundays*; they allow the *Ministers* no *Tithes*, but give them *Stipends* of about 40 *l. per Annum*, and to some about 80 *l.* As for the *tithes* they go towards the relief of the Poor, Portions for the *Children* of poor *Ministers*, or the like occasions. Likewise the *GRISONS*, whose chief place is *Coire*; also *Sengal*, or *Cuntas Santi Gallis*; and lastly the *Territory of Valais*, or *Valesha*, seated wholly among the *Alpes*; a Country of no great bigness, consisting in craggy rock, and impassable hills, intermixt with delightful and rich *Valleys*: Its chief places, are, 1. *Sittin*, or *Sion*, the only Walled Town in this Country, a place of good strength, by reason of its Situation on a high and steep Hill, whose ascent is hazardous, therefore not to be assaulted. 2. *Martinach*, of note for its antiquity; And 3. *Augaunum*, or *St. Maurice*, esteemed the Key of the Country, especially in the Winter, the *Ice* stopping all other entrances, here being a *Bridge* over the *Rhine* for that purpose, which is strongly built, and as well guarded for fear of a surprisal; besides which, several other places, *Bishopricks* and *Cities* which are their *Allies*, and *Subjects*, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*; besides which, several other Territories and places.

The Territory of Valais, or Valesha.

The Duchy of Bavaria.

See the Geographical Tables for the Situation of Austria.

Palatinate of Bavaria.

Duchy of Austria.

Emperor Duke of Austria, who has the City of Vienna, and the trade of the Empire.

The Province of BAVARIA, is divided into the *Dutchy*, and *Palatinate*. The *Dutchy* of BAVARIA is limited on the East by *Austria*, and *Stiria*; on the South, with *Tyrol*, and *Carinthia*; on the West, with the *Leike*, and on the North, with *Danube*. Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Munich*, seated on the River *Aler*, dignified with the residence of the Duke. 2. *Ingolstadt*, seated on the *Danube*, an *University*. 3. *Ratisbonne*, or *Regensberg*, seated on the *Danube*, of note, for the interview here made between the *Emperour Charles the Fifth*, and *Maurice Duke of Saxony*. 4. *Pasau*, famous for the often meeting here of the *German Princes*. 5. *Saltzbourg*, seated on the River *Salztech*, a *City* honoured with a *Bishoprick*, whose Revenues are the largest in all *Germany*; and here lieth inter'd the Body of *Paracelsus*: And 6. *Frisingue*, seated not far from the River *Mosicus*, on the ascent of a Hill.

The *Palatinate* of BAVARIA, otherwise called *Northgavia*, or the upper *Palatinate*, is bounded on the East and North with *Bohemia*; on the West with part of *Francia*; and on the South with the *Danube*: It is subject to the *Palatines* of the *Rhine*: Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Amberg*, seated among rich *Silver Mines*. 2. *Nemburge*, usually the portion of some of the younger *Palatines*. 3. *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhine*, when they sojourn in this Country, use to keep their Court. 4. *Sultzback*. 5. *Burglefeld*. 6. *Aichstet*: And 7. *Pfreim*.

The Arch-Dukedom of AUSTRIA is seated on both sides of the *Danube*, and hath united to it, as hereditary Possessions of that house, the *Provinces*, or *Dukedomes* of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Tirol*, the *County* of *Citcy*, and the *Marquise* of *Windischmarch*.

The particular *Dukedom* or *Province* of AUSTRIA, is separated from *Hungaria*, on the East, by the *Leike*; from *Stiria*, on the South, by the *Muer*; from *Bavaria*, on the West, by the *Emis*; and from *Moravia*, on the North, by the *Tems*: Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Wien*, or *Vienna*, seated on the *Danube*, at present the seat of the *German Emperours*, as being the *Metropolitan*, fairest, and most beautiful *City* of *Germany*; being adorned with many *Magnificent Temples*, and stately *Monasteries*; but, above all, with a most sumptuous and Princely *Palace*, where the *Emperour* keeps his Court; it is accounted the *Bulwarke* of this Country against the

Turks, being famous for the repulse they gave the *Turks* in *Anno 1526*, when besieged by 200 thousand, under the Conduct of *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, who by the valour of *Fredrick* the second, *Electour* *Palatine*, and other *Princes*, they were forced to retreat, with the loss of about 80000 Men.

Their weight is the *li*, which in some *Commodities* is divided into 32 *loates*, and in some into 128 *pints*: And the 100 *li*, doth make in *London* 123 *li*, in *circa*.

Their Measures of length are two, the one for *linnen*, the other for *woollen*; the 100 yards at *London* makes here 103 *ells* in *linnen*, and 113 *ells* in *woollen*.

Next to it is, 1. *Emis*, or *Emr*, so called from the River *Emis*, on which it is seated. 2. *Horn*, 3. *Well*. 4. *Neustat*. 5. *Bade*. And 6. *Crem*, seated on the *Danube*, about 60 Miles from *Vienna*, &c.

The *Dukedom* of STIRIA, or STIER-MARKE, is contiguous to *Austria* on the South; it is in length 110 Miles, and 60 in breadth; Its chief places are, *Pruck*, *Pettan*, and *Gracez*, from which last the fourth branch of *Austria* is called *Du Gratz*; and hath the Government of this Country.

The *Dukedom* of CARINTHIA, is bounded on the East, with *Syria*; on the South, with the *Alpes*; on the West, with *Tirol*; and, on the North, with *Bavaria*: It is 75 Miles in length, and 55 in breadth; Its chief places, are; *St. Veit*, the *Metropolitan City* of this Country. 2. *Villach*, And 3. *Gurcz*.

The *Dukedom* of CARNIOLA, hath on the East, *Sclavonia*; on the South, *Tyria*; on the West, *Italy*; and on the North, *Carinthia*: It is in length 150 Miles, and 45 in breadth; Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Newmarkt*. 2. *Marburg*; And 3. *Eling*, all seated on the *Savon*. 1. *Gurice*. 2. *Gradiquez*. And 3. *Laubach*.

The *Dukedom* of TIROL, or TIROLIS, is bounded on the East, with *Carinthia*; on the South, with *Marca Trevigiana*; on the West, with the *Grisons*; and on the North, with *Schwaben*: It is 72 Miles in length, and as much in breadth; Its chief places, are; 1. *Inspurck*, seated on the *Oenus*, which gave name to the third branch of *Austria*. 2. *Trent*, a *Bishoprick*, seated on the River *Adels*, famous, for the General *Council* there held by *Pope Paul* the Third, against the *Doctrines* of *Luther* and *Calvin*; it began in *Anno 1545*, and continued off and on for the space of 18 years.

See

years. 3. *Brizen*. 4. *Türl*. And 5. *Lahack*. The Soile of this *Countrey* is very fertile, and in many places hath store of rich *Sticht Mines*, which are very profitable to the *Arch-Dukes*. Then the *County of CILLET* hath its principal Town of the same name. And lastly, the *Marquisate of WINDISCHMARCH*, whose chief City is *Metting*.

GERMANY about the *Elba* and the *Oder* contains *Bohemia*, and the higher and lower *Saxony*. To *Bohemia* are incorporated the *Dukedome of Silisia*, and the *Marquisate of Moravia*, and *Lusatia*.

BOHEMIA.

THE KINGDOME OF BOHEMIA is encompassed with the *Herzschick Rivers*, which for a long time was a fence against the *Romans*; it hath on the East, *Moravia*, and *Silisia*; on the South, *Austria*; on the West, *Bavaria*; and on the North, *Lusatia*, or *Luzick*. The whole *Kingdome* contains 550 Miles in Circumference, in which are said to be 780 Cities, walled Towns, and Castles, and about 3000 Villages; all which are inhabited by a sort of People much addicted to drunkenness, and *Glutiny*; but the richer sort, as *Nobles*, and *Gentry* (for the most part) are of another temper, following such ways and courses as tends to their honour. The Soyle of this Kingdome is extremely fruitful, and enriched with Mines of all sorts of Metals, except Gold.

The chief Cities in BOHEMIA, particularly so called, are; 1. *Prague*, the Metropolis of the whole Kingdome, and seated in the midst of it, on the River *Mulda*, not Navigable, and therefore a place of no great Trade. This City consisteth of 4 several Townes, and every one of them have their peculiar *Magistrates*, *Laws*, and *Customs*; to wit, the old *Prague*, beautified with a famous *Senate-house*, a large *Market-house*, and several faire *Streets*. Then near *Prague*, separated from the old by a deep and broad ditch, also the little Town, so called, which is divided from the old *Prague*, by the River *Mulda*, to which it is joyned by a fair *Bridge*. In this Town, or part, is the Hill *Rachin*, on the sides of which are many beautiful *Houses*, inhabited by the *Nobility*; and on the Summit thereof is a magnificent *Palace*, and is the residence of the *Bohemian Kings*, and latter *Emperours*. The fourth

and last part, is the Town of the *Fence*, as by them Inhabited; where they have 5 *Synagogues*, and live according to their own *Laws*.

The weight used in this City, is, the *li*, of 16 ounces; the 100 *li*, suble of *London* maketh here about 83 *li*.

Their Measure of length is the *Ell*, of which they have two sorts, the one for *Linnen*, and the other for *Woollen* and *Silke*. The 100 yards at *London* doth make 148 *Ells* in *Linnen*, and 160 in *Woollen*.

The next City is *Egra*, seated on the River *Eger*; on the very borders of this *Kingdome* towards *Francia*, once an *Imperial City*, till in *Anno* 1315, being then sold by the Emperor *Ludovicus Bavarus* for 400 thousand Marks, to *John King of Bohemia*. 3. *Melnick*, seated on the River *Albis*: And 4. *Budweis*, a Town of good strength towards *Austria*. 5. *Pilsen*. 6. *Egra*. 7. *Glatz*: And 8. *Cornegrace*, Cities of good account.

The Dukedome of SILESIA is Eastward of *Bohemia*, it is in length 240 miles, and 80 in breadth; being divided into 2 equal parts, by the River *Oder*, which here hath its beginning: Its chief places, are; 1. *Breslaw*, or *Cracislaw*, so called, from a Duke of this Province, who built it: this Town by a misfortune was totally burnt in 1341, but since it was rebuilt, it is become one of the nearest Towns in *Germany*. 2. *Glogau*. 3. *Lignitz*. 4. *Neyse*: And 5. *Troppau*.

The Marquisate of MORAVIA is bounded on the East, and North, with *Silisia*; on the South, with *Hungaria*, and *Austria*; and on the West, with *Bohemia*; it is esteemed the most fertile Countrey for Corn in *Germany*, abounding likewise in *Myrrbe*, and *Frankincence*, no growing on Trees, but immediately out of the Earth. Its chief places, are; 1. *Brum*, dignified with the Seat of the *Marquess*. 2. *Olmutz*, seated on the *Morawa*, from whence the County takes its name, it is an University. 3. *Iglau*: And 4. *Zinkow*.

The Marquisate of LMS ATIA is bounded on the East with *Silisia*; on the South with *Bohemia*; on the West, with *Saxony*; and on the North, with *Brandenburg*: A Countrey, though but little, yet able to Attire 20000 Foot, as good as any in *Germany*; It hath for its Metropolis *Bautzen*. 2. *Gorlitz*: And 3. *Sorau*. Glatzko, a County; and the Signory of *EGRA* belong likewise to the Kingdome

dome of *Bohemia*, its chief place is *Glatz*.

To the Kingdome of *Bohemia* there belongeth several *Estates*, or *Provinces*, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*.

Higher SAXONY.

THE HIGHER SAXONY may be divided into *SAXONY*, *BRANDENBURG*, and *POMERANIA*: *Saxony* belongs for the most part to the Duke and Elector of *Saxony*; it is bounded on the East with *Lusatia*, and *Brandenburg*; on the South, with *Bavaria*, and *Bohemia*; on the West, with *Halsia*, and *Francia*; and on the North, with *Lower Saxony*, and *Brandenburg*; and is divided into four principal parts, or *Provinces*, to wit, *Thuringia*, *Misnia*, *Poitland*, and *Saxony*.

The Province of THURINGIA is encompassed with *Saxony*, *Misnia*, *Francia*, and *Halsia*. Its chief places, are; 1. *Erford*, one of the largest, and fairest Cities in *Germany*. 2. *Jewe*, an University of *Physicians*; And 3. *Smalcald*, famous for the *Lutheran League* here made in *Anno* 1530; whose Doctrine being so agreeable, and near the mind and word of God, was embraced by the *German Princes*, who Protested to defend it against the *Pope* with their lives: And being thus received in *Germany*, was quickly propagated over all *Christendome*. This *Luther* was borne at *Isleben* in the County of *Mansfield*, but had his education at *Maidenberg*, and there he studied *Divinity*. This Countrey is about 120 miles in breadth and length.

The Province of MISNIA, is encompassed with *Poitland*, *Saxony*, *Bohemia*, and *Thuring*; its chief places, are; 1. *Dresden*, seated on the *Albis*, the residence of the Duke and Prince Elector of *Saxony*; it is a place of great strength, having on its Walls and Bulwarks 150 Pieces of Ordnance; being the Dukes Magazine for *Armes* and *Men*: where, upon a dayes warning, he can make ready 30000 *Horse* and *Foot*. 2. *Lipsick*, seated in a fruitful plain for *Corn*; it is a fair Town, the Streets large, and beautified with many lofty Houses built of free Stone; it is of some account for its University, for the Study of *Philosophy*. It is observed, that these *Philosophers* (among other secrets in Nature) find *Beere* so good; that the

Duke gaineth by the very Custome of the *Beere* here Drunk by them, and the Inhabitants, whose Rules they follow 2000 pounds Sterling yearly: And 3. *Mulberg*, where *John the Electour* was disinherited.

The Province of POITLAND, is South of *Misnia*, a Countrey of no large extent, and of as little note; its chief places, are; *Zeuckau*, and *Ornitz*.

The Province of SAXONY, particularly so called, is South of *Thuringia*, and *Misnia*, communicating its name to the whole; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Wittenberg*, seated on a Plain and Sandy barren ground, once dignified with the Seat of the Dukes of *Saxony*, famous for the Sepulchers of *Luther* and *Melancthon*; it is an University: and of this Town there is a common Proverbe; That a Man shall meet nothing but *Schollers*, *Whores*, and *Swine*; which two last are their food. And 2. *Worlitz*, seated on the *Albis*.

The Marquisate of BRANDENBURGH is bounded on the East, with *Poland*; on the South, with *Lusatia*; on the West, with *Saxony*; and on the North, with *Pomerania*, and part of *Lower Saxony*; It is in compass 520 Miles, in which are contained 50 Cities, and 64 Walled Townes, the chief of which are; 1. *Berlin*, situated on the River *Spre*, the ordinary residence of the *Marquiss*. 2. *Brandenburg*, which communicates its name to the Countrey. 3. *Frankford*, on the *Oder* (to distinguish it from the other on the *Meine*; it is seated in a Fertile Soile for *Corn* and *Wine*; it is an University, and a great Mart Town, but not comparable to the other *Frankford*. 4. *Havelberg*, seated on the River *Havel*, the Seat of a Bishop; And 5. *Landspers*. This Marquisate is divided into the new and the old *Brandenburg*.

POMERANIA is bounded on the East, with the River *Vistula*; on the South, with *Brandenburg*; on the West, with *Mecklenburgh*; and on the North, with the *Baltick Ocean*: Its chief places, are; 1. *Stettin*, the Residence of the Prince, which from a poor Fisher-Town, is now become the chief of the Countrey. 2. *Walen*, or *Wolgast*, once a famous Mart-Town, where the *Russians*, *Vandals*, *Danes*, and *Saxons*, had their particular Streets of a board for Trade; but in *Anno* 1170 it was ruined by the *Danes*, and the Trade quite lost, being thence removed to *Lubek*. 3. *Griffwald*.

3. *Crispwald*, an *University*, 4. *Stral-fonde*, And 5. *Colberg*. That part of the Country about *Stettin* belongs now to the *Swed*: that towards *Colberg* to the *Marquisate of Brandenburg*.

Lower SAXONY.

IN the Lower SAXONY are the *Arch-bishopricks* of *Magdebourg* and *Breme*; the *Shops* of *Ferdin*, *Hiddlestien*, and *Halberstad*, all *Cities*, with their territories. The *City Breme* is one of the *Hans-Towns*, so called, for the freedom of *Traffick* here practised: It is seated on the *River Vsurge*, which runneth through the *City*, commodious for the conveying of *Commodities* to the *Sea*, from which it is distant 5 Miles.

Also the *Dutchy of HOLSTEME*, or *HOLSATIA*, where are the *Cities* of *Kyell*, and *Gluckstad*.

The *Dutchy of MECLENBOURGH*, is on the West part of *Pereravia*; its chief places, are; 1. *Wismar*, so named from *Wismarus*, a *King* of the *Fendals*, father of *Rhadaguse*, who with *Alarick* the *Goth* sacked *Rome*. 2. *Rostock*, an *University*, founded in *Anno* 1415, by *Albert* and *Henry* *Princes* of this Country.

The *Dukedoms* of *LUNEBOURGH* and *BRUNSWICK*, are bounded on the East, with *Brandenbourg*; on the South, with *Saxony* and *Hafsia*; on the West, with *Westphalia*; and on the North, with *Denmark*: the *River Ems* taking its course through this Country. The chief places in these *Dukedoms*, are; 1. *Lunenburg*, said to be so called from the *Moon*, which the ancient *Inhabitants* worshipped; It is an *Imperial* and *Free City*, over which the *Duke of Lunenburg* challengeth a superiority, a place of good strength, being well fortified with thick mud Walls and deep *Ditches*, and its buildings very faire: It is well known for its *salt Fountain* here found, over which is built a spacious house containing 52 *Roomes*, in every one of which are placed 8 *Chaldrons of Lead*, in each of which are boyled a tun of *salt* every day: the profit of which is divided in o three parts, one to the said *Duke*, another to the *City*, and the other part to a *Monastery*, and some adjoining *Earldoms*. 2. *Celle*, the seat of the *Duke of Lunenburg*. 3. *Brunswick*, seated in a fertile soile for *Corn*; It is a *free Imperial City*, strongly fenced about with *Walls*, besides

the *River of Ancor* which encompasseth it: This place is famous for its *Mum*, which the *Inhabitants* are so much addicted unto, that they commonly spend the forenoons about their *Affaires*, and the afternoons in good fellowship: And 4. *Walschaiten*, or *Wolfe-butell*, the seat of the *Dukes of Brunwick*.

Also to the Lower SAXONY belongeth the *Dukedoms* of *GRUBENHAGEN*, whose chief place is *Limbecke*: of *GOTTINGEN*, whose chief place is *Gottineque*; and of *LAWENBOURG*, whose chief places, are, *Lawenbourg*, and *Hadler*.

And last of all, in the Lower SAXONY, are, the *Hanse Towns* of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck* and *Stade*, &c.

There are in *Germany* *Cities* of 3 sorts, the first are called *Hanse-Towns*, or *Han-feden*, quasi *An Zee feden*, that is, *Towns* on the *Sea*, and enjoying large *Priviledges*, and *immunities*, and are in number 72, most of which are able to put to sea about 100 saile of *Ships*; the chief of which *Hamburg*, seated on a large and sandy *Plaine*, and on the North-bank of the *Albi*, where it divideth *Germany* from *Denmark*: the *City* is self compassed with a deep *Ditch*, and on the East and North-fides with a double *Ditch* and *Wall*; it is adorned with 9 *Churches*, and many faire publick buildings, as the *Senate-House*, the *Exchange*, &c. as also their private houses are neatly built, and all of Brick; and the beauty of their houses, is at the first entrance, having broad and faire *Gates*, which lead into a large *Hall*, where, to the view of the street they place their chiefe *Household-stuff* especially their *English Pewter*, which being kept always bright, casts a glittering shew to the passers by: The streets are but narrow, excepting one, which beareth the name of *Broad-street*: And to this *City* belongeth 6 *Gates*, which serves for entrances: The *Haven* is shut up with *Iron Chaines*, and guarded very strictly. It is very populous, well inhabited, and frequented by *Merchants*, especially by the *English*, who have here a *Factory* for *Woollen Cloth*. In this *City* there hath been observed to be 777 *Brewers*, 40 *Bakers*, one *Lawyer*, and one *Physician*, the reason of this great disproportion, as one wittily observed, was, that a cup of *Nimis* of their best Vomiting Potions; and their Controversies were sooner composed over a Pot of *Drink*, then by order of *Law*.

The *Coynes* of this *City* of *Hamburg*, are *Dollers*, and 3 *Dollers* is one *Whitence*, which is worth 18 s. ster. Their

Their weight is the *li*, of which is made the 120 *li*, their *Quintal* divided into 3 denominations, the first 12 stone, of 10 *li*. to the stone, 300 *li*. thereof to the *Skip pound*, which is the second, and 20 *Lip-pound* of 15 *li*. to the said, 300 *li*. which is the third.

Their Measure of length is the *ell*, the 100 whereof makes at *London* 48 1/2 ells.

The next *City* is *Stade*, commodiously seated for *Traffique*, upon the *River Elbe*, about 5 miles distance from *Hamburg*, where the *English* removed their *Houle* upon some difcents and unkindness received from the *Hambourgers*; who, unwilling to lose the great benefit of trade, soon gained them again, so that now *Stade* is but of a small trade.

The *Coynes* here current, are *Stivers*, *Dollers*, *Marks*, *Grafses*, *Ortals*, &c. 1 *Stiver* is valued at 2 d. sterling; 32 *Stivers* makes a *doller*. A *marke* is 16 *Stivers*.

Their weight is the *li*, of 16 ounces, 100 *li*. of which is their *Quintal*, and makes at *London* 107, or 109 *li*.

Their Measure of length is the *ell*, which agreeth with that of *Hamburg*.

The last of these *Cities* I shall name is *Lubeck*, also an *Imperial* and *free City*, as the other two are; it is seated on the North-banke of the *River Trane*, which on the East side divideth *Germany* from *Denmark*, and on a spacious hill, on the summit whereof is a beautiful *Church*, being *St. Maries* the *Cathedral*, from whence leadeh *Streets* to all the *Gates* of the *City*, besides which there is 9 other *Churches*: It is encompassed with a double *Wall*, one of brick, and the other of earth; and in some parts deep *ditches*, where *Ships* of about 1000 tons are brought up to *Winter* from *Tremuren*, its *Maritime Port*, seated on the *Baltick Sea*, from which it is about a Mile distant; the buildings of this *City* are of brick, and very beautiful, to which they have many pleasant *Gardens*, and the *Inhabitants* are to be commended for their civility to *strangers*; as also for their strictness in the execution of their Justice.

The *Commodities* which this *City* affordeth is *Corne*, *Hempe*, *Flax*, &c. which are brought thither from other places; but their chief *Trade* is in *Shipping*, which they have plenty of, and which they let to *Freight* to *strangers*: they have no *Commodities* sent them from *England*, for *Hambourgh* furnishes their defects.

Coynes here current, are, the *Rixdoller*, &

worth 48 *Stivers*; a *Merchants doller* is 33 *Stivers*; a *Slecht doller* is 22 *Stivers*; a *Marke Lubs* is 16 *Stivers*; a *Guld* is 1 *Marke* and 8 *Stivers*; a *Real* is 2 *Marke* and 14 *Stivers*; and 5 of their *Stivers* makes 6 d. sterling: 1 *Marke* is 16 *Stivers*, and 1 *Stiver* is 12 pfenning. They have also *Sechling*, which is a pfenning; and a *Dreyling* is a sechling.

Their weight is the *li*, of which is made a *Centner*, and a *Shippound*. 1 *Shippound* is 20 *lipound*, 20 *lipound*, or 280 *li*. 1 *Centner* is 8 *lipound*, or 112 *li*. A *shippound* of *Feathers* is 320 *li*, and a *lipound* is 16 *li*. A *Tun of Butter* or *Tallow* is 16 *lipound*. A *Tun of Salt* 20 *lipound*. A *stone of Flax* is 20 *li*. A *stone of Wooll* is 10 *li*. 1 *li*, is 16 ounces, or 32 *Lods*.

Their Measure of Length is the *ell*, 8 whereof makes in *London* 5 yards.

The second sort of *Cities* in *Germany*, are such as are held by inheritance of some *Princes*; and may be called *Principalities*, as *Heidelberg*, *Vienna*, or the like.

And the third and last sort are the *Free* or *Imperial Cities*, being about 60 in number: they are called free for their great *Prerogatives*, in *Coyning Money*, Ruling by their own *Laws*; and *Imperial*, as knowing no *Lord*, or *Protector* but the *Emperour*, to whom they pay two third parts of such *Contributions* as are Assessed in the *Assemblies*, and about 1500 *Florens* yearly, for themselves and their *Territories*.

GERMANY is a spacious Country, and very populous, the *People* of a strong constitution, of a good proportion and complexion, and for the most part handsome, are very ingenious and stout, much given to *drink*, but of a noble nature; the poorer sort great pains-takers; and the *Nobles* (which are many) either good *scholars*, or stout *soldiers*; for the *Titles* of the *Fathers* descend to all their *Children*: So that every son of a *Duke* is a *Duke*, and every daughter of a *Dutchess* a *Dutchess*; a thing which the *Italians*, (as *Helyn* noteth) hold so foolish and vain, that they in decision say, that the *Dukes* and *Barres* of *Germany*, the *Dons* of *Spain*, the *Nobility* of *Hungaria*, the *Bishops* of *Italy*, the *Lairds* of *Scotland*, the *Monseurs* of *France*, and the younger *Brethren* of *England*, make a poor Company.

There are so many inferior (yet free) *Princes* in this Country, that in a dayes journey, a Traveller may meet with many *Lams*, and as many sorts of *Coyne*, every *Prince* making use of his own *Laves* and *Coynts*.

Plura in
the ante
Sax. Tr.
Mae.
Bout B
B eme,
Ferdin,
Fisch.
Hiln,
Halber-
stad.

Holsteme.

Mecklen-
bourg.

Lune-
bourg.
Brunswick

(Cities of 3
sorts in
Germany)

The City
of Lubeck
is walled
Rec. depts
ind.

The City
of Lubeck
with its
Trade, Rec.
depts.

Trade of
Lubeck.

Their
Signes.

Coyne of
Hambourgh

The Im-
ple of Ger-
many.

T t t
Coynts

Coyne, whose Lawes the Emperours are sworn to keep; which made one say, that the Emperour is King of Kings; the King of Spain is King of Men, by reason of the Obedience his Subjects shew him; and the King of France, King of Asses, as bearing his heavy Taxes.

The fertility and Commodities of Germany.

The Country is generally fruitful, and temperate, being situate, as we have said before under the temperate Zone, it abounds in Mines of Silver, and other inferior Metals, hath store of Corne and Wines, which they transport into Forraigne Countreys; as likewise Linnen, Laces, Woollen, and divers Manufactures; also Quick silver, Alom, Armes of all sorts, and other Iron-works. Its Ponds, Lakes and Rivers are well stored with Fish.

Chief Rivers in Germany.

The chief Rivers of Germany, are; the Rhine, the Weser, the Elbe, and the Oder; (for the Danube having but a small course in Germany, shall be spoken of elsewhere.) The Rhine hath its Springs near Mount St. Godard, in the Countrey of the Grisons; divides the Sniftes from Souabe, passes into Alsatia, into the Palatinate of the Rhine, into the Arch-bishoprick, and Electorates of Mentz, Trevers, and Colles; into the Estates of the Succession of Clever and Juliers; and into the United Provinces of the Low-Countreys; where it divides its self into many branches, which lose themselves in other Rivers, or fall into the Sea under divers names.

The Rhine

The Weser.

The WESER hath its spring in the Countrey of Henneberg, South of the Mountains, and Forests of Turingia; It comes not near Greventhall in Turingia, having its streames from other Rivers between: it is called Verta and Werra in its beginning, waters under that name Hilperhausen, Meinungen, &c. leaves smalkaden much on the right hand, and upon another River, passes to Saltzungen, Fach, &c. leaves Isenach much on the right hand, and on another River; likewise Mulhausen of Turingia on the right, and on the Musfrist, which takes its course another way, waters Eschwege receives the Fulde at Munden; and here leaves the name of Werra, and takes that of Weser: Waters Hamelen, Minden (this is a Bishoprick, and other then the forementioned Munden) Wyembourg, a more considerable place of the Countrey of Hoy, passes by Ferden a Bishops See, and near it receives Aire or Aller, the greatest and strongest River of all that falls into the Weser: after Ferden it waters Bremen, and slides into the Ocean

between the Countrey of Oldenbourg and the Arch-bishoprick of Breme. I have been more particular about this River then others, to make it appear, that former Authors have mistaken most of the places they have described on this River.

The ELBE, Labe, (or Albis of the Antients) begins in the Mountains of Risenberg, that is, the Mountains of Giants, which are between Bohemia and Silesia; it is formed of 11 several Streames, from whence it takes the name of Labe, that is, Eleven; it receives in Bohemia, not only the Multau, which passes through Prague; but it may be said, that coming out of Bohemia, it carries in one sole Channel all the waters which spring and fall in Bohemia: It waters Dresden in Misnia, Wittenburgh in Saxony, Magdeburg Arch bishoprick; Lunenbourg Duchy; Hambourg, that famous City, leaving Stade on the left hand, Gluckstad on the right; and after having divided the Arch bishoprick from the Duchy of Holstia, falls into the German Ocean.

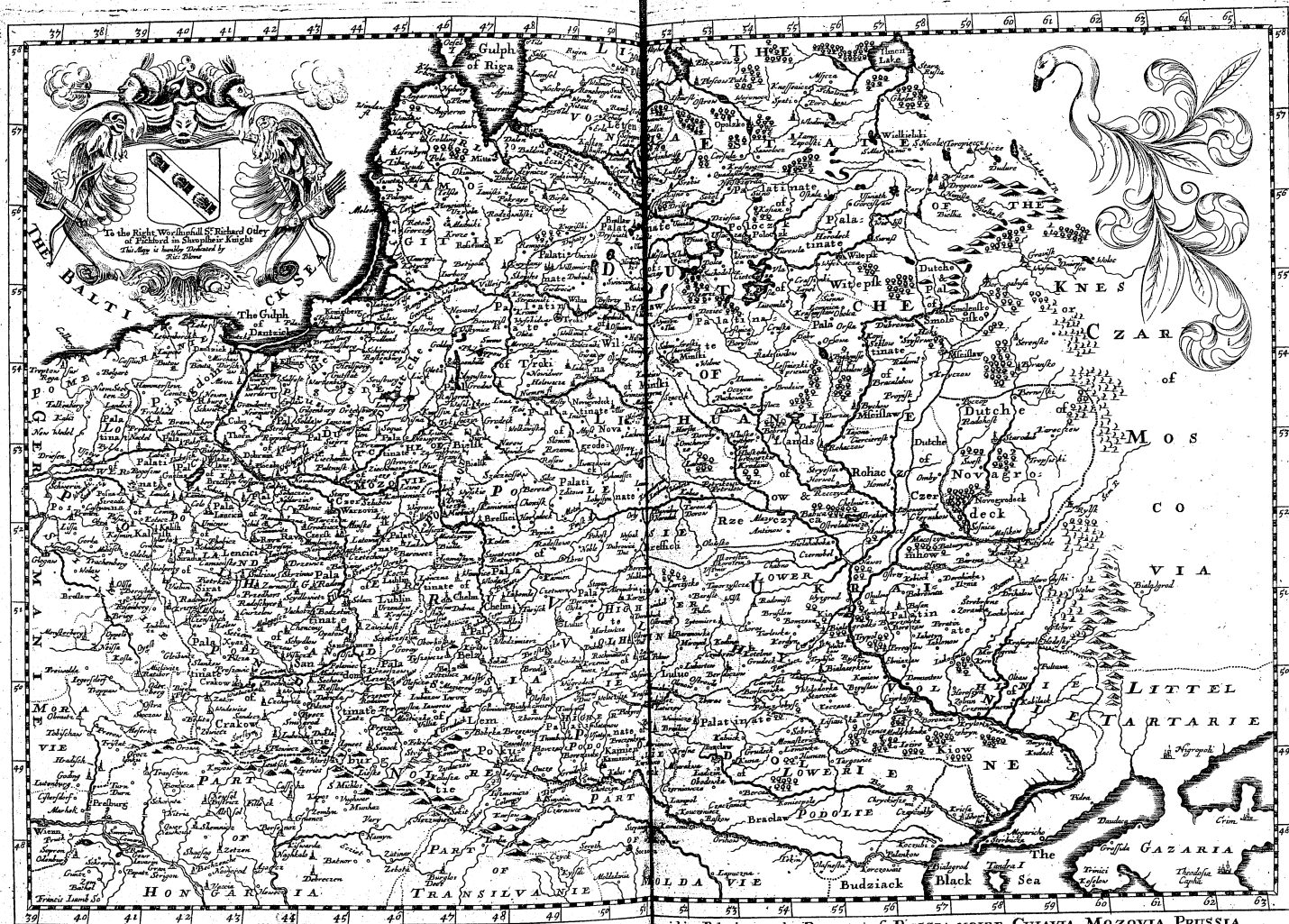
The Elbe

The ODER hath the greatest part of its course in Silesia, the rest in the Marguifate of Brandenburg, and Pomerania; from whence it casts it self into the Baltick-sea. Its spring is in the utmost part of Moravia, on the confines of Silesia, where it waters Brieg Breslau, Glogau, Crofen, &c. and gathers together the waters of Silesia before it parts: It walhes Frankfort on the Oder in Brandenburg, and Stetin in Pomerania, where it disperses into many channells, and opens in the end a Golfe (Das Grofs Haff) that is, a great Lake; and embraces the Isles of Usedom, and Wolleim, making 3 mouths, by which it disburthens it self into the Sea.

The Oder

That part which we call BELGIUM, or the LOW-COUNTREYS, is of a large extent, seated in the North Temperate Zone, under the 8th. and 9th. Climates, the longest day being 17 houres; the Aire, by reason of the industry of the Inhabitants in dreaning the Marishes, and turning the standing Waters into running streames, is now very healthful, as being purged from those grosse vapours, which did thence arise: The Countrey lyeth exceeding low, and therefore subject to inundations. The Commodities that this Countrey yeildeth, are; Linnen, Yarne, Thread, Sayes, Silks, Felvets, Tapestries, Pictures, Prints, Blades, Soape, Butter, Cheese, Fish, Pots, Bottles, Ropes, Cables, Armour, several Manufactures, &c. besides the Commodities of India, Persia,

The dimensions and trade of Belgium.



A MAP OF THE ESTATES OF THE CROWNE OF POLAND, where are the KINGDOM OF POLAND with its Palatinates the DUCHES OF RUSSIA NOIRE CUVAVIA MOZOVIA PRUSSIA LITHUANIA VOLHYNIA PODOLIA &c. Designd by Monsieur Sanfon Geographer to the French King and Rendred into English by Ric. Blome. By his Majesties Especiall Command. London Printed for Ric. Blome 1669

Persia, China, Turkey, and other Countreys which are here had at easie rates, by reason of the great Trade they drive to these and other parts.

The Countrey is exceeding populous, the People lusty and well proportioned; they are a subtle and ingenious sort of People, hating idleness, yet they are much addicted to *Drink*: They were the first that were said to Invent *Printing, Clocks, the Compass, Chariots, working of Pill-urtes in Glass, Painting with Oyle Colours*, and the first Inventors and makers of *Tapestries, Sages, Worsted, &c.*

The People
of Belgia-
um.

And so much for Germany
and Belgium.

POLAND.

The *Estates* of the Crown of *POLAND* ought to be considered in two sorts; the one called the *Estates* of *POLAND*, and the other the *Estates* of *LITHUANIA*: *Poland* and *Lithuania* having had heretofore their *Kings* and *Dukes* apart, and not having been united till within this 160 and odd years. The *Estates* of *Poland* shall be *Poland*, which we will divide into the higher and lower; or lesser and greater: and into the *Dutchys* of *Mazovia*, and *Prussia*. The *Estates* of *Lithuania* may be divided into *Lithuania, Volhinia, and Podolia*, all *Dutchies*: but *Lithuania* much the greater; wherefore he who possesses them, Entitled himself, Great *Duke of Lithuania*.

Poland
divided into
two parts.

See for the
Division of
Poland in
the Geogra-
phical Ta-
bles.

All these *Estates* of *Poland*, and *Lithuania* taken together, extend from about the 48 degree of *Latitude* unto the 57, which are about 225 *French leagues*, or 562 500 *Paces*; and from the 38th of *Longitude* unto the 61, which are 350 *French leagues*, or 875 000 *Paces*, and have near as much *Continent* again as *France*. They are bounded on the East, for the most part by *Muscovy*, and part by the *Petit Tartars*, on the South, the *Mountains* of *Caprack*, and the *River Neister* divides them from *Hungaria, Transylvania, and Moldavia*; on the West, by *Germany*, and touch in part on the *Baltick Sea*; and on the North, they are bounded part by *Livonia*, which belongs to the *Crown* of *Sweden*, and part by *Muscovy*.

In extent.

In kind.

The antient name of *Poland*, was *Sarmatia*, from its *Inhabitants* the *Sarmatians*, afterwards by *Lechius*, the first *Duke* hereof, in *Anno* 550, it was called *Poleland*, which signifies a *Plaine Land*; the Countrey being little swolne with *Mountains*: but became a *King-
dom*.

It was made a *Kingdom* by the *Emperour Otto* the Third, *Anno* 1000, *Boleslaw* being *Duke*, and hath ever had both its *Dukes* and *Kings* Elected by the *States*, who, by reason of their vicinity to the *Turks*, generally choole a *Warriour*.

The Countrey, as I said before, is plaine, it is well clothed with *Firrs*, and other *Timber Trees*; the *Aire* is so cold, that they have neither *Wine* nor *Grapes*; in stead of which, having store of *Barly*, they make use of the old drink of *England, Ale*. The Countrey is well furnished with *Graines* and *Fruites*, but they are but lean.

Their chief *Commodities* for *Transportation*, are, rich *Furrs*, *Horses*, *Bow-
-blows*, *Buff-hides*, *Ambergrice*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Flax*, of which they make *Linnen Cloth*, *Matts* for *Ships*, *Cordage*, *Boards*, *Waincoat*, *Timber*, *Rosin*, *Tarr*, and *Fitch* of both kinds, *Marsh*, *Iron*, *Stock-fish*, *Salt* digged out of the *Earth*, *Pot-Ashes*, *Rye* in great abundance, for which it hath made *Danzicke* famous.

It is well furnished with *Fleish*, *Cowle*, and *Fish*; and towards the *Carpatian Mountains* of *Hungaria* are found *Mines* of *Gold*, and *Silver*, as also *Iron*, and *Brimstone*. These and the like *Commodities* they exchange at easie rates for *Silkes*, *Cloths*, *Spices*, *Druggs*, and *Wines*, &c. which are brought them, they not adding themselves to *Traf-
-fique*, neither are they very well provided with *Ships* for the same.

The People are ingenious, and much addicted to *Languages*, especially *Latin*; there being scarce a man, though of a mean condition, but understands it: according to their abilities they are more inclining to prodigality, then liberality; the *Gentry* are free, but the *Peasants* or *Country People*, are no better then *Slaves*, so much are they in subjection to their *Lords*. They are esteemed good *Souldiers*, are proud, much given to costly *apparell*, and delicious *Diet*; they use the *Slavonian Language*, in matters of *Religion* they are said to embrace all, so they have any thing of *Christianity* in them; some following the *Reformed Churches*, some embracing the *Doctrine* of *Calvin*, others of *Luther*, and some of *Augustine*, *Bohemian*, and *Helvetian* Confessions; and again, others are of the *Church* of *Rome*.

The first
city, Cam-
m dicitur,
and vale
of Poland.

The dispo-
sition of
the King-
dom of
Poland.

so that there is a saying, That if any man hath lost his Religion, let him seek it at Poland: Written *Laws* they have but few, if any; *Customs* and *Temporary Edicts* being the rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The Revenue of the King is not great for so large a Country, and that which he receiveth from them quarterly, the Kingdom being divided into four parts, every one of which keepeth the King, and Court a quarter of the year, in allowance, and expences, as his occasions require; if War, the Marriage of his Daughters, or other occasions happen.

This Kingdom is divided throughout into Palatinates, and Castlewicks. POLONIA taken particularly, is divided into the higher and lower. The chief City in the higher, and indeed in all Poland, is Cracow, or Cracovia, seated in a Plain, on the Banks of the River Vistula, dignified with the residence of the King; it is in forme round, the houses faire and lofty, and built of free Stone, in the midst of the City is a large Quadrangular-Market-House, where is also seated the Cathedral Church, and the Senate-house for the Citizens, about which are several Shops for Merchants; the City is encompassed with two strong Walls of Stone, and a dry Ditch: on the East-side of the City is the Kings Castle, being faire, well built, and pleasantly seated on a Hill, as also the Kings and Queens lodgings, on the West a Chappel, where the Kings are Interred; and on the North-side, Lodgings for Entertainment, and Feasting, the south-side being without Buildings. But This City is of small account in matters of Trade, however a word or two of its Coyne, as being the Metropolitan City of the Kingdom, which are as followeth, viz. Groszes, Orts, Guilders or Florins, Duckets, and Rixdollers. And 18 Grosz makes an Ort, also 22 Grosz makes an Ort, 30 Grosz makes a Guilder or Florin, which is worth about 1 s. 6 d. Sterling. 6 Guilders makes a Ducket, 5 Orts of 18 Grosz makes a Rix-dollar, and 4 Orts of 22 Grosz makes a Rix-dollar, which is worth 4 s. 6 d. Sterling.

Also Sandomir, and Lublin, both chief Cities of their Palatinates, are in the higher Polonia: In the lower are the Cities of Posna and Gnesna, dignified with the See of an Arch-bishoprick, who during the Interregnum, or absence of the King, holdeth the Supreme Authority and the Kingdom, and summoneth the Diets.

The Province of RUSSIA NIGRA

(so called, to distinguish it from Moscovy, which is called *Russia Alba*) is esteemed to make a part of the higher Polonia; its chief Cities, are 1. *Loewenberg*, in the Palatinate of *Leopolis*; then *Belz*, in the Palatinate so called, both Palatinates.

The Palatinates of the Lower POLAND, are those of *Posna*, *Kalisch*, *Sierad*, *Lencici*, *Dobrzin*, *Rawa*, and *Plocz*, whose chief places are so called, and where they have their seats. Besides which, there are several other Cities and Townes of good account, which I have at large noted in my GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES; as they are in their several Palatinates, to which I refer you, as also for the other parts of Poland.

Cajavia is esteemed to make part of this lower Poland; and its Palatinates are *Breski*, and *Wladislav*, whose chief places, or Castlewicks, are so called.

MAZOVIA hath only one Palatinate at *Czersk*, under which is comprized several Cities, or Castlewicks, the chief of which is *Warsaw*, one of the fairest of the Kingdom, it oft-times being the residence of the Kings of Poland; and this City is noted amongst them for the good *Metheglin* here made.

PRUSSIA is considered in two parts, which are called *Royal* and *Ducal*. The Royal is immediately subject to the Crown of Poland, and hath its Palatinates in the Cities of 1. *Mariburg*, the Seat of the Masters of the Dutch Knights, 2. *Dantzick*, the fairest, best, and of the greatest Trade of any in Prussia, seated on the River *Vistula*, which falls into the *Baltick Sea*, and at the foot of a great Mountain which hangs over it. Through this City runneth a River which is very commodious to the Inhabitants, as having thereon many Mills for the grinding the Corne, which is here abounding in great plenty; as also a Water-mill, which conducts the Water through Pipes into their houses: and by reason of the great Trade that this City hath for Corne with England, and several other parts of Europe, they have a great many large and faire *Granaries* for the preservation of the Corne, which is thither sent them from all Poland.

Commodities here found, are those of Poland, as *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Oates*, *Crocus*, *Canvass*, *Pot-ashes*, *Flax*, *Clap-boards*, and *Oares*, &c.

Commodities most vendable here from England, are 1. *Spanish* and *Suffolk Cloth*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanes*, &c.

Their

Their Coyne.

Their Weight.

Their Measure.

Their Commodities and Trade.

Their Commodities and Trade.

Their Weight.

Their Weight.

Their Weight.

Their Coyne are *Dollers*, *Guilders*, *Grosz* and *Pence*. They have several sorts of *Dollers*, the chief of which is the *Rix-dollar*, worth commonly 90 *Grosz*, which is valued at 4 s. 6 d. Sterling. A *Guilder* is worth 30 *Grosz*, which is 1 s. 6 d. Sterling: A *Grosz* is worth 2 of a *Faringling*, and 18 of the *Pence* makes a *Grosz*. They keep their Accounts by *Guilders*, *Grosz* and *Pence*.

Their Weight is the *li*: whereof 116 *li*. at London, makes 100 *li*. They have besides a *Schipponnd*, a *Lispound*, and a *Pound*; whereof 14 *Pound* makes a *Lispound*, and 20 *Lispound* a *Schipponnd*, which is 200, 3 quarters, and 10 *li*. English.

Their Measure of length is an *Ell*, 100 whereof doth make at London about 49 *Ells*.

Their Dry Measure for Corn is the *Last*, and the *Sheffel*, whereof 60 *Sheffels* makes a *Last*, which is 10 quarter English.

3. *Elbing*, though but small, yet a fair City, and indifferently well frequented by the English Merchants; and from this City is a Channel that runneth to *Koningsberg*, the Seat of the Duke of Prussia, which doth somewhat facilitate its Trade.

Commodities here found is *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Pot-ashes*, *Clapboards*, *Ashen Oares*, *Spruce Deales*, *Shuck Tarns*, *Pole Davis*, *Rye*, *Waincloths*, *Sturgeon*, *Amber*, &c.

Commodities most vendable here from England, are, *Suffolk* and *Spanish Cloths*, *Perpetuanes*, *Serges*, *Lead*, &c.

Coyne here current, are the same with those of *Dantzick*.

Their common Weight is the *Stone* of 40 *li*, whereof 10 *stone* makes a *Schipponnd* of 400 *li*, which makes at London 3 40 C.

Their Measure of length is the *Ell*, and 8 *Ells* doth make 5 yards at London.

Their Corne Measure is the *Last*, containing 60 *Sheffels*, which makes 10 quarter English.

4. *Thorne*, Though it hath no Palatinates, is esteemed by many next to *Dantzick*. And 5. *Culme*. The *Ducal Prussia* belongs to the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, who holds it from the Crown of Poland; it hath only one Palatinate at *Koningberg*, that is *Royal Mount*, seated on an In-let of the *Baltick Sea*, and washed by the *River Pegel*; it is a fair City, and a famous *Mart*; and here is a good University; and it is before its Coast that there is gathered so great quantity of *Ambergris*: This *Ambergris* is the juce of a Stone

growing like *Corral* on a Rock of the North Sea, continually covered with water, and thinned by Mariners at a great distance for fear of a Wrack: In the Months of *September* and *December* especially, this juce is by a violence of the Sea, rent from the Rocks, and cast into the Havens of the neighbouring Country: besides, its beauty, odour, quality of burning like *pitch*, and attracting like the *Adamant*; it is reported to be good for stopping the blood, *Falling Sicknesses*, and other Diseases.

POLAVIA is a small Province between the *Estates of Poland* and *Lithuania*, and seems to have belonged to *Mazovia*. *Biesk* is the Seat of its Palatinate, and hitherto we have the *Estates of Poland*, almost all on the *Vistula*, or the Rivers which fall into the *Vistula*, the three fairest Cities of these quarters being on this River, to wit *Cracow* towards its Springs, *Warsaw* towards the middle of its course, and *Dantzick* towards its principal mouth falling into the Sea.

LITHUANIA.

The *Estates of LITHUANIA* are East of the *Estates of Poland*, and about the *Neiper*; they are divided into Palatinates like to Poland; the chief place is *Wilna*, an University, and the *Primier Palatinate*; the other chief places are *Troki*, *Braslaw*, *Minsk*, *Meisslaw*, *Novogrodeck*, *Polesck*, *Polock*, *Vitebsk*, and *Bresici*: this in the quarter which is call'd *Polesia*, *Samogitia* hath no Palatinate, *Rostenia* is esteemed its chief place, whole Houses are only built with Mudd and Straw. *Lisue* is the Palatinate of the higher *Volhynia*, *Kyom*, chief of all the Province, is likewise a Palatinate for the lower, as *Kamenick* in *Kamieniec* is the Metropolis of all *Podolia*, and Palatinate of the higher, as *Braslaw* of the lower *Podolia*.

The *Turkes* are possessed of *Oczacow* in the lower parts of *Podolia*, and on the *black Sea*; likewise *Dassau* in the lower parts of *Volhynia*, and on the *Bygithenes*. The *Swedes* have likewise within these few years taken *Livonia* from the *Polesians*; The *Duchy of Curland*, wherein is the City of *Mittau*, remaining only of that Province, under the Protection of the Crown of Poland; and moreover the *Vayvode of Moldavia*, and sometimes likewise he of *Valachia* sends some duties to Poland. In *Lithuania* are divers *Dukedomes*.

U u u as

as of *Slusk*, *Neswitz*, *Birga*, and others, whose *Princes* are powerful, and have great Privileges. The *Dukedoms* of *Smolensko*, and of *Novogrodeck*, *Semierski*, which have a great extent, and which run all along the Coast of *Lithuania* towards *Moscovia*, belong at present to the Crown of Poland, though they were formerly part of *Moscovy*.

Chief Rivers of Poland.

The Principal Rivers in Poland are the *Vistula*, the *Niemen*, the *Devine*, the *Neiper*, or *Borysbhenes*, and the *Neysser*. The *Vistula* begins in *Silezia*, under the Mountains *Crapacites*, which divides *Silezia* and *Poland* from *Hungary*, passes to *Cracow*, and to *Sandomire* in the higher *Polonia*; to *Warsaw* in *Mazovia*, to *Uladislaw* in the lower *Poland*; between *Warsaw* and *Uladislaw* receives the *Narew*, which brings with it the *Bog* or *Bug*; though this hath made twice or thrice the course of the other, yet the *Narew* receiving quantity of waters from *Prussia* side, is found the stronger. After *Uladislaw* the *Vistula* enters into *Prussia*, where it waters *Thorne*, *Culme*, &c. casts a branch to the right hand, which is called the *Nogat*, and which waters *Marientburg*; casts others also to the right and left, to wit, the two *Tyes*, and the *Muddelo*, between which it waters *Dischbon*, approaching the *Sea*; and above *Fort Vessung Heust*, it divides it self into two Channels, the one falling to the right hand, the other to the left; this last passes *Dantzick*, before it loses it self in the *Sea*; the other divides, and re-divides it self into many branches, which all lose themselves in the *Frisch Haff*, that is, the *New Lake*, which disburthens not it self into the *Baltick Sea* till between the Point of *Nernung*, and that of *Pilau*, where the *Pregel* likewise discharges it self, having received a good part of the waters of *Prussia*, and passing by *Koenigsberg*, or *Mont Royal*.

The River Nemmen.

The *NEIMEN*, called *Memel* by the *Almans*, hath its Springs in the very middle of *Lithuania*, not far from the *Dutchies* of *Slusk*, and *Neswitz*, it passes to *Gredno*, then to *Knono*, where it receives the *Vilia*, which waters *Vilna*, the chief City of *Lithuania*; a little below *Tilsa*, the *Niemen* divides it self into two or three principal branches, which subdivide themselves into many others. The *Russe* alone which makes the right Arm, hath 10 or 12 Mouths to the *Sea*, and all falls into the *Curish Haff*, or *Lake of Caron*, which is every where bounded from the *Sea* by the Peninsula *Curishmerung*, and hath but one

passage into the *Baltick Sea*, towards the City of *Memel*, which bears the same name with the Rivers, as standing at its mouth.

The River Deivine.

We shall here say nothing of the *Devine*, or *Dunay*, contenting our selves with what we have said in *Moscovy*, that we may have the larger scope to speak of the others that remain.

The *NEIPER* which answers to the *Borysbhenes* of the Antients, is one of the greatest, and strongest Rivers of Europe: It is formed of two Rivers almost equal in length and force, the one the *Neiper*, the other the *Pripice*, or *Pripeces*, and because that this, in regard of the other, hath its spring more advanced towards the South (in the 51 degree of Latitude) and the other more towards the North (in the 55 degree of Latitude) the *Neiper* is esteemed the Northern *Borysbhenes*, and the *Pripice* the Southern *Borysbhenes* of *Ptolomy*. Though it were better to speak them towards the West, and East; the *Pripice* being at 43 degrees, 26 minutes and the *Neiper* at 62 degrees and 40 minutes of Longitude; this difference being more sensible than the other.

The River Pripeces.

The *NEIPER* hath its spring in *Moscovy*, and not far from the City of *Mesca*, passes by *Dnipersko*, *Smolensko*, *Orla*, *Mihilow*, and *Robascom*, receives on the right hand the *Berezina*, esteemed by some the true *Borysbhenes* of the Antients, and that with some reasons, since the names and positions of its Springs answer better with the descriptions given by *Ptolomy*, than those of *Neiper*: the *Neiper* after having received the *Berezina*, passes to *Berezica*, and receives the *Pripice*, which we have

estimated the Southern *Borysbhenes*. This *PRIPECE* hath its springs in *Russia Nigra*, on the confines of the higher *Polinia*, and *Polisia*, where it waters *Pinsk*, the Residence of an *Uladice* or Greek Bishop, washes *Mazy* in *Lithuania*, *Czeronobel* in *Polinia*, and a little below the last loses it self in the *Neiper*, which is rich in the spoiles of its Companions, is here found very great, descends to *Kyovia*, or *Kyoff*, the chief City of *Polinia*, and receives on the other side of this place the *Dezina*, or *Diena*, a River very considerable, since it hath more than 100 leagues course, and passes by *Novogrodeck* *Sewierski*. After *Kyoff* or *Kyon* the *Neiper* wathes the Walls of *Czernisia* a famous and strong place, from which to the mouth of *Neiper* are nothing but desert Fields, subject to the Incursions of the

Turks,

The Estates of DENMARK

Turks, *Tartars*, and *Cassagues*. At the meeting of the *Bog* and *Neiper* is *Dassaw*, and beyond the *Bog*, *Oczacon*, places subject to the *Turks*: the mouth of *Neiper* is in the Gulf of *Isminen* near the *Tauricus Chersonesus*.

The River Nieffer.

The *NIESTER* hath nothing considerable but its length, which is of 200 Leagues, and that it separates *Podolia*, and the Estates of *Poland* from *Moldavia*, and *Bessarabia*: it begins in *Pesutia*, which is the most Southern part of *Russia Nigra*, and waters *Baltex*, then *Chocym* of *Moldavia*, leaves *Camenice* the chief City of *Podolia* a little on the left hand, and towards the Mountains, and finisheth its course in the *Euxine Sea* at *Biologod* or *Moncastro*, a place belonging to the *Turks*.

And thus much for Poland.

SCANDIA, or SCANDINAVIA, wherein are the Estates of DENMARK and SWEDEN.

The latitude and longitude of Scandia.

SCANDIA, or SCANDINAVIA is only 3 Peninsula, which extends its self from the 56 degree of Latitude, unto or beyond the 71, which are near 400 Leagues from North to South; and from the 26 degree of Longitude unto the 45 on the *Baltick Sea*, and on the *Ocean* unto the 53, but this Mass of Land cannot have in its greatest breadth above 150 Leagues, finishing in two points towards South and North.

In breadth.

SCANDINAVIA is bounded on the North and West by the Northern Ocean, and on the South and East by the *Baltick Sea*: a continual chain of Mountains dividing it into two almost equal parts, of which one is on the *Baltick Sea*, the other on the *Ocean*, this possessed by the King of Denmark, the other by the King of Sweden.

And though the Estates of Denmark and Sweden contain divers other Peninsula's and Isles about Scandinavia, and on the *Baltick Sea*, yet will we describe them with Scandinavia, and say that

Contain two Kingdoms, to wit, DENMARK and NORWAY. DENMARK is between the *Ocean* and the *Baltick Sea*, composed of a Peninsula, contiguous to Germany, of a Coast contiguous to Sweden; and of divers Isles which are between the Peninsula, and Coast, some likewise in the middle of the *Baltick Sea*, and near *Livonia*.

The situation of Denmark.

It is situate partly in the Northern temperate Zone, and partly within the Arctic circle: extending from the 55 degree of Latitude, or the middle parallel of the tenth clime, where it joyneth to Germany, as far as the 71 degree, where it is bounded by the frozen Ocean; the longest day in the most Southern parts being 17 hours; but in the most Northern parts they have no night for almost three Months, whereas on the other side, when the Sun is in the other Tropick and most remote from them, they have no day for the like time. This Countrey is very cold, and consequently not over-fertile; nor affording good fruits. The Commodities that this Kingdom affordeth are pitch, hides, tallow, furniture for shipping as fitch, tar, cordage, masts, &c. also firs, beads, waincote, several sorts of armour, &c.

Commodities.

The Inhabitants for the most part are of a good Stature, and of a good Complexion, very healthful, ingenious, and of a ready wit, very punctual in performing their Promises, proud and high conceited of their own worth, lovers of Learning, as may appear by those famous men it hath bred, viz. the famous Mathematician, *Ticho Brahe*, *John Cluverus*, the noted Historian, *Bartholinus* the renowned Philosopher and Physician, &c. also famous for *Godfrey Gatticus* that stout Warriour, who not onely settled the Government of this Kingdom, but also shook the Realm of France; likewise *Waldemare*, *Christiern* the second and fourth, *Canutus* and *Sueno*, which two last were the Conquerors of England. They are great punishers of Offenders, especially theft, and Piracy; their Women are of a comely grace, exceeding fair, and as fruitful in Children, discreet and sober.

The Peninsula is called JUTLAND, once *Cimbria* *Chersonesus*, from the *Cimbrians*

The islands near Denmark.

brians its antients Inhabitants. It is divided into North *Frisland*, and South *Frisland*, which is also subdivided into two Dukedoms, to wit, *Holsatia* or *Holstein*, and *Sleswick* or *Slesia*.

The Dukedom of *HOLSATIA*, or *Holstein* is a woody, low, and marlike Country; and contains the Provinces of *Stormarie*, or *Stormarsh*, *Wagrie*, *Holsatia* especially to called; and *Dismarsh*.

STORMARIE Southwest of *Wagrie*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Hamburg* an ancient City built by the Saxons, since made an Imperial City, and now enjoying the Privileges of a *Hanse town*; it is seated in a large Plain among rich and fat Pastures, a Place of great strength as well by nature as art, being well fortified and encompassed with a deep Ditch, and on the East and North sides with a double Ditch and Wall, on the South-side it is washed with the River *Elbe*, a branch of which entereth the City; the haven is guarded and shut up with an Iron chain; the buildings for the most part are of Brick, among which are many fair and beautiful Structures, of which the *Senate* or *Council-houses*, which is adorned with the Statues of the *Nine Worthies*, &c. and the *Exchange*, or meeting places for *Merchants* are the chief; the Streets are burnarrow, except one which is called *Broad-street*; the *Citizens* and *Merchants* are Masters of many large Ships, which brings them in great Riches, being a place of great traffique, well resorted by *Merchants*, and *Fishers* of several Nations, especially by the *English*; it is very populous, and large, containing nine Churches. 2. *Krempe* seated on a River of the same name, which emptieth it self in the *Store*, a strong and well fortified town, being reckoned for one of the Keys of this Kingdom. 3. *Bredenberg* a town of great strength, belonging to the *Rantzovs*. 4. *Gluck-Stade* seated on a Bay or Creek of the *German Ocean*, and therefore well fortified to command the passage up the *Elb*; and 5. *Tychenberg* seated on the River *Elb*, being so well fortified, that it is now held the strongest town in this Kingdom.

WAGRIE hath for its chief places, 1. *Lubeck* esteemed an Imperial and free City, enjoying the Privileges of a *Hanse Town*. It is pleasantly seated on the confluence of the *Billew* and the *Grave*, which empty themselves into the *Baltick Sea* after their course of five Italian miles. The River is capable to receive Ships of

great burthen, which they lade and unlade at *Tremuren*, which is the maritime part to this City, from which it is distant a mile, and seated on the *Baltick Sea*. It is built on all sides upon a rising Hill, on the summit whereof is placed a fair and beautiful Church called *S. Marys*; being the Cathedral, from whence (on an easie descent) there are Streets which lead to all the Gates of the City, which afford a fair Prospect to the Eye; besides which, it is adorned with nine other Churches; one whereof being a decayed Monastery, they have converted to an *Armorie*, where they keep their Ammunition for War. It is beautified with many fair buildings all of Brick, and of a handsome uniform, for the most part every house being served with Water, which is conveyed to them through Pipes from their publick *Conduits*. The Streets are streight and fair. The City is fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, being in circuit about six miles, very populous, and well inhabited by *Merchants* and *Citizens*, who drive a good trade on the *Baltick Seas*, being Masters of a great many Ships, and most of a considerable burthen. This City is worthy of commendation for their courteous behaviour, civility to Strangers, and strict execution of Justice without Partiality. And it is of some note for the Beer here brewed, which is transported to other Countreys, who use it medicinally. But this City, as also *Hamburg*, is esteemed to be rather in the *Lower Saxony* in Germany; and accounted as Imperial Cities; where I have also treated of them. The other Towns in this Province are *Niesbadi*, *Oldeslo*, *Pleent*, *Sageberg*, and *Oldenberg*.

HOLSATIA or *HOLSTEIN*, especially so called, hath for its chief Places, 1. *Reudenberg* said to be the strongest Town in all this Province. 2. *Kyel* seated on a navigable Arm of the *Baltick Sea*, where it hath a large haven, being a Town of a good trade, and well frequented by Ships. 3. *Wilsen*, and 4. *Nienmünster*.

DITMARCE is the last Province in this Dukedom; and hath for its chief Places, 1. *Meldrop* the chief of this Province, seated on the sea, and of some account. 2. *Heide*, and 3. *Lunden* a haven Town situate on the River *Eider*, which rising in this *Peninsule*, here emptieth it self into the Ocean.

The Dukedom of *SLESWICK* is Southwards of *Holsatia*. The Countrey for the most part is level, and hath fertile fields,

The Dukedom of Holsatia, and its Provinces.

Province of Stormarie, and its chief places.

Province of Holstein, and its chief places.

Province of Holstein, and its chief places.

Province of Ditmarsch, and its chief places.

fields, which yields good *Corn* and *Pasture*, by reason of their over-flowing them, which renders them very rich and fat. It is well provided with good *Bayer* on the *Baltick Sea*, which are found commodious for *Merchants*. The chief places in this Dukedom are, 1. *Sleswick*, seated on the *River Slea* (which falls into the *Baltick Sea*) where it hath a commodious haven, well frequented, being a fair Town, and the chief of this Dukedom, and honoured with an *Episcopal See*, built by *Heike*, a Queen of that Nation. 2. *Huslen*, seated on the *German Ocean*, not farre from the mouth of the *River Eyde*. 3. *Sternberg*, the ordinary residence of the Governour for the King of *Denmark*. 4. *Haderleben*, seated on a navigable inlet of the *Baltick Sea*, and fortified with a strong and fair *Castle*. 5. *Flensborg*, situate on the *Baltick* shore, among high Mountains, having a Port so commodious and deep, that Ships do lade and unlade close to their houses; and 6. *Gottorp*, where there is a strong Fort or *Castle* belonging to the Duke of *Sleswick*, seated at the end of a large Bay of the *Baltick*, of note for the *Customs-house*, or *Toll-booth* there erected, where there is toll paid every year for *Oxen* sent to *Germany* out of North *Frisland*.

NORTH JUTLAND is divided into four *Bishopricks*, viz. *Arhusen*, *Ripen*, *Albourg* and *Wibourg*, and hath for its Southern bounds the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, and on all other sides the *Sea*.

The Diocese of **ARTHUSEN** containeth 31 *Presbyteries* or *Herets* (as they term them) seven Cities or walled Towns, and five Castles. Its chief places are, 1. *Arhusen*, situate on the *Baltick Sea*, having a commodious and well frequented Port, and dignified with an *Episcopal See*; and 2. *Kalla*, a strong Place, seated in a large Bay, reaching two Dutch miles; to the high hill of *Elemanberg*, opposite to which lye the Isles of *Hilgoner*, *Tuen*, *Samsoe*, *Hiarnee*, *Holm*, &c. its other places are *Horsens*, *Randersen*, *Ebelto*, *Grimstad*, and *Hobro*.

The Diocese of **RIPEN** containeth thirty *Presbyteries*, seven Cities or walled Towns, and ten Castles; Its chief Places are, 1. *Ripen*, seated near the *German Ocean*, the chief place of this Diocese, and dignified with an *Episcopal See*. 2. *Kolding*, seated on a Creek of the *Baltick Sea*. 3. *Veel*. 4. *Wade*. 5. *Rinkoping*. and 6. *Hofebro*.

The Diocese of **ALBOURG**, which is divided into four parts, viz. 1. *Thyland*, lying southward of the bay of *Limford*, its chief town is *Albergh*, seated on the said Bay, which opening into the *Baltick Sea*, extendeth it self westwards through the main Land almost as far as the *German Ocean*. 2. *Hanbert*, on the North-west of the bay of *Limford*, containing four *Presbyteries*, its chief town is *Thylad*. 3. *Morse*, lying on the Ocean, contains three *Presbyteries*, the Isle of *Ageroe*, the Town of *Pikoping*, and the *Castle of Lunstead*; and 4. *Venysfel*, according to *Mer-cator*, *Vandalorum fides*, or the feat of the *Vandals*, containing fix *Presbyteries*, three Towns, and one *Castle*, 1. *Selby*. 2. *Scagen*, and 3. *Hirring*.

The Diocese of **WIBOURG** Northwards of *Arhusen*, contains sixteen *Presbyteries*, the Isles of *Eghulm*, *Hansholm*, *Bodum*, *Fagen*, *Cisland*, and *Ostholm*; also it hath three Castles and as many Cities or walled Towns. Its chief City bearing the name of the Province, being dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and the Courts of *Judicature* for both the *Frislands*. The point of *Scagen*, or of *Seaan* ends this Peninsula towards the North. Its other places are *Lemwick* and *Holker*.

THE BALTICK ISLANDS.

Those ISLANDS which are between *Frisland* and the *Coast*, and farther in the *Baltick Sea*, are in number thirty five, and are so called as being dispersed in these Seas. It beginneth at the narrow passage called the *Sound*, and interlacing the Countreys of *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Germany* and *Sweden*, extendeth to *Ergonia* and *Lithuania*; The Reason (according to the opinion of many) why this Sea (which is so large) doth neither *ebb* nor *flow*, may be as well from its Northern Situation, whereby the Celestial influences have the less predominancy, as also from the narrowness of the Strait which receiveth the Ocean. The chief of these Isles are, 1. *Zeland*. 2. *Fionie*. 3. *Borneholme*. 4. *Fimeya*. 5. *Allen*. 6. *Falker*. 7. *Tuhinge*. 8. *Laland*. 9. *Aria*. 10. *Langeland*, and 11. *Gotland*.

ZELAND or **SELANDUNIA** is in length 64 miles, and in breadth 32. It was antiently called *Godanonia* from the *Codani* its inhabitants: the Isle is very fertile, and the greatest in the *Baltick Seas*; and by reason of its situation, which is not above three miles from the main Land of *Scandia*, (which narrow Strait or *Strait* is called the *Sound*;) is of great importance.

X x x tance

The Duke-
don of
Sleswick,
with its
chief
place.

The Dio-
cese of Al-
bourg,
with its
chief
place.

The Dio-
cese of Wi-
bourg,
with its
chief
place.

The Bal-
tick Sea.

The Dio-
cese of Ar-
husen,
with its
chief
place.

The Dio-
cese of Ri-
pen, and its
chief
place.

The Head
of Zeland,
with its
chief place
described.

tance to the King of Denmark; being a Straite through which all Ships must pass that have any trade or commerce in the Baltic Seas, which are a very great number every day, all which pay a certain imposition or toll to the King, according to their bigness or bills of lading, by which quiffeth his greatest revenue; and for the security of this passage there are built two exceeding strong Castles, the one in this Isle called *Cronenberg*, and the other in *Scandia*, called *Hilfenberg*, of which more anon; it contains seven strong Castles belonging to the King, and thirteen Cities or walled Towns, whereof the chief are, *Haffen* or *Hafnia* the Metropolis of this Island, as also of the whole Kingdom, known to other Nations by the name of *Copenhagen*, that is, *Mercatorum Portus*, or the Merchants haven: it is seated near the Sea, with a commodious Port, the City is of a round form, of good strength, being fortified with a strong Castle built of Stone, but its houses meanly built, affording no beauty or delight to the eye of the beholder, being built for the most part of timber and clay, yet it hath a spacious Market-place, and is dignified with the residence of the King for the Winter season, (whose Royal Palace is built of free-stone, quadrangular, but of no great splendor or magnificence,) as also with the only University in all this Kingdom.

Commodities here found are *hides, tallow, Stock-fish*, and other *salt-fish*, all sorts of *Armour, furniture for Shipping*, as *Cordage, Masts, Tar and Pitch*, also *Firre-boards* and *Waincoat, Buck-skins*, &c.

Commodities vendible here are *woollen-cloaths, Cottons, Perpetuanets, Lead, Tin, Pewter, Hatts, Stockings*, &c.

Coyne here currant are the *Daller* and the *Shilling*; two *shillings* of which makes one of *Lubeck*, and 66 *shillings* of Denmark makes a *Rix dollar*, which is five *shillings* sterling.

They keep their Accounts by Marks of 16 *shillings* Danish.

Their Exchanges are made by the *Rix dollars*, which is the currant Coyne of this Kingdom.

Their Weights are found to differ in many places, but generally in most places of Denmark, as in this City, &c. they have a great and a small hundred, viz. one of 120 li, and another of 120 li. to the hundred, which they divide into 12 parts or stones at 10 li. per stone. They have a Skippond, 32 stone of 10 li. per stone,

or 20 *Lispounds* of 16 mark pounds is a Skippond; so that their Skippond is 320 li. and it is observed that 100 li. English hath made here, at *Elfsinour, Wilda*, and elsewhere 93 li. Danish.

And as their Weights are found to differ, so do their Measures, which is the *Ell*, whereof it hath been observed that in several places of this Kingdom 100 yards English doth make 160, 163, and 166 Ells, and in some places not so much.

Helfinora or *Elfsinour* seated on the sea-side, of it self but a poor Village, were it not for the great resort of Seamen in their Passage through the Sound into the *Baltick seas*, where they pay their Toll; and in this Village is the stately and well fortified Castle of *Cronenberg*, built in the very Ocean, and bravely resisting the fury of its Waves: now the ordinary residence of the King, being a pleasant Prospect to all men, where one may discern every Ship that passes through the Sound, but especially to the King, by reason that every Ship addeth to his treasury: On the South side of this Castle is a large and commodious Road for shipping, and this Castle on this side, commands the Streight of the Sound, (which is as it were the Key of the *Baltick Sea*), as the Castle of *Hilfenberg* on the side of *Scandia* doth the other side to which it is opposite, and not above three miles distance, 3ly further, within the land of this Island is *Roschilt* once a rich City, now onely famous for being the Sepulcher of the Danish Kings, where, in the Cathedral Church, they have their Tombs, which for the most part are very mean: as also dignified with an Episcopal See, whose Bishops had the honour of crowning the Kings of Denmark. 4. *Fredricksbourg*, a Fortres built in a pleasant Plain, often visited by the King in his retirement, where he hath a delightful house seated in a Park. Its other chief places are *Warburg, Koge, Ringsted, Holbeck, Slages, Copsno, Prestos, Schelfshora*, and *Westvede*.

FIONIA or *FUINEN*, seated betwixt *Zeland* and *Futland*, from which last, it is separated by a narrow streight, called *Middelfar-sound*, almost joyning to the Mainland. It is accounted the second Isle in all the *Baltick Seas*, of a fertile soil, and pleasant situation, it is in length 12 Dutch miles, and four in breadth, containing therein 8 Towns, besides Villages; and 5 Castles: Its chief place is *Oslo*, or *Ottiniam*,

Mejsen
torjard.

The first
offensive
with its
chief place.

niun, so call'd from *Otha* the Great, who founded here an Episcopal See: the Town is seated in the midst of the Island, from which the other Towns are of an equal distance, which renders it very commodious for Traffick, not only with the *Baltick Sea*, but likewise with *Sweden, Germany, Norway, Flanders* and *Russia*; It is a Town not very large, but adorn'd with a fair Churches, and beautified with many near Buildings, the other Towns are not very considerable, but most of them placed on some convenient Creeke or Haven: Its other chief places, are, *Niborg, Swinborg, Woborg, Ascens, Kartemunde*, and *Bom-ens*.

BORNHOLME, seated not far from *Gotland*, is an Isle exceeding fertile, feeding abundance of Cattel, with which (together with the *Butter* and *Cheese*) they supply the defects of the neighbouring Isles: It is provided with many good Towns and Villages, as *Nex, Rattenby, Su-anneker, &c.*

FIMERÅ, a very fertile and well Peopled Isle; and here it was that *Ticho Brache*, the famous Mathematician built an artificial Tower, in which are many rare Mathematical Instruments; Its chief Town is *Petersborne*, of some importance to the King of Denmark.

ÅLSEN, a small Isle, appertaining to the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, an Island exceeding populous, containing 13 Parishes, and 4 Towns, viz. *Osterholme, Gammelgard, Norbarck* and *Sunderburg*, dignified with the residence of the Dukes of *Sleswick*.

FALSTER, a small Isle, fertile in Corn, distant from *Germany* 7 Dutch miles, its chief place is *Nikoping*, of a pleasant situation.

TUSINGE, a very small Isle, and of no great account by reason of its dangerous situation; It hath for its chief places, *Niburg* and *Ascens*.

LALAND; not far distant from *Zeland*, very plentiful in Corn and *Chefnuts*, freighted therewith many ships yearly; An Island very populous for the bigness, containing these 3 Towns, viz. *Nafce, Maribo*, and *Rothy*, besides a Great many Villages, and some Castles.

ARIA, a small Island, belonging to the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, containing 3 Towns, the chief whereof is *Koping*, fortified with a Castle so called.

LANGELAND, an indifferent large Isle, being about 21 miles in length, its chief Town is called *Ratkeping*, besides

which it hath some others, together with many Villages.

GOTHLAND, is larger then any of these last, and yields a white Stone, which is of excellent use for Building: The City of *Visby* in this Island was once so famous for Traffique, that it gave maritime Laws to the *Baltick Sea*, in the middle of which the Isle is situate; this Isle is now in the possession of the Swedes.

That which the Kings of Denmark possess, as particularly belonging to that Crown, on the Coast of *SCANDINAVIA*, is part of the ancient *Gothia*, or *Gothland*: and some imagine, that from the Southern part of this Coast being called *Schonen*, came the name of *Scandia*, or *Scandinavia*, which was given to the whole Peninsula; the most Southern of which that we are now treating of, is divided into 3 Provinces, viz. *Hallandia, Schonia* or *Scania*, and *Blceland*.

HALLANDIA, now in the possession of the Swedes, hath on the North *Swedenland*, on the South *Scania*, on the East the wild Woods that parts it from *Gotland*, and on the West, the Sea, which separates it from *Futland*. This Country, or Province (as *Helyn* observeth) for fertility of Soil, sweetness of Aire, store of Fish, plenty of Lead and Brass Mines, and thicknes of Towns and Villages, all well inhabited with civil people, is not inferior to any. Its chief places are, 1. *Warburg*, seated on the Sea-side, and defended by a strong Castle, built on the summit of a Hill, so that it hath a great command over the Country. 2. *Labolm*. 3. *Hallandia*, or *Katertop*. 4. *Helmsfad*, and 5. *Falken-bore*.

SCANIA, SCHONIA, or *SCONEN*, hath on the North *Hallandia*, and on all other parts the Sea: It is 72 miles long, and 48 broad; the pleasantest Countrey in all Denmark; most abundant in Fruits; and richest in *Mintshardize*; and on the Sea-side are sometimes such great shoales of Herrings, that ships are forced able with Wind and Oare to break through them, and get out of Harbour. This Province may be compared to *Hallandia* for fertility, and thicknes of Towns, &c. Its chief places are, 1. *Lunden*, an in-land City, dignified with the sole or Metropolitian Arch-bishoprick of Denmark. The chiefest beauty in this City is the Cathedral Church, being a Magnificent Structure, beautified with excellent pieces of Art, the chief whereof are the Clock and the

Hand
of
Gothland
described.

Province
of
Hallandia.

The Province
of
Scania,
is both the
chief place
etc.

The City of
Copen-
hagen,
with its
trade, &c.
described.

The Com-
modities and
trade.

In Den-
mark.

Weights
described.

Island of
Born-
holme.

Island of
Fimeo.

Island of
Ålsen.

Island of
Falter.

Isle of
Tusinge.

Island of
Laland.

Isle of
Aria.

Island of
Langeland.

A Clock
and Dial
of several
minutes
high.

the Dial; the Clock being so composed and framed by artificial Engines (as an eminent Traveller relates) that whenever it striketh, 2 Housemen encounter, giving one another as many blows as the Clock striketh times. Also upon the opening of a Door, there is represented a Theatre, where the Virgin Mary is seated on a Throne, with Christ in her Armes, to whom the 3 Kings with their several trains come in order, and with reverence present their Gifts to her; during which time 2 Trumpeters do continually sound. And next the Dial, where the year, month, week, day, and hour of the day throughout the Year, as also the motions of the Sun and Moon through each degree of the Zodiac; the moveable and fixed Feasts, &c. are to be distinctly seen, being neatly set forth in variety of delightful Colours, 2. Helsingbourg, fortified with an impregnable Castle, and one of the Fortes defending the Sound. 3. Christiania, a place of great strength; and 4. Malbøgen, or Elbøgen, a Port-Town, opposite to Copenhagen. This Province is now also in the hands of the Swedes.

Province of
Blekinge
described.

BLEKINGEA, or BLEKINGE, or BLUKER, also the Swedes, hath on the North Sweden, on the East and South the Baltic Sea, and on the West a little Sea-gullet, which divides it from Scania: It is a Mountainous and barren Country. Its chief places are, 1. Malinöga, the Birth-place of the famous Mathematician Gaspar Bartholinus, who was said to be the Inventor and maker of the foresaid Clock and Dial. And 2. Colmar, an important Fortrefs against the Swedes, until they gain'd the Province.

Commi-
ties of
Denmark.

The Danes are for the most part good Soldiers both by Sea and Land, but much fitter for the first then last. The Soil is naturally better for Pasture then Tillage, and feeds such multitudes of Oxen, that 50000 are said to be yearly sent hence into Germany. Their other Commodities are, Fish, Tallow, Furniture for Shipping, Fishing, Armour, Oxe-hides, Buck-skins, Wainscot, Firr-wood, Furrs, Pipe-Staves, Copper, Wheat, Rie, &c.

NORWAY.

20 Schinas-
flow.

NORWAY is bounded on the North with Lippia, on the East with the Desfine Mountains, which divides it from Sweden, and on all other sides with the

Sea: on which, with a disproportionate breadth, it stretches its Coast for 1300 miles in length.

The Country is extremely cold, being partly under the Frozen Zone, and partly so near it, that it all suffers under the inclemency of bitter colds: It is for the most part Mountainous, full of vast Woods, and of a Soil so barren and ungrateful to the Husbandman, affording so little Corne, that in many places the People live on dried Fish in stead of Bread, (known to us by the name of Stock-Fish) but the richer sort of People buy Corne of such Merchants as come to Trade with them.

In Fin-
land, the
Germans,
Danes and
Swedes.

The principal Commodities that this Country affordeth, is great plenty of Firr, Deale Boards, Timber, Tarr, Masts, and furniture for Shipping; also Stock-Fish, Train-Oyle, rich Furrs, but not many; Copper, Pipe Staves, &c. which the Inhabitants exchange for Corne, Cloths, Kerfies, Lead, Tinn, Stockings, Wine, with several Commodities useful for their Houses.

Coyres here current, are, Rix-dollers, Slett-dollers, which is 1/2 less then a Rix-doller; Marks, and Skillinges. Lybbs Skillinges, which is the 1/2 part of a Rix-doller; and Skillinges Dansk, which is the 96 part of a Rix-doller. There is no Exchange in Norway, and so a Rix-doller there hath its Standard, and will pass equal with an English Crown, a Croiss-doller 2 1/2 less.

Coyres of
Rix-dollers.

Their Weight is the Pound, whereof 92 li. maketh 100 li. English.

Weight
of Norway.

The Shippund is 320 li. English. The Lippund is the 20 part of a Shippund.

The Bismerpund is a pound weight of 16 ounces.

The Lippund is 16 li. weight.

They have a Weight which they call a Fegge, of 16 li. used in the North part of this Country, as at Bergen, and Dronthon.

Their Measures of length is the Skallands Ell, which maketh 2 foot English.

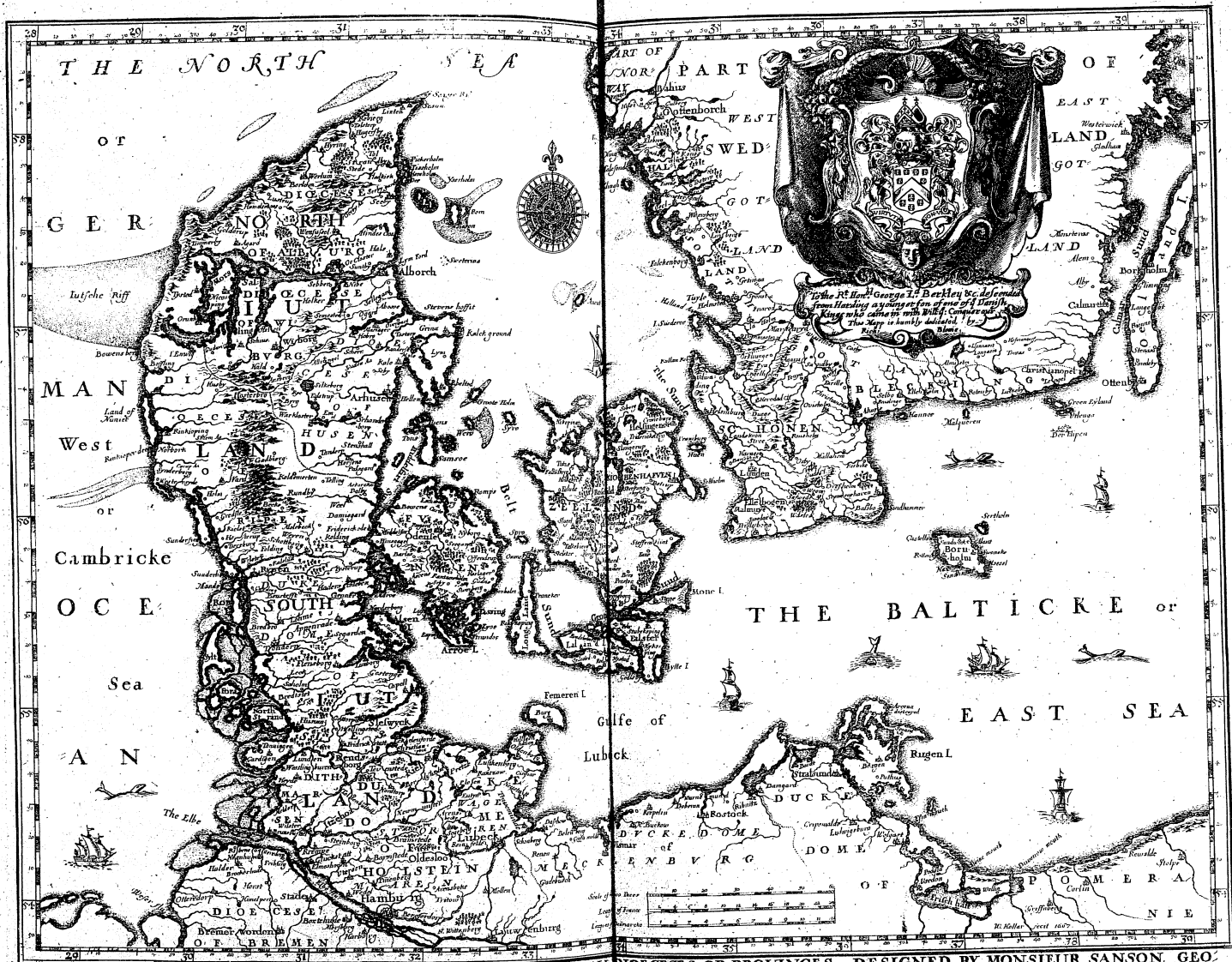
Their
Measures.

There is also a Measure for Timber, called the Seauw Ell, and is accounted 22 inches English.

Their Dry Measure is the Tun, which is reckoned 4 Bushels English.

Their smaller Measures for liquids, are Canns, of which 4 Pors goeth to one, each being near a Wine quart.

The Country is exceedingly annoyed with certain small Beasts about the bigness of a Mouse, by them called Lemmings, which at a certain time are so innumerable, that



A MAP OF THE KINGDOM OF DENMARK, WITH ITS SEVERAL DIOCESSES OR PROVINCES, DESIGNED BY MONSIEUR SANSON, GEOGRAPHER TOY FRENCH KING, & RENDRED INTO ENGLISH, & ILLUSTRATED BY RICHARD BLOME, BY HIS MAJESTIES ESPECIALL COMMAND. London Printed for Richard Blome, A. 1687.

that like *Lacust* they devour all the verdure of the Earth; and, at a certain time dye in heaps, which proves very noisome and obnoxious to the People, infecting the Air; and the Sea is as bad troubled with Whales. The Inhabitants are said to be just-dealers, punishers of Theft and other vices, and were accounted formerly great Warriors.

In Islands
towns.

This Kingdom is divided into 5 Governments, which take their names from the places where the Governors reside: in all which the Towns are exceeding thin, and the Houses as poor: the 5 parts are as followeth,

The Govern-
ment of
Bahus.

1. *BAHUS*, now belonging to the victorious Swedes, is the most Southward; The chief place of this Government, and where the Governor resideth, is the Castle of *Bahus*, to which are subject the Towns of *Congel* seated on the Sea, and of some Trade; and *Marstrand*, seated in a *Demi-Island*, of note for the great quantity of *Herrings* here caught.

The Govern-
ment of
Aggerhus.

2. *AGGERHUS*, mounting towards the North, is the second Government, whose chief place or Castle is so called, and is the residence of the Governor, to which these Towns following are subject, viz. 1. *Apslo*, a *Anglo* or *Oplo*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, as also with the Courts of *Judicature*. 2. *Schon*, of good account for its Mines of *Copper* and *Iron*: And 3. *Frideroslad*.

The Govern-
ment of
Bergen-
husen
Haugen
houle.

3. *BURGENHUS*, or *BERGEN*, is the third Government, whose chief place is so called, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and the residence of the Governor; once a famous City of Trade, and one of the ancient Mart-Towns of Europe; yet still, by reason of its situation at the bottom of a deep Arme of the Ocean, called (by them) *Carnesunt*, where it hath a commodious Port, is well frequented by Merchants, who bring them *Corn*, *Bread*, *Meat*, *Wine*, *Beer*, *Aqua-vita*, and the like Commodities, to supply their wants; and in exchange, take *Stock-Fish*, *Furrs*, *Deales*, *Firrs*, *Cordage*, *Pitch*, *Mast* for ships, &c.

The Govern-
ment of
Tronden.

4. *TRONDENHUS*, formerly called *Tronden*, is the fourth Government, whose chief place, and Castle where the Governor resideth is so called; it is dignified with the *Metropolitan Arch-bishoprick* of all Norway, once a fair City, as being the Seat of their Kings, till the Danes became Masters of this Country, who have reduced this City to a small Town.

5. *WARDHUS* is the fifth and last Government of Norway, lying beyond *Cape Norr*, which is the most Northern Point of Europe. Its chief place and Castle, where the Governor resideth, except during the absence of the Sun, which is for about three Moneths in the year. This Town is serviceable to the King, because it awes the *Lappians* their neighbours, as also commandeth the Natives; and profitable, because all the ships going to *Moscow* must of necessity touch here.

The Gov-
ernment of
Wardhus.

And so much for Denmark
and Norway.

SWEDEN.

The Estates of the SWEDE are all on the *Baltick sea*, and occupy all those Regions and Provinces which are on the West, East, and North of this Sea; and is Southward of Poland, Germany and Denmark.

The Estates of the Swede are bounded on the West and North by the Estates of Denmark; on the East by those of *Moscow*; and on the South, by the *Baltick sea* in part, and in part by Poland and Denmark. They comprehend 4 principal Regions, viz. *Gotland*, *Swedeland*, *Finland*, and *Livonia*, and likewise part of *Lapland*, to wit, the most Southern, which is on the *Baltick sea*; the other two parts of *Lapponia* belonging, the most Northern, or that lying on the Septentrional Ocean, to the King of Denmark as King of Norway; the most Eastern, and towards the *White sea*, to the *Muscovite* *Ingria*, at the bottom of the *Golfe of Finland*, and which hath been taken from *Muscovy* may make a sixth part.

GOTHLAND and *SWEDELAND* possess that which is on the West of the *Baltick sea*; *Finland* and *Livonia* that which is on the East, *Gotland* is subdivided into *Ostrogotland*, and *Westrogotland*, that is, the Land of the Eastern, and the Land of the Western Gaths: and from hence came the names of *Ostrogaths*, and *Wistgaths*. *Swedeland* is subdivided into *Suetonia*, and *Norland*, that is, the Land of the North. *Finland* into *Finland*, and the Lands adjacent, *Livonia* into *Esten* or *Estonia*, and *Letten*, or *Lettonia*.

Swedeland
bounded,
much as
part of
Regions.

In part
united.

Yyy GOTHLAND

GOTHLAND is the best and richest Province of the North; and is so called from the *Goths* its ancient Inhabitants. The Soil very fertile for *Corn* or *Cattel*, affordeth plenty of *Miner*, and its *Sea* and *Rivers* store of *Fish*. It is divided into *Island* and *Continent*; the *Ist* we have spoke of in the *Estates* of *Denmark*; The *Continent* is that part of *Scandia* which lies adjacent to the *Territories* of *Denmark*, and is that which is subdivided into *Ostrogotland* and *Westrogotland*; In it is the famous Lake *Weñir*, which receiving 24 *Rivers*, disburthens it self at one mouth, and that with such noise and fury, that it beareth the name of the *Devils-head*. Places of most note in this Province, are, 1. *Loddis*, or *Gotteburg*, a Town of great Trade, by reason of its Fair, and Commodious Haven. 2. *Daleburg*, a fair Town, well fortified with a strong Castle. 3. *Tinvalle*, of note for its Iron-Works and *Miner*. 4. *Calmar*, on the Confines of *Denmark*, a large City, seated on the *Baltick Sea*, a place of good Trade, having a Commodious Port, defended by a strong and beautiful Castle. This place is famous for the *Swedes* embarking here to invade *Denmark*. 5. *Linköping*. 6. *Sara*. 7. *Vexjö*, all three *Episcopal Seats*. 8. *Wadstena*, seated on the Lake; and 9. *Westerwick*, commodiously seated on the *Baltick Sea*.

SWEDEN (principally so called) hath on the East *Sinnu Bodicus*, on the West the *Dostrine Hills*, on the North *Lappia*, and on the South *Gothland*: It contains the ancient *Suennia* and *Norland*, wherein are several Provinces. The Country is very fruitful, and delicious, unless in some places, where the cragginess of the Mountains make it more barren, and less pleasant, as also in other places the great Marshes yet undrained, and the vast Woods yet standing, so that considering the whole, it is not so fertile as *Gothland*. Places of most note in this Province, are,

1. *Stockholme*, seated in a wary *Marish*, in part upon the Lake *Meller*, and in part on the East Sea, out of which the great Trade for shipping to this City doth come, entering by a deep but narrow Channel, yet commodious for Ships of the greatest burthen, and its Port so capacious and safe, that about 300 sail of fair Ships may ride at one time, and without Anchor: And for the security of this Channel, there are placed in the narrowest place opposite to each other, two strong Forts, the one cal-

led *Digne*, and the other *Waxholme*, so that no Ship dares to enter without their permission. And besides these two Forts the City is defended by an impregnable Castle, wherein are found about 400 pieces of Brass Artillery, with all sorts of other Ammunition answerable to it. This City being the residence of the King, as the chief of the Kingdom, (whose Palace is more renown'd for Antiquity, then Magnificence) makes it be a place of a considerable Trade, and well frequented.

2. *Upsall*, seated not far from the Bay of *Badner*, dignified with the See of an Arch-bishop, so famous, that it gives the name of *Archiepiscopatus Upsallensis* to all the adjacent Territory: as also with an University; and beautified with a Cathedral Church no less large then fair, formerly the burial place of the *Swedish Kings*.

3. *Niköping*, a Maritime Town of good strength.

4. *Copernol*, famous for its abundance of Brass.

5. *Strengnes*, an *Episcopal See*.

6. *Vesterås*, or *Arosia*, famous for its rich Mines of Silver, which are found exceeding profitable to the King.

7. *Hudöwik*, seated on the Sea or Golfe of *Baltic*.

8. *Hernösand*, seated on the said Golfe.

9. *Idra*, re-guarding *Norway*.

FINLAND hath on the East *Sinnu Fimnicus*, on the South the *Baltick Sea*, or *Mare Suevicum*; on the West *Sinnu Bodicus*, and on the North *Bodia*: It had its name from the *Finni*, or *Fennia* People here inhabiting, whom *Tacitus* thus Characterizes, *Finni omnia feritas, sedâ paupertas, non arma, non equi, non penates; victui herbae, vestitus pelles, cubile humus, sola in sagittis spes*. Which may be thus rendered in English, the *Finn*s (saith he) are exceeding barbarous People, very poor, being destitute of *Armes*, *Horse*, or *Household Goods*; contenting themselves with *Herbes* for their Food, the *Skins* of beasts for their Clothing, and the ground for their Bed; Armed only with their *Arrows*, in which they put their trust: And this Character agreeth very well with the present *Finlanders*, especially those of *Scrickenia*, and *Finnmarchia*, nor so well reclaimed to civility as the others. This Finland is very populous, containing 1433 *Parishes*, in many of which may be numbered about 1000 *Families*. Its chief places are,

1. *Abu*,

1. *Abu*, situate at the bottom of the Bay of *Finland*, which separates this Province from *Livonia*; dignified with the See of a Bishop. 2. *Borgo*, a place of great strength; near to which, within the Confines of *Moscovy*, are the two strong frontier Towns of *Fiburg* and *Rivallia*, the keeping of which stands the King of Sweden in 100 thousand *Dollers*, yearly; its other chief places are, *Bjornborg*, *Castelholme*, *Tavaßhus*, *Ula*, and *Nyßlor*.

The Lands adjacent to *Finland* may be comprehended under *Bodia* and *Scrickenia*: *BODIA* hath on the North *Scrickenia*, on the South *Finland*, on the West the large and capacious Bay or Gulph hence called *Sinnu Bodicus*, and on the East *Sinnu Fimnicus*, and part of *Moscovy*: This Country is not over fertile in grains or fruits, but in recompence hath great variety of wild beasts, which afford the inhabitants abundance of rich Furs, for which they have such provisions as they have occasion of; and by reason of the commodious situation on the said Bay, it is well furnished with fish. Its chief Places are, *Virtis*, *Viska*, and *Helsinga*, honoured with the title of a Duke-dome.

SCRICKFINNIA hath on its South *Bodia*; and thence stretcheth it self between *Lapland*, and the Frozen Ocean; a Country miserably cold, and whose people take their name from *Finni* and *Skriken*, a Dutch word signifying *sliding*. They have no use of money, but pay their tribute to the King of Sweden in *skins* and *furs*, of which they have great plenty, which they take in hunting. Towns here are very thin, if any, and those that are be on the sea-shore, and very poor, the Natives contenting themselves with *Cabbins* and *beds*.

LAPPIA or **LAPLAND** is the most Northern part of all *Scandia*, That part which belongeth to the King of Sweden is situate between *Scrickenia* on the North, Sweden on the South, the *Dostrine hills* on the West, and *Sinnu Bodicus* on the East: the people had their name only from their blockish behaviour (for so the word signifies,) being rude, barbarous, void of arts or letters, great idolaters, sorcerers, and witches, for which the place is famous: Of stature they are low, but strong and active, expert in the Bow, with which they kill their wild beasts in hunting, devouring the flesh, and clothing themselves with the skins, which they dye,

or wrap about them all over, to preserve them from the piercing cold which here reigns. Towns they are said to have but few, contenting themselves with *beds* and *cabbins*, which they remove from place to place, as occasion serves; except in *Finnmarch* a part of *Lapland*, which borders on *Norway*, and where the Natives are more civilized; as also on the sea or Gulph of *Bornie*, on which is seated *Torne*, *Kimi*, *Ula*, *Pitha*, and *Uma*.

LIVONIA is bounded on the East with *Moscovy*, on the South with *Lithuania*, on the West with the *Baltick Sea*, and on the North with *Finland*. It reaches in length 500 miles, and in breadth 160: a Country extremely mountainous, and fenny, but yet so abundantly fruitful, that it supplies with Corn the defects of other Countries. Its chief places are, 1. *Riga*, an *Archbishops See*, a town of great commerce, Commodities here found are *hemp*, *flax*, cloth of *ens*, and *string flax*, *hemp* cloth, *Rine* and *Pass*, *clapboards*, *maincoats*, *ears*, *put-shes*, &c. and the chief Commodities which find vent from England are *cloth*, and *Perpetuances*.

Coyns here most current, and by which they keep their accounts are *Rix Dollers*, and a *Rix Doller* is 90 *grofs*, or 3 *guilders*, and a *guilder* is 1.5. 6. d. *sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Pound*, whereof 20. li. makes a *Lispound*, and 20. *Lispound* a *Schippound*, which is 3 C. *English*.

Their Measure of length is the *Ell*, whereof 166. *Ells* doth make 200 yards *English*.

2. *Derpt*, a town also of trade, it is divided into two parts, viz. *Esten*, or *Elsonie*, and *Letten*, and these again are subdivided into several quarters, as *Eslen*, *Fickeland*, *Harneland*, *Wireland*, *Alamack*, *Kikeland*, *Fervenland*, and *West South*, and *East Letten*.

INGRIA is a small Province bordering upon *Livonia*, not many years since taken from the *Knez*, or great Dukes of *Mosco*, by the Kings of Sweden, who have likewise robbed Germany of the best part of *Pomerania*; and Denmark of the Provinces of *Schuyen*, *Scania*, *Hallandia*, *Blekinge*, *Bahus*, *Gothland*, *Oestlia*, *Herredalia*, and *Jemtia*.

In *Scandinavia*, or the *Estates* of *DENMARK*, and *SWEDELAND*, are many Rivers, among which, some are very large, but not famous: The Lakes and Gulphs which are in great number, obscure the Rivers, and make the commerce one

ly on the Coast. The Rivers of *Umea*, *Pitha*, *Lula*, *Torne*, and *Kimi* give their names to the Marches of *Lapponia* subject to the King of *Swede*. That of *Dalcarlia* traverses *Dalicarlie* a Province of the same name, bounds *Geftricia*, *Westmania* and *Uplande*, and falls into the *Baltick Sea*. The most famous Lakes of *Sweden* are *Meler*, which embraces many *Iles*; on one of which, and near its mouth towards the *Baltick Sea* is *Stockholm*, the residence of the *Swedish Kings*; on the other side is the *Wener*, which runs by the River *Trolbette*, into that part of the *Baltick Sea* which is beyond the Strait of the *Sound*, and towards the *Ocean*. *Trolbette* waters *Babus* one of the five Governments of *Norway*, and divides itself into two principal Branches, of which one embraces *Maerstrand* of *Norway*, the other waters *Gathebug* the only place the *Swedes* have on this side, and which divides *Denmark* from *Norway*. The *Lake Peter* makes the River of *Notala*, which washes *Lincoping* in *Sweden*, and others. The *Meler* runs, and takes its course from West to East, the *Wener* on the contrary from East to West, the *Peter* from North to South.

There was once proposed a conjugation of the Lakes of *Meler* and *Wener*, by the Rivers which fall into the one and the other lake; and this conjugation would have given a great advantage to the *Swedes*; to communicate the commerce of the *Baltick Sea* with the *Ocean*, without passing by the *Sound*, or Strait of *Belt* in *Denmark*.

Mountains. The principal Mountains in *Scandinavia* are the *Doerine hills*, which is a vast and continual ridge of Mountains, and these Hills divide *Swedeland* from *Denmark*.

In fertility and Commodities. The Soil of *Swedeland* is so fruitful in most places, that it is a hard matter to see a beggar; and the air so pure and healthful, that it is ordinary to see men of 130 or 140 years of age. The Country aboundeth with Mines of *Silver*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *Brass*, and other Metals, which are transported into other Nations, together with *Ox-hides*, *Goat* and *Buck-skins*, *tallow*, *tar*, *costly furs* and *skins*, *Honey*, *Alloms*, *Malt*, *Barley*, *Wheat*, and other grains, *firs*, and the like *Commodities*.

In People. The People are naturally strong, active, stout, good *Souldiers* both on foot and horseback, they are very industrious, laborious and ingenious, especially in *Mechanical Arts*, very courteous to strangers, &c.

the Women are very discreet and modest. The *Christian Faith* was first planted among them by *Ansgarius* Archbishop of *Breme*, the general Apostle of the North.

The Revenues of the Crown of *Sweden* must needs be great, there being three ways allowed him for the receiving it, as, First, the *Tenbs* out of all encrease of *Commodities*, as well those of growth, as otherwise. Secondly, *Cashomes* upon all goods either exported, or imported in all his haven-towns. And thirdly, the revenue of the Church which was seized on, and incorporated to the Crown, by *Gustavus Ericus*, which were very large, out of which there is yet allowance to the *Bishops* and *Clergy*. And besides these ways, he hath power of imposing of *Taxes*, in the times of War, more or less, according to the urgency of his occasions. Also upon the Marriage of a Daughter, the Kingdom is to provide her portion, which of late times hath been settled to a certain summe, to wit, 100000 *Dollers*, besides *plate* and *moveables*. All which amounteth to a vast revenue.

In his forces both by Sea and Land, he is very strong and powerful; being able to put out to sea about 100 sail of Men of War, and by Land to raise an army of a very considerable body, as by the Army that *Gustavus Adolphus* brought into *Germany*, consisting of about 34000 foot, and 1200 horse. His *Souldiers* are brought up to great hardihood, are very obedient to their Commanders, and ready to venture their lives, though upon never so dangerous a design; nor is the King slack in his favours to them, according to their deserts, giving them victuals on free cost, besides their pay; also if a *horsesman* looeth his horse in service, the King provideth him with another, and if any *Souldier* is taken prisoner the King gives him ransom.

As to the deciding of Controversies, &c. every Territory hath its *Vicount*, every Province its *Lamen*, and every Parish its *Lanaisman* or *Consul*, to decide their Controversies: and there lieth an Appeal from the *Lanaisman* to the *Vicount*, and from the *Vicount* to the *Lamen*; who if they be suspected to be bribed, or to give an unjust Sentence, there the Appeal lieth to the *Council*, and from the *Council* of Estate to the King, who alone decideth the same.

And thus much for *Swedeland*.

MOSCO-



A MAPP OF THE ESTATES, OF THE GREAT DUKE OF RUSSIA, BLANCH, OR MOSCOVIA. Designed by Moun^r Sanfon, Geographer to the French King: and Rendred into English by Ric. Blome. By his Majesties Eipetial Command. London Printed for Ric. Blome 1693

MOSCOVIA,

or,

RUSSIA ALBA.

MOSCOVY, or RUSSIA ALBA (so called by this last name to distinguish it from *Russia nigra*, a Province of Poland) answers to the whole *Sarmatia* of the Antients, which they divided into *Sarmatia Europiana*, and *Sarmatia Asiatica*; The more Eastern part of *Moscovy* answering to this last, and the more Western to the former; This distinction hath made some modern Authors to esteem *Moscovy* partly in *Asia*, and partly in *Europe*: but the most able esteem it either all in *Asia*, or all in *Europe*; and rather in *Europe*, either because the best part of all is on *Europe* side, or because the *Knez*, or *Czar* of that Country resides on that side esteemed in *Europe*; or because, that if *Moscovy* were separated from *Europe*, *Europe* would be too unequal in regard of the two other parts of our Continent.

The Estates of *MOSCOVY* comprehend Three Kingdoms, about Thirty *Dutchies*, or *Provinces*, and about Twenty *People*, or *Nations*, who live by *Hoards* or *Commonalities*. This Country is not so populous as spacious, neither is it much frequented by strangers, therefore I cannot give so ample an account of its *Provinces* and *Nations* as I would: but a word or two of some of the chief, and first with *Moscovia*.

Province of Moscovia

1. The *Dutchy* or *Province* of *MOSCOVIA*, especially so called, is one of the largest *Provinces* in all *Russia*, and seated in the midst of this large Estate, so called from *Mosco* its Metropolitan City, seated on a River so called, dignified with the *Imperial seat*, as also with the *See* of the *Patriarch*. This City formerly was accounted 9 or 10 miles in circuit, but in *Anno* 1571. the *Tartar* fired it, so that now it is not above five miles, it is adorned with 16 Churches, of which about half are made of Wood and Dirt, as are most of the Houses: it is very populous. The Palace of the great *Duke* is seated in the heart of the City, a large Structure well fortified with 17 *Turrets*; and three great

Bulwarks, which are always guarded with about 25000 souldiers, which with two *Castles* seated in the outward parts of this City is its onely defence, being without a Wall or Ditch. The *Commodities* of this City are the product of the Kingdom or Empire, of which more anon.

The trade of Moscovia.

Commodities most vendible here are, *Cloth*, *Stuffs*, *Kerseys*, with all sorts of *English Commodities* in small quantities.

Coyns here current is a *Cuppeck*, which is worth a *silver stemish*. 10 *Cuppecks* is a *Groven*, which is of the same value with a *shilling sterling*. 10 *Grovenes* is a *Rubble*, which is 10 *shill. English*, and 3 *Cuppecks* make an *Alvine*, and by these *Coyns* they keep their *Accounts*. But of late the Empire of *Russia* hath lessened his Standard, so that now their *Cuppeck* is not worth an *English penny*, nor their *Rubble* above 8 *shill. sterling*.

Their Coyns.

Their *Weight* is a *Zelotneck*, of which 96 make a *Pound*, and 40 *li.* make a *Pood*, and 10 *Pood* a *Bercovet*, so that their *Pood* is 35 *li. English*.

Their Weight.

Their *Measure* of length is called an *Archine*, which is about 27 *Inches in circ*, so that 100 *Archines* are found to make about 75 yards *English*. Its other chief Places are *Mitro*, *Slaboda*, and *Oshfer*.

Their Measure.

2. The *Dutchy* of *WOLODOMIRE* is very fertile in *Corn*; its chief City being so called, once dignified with the Residence of the great *Duke* till removed to *Mosco*, from which it is 36 Leagues distant: now dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and *Muron* more towards the *Volga*.

Wolodomic.

3. The *Province* of *DIWINA* is of a large extent, but very barren, the chief place in this *Province* is called *Dmine*, seated on a River so called, which falls into the Northern Ocean. And on the mouth of the said River, on the sea-side, and in this *Province* is the City of *S Michael*, (commonly called *Atchangel*;) a place famous for its trade of rich furs, *Caviare*, and other *Commodities* found in this Estate, as hereafter I shall have occasion to speak of, a place well known by the *English Merchants*, where they have fixed their Staple for these parts.

4. The *Province* of *NOVOGRODECK* is neither so hot, nor fertile as that of *Moscovia*, by reason of its Northern situation, it is a *Province* of a large extent, its chief place bears the same name, situate on the River *Nesf*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, a City which for fairness and largeness, (by some said to be as big

Novogrodeck.

MOSCOWIA, or RUSSIA ALBA.

as Rome) may compare with any in *Russia*, or other Northern Countreys; once of great repute, being one of the four antient *Metropolises* of *Europe* for the trade of *Moscowia*, but of late much decayed, since the finding out of a North-East Passage to the *Town* or Port of *S. Nicholas*, which is found more convenient for the *Moscowian* trade.

5. The *Dutchy* of *PLESCOW* is said to be about 350 *Italian* miles in length, and 230 in breadth: its chief City takes its name from the *Province* being so called, a large, fair, and the only walled City in this *Empire*, seated on a Lake of the same name; a place of great strength, very populous, and dignified with an *Episcopal* See.

6. The *Province* of *TWER*, is a fair and fertile *Country*, lying on Banks of the *River Volga*; and exceeding populous: its chief place being so called, dignified with the See of a *Bishop*, which for Beauty and largeness may compare with *Moscow*, from which it is distant about 140 miles.

7. The *Dutchy* of *REZAN* is so fertile that its fellow cannot be found in all these parts, yielding Corn to admiration, also plenty of the best fruits of all *Russia*; together with good store of *Fish* and *Fowl*. Its chief City also bears the same name, seated on the *River Oca*, dignified with an *Episcopal* See. The whole *Province* is very populous, and well inhabited; its other places are *Colema*, *Casira*, *Odojon*, and *Colugas*, places of some account.

8. The *Province* of *WOROTIN*, so called from its chief City, seated on the *River Oca*, defended by a strong *Castle*.

9. 10. The *Dutchy* of *RESCHOWA* also takes its name from its chief City, as doth the *Dutchy* of *BIELKI* from *Biela*.

11. The *Province* of *PERMIE* is of a large extent: its chief City bears the same name, and is seated on the *River of Vyschura*, which after 15 Leagues course, disburthens it self in the *Kam*.

12. The *Province* of *WLATHKA* is a barren and woody *Country*, and much pestered with the incursions of the *Crimen Tartars*. Its chief place also beareth the name of the *Province*.

13. The *Province* or *Dutchy* of *SMOLENSKO* is so called from its chief City, which is seated on the *River Nieper*, on whose banks is a *Citadel*, strongly fortified with good *Ditches*, great *chains*, &c. which renders it a place of great strength.

14. The *Province* of *PETZORA* fenced on all sides by lofty Mountains and Rocks. Its chief place takes its name from the *Province*, seated on a *River* so called, near its fall into the *Sea*. And on these Mountains are found excellent *Hanks* and *Sables* which bring some profit to the inhabitants.

15. The *Province* of *OBDORIE* so called from the *River Obi*, on both sides of whose banks it lyeth, some towns here are, but those that are, are not worth the naming, the inhabitants, who are barbarous and idolaters, contenting themselves with sheds or small cottages.

The other *Provinces* in this *Empire* are *JAROSLAW*, *ROSTHOW*, *SUSDAL*, *BIELEJEZERO*, *USTINGHA*, *NISINOVOGORED*, *OSTINGA*, &c. whose chief Cities bear the same name with their *Province*.

Besides these *Provinces* the grand *Duke* of *Moscow* holds at present towards *Asia* the Kingdoms of *CASAN*, *BULGARIA* and *ASTRACAN*.

Casan a Kingdom in *Tartaria deserta*, whose chief place is so called, being seated upon the *River Volga*; now dignified with the Seat of a *Bishop*, as is the Kingdom of *Bulgaria*, whose chief place is so called.

Astracan South-East of *Casan*, lying on the *River Volga*, which after its course of about 2000 *Italian* miles dividing it self into more than 70 branches, discharges it self in the *Caspian Sea*. Its chief Town taking its name of the Kingdom, a place of great trade, especially by the *Armenians*, by reason of its commodious situation on one of the branches of the *River Volga*, about 20 *Italian* miles from the *Caspian Sea*.

The whole Estate of the great *Duke* of *Moscow* is of a larger extent than any other in *Europe*, stretching it self 5 or 600 Leagues, and sometimes more in breadth and length: reaching from the 48 degree of Latitude unto the 70 or 72; and from the 50th of Longitude unto the 100th and sometimes to the 110th.

Moscow hath its Estates bounded on the East all along by the Great *Tartaria* which is in *Asia*, & beyond the *Rivers Volga* & *Obi*: on the South with the *Caspian Sea*, and divers people which are between the *Caspian* and the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*; to wit, the *Circassi*, the *Petigori*, and then the *Petit Tartars* which are about the Sea of *Zabagque*: on the North by the Septentrional or *Frozen Ocean*, which is called

Mante.

MOSCOWIA, or RUSSIA ALBA.

91

Mantchianskoi more, towards *Norway*, *Petzkort* more, on the Coast of *Moscow*, and *Naren* more towards *Tartary*: And on the West it is bounded by *Norway*, which belongs to the King of *Denmark*, and then by the Estates of *Sweden* and *Poland*.

The *Commodities* that this *Empire* yieldeth for Merchandize, are, rich *Furs* of many sorts, as *Sables*, *Oters*, *Martins*, *Ermines*, *Squirrels*, *Bevers*, *Minikins*, *Red*, *White* and *Black Faxes*, &c. Also *Pot-ashes*, store of *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Cable*, *Tarne*, and other *Cordage*, *Feathers*, *Course* and *Fine-Linnen Cloth*, *Train-Oyle*, *Rosin*, *Pitch*, *Caviare*, *Tallow*, *Iron*, *Salt*, *Seamosses*, *Teeth*, *Astracan-hides*, *Tan'd-Hides*, *Ram-hides*, *Dry'd-Fish*, also in many places rich *Pastures*; and great increate of *Grains*, with many other good *Commodities*. All the *Country* hath many *Cattel*, *Elkes*, *Stags*, *Bears*, *Wolves*, *Venison*, *Tigers*, *Linses*, *Hares*, &c. Also all sorts of *Fowls*, as *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, *Heath-cocks*, *Wild-Geese*, and *Ducks*, *Swans*, *Herons*, *Quails*, *Thrushes*, *Larks*, with abundance of other small *Birds* in great plenty. They have most sorts of *Fish* except *Carps* and excellent *Fruit* and *Runes*, as *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, *Cherries*, *Gosberries*, *Strawberries*, *Mellons*, *Cucumbers*, *Gourds*, *Onions*, *Gartlick*, *Asparagus*, *Potherbs*, and *Roots*, &c.

The *Air* is exceeding sharp and piercing in the *Winter*, and subject to excessive great frosts, which (as some say) would take off their *Noses*, were they not preserv'd from the piercing cold by *Furs*; and in other houses they make use of *stoves*; and in Travelling, of *Sledges* drawn by Horses on the Ice, covering themselves so with *Cloths*, that they feel no cold. And as their *Winter* is thus cold, their *Summer* is as hot and troublesome; the *Sun* being always as it were above their *Horizon*.

The *Country* hath every where many *Lakes*, and those of as large an extent as any in *Europe*; as those of *Lodaga*, *Omaga*, *Biela*, *Osera*, *Ilmen*, and others towards the North; those of *Resanskoy-Osera*, of *Iwanow-Osera*, and others towards the South.

Here are many *Forests*, among which the most renowned is that of *Epiphaniow*, so well clothed with *Timber-trees*, that the rays of the *Sun* can scarce dart through; and in these *Forests* abundance of wild *Beasts* and *Fowls* have their habitations.

Mountains here are but few, except those of *Roglwi*; between *Tans* and *Volgas*; and those of *Camencopoi*, or *Stelp*, that is the Pillars of the World: which are towards *Petzora*, between the *Dwina* and the *Obi*; and these are esteemed to be the antient Mountains *Alphi*, which according to the supposition of the antients bounded the World on one side, as *Atlas* did on the other.

This *Country* (according to some) is called the Mother of *Rivers*; among which the *Volga*, the *Don*, or *Tana*, and the *Dwina*, or *Dwina* are the most famous.

The *VOLGA* is the greatest and noblest *River* in all *Europe*, both for its course, and the force of its Waters; it runs for 7 or 800 leagues, receives abundance of great *Rivers*, as the *Occa* and *Kama*, each of which having wandred 3 or 400 leagues or more from their Spring-heads, pay it the Tribute of their Waters; and before the *Volga* falls into the *Caspian Sea*, it divides and subdivides it self into so many branches, that there are counted 60 or more: in its course it washes the Cities of *Twer* and *Jaroslawn*, where it is half a league wide, also the City of *Nis-Nevoogord*, where it receives the *Occa*; and is more than a league in breadth, and continues still enlarging it self between *Casan* and *Bulgar*, which are not far distant from its streams. It receives the *Kama*, begins to divide it self near *Sarisa* into divers branches, and the City of *Astracan* is situate in an Island made by one of the branches of the *Volga*.

The *DON*, or *TANA* of old *Tanais*, famous, because esteemed by the antients to divide *Europe* from *Asia*; it makes the one half of its course from West to East, and the other from East to West; it comes so near the *Volga*, about the middle of its course, which is the farthest it stretcheth Eastward; that it is not above 12 or 15 leagues from the one and the other; and here is situate *Possa-Ramoniz*. It takes its spring from *Iwanow-Osera*, that is, the Lake of *Jahn*, whence it is not above 100 leagues in a right line, to its mouth; yet takes it 6 or 700 leagues course: It waters no place of note except *Asac*, or *Aloff* of old *Tanais*, which it embraces in an *Isle* it makes near the place where it disburthens it self into the Sea of *Zabagque*, of old *Palus Martides*. Among those *Rivers* which it receives is the little *Don*, or *Donets* *Sewerski*, which divides *Moscow* from the *Petit Tartars*. The

MOSCOWIA, or RUSSIA ALBA.

The *DOVINE* is formed of 2 Rivers, *Suchana* and *Fuga*; the first begins and passes to *Volgda*; the other falls into the *Suchana* at *Ossinga*, a place of some Trade, where both losing their names, take that of *Dovine*, which signifies *Gods*: they receive likewise the *Witzgda*, which descends from the *Fogorien Mountains*, washes *St. Michael the Archangel*, where they divide, and glide by 6 or 7 branches into the *Bellamare*, or the *White sea*, which we sometimes call the *Golfe* of *St. Nicholas*, the *City* of that name being at one of the Mouths.

There is another *DOVINE*, whose higher part only is in *Moscowia*, the middle in *Lithuania*, which belongs to *Poland*, and the last in *Livonia*. Its spring is near that of the *Volga*, and not far from that of the *Nieper*: The *Volga* turns towards the East, as this *Dovine* doth towards the VVest, passing by *Vitepsk*, *Polosk*, *Dunenburg*, and ending at *Dunemunde*, that is the mouth of the *Dune* below *Riga*, a *City* of the greatest commerce of all *Livonia*.

It was once proposed, to joyn the *River Dovine* with that of *Volga*, and *Volga* with *Tana*, which is very facile, and would open a Communication of the Northern Ocean, with the *Caspian* or *Black-sea*, and facilitate the Commerce of the VVest with the East, and North within Land; but there were yet found divers reasons to obstruct it.

MOSCOWIA for the most part is ill inhabited, and particularly towards the North and East; these quarters being cold, full of *Forrests*, and some of their People *Idolaters*. That which is towards *Sweden* and *Poland* is more frequented, more civilized, and its Cities better built, though for the most part only of Wood and Earth. That part which lies towards the South, and in all likelihood should be the best, is partly *Mahometan*, and often infected by the *Petit Tartars*: But a word or two as to the People in (and about) *Mosco*, which by reason of its being the habitation of the *Great Duke*, are supposed to be the most civilized and ingenious, &c.

The People are naturally ingenious enough, yet they addict themselves neither to *Arts* or *Sciences*, but chiefly to *Traffick* and *Hubbandry*, in which they are very subtle, they are observed to be great *Lyeis*, very perfidious, treacherous, distrustful, great Broakers, crafty, malicious and re-

vengeful, are quarrelsome, sowing scurrilous Language; and if they come to fighting, it is with their *sift*, or *switches*, and the height of their fury is kicking, seldom or never making use of *Sword* or *Pistol*, so that it is rare to hear of men kill'd in Duels, as in other *Countreys*. Their Civility at the best is rude, they are very proud, especially if advanced to Honour; they are not addicted to study the *Arts* and *Sciences*, nor inquire into the Affairs of *Forrain Princes*; but on the contrary, much addict themselves to *VVomen* and *Strong Drink*, as do the *Women*, but *Tobacco* is forbidden among them. They are by some esteemed good *Souldiers*: their Houses are but mean, and as ill furnished, the Master and Mistress, Children and Servants, contenting themselves to lie together on Mats in stead of Beds, sometimes upon Straw; in the cold VVinter they lie upon their Stoves, and in the heat of Summer on Benches, or Tables. And as their lodging is homely, so is their *Dyet*, though they have wherewithal to feed deliciously: they sleep after Dinner, and make often use of Stoves and Bithing-houses; both *VVomen* and Men are not ashamed to shew their Privities to strangers, not caring to hide them, in their going in to the Stoves, which are common to Men and *VVomen* of all sorts. The Persons of *Quality* are known by their *Retinue*, *Habit*, and *Expence*, as in other Nations; they keep many *Slaves*, most of the poorer sort being no better, not knowing what Liberty is.

Their *Habit* (which they never change) is much the same with the ancient *Greeks*, wearing long *Robes of Cloth*, *Satin*, *Silke*, *Cloth of Gold* and *Silver*, which is beset with *Pearles*, according to the quality of the Person; under which they wear close *Coates*, which reach down to their knees; and under them *Drawers*; their *Sleeves* are made close to their Armes, they girt their *VVaste* about with a piece of *Silke*; on their Legs they wear *Bushies*, and on their heads *Caps* adorned with *Pearles* and their Salutations they move not; onely bow their Bodies. They are for the most part fat and corpulent, esteeming great Bellies, and long, broad and great *Beards*; they are strong of Body, and of a good proportion. The *VVomen*, though in different handom, yet make use of

Paint.

In the performance of their *Nuptial Rites*

MOSCOWIA, or RUSSIA ALBA.

Rites they use many *Ceremonies* (which are largely treated of by *Adam Olearius*, in a Book, Entitled, *The Embassadors Travels into Moscovy and Persia*) whose Description I shall make use of, wherein he saith, That young Men and Maids, being debared the society of each other, by reason of the Custom of the Country, not allowing Maidens the liberty of the Streets, or sight of young Men at home, especially to converse together; it happens, that no *Marriages* are made but by the Parents; so that the Parents of those that have Daughters which they desire to Marry, seek out a young Man to their liking, which done, they repair to his Parents (if living) and consult the business; and if they agree, they acquaint the young people with it, but they are not admitted the sight of each other. The Wedding day being appointed, the night before the said day, the young Man sends to his Bride some *Cloths* and necessary things, as a *Cabinet* wherein are *Jewels*, a *Looking Glass*, a bag for her *Night-Cloths*, a *Coat*, and a *Fur d Coif*. He saith that there are two *Women* appointed by them, one on the Bridegroom's side, and the other on the Brides, who are jointly to take order for the making of the *Nuptial-Bed*, &c. which Bed he saith is made upon 40 Sheaves of *Rye*, which are racked and compassed about with a great many barrels filled with Corn, as *Wheat*, *Barly* and *Oates*. All things being made ready, the *Bridegroom* goes from his House late in the evening, accompanied by all his Friends and Relations, having the *Priest* who is to Marry him riding before them, to the *Brides* house, where he and all his followers are stop'd, and receiv'd in, and being seated at a *Table*, 3 Dishes of *Mear* are brought, but none eates of them; then, after some *Ceremonies*, the *Bride* is brought in, richly clad, in a fitting dress for that Solemnity by the said *Woman*, who places her by the *Bridegroom*; and to prevent their seeing one another, besides the *Veil* over the *Brides* face, they are parted by a piece of *Crimson Taffety*, which is held by two Youths; which done, the said woman comes to her, ties up her Hair in two knots, paints her, puts a Crown neatly made and gilded on her head, and habits her like a Married woman; the other woman which was chosen by them, Paints the *Bridegroom*; and whilst this is a doing, the women get up on Benches, and sing several Songs. Then, after several

ridiculous *Ceremonies*, they go to the *Church*, and before the *Priest* gives them the *Benediction*, he carries them to the *Offering*, which consists of *Fry'd Meats*, *Fish* and *Pastry*: The *Benediction* is given by holding *Images* over their heads, and the *Priest* taking the *Bridegroom* by the right hand, and the *Bride* by the left at one time, and asking them three times, whether they will love one another as *Man* and *Wife* ought to do, and whether it be with their consent, both saying yes, all the People joyn hands, and Dance, whilst they and the *Priest* sing the 128. *Psalm*, which ended, he puts a Garland of *Rue* about their Heads or *Shoulders*, saying, *Increase and multiply*; and then consummating the Marriage, saith, *Whom God hath joyn'd together, let no Man separate*: which words being pronounced, several *Wax Candles* are lighted, and the *Priest* is presented with a *Glass* of *Claret*, and being pledg'd by the Married Couple, he throws down the *Glass*, and he and the *Bride* tread it under their feet, and breaks it in pieces, saying, *May they thus fall at our feet, and be trodden to pieces, who shall endeavour to sow discontent between us*. Then after several *Ceremonies*, the *Bride* is put in a *Sledge*, and drawn to the *Bridegrooms* house, where the wedding is kept, and he following her on horseback; and as soon as they are come, the said *Woman* conducts the *Bride* to her Chamber, undresses her, and lays her in Bed; during which time the *Bridegroom* and his friends are seated at a *Table* well-furnished with *Meate*; the *Bride* being laid in her bed, the *Woman* doth fetch the *Bridegroom* from the *Table*, who is accompanied with about 8 young men, bearing in their hands lighted *Torches*, to conduct him to the Chamber, which being entred, they put them in the said Barrels of *Corne*, and void the Room, being each of them presented with 2 *Martins Skins*, the *Bride* perceiving him coming gets out of the Bed, putting a *Gown* about her, and receives him very submissively, and this is the first time he hath the sight of her face: Then they sit down at a *Table*, and having eaten, they go to Bed, all quitting the Room, and at the door is placed one of the old Servants, who often comes to the door, and demands whether the Business be done, and when he saith it is, the *Timbrels*, *Trumpets*, &c. (waiting for that word) Play, till such time as the *Stoves* are made ready, where they bathe themselves, but a-

part; and the two next dayes are spent in dancing, Entertainments, and pleasant Recreations, and these, or the like, are the Ceremonies observed by the greater sort, but for Citizens and Persons of a meaner degree, less Ceremonies are used, and those with less state and cost.

The wedding being past, the Bride betakes her self to a retired condition, being not often permitted the liberty of the Streets: neither do their Husbands (especially the richer sort,) care they should be brought up to Housewifery, so that they bestow their time in idleness, and playing with their Maids, as swinging on Ropes, rumbling up and down, and the like sports, with which their Husbands are well pleased. And as some say, they are not well contented, unless their Husbands give them beating, being like Spaniels, the more they are beaten, the better they love.

Divorces.

Divorcements are frequent amongst them, for when they have a desire to part, they accuse her of adultery, or want of Devotion, by suborning of false witnesses, by which they are condemned, without answering for themselves.

Their Religion.

Their Religion is of the same with the Greek Church, of which they are a member, but it is full of abundance of superstition, as considering the Virgin Mary, the Evangelists, the Apostles, with abundance of other Saints, not only as simple intercessors, but also co-operators, and causes of their Salvation; giving to their Saints and Images the same honour as is due only unto God. They differ from the Romish and Reformed Churches in several points, as, 1. Forbidding extream Unction, Confirmation, and fourth Marriages. 2. Denying the holy Ghost to proceed from the Father and the Son. 3. Denying Purgatory, but allowing of Praying for the Dead. 4. They hold it unlawful to fast on Saturdays. 5. They reject graven or carved Images, but allow of the painted. 6. They observe four Lents every year. 7. Communicating in both kinds, but mixing warm water with the Wine, and using leavened Bread, which they distribute both together with a Spoon. 8. They admit of Children of seven years of age to come to the Sacrament. 9. They admit of none to Orders, but such as are married, and forbidding the same to those that are in actual Orders, and to believing that holy men before the Resurrection, enjoy not the presence of God. And for these, and the like tenets, there is a great feud

and hatred between them and the Papists.

The Moscovites suffer all Nations to live amongst them in quietness, giving Toleration to all sorts of Religions, except Jews and Papists, whom they will not permit amongst them.

They are great Observers of Festival days, of which they have abundance; there being scarce a day that comes but is the particular feast of some Saint, and sometimes of two or three, all which are not observed, save by the Priests, who are obliged to say the Office of that day. But their great Festival-days are strictly observed, as also Sundayes, on which days they go to Church thrice a day; their Service consisteth in reading of Chapters and Psalms out of the Bible, saying, or rather singing, of certain Prayers; S' Athanasius's Creed, together with a Homily out of S' Chrysostome. They are such great adorers of the Cross, that they will undertake no business, neither eat nor drink, before they have first made the sign of the Cross; also they are as great Worshipers of painted Images, there being scarce a family that hath them not in their houses, and which for their greater Devotion, they place about the Walls of their Churches, directing their Prayers to them, as if there were something of Divinity in them. And these Images are adorned with Pearls and precious stones, according to the quality of the Person that oweth it; and if it happen that any Person is excommunicated, both he and his Images are not allowed the liberty of the Churches, which they account as holy, not admitting strangers to enter into them, for fear of prophaning them; their Churches are round and vaulted like a Dove-house, imitating Heaven, in which they have neither seat nor bench, their Devotion being performed either standing or kneeling, and over the Door of their Churches are also placed Images. In their Communions they hold Transubstantiation.

They are very strict observers of Fasts, of which they have a great many, besides every Wednesday and Friday throughout the year, on which days they will not eat any kind of flesh, nor that which comes from it.

The same Author saith, that in their Funerals they observe several Ceremonies, as, so soon as the sick person is deceased, they send for all his Relations and Friends, who come and stand by him; and lament his loss, in a howling tone, demanding why he would die? whether he wanted any thing?

The form of the Cross, as used by the Moscovites.

The form of the Cross, as used by the Moscovites.

The form of the Cross, as used by the Moscovites.

The Cross, as used by the Moscovites.

The Cross, as used by the Moscovites.

The Cross, as used by the Moscovites.

thing; whether his wife was young and handsome, or unconstant unto him? or the like ridiculous questions. Also they send to the Priest a present of Aqua-vita, Hydromel, and Beer, that he may pray for the soul of the deceased; their Lamentations being ended, they wash the body of the deceased, put a clean shift and shroud about him, as also a pair of new Shoes or Buskins on his feet, and then lay him in the Coffin, which is covered with a cloth, then in their carrying him to Church, first goes the Priest who bears the Image of his Saint, then follow four Virgins (as Mourners) of the nearest kin, which with their howling make a horrid noise; next to these follows the Corps carried by Six men, and then all his Friends and Acquaintance, being come to the grave (he saith) the Coffin is uncovered, and whilst the Priest saith certain Prayers, the said Image is held over the Corps, then his Wife, Relations, and Friends kissing him, take their farewell of him in grievous Lamentations: after which the Priest puts between his fingers a piece of Paper, which is a Pals, directed to S' Peter, signed by the Patriarch, or the Metropolitan of the place, wherein is declared what he is, how he lived in obedience to the Church, &c. as also a Penny in his Mouth, after which the Coffin is covered, and the Corps interred, with his face always to the East: then the People doing their Devotions to the Images, they return to the house of the deceased, where they Dine, and in giving advice and comfort to the widow, oft-times take too much of the Creature, drowning their afflictions in Aqua-vita, and Hydromel: and for the loss of a Husband, or any other of their Relations, they usually mourn forty days, in which time they make three Feasts for the Friends of the deceased.

Their Ecclesiastical Government consists of a Patriarch; which is the Head of the Church, and as it were Pope, who hath under him several Metropolitans, Archbishops, Bishops, Archdeacons, Protopopes and Priests.

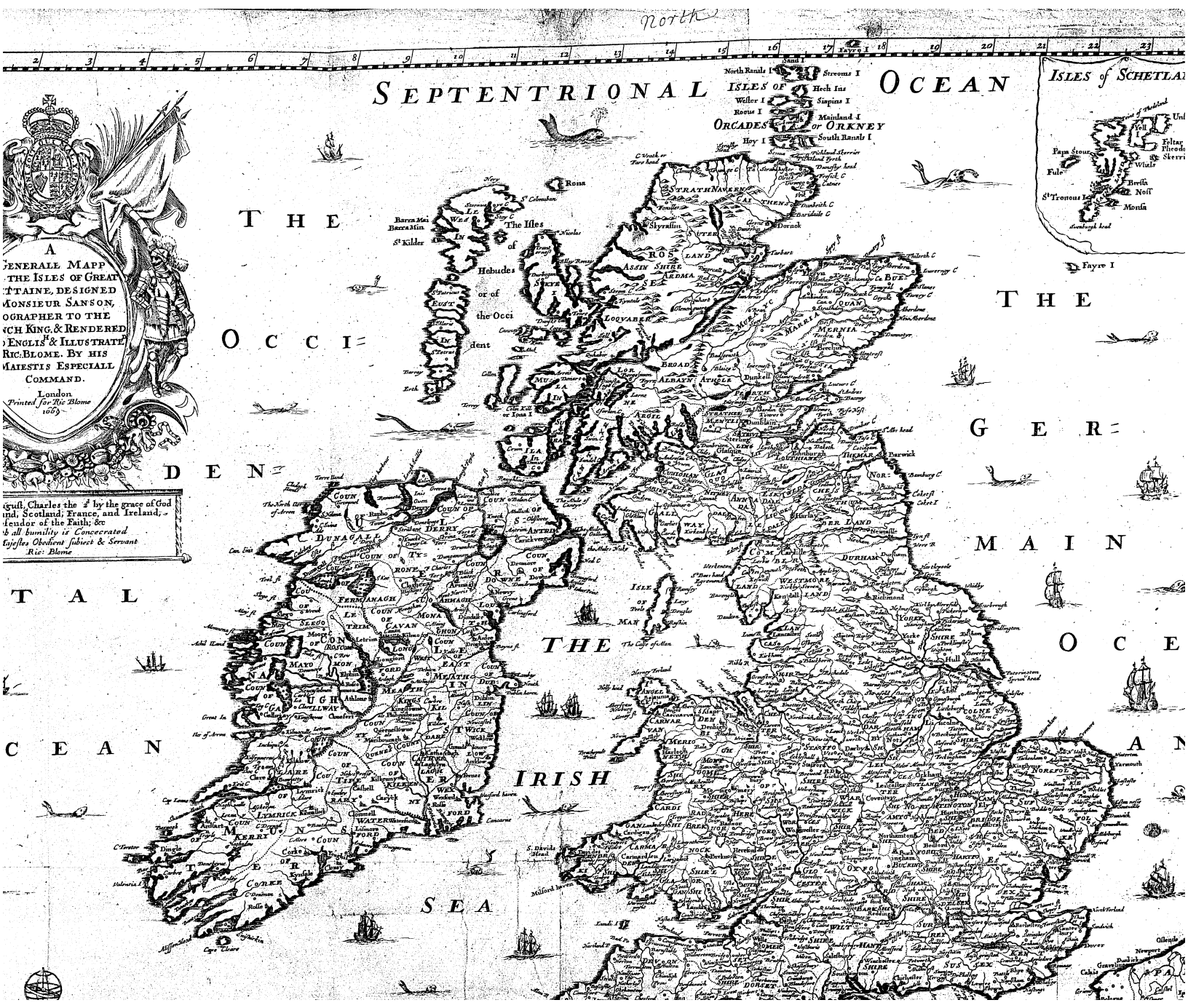
They hold Baptisme of great importance, inasmuch that they baptize their Children so soon as born, in the performance of which they make use of many Ceremonies; first, the Child is carried to the Church by the Godfathers and Godmothers who answer for it, and at the Church door the Priest meets them, and signs it with the sign of the Cross

in the forehead, and gives it the Benediction, saying, *The Lord preserve thy coming in, and going out.* And being entered the Church, the Godfathers give the Priest nine wax Candles, which he lights and places about the Font cross-wise; then he consecrates the water, and uses many Ceremonies, going round about the Font three times with the Godfathers, who carry wax Lights in their hands, before whom goes the Clerk bearing the Image of Saint John, during which time he reads certain things fit for the occasion out of a Book; then he demands the Child's Name of the Godfathers, who delivers it to him in Writing, and after he hath asked them several questions, as Whether they promise to bring him up in the true Greek Religion, whether the child forsakes the devil and his works, or the like questions, he takes the child, being naked, in his arms, and dips him three times into the water, saying, *I baptize thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost.* Then he puts a corn of Salt in its mouth, and makes the sign of the Cross in the forehead, as also upon the breast, hands and back, with consecrated Oyle, only for that use, and after he hath put a clean Shift on the child, saying, *Thou art as clean and as clear from thy Original sin (which they believe all children to be born with) as this shirt:* he ties about its Neck a little Cross of Silver, Gold, or Lead, according to the Parents ability: the wearing of which is so strictly charged that those who are found without it, when they are dead, are denied Christian burial. And lastly, the Priest assigns the child a particular Saint, the Image of which he delivers to the Godfathers, with charge that they instruct the child to have a devotion to his Saint: and if it happen that through weakness the child cannot be brought to the Church, then they christen it at the Parents house, but not in the same room it was born in.

The Grand Duke of Moscovia is absolute Lord both of the Lives and Estates of his Subjects, whom he treats no better than slaves, his chiefest aim being for what he can get, more than the good and welfare of his people; he is not subject to Laws, but only makes them, which are so well obeyed, (though never so tyrannical) that none offers to oppose him, he alone hath the power to make War or Peace with other Nations, yet he will seem to take advice from his Knees and

The Grand Duke, as used by the Moscovites.

Bojars,



SEPTENTRIONAL OCEAN

ISLES of SCETTLA



By the grace of God
King of Scotland, France, and Ireland;
Defender of the Faith; &c.
By all humbly is Consecrated
by his Obsequious Subject & Servant
Ric: Blome

TAL

CEEAN

SEA



Fayre I

THE

G E R

MAIN

O C E

A N

IRISH

and commanded that the South-part of Britain should be called *England* from the *English Saxons*, of whom he was descended. Somewhat before this *Egbert's* time, the *Danes* broke in like a violent flood upon the *Northumbers*, and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as oft victorious, they at last seized on the Monarchy of *England*, which was sometimes held by the *Danes*, and sometimes by the *Saxons*, till at last *William Duke of Normandy* took it from *Harald*, and established the Monarchy, which hath ever since continued.

The ancient *Brittains* during these stragglings, were retired into the most Hilly part of the Country, which is now called the *Principality of Wales*, where they had their several *Princes*, and not only defended themselves against all Invaders, but were very burthensome to the *English* Quarters, till at length *Edward the First* united it fully to the *English* Crown, constituting by consent of the People his eldest Son *Prince of Wales*, a Title which hath ever since been conferred on the eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*.

ENGLAND is divided from *Scotland* by the *Rivers of Tweede and Solway*, a Line being drawn from the one to the other; On all sides it is encompassed with Waters, and stretches in length from the Promontory of *Weymouth* near *Dorchester* to *Barnwick*, a Town on the Coasts of *Scotland*, about 240 Miles; and in breadth from *St. Davids*, to *Tarmouth* about 180; and in its more Southern parts above 200. Its whole Circuit being near 800 Miles.

It may be divided into 2, though unequal parts, to wit, *ENGLAND* and *WALES*; separated each from the other by the *Severne*, and a Line drawn to the River *Wye*. But the more certain and particular division was by a huge *Ditch*, (which beginning at the influx of the *Wye* into the *Severne*, reached to *Chester*, where the *Dee* disburthens its self into the Sea) 80 miles long; made by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, and by the *Welch*, called *Claudioff*, that is, *Offa's Dike*. In the time of King *Heraldno Welchman* was to pass this *Ditch* with a Weapon, on pain of losing his right hand.

ENGLAND may again be sub-divided into 40 *Shiers*, or into 6 *Parts*, according

as these *Shiers* are allotted for the Circuits of the *Itinerary Judges*.

This Kingdom was first divided into *Circuits* by King *Henry the Second*, who twice every Year appointed, that 2 of the chiefest Judges should in each Circuit in the chief Towns of each County sit to hear and determine Causes, and Administer Justice for the ease of the People; the one of these Judges was to sit on *Criminal Offences*, and the other for the deciding of *Controversies* betwixt party and party, which *Customs* is still observed and kept.

Again, every *Shier* or County is sub-divided into *Hundreds*, in which are a abundance of Towns, Boroughs, Villages, or *Tithings*.

King *Alfred* was the first who ordained the Division of *Shires*, *Hundreds* or *Tithings*, that every *Englishman*, living under Law, as a Leige Subject might be of a certain *Hundred*, or *Tithing*, out of which he was not to move without Security: and if a man were accused of any Crime, he was forthwith to bring forth his Surety, one of the same *Hundred* or *Tithing*, to answer the Law; and if one accused, whether he hath given security or not, do make an escape, then a *Fine* was levied upon the *Hundred* or *Tithing* for the King. He also appointed in every *Shire* a *Vice-Comite*, that is a *Sheriff*, whose office was, (as to this day is) to look after the Peace and welfare of the *Shire* for which he was chosen, and to do and act several things for the King. And these *Sheriffs* are now generally chosen out of the chiefest Gentry of the County.

Moreover, King *Edward the Third* ordained in every *Shire* certain *Justices* of the Peace, whose duties are to look after the disorders that arise in the *Shire* or *Hundred* in which they reside, and to punish offenders, which are still made use of.

Honorius, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, in Anno Christi 636, was the first that began to divide *England* into *Parishes*. And now as to the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction of *England*, it is divided into 2 *Provinces* or *Arch-bishopricks*, to wit, *Canterbury* (which is the chief) and *Tork*: and under these are 24 *Suffragan Bishops*, of which he of *Canterbury* hath 21, and he of *Tork* 3. Now what these *Bishopricks* are, this following Table will make appear.

The Brit.aintress-ved into Wales, and mind, n the English Crown by Edward the First.

The Ex-ten of England.

England divided.

Hundreds and Tithings first ordained by K. Alfred.

Institution of Sheriffs, and their Office.

of Justices of the Peace.

A CATALOGUE of the ARCHBISHOPS, and BISHOPS of ENGLAND and WALES; together with what COUNTIES are under their Jurisdiction, and what PARISHES are in each DIOCESS.

NAMES of the present BISHOPS, Anno 1668.	Counties under their Jurisdiction.	Parishes in each Diocels	Appropriations in each Diocels.
1. Right Reverend Father in God Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, Lord Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, —	hath } Canterbury, and part of Kent.	257	140
2. (Y.) R. Reverend Dr. Richard Stearne, Lord Arch-Bishop of York, —	hath } Yorksh. and Nottinghamsh.	581	336
1. R. Reverend Dr. Humphrey Hinchman, Lord Bishop of London, —	hath } Essex, Middlesex, & part of Hertfordsh.	623	109
2. (Y.) R. Reverend Dr. John Cresswell, Lord Bishop of Durham, —	hath } Durham, Northumberland, Isle of Man.	135	87
3. R. Reverend Dr. George Morley, Lord Bishop of Winchester, —	hath } Hampshire, Surrey, Isles of Wight, & Gernsey and Jersey.	362	131
4. R. Reverend Dr. William Pierse, Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells, —	hath } Somersetshire.	388	160
5. R. Reverend Dr. Walter Blanford, Lord Bishop of Oxford, —	hath } Oxfordshire.	195	88
6. R. Reverend Dr. Robert Morgan, Lord Bishop of Bangor, —	hath } Carnarvonshire, Isle of Anglesey, Merionethsh. and Denbighshire in part.	107	36
7. R. Reverend Dr. John Dolbin, Lord Bishop of Rochester, —	hath } Kent part.	98	36
8. R. Reverend Dr. Ben. Lamy, Lord Bishop of Ely, —	hath } Cambridgeshire, Isle of Ely.	141	75
9. R. Reverend Dr. Henry King, Lord Bishop of Chichester, —	hath } Sussex, and part of Hertfordshire.	250	112
10. R. Reverend Dr. Seth Ward, Lord Bishop of Salisbury, —	hath } Wiltshire, and Berkshire.	248	109
11. Right Reverend Dr. Robert Skinner, Lord Bishop of Worcester, —	hath } Worcestershire, and part of Warwicksh.	241	76
12. R. Reverend Dr. William Fuller, Lord Bishop of Lincoln, —	hath } Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Hertfordsh. in part.	1255	577
13. R. Reverend Dr. Henry Glendham, Lord Bishop of St. Asaph, —	hath } Part of Flintsh. and part of Denbighshire.	121	19
14. R. Reverend Dr. William Lucy, Lord Bishop of St. David's, —	hath } Pembrookshire, and Carmarthenshire.	308	120

NAMES of the present BISHOPS, An. 1668.	Counties under their Jurisdiction.	Parishes in each Diocels.	Appropriations in each Diocels.
15. R. Reverend Dr. Joseph Henshaw, Lord Bishop of Peterborough, —	hath } Northamptonshire, and Rutlandshire.	293	91
16. R. Reverend Dr. Francis Davis, Lord Bishop of Landaff, —	hath } Glamorganshire, Monmouthshire, Brecknockshire, and Radnorshire in part.	177	98
17. (Y.) R. Reverend Dr. Edward Rainbow, Lord Bishop of Carlisle, —	hath } Cumberland, and part of Westmerland.	93	18
18. R. Reverend Dr. Anthony Sparrow, Lord Bishop of Exeter, —	hath } Devonshire, Exeter City, and Cornwall.	604	239
19. R. Reverend Dr. Wilkins, Lord Bishop of Chester, —	hath } Cheshire, Richmondshire, Lancashire, Flintsh. in part, & Cumberland part.	256	101
20. R. Reverend Dr. Gilbert Ironside, Lord Bishop of Bristol, —	hath } Bristol City, and Dorsetshire.	236	64
21. R. Reverend Dr. Edward Reynolds, Lord Bishop of Norwich, —	hath } Norfolk, and Suffolk.	1121	385
22. R. Reverend Dr. William Nicholson, Lord Bishop of Gloucester, —	hath } Gloucestershire.	267	125
23. R. Reverend Dr. Herbert Crofts, Lord Bishop of Hereford, —	hath } Herefordshire, Shropshire, Worcestershire and Radnorshire in part.	313	166
24. R. Reverend Dr. John Hacket, Lord Bishop of Litchfield, —	hath } Staffordshire, Derbyshire, Warwickshire and Shropshire in part.	557	250
Besides Peculiar in the Diocels of Canterbury —		57	14

See Cam-
den, Folio
112.

According to this Division of England and Wales there are in the aforesaid Diocels 9284 Parishes, of which there are 3845 Impropriations.

England is a Kingdom of a perfect and happy composition, wherein the King hath his full Prerogative; the Nobility and Gentry civil, and due respect, and the People, in general, happy, in that they are Masters of the Estates they can by their Labours and Endeavours get; a blessing that few Countreys can boast of. Neither is it subject to the Imperial or Roman Laws, as other Countreys are, but keepeth her ancient Laws, which is a Municipal or Common-Law, and proper for this Nation.

As concerning the Courts of Judicature, they may be comprehended under 3 heads, to wit, Ecclesiastical, Temporal, and one mixt of both; and under these 3 are comprehended all the Courts of Judicature.

The two principal Courts for Ecclesiastical Affairs, are, 1. The Synode, or Con-

vocation of the Clergy, and this is in the times of Parliament; and 2. The Provincial Synode, and is kept in both Provinces or Arch-bishopricks, to wit, Canterbury and York. Next to these 2 are the Courts belonging to the Arch-bishop of Canterbury, viz. the Court of the Arches, the Court of Audience, the Court of Faculties, the Prerogative Court, and the Court of Peculiars.

The Courts for Temporal Affairs are of two kinds, viz. for Law, and such are the Courts of Kings-Bench, Common-Pleas, Exchequer, Assizes, Court of Admiralty, &c. to all which belong peculiar Judges, with divers Sub-Officers to each Court. 2. For Equity, and such are the Courts of Chancery, Exchequer, Requests, &c. to which do also appertain peculiar Judges, and likewise have their Sub-Officers.

The next and last of the 3 sorts, and mixt of both, is the greatest, and most eminent and powerful, and is the High Court

Temporal
Courts of
Common-
Law and
Equity.

The BRITISH ISLES.

100

His Court
of Parliament.

Court of Parliament, consisting of the *King*, the *Lords Spiritual and Temporal*, and of the *Commons* which are elect *Knights and Burgesses*, which *States* represent the Body of all *England*. And this *High Court* hath Sovereign and Sacred Authority in Repealing, Expounding, Making and Confirming *Laws*; and in briefe, in all Causes which may concerne either the safety and welfare of the *Nation*, or any private *person*, of what degree or quality Ioyer. And this *Court of Parliament* is not held at set and certain times, but it is summoned by the *King* by *Writ* at his pleasure, and as oft as occasion doth require for the good and peace of the *Nation*.

The Air,
and Temper
ature of
England.

ENGLAND is blest with a sweet and temperate *Aire*, the *Summers* (by reason of continual and gentle winds) to abating the *heate*, and the thickness of the *Aire*, with frequent *Showres* in the *Winter*, to asswaging the cold, that neither the one nor the other are obnoxious to its *Inhabitants*, the *Summer* not scorching, nor the *Winter* bennuming them.

In Fertili
ty and Tem
perance.

The whole *Countrey* is extremely fertile, abounding with several sorts of *Graines*, as *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Barly*, *Oates*, *Pease*, *Beanes*, *Tares*, &c. also in rich *Pastures*, with innumerable quantities of *Cattle*, as *Beef* and *Mutton*, in so much that the *English* are observed to eat more *Flesh* than any *Nation* in the *World*. Here is great increase and plenty of divers sorts of *Fowle*, both tame and wilde, as *Pallaine*, *Geese*, *Turkeys*, *Pigeons*, *Ducks*, *Teale*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, *Woodcocks*, *Snipes*, *Blackbirds*, with hundreds of other fots too tedious to name. Its *Swines* flesh is esteemed good, delicate, and whollome as well in *Summer* as in the *Winter*, though not accounted so in the hot season. Its *Sea* and *Rivers* are sufficiently provided with variety of excellent *Fish*, as *Salmons*, *Carps*, *Trouts*, *Pikes*, *Tench*, *Eels*, *Flounders* and *Smelts*; also *VVhitings*, *Place*, *Soles*, *Mackarel*, *Lobsters*, *Prawnes*, *Oysters*, *fresh Codd*; and lastly *Herrings* and *Pilchers*, which bring a great and considerable profit to the *Kingdome*, it being a *Staple Commodity*, and finds good vent in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other *Countries*, for which we receive in exchange sundry good and *Staple Commodities*. In the bowels of the *Earth* are store of rich *Mines* of *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper*, *Sea-cole*, and some of *Silver*, and from these *Mines*, especially from those of *Lead*, *Tinn* and *Coale*, exceeding great pro-

Minerals.

fit is drawn. Great advantage is made by *Butter* and *Cheese*. The whole *Ile* is well furnished with *Orchards* and *Gardens*; in which are excellent *Fruits*, as *Appricocks*, *Peaches*, *Necturons*, *Plums*, *Cherries*, *Grapes*, *Apples* and *Pears*, &c. from which two last excellent *Slder* and *Perry* is made, both Drinks of a grateful Taste to the *Pallate*, *Allo Mellons*, *Strawberries*, *Rasberries*, *Gosberries*, &c. Its *Roots* and *Plants* are many, and very good, amongst which are *Sparagum*, *Carrots*, *Turnips*, *Parsnips*, *Hartichocks*, *Colliflowers*, *Cabbages*, &c.

The *Commodities* that this *Ile* produceth, are, *Flops*, *Honey*, *VVax*, *Linnen Cloth*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Leather*, *Calvers skins*, *Corn skins*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin* and *Pewter*, both wrought and unwrought; *Stickens*, *Saffron*, *VVood*, *Graines*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other *Fish*; but its chief *Commodity* is *VVool*, prized not only for its fineness, but for its plenty, which affords *Clothing* for several *Nations*. The *Perpetuances*, *Serges*, *Bayer*, *Sayes*, *Cottons*, *Fustians*, *VVorstedes*, *Kerfers*, and the like *Manufactures* made thereof are esteemed very good, as well abroad, as by us at home.

The *Inhabitants* of this *Ile* are for the most part of a comely feature, beautiful, and of an excellent constitution; in their demeanour courteous, pleasant and bountiful; in matters of War they are very courageous, and of an undaunted spirit, which hath been sufficiently shewed in most *Kingdomes* in *Europe*. In advice and counsel sound and speedy. And without authentication the *English* may be held no wayes inferior to any other *Nation* in the *World*, either for *ingenuity*, *policy*, the knowledge of *Arts* and *Sciences*, the *Secrets* of *Nature*, or what else belongeth to the compleating of a *Gentleman*: And as for the *VVomen*, they are of a ready wit and apprehension, of a good disposition, and naturally loving and constant to their *Husbands*; good *Henswives*; and generally more handiome than in other *Countries*, which makes them so much esteemed; so that *England* is termed a *Paradise* for *VVomen*.

The *Degrees of Honour* here observed, according to which they take place, may be comprehended under these two heads, viz. *Nobles Minores*, and such are *Gentlemen*, *Elquires* and *Knights*; and *Nobles Majores*, and such are *Baronets*, *Barons*, *Viscounts*; *Earles*, *Marquesses* and *Dukes*; and as *Supreme*, His Sacred Majesty, who is the fountain of Honour.

Eng-

Young
warily of
Kant.

ENGLAND may boast of many things above other *Nations*, viz. That it had the first *Christian King* in the *World*; That here hath been more *Confessors* and *Martyrs* of *Kings* and *Princes* than in any *Kingdome* in *Europe*; That the first *King* which renounced the *Popes* Supremacy, was *King Henry the Eighth*; and the first that Wrote to prove the *Pope Anti-Christ*, was *King James*. That there are more *Parkes*, *Forrests*, and *Chafes*, than in any *Kingdome* in *Europe*, in which are excellent *Deere*, and other *Game*. But, above all, its *Wooden Wall*, the *Ships*; which are not only a safety to the *Nation*, but a terror unto *Strangers*.

Indige
nously of
England.

The *Bridges* of *England* are said to be 850 and odd, the chiefe of which are those of *London*, *Rocheſter* and *Bristol*. But before we pass further, let us take a view of the several *Counties*, or *Shires* of *England*, as afore laid down; and that according to the *Saxon Hierarchy*; and then the first will be the ancient *Kingdome* of *Kent*.

The KINGDOME of KENT, where is only the COUNTY of KENT.

KENT, a *County* of a large extent; and generally of a rich and fertile *Soile*, plentifully provided of *Corn* and other *Graines*, *Cattel*, *Fowle*, and *Fish*; not only in its *Rivers*, but also in the *Sea*, which washeth its *Eastern* and *Northern* parts.

This *County* may boast, in being the first *Kingdome* of the *Hierarchy*, and having a peculiar *King* to its self, a thing that no other *County* in *England* had; neither was it ever subdued by *Conquest*, but yielded upon *Articles*, and to keep their *Ancient Customes*, one of which is that of the *Gavel-kind*.

The Riches
and Beauty
of Kent.

This *County* is enriched with a *City* and *Episcopal Seas*; it is strengthened with 27 *Castles*; graced with 4 of the *Kings Houses*; beautified with many stately *Edifices*; well replenished with safe *Roads*, and sure *Harbors* for *Ships*; and every where garnished with faire *Townes*. It is a place of good *Trading*,

The BRITISH ISLES.

101

well frequented and inhabited; and the more, by reason of its vicinity to *France*.

As to its chief places, I shall first treat of those that are seated on, or nigh the River *Thames*, then with those on the *Sea*, and so conclude with those within *Land*. And then the first shall be *Dorchester*, which is a *Town* populous, and well frequented by *Seamen* and *Merchants*, and of most account for its *Dock* where the *Kings Ships* are built, and old ones repaired; as also for its *store-houses* for *Ammunition* for the *Navy*. 2. *Grenwich*, a place of great delight, a fair and large *Town*, well frequented by *Gentry*, and adorned with a (once noble and stately) *Palace* of the *Kings*, which is now a repairing; adjoining to which is a pleasant *Park*, where once stood a small *Castle*, but more for delight than strength; and here it was that *Queen Elizabeth* received her first Breath. 3. *Dartford*, seated on the River *Darent*, not far from the *Thames*, a large and well frequented *Market-Town*. 4. *Gravesend*, a well-known *Town*, being the common landing-place for *Seamen* and *Strangers*, before they come to *London*, as likewise the usual place of taking *Shipping*; and here is seated the *Block-houses*, the one on this side, and the other in *Essex*, which commands and secures the *Passage* into the *River*. 5. *Sandwich*, one of the *Cinque Ports*; a place of good strength, but not much frequented by reason of the ill-commodiousness of its *Harbour*. 6. *Dover*, a place of great strength, as well by *Nature* as *Art*, being seated betwixt high *Cliffs*, and defended by a strong *Castle*, and other *Fortifications*, loftily seated, Commanding both *Sea* and *Country* there adjoining: It is most famous for the commodiousness of its *Haven*, strength of the *Town*, for its being one of the *Cinque Ports*; and for its ready and short *Passage* into *France*, then for its *Elegancy* and *Trade*, being well frequented and inhabited. 7. *Hith*, in times past a noted place, being one of the *Cinque-ports*, but now not much frequented, its *Haven* being choaked up. 8. *Rumney*, an ancient *Town*, and another of the *Cinque-Ports*, seated in a *Marsh* so called, of about 14 *Miles* in length, and 8 in breadth, now more famous for the fertility of the *Marsh*, then for the goodness of the place, by reason of the late unkindness the *Sea* shewed it; as also for its unhealthfulness, and these are the chief places which

In chief
places.

Sandwich

Dover

Hith

Rumney

Cccc may

Canterbury

may be termed *Sea*, or *Port-Towns*. Now follows those within *Land*, and first with *Canterbury*, an ancient, and once famous *City*, it is beautified with a stately *Cathedral*, (although it hath lost much of its pristine beauty, by reason of the late unhappy War) seated in the midst of the *City*, and within its bounds are several faire *Edifices*, belonging to the *Deane* and *Prebends*. The *City* is encompassed with a *Mote* and *Wall*, on which is several *Citadels*, or *Watch-Towers*, built of *Free-stone*, its *Suburbs* are indifferently large, in which, and within the *Wall* are 15 or 16 *Parish-Churches*.

It is Dignified with an *Arch-Bishopical See*, and Governed by a *Major* and *Courts* of *Alldermen*, who are clothed in *Scarlet*; and for the convenience of the *Tabernacles*, besides what is daily sold by *Shopkeepers*, there are weekly two *Markets*. 2. *Wye*. 3. *Alford*, both good *Market-Towns*, and seated on the River *Stour*. 4. *Cranbrooke*. 5. *Sittingbourne*. 6. *Milton*, all *Market-Towns*. 7. *Rochester*, an ancient (but not large) *City*, seated on the River *Medway*, over which it hath a stately *Stone-Bridge*. It is dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and Governed by a *Mayor*, and other *Officers*. And not far distant from this *City* is *Chatham*, seated on the said River, of chief note for being the Station for the *Navy-Royal*, and where there is a stately *Dock* for the building and repairing of His *Majesties Ships*. And not far distant from this place is the *Isle of Sheppey*, so made by the said River *Medway*, which, with the *Sea* encompasseth it. It is an *Isle* of about 21 Miles Circuit, is exceeding fertile, and feedeth great Flocks of *Sheep*, from whence it took its name; it is garnished with several *Townes*; and here is *Quinborough Castle* built by King *Edward the Third*, and so called in Honour to his *Queen*. 8. *Maidstone*, also seated on the River *Medway*, a large, fair, sweet, populous, and well frequented *Market Town*, enjoying several *Privileges*; and the more frequented, as being a *Shire-town*, and where they keep 50 the *Sizes* and *Sessions* for the *County*. And 9. *Timbridge*, so called from its many *Bridges*, of chief note for its healthful waters. In this *County* is reckoned the *Isle of THANET*, about 8 Miles long; and a broad, is of a fertile *Soile*, and its Inhabitants very industrious and expert, as well in *Maritime Affairs*, as in *Husbandry*. This *County* is of a large extent, and is

divided into 5 *Laths*, which are again subdivided into 68 *Hundreds*, in which are 398 *Parishes*, of which 17 are *Market-Towns*.

The Kingdom of the South-SAXONS, which contained the Countreys of SURREY and SUSSEX.

SURREY, a *County* of a different *Soile*, and not over-fertile, neither of a large extent, yet well Inhabited with *Gentry*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Southwark*, or the *Burrough of Southwark*, a *scituate* opposite to the *City of London*, from which it is severed by the River *Thames*, but joynted together by a stately *Stone-Bridge*, and is a Member of the said *City*, being so annexed by King *Edward the Sixth*, but still it enjoyeth several *Privileges* peculiar to it self; it is a place, which for greatness, may be ranked with those that are called *Cities*, is very populous, and of a great *Trade*. 2. *Guilford*, a fair and well-built *Market-Town*, well frequented, and full of *Inns*; it is seated on the River *Wey*, and defended by a *Castle*. 3. *Farnham*, a good *Market Town*, and also defended by a *Castle*. 4. *Croydon*, a large *Market Town*, seated in a bottom, and not over-pleasant, nor much inhabited by *Gentry*, yet the *Arch-Bishop of Canterbury* hath a fair House, and here is an *Hospital* for the relief of the *Poor*, as also a *Free-School* for the Education of youth. 5. *Kingstone*, an ancient, faire, large, and well-frequented *Market-Town*, seated on the *Thames*, over which it hath a *Bridge*; and here, upon a *Stage*, in the open *Market-place*, *Ethelstan*, *Ethelred*, and *Edwin* were Crowned *Kings*. 6. *Richmond*, a fair *Town*, pleasantly seated on the *Thames*, on an easie ascent, and dignified with a (once) stately and magnificent *Pallace* of the *Kings*, but now reduced to ruins by the late *Wars*, as is *Nonfuch* and *Oatlands*, two other noble Structures of the *Kings*. And along the River of *Thames* as it takes its course to *London*, are seated several well frequented *Towns* for *Gentry*, as *Mortlake*, *Barnes*, *Putney*, *Wandsworth*,

Wandsworth, (but some distance from the River) *Battersey*, and lastly *Lambeth*, opposite to *Westminster*, being dignified with the *Palace* of the *Arch-Bishop of Canterbury*, and where he resides.

This *County* is divided into 13 *Hundreds*, in which are 140 *Parishes*, of which 7 are *Market Towns*.

County of Sussex

In chief place.

SUSSEX, a large *County*, of a different *Soile*, the middle being the most fertile, the Northern side *Woody*. Here are in several places store of *Iron Mines*, for the finishing and making of which into *Guns*, *Bars*, &c. they have great *Furnaces*, and this maketh great waite of *Wood*. Its hath but few *Harbours*, by reason of the dangerousness of *Shelves*, and therefore rough, and the *Shore* also full of *Rocks*. Its chief *Roads*, *Havens* and *Ports*, are, 1. *The Downes*, a large, safe, and commodious Road for *Shipping*, and much frequented: And, for the more commodiousness there are several *Towns* seated on the *Sea-shore*, which furnish the *Seamen* with such necessities as they require, as *Wyke*, and *Moncomb*, both *Market Towns*, with several other *Townes* and *Hamlets*; and for the security of the *Shipping*, there are placed several *Castles* along the *Shore*. The Land here lyeth very high, and the Hills are green, and the ground exceeding fertile. 2. *Hastings*, a *Town* couched between a high *Cliffe* *Sea-wards*, and as high an *Hill Land-ward*; it hath a *streets*, extended in length from North to South, in each of which is a *Parish Church*; the Haven is fed by a small *River*, and this is accounted the first of the *Cinque Ports*. The next is *Rye*, another of the *Cinque Ports*, hath a commodious *Haven*, and is well frequented, here being the usual passage to *Normandy*. And nigh to this place is the ancient, and now almost decayed *City of Winchelsey*. It is well-watered with *Rivers*, the chief of which is the *Levant*, the *Arnn*, and the *Rother*. Its other places of Note are, 1. *Chichester*, a faire, and well built *City*, seated in a *Champaigne* *Plaine*, and encompassed almost with the River *Levant*, which not far distance discharges itself into the *Sea*. It is walled about, to which are 4 *Gates* for entrance, and as many *Streets* which lead to the *Market-place*, which is seated in the midst, and is a fair building: It is dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and seat of a *Bishop*. Nigh to this *City* is *SELSEY*, an *Isle*, or rather a *Peninsula*, of chief note for its good *Cockles* and *Lobsters*. 2. *Lewes*, seated

Winchelsey

Chichester

Selley Is.

Lewes

every way by an eminence, and for its fairness, populousness, and greatness, containing 6 *Parish-Churches*, is esteemed one of the best *Townes* in this *County*, it is seated on the River *Arnn*. 3. *Stening*, a well frequented *Market-Town*, the noble House of *Potworth*, belonging to the Earl of *Northumberland*, the *Castles* of *Bodian* and *Amberley*, and the *Forrests* of *Ashdowne* and *Waterdowne* are in this *County*. And according to my Division, there are in this *County* 6 *Rapes*, which are again divided into 65 *Hundreds*, in which are 312 *Parishes*, of which 18 are *Market-Townes*.

The KINGDOME of the EAST-ANGLES, which contained the Countreys of NORFOLKE, SUFFOLKE, and CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

NORFOLKE, a large spacious *County*, in a manner all *Champaigne*, yet not without some small *Hills* of a gentle ascent; the *Soile* is of a different nature, but fertile especially *Southwards*: It is well stored with *Sheep* and *Cowes*, and watered with many *Rivers*, besides the commodiousness of the *Sea* on which it lyeth; It is generally very populous, full of *Townes* and *Villages*, numbering more than any other in all *England*, and Inhabited by *Gentry*.

Its chief places, are, 1. *Norwich*, a good *City*, scituate on the River *Tare*, which falls into *Tarmouth*, it is in length 11 Mile, and about halfe so much in breadth, being encompassed with a *Wall* (except on the side which is seated on the River) on which are many *Turrets*. This *City* hath for entrance 12 *Gates*, it hath 32 *Parish Churches*, besides *Chappels*, it is a place of great Wealth, and very populous, caused by several *Manufactures* of *Stuffs* that are here made, which find vent not only in all parts of *England*, but also in divers places beyond the *Seas*. Its chief *Buildings* are, the *Cathedral*, a fair Structure, then the *Bishops Palace*, the *Palace* of the *Duke of Norfolk*, the *Mar-*

Norfolkshire

by Clief place, &c.

ket-house and Cress; also here is an Hospital for the relief of 100 Poor Men and Women. 2. *Tarmouth* a very convenient haven Town, by reason of which it is very populous, and of some trade, especially for fish: it is a fair town, and of great strength as well by nature as art. 3. *Lynn* a large town, well inhabited, hath fair houses, is a place of good trade, and well frequented by Merchants. It is encompassed with a Wall and Ditch, and through the town runs two small rivers, over which there is about fifteen Bridges, nigh to this town, on the other side of the Ouse is a little *Marish Country* called *Marishland*, which is of a fertile soil, and feedeth abundance of sheep. 4. *Worsted* of note for its Worsted which was here first made. 5. *Hickling*. 6. *Thetford*, &c.

This County is divided into one and thirty Hundreds, in which are about 660 Parish Churches, amongst which are 27 Market towns.

SUFFOLK a large and fertile County, bearing good Corn, and having rich Pastures, which feed store of Cattle, and here is made abundance of Butter and Cheese. It is well watered with Rivers: is very populous, and full of towns, the chief of which are, 1. *St Edmundsbury*, or *Bury* a fair and large town, containing two Parish Churches, is of great antiquity, pleasantly seated in a wholesome air, which makes it to be much frequented by Gentry, its Houses are neat, and well built. 2. *Ipswich* a large and fair town, and of great antiquity, resembling a City, containing twelve Parish Churches, and is the chief of the County, it is adorned with fair buildings, is well inhabited, and by reason of its haven (which is commodious enough) is well frequented, and of a good trade, being sufficiently provided both with mares and shipping, and is a place of good strength, and here was born Cardinal Wolsey. 3. *Woodbridge* beautified with fair houses. 4. *Aldborough* well frequented by Sailors and Fishermen. 5. *Dunwich* seated on the Sea. 6. *Sudbury* of note for its clothing here (as in many other places of this County) made: and 7. *Newmarket* of no long continuance, seated in a large Heath so called, well known, and frequented by Gentry, as being a place for Races, and here in this heath is a ditch, called by the Inhabitants, the devils Dike, most of which aforeaid places are market towns.

This County is divided into 22 hun-

dreds, in which are 575 Parishes, amongst which are twenty eight market towns.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE a County well watered with Rivers, in which are store of fish, the chief of which are the Ouse (which from East to West traverseth the County, and sends forth several little Rivulets,) and the Cam. The County is of a different soil, the lower and Southern part of this County is almost on a level, is well manured, fertile, and beareth excellent Barley, of which they make great store of Malt, which the Inhabitants supply other Counties with; and here is gathered good quantity of Saffron. And the upper or Southern part is Fennish, which is caused through the over-flowings of the several Rivers, which forms, as it were, several Isles, and is called the Isle of ELY, and here are good Pastures always in their verdure.

This County is famous for fish and fowl, but chiefly for its University or Seminary of true Learning in Cambridge, sufficiently known: the town is pleasantly seated on the river Cam, which separates it in two parts, but joyned together by a Bridge; it is a fair well built town, and adorned with several good structures, amongst which its Colleges, which are in number sixteen, may be esteemed the chief, by reason of which the town is very populous, rich, and well frequented, nigh to which and near unto *Sture* a small brook, is yearly kept the greatest Fair of all England (called *Sturbridge-Fair*) which begins on the eighth of October, and continues about a fortnight: a Fair of so great resort, and so well furnished with Commodities, that nothing can be desired but what it hath. 2. *Ely* seated in the Isle so called, and in a fenny place, which renders it unhealthful to the Inhabitants, nevertheless it is a pretty Town or City, and dignified with the Sea of a Bishop. 3. *Littleport*. 4. *Wisbeche*. 5. *St Ives*, one of the famouslest markets of England, serving to several Counties. In this Shire is *Wittlemere*, which is a Lake or place of water of a large extent: nigh to which is another, but of a less extent is *Ramsey-mere*, in both which are store of fish.

This County is divided into seventeen Hundreds, in which are 163 Parishes; of which eight are Market-towns.

The

The Kingdom of the EAST-SAXONS, which contained the Counties of ESSEX, MIDDLESEX, and HERTFORD-SHIRE.

ESSEX a County of a large extent, of a fertile soil, abounding in grain, hath rich pastures, is well furnished with Woods and Parks, blest with a temperate and healthful air, except towards the waters, which are somewhat aguish; it affords good commodities, amongst which great plenty of Saffron: the Sea which is its Eastern bounds sendeth forth several of her branches or arms into the Countrey, out of which issue forth divers fresh streams, as the *Stoure*, *Black-water*, (where those excellent oysters, called *Walstead Oysters* are caught) *Crouch*, *Ley*, &c.

For the Description of the chief places in this County, I shall first begin with those that are seated on the Sea-shore, or on an Arm thereof, then on the *Thames*; and so end with those more within Land: and first with *Harwich*, a strong haven-town, well frequented and inhabited. Colchester. 2. *Colchester*, a city of good antiquity, pleasantly seated on the river *Coln*, about six miles from the Sea, and on the ascent of a Hill, and begirt with a Wall, and beautified with fifteen Parish Churches, and several fair buildings; it is a place of a good trade for *Sayes*, *Bayes*, and other the like Draperies which are here made; likewise it affordeth excellent Oysters, and here reside abundance of Dutch, who have their Church. 3. *Maldon* a town of great antiquity, seated on an Arm of the Sea, about six or seven miles from the Main, before which lie two little Isles called *Worthe* and *Osey*; its Haven is commodious enough, the town for its largeness (having one Street about a mile in length) and for its number of Inhabitants may deservedly be numbered with those of the first rank. 4. *Leigh* a small town, yet of some note by reason of its road so called. 5. *Barkin*. 6. *Ramford*, both good market towns, especially the last, nigh unto which is *Havering* an ancient

retiring place of the Kings. 7. *Walden*, or *Saffron-Walden*, a fair and well frequented town, of note for its Saffron here growing. 8. *Waltham*, adjoining to which is a large Forest so called, well stored with Deer.

This County is divided into twenty Hundreds, in which are 415 Parishes, of which 21 are market-towns.

MIDDLESEX a County of a small extent, being not above twenty miles in length, and in some places twelve in breadth; yet for its populousness exceedeth all others, and that by reason of the famous City of London, Metropolis of England, as of the British Isles, which is seated in it, (of which more anon.) It is blest with a sweet and temperate air, and for its fertility of soil may compare with any Shire in England.

It is every where garnished with delightful houses, which are inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, and with fair towns, the chief of which, according to my Method I shall name, concluding with *London*: and 1. with *Uxbridge* a well frequented market-town, seated in the road to *Oxford*, and is well furnished with Inns. 2. *Stanes* another Market-town, seated on the *Thames*, over which (by reason of its being a thorough-fair) it hath a Bridge. 3. *Hampton* seated on the *Thames*, dignified with a royal and magnificent Palace of the Kings called *Hampton-Court*, first built by Cardinal Wolsey, in ostentation of his great riches, and afterwards enlarged by King Henry the eighth, now containing within it five several large inner Courts, encompassed with fair Buildings, and pleasantly seated by two Parks, the one for Deer, and the other for Hares: nigh unto which is *Kingston* a noted market town, seated in *Surry*, already spoken of. 4. *Twickenham*. 5. *Thistleworth*, both pretty towns seated on the *Thames*, and well inhabited by Gentry. 6. *Brentford* consisting of the old and the new, both which do make a large Town, though some small distance betwixt them, and of these the new is the best, and where there is a Market well provided of Commodities kept every Tuesday, nigh unto which is *Sion* a stately House now belonging to the Earl of *Northumberland*, which in former times was a Monastery. 7. *Chefwick*. 8. *Hamer-Smith*. 9. *Fulham*. 10. *Chesley*, all pleasantly seated on the *Thames*, and well frequented and inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, and where they have

have fair and delightful Houses. And besides these there are several others, not much, if at all, inferior unto them, although not seated on the *Thames*, as *Kennington*, *Highgate*, *Hampstead*, *Hornsey*, *Hackney*, *Islington*, &c. all which by reason of their vicinity to *London*, are well inhabited and frequented, and beautified with fair Houses: but to proceed to *London*.

City of London ascribed.

London the Metropolitan City of all England, of so great antiquity and fame in other Countries, that it wanteth no mans commendations, yet let me not rudely pass it over, without giving a small glance upon it, and to begin. It is seated no less pleasantly than commodiously on the River of *Thames*, which in its hasty course towards the *Sea* salueth its walls, and payeth its duty to her, dividing it in two but unequal parts, which are again joyned together by a stately *Stone Bridge*, sustained by nineteen great *Arches*, and so furnished or covered with Houses, that passing it, it seemeth rather a *Street* than a *Bridge*, the City is seated on an easie ascent, which with its Suburbs, which are now exceeding large, runneth from West to East along the *Thames*, which by a safe and deep channel beyond the *Bridge* gives entertainment to Ships of considerable Burthens, which daily bring in their rich Ladings from all known parts of the World.

London for its vast regions may compare with any City in Europe.

And if we consider its *Riches*, its *Fortification* and *Bounds*, being about twelve or fifteen miles in compas, its populousness scarce containing less than four or 500000 souls, and in Term time many more, yet notwithstanding it is so well governed that those disorders that are frequent in *Paris* and other great Cities beyond *Sea*, are here seldom found. Again, the Religion, Civility, and Ingenuity of its Inhabitants in Letters, Arts, Sciences, and Manufactures, together with their skill in Martial affairs. Then for its strength and power, being able to bring into the Field about 50000 stout fighting men, and so provided with all sorts of Ammunition both for *Sea* and *Land*, that it is able to bid defiance to the stoutest foe. Then for its antiquity being said to be built by *Brutus*. And for these, and divers other reasons it may deservedly be numbered with those Cities of the first rank in any Kingdom whatsoever.

The City it self is begirt with a Wall, first built, as 'tis reported, by *Constantine*

the Great, at the request of his mother *Helena*, to which for entrance are seven Gates, and from these Gates are spacious Suburbs expanded forth, especially Eastwards and Westwards: that Eastwards hath the meanest buildings, and is inhabited for the most part by such as have relation to the *Sea*; that Westwards including within it the City of *Westminster*, is the noblest, and is taken up by the King, the Nobility, Gentry, and such as depend thereon, and is beautified with many stately Structures, as well publique as private, as, 1. The Palaces of the King, *White-hall* and *St James's*, to which is joyned a small but pleasant Park so called, nigh to which is *Hyde Park*, a place well known unto the Gentry, the first being the residence of His sacred Majesty, and the second of his Royal Highness the Duke of York. 2. The Courts of Judicature, and Houses of Parliament. 3. The Collegiate Church of *Westminster*, renowned for the Chappel adjoining to it, built by King *Henry* the seventh, being a most magnificent and curious Edifice, beautified with the stately Tombs of the Kings and Queens, with many of the Nobility of England, and renowned for the inauguration of our Kings. 4. The Palace of the Queen Mother, called *Somerse-house*, a stately building. 5. The Houses of the Nobility. 6. The Inns of Court, which are twelve, of which four are large, and belong to the Court of Judicature. And besides these places, in the North part of the Suburbs are several good Structures, amongst which is *Sutton's Hospital*, a fair and large building, being one of the noblest Hospitals in England, being the intire gift of one *Sutton*, whose name it beareth, in which are well kept eighty ancient men, and forty boys, who are well educated, and according to their capacities are disposed of, either to the Universities, or to Trades, and this number is not to be exceeded, nor diminished.

The City within the walls hath also fair buildings, as well publique as private, as, 1. The Royal Exchange built by *St Thomas Gresham*, a worthy Member of the City, and is a stately Structure, round which are Walks paved with free-stone for the accommodation of Merchants in wet weather, which are sustained by stone Pillars, over which in several Niches are curiously placed the Statues of the Kings and Queens of England in front, resembling the dead life: and above this

Exchange

by Sub. utra.

Confrim. College.

St. Paul.

Ex. Inn of Court.

The Church, vestry, &c. of Sutton's Hospital.

The Royal Exchange.

London ascribed by the Dukes.

Rebuilt by King Alfred.

Exchange may be called another *Exchange*, being a place filled with shops, which are found to vend several sorts of rich Commodities, but most by *Milliners*, *Semplers*, *Hofiers*, and such like Trades. 2. *Guild-hall*, a large Building, where their Courts of Judicature are kept; and where the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen meet, to consult about the City Affairs; and in one part of it, called *Blackwell-Hall*, is kept a great Market for Cloth. 3. Its Hospitals. 4. Its Colleges, as *Sion-Colledge*, where there is a gallant Library; and *Gresham-Colledge*, given to the City by the said Sir *Thomas*, who for the encrease of Learning instituted their Professors of Divinity, Law, Physick, Astronomy, Geometry and Musick, with allowance of Liberal Stipends and Salleries, for their pain in Studying and Reading Lectures upon the said Sciences, to the advantage of Learning amongst the Citizens, which is well observed to this day by able Men. 5. Its Free-Schools. 6. Its Halls for the several Companies, which I have had occasion to speak of in the Treatise of Traffique. 7. Its private Buildings for the Gentry and Merchants. 8. Its Cathedral of *St. Pauls*, once a stately building, but through the perniciousness of the late Times, and late Fire, is almost reduced to Ruines: but at present it is slowly a repairing at the Charge of the Churchmen, with intention to be restored to its Pristine lustre. The length of this Noble Structure is 230 yards, its breadth about 46, its height 34, and the Stone-work of the Steeple, from the Basis to the Somer is 174 yards, and lastly the Tower, a place of a large extent, and of great strength, being encompassed with thick Walls (on which are stately Turrets) fenced with a broad Ditch, which receives the Tides; and furnished with an Armory and Magazine of Warlike Munition both for Sea and Land. And according to the observations of some, the Tower containeth a Kings Palace, a Prison, a Mint, an Armory, a Wardrobe, and an Artillery, and for buildings resembleth a Town.

This ancient and famous City, when under the Government of the Britains, Romans, and Saxons, was destroyed by the Danes, and left as a desolate Widow; but Alfred, King of the WEST-SAXONS, having reduced this whole Realme into one Monarchy, honourably repaired it, and again re-peopled it, and committed the custody thereof to his Son-in-Law

Alderred, Earl of *Mercia*; after whose decease, the City, with all other the possessions belonging to the said Earl, returned to King *Edward*, surnamed the Elder, &c. and remained in the Kings hands, being governed under him by *Portgrevors*, or *Keepers* thereof. These *Portgrevors* are in divers Records called *Vice-comites*, *Vic-Countes*, or *Sheriffs*, as being under an Earle, as are at this day the *Sheriffs* of *London*.

Hen. Co. record.

In the first Year of King *Richard* the First, the Citizens of *London* obtained to be Governed by two Bailiffs, or *Sheriffs*; and after that they obtained to have a Major to be their principal Governour, the first of whom was *Henry Fitz Alvin*, by Profession a Draper, who was appointed by the said King *Richard*, and continued Major, from the first of King *Richard* the First, until the 15th of King *John*, which was 24 years.

And now the City within the Walls and Freedome is divided into 26 Wards, and the Government thereof committed to the care of as many Grave Citizens of good repute and Estates, which are Aldermen, each of whom have the overseeing of his several Ward: and besides these Aldermen there are 2 Sheriffs which are annually chosen; as also a Lord Mayor, which, according to his degree and antiquity of being Alderman after Sheriffs, is also yearly elected, and these are clothed in Scarlet Gownes, and wear Gold Chaines: And besides these, as Co-adjutors, every Alderman hath his Deputy of the Ward, as also Common-Councillmen, and these are the Governours of the City, who by the City-Charter have Power to make Acts and Ordinances, so as they are not repugnant to the Law of the Nation, and detriment of the King, and having by all succeeding Kings had large Privileges and Immunities granted unto them.

This City, for the benefit of their divine-service had 125 Parish-Churches, many of which are superb Structures.

This Churchmen.

This Honourable City beareth for its Coat-Armour, in a Field Argent, St. Georges Cross; in the Dexter Canton a Dagger Gules. This Coat was borne without a Dagger, as the Mistress or chief City of England, until *Richard* the Second, for the gallant and eminent Service performed by Sir *William Wallworth*, in killing that Arch-Rebel *Wyat-Tyler*, and vanquishing his whole Army, conferring the Augmentation of the said Dagger. Thus

The Coat of Arms belonging to the City.

Thus was the Pristine Beauty of this famous City, but now it is much Eclipsed by the late dreadful Fire, which happened the Second Day of SEPTEMBER 1666, which, in the Space of Three Days Consumed Two Thirds of the said City within the Walls and Freedome; but is now a re-building, with faire hopes of a better lustre then before.

The chief Trade of Eogland being here found, I shall give a glance thereon, as to the Commodities, Coyues, VVrights and Measures, being generally found the same throughout all England, of which in order.

The Commodities here found are not only those aforesaid, but also several Manufactures, also Hats, Stockings, Ribbons, Shoes, Guns, Shot, with several other Commodities.

Commodities Imported, are; Oyles, Wines, Spices, Callicoes, Drugs, Precious stones, Pearle, Gold, Silver, Sivet, Musk, Salt-Peter, Turkey-Carpets, Gramams, and several other Indian, Turkish, and Persian Commodities, also raw and wrought Silk, Satins, Diaper, Cambricks, Hollands, Hops, Sops, Pot-herbs, Furs, Deale, Muffs, Cordage, Pitch, Tarr, Rosin, Clapboards, Iron, Lead, Steel, Flax, Hempe, Wax, Tallow, Furrs, Hides, Caviare, Glas, Glasses, Paper, Allome, Rice, Aniseeds, with abundance of other Commodities, too tedious to name, which our Merchants again transport to other places, serving one Countrey with the Commodities of another.

The Coyues here, and throughout all England, as well Gold as Silver, are several, and of a different value, but all reduced to Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings; 4 Farthings making a Penny, 12 Pence a shilling, and 20 shillings a Pound; here is also Imaginary coyne, as Markes and Nobles, 13 s. 4. d. making a Marke, and 6 s. 8 d. making a Noble.

The VVrights are two, viz. Troy, and Haverdupis; by the Troy is weighed Gold, Silver, Pearl, Electuaries, Silke, Bread, &c. and this Weight is reduced into several Denominations, as Pounds, Ounces, Pennyweights, and Graines, where note, that 24 Graines maketh a Penny-weight, 20 Penny-weight an Ounce, and 12 Ounces a Pound. From this pound Troy We. Measures are derived, where note that a Pint is a Pound. By the Haverdupis weight, are weighed, Lead, Tin, Iron, Flax, Fleib, Butter, Cheese, VVool, Sugar, Spices, and generally all gar-

bled Commodities. And this VVeight is reduced into several Denominations, as tuns, hundreds, quarters, pounds and ounces; where note, that 16 ounces makes a li. 28 li. a Quarter, 4 Quarters a Hundred, or 112 li. 5 Hundred a Hoghead, and 20 Hundred a Tun.

The Measures are three, to wit, Dry, VVet, and Long: The dry Measures are those, in which any kind of dry Goods are Measured, as Corne, Coale, Salt, &c. of which $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Pint may be termed the least; 2 pints make a Quart, 2 quarts a Potile, 2 potiles a Gallon, or 1 Peck; 2 Gallons a Peck, 4 Pecks a Bushel Land Measure, and 5 Pecks a Bushel VVater Measure; 8 Bushels a Quarter, 4 quarters a Chaldron, 5 Quarters a VVey, and 10 quarters a Last.

Liquid Measures are those, in which all Liquid substances are measured, as Wine, Oyle, Beer, Ale, &c. of which $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Pint may also be accounted the least; 2 pints make a quart, 2 quarts a pottle, 2 pottles a gallon, 2 gallons a firkin of Ale, and 9 gallons a firkin of Beer; 2 firkins a Kilderkin, 2 Kilderkins a Barrel, which is 36 Gallons; 42 gallons a Tierce, 63 gallons a Hoghead, 2 hogheads a Butt, or Pipe, and 32 Butts a Tun.

Long Measures are those by which all Cloth, Timber, Stone, Land, &c. is Measured, of which an Inch, which is held to be the length of 3 Barly Cornes, may be accounted the least: 12 Inches make a Foot, 3-foot a Yard, which may be divided into 16 parts, or nayles: 3 foot 9 Inches make an Ell; 6 Foot a Fathom; 5; yards, or 16; Foot makes a Rod, Perch, or Pole; 40 Rod, Perch, or Pole, make a Furlong, and 8 Furlongs a Mile English, which is 320 Poles, or 1760 yards, or 10560 Paces, at 5 Foot to each pace, or 5280 Feet, or 63360 Inches.

Of Weights and Measures used in particular Commodities, viz.

A Fodder of Lead is 19; Hundred, a Load is 36 Formels, or 175 stone, and a stone is 5 li. A Fagot of steel is 120 li. A Barrel of Gaddstel is 180 li. A stone of glass is 5 li. 24 stone, or 120 li. is a seame.

A Last of Herrings is 12 Barrels, every 12 an Hundred, and every Hundred 120 herrings.

A Last of powder is 24 Firkins, every Firkin weighing 100 li, and the empty Firkin 12 li.

A Load of timber is 50 foot of square timber, that is a foot, or 12 inches in length, and as much in breadth and thickness. A Stack of Wood is 3; foot in height, and 12 in length.

A Fagot is to be 3 foot in length, and 14 Inches about.

A Billet ought to be 3 foot and 4 Inches in length, the single Billet must be 7; Inches about; the Cast Billet 10 Inches about, and the, 2 Cast Billets 14 Inches about. Billets of a cast must be nicked within 4 inches of the end; and the Billers of two casts within 6 inches of the middle.

A full sack of Charcoale should be 4 bushels.

Of Furrs, as Martins, Sables, Fenets, Fitchies, &c. 40 skins make a Timber: Of Lambs, Cats, Coneyes, Kids, &c. Five loose make the hundred.

10 Hides are a Dicker, and 20 Dicker a Last.

A Rawle of Parchment is 5 dozen. 20 Quires of Paper is a Reame, and 10 Reame is a Bale.

Ling, Cod-fish, Haberdint, &c. are 124 to the Hundred.

A Lath should be 2 inches broad, 1 an inch thick, and 5 foot long.

A plain tile must be 10; inches in length, 6; inches in breadth, and $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch in thickness. Rose tiles must be 13 inches in length, with a good and equal proportion of breadth and thickness.

A Brick must be 9 inches long, 4 broad, and 2 inches thick.

A Pan, or paving tile, must be 10 inches square, and about 1; inch thick.

HERTFORDSHIRE, a fertile Countrey, yielding plenty of Grain, hath rich Meadows and Pastures, is well clothed with Wood, watered with fresh streames, situate in a healthful Aire, and for ancient Townes there is scarce its fellow in England that can shew so many, and in so little roome.

Its chief places are, 1. Hertford, seated on the River Lea, a Town of great Antiquity, is the chief Shire Town, and gives name to the County. 2. Ware, seated on the said River, of note, for its great Bed, and for a River from thence cut to Lon-

don, where it serveth divers Families, as being conveighed to them through the Streets by Pipes. 3. St. Albons, a faire Town, and of great Antiquity, so called from one Alban, a Citizen, who suffered Martyrdom in the time when Dioclesian went about to Extirpe the Christian Religion out of this Land; it is dignified with an Earldome. 4. Royston, seated on the confines of Cambridgeshire, and is a large and well frequented Market Town; and more especially by reason of the Malt here made. 5. Hatfield, once dignified with a House of the Kings, which now belongs to the Earl of Salisbury, being a place of great delight, as seated amongst Parkes. 6. Watford, a large and well-frequented Market-Town. 7. Bernet, pleasantly seated in a sweet Aire, is a fair and well frequented Market-Town, and is of note for its good Waters. 8. Hodesdon, a fair Market-Town, not far from whence is the Stately House of Theoballs, most pleasantly seated amongst delightful Walks, Gardens, Orchards, and Groves. 9. Bishops-Straford, another Market-Town, on the confines of Essex. 10. Baldec, and 11. Hitching, both Market-Towns, and seated in a fertile Soile, and well inhabited by Farmers.

This County is divided into 8 Hundreds, in which are 120 Parishes, of which 18 are Market-Townes,

The Kingdom of the West-SAXONS, which contained the Counties of CORNWALL, DEVONSHIRE, SOMERSETSHIRE, WILTSHIRE, HANTSHIRE, DORSETSHIRE, and BARKSHIRE.

CORNWALL of old CORNUBIA, and so called from its waxing smaller and smaller, in manner of a Horn, and running forth into the Sea with little Promontories on every side like

County of Cornwall described.

little

In chief place.

little horns. This County is Mountainous and barren, yet by the industry of the Husbandman is found to afford plenty of grain, and the Valleys feed store of Cattel; In the bowels of the earth are rich Mines of Tin, and some of Silver; and from those of Tin the Inhabitants draw a very considerable profit, also their Sea-Coasts are very profitable unto them, out of which they take abundance of Herrings and Pilchets, which being salted, &c. they transport to Spain, France, Italy, and other parts. This County is encompassed with the Sea, except towards the East by Devonshire; and is well accommodated with commodious Bays, Havens, and Sea-ports, the chief of which are, 1. Foy, a Sea-port Town, of good antiquity. 2. Trewardeth, seated on a large Bay. 3. Port Lundy, in Guindath Bay. 4. Falemouth Haven, a place so commodious and large, that 100 Sail of Ships may safely ride at one time, and free from the fury of the Seas; it is also a place of great strength, as well by Nature, as made so by Art, more Westwards is the Lizard, a place well noted by Seamen. 5. Mounts-bay, a safe and commodious Bay for Shipping, on which are seated several Towns as are Falemouth, and the rest; and nigh to this Bay is Godolphin Hill, of note, for its plentiful Mines of Tin; and farther Westwards is the Promontory, named the Lands-end, so called, as being the utmost extent of England. 6. St. Ives-bay, which is very large, and good for shipping. 7. Padstow, a fine Town, seated conveniently for Traffique with Ireland, from which it is not above 24 hours sail; its haven is good, and besides these afore-named, there are abundance of Sea-port-Towns, very commodious for Shipping. And within Land also great plenty, as 1. Truro, a Town of good account, being a Mayor-town, and endowed with divers privileges, as Coyneage of tinn; 2. Bodman. 3. Camelford. 4. Lannfon, &c.

The Lands-end.

County of Devon, the chief place.

In chief place.

This County is divided into 9 Hundreds, in which are 161 Parishes, of which 23 are Market towns.

DEVONSHIRE, rich in Veines of tinn, but in many places of a Barren nature, and very ungrateful to the Husbandman, without great paines and charges in Manning it; which they do, by putting thereon a certain Sand, which they have from the Sea-shore: It is well watered with Rivers, and by reason of the commodiousness of the Sea is well inhabited, garnished with Townes both Maritime and Inland, the chief of which are, 1. Exeter, a fair City, pleasantly seated upon a little Hill, of an easie Access, and on the Banks of the River Ex, of a considerable trade, and well frequented, by Merchants and others; it is environed with deep Ditches, and a strong Wall, which is in circuit about 1½ Mile, besides its Suburbs, the whole City containing 15 Parish Churches, besides the Minster; a fair and beautiful Structure. Near the East-Gate is a Castle called Rugemont; which commands the whole City, and Territory round about it, and hath a pleasant Prospect into the Sea. It is dignified with the See of a Bishop, and is Governed by a Lord Major, and 24 Aldermen, as is London. 2. Plymouth, seated on the River Plime, which from a poor Fisher-Village, is now become (by reason of its commodious Haven, and excellent Port) a fair Town, well frequented, and is a place of great importance to England, not only for His Majesties, but for Merchants ships to Anchor in, and free from the danger of the Sea and Enemies, and therefore made a place of great Strength, being defended by a powerful Castle, besides strong Fortifications about its Haven, which for further security hath a Chain to Lock over as need requirith; The Town is divided into 4 parts, or Wards, and Governed by a Mayor ordained by King Henry the Sixth. 3. Dartmouth, a Port-town, hath a commodious haven, furnished with good shipping, and well frequented by Merchants, is a place of good strength, being defended by two Castles, and Governed by a Major, by grant by King Edward the third. 4. Truerton, seated by the River Ex, a Town in former times of greater Account then now, yet it is of some esteem for its Clothings there made. And 5. Bedford, a well frequented Town, having a fine Stone-bridge, made of Arched-work, over the Teace.

This County is divided into 32 Hundreds, in which are 324 Parishes, of which 40 are Market towns.

SOMERSETSHIRE, a large and wealthy County, of a fertile Soile both for Pasture and Curne, yet not without stony Hills; it is blest with a sweet and healthful Aire, is exceeding populous, and well frequented, and more especially by reason of its commodious Havens and Sea-port-towns: it hath rich Lead-mines; tis

The County of Somerset, the chief place.

In chief place.

City of Bath.

Baths for the curing of diseases, and in the body.

City of Wells.

County of Wiltshire, the chief place.

'tis a Countrey of much pleasure in the Summer; but in the Winter as bad by reason of its being wet and morish, which causeth great trouble to Travellers.

Its chief Cities and Towns are, 1. Bristol situate on the Severn, over which it hath a fair Bridge. It is encompassed with a wall, and sufficiently defended with Rivers and Fortifications; it is beautified with many fair Edifices, and its streets so neatly ordered by reason of the common Shores under the ground, that no filth is to be seen to annoy the Inhabitants. This City is so parted by the river as London is from Southwark, and in two different Counties, neither is it accounted to belong to the one or the other, having Magistrates of its own, being of its self a County incorporate. Its Port is exceeding good, which makes it well frequented by Merchants and Tradesmen.

2. Bath a City of great antiquity, is seated low, in a small Plain, which is begit with Hills, out of which issue forth several Springs of water, which pay their tribute to it. It is a place of some Trade for its Medicinal baths, which by long experience are found to be of great vertue in the curing many distempers, or corrupt humors in mans body. 3. Wells, though but a small City, yet of good account, being dignified with an Episcopal See. Its Houses are fair and stately, and beautified with many publike buildings. 4. Bridgewater a large and well frequented Town. 5. Taunton a fine, neat town, and pleasantly seated; and 6. Cheder of some note for its Cheefes. 7. Vincents rock, in which are found many Diamonds, by us called Bristol-stones, is in this County, and not far from Bristol. And here is also the Abby of Glastenbury, where, as 'tis said, the body of Joseph of Arimathea lieth interred.

This County is divided into forty two Hundreds, in which are numbered 38 Parishes, of which twenty nine are Market-towns.

WILTSHIRE altogether an in-land County, no less fertile than delightful; its northern parts having delectable Hills, well-clothed with Wood, and its Southern rich valleys, which feed great flocks of sheep. In the middle of this Shire there is a Dike, which runneth from East to West for many miles called Wasfaike, a place of some wonder, and is said to be cast up by the devil upon a Wednesday, but as

Camden well observeth, was rather made by the Saxons, for the dividing the two Kingdoms of the Mercians and West-Saxons, this being the place where they fought for the enlargement of their Dominions. It is watered with several good Rivers and pleasant streams, the chief of which are the Isis and the Avon.

The chief places in this County are, 1. Salisbury, a City of good account, pleasantly seated, well inhabited: its chief buildings are its Minster, which is a stately and beautiful Structure, having as many Gates as Months in the year, as many Windows as Days, and as many Pillars great and small, as hours in the year. Its Steeple hath a lofty Spire, which proudly sheweth it self for a great distance; its Cloister is large, and curiously wrought, to which adjoyneth the Bishops Palace. It hath a fine Market place, where their Common Hall is; this City is encompassed with open Fields and a Plain, which takes its name from the City, nigh to which is Clarendon Park: about 6 miles from this City in the said Plain are to be seen the great and wonderful stones, whereof some are 28 foot high, and 7 foot broad, a strange piece of work. The next town of note is Malmesbury, a neat town, and of great trade for clothing here made. 3. Marlborough. 4. Chippenham both good Market towns.

This County is divided into 29 hundreds, in which are 304 Parishes, of which 21 are Market towns.

HANTSHIRE, or HAMPSHIRE small in circuit, but of a fertile soil for corn, hath rich pastures, and in many places is well clothed with woods; it affordeth Iron, Cloths, Woods, and Honey, and for all Commodities of Sea well accommodated. Its chief places are, 1. Southampton, seated on an Arm of the Sea, capable to receive Ships of a considerable burthen to the very Key; it is well built, containing five Parish Churches, fortified with a strong Castle, besides its walls and ditch. 2. Winchester, a City of great antiquity, pleasantly seated on a River, of about 1½ mile in circuit within its walls besides its Suburbs, it is adorned with the Seat of a Bishop, a fair Cathedral Church, a Colledge which gives relief to distressed Travellers, besides several other fair buildings as well publike as private. 3. Portsmouth the now best Garrison and Sea-port town in England, by reason of its commodious situation, it is strongly fortified, and as well guarded,

E e e e 2 and

THE BRITISH ISLES.

and much frequented by shipping. 4. *Basingstoke* a well frequented Market town. 5. *Silchester* an ancient City once of good account, but now reduced to ruins.

This County is divided into 37 hundreds, in which are 253 Parishes, of which 18 are Market towns; and in this County is *New Forest*, well provided with *Feather*.

DORSETSHIRE of a fertile soil, and breedeth great store of sheep; the north part is hilly, and indifferently clothed with wood, but intermixed with delectable valleys. It is throughout replenished with abundance of good towns, and on its Sea Coasts are commodious havens, ports, and bays, the chief of which are, 1. *Weymouth*, though but a small town, yet by reason of its good haven, is a place well frequented. 2. *Portland* a small Isle of about seven miles compass, not over-fertile, nor well inhabited, on the North side it is defended by a Castle, built by K. Henry the eighth. 3. *Lyme* a small town, situate on a steep Hill, frequented by *Fisher-men*. 4. *Birtport* seated between two small rivers, its soil yieldeth excellent *Hemp*, of which its Inhabitants make *Ropes* and *Cables*. 5. *Wexham* strongly seated on every side, except Westward, with the river *Trent*, *Frome* and the *Sea*. 6. *Shirburn* a Town or Castle pleasantly seated, high a Forest, well frequented, and of good antiquity. 7. *Shaftsbury* a town of great antiquity, and pleasantly seated on an Hill, but very defective of *Water*. 8. *Pool* beautified with fair houses, and its Inhabitants wealthy; and lastly *Dorchester* a fair town consisting of three Parishes Churches, and is a place of good account.

This County is divided into five Divisions, which are subdivided into 34 hundreds, in which are 248 Parishes, of which 18 are Market towns.

BERKSHIRE indifferent fertile, is well watered with Rivers, the chief of which is the *Isis*, which after takes the name of *Thames*. Its chief places are, 1. *Windfor* situate near the banks of the *Thames*, dignified with a Royal Castle, and House of the *Kings*, so pleasantly seated upon an Hill, that it hath a most delectable prospect round about, and is a place of such delight, that our *Kings* have oft-times resided here, and many of which have been here interr'd, and here it is that the Ceremony of the *Knights* of the No-

ble Order of the *Garter* is solemnized on St. George's day in great pomp and Majesty. Nigh to this Town is another of greater antiquity, though not of so much splendor, called old *Windfor*, nigh unto which is a Park and Forest so called, being places of great delight, wherein are found variety of Game both for Hawk and Hound. Northwards of new *Windfor* is *Eaton* seated on the *Thames* but on the other side, over which there is a Bridge for convenience of Passengers: This place is of great note for its fair Colledge, and famous School of good Literature, founded by King Henry the sixth, wherein are besides the *Provost*, 8 *Fellows*, and the singing *Choristers*, 60 *Scholars*, which in due time are sent to the *University* of *Cambridge*. 2. *Reading*, a fair, large Town, containing three Parishes Churches, seated on the Banks of the *Thames*, which with several other smaller Rivers take their courses through it, over which for the convenience of the Inhabitants are placed Bridges: it is a Town of great resort and trading, and the more for its several Manufactures of Cloth, &c. here made. 3. *Newbury* an ancient town, and of good trade for clothing. 4. *Abington* a fair town, and of good antiquity. 5. *Ockenham*, &c. 6. *Wallingford*, and 7. *Maidenhead* seated on the *Thames*, all three good Market-towns.

This County is divided into 20 hundreds, in which are 140 Parishes, of which 11 are Market towns.

The KINGDOM of the NORTHUMBERS, which contained the Counties of YORKSHIRE, LANCASHIRE, DURHAM, CUMBERLAND, WEST-MORLAND, and NORTHUMBERLAND.

YORKSHIRE of a large extent, being accounted the greatest County

THE BRITISH ISLES.

in England, extending it self in circumference about 380 miles, and for the generality of a fertile soil, for if in one place the ground is barren, stony, or sandy, in another place it is deep, and fruitful; and if it is defective in one place of wood, in another place that defect is supplied; It is throughout well watered with Rivers, besides the sea which washeth its Eastern parts. The Inhabitants of this County are found to make abundance of Cloth, known by the name of *Torkshier cloth*.

The whole Shire is divided into three parts, which according to the three quarters of the world are called the *East-Riding*, as lying Eastwards; the *North-Riding*, as regarding the North; and the *West-Riding* as being westwards; in each of which there are abundance of towns: and first with the *East-Riding*.

The East-Riding.

This Part called the *EAST-RIDING* (as lying Eastwards from the City of *Tork*) is parted from the rest by the River *Darwent*, which after a long and crooked course falleth into the *Humber*. The chief Places in this part are, 1. *Hull*, or *Kingston* upon *Hull*, commodiously seated on the River *Humber*, by reason of which it is a place of good Traffique, well inhabited and frequented by Merchants, and affording store of good Merchandise, being well furnished with shipping. The town is a place of great strength, being able to bid defiance both to a Navy by Sea, or an Army by Land, by reason of its *Black-houles*, *Castles*, *Forts*, *Wall*, and *Trenches*. Its houses are fair and well built, its streets paved, one of which resembling *Thames-street* in *London* towards the *Bridge*, it being a place where are vended all things necessary for Ships, as *Cordage*, *Sails*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, &c. This town is a County incorporate by it self, having a Mayor and a Sheriff. In the adjoining seas are yearly taken great quantities of *Herrings*, from which they gain good profit. 2. *Beverley*, a large, populous, and well frequented town. 3. *Howden* a good market town, which gives name to a small territory adjoining called *Howdenshire*. 4. *Bridlington* a well known town. 5. *Flamborough*, nigh unto which is a Promontory called *Flamborough head*, and 6. *Patrington* a place of good antiquity, being commodiously seated between the *Humber*, and the main sea, into both which it hath a pleasant prospect: and here is *Stanford*

Bridge, or *Battle-bridge*, of note for the great *Battel* there fought.

The North-Riding.

This part of *Torkshire* called the *NORTH-RIDING* is of a large extent, comprehending within it the County of *RICHMOND*, which is its western part.

The chief places in this part in the particular of *Torkshire* are, 1. *Malton*, a well known, and frequented Market-town, for corn, fish, horses, and for several *Urnfels* for Husbandry. 2. *Pickering* a fair town belonging to the *Dutchy* of *Lancaster*, and to this town do belong several small villages, which as it were to encompass it, that the adjacent Countrey is called *Pickering-Lith*, the Forest of *Pickering*, and 3. *Kirby-Morfe* a noted and well frequented market town. 4. *Tare* a good Market town. 5. *Skene-grave* a small town seated on the sea-shore, but well frequented by *Fishermen* in the season for taking of *Herrings*. Near unto *Hunt-cliff*, and not far from the shore, there appeareth at a low water Rocks about which is a *feal-fish* (a fish so called) come in great shoals, and lie sunning themselves and sleeping, who, as 'tis reported, have one of them to watch as a *Sentinel* for a time, to look that they be not taken sleeping, so that if any danger approacheth them, they use to awaken the rest by ringing themselves into the water, and making a noise, by which means the rest may make their escape. On this shore there is a Bay, which they call *Robin-hoods-bay*, and on this shore is found *black Amber*, or *Jet*, and here is *Scarborough Castle*, nigh unto which is the town of *Walgrave* seated on the sea. And 6. *Gisburgh* a town of a delightful situation. In this part is the vale of *Rhidall*, a fertile and pleasant place, wherein are twenty and three Parishes Churches.

The other part of this Shire which maketh up the *North-Riding* is *RICHMONDSHIRE*, so called from a Castle. It lieth very high, being mountainous and rocky, in which are good Mines of *Lead*, *Copper*, and *Pit-coal*, being interlaced with fertile valleys.

Its chief places are, 1. *Richmond* a fair, large town, being walled and fortified with a Castle, well inhabited, and frequented. 2. *Bedall*, 3. *Wens*. And 4. *Malham*. And

F f f f

in this part of *Yorkshire* there are several *Castles*.

The West-Riding.

This part of *Yorkshire* called the *WEST-S-RIDING* is of a large extent, well watered with *Rivers*, and populous. Its chief places are, 1. *Tork*, a fair, large, and beautiful *City*, adorned with many splendid buildings both public and private. It is pleasantly seated on the *River Ouse*, or *Ure*, which separates it into two parts, but joined together by a fair *Stone-bridge*, sustained by several *Arches*, and of these parts that towards the East is most populous, the houses standing thicker, and the streets narrower. It is a *City* of great antiquity, being esteemed the second of all *England*, is very populous, well frequented, and of a good trade. It is dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and the *Courts of Judicature*, held for the neighbouring *Marishes*, according to that of *London*. It is a place of great strength, well fortified, and enclosed with a fair *Wall* and the *River*. Its *Cathedral* which is dedicated to *S. Peter* is a very stately and magnificent structure, near unto which is the *Princes house*, commonly called the *Manor*: This *City* is famous for giving Birth to *Constantine the Great*, as also for being the *Burial* place of the Emperor *Severus*, where he had his *Palace*. 2. *Hali-fax* seated in a barren soil, yet by reason of the Industry of its *Inhabitants* in their making of *Cloth*, by which they gain good riches, it is a place of good account, large, numbering 11 *Chappels*, whereof two are *Parish Churches*, very populous, and well frequented. It is a town of good antiquity, and of note for its custom in beheading of *Malefactors*. 3. *Wakefield*, a well frequented market-town, of good antiquity, well known for its clothing there made. It is a large town, and beautified with neat buildings, and where there is a fair *Bridge*, upon which King *Edward* the fourth erected a splendid *Chappel*, in remembrance of those who there lost their lives in *Battel*. 4. *Pontiffract* seated very delightfully, adorned with fair buildings, and defended by a strong *Castle* seated on a *Rock*, and fortified with *Ditches* and *Bulwarks*; and here groweth *Liquorice* and *Skirvors* in great plenty. 5. *Sheffield* a town of good note for the great quantity of *Smiths* there inhabiting, who make divers kinds of *Tools*, and other things of *iron*, as also *Knives* called *Sheffield blades*. It is defended by a *Castle* of good anti-

quity. 6. *Doncaster* an ancient town, where there is a fair *Church* dedicated to *S. George*. 7. *Tickhill* an ancient town, defended by an old *Castle*. 8. *Rotherham* of note for giving Birth to that wise man *Tho. Rotherham* Archbishop of *York*. 9. *Leeds* a town of good riches, by reason of its clothing here made. 10. *Shirburn* a small, but well inhabited, town. 11. *Rippon* beautified with a fair *Church*, which hath three lofty *Spire-Steeples*: and 12. *Selby* a small town but well inhabited and frequented; and here it was that *K. Hen.* the first was born.

In this part of *Yorkshire* is *Hatfield chase*, a place of great game and delight, where there is store of *Red Deer*. Likewise in this part there are several *Castles*, some of which I have named.

This large County is divided into 32 *Hundreds*, in which are 459 *Parish Churches*, under which are many *Chappels* of ease, which for quantity of *Inhabitants* are equal to many *Parishes*, and amongst these *Parishes* are 43 market towns. Besides in that part which passeth under the name of *Richmondshire* there are 104 *Parish Churches*, besides *Chappels* of ease, which maketh in all 563.

LANCASHIRE, or the County *Pale* time of *LANCASTER* is large, populous, mountainous, and well clothed with wood, and where the ground is plain, and champion, it is very grateful to the *Husbandman*, except some moist and unwholesome places, which they call *Messes*, and in recompence of that defect, the *Inhabitants* are supplied with a sort of fuel called *Peat*, which is a very good firing, and in these *Messes* are dug up good *Timber trees*. The *Castel* that are here bred, are fair, large, and well proportioned. Among the *Hills* or *Mountains* in this *Shire*, that of *Penden hill* may be esteemed the chief, which for height seemeth to overtop the clouds. It is well watered with *Rivers*, in which as also in the *Sea*, the *Inhabitants* are furnished with store of *fish*, from which, as also from its *Forests*, which are spacious, they are plentifully supplied with *fuel* and game.

The chief places in this *Shire* are, 1. *Lancaster* a *City*, but of no great account, being slenderly inhabited, and frequented, yet is it the chief of the County. It is seated on the river *Lune* or *Lons*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*, and on the ascent of a hill, on which the *Church* standeth, as also a *Castle* which is of good strength,

strength. 2. *Preston*, a large faire town, and well-inhabited. 3. *Kirkham*, a town of some account. 4. *Colne*, a good town, on the edge of this *shire*, towards *Yorkshire*. 5. *Blackborne*, a well-known market-town. 6. *Rochdale*, seated on the *River Roch*, and is also a well-frequented market-town. 7. *Bolton*, seated on the *River Irwell*, another market-town. 8. *Manchester*, a Town of great Antiquity, beauty, resort and trade, by reason of the *Linens* and *Woollen Cloth* here made; It is beautified with a fair *Church*, a *Colledge*, and a fair *Market-place*. 9. *Wiggings*, a town incorporated, having a *Mayor* and *Burgesses*, and where is kept a *Faire*. And 10. *Litherspool*, seated on the *River Mersey*, so called of the *Water*, which spreadeth it self like a *Poole*. This place, by reason of its commodious situation, and convenient passage over to *Ireland*, is much frequented by *Merchants* and others, who pass these *Seas*.

This County is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 36 *Parish-Churches*, besides a great many *Chappels*, amongst which are 15 *Market-Towns*.

DURHAM, called the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, is of a different Soile, the Western part being hilly, barren, and thin of *Wood*, as also of *Townes*, but not without some fertile *Valleys*; and in the Bowels of the *Mountains* are *Mines* of *Iron*, &c. On the contrary, the Eastern part is of a fertile *Soile*, and grateful to the *Husbandman*, is plentifully garnished with *Townes*, and hath store of *Pit-coale*, which they digg out of the *Earth*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Durham*, seated on an easie ascent, and almost encompassed with the *River Were*, on which it standeth. It is a faire large Town, of some Account, well inhabited, beautified with fair buildings, amongst which is the *Cathedral Church*, a lofty structure; the *Market-place*, which is spacious, nigh to which is *S. Nicholas Church*, and some others; It is a place of good strength, being fortified with a *Wall*, and a *Castle*, which standeth in the midst, and as it were between 2 *Stone-bridges*; and without the *Wall* it hath suburbs, where are other *Churches*. This Town or City is dignified with an *Episcopal See*. 2. *Hartlepool*, commodiously seated on the *Sea*, hath a good and safe Harbour for ships, which makes it well frequented, especially by *Fishermen*. 3. *Stayndrop*, a *Market-Town*, where there is a *Collegiat Church*.

4. *Darlington*, a well frequented Market Town, beautified with a fair *Church*. 5. *Aukland*, so called of *Oakes* thereabouts, it is beautified with a fair *Bridge*, and the *Palace* of the *Bishop*. 6. *Gateshead*, a Town of good note, seated nigh unto *New-Castle*: And 7. *Farrow*, the Native Soile of the venerable *Bede*, where in ancient time flourished a little *Monastery*.

In this *Bishoprick* are 118 *Parish Churches*, among which are 6 *Market Townes*.

CUMBERLAND, which, by reason of its Northern Situation, is inclined to much cold; it is *Mountainous* and *Hilly*, wherein are *Mines* of *Lead*, *Copper* and *Brass*, and some of *Silver*, which causeth much fertility; nevertheless it is not without fertile *Valleys*, which bear good *Corn*, and feed store of *Sheep*, and other *Cattel*. It is well watered with several *Rivers*, which empty themselves, either alone, or conjoined with others into the *Sea*, which washeth one part of it: Here are also several large *Meeres*, which not only furnish the *Inhabitants* with store of *Fish*, but also with great plenty of *undry* sorts of *Wilde-Fowle*. And this *Shire*, of others in *England*, sheweth the most *Roman Antiquities*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Carlisle*, an ancient *City*, no less pleasantly, than commodiously seated at the influx, or meeting of several *Rivers*, which do encompass it, except towards the South; for, on the East it hath the *River Peteril*, on the West the *River Cand*; and on the North the *Channel Eden*, which receiveth the others; and after it hath run a small course, it dischargeth it self into the *Eden*, or rather an *Arme* of the *Sea*, so called. And besides this Situation, for its further strength and security, (as lying nigh to *Scotland*) it is fortified with a strong *Castle*, which is seated on the West-side of the *City*, together with a no less strong *Citadel*, and divers *Bulwarks* on the East-side, and to add to its further strength, it is begirt with a strong *Wall*: The *City* is faire, and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, seated in the midst, which exalting it self to a good height, adds no small Splendor to the *City*, being a structure of curious Workmanship: It is dignified with an *Episcopal See*. 2. *Brampston*, a *Market-Town*, nigh unto the *Picts Wall*. 3. *Ferby*, a well frequented *Market-Town*. 4. *Cokarmouth*, situated on the *River Cookar*, somewhat low, and between 2 *Hills*,

The West-Riding defended.

City of York.

Hali-fax.

County of Lancaster.

In this part.

In this part.

County of Cumberland.

See Barrenness of Antonius.

In this part.

2 Hills, upon one of which is seated the Church, and upon the other a strong Castle; the Town is fair, well built, and hath a Market, which is well frequented. 5. *Winkington*, seated on the Sea, a place noted for the taking of Salmon. 6. *Egremont*, seated on a fair River, and not far from the Sea. 7. *Ravenslaß*, situate on the Sea, and between 2 Rivers, and is a Road, or Harbour for Ships: And 8. *Pembriß*, a well frequented Market-Town, beautified with a fair Church, and large Market place, and is defended by a Castle.

This Shire is not divided into Hundreds as others are, but hath 58 Parishes, amongst which are 9 Market-Towns.

WESTMORELAND, a Moorish, Hilly, and barren Country; yet the Southern part, which lieth between the River *Lone*, and *Winander Mere*, is indifferent fertile in the Valleys, but hath many Fells, with rough and stony Rocks, which are always bare, and without Grass; and this part is called the *Barony of Kendale and Caudale*; that is, the Dale by Can, so called from the River Can, which runneth through it. It is well watered with Rivers.

The chief places in this Shire, are, 1. *Kendale*, seated on the River Can, built in forme of a Cross, having 2 long Streets overhanging one another; is a Town of great Resort, Trade and Riches, by reason of Woollen-Cloths that are here made, which find vent through all parts of England. 2. *Kirby-Lonsdale* on the River *Lone*, to which all the People there adjacent repair, both to Church, and to Market. 3. *Apleby*, of more Antiquity than beauty, being slenderly inhabited, and its Buildings meane; its chief beauty lying in one broad Street, in the upper part whereof standeth a Castle, which is wholly encompassed with the Eden, and in the lower part are seated the Church and Schools. The Castle at present serveth as the common Gaol for offenders, where the Sessions and Assizes are kept; And 4. *Kirby-Stephens*, a well frequented Market-Town. And in this County, for its defence, are several Castles.

This Shire is not divided into Hundreds as others are; it hath 26 Parishes, among which are 4 Market-Towns.

NORTHUMBERLAND, plentifully furnished with Pits of Coale, from which the Inhabitants draw great profit. The Land is more inclined to Sterility than Fertility; yet towards the Sea, through

the industry of good Husbandry, it is in different fertile.

The chief places in this County, are, 1. *New-Castle*, commodiously seated on the *Tine*, where it hath a deep and good Haven, by reason of which it is a place of great Traffique, especially for Sea-coale, from whence many hundred of Ships do annually receive their Lading, which they unlade at London, and elsewhere, (this place being their Store-House for Coales) which hath added no small Wealth to the Town. They have also a considerable Trade with the Germans, and other Nations; The Town is large, numbering 4 Churches, is very populous, and well frequented; its Houses are fair, is a place of great strength, being begirt with a strong Wall, on which are many Towers, and for entrance hath 7 Gates; and besides the Wall it is further strengthened and defended by a strong Castle. 2. *Barnwick*, seated on the utmost confines of England, is a town of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, being almost encompassed by the Sea, and the River *Tweed*, on which it is begirt with a Wall, and is strongly Fortified, being a place of great Importance. 3. *Alnwick*, or *Amwick*, a town of some note for the Victory here obtained by the English against the Scots, and is fortified with a strong Castle. 4. *Morpeth*, seated on the River *Widdsbeck*, and is a place of some account and strength, being also defended by a Castle: And 5. *Otterburne*, of note for the Bloody Battle here Fought between the English and the Scots; the English under the Conduct of Sir *Hedry Percy*, and the Scots under the Command of *William Douglas*.

Upon the West-part of this Shire did run the *Picts Wall*, some of which is yet standing, and of a good height. This Wall was built by *Severus* the Emperor, to secure the Northern parts of England, or the *Romane Empire* from the Incursions of the *Picts*, which were a Barbarous and troublesome People; and this was of great strength, being made of Stone, and of a great height and thickness, and having at every Miles end a Watch-tower where the *Scutins* stood, which, upon any occasion were to give notice thereof.

This Shire is not divided as yet into Hundreds; it hath 47 Parish-Churches, of which 5 are Market-Towns.

The

The KINGDOME of
MERCIA, which contain-
ed the COUNTIES of
HUNTINGTON,
BUCKINGHAM,
BEDFORD, RUT-
LAND, NOR-
THAMPTON,
LEICESTER,
LINCOLNE,
NOTTINGHAM,
DARBY, OXFORD,
GLOCESTER,
WORCESTER,
WARWICK, STAF-
FORD, CHESHIRE,
SHROPSHIRE,
and HEREFORD.

HUNTINGTONSHIRE, a small, but fertile and rich County, both for Tillage and Pasturage; it is well clothed with Wood, and hath store of Parks, and is well watered with Rivers, the chief of which is the *Ouse*, which divides it self into several streames, and waters the Southern part of the County.

Its chief places are, 1. *Huntington*, pleasantly seated on the River *Ouse*, over which it hath a fair Stone-Bridge; the town is large, containing 4 Parish-Churches, is well frequented and inhabited, as being the chief Shire-town. 2. *Goodman-chester*, a large Country-Town, seated in a rich and fertile Soile, yielding great store of Corne, and on the other side the *Ouse*, opposite to *Huntington*, from which it is not far distant, it is well frequented, among which there are more able *Yeomen* and *Farmers* then in any Town in all England. 3. *Ainsbury*, a good town. 4. *St. Neots*, or *St. Needs*, so called from one *Neotus*, a man no less holy then learned.

5. *St. Ives*, a fair Town, seated on the *Ouse*, so called, from one *Ivo*, a *Persian Bishop*, who, as 'tis reported, about the Year 600, Travelled through England, Preaching the Gospel, and here ended his days. And 6. *Kimbliton*: And here is the Wealthy Abby of *Ramsay* of anti-ent note.

This County is divided into 4 Hundreds, in which are 78 Parishes, of which 6 are Market-Towns.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE for the most part of a rich Soile, fruitful in Corne, well inhabited, and the People are much addicted to Graing of Cattel, by which they get good Estates.

Its chief places are, 1. *Buckingham*, seated on the River *Ouse*. 2. *Ailesbury*, a faire Market-town, encompassed with many rich Meadows and Pastures, lying in the Vale, called the Vale of *Ailesbury*. 3. *Stony-Stratford*, so named from its Stoniness, and its Foord. 4. *Marlow*, seated on the *Thames*, a pretty town, and here is great quantity of marle, or chalk, with which the Husbandmen use to Manure their Ground, which addeth great Fertility: And 5. *High-Wickam*, which for largeness and fairness of Houses, is not inferior to any in the County, being likewise a Mayor-town.

This County is divided into 8 Hundreds, in which are 185 Parishes, of which 11 are Market-Towns.

BEDFORDSHIRE, of a different Soile, but well watered with fresh streams, the East-part is dry ground, and bare of Wood; and the South part is more fertile.

Its chief places are, 1. *Bedford*, a fair town, containing 5 Parish-Churches, pleasantly seated, the River *Ouse* taking its course through the midst thereof; It is of great antiquity, well frequented, and is the chief town of the Shire. 2. *Potton*, a small Market-town. 3. *Hockley in the Hole*, so named from the Mire-ways in the Winter Season, which are found exceeding troublesome to travellers: And 4. *Dunstable*, seated in a Chalky-ground, well inhabited, full of Inns, and hath four Streets, which answer the 4 Cardinal winds, in every one of which is a large Pond of standing water for the convenience of the Inhabitants.

This County is divided into 9 Hundreds, in which are 116 Parishes, of which 10 are Market-Towns.

Gggg

RUT-

County of
Rutland
described.

RUTLANDSHIRE, so called, according to the opinion of some, from the redness of the *Earth*; It is the least County of England, is well watered with Rivers, and is of a fertile Soil.

See chief
places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Uppingham*, seated on an eminence, is a well frequented Market-town, and hath a *Free-School*. 2. *Okeham*, seated in a no less pleasant then fruitful *Vale*, called the *Vale of Catmose*, a place well clothed with *Wood*; it is a good Market-town, and hath also a *Free-School*. 3. *Burley*. 4. *Briggastor*. And 5. *Ribah*.

This small County is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 48 *Parishes*, amongst which are 2 *Market-towns*.

County of
Northampton
described.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, a *Champaign* Country, of a fat Soil both for *Tillage* and *Pasturage*, which feed flocks of *Sheep*; It is very populous, and so full of towns, that in many places one may number 20 or 30 *Steeple*s or *Towers*, which present themselves in view at once.

See chief
places.
Northampton
town.

Its chief places are, 1. *Northampton*, seated in the midst of the County, and on the North-bank of the River *Avon*; It is a fair and large City, containing 7 Churches within its Walls, from whence it hath a goodly prospect; It is beautified with fair Houses, and dignified with an *Earl-dome*. 2. *Peterborough*, seated on the *New*, a fair City, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, with an *Earl-dome*, as also with an ancient *Monastery*, which was dedicated to *St. Peter*. 3. *Oundle*, seated also on the River *New*, a good and well frequented Market-town, beautified with a fair Church, a *Free-School*, and an *Alms-house*. 4. *Kettering*, another well frequented Market-town: And 5. *Daventry*, a thorough-fair Town, and well accommodated with *Inns*. In this County is *Fotheringhay-Castle*, where *Mary Queen of Scots* was Beheaded.

This Shire is divided into 20 *Hundreds*, in which are 326 *Parishes*, among which are 10 *Market-towns*.

County of
Leicester
described.

LEICESTERSHIRE, a *Champaign* Country, of a Fertile Soil, abounding in Corns, especially in *Prairie* and *Beans*, hath good Pasturage, and feeds abundance of *Sheep*, whose *Wool* is very fine.

See chief
places.
Leicester.

The chief places in this County are, 1. *Leicester*, seated on the *Soar*, and in a rich and pleasant Soil; It is a place more famous for its antiquity than beauty, having lost much of its former splendor. 2. *Harborough*, of note, for its great Fair for Cattle. 3. *Belworth*, an ancient

Market-town; and here it was, in the *Fields*, that King *Richard the Third* in a *Pitch'd-Battel* was slain, and *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, proclaimed King in the *Field* amongst the dead. 4. *Cole-Overton*, or *Orton*, of note for its *Cole-mines*. 5. *Lutterworth*, beautified with a fair Church: And 6. *Burton-Lasars*, so called from a famous Hospital which was founded for Cure of *Leprous People*.

This County is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 200 *Parishes*, among which are 12 *Market-towns*.

County of
Lincolnshire
described.

LINCOLNSHIRE, a large County, generally of a fertile Soil both for *Corn* and *Grass*, feeding many Cattle; it is well watered with Rivers, besides the *Sea*, which washeth one part of it; by reason of which it affordeth great plenty of *Fowls* and *Fish*. The whole Shire is divided into 3 parts, *Lindsey*, *Holland*, and *Kesteven*, in which are many well inhabited Towns.

The chief places in the part of *Lindsey* are, 1. *Lincoln*, pleasantly seated on the side of a Hill, and on the River *Witham*, which divideth it self into 3 small streams and watereth its lower part; It is a fair and large City, containing 14 Churches, is of great antiquity and fame in former times, is beautified with many fair Buildings, the chief of which is the *Minster*, which is the best of all England: The City is dignified with an *Episcopal See*, is a place of a considerable Trade, and well frequented and inhabited. 2. *Gainsborough*, seated on the River *Trent*, a good Market-Town. 3. *Wainfleet*. 4. *Alford*. 5. *Grimsby*, on the *Sea*, at the entrance of the *Humber*, all 3 *Market-Towns*.

The next part is *Holland*, which may be divided into the higher and lower. In the higher are the Towns of, 1. *Boston*, seated on both sides of the River *Witham*, over which it hath a fair Bridge, but of *Wood*, and is not far from the *Sea*, and by reason of its haven is well frequented; its Market-place is fair and large, as also its Church, whose Tower exalteth it self to a great height, and serveth as a Landmark to *Sailors*. 2. *Kirton*, so called from its Church, which is a fair Structure: And 3. *Dunington*. In the lower are the Towns of, 1. *Crowland*; or *Croeland*, a Town of good note among the *Femme-People*; it is seated very low and waterish, so that there is no access to it but by narrow Causeways; it hath 3 Streets, which are severed by *Waters* running between, and

Lincoln,
and its
chief parts
described.

Holland,
and its
chief parts
described.

Kesteven,
and its chief
places.

and on the banks (which are raised up, and preserved by *Piers*) are set *willow trees*. The chiefest riches of this town is gained by the *fish* and *fowl* here taken, which the inhabitants sell to their great profit, which is the chief cause of its being inhabited: and 2. *Spalding* a fair town encompassed about with *Rivers*.

The next and last part of this Shire is *KESTEVEN* westwards, and within land, whose chief places are, 1. *Stanford* seated on the river *Welland* a fair and large town beautified with seven Churches, and several fair buildings, it is begirt with a Wall, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and endowed with several *Immunities*. 2. *Grantham* a town of some account, and beautified with a fair Church, whose Spire exalteth it self to a great eminence: and 3. *Fiskingham*.

This County is divided into 35 *Hundreds*, in which are 630 *Parish Churches*, and hath the convenience of 30 *market towns*.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE of a different soil, the South-east part being most fertile, which is occasion'd by the river *Trent* and other fresh streams, which water that part: the other and Western part is the *Forest of Shirewood*, which taketh up a good part, and is sufficiently clothed with *wood*, and provided with *Deer*, *Stags*, and other game; and the earth of this part is of a sandy temperature, whereas the other is of a clayish.

Its chief places are, 1. *Nottingham* pleasantly and conveniently seated on the side of a Hill, and on the River *Trent*. The town is large containing three *Parish Churches*; its houses are well built, its market-place is spacious, beautiful, and defended with a very strong Castle. 2. *Mansfield* a well frequented market-town. 3. *Worksop* a town well known for the *Liquorice* which here groweth: and 4. *Blith* another good market-town.

This County is divided into 8 *Hundreds*, in which are 168 *Parishes*, of which are 8 *market-towns*.

DARBYSHIRE of a different soil, the East and South parts being fertile, and well furnished with *Parks*; and the West and North parts beyond the river *Derwent*, which is called the *Peak*, is stony, hilly, or craggy, and more barren; but in recompence hath rich mines of *Lead*, *Iron*, and *Coals*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Darby* the chief

County of
Derbyshire
described.

See chief
places.
Derby.

town of the *Shire*, and where the *Sizes* are kept: it is seated on the river *Derwent* over which it hath a fair *Stone-bridge*: the town is large containing five Churches, among which that of *S. Al-ban* is the fairest; it is beautified with fair buildings, is a place of a good trade, and well frequented, especially during the time of the *Fairs*. 2. *Chesterfield* a market town, and dignified with the title of an *Earldom*. 3. *Buxton* a town of some note for its Bath, which cureth many distempers in the body of man: here are two springs of water within about a foot of one another, and of an exceeding different nature, the one being very hot, whereas the other is as cold as *Ice*: here is also the *Peak* abounding in *Lead*, and under the *Castle* in the *Peak* there is a hole or cave within the ground called the *Devil's arse of Peat*, being reckoned amongst the wonders of England; and within the *Peak Forest* there is a place called *Elden-hole* as great a wonder, being a pit or hole about 200 yards deep, 30 long, and about 15 broad.

This County is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 106 *Parish Churches*, among which are 2 *Market-towns*.

OXFORDSHIRE fertile in corn and fruits, hath rich pastures, wherein are found variety of Game both for *Hawk* and *Hound*, and is well watered with Rivers.

Its chief places are, 1. *Oxford*, a fair, pleasant, and large City containing fourteen *Parish Churches*, it is commodiously seated on the River *Isis*, which divides it into two parts, but joynd together by a fair *Stone bridge*: it is adorned with stately and magnificent edifices, the chief of which are the *Cathedral*, the *Kings Palace*, now the *Manner house*, with several fair Structures belonging to the *University*, as 16 Colleges, 8 Halls, &c. a place sufficiently famous for the nursery of true learning. 2. *Banbury* a fair, large town, seated on the river *Ouse*, of chief note for its *Cakes* and *Cheese*. 3. *Woodstock* a town of no great account, save only for the *Bower* there adjoining, where King *Henry* the second kept *Rosamond Clifford* that fair Lady, on whom he so much doted.

4. *Dorchester* a town of more antiquity than beauty: and 5. *Henly* upon *Thames* a large town, the inhabitants of which are for the most part *Watermen* or *Barge-men*, and gain their livelihood by transporting

The Peak

County of
Oxfordshire
described.

See chief
places.
Oxford.

porting of goods to and fro to London, upon which account it is a town of a good trade.

This County is divided into 14 hundreds, in which are 280 Parish Churches, of which 10 are Market towns.

GLOUCESTER a pleasant and fertile Country yielding corn and fruits, even in the hedge-ways; it hath rich pastures which feed abundance of Cattle and sheep, especially about *Coteswold*, whose wool is so much esteemed by strangers. It is watered with many Rivers, many of which yield store of Salmon and other fish, and chiefly the *Severn*; it is well clothed with wood, especially in the Forest of *Dean*, which takes its name from a town so called near adjacent.

It is well stored with Towns, the chief of which are, 1. *Gloucester*, a fair City, and of good antiquity, seated on the River *Severn*, beautified with many fine buildings, and is well inhabited and frequented, 2. *Stroud* a well built town, and of note for making and dying of cloths. 3. *Avon* seated on the *Severn*. 4. *Tewksbury* a fair and large town, situate by three Rivers, viz. the *Avon*, the *Severn*, and another, over each of which there is a bridge. It is also a place of good account for making of Cloths, and for the best *Muslin*, 5. *Cote-wold*, of note for its Sheep which yield the fine wool. 6. *Campden* a well frequented town. 7. *Berkley* honoured with a Castle so called. 8. *Winchcomb* a large, and well peopled town; and 9. *Cirencester* a great Market town for Corn on *Mondays*, and for Wool and Tarn on *Fridays*.

This County is divided into 30 hundreds, in which are 280 Parish Churches, and is accommodated with 25 Market-towns.

WORCESTERSHIRE a healthful, fertile County, and every where watered with fresh streams among which the *Severn* and the *Avon* are the chief; and here are found many salt pits.

The chief places in this County are, 1. *Worcester* a fair and ancient City, seated on an easie ascent, and on the banks of the *Severn*, over which it hath a fair bridge, with a Tower. Its Cathedral is a stately Structure, wherein are several Monuments or Tombs; it is dignified with the See of a Bishop. 2. *Kidderminster* a fair and well frequented Market town affording several good Commodities; it is separated by the river *Stour*, which runneth through it,

and is beautified with a fair Church. 3. *Evesham* seated on a Hill, arising from a River, well known for the vale under it, called the *vale of Evesham*, a place of an exceeding fertile soil. 4. *Droitwich* of note for its salt-pits, of which in many fornaes, placed round about, they boyl and make excellent white salt from Mid-summer to Mid-winter, and 5. *Mpton* a good Market town.

This Shire is divided into 7 hundreds, in which are 152 Parishes, of which 7 are Market towns.

WARWICKSHIRE may be divided into two parts, the one called *Feldon*, and the other *Woodland*, that is into a plain Champain, and a woody Country; and these parts are in a manner separated by the river *Avon*, which in a crooked passage runneth through the County.

The chief places in the part called *WOODLAND* are, 1. *Coven* a fair, large, and neat City, commodiously seated for an Inland town, is well inhabited, and frequented, and the more by reason of the great quantity of cloths there made; its streets and houses are fair and well ordered, and beautified with two Churches of neat workmanship: and for its defence is begirt with a strong Wall. 2. *Henly* a pretty Market town. 3. *Wroxhall* where *Hugh de batton* founded a small Priory. 4. *Killingworth* of chief note for its Castle, which is strong and fair, and pleasantly seated, being encompassed about with Parks. 5. *Bremicham* a fair town, and well inhabited, among which are many Smiths, and 6. *Sutton Coldfield* seated in an excellent air, and between woods, which yields pleasure to its Inhabitants, but in a barren soil.

The chief places in the other part called *FELDON*, are, 1. *Warwick* the chief of the County, pleasantly seated on the *Avon*, upon a high rock, and in a dry and fertile soil, having rich Meadows on the South side, and delightful Groves on the North: It is fortified by a strong Castle, and adorned with fair houses. 2. *Stratford* upon *Avon*, where there is a Stone-bridge supported by 14 Arches: and 3. *Alcester* a well frequented Market town, and where there is a good fair for Corn. In this County is *Edgbill* of note for the bloody battle there fought between the King and the rebellious Confederates of the Parliament in the late unhappy wars.

This Shire is divided into 5 hundreds;

in which are 158 Parish Churches: and hath the conveniency of 15 Market-towns.

STAFFORDSHIRE of a different soil, the north part hilly, and so less fertile, the middle fruitful in Corn, hath rich Meadows, and watered with the River *Trent*: the South part is likewise fertile, and in the bowels of the earth are mines of Coals and Iron: and the whole County is plentifully furnished with Rivers; It is for the most part well clothed with Wood, and affordeth salt-pits.

Its chief places are, 1. *Litchfield* an ancient City separated into two parts by a River, but joynted together by two Bridges: it was once beautified with a fair Cathedral, a Bishops Palace, and houses of Prelendaries, but now much ruined. 2. *Stafford* the now chief town of the County seated on the *Sow*. 3. *Wolverhampton* a well frequented Market-town. 4. *Tamworth* situate in two shires, and defended by a Castle. 5. *Burton* upon *Trent* beautified with a fair Cathedral, and is a well frequented Market-town. 6. *Wall*, so called from the reliques of an old wall there remaining. And 7. *Burton* upon *Trent* a famous Market-place, and beautified with a Bridge composed of or sustained by 38 Arches. This Shire is well beset with houses, and here is *Penketh-chase*, in which are several coal-pits, lying near to the ruins of *Dudley-Castle*.

This County is divided into 5 Hundreds, in which are 130 Parishes, of which 12 are Market-towns.

CHESHIRE abounding in all kinds of Provision for mans use, and its Inhabitants make abundance of excellent Cheese, which findeth vent throughout all England. It is a Country of a pleasant situation, and well inhabited with Gentry.

The chief places in this Shire are, 1. *Chester*, or *Wes-chester*, commodiously seated on the river *Dee*, (plentifully provided with salmon) which affords a pleasant prospect. It is a City of good account and antiquity. It is built quadrangular, and taketh up about two miles in compass, and enclosed with a wall of good strength, to which according to the four Cardinal winds hath four gates for entrance. It is also defended by a strong Castle seated on a rocky hill near the river: and here the Courts Palatine, and the Assizes are kept twice a year: It is beautified with several fair buildings, and hath

an ancient Cathedral, besides eleven Parish Churches. The streets are large, and well ordered, and along the chief streets are Galleries, or Ranges (as they call them) having on both sides shops, through which one may walk (though in the greatest showre) free from rain from one end to the other. This City is well inhabited and frequented, and the more as being the common place of taking shipping for the English to go to Ireland, as likewise the landing place from Ireland to England, and by reason of its intercourse of people, is a place of a considerable trade. It is dignified with the See of a Bishop. Northwest-wards from this City shooteth forth a Promontory or Languet of Land into the Sea, which on the South side is enclosed by the *Dee*, and on the North side by the river *Mersey*; and in the utmost extent of this Promontory is situate nigh the shore a small findy and barren Isle called *Ibre*, which had in it sometime since a little Cell of Monks. The second place of note in this County is *Nantwich* seated on the river *Weaver*, a fair, large, and well frequented town, and is of note for its salt-pits, or *Salwich*, where is made excellent white salt, and is beautified with a fair Church. 3. *Middlewich*, on the river *Crok*, and near unto the Confluence of the river *Dan*, of note for its salt-pits, and making of salt. 4. *Northwich* on the river *Weaver*, of good account also for its salt pits, and making of salt. 5. *Masfield*, seated on the river *Bolin*, a very fair and large town, nigh unto a spacious Forest so called. 6. *Congleton* a noted and large Market-town, and where are made great quantities of Leather, Gloves, Purles, and Points; and yet it hath but a Chappel: its mother Church being about two miles distant at *Asbury*, which is a fair building: and 7. *Holme Chappel* a town well known to waiting men.

At *Chester* (as 'tis said) King *Edgar* in a triumphant manner, to shew his great power and glory over the British Kings, was rowed in a Barge along the River *Dee*, as he sat in state, by *Kennadie* King of the Scots, *Malcolme* King of *Cumberland*, *Maecan* King of *Mann* and of the Islands, with all the Princes of Wales; which were thither brought to do homage, who like Watermen worked at the oar, to his great glory, and the rejoicing of the beholders.

This County is divided into nine Hundreds.

County of Staffordshire.

In chief place, Litchfield.

In chief place, Coventry.

County of Cheshire.

In chief place, Chester.

County of Warwickshire.

In chief place, Warwick.

K. Edgar rowed in state in the river Dee, by diverse British Princes.

The BRITISH ISLES.

Hundreds, in which are 68 *Parish-churches*, amongst which are 13 *Market-towns*.

SHROPSHIRE, on every side well replenished with *Castles* and *Towns*, by reason of the repelling and over-awing the *Welsh* in the *Marches* bordering thereupon, it is indifferent fertile, and replenished with *Rivers*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Shrewsbury*, pleasantly seated on an easie ascent, and on the Banks of the *Severn*, over which it hath a faire *Bridge*, which said *River* doth so encompass the *City*, that were it not for a small Bank of Land, it might pass for an *Island*: It is a place strengthened and fortified with a *Wall*, where the *Water* cometh not; as also with a strong *Castle*, and other *Fortifications*: It is a goodly *City*, adorned with fair *Buildings*, well frequented, of a great *Trade*; and by reason of the *Clubs*, *Cottons* and *Frices* here made, and the variety of *Commodities* here found, the *Citizens* are very rich, furnishing the *Welsh* with their *Commodities*, and receiving theirs; and this intercourse of *Trade* causeth it to be inhabited as well by the *Welsh* as *English*. 2. *Burgh-marsh*, strongly seated on the *Severn*, fortified with *Walls*, a *Ditch*, and a stately *Castle*, seated on a Rock. 3. *Ludlow*, a faire *Town*, and of great resort, occasioned by the *Court* and *Council* of the *Marches* here kept, for the ease and benefit of the *Welsh*, and bordering *People*, in their *Law-suits*; It is fortified and beautified with a strong *Castle*, as also with many fair *Edifices*, among which the *Palace* of the *President* of *Wales* is the chief: And 4. *Osweestry*, a strong *Town*, fortified with a *Ditch*, a *Wall*, and a *Castle*, and is a place of a good *Trade* for *Wool* *Cottons*.

This County is divided into 15 hundreds, in which are 170 *Parishes*, and hath the accommodation of 13 *Market-towns*.

HEREFORDSHIRE, exceeding fertile in *Grain*, hath rich *Pastures*, which feed flocks of *Cattel*, especially *Sheep*, of which they make great profit by the *Wool*; it is every where plentifully stored with *Fruit-trees*, and of their *Apples* and *Pears* they make great quantity of *Sider* and *Perry*. This County for 3 *W. W. W.* viz. *Wheat*, *Wool* and *Water*, is said to yield to none in *England* for good-nefs.

Its Chief places are, 1. *Hereford*, the chief *City* of this County, seated in a fertile *Soile*, almost encompassed with 3

Rivers, to wit the *Wye*, and two others of no name; it is a place well inhabited and frequented, and honoured with the *See* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Lemster*, seated on the river *Lnny*, noted for its fine *Wool*, and *Flower*, and is a *Market Town* very well frequented: And 3. *Wyekeby*, of some repute for its *Alc*.

This County is divided into 11 *Hundreds*, in which are 176 *Parishes*, and hath the convenience of 8 *Market towns*.

Having thus briefly run over the *shires* of *ENGLAND*, in the next place it will be necessary to speak of those of *WALES*, as being comprehended under the Government thereof, and part of the said *Kingdome*; which may likewise be divided into 4 *Circuits*, for the Administration of *Justice*.

WALES.

WALES, bounded on all sides with the *Sea*, except towards *England*, from which it is separated by the *River Dee*, and a *Line* drawn to the *River Wye*; but antiently it extended to the *River Severn* Eastwards, till *Offa* King of the *Mercians* forced them to leave the *Plaine-Country* beyond that *River*, and betake themselves to the *Mountains*, which he caused to be separated from *England* by a great *Ditch*, called *Offa's-Dike*, in *Wye* *Claudd* *Offa*; which *Dike* beginning at the influx of the *Wye* into the *Severn*, reacheth unto *Chester* for 84 miles, where the *Dee* entereth into the *Sea*: and over this *Dike*, by a *Law* made by *Harald*, no *Welshman* was to pass with a *weapon*, on pain of losing his right *Hand*.

The whole *Country* is *Mountainous*, and for the most part barren, yet it breedeth abundance of *Cattel*, which they furnish *England* with, as also with *Butter* and *Cheese*; the other *Commodities* that this *Country* yieldeth, are, *Wollen Cloths*, called *Welch Freezes*, *Cottons*, *Flannels*, *Bayes*, &c. also *Hides*, *Calve-skins*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Stockings*, *White* and *Red Herring*, and the *Country* is well stored with *Quarries* of *Free-Stone* for *Building*, and *Millstones*, also with *Mines* of *Silver*, (though but poor) *Lead*, *Lead-ore*, *Coale*, and some of *Tin*; and these *Commodities* are commonly brought to *Osweestry* in *Shropshire*, the chief place of *Trading* with *Wales*, there vended, and thence dispersed into *England*, and elsewhere.

Its *Inhabitants* are of a faithful courage one to another, especially in *strange Com-*

The BRITISH ISLES.

trays, but much given to *Choller*; they use a particular *Language*, or *Speech*, which is very harsh, and unpleasing to the Eares of any except themselves; it is esteemed to be very antient, and hath the least mixture with *Foreign Languages* of any in *Europe*.

This Law given.

Wales divided.

WALES, like unto *England*, may be divided into 4 *Circuits* for the Administration of *Justice*, and then the first shall contain the *Shires* or *Counties* of *Flint*, *Denbigh* and *Montgomery*; the 2 those of *Radnor*, *Glamorgan* and *Brecknock*; the 3 those of *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen* and *Pembroke*; and the 4 those of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan*, and the *Ile* of *Anglesey*.

Again, *WALES* may be divided into 2 parts, to wit: *NORTH-WALES*; and *SOUTH-WALES*: and then the *Counties* of *FLINT*, *DENBIGH*, *CARNARVAN*, *Ile* of *ANGLESEY*, *MERIONETH*, and *MONGOMERY* doth make *NORTH-WALES*: And the *Counties* or *Shires* of *RADNOR*, *BRECKNOCK*, *CARDIGAN*, *PEMBROOK*, *CARMARDBEN*, *GLAMORGAN* and *MONMOUTH*, doth make up *SOUTH-WALES*. But by right I should not place *Monmouthshire* in this *Division*, it being now an *English* County; but having followed the *Division* of the *Saxon Heptarchy*, at which time *Monmouthshire* was in this part of *Wales*, for Method-sake I still place it here.

NORTH-WALES.

Flintshire described.

St. Winefrids Well.

FLINTSHIRE, not over Hilly, interlaced with indifferent fertile *Valleys*; it is famous for *St. Winefrids-well*, a place much frequented by *Pilgrims* in memorial of the *Christian Virgin Winefrids*, who by a *Tyrant* was first Ravished, and afterwards Beheaded: and out of this *Well*, or *Fountain*, (where growth Mofs of a most sweet and pleasant smell) there gusheth forth a *Brook* among *stones*, with to rapid a *stream*, that at a small distance it is able to drive a *Mill*: over this *well* there standeth a *Chappel* built of *Stone*, of curious *workmanship*, whereunto adjoineth a small *Church*, in a *window* whereof is lively portrayed the *History* of the said *Winefrids*; how her head was cut off, and set on again by *St. Benno*.

Its chief places.

The chief places in this *Shire*, are, 1.

Flint, which gives name to the *County*, commodiously seated on the *River Dee*, is a place of good account, and is fortified with a strong *Castle*: And 2. *St. Asaph*, seated on the *River Chyd*, a *City* dignified with an *Episcopal See*.

This County is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 28 *Parish Churches*; and for the accommodation of the *Inhabitants* hath 3 *Market-towns*.

DENBIGHSHIRE, stored with *Mines* of *Lead*; it is a place of a different *Soile*, the middle (where it lyeth flat in a *Valley*) is fertile: the *West-part*, much inclining to fertility, and thinly inhabited, except the part which lyeth towards the *Sea*; and the *Eastern* part beyond the *valley* is the most ungrateful to the husbandman.

Its chief places are, 1. *Denbigh*, seated on the banks of the *River Istrad*, and at the foot of a *Hill*, on which the old *Town* stood; It is a fair *Town*, well frequented and inhabited, and of a good *Trade*. 2. *Ruthlyn*, seated on the banks of the *River Chyd*, and in the *South-part* of the *Valley* of *Chyd* (which runneth in length 17 miles, and 5 in breadth, every where fertile and pleasant to behold, being garnished with green *Meadows*, *Corn-fields*, fair *Houses*, *Villages* and *Townes*) and is the greatest *Market-town* in all the *vale*, being large, well inhabited, and frequented: And 3. *Whrexham*, a *Market-town* of some account, and beautified with a fair *Church*.

In this *Shire* are 12 *Hundreds*, in which are 57 *Parish Churches*, and hath 3. *Market-towns*.

CARNARVANSHIRE, exceeding *Mountainous*, and therefore not over fertile, especially Eastwards.

Its chief places are, 1. *Carnarvan*, the principal or *Shire-town*, seated opposite to the *Ile* of *Anglesey*, from which it is not far distant; It is a *Town* or *City* of good account (but not large) well Walled, and defended by a strong *Castle*; It is famous for being built by King *Edward the First*, as also for giving birth to King *Edward the Second*, who of the *English-line* was the first *Prince* of *Wales*. 2. *Bangor*, seated also on the same narrow *Sea*, more Northwards, and opposite to the *Ile* of *Anglesey*, once a large place, and of good account (being dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*, and had an antient and famous *Manastery* of the *Brittains*, now decayed) but at present it is

but

therefore of no great account nor use: And 3 *Llanimhreffry*, also seated on the River *Towy*, and of some account.

This *Shire* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 87 *Parish-churches*, and for the convenience of the *Inhabitants* hath 6 *Market-towns*.

Glamorgan-shire described.

GLAMORGANSHIRE, of a different *Soile* and *Situation*, the Northern part being Mountainous, *sterile*, and ill-inhabited; and the Southern part being more upon a *Level*, *Fertile*, and better inhabited.

In chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Llandoff*, situated on the *Taff*, upon a low ground; It is a small *City*, but dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*, and adorned with a *Cathedral Church*. 2. *Cardiffe*, also seated on the River *Taff*, a *Town* of good account, having a commodious *Haven* for *Shipping*, and fortified with a *Castle*, high unto the *Shire*. And not far from *Cardiffe* ly two small, but pleasant *Isles*, the greatest of which is called *Bary*, from one *Baruch* a Holy Man that was there inter'd. 3. *Cowbridge*, a well frequented *Market-town*. 4. *Neath*, seated on a river so called, a well-known and frequented *Town*. 5. *Aber-Avon*, another *Market-town*, at the mouth of the river *Avon*, and high unto the *Sea*: And 6 *Swansey*, commodiously seated on the *Sea-shore*, and at the influx of the river *Taivy*, a *Town* of good note.

This *County* is divided into 10 *Hundreds*, in which are 118 *Parish Churches*; and for the convenience of the *Inhabitants* hath 6 *Market-towns*.

Monmouth-shire described.

MONMOUTHSHIRE, on the confines of *England*, or rather of *Wales*, as being now conjoin'd to, and made an *English County*, as before I have took occasion to speak of. This *County* is of a different *Soile* and temperature, the Eastern part having good *Pasture* or *Meadow grounds*, and well clothed with *Wood*; and the Western part being somewhat *hilly and stony*, yet not ungrateful to the *Husbandman*.

In chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Monmouth*, situated at the Mouth of the River *Mayon*, which falleth into the *Wye*, and in a manner encompasseth it, save on the Northern side, where it is fortified with a *Wall* and *Ditch*; and in the midst of the *Town* by the *Market-place* is seated a *Castle*, built, as 'tis said, by *John Buren* of *Monmouth*, and this place is of note for giving birth to King *Henry the Fifth*. 2. *Chepstow*, a

Town of good account, and well reformed un'o, seated on the Banks of the river *Wye*, over which there is a *Bridge*, and not far from the *Severne*, it is fortified round about with a *Wall* of a large circuit, which includes within it both the *Fields* and *Orchards*, and is also defended by a strong *Castle*: And 4. *Sudbrooke*, situated so near the *Sea*, that its chief Church, called *Trinity Chapel*, hath by its impetuous *Waves* lost a good part of its *Church-yard*. Here is a *Marsh*, or *Moor* for several *Miles* together, being low ground, and subject to the overflowings of the *Severne Sea*.

This *County* is divided into 6 *hundreds*, in which are 127 *Parishes*, and hath for its accommodation of the *People* 6 *Market-towns*.

In these 13 *Shires* or *Counties* are numbered 1143 *Parish-churches*, of which 62 are *Market-towns*, and are for the most part *Walled*. In these *Shires* are 41 *Castles*, 230 *Rivers*, (many of which are very fair and large) 99 *Bridges*, 36 *Parkes*, 13 *Forests*, and 1 *Chafe*: Also these *Hills* are famous for their height, viz. *Snowden*, *Plinlimmon*, *Brechin*, *Moyladrian*, *Brethin*, *Cadderidrie*, *Rarduware*, *Monuch-denny*, and the *Black Mountain*.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND maketh the Northern part of Great Britain; and is divided from *England* by the *Rivers Tweed* and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot Hills*: It extendeth it self in length about 480 *miles*; but is of a much disproportionable breadth, there being no place 60 *miles* from the *Sea*.

It is supposed to have been called *Scotia*, from the *Scotts*, *Scitti*, or *Scythi*, a *People* of *Germany*, over whose Northern limits the name of *Scythia* did extend; though many will have it so called from *Scota*, Daughter to an *Aegyptian Pharaoh*.

The *Country*, according to the Habitation of the *People*, is divided into *Highland* and *Lowland*, or *North* and *South*. The *People* of the former live either on the Western Coast of *Scotland*, and are very rude, and having much of the nature

nature and disposition of the *Tories*, or *wilde Irish*, or in the out-*Isles*, and are utterly barbarous, and not to be reduced to *Civility*. The *Lowlander*, bordering on the East, have much of the *Dispositions*, *Civility*, *Language* and *Habit* of the *English*, and are thought to be descended of the *Saxons*; which is confirmed by the *Highlanders*, who are the true *Scotts*, and called both the *Lowlanders*, and the *English Saxons*.

Again, *Scotland* according to the Situation of its parts, or *Provinces*, may be divided into two parts, to wit Southwards, and on this side the *Tay*; and which made the ancient Kingdom of the *Picts*: And Eastwards, Northwards, and beyond the River *Tay*; and which made the ancient Kingdom of the *Scots*: besides abundance of *Isles* lying round about.

SCOTLAND is far more barren than *England*, especially beyond the limits of the *Roman Province*. Their *Fruits* are not excellent, nor very plentiful: they have abundance of *Fish* and *Fowls*, not much *Cattel*: Their chief *Commodities* are coarse *Cloths*, *Freezes*, *Fish*, *Lead Oare*, *Feathers*, *Sea-coale*, *Allome*, *Iron*, *Salt-petre*, *Linnen-cloth*, *Traine-Oyle*, *Hopt*, *Wood*, *Alabaster*, some *Hides*, and *Tallow*, &c.

The Kingdom of *Scotland*, like unto *England*, consisteth of a *King*, *Nobility*, *Gentry* and *Commons*; and these, with the *Lords Spiritual* assemble together in *Parliament*, as often as they are called together by *Writ* from the *King* as in *England*: And by reason of His Majesty's residence in *England*, so that he is not here at the said *Sessions* of *Parliament*, therefore in stead thereof he constituteth, and sendeth one to act as *Vice-Roy* under him, who is called *Lord Commissioner*, and such a one is the Right Honourable the *Earl of Rothes*.

As to their *Courts of Justice* they are peculiar to themselves, and are several; the chief among which is the *Sessio*, or *Colledge of Justice*, consisting of a *President*, 14 *Senators*, 7 of the *Clergy*, and 7 of the *Lairy* (unto whom was afterwards adjoined the *Chancellor*, who is the chief, and 5 other *Senators*) besides as many *Advocates* and *Clarkes* as the *Senators* see convenient. And this was thus instituted by King *James the Fifth*, Anno 1532, after the Forme of the *Parliament of Paris*: And these *Sit* and *Administer Justice* every day (except *Sun-*

In fertility, plenty, &c. and barren, &c.

Nobility and Gentry in Scotland, but less than in England.

The Count of Justice in Scotland.

In Name, why so called.

In People and Language.

days and *Mundayes*) from the first of *November* to the 15th of *March*, and from *Trinity Sunday* to the first *Calends of August*. And all the time between (as being either *Seed-time*, or *Harvest-time*) it is *Vacation*.

And besides this *Court* there are in every *Shire*, or *County*, inferior *Civil Judicatories*, or *Courts* kept, wherein the *Sheriff* of the *Shire*, or his *Deputy* decideth *Controversies* and *Law-suits*; but oftentimes there are *Appeals* to the *Sessions*, or *Higher Court of Equity*.

There are likewise *Judicatories*, which they call *Commisariats*, and these have to do with *Ecclesiastical Affaires*, as *Wills* and *Testaments*, *Divorcements*, *Tithes*, &c. and the Chief of these *Courts* is held at *Edinburgh*.

The ancient *People* of this Kingdom were first the *Gadens*, and contained the *Counties*, or *Shires* of *Lothien*, *Tevendale*, and *Merch*. Secondly, the *SELGOVÆ*, or *Countreys* of *Liddisdale*, *Enfledale*, *Eskdale*, *Anandale*, and *Niddisdale*. Thirdly, the *NOVANTES*, or *shires* of *Galloway*, *Carriack*, *Kyle*, *Cunningham* and *Arran*. Fourthly, the *DAMNII*, or *shires* of *Cluydsdale*, *Striveling*, *Lennox*, *Monteth* and *Fife*. Fifthly, the *CALDEDONII*, or *Countreys* of *Strathern*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Albany*, *Lorne*, *Perch*, *Abhol*, and *Anguis*. Sixthly, the *VERMINES*, or *shires* of *Merins* and *Marr*. Seventhly, the *TALZALI*, or *Country* of *Buquihann*. Eighthly, the *VACOMAGI*, or *shire* of *Laguabre* and *Murray*. Ninthly, the *CANTÆ*, or *Countreys* of *Ross* and *Sutherland*. Tenthly, the *CATINOR* or *shire* of *Catharness*: And lastly *CORNUBII*, or *Country*, or *shire* of *Strathaverne*, which is the utmost Northern Land of all *Brittany*.

These partes are again (according to their *Civil Government*) divided into *Sheriffdomes*, *Stewartries* and *Bailiwicks*, viz.

The *COUNTIES* or *SHERIFFDOMES* of *Edenburgh*, *Lynnhico*, *Selkirk*, *Roxburgh*, *Pebliis*, *Berwick*, *Lanark*, *Renfrew*, *Dunfreis*, *Wigton*, *Aire*, *Bute*, *Argyle*, *Tarbit*, *Dunbarton*, *Perch*, *Clackmannan*, *Kinro*, *Fife*, *Kincardin*, *Forsair*, *Aberdene*, *Barriff*, *Elgin*, *Furres*, and *Sharnel*. Inne: *nels*, *Crommarie*, *Orkney* and *Netheland*.

The *STEWARTIES* of *Mentich*, *Kircudbrieth*, *Strathern*, and *Anandale*.

The *BAILIWICKS* of *Kile*, *Carriack* and *Cunningham*: and as to the *Ecclesiastical Government*, it is divided into two *Arch-Bishopricks*, viz. *S. Andrews* and *Glasco*.

The most inhabited parts of Scotland.

Scotland divided into Sheriffdoms.

Stewartries

Bailiwicks

Glasco, under whom are several *Suffragan Bishops*.

Thus much in brief, as to the *Situation Magnitude, Name, Division, Fertility, Commodities, People, Government, ancient Inhabitants*, &c. of *Scotland*. In the next place I shall treat of its *Chief places*, as they lie in each part, *Country, Province, or shire*; and first with those in *Lothian*.

LOTHIEN, which for the fertility of its *Earth*, and the civility of its *Inhabitants* is esteemed the Flower of all *Scotland*: Its chief places are, 1. *Edinburgh*, of old *Cassim Alatum*, and is the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom; Its situation is high, and in a wholesome *Aire*, and fertile *soile*; and by reason of its commodious *Haven*, called *Leith Haven*, not above a mile distant, is a place of good trade. This City chiefly consisteth of one street, which is about a Mile in length, out of which run many petty streets and lanes, so that its Circuit may be about 3 Miles; which is strongly begirt with a Wall; and at the West-end of the City is seated, on the top of a Rock, a fair and strong Castle, with many Towers which Commands the Town, and is esteemed in a manner impregnable: It belonged once to the *English*, till in 960 the Scots took it from them, when oppressed with the Danish tyrannicks. It is adorned with many fair Edifices, as well Publick as Private, among which is the Palace of the Kings; a faire Structure: and its private Houses are generally faire, lofty, and built with Free-stone, and so well inhabited, that seven Families inhabit in one House: It is dignified with the Courts of Judicature, High Courts of Parliament, and with an University.

As to the *Coyne*, *Weights and Measures* of *Scotland*, I shall treat of them here, as being the chief City, and place of trade in this Kingdom.

As to their *Coyne*, note, that 13; d sterling makes a *Marke*, or 13 sh. 4 d. Scotch, 6 d sterling is a Scotch Noble: 20 d sterling, is 20 sh. or a Scotch l. and 20 sh. sterling, is 18 Scotch Marker.

Their *Weights* used in Merchandize is the li. of 16 ounces, 100 of which make their *Quintal*, or C; and is found to make in London 108 li. *Haverdupon*.

Their *Measures* for length is the Ell, and is about 4 per cent. greater than the *English Ell*.

Their *Liquid Measures* are such as in

England, but of a double content, a Pint being an *English Quart*, a quart two quarts, and so answerable.

Their *Dry Measures* are also the same with those of *England*, but of a bigger content.

The next places of note in this shire, are, 1. *Hadington*, seated in a wide and broad Plain, a place of good account, and in which the *English* fortified with a deep and large Ditch, with other Fortifications. 2. *Dunbar*, seated on the Seashore. 3. *Brylton*. 4. *Dalkeith*: And 5. *Linlithgow*.

TEIFIDALE, that is, the Vale by the River *Tefe*, or *Tewiat*, adjoining to *England*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Roxburg*, which gives name to a Territory adjoining, once a place of good strength; and here it was that King James the Second of *Scotland* was unfortunately slain by the breaking of a Cannon at the Siege. 2. *Tedburgh*, seated near the confluence of the Rivers *Teviat* and *Ted*, a place well inhabited and frequented. 3. *Rebils*: And 4. *Selkirk*.

MERCH, so called as being a March; it is wholly on the *German Ocean*; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Coldingham*, a place of great antiquity for its chaste Nuns. 2. *Hum*. And 3. *Kelfo*.

LIDDESDALE, a small Territory which takes its name from a River which passeth through it; its chief place being *Harlaw*, and *Brankenley*.

ESKEDALE, another small Territory, so called from a River which passeth through it, whose chief place is *Ast*.

EUSDALE, likewise another small Territory, also so called from a River which watereth it.

ANNANDALE, that is the Vale by the River *Annan*, on which its Mouth is seated, *Annandale* being its chief Town. Its next place of note is *Lochmabin*, nigh unto which is a strong Castle.

NIDISDALE, so named from the River *Nid*, which watereth it; and this Territory is of a fertile Soile, and beareth good *Corn*; its chief places are, 1. *Dunfries*, seated near the mouth of the River *Nid*, between two hills, the chief Town of this Territory, and of note for making of *Woollen clothes*. 2. *Salway*. 3. *Morton*; And 4. *Corda*.

GALLOWAY, so called of the *Irish* who once inhabited here; it is much inclined

inclined to Hills, which renders it more fit for grazing than tillage; and the Sea, by which it is washed, affords the inhabitants store of Fish: Its chief places are *Kircoubricht*, the most commodious Port-Town on this Coast. 2. *Wigton*, a haven-Town. 3. *Cardinels*, a place of great strength, as well by nature as art: And 4. *Witherne*.

CARRICKT hath good Pastures, and is well furnished with all necessaries, both from the land and sea; Its chief places are, 1. *Bargeny*, a place of great antiquity: And 2. *Blaguan*.

KILE, a fertile Country, and well inhabited; its chief places being, 1. *Aire*, seated on a river so called, and is a place of some account and trade. 2. *Uchilure*. 3. *Cesnock*: And 4. *Cannelford*.

CUNNINGHAM, no less commodious than pleasant; hath for its chief places 1. *Trwin*, seated at the mouth of a River so called, where it hath a Haven, but now is choked up, and of small use. 2. *Largis*: And 4. *Androsan*.

ARRAN, an Isle nigh unto *Cunningham*, and among many other other Isles, hath for its chief places *Arran* and *Rathsay*.

CLUDISDALE, so called from the river *Clud*; its chief places are, 1. *Glasquo*, pleasantly situated on the River *Clud*, over which it hath a fair Bridge, and is a place of good account, well frequented, and of some trade, is dignified with an Arch-bishops See, and an University. 2. *Reinsfaw*, which gives name to a Barony so called. 3. *Douglais*, or *Douglaisdale*. 4. *Hamiltown*: And 5. *Laurie*.

STRIVELING, or *STERLING*, of a fertile soile, and well inhabited, and here is that narrow Land, or streight, by which *Edenborough Frith*, and *Dunbriton Frith*, thrusting themselves far into the Land, out of the East and West seas, are separated from meeting together; the chief places in this tract, are, 1. *Stirling*, a place of good strength, and fortified with a strong Castle, and dignified with the birth-place of King James the Sixth of *Scotland*, the First Monarch of Great Britain: And 2. *Elpherington*.

LENNOX, a Country well watered, and stord with variety of Fish; hath for its chief places, 1. *Dunbriton*, a place of great strength, having the strongest Castle in all *Scotland* both by nature and art: And 2. *Al-Clud*, of good antiquity.

MENTEITH, so called from the River *Teith*, its chief places are *Dunblain*, and *Clackmannan*.

FIFE, a fertile Country in *Corne* and *Passwage*, hath *Pit-coale*, and the sea affordeth store of Oysters and other fish; its chief places are, 1. *St. Andrews*, of old *Fannum Reguli*, which hath a fair prospect into the sea, near the fall of the *Ethan*; it is fortified with a fair and strong Castle, and dignified with an Arch-bishopal see, and the Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. 2. *Kingborne*, seated near the Forth. 3. *Falkland*, pleasantly seated for Hunting, for which purpose the King hath here a retiring house. 4. *Disert*: And 5. *Cupre*.

STRATHERNE, that is the Vale along the River *Ern*, hath for its chief place *Abergny*, seated on the river *Taw*, once a place of good account.

ARGILE, well furnished with Fish-Pooles, in which, besides in the sea by which it is washed, are taken good Fish; it hath for its chief place *Dunmin*.

CANTIRE, that is, the *Lands-head*, hath for its chief places *Swin*, and *Sanddel*.

ALBANIE, or *BRAIB-ALBIN* is the highest part of *Scotland*; and the People that inhabit in these parts are called the *Highlanders*; which are a kind of rude and Warlike People; It hath for its chief place *Emerlothia*.

LORNE, of a soile excellent for bearing Barley, hath for its chief places 1. *Dunstaffage*, once dignified with a house of the Kings. 2. *Tarbart*, where King James the Fourth ordained a Sheriff, and a Justice, to administer Justice to the Inhabitants of the out-Isles: and 3. *Bergennum*.

PERTH, a large and fertile Country; its chief places are, 1. *Percb*, or *St. Johns Town*, a place of good account, being pleasantly seated on the river *Tay*, and between two Greens, its chief Church is *St. Johns*. 2. *Dunkeldes*, dignified by King David with an Episcopal see: And 3. *Scane*, seated on the farther side of the *Tay*, honoured with the Inauguration of the Scotch Kings, before their Union to *England*; where now *Westminster* is the place, and where the Chair in which the Kings were formerly Crowned is, which is yet made use of.

ATHOL, indifferent fertile, and well clothed with Wood, but infamous for Witches, its chief place is *Blair*.

K k k k ANGUIS,

ANGUIS, a fertile Country, hath for its chief places, 1. *Dunder*, seated at the mouth of the River *Tay*, a noted and well frequented place by reason of its Port; 2. *Archie*, dignified by King *David* with an *Episcopal* see; 3. *Montrois*; 4. *Glamis*; And 5. *Forfar*.

MERNIS, a small, but plain, fertile, and champagne Country, shooting into the *German Ocean*; Its chief places are, 1. *Dumnoyr*, defended by a strong Castle which looketh into the sea; And 2. *Fordon*, seated not far from the sea.

MARRIA, or **MAR**, somewhat inclined to Mountains; its chief places are, 1. *Aberdeen*, seated at the mouth of the River *Done*, dignified with an *Episcopal* see, and an University, and is of note for taking of *Salmons*; And 2. *Kildrummy*.

BUCQUHAN hath good Pasturage to feed *sheep*, whose *wool* is excellent; and its *Rivers* breed store of *Salmons*; its chief places are *Rothney* and *Stanes*.

LOQUABREA, well stored with *Rivers* and *Woods*, hath good Pastures, and in the bowels of the Earth are *Iron-Mines*; its chief places are, 1. *Innerlesley*, once a place of good account, well frequented, and of a good trade; And 2. *Kyn-tale*.

MURRAY, a fertile and pleasant Country, hath for its chief places, 1. *Inverness*; 2. *Elgin*; 3. *Forres*; 4. *Rothers*; 5. *Beau*; 6. *Narden*; And 7. *Badgnoth*.

ROSSE, a large Country, watered on both sides with the sea, its chief places are, 1. *Lovet*; 2. *Canomy*; 3. *Cromarty*; And 4. *Skyrasin*.

SUTHERLAND, regarding the *Ocean*, is more fit to breed Cattel, then for Tillage; hath for its chief places *Dunrobin*, and *Dorno*.

CATHANES, washed with the *Eastern Sea*, hath for its chief places *Girnego*, and *Wick*.

STRATHNAVERNE, which is the utmost Coast of all *Brittain*, of a cold Temperature, much inclined to sterility, and ill inhabited; its chief places are, 1. *Strathbaffer*; and 2. *Tounge*. In this Tract are 3 *Premontories*, to wit, *Urdhead*, of old *Bernbium*; 2. *Dunishy*, or *Dunclunbay*, of old *Firvedrum*; and 3. *Howburn*, of old *oreca*.

And so much for Scotland.

IRELAND.

IRELAND is environed on all sides with the sea; it standeth West of *Brittain*, and next to it is the biggest; It is by some called *Iuerna*, or *Ferna*; but by the Natives *Eriu*, which significeth Westward, as lying most Westwards of *Europe*. The Soile is generally exceeding fertile, abounding in great store of Cattel; but in many places hath unprofitable and unwholesome Marshes and Bogs. It hath an Aire so temperate and good, that it neither breedeth nor suffereth any venomous beast, serpent, or insect to live, though brought from other Countries. But it is (and hath been) much troubled with Wolves: It contains in length about 240 Miles, and in breadth 120, situate under the 10th or 12th Climate, the longest day being about 16 hours. It is an Island of great strength, as well by nature as art, by reason of its situation in such dangerous Seas, and the several Fortifications and Castles that the English have built since they were Masters of it.

In this Isle are several great Rivers, the chief among which are those of 1. *Shannon*, being about 60 miles Navigable, and after its course of 200 miles it loseth it self in the *Western Ocean*; 2. *Liff*; 3. *Shower*; 4. *Avidassie*; 5. *Slanie*; and 6. *Sione*, &c. And besides these Rivers there are several Lakes, among which 40 *Lough-Erne* is the greatest, being about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth, in which are several small Isles. And this, as all other of its Lakes, are well stored with Fish.

Its Inhabitants were extremely barbarous, till civilized by the English; but yet retain several of their absurd and ridiculous Customs. The *Christian Faith* was first here planted by *St. Patrick*.

The Country, or Island may be divided into 4 several Provinces, which have formerly been so many Kingdoms, to wit **ULSTER**, **MUNSTER**, **CONNAUGHT**, and **LEINSTER**: And the whole Isle is now divided into 32 Counties, of which I shall speak when I come to treat of each Province in which they lie.

As to the Ecclesiastical Government of this

this Isle, or Kingdom, it is committed to the care of 4 Arch-bishops, under whom are 19 Suffragan Bishops.

The Temporal Government of this Kingdom, since the English were Masters of it, hath most commonly been by one supreme officer, sent over by the King of England, and who is called the Lord Lieutenant, or Lord Deputy of Ireland; and who for Majesty, State and Power is not inferior to any Vic-roy in Christendom. to whose assistance there is a Privy-council. The present Lord Lieutenant is the Right Honourable and truly Noble John Lord Roberts, Baron of *Trow*, late *L. Privy Seal*.

The *Laws* of this Kingdom have correspondence with those of England, and have likewise their several Courts of Justice, as the Chancery, Common-Pleas, Kings-bench, Exchequer, &c. Also the Supreme Court of Parliament which is the chief, likewise they have Justices of Peace in every County.

The Commodities that this Island affordeth, are store of Cattel, with which they furnish England, as also with their Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese and Wool, of which they make Cloth, and several Manufactures, as Frises, Ruges, Mantles, &c. Its Seas yield great plenty of Codfish, Herrings, Pilchers, and other fish to their great profit; and in the bowels of the Earth Mines of Lead, Tin and Iron; likewise it produceth several other good Commodities, as Honey, Wax, Furs, Salt, Hemp, Linnen-cloth, Pipe-staves, &c. But it is time to haste to its Provinces, and first with *Ulster*.

Province of ULSTER.

1. The Province of **ULSTER**, of a large extent, and different Soile, some places being fertile, and others barren, which would be otherwise if well manured, it hath many thick and shady Woods, as also divers large Lakes: It hath on the south *Meath*, and *Connaught*, and on all other parts the Sea; It is divided into the Counties of *Dunagall*, or *Tyrconnel*, *Tyren*, *Colerant*, *Antrim*, *Downe*, *Louth*, *Armagh*, *Monaghan*, *Cavan*, and *Fermanagh*, of these a word or two, as to their chief places, &c. and first of *Dunagall*.

The County of **DUNAGAL**, or **TYRCONNEL**, is Champagne, and washed by the Sea, which affordeth it several Havens; Its chief places are, 1. *Donegal*,

which gives name to the County, it is seated not far from the mouth of *Lough-Earne*; 2. *Derry*, or *London-Derry*, a Colony of the Citizens of London, a faire, and well-built place; 3. *Robogh*; And 4. *Calebeg*, seated on the Sea, and hath a commodious Haven: here are the *Premontories* of *Faire Foreland*, *Rams-head*, and *St. Helens-head*, as also *St. Patrick's Purgatory*.

TYREEN, a large County, and divided by the Mountains called *Sliew Gallen*, into the upper and lower *Tyreen*; its chief places are, 1. *Dungannon*, the ancient residence of the *O'Neales*; 2. *Clogher*, dignified with a Bishoprick; 3. *Strabane*; and 4. *Charlemont*. In this County is the Lake *Neagh*, of a large extent, well stored with Fish.

COLRANE, watered with the River *Band*, which catcheth a proud stream into the Sea, and of note for its breeding of abundance of *Salmons*; its chief place gives name to the County: and 2. *Glan-calkin*, seated among dangerous Bogs, and thick and shady Woods.

ANTRIM, situate between the Bay of *Knock-fergus*, *Lough-Nhaugh*, and the River *Band*; Its chief places are, 1. *Knockfergus*, that is the *Rack of Fergus*, seated on a large Bay, where there is a commodious Port of good strength, well inhabited, and better frequented then other places on this Coast; 2. *Antrim*; and 3. *Nether-Glanz-bog*.

DOWNE, a large and fertile County, extending it self as far as the Sea; it hath for its chief places, 1. *Downe*, of good antiquity, and dignified with an *Episcopal* see, as also with the Tombes of *St. Patrick*, *St. Brigid*, and *St. Columba*; 2. *Strangford*, hath a safe harbour; and here the River *Coy* with a great stream lo- seth it self in the Sea; 3. *Arglas*, where, as its said, *St. Patrick* founded a Church; 4. *Corner*, or *Conereth*, an *Episcopal* see; 5. *Kilbino*; and 6. *Kilmarney*, much annoyed with Bogs, and full of Woods.

LOUTH, of a fertile Soile, and very grateful to the Husbandman; this County lyeth beyond *Meath*, and the mouth of the River *Boyne*, which turning full upon the Sea, runneth out with a shore, much winding towards the North; Its chief places are, 1. *Fredagh*, seated near the mouth of the *Boyne*, which divideth it, over which it hath a Bridge, and where it hath a commodious Haven; it is a good Town, well frequented, and inhabited; 2. *Dundalk*,

2. *Dundalk* on the *Sea*, where it hath a commodious *Haven*. 3. *Carlingford*, another *Port-town* of good account, and well frequented. 4. *Ardeth*, an in-land-Town of some account; and 5. *Louth*.

ARMAGH, a County for fertility, not inferior to any in *Ireland*; its chief places are, 1. *Armagh*, seated near the River *Kalin*, an ancient (but ruined) City, (yet) dignified with the *see* of an *Arch-bishop*, who is *Primate* of all *Ireland*. 2. *Fewes*: And 3. *Mount Norris*.

MONAGHAN, hilly, and well clothed with wood; its chief place giving name to the County.

CAYON, of small account; its chief places are *Kilmore*, and *Cavan*.

The last County in this Province of *Ulster* is **FERMANAGH**, a place well clothed with wood, and very boggy; in the middle whereof is the *Meere Lough-erne*, which is the most famous and largest *Meere* in all *Ireland*, which (as 'tis said) stretcheth it self out 40 miles, wherein are several *Isles*; and in this *Lake* or *Meere* is such great store of *Salmons*, *Trouts*, and other *Fish*, that they are oft found troublesome to the *Fishermen* in breaking their *Nets*; and on the Banks are shady woods; its chief places are *Baltarbert*, and *Knis-killing*.

This Province for its defence is said to have about 30 *Castles*.

Province of MUNSTER.

2. The Province of **MUNSTER** is large, mountainous, woody, but in many places very fertile; it is bounded on the East with the Province of *Leinster*; on the south-west with the *sea*, which affordeth it several good in-lets, *harbours*, and *roads* for *ships*; and on the North with the Province of *Connaught*. It is divided into the Counties of *Holy-Cross*, or *Tipperary*, *Lymrick*, *Kerry*, *Desmond*, *Corke*, and *Waterford*; of which in order.

TIPPERARY, or **HOLY-CROSS**, more fertile in the Southern part; its chief places are, 1. *Caselle*, dignified with an *Episcopal see* by *Engenius* the Third Bishop of *Rome*; 2. *Holy-Cross*, once of good account, having a famous *Abbey*, and well frequented by *Pilgrims*, who came to see and Worship a piece (as was generally supposed) of the *Holy-cross*, whence the Country adjoining is commonly called the County of the *Holy-cross* of *Tipperary*.

3. *Clomel*, seated on the River *Shenue*, a well frequented Market-town. 4. *Carick*, situate on a Rock. 5. *Emely*, dignified with an *Episcopal see*, and once a place of good account, well inhabited and frequented. 6. *Thurles*: and 7. *Tipterain*.

LYMERICK, a fertile County, hath for its chief places, 1. *Lymrick*, the chief of this County; it is seated in an *Isle*, which is so made by the river *Shannon*, which after 60 miles course loseth it self in the *Sea*; It is Navigable to the very City, which makes it be well frequented; It is a place of good strength, being well fortified with *Walls*, and a *Casle*, and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, a fair *Stone-Bridge*, and good *Buildings*. 2. *Kilmaluck*, a well inhabited Town, begit with a *Wall*: And 3. *Adare*, once a Town of good account.

KERRY, washed with the *Sea*; is very woody, and Mountainous, but interlaced with good *Valleys*; Its chief places are 1. *Dingle*, which hath a commodious Port, on the other side of which is *Smerwick sound*, a good Road for *ships*. 2. *Ardart*, an *Episcopal see* (though none of the best); And 3. *Trayley*.

DESMOND, a mountainous County, and well washed by the *Sea*, which thrusteth forth its Armes a good way into the Land, which said Armes forme, 3 *Promontories*, to wit, those of 1. *Eraugh*, lying between *Baltimore* and *Bantre*, a Bay sufficiently well known, for the great store of *Herrings* here taken. 2. *Beare*, being enclosed between the Bays of *Bantre* and *Maire*: And 3. *Clan-car*, lying between the Bays of *Maire* and *Dingle*: Its chief places are, *Donckryan*, defended by a *Casle*; *Ardy*, and *Downbay*.

CORKE, a large County, lying on the *Sea*, where it hath good *Roads* and *Ports* for *ships*; Its chief places are, 1. *Corke*, the chief City of the County, having the benefit of a good *Haven*, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and of a pretty trade, of some strength, being begit with a wall, besides a river, over which it hath a *bridge*, and is dignified with an *Episcopal see*. 2. *Kinsale*, seated at the mouth of the river *Banny*, where it hath a good Port, and well fortified. 3. *Ros*, on the *Sea*, once of good account, and having a good Road and Port, which now is barred up: And 4. *Toghall*, seated on the River *Broad-water*, at its falling into the *Sea*, where it hath a good *Haven*, is a place of good account,

account, well inhabited, frequented, and of some trade: It is encompassed with a *Wall*, and hath for its Chief Magistrate a *Major*.

WATERFORD, a pleasant and fertile County, washed with the *Sea*, hath for its Chief places, 1. *Waterford*, seated on the River *Shenue*, on which it hath a commodious, and capacious Port, where a thousand saile of *ships* may safely ride; It is a fair place, well inhabited, and of a good trade, being esteemed the second City of *Ireland*; and is dignified with the *see* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Dungarvan*, a well fortified Town on the *Sea*, where it hath a good Road for *ships*, which makes it of some account: And 3. *Ardmor*, also seated on the *Sea*. This Province of *Munster* is said to have about 60 *Castles* for its defence.

Province of CONNAUGHT.

3. The Province of **CONNAUGHT**, (as others are) is woody, and full of *Boggs*; it hath on the East the Province of *Meath*, on the South *Munster*; on the West the *Sea*, where it hath many commodious Bays, *Creeks*, and *Navigable Rivers*; and on the North *Ulster*. It is divided into the Counties of *Maje*, *Sligo*, *Galloway*, *Clare* or *Two-mond*, *Rosecoman*, and *Letrym*; of which in order.

MAJO, a pleasant and fertile County, and well fored with *Cattel* and *Deere*; hath for its chief places *Maje*, *Bellamore*, and *Nemeca*; and here is the *Lake Lough-Mesk*, of a large extent, and well stored with *fish*.

SLIGO, parted in twain by the River *Sue*; It is a Country that hath rich *Pastures*, breedeth abundance of *Cattel*, and washed by the *Sea*; which affordeth the *Inhabitants* good plenty of *fish*. Its chief place beares the same name with the County, and is seated on the *Sea*, where it hath a commodious Road for *ships*, and is defended with a *Casle*.

GALLOWAY, a fertile County both for *Tillage* and *Pasturage*, and the Western part is washed by the *Sea*, which thrusteth forth several armes; its chief places are, 1. *Galloway*, a fair, large, and strong City, seated near the great Lake of *Corbes*, where it dischargeth it self into the Western *Ocean*; and by reason of

its commodious *Haven* or *Road* for *ships*, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and of a good trade; it is dignified with the *see* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Atherry*, encompassed with a *Wall* of a good circuit, but not overburthened with *Inhabitants*. 3. *Toom*, an *Episcopal see*. 4. *Kilmacullo*; And 5. *Clayford*.

CLARE, or **TWOMOND**, shooteth it self out into the *Sea*, towards the west, with a great *Promontory*, which, as it approacheth the *sea*, so it waxeth narrower and narrower; It is a Country well provided of all things; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Clare*, seated on a *Creeke*, which floweth out of the River *Shannon*, which is its Southern bounds, and where are several small *Isles*. 2. *Bunratty*. 3. *Kilfennerough*: And 4. *Kylalee*.

ROSECOMAN, a long but narrow County, very fertile, and breedeth store of *Cattel*, but Northwards; where the *Curlew Mountains* are, it is inclined to sterility; its chief places are, 1. *Rosecoman*, once of good account. 2. *Athlon*, defended by a *Casle*, and beautified by a fair *Bridge* of hewn Stone: And 3. *Boyle*.

LETTRYM, fit to breed *Cattel*; its chief places are, 1. *Letrym*, seated in a fertile soile, of note for an unfortunate and great defeat the *English* received in the Rebellion of *Tir-Owens*: And 2. *Achomy*. And in this County the famous River *Shannon* hath its spring-head.

This Province for its defence hath about 24 *Castles*.

Province of LEINSTER.

4. The Province of **LEINSTER** is generally of a fertile soile, and very fruitful of a temperate aire, and well inhabited by civil People; It is bounded on the East and South with the *sea* which re-guards *England*; on the West, with the Province of *Connaught*; and on the North with the Province of *Meath*. It is divided into the Counties of *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Kathlongh*, *Weisford*, and *Kil-kenny*, of which in order.

DUBLIN, washed with the *Sea*, a fertile County, but ill provided with *Wood*, and by reason of its City *Dublin* the Metropolis of all *Ireland*, is very well furnished with

with *townes*, among which are those of 1. *Wicklo*, seated on the *sea*, where, over the narrow *Haven* there standeth a rock enclosed with a strong *Wall* in stead of a *Castle*, serving for a place of defence. 2. *New-castle*, which regardeth the *sea*, where are the shelves of Sand, which they call the *grounds*, which reach a great way in length, between which and the shore is said to be about 7 fathoms deep of water. 3. *Houth*, in a manner enclosed with the *sea*. 4. *Fingal*. 5. *Malchid*; And 6. *Dublin*, the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom, of good antiquity; It is pleasantly seated on the River *Liffie*, (which after a small course emptieth it self into the *sea*) where it hath a commodious *haven*, and having on the East a fair and pleasant prospect into the *sea*, on the South delightful *Hills*, and for recreation hath several *Parkes* well stored with *Deere*, and other Game. It is a City dignified and enriched with the Residence of the Lord Deputy for the King of England, as also with the *see* of an Arch-Bishop, with an University and Courts of *Judicature*; by reason of which, as also for its commodious *haven*, is a place of good *Traffique*, well frequented, and inhabited; It is beautified with many faire *Buildings*, as well publick as private, the chief of which besides those afore-named, are, the Lord Deputies *Palace*, a faire Structure, the Cathedral-Church dedicated to St. Patrick, nigh to which is the Arch-bishops *Palace*, both which are without the City, in the Suburb called St. *Patricks* suburb; then the *Collegiate-Church*, consecrated to the Holy-Trinity, commonly called *Christ-Church*, seated in the midst of the City, nigh to which is the *Town-Hall*, called *Fole-stake*, a fair Stone-building, in forme quadrangular, and here the *Mayor* and *Citizens* assemble for the ordering the Affairs of the City, as also to hear *Causés*, and hold *Sessions*. Then a beautiful *Colledge*, with several other fair *Buildings*; It is a City of a large extent, and good strength, having a strong *Wall* which giveth entrance at six *Gates*, from whence run *suburbs* of a good length. This City was said to be built by *Harald Harfager*, the first King of Norway, and after the Conquest of the English Peopled by a Colony of *Bristow-men*. As touching the trade

of Ireland, I shall include it under this City, as being the chief place of *traffick*.

The *Commodities* of this City are the product of the whole Kingdom, which I have already treated of.

The *Commodities* most vendible here are all sorts of English *Commodities*, as also those of other Nations.

Its *Coynes*, by reason of it being under the Jurisdiction of England, carry correspondence therewith, and are here found, yet in distinction of the real worth are thus found; the Pound Irish doth consist of 20 sh. Irish, yet is accounted but for 15 sh. Sterling, and their *shilling* but 9 d. Sterling.

As to their *Weights* and *Measures* they are found to agree with those of England, where see further.

EAST-MEATH, watered with the Noble River *Boyns* hath for its chief places, 1. *Trim*, a Town of good account, seated on the River *Boyn*. 2. *A-boy*, another Town of note, also seated on the *Boyn*. 3. *Slane*. 4. *Galtrim*: And 5. *Dunsany*.

WEST-MEATH, so called, as lying Westwards, as the other is for lying Eastwards; hath for its chief places, 1. *Molingar*, which by Authority of Parliament was made the Chief Town of the Shire, as lying in the midst. 2. *Delvin*. 3. *Kerkerry*: And 4. *Newra*.

LONGFORD, watered with the famous River *Shannon*, whose chief place beareth the same name.

KILDARE, a rich and fertile County; its chief places are, 1. *Kildare*, a faire In-land town, well frequented, dignified with an Episcopal-see, and defended by a *Castle*. 2. *Mainoth*, a Market-Town of some account, being defended by a *Castle*. 3. *Athie*, seated on the River *Barrow*: And 4. *Cavree*.

KINGS-COUNTY, so called in honour to Phillip King of Spain, Husband to Mary Queen of England; hath for its chief place *Phillips-town*, a place of some account, being the chief of the County; and next *Lee*.

QUEENS-COUNTY, so called, in honour of Queen Mary, it is but a small County, very *Woody*, and full of *Bogges*; Its chief places are, 1. *Mary-burgh*. 2. *Rheban*, once a City, but at present of small account: And 3. *Brookeca*.

CATERLOUGH, a fertile County, and well clothed with *Wood*; hath for its

its chief places, 1. *Caterlaugh*; And 2. *Bellingham*, both seated on the River *Barrow*, and of good account and strength. 3. *Leigblin*, once dignified with an Episcopal see, which now is joyned to that of *Fernes*; And 4. *Tullo*.

WEISHFORD, or WEXFORD, washed with the *Sea*, hath for its chief places 1. *Weishford*, seated at the mouth of the River *Slane*, of some note for its being the first town that embraced a Colony of English, as also for the *Herring-fishing*. 2. *Eniscowry*, also seated on the River *Slane*, a Burrough, and Incorporate town; and 3. *Fernes*, dignified with an Episcopal see.

KILKENNY, a very fertile County, and well graced with *townes*, among which are those of, 1. *Kilkenny*, seated on the River *Neure*, a faire and wealthy Burrough-town, far exceeding all other midland Burroughs in this Island: It is divided into the English and the Irish side by a *Wall*, and defended by a *Castle*, the Irish, as it were the *Suburbs*, is of greater Antiquity, hath in it the *Carmickes Churches*, and honoured with the chief feat of the Bishop of *Offery*. 2. *Thomas-town*, seated beneath the River *Neure*, a small walled town; And 3. *Callan*, seated on a River so called, another Burrough-town.

And thus much for Ireland, besides which and Great Britain, there are a vast number of lesser Islands, which may be comprehended under the denomination of the British Isles; and may be considered under four sorts or heads, viz. the *Orcaides*, the *Hebrides*, the *Sorlinges*, or the *Isles of Silly*, and the *Sporades*.

The ORCAIDES, or Isles of ORKNEY are in number 32, and are situate against the Northern Cape of Scotland, from which it is separated by some narrow *Streights*, the chief of these Isles are, 1. *POMONIA*, being about 26 miles in length, and 6 in breadth; and is an Isle well stored with *Lead* and *Tin*; it is by the *Inhabitants* called *Maineland*; its chief Town is called *Kirkwall*, fortified with two *Castles*, and dignified with the *see* of a Bishop. 2. *HETHIE*, called by *Ptolemy* *Ocellis*.

3. *HEY*. 4. *SHETLAND*, also under the Scottish Dominion, seated about 2 dayes

faile, more Northward from the Isles afore-said, and much oppressed with cold weather; and the more, as lying on every side open to the bitter stormes of the Northern Ocean; and therefore it is by many (though falsely) esteemed the *Thule* of the antients. The *Inhabitants* of this Isle, as of others hereabouts, live, in stead of *Bread-Corne*, dried *Stockfish*, beaten: it were to Powder.

5. *FARNE*, encompassed with craggy *Cliffs*, and seated not far distant from the shore of *Northumberland*.

6. *COQUET*, not far from the shore, hath a plentiful Veine of *Sea-cole*.

THE HEBRIDES, HEBUDES, or the WESTERNE Isles, becaute seated in the West of Scotland, are in number 44; the chief of which are,

1. *ILA*, about 24 miles long, and 16 broad, plentifully stored with *Cattel*, Heads of *Red-Deere*, and *Corne*.

2. *JONA*, whose chief place is *Sodane*, famous for the Sepulchers of the Scottish Kings.

3. *MULA*, about 25 miles bigger than *ILA*, not over fertile, but affords mines of *Lead* and *Tin*.

4. *LEVISSA*, or *LEUNES*, the largest of all these Isles, being said to be about 60 miles in length, and 30 in breadth.

5. *SKYE*, well stored in its Creeks with *Sea-Calves*.

6. *RACLYNE*. 7. *HYRTHA*; All the rest are small, or of no account, being either stony, or very barren, or else inaccessible, by reason of the *Craggy Cliffs*; so that there is no considerable profit gained by them, nevertheless the Scotch bought them of the Norwegians with their ready Money; as considering them to be (when in the possession of the Norwegians) somewhat dangerous, and troublesome to their Kingdom: And the People in all these Isles, as well in *Language* as *Behaviour*, resemble the *Wild Irish*, and are called *Redhankers*, being a People utterly rude and barbarous.

THE SORLINGS, so called by the Dutch, and by the English SCILLY, are situate against the most Western Cape of *Cornwall*, from which they are about 24 miles distant; and are 145 in number; of which only these following are of most esteeme, to wit, 1. *ARMATH*.

THE BRITISH ISLES.

Armath.
Agnes.
Sampson.
Silly.

1. ARMATH.
2. AGNES.
3. SAMPSON.
4. SCILLY, which communicates its name to the rest.

Brefar.
Ruscar.
St. Hellens.
St. Martins.
Arthur.
St. Maries

5. BREFAR.
6. RUSCAR.
7. ST. HELLENS.
8. ST. MARTINS.
9. ARTHUR.
- And 10. ST. MARIES, largest of all, and strengthened with a *Castle*, called *Stella Maria*, built by Queen Elizabeth, being about 8 miles in compais, enjoying a large and commodious *Harbour*. This Isle, as also most of the rest, are very fertile in *Pastures* and *Corn*, well stored with *Conies*, *Swans*, *Cranes*, and most sorts of *Wild-fowle*; and in the Bowels of the Earth hath Mines of *Lead*.

The Sye
valley, or
Isle of

Under the name of the SPORADES I comprehend several Islands lying singly about the *British Seas*, and first with,

Isle of
Man

1. MAN, situate against the southern part of *Cumberland*, from which it is distant about 25 Miles; it is in length 30 miles, and in breadth, where broadest, 15; and where narrowest 8: It is of a fertile soile, abounding in *Wheat*, and other *Graine*, but especially *Oates*, of which the inhabitants make most of their *Bread*; it hath fresh *Pastures*, which feed, and breed good flocks of *Sheep*, and herds of *Cattell*, which for smallness resemble those of *Ireland*, as indeed do the *Inhabitants*, as to their *Language* and *Manners*; It is very defective, and ill provided of *Wood*, which makes them use *Peate* for *Fuel*, which they digg out of the Earth: it also affordeth *Flax* and *Hemp* in great abundance; And from this Isle the defects of *Scotland*, and most of the *Western Isles*, of which this is a member, are supplied. It containeth at present 17 *Parish Churches*, the chief of which are, 1. *Duglass*, the best Peopled Town, and of the greatest resort, because of its commodious *Havens*, unto which the *French* and others come to *Traffick* with them, bringing them *Salt*, and other necessaries; and receiving from them Powdered *Bees*, *Leather*, *Wool*, &c. 2. *Ruslin*, or *Castletown*, where, within a small Isle Pope Gregory the Fourteenth instituted an *Bishopric* see: And 3. *Ball-cori*, seated

In chiefe
place,
and trade.

on the south-side of the Isle; where also is the *Pyle*, that is the *blackhouse*, where there is a garison kept. This Isle in the midst is hilly, amongst which is one called *Scaful*, which exalteth it self above all the others, and on the Summit of which, in a clear day, a man may discern *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. And this Isle belongs to the *Stanleys*, Earles of *Darby*, who are stiled Kings of *Man*.

2. JERSEY, about 20 miles in compais, and is a place of good strength, as well by nature as art, being fenced about with *Shelves* and *Rock*, and defended by *Castles*; it is of a fertile soile, and the more by reason of their rich manuring it, bearing store of *Corn* and other *Graines*; and breeding great Flocks of *Sheep*, and other *Cattell*; it is ill clothed with *Wood*, in stead of which they use for fuel a kind of *Sea-Weed*, which they call *Oraic*, which being dried they burne, and with the *ashes* they manure their Land. This Isle is blest with a sweet, temperate, and wholesome aire: It hath 12 *Parish Churches*, and every where furnished with commodious *Creeks* and *Havens*; Its chief places are, 1. *St. Male*. 2. *St. Albans*; And 3. *St. Hillary*, between which two last Townes is the safest Harbour in the Isle, which hath also a small Isle belonging to it, fortified with a strong *Garrison*: and this Town of *St. Hillary* is the chief of the Isle, where the *Courts of Justice* are kept.

The *Inhabitants* of this Isle are addicted to *Fishing*, and the Women to make *Stockings*, which find good vent in *England*, and elsewhere.

3. GARNSEY, about 20 miles distant from *Jersey*, is also a good Isle, yet not so large nor fruitful as *Jersey*; nevertheless, for several reasons, may be preferred before it, as for its greater strength, more commodious *Havens*, and better trade, being well frequented by *Merchants*; It hath 10 *Parish Churches*, the chief of which is *St. Peters*, commodiously seated on the said *Haven*, which makes it well frequented by *Merchants*, the entry into this Haven is Rocky, and well fortified on both sides with *Cattles*, as also with *Block-houses*, which at every high-water are encompassed with the *Sea*, and here are *Garrison-Souldiers* kept to secure it, and is well provided with all sorts

Isle of
Jersey

English
place.

Isle of
Garnsey

sorts of ammunition for war; and in this town the *Governour* for the most part resides: on the West part of the Isle near the Sea, there is a Lake of about a mile and a half in compais, which is well replenished with *Fishes*, especially *Carpes*.

This Isle, as also that of *Jersey*, is seated on the Coast of *Normandy*, and *Brittain*, and both under the Dioceses of *Winchester*; they have both the same manner of *Civil Government*, and their *Governours* are sent them over by the Kings of *England*: And the *Inhabitants* of both, by reason of their vicinity to *France*, from whence they were (as 'tis said) originally defended, speak the *French Language*, and have much of their *Manners*.

Isle of
Wight

4. WIGHT, opposite to *Hampshire*, of which this is a part, and from which it is divided by a narrow passage; the Isle is about 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth: It is of great strength, as well by reason of its situation among craggy rocks, as by the Art and Industry of its *Inhabitants*, by their *Fortifications* and *Castles*, among which are those at *Tarmouth*, *Cowes*, and *Sandhead* on the Sea; and within land that of *Carisbrooke* (the sad Prison of King Charles the First of ever blessed Memory) where there is a Magazine of 50000 *Armes*.

The Soile is very fertile and grateful to the *Husbandman* both in *Corn* and *Pasture*, which breeds store of *Sheep* and *Cattell*; here is also great plenty of *Conies* and *Hares*, store of *Partridges* and other *Birds*, for recreation of *Hawking* and *Fowling*, in two Parks a great many *Deere*, and in the Sea abundance of *Oysters*, and other excellent *Fish*.

In chiefe
place.

In this Isle are numbered 36 Towns and Villages, the chief of which are, 1. *Newport*, the chief of the Isle, seated on an Arme of the Sea, receiving Ships to the very Key, and is a place of a good trade, and well inhabited. 2. *Tarmouth*, seated on the North-west of the Isle, on a convenient haven, which is defended by a *Castle*. 3. *Brading*, a good Market Town. 4. *Sharpnose*. And 5. *Newton*.

Portland.

This Isle, as to its civil Government, is under the jurisdiction of *Hampshire*; but, as to Ecclesiastical Affaires, under the Bishoprick of *Winchester*.

5. Portland, a small Isle, of about 7 miles compais, adjoining now to the County of *Dorset*, to which it is part;

of which see in *Dorsetshire*.

And besides these Isles there are divers others which may not so properly be ranged under those 4 heads aforesaid, and such are those of, 1. *Londy*, seated over against *Devonshire*, about 2 miles in length, and as much in breadth, very fertile, and strong, whose chief place bears the same name.

Londy.

2. CHALDEY.

And 3. DENNOY; all in the *Severn Sea*.

Chaldey.
Dennoy.

Also SHEPPEY, and THANET, near *Kent*, which I have already treated of in my Description of *Kent*; And lastly, HOLY-FARNE, and COCKEY on the Coast of *Northumberland*, which being of no account I omit.

St. per.
thanet.

Holyfarne
Cockey.

As to the *Cornes*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of these Islands, being the same with those of *England*, or *Scotland*, under whose obedience they are, I think it unnecessary to name, having so largely treated of them already.

But before we leave the *British Isles*, let us give a glance upon its chief Rivers, of which there are but few of any long course, yet some do with large Mouthes disburthen themselves into the Sea, and carry great *Ressels* far into the Land; and such are the *Thames*, the *Severne*, and the *Humbe*: The *Thames* Waters the most Southerne part of *England*; its Spring-head is not far from the mouth of the *Severne*, but it turns another way, taking its course from East to West, washes the *University* of *Oxford*, and London the *Metropolitan* City of *England*, and emptieth it self into the *Germane Ocean*, opposite to the *Netherlands*.

The chiefe
River of
Brittain.

River
Thames.

SEVERN, is in the Western part of *England*, taking its beginning in the middle of the Principality of *Wales*, at the foot of the famous *Plinlimmon Hills*; its course makes almost the 3 quarters of a circle, passes by *Shrewsbury*, *Worcester* and *Glocester*, and disburthens it self into the Sea, between the Principality of *Wales*, *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*; Its mouth makes the greatest *Golfe* in *England*, and regards *Ireland*.

River
Sever.

HUMBER, is only a *Golfe* made by two Rivers, the *Ouse* and the *Trent*: The *Ouse* is called at the beginning *Ure*, passes by *Torke*, and receives all the Rivers of this County, which is the greatest of *England*. TRENT hath its Springs about the middle of *England*, receives

River.
Humber.

Ouse

Trent.

M m m m many

A. TABLE.

[illegible]

A TABLE.

164	Alampet.	165	Genes, or Genoa.	166	Harlech.	167	
165	Albures of the Church of Rome.	166	Genova.	167	Harlem.	168	
166	Alce.	167	GERMANY.	168	Harley.	169	
167	Alceda.	168	Gerodani.	169	Harington.	170	
168	Alfremadura.	169	Gips.	170	Hartford-Hill.	171	
169	Alkala.	170	Gligli.	171	Hartle-pool.	172	
170	Alvahan.	171	Girgeni.	172	Hartwich.	173	
171	Alma.	172	Girnega.	173	Hastie.	174	
172	Alvora.	173	Girnova.	174	Hastings.	175	
173	Aludale.	174	Githburgh.	175	Hastifield.	176	
174	Alxeter.	175	Glover.	176	Hastingen.	177	
175		176	Glamorganshire.	177	Havelberg.	178	
176	F. Fairfordland.	177	Glamoukhill.	178	Havre de Grace.	179	
177	Falati.	178	Glanis.	179	Hax.	180	
178	Falena.	179	Gladon.	180	Hay.	181	
179	Falkenberg.	180	Glar.	181	Haynaut.	182	
180	Falkland.	181	Glarz.	182	HEBRIDES Ills.	183	
181	Falster.	182	Gleaz.	183	Hedingen.	184	
182	Fano.	183	Glewer.	184	Heide.	185	
183	Fara.	184	Glocestershire.	185	Heidelsberg.	186	
184	Farn.	185	Glogau.	186	Helena.	187	
185	Farnham.	186	Gloakfad.	187	Heinsfad.	188	
186	Feltri.	187	Gord.	188	Heinsburg.	189	
187	Feltrin.	188	Goodmanchester.	189	Heinsburg.	190	
188	Fenicia.	189	Goring.	190	Heinsburg.	191	
189	Ferden.	190	Gouting.	191	Heinsburg.	192	
190	Fermanaugh.	191	Gouting.	192	Heinsburg.	193	
191	Fernena.	192	Gouting.	193	Heinsburg.	194	
192	Ferna.	193	Gouting.	194	Heinsburg.	195	
193	Ferna.	194	Gouting.	195	Heinsburg.	196	
194	Ferna.	195	Gouting.	196	Heinsburg.	197	
195	Ferna.	196	Gouting.	197	Heinsburg.	198	
196	Ferna.	197	Gouting.	198	Heinsburg.	199	
197	Ferna.	198	Gouting.	199	Heinsburg.	200	
198	Ferna.	199	Gouting.	200	Heinsburg.	201	
199	Ferna.	200	Gouting.	201	Heinsburg.	202	
200	Ferna.	201	Gouting.	202	Heinsburg.	203	
201	Ferna.	202	Gouting.	203	Heinsburg.	204	
202	Ferna.	203	Gouting.	204	Heinsburg.	205	
203	Ferna.	204	Gouting.	205	Heinsburg.	206	
204	Ferna.	205	Gouting.	206	Heinsburg.	207	
205	Ferna.	206	Gouting.	207	Heinsburg.	208	
206	Ferna.	207	Gouting.	208	Heinsburg.	209	
207	Ferna.	208	Gouting.	209	Heinsburg.	210	
208	Ferna.	209	Gouting.	210	Heinsburg.	211	
209	Ferna.	210	Gouting.	211	Heinsburg.	212	
210	Ferna.	211	Gouting.	212	Heinsburg.	213	
211	Ferna.	212	Gouting.	213	Heinsburg.	214	
212	Ferna.	213	Gouting.	214	Heinsburg.	215	
213	Ferna.	214	Gouting.	215	Heinsburg.	216	
214	Ferna.	215	Gouting.	216	Heinsburg.	217	
215	Ferna.	216	Gouting.	217	Heinsburg.	218	
216	Ferna.	217	Gouting.	218	Heinsburg.	219	
217	Ferna.	218	Gouting.	219	Heinsburg.	220	
218	Ferna.	219	Gouting.	220	Heinsburg.	221	
219	Ferna.	220	Gouting.	221	Heinsburg.	222	
220	Ferna.	221	Gouting.	222	Heinsburg.	223	
221	Ferna.	222	Gouting.	223	Heinsburg.	224	
222	Ferna.	223	Gouting.	224	Heinsburg.	225	
223	Ferna.	224	Gouting.	225	Heinsburg.	226	
224	Ferna.	225	Gouting.	226	Heinsburg.	227	
225	Ferna.	226	Gouting.	227	Heinsburg.	228	
226	Ferna.	227	Gouting.	228	Heinsburg.	229	
227	Ferna.	228	Gouting.	229	Heinsburg.	230	
228	Ferna.	229	Gouting.	230	Heinsburg.	231	
229	Ferna.	230	Gouting.	231	Heinsburg.	232	
230	Ferna.	231	Gouting.	232	Heinsburg.	233	
231	Ferna.	232	Gouting.	233	Heinsburg.	234	
232	Ferna.	233	Gouting.	234	Heinsburg.	235	
233	Ferna.	234	Gouting.	235	Heinsburg.	236	
234	Ferna.	235	Gouting.	236	Heinsburg.	237	
235	Ferna.	236	Gouting.	237	Heinsburg.	238	
236	Ferna.	237	Gouting.	238	Heinsburg.	239	
237	Ferna.	238	Gouting.	239	Heinsburg.	240	
238	Ferna.	239	Gouting.	240	Heinsburg.	241	
239	Ferna.	240	Gouting.	241	Heinsburg.	242	
240	Ferna.	241	Gouting.	242	Heinsburg.	243	
241	Ferna.	242	Gouting.	243	Heinsburg.	244	
242	Ferna.	243	Gouting.	244	Heinsburg.	245	
243	Ferna.	244	Gouting.	245	Heinsburg.	246	
244	Ferna.	245	Gouting.	246	Heinsburg.	247	
245	Ferna.	246	Gouting.	247	Heinsburg.	248	
246	Ferna.	247	Gouting.	248	Heinsburg.	249	
247	Ferna.	248	Gouting.	249	Heinsburg.	250	
248	Ferna.	249	Gouting.	250	Heinsburg.	251	
249	Ferna.	250	Gouting.	251	Heinsburg.	252	
250	Ferna.	251	Gouting.	252	Heinsburg.	253	
251	Ferna.	252	Gouting.	253	Heinsburg.	254	
252	Ferna.	253	Gouting.	254	Heinsburg.	255	
253	Ferna.	254	Gouting.	255	Heinsburg.	256	
254	Ferna.	255	Gouting.	256	Heinsburg.	257	
255	Ferna.	256	Gouting.	257	Heinsburg.	258	
256	Ferna.	257	Gouting.	258	Heinsburg.	259	
257	Ferna.	258	Gouting.	259	Heinsburg.	260	
258	Ferna.	259	Gouting.	260	Heinsburg.	261	
259	Ferna.	260	Gouting.	261	Heinsburg.	262	
260	Ferna.	261	Gouting.	262	Heinsburg.	263	
261	Ferna.	262	Gouting.	263	Heinsburg.	264	
262	Ferna.	263	Gouting.	264	Heinsburg.	265	
263	Ferna.	264	Gouting.	265	Heinsburg.	266	
264	Ferna.	265	Gouting.	266	Heinsburg.	267	
265	Ferna.	266	Gouting.	267	Heinsburg.	268	
266	Ferna.	267	Gouting.	268	Heinsburg.	269	
267	Ferna.	268	Gouting.	269	Heinsburg.	270	
268	Ferna.	269	Gouting.	270	Heinsburg.	271	
269	Ferna.	270	Gouting.	271	Heinsburg.	272	
270	Ferna.	271	Gouting.	272	Heinsburg.	273	
271	Ferna.	272	Gouting.	273	Heinsburg.	274	
272	Ferna.	273	Gouting.	274	Heinsburg.	275	
273	Ferna.	274	Gouting.	275	Heinsburg.	276	
274	Ferna.	275	Gouting.	276	Heinsburg.	277	
275	Ferna.	276	Gouting.	277	Heinsburg.	278	
276	Ferna.	277	Gouting.	278	Heinsburg.	279	
277	Ferna.	278	Gouting.	279	Heinsburg.	280	
278	Ferna.	279	Gouting.	280	Heinsburg.	281	
279	Ferna.	280	Gouting.	281	Heinsburg.	282	
280	Ferna.	281	Gouting.	282	Heinsburg.	283	
281	Ferna.	282	Gouting.	283	Heinsburg.	284	
282	Ferna.	283	Gouting.	284	Heinsburg.	285	
283	Ferna.	284	Gouting.	285	Heinsburg.	286	
284	Ferna.	285	Gouting.	286	Heinsburg.	287	
285	Ferna.	286	Gouting.	287	Heinsburg.	288	
286	Ferna.	287	Gouting.	288	Heinsburg.	289	
287	Ferna.	288	Gouting.	289	Heinsburg.	290	
288	Ferna.	289	Gouting.	290	Heinsburg.	291	
289	Ferna.	290	Gouting.	291	Heinsburg.	292	
290	Ferna.	291	Gouting.	292	Heinsburg.	293	
291	Ferna.	292	Gouting.	293	Heinsburg.	294	
292	Ferna.	293	Gouting.	294	Heinsburg.	295	
293	Ferna.	294	Gouting.	295	Heinsburg.	296	
294	Ferna.	295	Gouting.	296	Heinsburg.	297	
295	Ferna.	296	Gouting.	297	Heinsburg.	298	
296	Ferna.	297	Gouting.	298	Heinsburg.	299	
297	Ferna.	298	Gouting.	299	Heinsburg.	300	
298	Ferna.	299	Gouting.	300	Heinsburg.	301	
299	Ferna.	300	Gouting.	301	Heinsburg.	302	
300	Ferna.	301	Gouting.	302	Heinsburg.	303	
301	Ferna.	302	Gouting.	303	Heinsburg.	304	
302	Ferna.	303	Gouting.	304	Heinsburg.	305	
303	Ferna.	304	Gouting.	305	Heinsburg.	306	
304	Ferna.	305	Gouting.	306	Heinsburg.	307	
305	Ferna.	306	Gouting.	307	Heinsburg.	308	
306	Ferna.	307	Gouting.	308	Heinsburg.	309	
307	Ferna.	308	Gouting.	309	Heinsburg.	310	
308	Ferna.	309	Gouting.	310	Heinsburg.	311	
309	Ferna.	310	Gouting.	311	Heinsburg.	312	
310	Ferna.	311	Gouting.	312	Heinsburg.	313	
311	Ferna.	312	Gouting.	313	Heinsburg.	314	
312	Ferna.	313	Gouting.	314	Heinsburg.	315	
313	Ferna.	314	Gouting.	315	Heinsburg.	316	
314	Ferna.	315	Gouting.	316	Heinsburg.	317	
315	Ferna.	316	Gouting.	317	Heinsburg.	318	
316	Ferna.	317	Gouting.	318	Heinsburg.	319	
317	Ferna.	318	Gouting.	319	Heinsburg.	320	
318	Ferna.	319	Gouting.	320	Heinsburg.	321	
319	Ferna.	320	Gouting.	321	Heinsburg.	322	
320	Ferna.	321	Gouting.	322	Heinsburg.	323	
321	Ferna.	322	Gouting.	323	Heinsburg.	324	
322	Ferna.	323	Gouting.	324	Heinsburg.	325	
323	Ferna.	324	Gouting.	325	Heinsburg.	326	
324	Ferna.	325	Gouting.	326	Heinsburg.	327	
325	Ferna.	326	Gouting.	327	Heinsburg.	328	
326	Ferna.	327	Gouting.	328	Heinsburg.	329	
327	Ferna.	328	Gouting.	329	Heinsburg.	330	
328	Ferna.	329	Gouting.	330	Heinsburg.	331	
329	Ferna.	330	Gouting.	331	Heinsburg.	332	
330	Ferna.	331	Gouting.	332	Heinsburg.	333	
331	Ferna.	332	Gouting.	333	Heinsburg.	334	
332	Ferna.	333	Gouting.	334	Heinsburg.	335	
333	Ferna.	334	Gouting.	335	Heinsburg.	336	
334	Ferna.	335	Gouting.	336	Heinsburg.	337	
335	Ferna.	336	Gouting.	337	Heinsburg.	338	
336	Ferna.	337	Gouting.	338	Heinsburg.	339	
337	Ferna.	338	Gouting.	339	Heinsburg.	340	
338	Ferna.	339	Gouting.	340	Heinsburg.	341	
339	Ferna.	340	Gouting.	341	Heinsburg.	342	
340	Ferna.	341	Gouting.	342	Heinsburg.	343	
341	Ferna.	342	Gouting.	343	Heinsburg.	344	
342	Ferna.	343	Gouting.	344	Heinsburg.	345	
343	Ferna.	344	Gouting.	345	Heinsburg.	346	
344	Ferna.	345	Gouting.	346	Heinsburg.	347	
345	Ferna.	346	Gouting.	347	Heinsburg.	348	
346	Ferna.	347	Gouting.	348	Heinsburg.	349	
347	Ferna.	348	Gouting.	349	Heinsburg.	350	
348	Ferna.	349	Gouting.	350	Heinsburg.	351	
349	Ferna.	350	Gouting.	351	Heinsburg.	352	
350	Ferna.	351	Gouting.	352	Heinsburg.	353	
351	Ferna.	352	Gouting.	353	Heinsburg.	354	
352	Ferna.	353	Gouting.	354	Heinsburg.	355	
353	Ferna.	354	Gouting.	355	Heinsburg.	356	
354	Ferna.	355	Gouting.	356	Heinsburg.	357	
355	Ferna.	356	Gouting.	357	Heinsburg.	358	
356	Ferna.	357	Gouting.	358	Heinsburg.	359	
357	Ferna.	358	Gouting.	359	Heinsburg.	360	
358	Ferna.	359	Gouting.	360	Heinsburg.	361	
359	Ferna.	360	Gouting.	361	Heinsburg.	362	
360	Ferna.	361	Gouting.	362	Heinsburg.	363	
361	Ferna.	362	Gouting.	363	Heinsburg.	364	
362	Ferna.	363	Gouting.	364	Heinsburg.	365	
363	Ferna.	364	Gouting.	365	Heinsburg.	366	
364	Ferna.	365	Gouting.	366	Heinsburg.	367	
365	Ferna.	366	Gouting.	367	Heinsburg.	368	
366	Ferna.	367	Gouting.	368	Heinsburg.	369	
367	Ferna.	368	Gouting.	369	Heinsburg.	370	
368	Ferna.	369	Gouting.	370	Heinsburg.	371	
369	Ferna.	3					

A TABLE.

71	Lancaster.	114	London.
72	Lands.	123	Longford.
73	Lane.	126	Loughbore.
74	Lansdown.	127	Lovett.
75	Lantrig.	127	Lorne.
76	Lansdown.	128	Lorraine.
77	Lansdown.	129	Loshin.
78	Lansdown.	130	Lough.
79	Lansdown.	131	Louth.
80	Lansdown.	132	Low-COUTREYS.
81	Lansdown.	133	Lough.
82	Lansdown.	134	Lough.
83	Lansdown.	135	Lough.
84	Lansdown.	136	Lough.
85	Lansdown.	137	Lough.
86	Lansdown.	138	Lough.
87	Lansdown.	139	Lough.
88	Lansdown.	140	Lough.
89	Lansdown.	141	Lough.
90	Lansdown.	142	Lough.
91	Lansdown.	143	Lough.
92	Lansdown.	144	Lough.
93	Lansdown.	145	Lough.
94	Lansdown.	146	Lough.
95	Lansdown.	147	Lough.
96	Lansdown.	148	Lough.
97	Lansdown.	149	Lough.
98	Lansdown.	150	Lough.
99	Lansdown.	151	Lough.
100	Lansdown.	152	Lough.
101	Lansdown.	153	Lough.
102	Lansdown.	154	Lough.
103	Lansdown.	155	Lough.
104	Lansdown.	156	Lough.
105	Lansdown.	157	Lough.
106	Lansdown.	158	Lough.
107	Lansdown.	159	Lough.
108	Lansdown.	160	Lough.
109	Lansdown.	161	Lough.
110	Lansdown.	162	Lough.
111	Lansdown.	163	Lough.
112	Lansdown.	164	Lough.
113	Lansdown.	165	Lough.
114	Lansdown.	166	Lough.
115	Lansdown.	167	Lough.
116	Lansdown.	168	Lough.
117	Lansdown.	169	Lough.
118	Lansdown.	170	Lough.
119	Lansdown.	171	Lough.
120	Lansdown.	172	Lough.
121	Lansdown.	173	Lough.
122	Lansdown.	174	Lough.
123	Lansdown.	175	Lough.
124	Lansdown.	176	Lough.
125	Lansdown.	177	Lough.
126	Lansdown.	178	Lough.
127	Lansdown.	179	Lough.
128	Lansdown.	180	Lough.
129	Lansdown.	181	Lough.
130	Lansdown.	182	Lough.
131	Lansdown.	183	Lough.
132	Lansdown.	184	Lough.
133	Lansdown.	185	Lough.
134	Lansdown.	186	Lough.
135	Lansdown.	187	Lough.
136	Lansdown.	188	Lough.
137	Lansdown.	189	Lough.
138	Lansdown.	190	Lough.
139	Lansdown.	191	Lough.
140	Lansdown.	192	Lough.
141	Lansdown.	193	Lough.
142	Lansdown.	194	Lough.
143	Lansdown.	195	Lough.
144	Lansdown.	196	Lough.
145	Lansdown.	197	Lough.
146	Lansdown.	198	Lough.
147	Lansdown.	199	Lough.
148	Lansdown.	200	Lough.
149	Lansdown.	201	Lough.
150	Lansdown.	202	Lough.
151	Lansdown.	203	Lough.
152	Lansdown.	204	Lough.
153	Lansdown.	205	Lough.
154	Lansdown.	206	Lough.
155	Lansdown.	207	Lough.
156	Lansdown.	208	Lough.
157	Lansdown.	209	Lough.
158	Lansdown.	210	Lough.
159	Lansdown.	211	Lough.
160	Lansdown.	212	Lough.
161	Lansdown.	213	Lough.
162	Lansdown.	214	Lough.
163	Lansdown.	215	Lough.
164	Lansdown.	216	Lough.
165	Lansdown.	217	Lough.
166	Lansdown.	218	Lough.
167	Lansdown.	219	Lough.
168	Lansdown.	220	Lough.
169	Lansdown.	221	Lough.
170	Lansdown.	222	Lough.
171	Lansdown.	223	Lough.
172	Lansdown.	224	Lough.
173	Lansdown.	225	Lough.
174	Lansdown.	226	Lough.
175	Lansdown.	227	Lough.
176	Lansdown.	228	Lough.
177	Lansdown.	229	Lough.
178	Lansdown.	230	Lough.
179	Lansdown.	231	Lough.
180	Lansdown.	232	Lough.
181	Lansdown.	233	Lough.
182	Lansdown.	234	Lough.
183	Lansdown.	235	Lough.
184	Lansdown.	236	Lough.
185	Lansdown.	237	Lough.
186	Lansdown.	238	Lough.
187	Lansdown.	239	Lough.
188	Lansdown.	240	Lough.
189	Lansdown.	241	Lough.
190	Lansdown.	242	Lough.
191	Lansdown.	243	Lough.
192	Lansdown.	244	Lough.
193	Lansdown.	245	Lough.
194	Lansdown.	246	Lough.
195	Lansdown.	247	Lough.
196	Lansdown.	248	Lough.
197	Lansdown.	249	Lough.
198	Lansdown.	250	Lough.
199	Lansdown.	251	Lough.
200	Lansdown.	252	Lough.

A TABLE

[illegible]

2.2.2. *Phylogenetic analysis*



A
New Mapp of
AMERICA
MERIDIONALE
Designed by Monsieur
Sanson Geographer to the
French King, and Reduced
Into English, and Illustrated by
Richard Blome by his Majesties
Especially Command.





AMERICA:

The fourth Part.



AVING already treated of three Parts of the World; viz. *ASIA*, *AFRICA*, and *EUROPE*; contained in our *Continent*, we come now to this New world, now called *AMERICA*, which according to the common Division makes the Fourth and Last Part.

AMERICA is a Continent different from that wherein we inhabit, or which we call Ours; for the surface of the *Globe* being described in two *Hemispheres*, divided by the first *Meridian*; *America* is in that Hemisphere which is opposite to ours.

In 1492, and some succeeding years, Christopher Columbus a Genouese, for and in the name of Ferdinand King of Arragon, and Isabella Queen of Castile, made divers Voyages into the Islands which are before this *CONTINENT*; and discovered part of the Coasts of the *Continent*. In 1501, Alvarez Cabral, for and in the name of Emanuel King of Portugal, Navigating along the Coast of *Africa*, on a voyage to the *East-Indies*, some Easterne Windes carried him so far to the West, that he discovered the Coast of

a main Land, which was afterwards called *Brezile*; where a little after Americus Vesputius a Florentine was expressly sent, with particular charge to discover this Country: In which he was so happy, that his name was given to that part of the Coast, which he discovered; and in fine, to the whole *Continent*. From these Voyages of Columbus, Cabral, and Americus Vesputius, the Spaniards pretend to be the first who discovered, or caused to be discovered, and gave knowledge of this *Continent*.

But the Greeks and Latines have given fair testimonies that the Antients have had some knowledge of *America*. Plato in his *Timæa*, and in his *Critias*, calls it the *Atlantique Isle*, and esteems it as great, or greater then *Asia*, and *Africa* together: It seems that Plato (or Solon, or the Priest of Egypt, &c.) had knowledge of the greatness, situation, and form of the two parts of *America*; so well they agree to *Asia* and *Africa*: the Northern *America* with *Asia*, the Southern with *Africa*.

America is almost divided into two parts, of which one is between the *Equator* and the North; the other, in regard of us, is towards the South, and part under the *Equator*. So all *Asia* is between the *Equator* and the North; *Africa* advanceth towards the South, and is seated about the *Equator*: likewise *Asia* and *Africa* touch not but by the *Isthmus* of *Suez*, which is between the *Red* and the *Mediterranean Seas*, as the two parts of *America* touch only by the *Isthmus* of *Panama*.

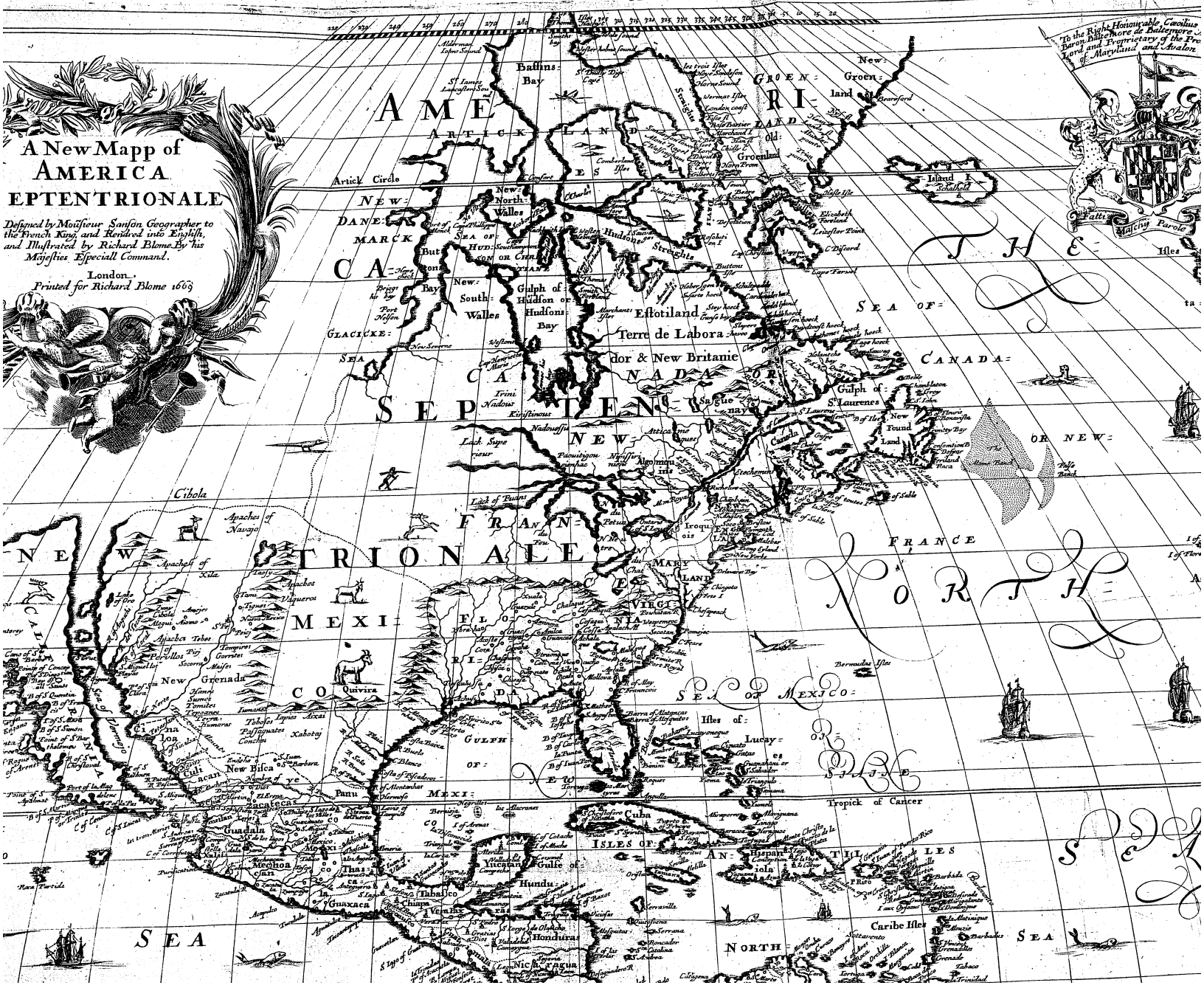
America
known by
the Anti-
ents.

America
divided.

A New Mapp of AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALE

Designed by Monsieur Sanfon, Geographer to
the French King, and Rendred into English,
and Illustrated by Richard Blome By his
Majesties Especiall Command.

London.
Printed for Richard Blome 1663



was Christopher Columbus who told him how he had been carried by force into the West; which he had discovered, and how he had returned: And the like accident which happened to Cabral in 1501, as we have already said, makes it sufficiently appear how the same thing may have happened to other Sailors; and particularly to those Nations on this side, which lie upon the Ocean: As the Moors, Spaniards, Celtes, and Britons, &c. And those who traded on the Ocean as the Phœnicians, Carthaginians, and Tyrrhenians; And this the more easily, because between the 2 Tropiques, the Eastern Bries, or Windes do for the most part blow, and easily carry, nay sometimes force Ships from East to West. It is true that it is hard to turne from West to East by the same course: And possibly from these two so different things, the Poet took occasion to say, 20

Facilis descensus Averni,
Sed revocare gradum superasque revertere ad
aureas
Hoc opus, hic labor est.

Understanding it easy to descend from our Continent into the other, which we esteem the lower Hemisphere; but hard to return from that to ours, which we esteem the higher: the means to return with least difficulty, not being found out but with time, and after having, and that at divers times, essayed all courses, which is, by disingaging themselves from between the Tropiques, which some attribute to Pedrarias de Avila, who about the year 1514. began to give rules for the time of parting, and the course was to be held, to goe from our Continent to the other: And likewise the time and course to return from the others to ours.

Since, some have passed from this world of our Continent, and by our Coast into the other Continent: It may likewise be believed that others have passed from the other Coast, that is to say from Asia. Whence it comes, that some believe that the Inhabitants of Peru, and Mexico descend rather from the Chinese, and Japonois, than from the Europeans, or Africans.

But this subject will be too tedious to handle, let us therefore content our selves to speak a word or two of this America in general, before we descend to particulars.

AMERICA considered in its whole Body, is part on this side, and part beyond the Equator: It stretches it self to neer 54 degrees Beyond, and extends it self to 80 or more on this side, which are more than 130 degrees of Latitude; our Continent not ha-

ving much more then 100: But the breadth of America is very unequal, this Continent being composed of two great Peninsula's, almost divided the one from the other by the Equator: Its breadth here is not in some places of above 30, 40, or 50 leagues, though in other places 1000 or 1200, and possibly much more in America Septentrionalis, if the Land of Jessô be contiguous to it.

This Land of Jessô is between America and Asia, and we know not yet whether it joyn upon Asia, or America, or make a piece apart, if it be divided both from the one and the other, and that New Denmark and Greenland are upon it, as there is much reason to believe, it makes a Piece not less then the three parts of our Continent, or of the two of the other: but possibly it makes a third part of the other Continent: Let us proceed to the two parts of America as they are esteemed, and known at present.

AMERICA Septentrionalis.

AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS, is that part of America, which is not the most Northern of the two America's, but likewise doth all lye between the Equator and the North; it extends it self from the eighth or tenth degree of Latitude, even beyond the Arctick Circle, and if we comprehend the Arctick Lands with America, it advances at least to the 88 degree of Latitude, which are 70 degrees, for its height from South to North: Its length from West to East possesses neer all the degrees of Longitude of the other Hemisphere, to wit, from about the 180, where ours ends, even beyond the 300, which is the end of the other; but its form approaching a Triangle whose point is towards the Equator, where the Hemisphere is in its greatest extent, and its greatest breadth neer the Polar Circle where the Hemisphere straightens much, scarce doth its Continent fill the third part of that space, which is between these degrees of Longitude and Latitude.

The Mer del Nord is on the East of it, the Mer del Sud on its West; towards the North its bounds are unknown, there being Land found even beyond the 80 degree of Latitude with appearance that they extend yet farther towards the Pole, so that we cannot judge to what degree, or whether it be contiguous to new Denmark and Greenland, or whether it be in Islands; and on the South it makes America Meridionalis.

Monfieur Sanson in his Geographical Tables

The biggest of America.

The situation and Land of Jessô.

The length and breadth of America Septentrionalis.

its bounds

In dis-
tinction
according
to the
four San-
ction.

In fine
line.

Artick
Lands.

Canada,
or New
France.

has hath divided this *America Septentrionalis* into *Canadana*, and *Mexicana*. Under the name of *Canadana* is understood that part of *America* which is about *Canada*; where the *English*, *French*, *Hollanders*, *Danes* and *Swedes* have divers Colonies: And under the name of *Mexicana*, that part of *America* which the *King of Spain* doth almost alone possess, and where he hath established abundance of Colonies, subdividing *Canadana* into the *Artick* Lands, and *Canada* or new *France*; and *Mexicana* into new *Mexico*, and *Mexico* or new *Spain*.

Of these four parts, *Mexico* or new *Spain* is the most advanced towards the *Equator* and the South, the *Artick* lands towards the North, the two other parts left in the middle, *Canada* or new *France* towards the East, and new *Mexico* towards the West: The first is under, and about the *Tropic of Cancer*, the second under, or about the *Polar Circle*, the two others lie from 25 or 30 unto 60 degrees of *Latitude*, so that the first is within or very near the *Torrid Zone*; the second within, or near the *Frozen Zone*; and the two in the middle quite in the *Temperate Zone*.

The first and most Southernly ought to be called *Mexico* or new *Spain*; *Mexico*, because *Mexico* is by much the fairest City; and the Dominion of the ancient *Kings of Mexico* extended over the best part of it: New *Spain*, because the *King of Spain* possesses near all of it, having established a great many Colonies; a *Vice-Roy*; divers *Archbishops*; *Bishops*; *Audiences*, and *Governments*: the *Natives* of the Country, that are left, being almost all *Tributaries* to him.

The second may be called the *Artick* Lands, because it approaches the *Artick Pole*, and is for the most part comprehended within the *Artick Circle*: These are but little known. We understand well that they are divided by some *Streights*, and that it apparently consists, in many and divers *Iles*, which hath been the cause a passage hath been sought to go this way to *China*, and the *East-Indies*. The *Natives* do here enjoy a full and entire liberty, the people of *Europe* not thinking it worth their pains to establish Colonies.

Of the two middle parts, the most Easternly, and nearest to *Europe*, ought to be esteemed under the general name of *Canada*, or New *France*: of *Canada*, because in that particular Region the *Europeans* first landed; of New *France*, because the *French* did first establish themselves here, before any other *Europeans*. The most Western and farthest from *Europe* may in general be called New *Mexico*, because the *Spaniards* of *Mexico*

or, New *Spain*, discovered it not till after they had been sometime settled in this other.

Of these four parts of *America Septentrionalis*, to wit, *Mexico* or New *Spain*, New *Mexico*, *Canada* or New *France*, and *America Artica*, New *Spain* is washed by *Mer del Nord*, and *Mer del Sud*; *America Artica* likewise by both Seas, New *France* only by *Mer del Nord*, and New *Mexico* only by *Mer del Sud*. These four great parts are subdivided into many less, which we call *Regions*, *Peoples*, *Provinces*, &c. We will observe the chief of them, the most clearly and succinctly as possibly we can; but because New *Spain* touches on *America Meridionalis*, we will begin our *America Septentrionalis* by the *Artick* and New *France*; to proceeding to the one and the other *Mexico*, that we may pass in order to the parts bordering on *America Meridionalis*.

And likewise, because the *Artick* Lands of *America* are very little known, and that we cannot judge to make a particular discourse of them; we will content our selves to speak something here, before we pass to the other parts.

That part of *America* which is comprised for the most part between the *Artick Pole*, and *Circle*, or which at most descends unto the sixtieth or fifty fifth degree of *Latitude*, is named according to our method *America Artica*. In all this part we know only some Coasts, and Gulfs of that which is most towards *Europe*: There we have the *Iles of Iceland* and *Greenland*, we might likewise put *Shetland*, which we know not whether *Iles*, or parts of the new *Continents*, as we are likewise ignorant of all the rest of *America Artica*.

ISLAND, (subject to the *King of Denmark*), is 150 Leagues long, and little less than 100 broad. Its *Inhabitants* are very lusty, and live above a 100 years; they scarce addict themselves to any thing but the feeding of their *Beasts*, and *Fishing*. The Coast towards the South is much better, and best inhabited: The *Merchants* of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, *Breme*, *Copenhagen*, *Dantzick*, *Riga*, &c. trade hither, carrying them *Flowers*, *Bisquits*, *Beer*, *Wine*, *Linnen* and *Woolen-cloth*, *Iron*, *Copper*, &c. for which they bring back dried *Fish*, *Whales-gyle*, *Butter*, *Tallow*, *Sulphure*, *Oxe-hides*, *Fox* and *Sheep-skins*. The Governor of the *Island* resides at *Bellested* on the Coast *Scalbold* and *Holden*, which in Land are *Bishop-seas*. The Mountains of *Hecla* and *Helga* often vomit Fire; though the *Circle* of the *Pole Artick* passes over this *Island*, and incloses part of it in the *Frozen Zone*, leaving the other in the *Temperate*, if that can possibly be, which

Green-
land, or
Greenland.

America
Artica.

Island.

In Island.

In Trade.

Bellested, Scalbold and Holden, as they call it.

lies so contiguous and near to the *Frozen*, yet doth it not hinder them from enjoying many rare things in their *Mountains*, in their *Lands*, in their *Fountains* and *Rivers*, in their *Beasts*, and in their *Fish*. *Island* doth in my judgment apparently answer to the *Thule* of the *Antients*.

GREENLAND, that is *GREENLAND*, hath been long known to those of *Iceland*, and *Norway*. Account is made, that one *Torwald*, and his Son *Errick* of *Norway* passed into *Iceland* about the year 800, and that from *Iceland*, *Errick* and his Son *Lieffe* passed a little after into *Greenland*, where they established some Colonies of *Norwegians*: and the same History saith, that *Lieffe* had some Combats with the *Antient Skreglinges*, and *Native Inhabitants* of the Country, and that those of *Norway* held but a small part in the *East-Coast* of *Greenland*, the *Skreglinges* keeping the rest within the Country; and that what the *Norwegians* possessed and knew in *Greenland*, was not the hundredth part, but that there were divers people governed by several Lords, of which the *Norwegians* had no knowledge.

They say that in several parts of *Greenland* there are Lands which bear as good *Wheat* as any ground in the World; and *Chestnuts* so large, that their kernels are as big as *Apples*; that the *Mountains* yield *Marble* of all sorts of colours; that the *Grass* for *Pastures* is good, and feeds quantities of great *Horses*, *Stags*, and small *Cattle*, that there are *Horses*, *Stags*, *Wolves*, *Foxes*, *Black* and *White*, *Bears*, *Beavers*, *Martlets*, &c.

That the *Sea* is full of great *Fishes*, as *Sea-Wolves*, *Dogs*, and *Calves*, but above all of *Whales*; that the *VWhite Bears* live more on the *Sea* than on the *Lands*; and that as the *Black* ones feed only on *Flesh*, the *VWhite* ones do on *Fish*, and are especially greedy of little *Whales*, which causes a great Antipathy between them and *Whales*, who pursue them where ever they can scent them; that their *Fish* *Marbual* carrieth a *Tooth* or *Horn* so strong and long, that it fights against and pierces the *Whale*, as the *Rhinoceros* doth the *Elephant*; and they assure us that the *Horn* is of the same greatness, form, and matter, and hath the same properties as those which we here esteem in the *Vnicornes*.

The *Norwegians* and *Danes* who sometime since have passed into *Greenland*, say, That the Language of its *Inhabitants* is so different from that of *Norway* or *Denmark*, that there is little appearance they could descend either from the one or the other.

In 1656 the *Danes* which went thither to Trade, demanded by figures if beyond that

ridge of Mountains there were any Men; the *Savages* made them to understand, that they were innumerable, higher and stronger than they; and that they used great *Bows* and *Arrows*, and would not have any commerce, nor suffer the sight of Strangers. The habits of those with whom the *Danes* traded, were of skins of wild *Beasts*, their *Shirts* of the Entrails of *Fish*, and their *Waistcoats* of the skins of *Birds* with their *Feathers*.

Thee
Men
etc.

Canada, or New-France.

Under the name of *CANADA*, or New *France*, we esteem that which is on both sides the great River of *Canada*, or *St. Lawrence*, with the *Iles* that are before its Mouth, and so far as this River is known, and from the *Gulfs* and *Streights* of *Davis* and *Hudson* unto New *Spain* or *Mexico*. In this extent of Country, we have the *Iles of New found-Land*, *Terra di Labrador*, *Canada*, which communicates its Name to the rest, *Acadia*, *Saguenay*, the *Inuits*, the *Hurons*, the *Algonquins*, with about a hundred other sorts of People, whose names are known.

The *Iles of NEW-FOUND-LAND*, or, according to the *Biscains*, of *Bacalaos*, that is of *Codfish*, are so called by reason of these *Fishes* here found in such great quantity, that sometimes they seem to hinder the sailing of *Ships*; in like manner are they found in the *Gulf* or *Bay* of *St. Lawrence*: besides the *Codfish*, here are other sorts of *Fish* in great plenty, as *Thornback*, *Ling*, *Salmons*, *Oysters*, &c.

The greatest of these *Iles*, and which commonly takes the name of *New-found-Land* is of a large extent. A Country inhabited toward the East and South; the *Inhabitants* being retired farther within Land, and the *English* have settled some Colonies to maintain their *Fishing Trade*.

For in the 21 of *K. James* in *Anno* 1623, *Sir George Calvert* Knight (then *Principal Secretary* of State, and afterward *Lord Baltimore*, &c.) obtained for him, and his heirs a Patent for part of this *New-found-Land*, with all the *Royalties* and *Jurisdiction* of a County-Palatine belonging to it, which was by the said Patent erected into a Province, and called *Avalon*: in pursuance whereof he soon settled a Plantation there, and caused a fair House and Fort to be built at *Ferryland* in the said Province; and in the Year 1627 made a Voyage thither, Transporting himself and Family, where he continued for some time, having expended above 20000 £. upon that Plantation, which upon his death

etc.

defended upon his Son and Heir the Right Honourable Cecil Lord Baltimore, the now Possessor of the said Province.

The Natives are of a reasonable good Stature, and well-proportion'd; but full-ey'd, broad-faced, beardless, and of an Oker complexion, not over-ingenious; their houses are very mean, and their Apparel and Furniture worse. The Country would be fertile if well cultivated, and yield good Grains. It hath many Fowle, much Fruit, and Fish; and indifferently well stored with Cattel and Beasts, some of which yields them good Furs. The Aire inclines to cold, but healthful, the Coast hath many good Ports and Harbours.

East of New-found land, is a great Bank, a thing as remarkable as any in all Canada. This Bank is much different from those which are covered with Water when the Sea is high; uncovered, and dry, on an Ebb, Saylor's must shun such Banks like death; This of which we now speak is like a Country overflowed, always covered with the Sea; and having at least 20, 30, or 40 Fathom water, for the depth is unequal. Off from this bank on all sides, the Sea is no less than 200 Fathom deep; and yet this Bank is 200 Leagues long, 20, 25, and sometimes 50 broad. It is on this Bank that the New-found-landers (that is, those Ships that go to Fish for Cod of New-found-land) do for the most part stop, and make their Freight.

About this great Bank, and more towards the main-Land than the Ocean, there are some others much less, but of the same nature. It is almost incredible how many Nations, and of each how many fail of Ships go yearly to Fish for these Cods, with the prodigious quantity they take; a Man being able to take 100 of them in the space of an hour. They Fish with hookes, which are no sooner thrown into the Sea, but the greedy Fish snapping the bait, is taken by the hook, and drawn on ship-board, they lay him presently on a Plank, One cuts off his head, another Guts, and takes out his biggest Bones, and other salts and barrels it, &c. VVhich being thus ordered, is hence transported by the English and other European Nations into all parts of Europe, and elsewhere. They Fish only in the day-time, nor doth this Fishing last all seasons, but begins a little before summer, and ends with September: In VVinter the Fish retires to the bottom of the deep sea, where Stormes and Tempests have no power.

Near New-found-land, there is another

kind of fishing for the same fish, which they call dried fish, as the other green-fish. The ships retire into some Ports, and every morning send forth their Shallops one, two, or three Leagues into the Sea, which fail not to have their load by Noon, or a little after; they bring them to Land, lay them on Tables or Planks, and order it as the other; but after the fish hath been some days in salt, they take it forth, exposing it to the Air and Wind, lay it again in heaps, and return it from time to time to the open air; till it be dry. That this fish may be good, it must be dried in a good and temperate Air; Mists moisten it, and make it rot; the Sun hardens it, and makes it yellow.

At the same time that they fish for Cods green or dry, the Fishers have the pleasure of taking Fowle, without going forth of their Vessels. They take them with a Line as they do Fish, baiting the hook with the Cod's liver; these Fowle being so greedy, that they come by flocks, and fight who shall get the bait first, which soon proves its death: and one taken, the hook is no sooner thrown out again, but another is caught in the like nature.

CANADA taken particularly, is on the right hand, and towards the lower part of the great Rivers; and its name is communicated both to the River and Neighbouring Country. This River is the largest of America septentrionalis, and one of the fairest in the World: It is about 200 Fathom deep, and at its Mouth 30 Leagues broad. Its course according to the report of those of the Country, is already known, for 4 or 500 Leagues; and there is some likelihood that we may in the end discover that the Lake which seems to be its head-Spring, discharges itself into the Sea by two or three different courses: one towards us, which is that of Canada; another towards the West, and above California; the third towards the North, and into the Christian-Sea; and that the mouth of this may show us the way we have so long sought, to go to the East-Indies by the West.

The people with whom the French trade here, are the Canadians, the Hurons, the Algonquins, the Attiquameques, Nipissiriniens, Montagnets, those of Saguenay, of Acadia, &c. And to this purpose they have divers Colonies on the great River at Padonjac, at Quebec, at Three-Rivers, at Silery, at Richelieu, at Montreal, and without the Bay of Chaleur, at Miscon, at Port-Royal, &c. This Trade is only managed by Exchange; they give the skins of Bevers, Otters, Martles, Sea-Wolfs,

Wolfs, &c. for Bread, Pease, Beans, Plumbs, Kettles, Cauldrons, Hatchets, Arrow-heads, Pinchers, Coverlids, &c. But, to instruct them in Christianity, many Ecclesiasticks of Religious Orders, have had divers disbursements, and residences; likewise an Hospital and Seminary of Ursulines: The Jesuites have the chief care of these Houses.

North of Canada is ESTOTTILAND, or TERRA DE LABRADOR near Hudsons Streight; it is called sometimes the land of Cortereal, and sometimes New Britany; however, I esteem it a part of new France; the Country is mountainous, woody, full of wilde Beasts, well furnished with Rivers, rich in Metals, of a fertile soil in most places, and would produce grains, fruits, &c. if its Inhabitants would give it tillage.

South of Canada, are NEW-ENGLAND, the LOW-COUNTRIES, and VIRGINIA advancing unto Florida. NEW-ENGLAND, according to the report of Captain Smith, hath 70 miles of Sea-coast, where are more than 150 habitations of Savages; a quantity of good Havens, some of which are capable to harbour above 500 fail of Ships; from the fury of the Sea and Winds, by reason of the Interposition of the several Isles, (to the number of 200) which lye about this Coast: The most famous of the people that inhabit about these parts are the Esquimaux, about the River Penobscot; farther, are the Massachusetts, a great Nation, who have 15 or 20 habitations: they are more civilized, and traffique more then their neighbours; they have much cattel and fowle, sea and river Fish, and till the earth; their riches consists in their furs, and skins of Bevers, Otters, Black Foxes, &c. they have 40 Coyns, Muffs for Ships. The Country which we call New England may be compared to Virginia, as Scotland to England, but more fruitful and fertile producing many good commodities, and the air is found exceedingly healthful, and very agreeable to the English, which makes them here possess many potent Colonies, and all the Sea-coast of the Country: Where they have several good Towns, the chief whereof is Boston.

New Plymouth in about 42 degrees of Latitude seated in a capacious Bay; next Bristol, more North than Plymouth, also seated upon the Sea; also Barstable, and S. Georges Fort, which was the first Plantation of the English, with some others of less note. Commodities here found of most note for the support of Traffick are rich Furs; many sorts of Fish, Fleish, Butter, Cheese, and Corn of which they make Biskets; also Flax, Linen, Iron,

Cables, Pitch, Tar, Masts, and Timber fit to build Ships; they have store of wild and tame Beasts and Fowl. This Country by reason of these good commodities, but especially of the industry of the English who here reside, is become a place of great traffick; to which place there yearly goes from England, a great many Ships who bring them in exchange for their commodities all sorts of wearing-clothes and apparel, several utensils for their houses, &c. And this place is observed to furnish the Caribbe Islands, especially Barbadoes, with food, as Butter, Cheese, Flour, Biskets, and Fleish salted, and barrell'd up. The Natives are for the most part ingenious, well disposed, and with little pains would be brought to leave their Idolatrous courses and embrace Christianity.

As to the Coyns, Weights, and Measures of New England, they are the same with those of London, the Metropolis of England, under whose jurisdiction it is, to which place I shall refer the Reader; and note also, that the Coyns, Weights and Measures, of all other Countries, Kingdoms, or Isles in America that have been subdued by the Europeans, do correspond and agree with those of that Nation that conquered it, and are masters of it. As for example, the Coyns, Weights and Measures of Sevil in Spain, are found currant at Mexico; or new Spain, as also in Guadaluajara, Peru, and other places, which you shall find are subject to the Spaniards. Also those of Lisbon in Portugal, at Brasile, &c. Likewise those at Virginia, Barbadoes, Jamai-ca, &c. agree with those of London in England; Also those that the French, Hollanders, or other Nations that have any thing to do in any part of this new World, have their Coyns, Weights and Measures currant there; therefore I shall not insert them, but refer the Reader to them.

NEW NETHERLAND, or the New-Low-countries, is between New-England and Virginia; so named from the Netherlanders, or Hollanders, who began a Plantation here in Anno 1614, where they settled many Colonies: Among others, new Amsterdam and Orange. They observe two fair Rivers, which they call of the North and South, and both descend from North to South; one having its mouth more towards the North, the other towards the South. There are many Isles between the Islands of Matovax and the main Land; all the Country is good and fertile, yielding much Fruits, Plants, Herbes, Graines, as Wheat, Pulse, and Maye in great abundance. The Country is well clothed with Woods, which are sufficiently filled with Deer

Deer, and other wild Beasts, and Fowls, and the Rivers and Sea are well stored with variety of Fish: but this Country by the usurpation and encroachments of the Dutch, was unjustly taken from the English, whose right it was, which in *Ann* 1664, was by the valour of the English, by the command of the Illustrious James Duke of York retaken, and the Dutch quite driven out: so that now there may be said to be no fish Country, it lying part in *New-England*, and part in *Virginia*.

VIRGINIA received its Name from the English, because it was more particularly known under the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, where there are now many Colonies. Great account is made of this Country for its goodness, fertility, store of provisions for Food, Fruits, and the convenience of its great and strong Rivers, which almost all descend into the Gulf or Channel of *Chesapeake*, which from North to South is 75 Leagues long, and 5 or 6 broad, and 12 or 15 Braces, or at least 6 or 7 Fathoms deep: Navigable for the space of 50 or 60 Leagues. Its opening to the South, and between *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, is 10 or 12 Leagues wide. The principal of which are called *Pamunkey*, *Namamond*, *Apatamuck*, *Chikabamania*, *Toppahanock*, *Pautuxent*, *Patawomack*, *Pamunick*, with several others of less note, in all which are found abundance of excellent Fish, nigh to which of upon the banks of the said Rivers, or on most of them, are the English seated. They have also several Towns, the chief whereof is *Jamestown*, nigh to the River *Chikabamania*, and here it is that the Governour resideth, and where they keep their Courts of Judicature. Next is *Henric's Town* about 18 Miles from *Jamestown*: also *Dale's Gift*, from its being built at the expence of Sir *Thomas Dale*, *Kentington*, a noted Port, and much frequented by the English *Wicocomco* near *Panhatan*, *Bermuda* with several others. The Country is full of pleasant Hills, which are well clothed with Woods, and the Valleys with *Rhody*; the soil so fruitful, that an Acre of ground will yield 200 Bushels of Corn: it is rich in *Pearls* of *Allome*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Rosin*, *Turpentine*, hath Mines of Iron, and Copper, they have plenty of sweet Gummi, several sorts of Plants used by *Dyers*; they have abundance of *Catels*, and Tame and Wilde Beasts, as *Cows*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Swine*, whose flesh is excellent: Also *Lions*, *Bears*, *Leopards*, *Elks*, whose flesh is as good as Beef, and of their skins they make good Buff: they are greater than large Oxen, they bring two Calves at a time, and their

Horns are six Foot wide; plenty of *Deer*, *Foxes*, *Wilde Cats*, *Roconnes* as good meat as *Lamb*, *Passonnes* a little Beast that hath a little bagg under her belly, which upon any danger of being taken, her young ones creep in, and so she layeth them. They have two sorts of *Squirrells*, one of which hath a certain loose skin, which she spreads like a Bat, and so flies a good way. They have *Musk*.

Rats, also *Hares*, *Beavers*, *Otters*, *Woolfs*, *Martins*, *Poule-cats*, *Minks*, *Wesels*; but these vermine are found no ways hurtful to their Poultry, or their Eggs. They have Dogs in shape like a *Woolf*, and bark not: They have abundance of Fowls and small Birds, as *Eagles*, *Hawks* of several kinds, *Horns*, *Geese*, *Ducks*, *Brants*, *Widgeons*, *Dotterels*, *Ox-eyes*, *Heatcocks*, *Swans*, *Cranes*, *Wild-Turkeys*, which ordinarily weigh 50 or 60 pound weight, *Partridges*, *Pigeons*, *Black-birds*, *Thrushes*, *Owls*, *Parrots*, *Red-birds* that sing rarely: and a Bird called a *Mock-bird*, for that it counterfeits all other Birds notes. They have also variety of Fish, as *Cods*, *Bassets*, *Drumms* 6 Foot long, *Sheeps-heads* which make broath like that of Mutton, *Congers* Eels, *Trouts*, *Plaice*, *Mulletts*, *Surgeons* 10 Foot long, *Grampus*, *Porpus*, *Scales*, *Shads*, *Stringrass*, *Conny-fish*, *Rock-fish*, *Lampreys*, *Cray-fish*, *Creely-fish*, *White Salmon*, *Soles*, *Herrings*, *Perches*, *Crabbs*, *Oysters*, *Shrimps*, *Cockles*, *Mussels*, &c. They have several sorts of Fruits, which for their pleasant taste, and fair shew may compare with those of *Italy*, as *Strawberries*, *Goose-berries*, *Rasberries*, *Musk-mellons*, *Maracoko's*, *Pachamines*, *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Quinces*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plumbs*, &c. and these in such plenty, that they may be had for only gathering growing in the Woods. They have several sorts of Roots, as *Potatoes*, *Carrots*, *Tur-nips*, *Artichokes*, *Onions*, *Sparagus*; several sorts of garden herbs, as well *Physick*, as for other uses. Besides English grain, which growth here in great plenty, here is *Mayze* or *Indian Wheate*, which makes good Bread, is excellent to eat *Catels* and Fowls, and serves instead of Malt. They have store of Bees which brings them plenty of Honey and

Wax, *Hemp*, and *Flax* would thrive well here; they make *Pitch* and *Tar*. They have abundance of Mulberry Trees, which grows in the Woods, which is the natural food for *Silk-worms*; and the Climate is held every way fit for them. Also there are great store of Vines, of which good Wine may be made: but the present gain, which they draw from their Tobacco hindeth them from either making of *Silke* or *Wine*, which would be many degrees more profitable unto them, But

but they are unwilling to lose a certainty, for (as they say) an uncertainty, having not wherewithal to subsist, until it be brought to perfection, without a publick encouragement. Here are divers kinds of *Drugs*, *Gumms*, *Dyes*, and *Paints*, that the Indians use, which are very excellent: There is a kind of *Flax* which is called *Silk-grass*, of which the *Indians* make threads and strings, and is good to make *Linne Cloth*, as also *Stuffs*; all sorts of Trade-smen, especially Handicrafts, find ere good encouragement; and for these commodities, the English who have the sole trade, bring them all sorts of *Apparel*, *Wine*, *Strong waters*; all manner of *Utensils* belonging to *Household-stuff*, &c. But its chiefest Revenue is *Tobacco*, with which it is observed to lade above 30 Ships yearly, and which brought home doth not a little increase the King of *Englands* Customs.

North-ward of *Virginia* is *MARY-LAND*, which is held to be as fruitful to the full, as *Virginia* is, and more healthful, and affords the same commodities. It was first planted in *Ann* 1633, by the Right Honourable *Cecil Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, who is absolute Lord, and Proprietary of the said Country, and hath jurisdiction of a Count *Palatine* there, who holds it (to him and his heirs) of the King of *England*, as his Sovereign Lord, and in acknowledgment pays in a way of tribute, two Indian arrows at *Windsor Castle*, annually every Tuesday in Easter-week.

In all these parts, which we have passed under the name of *CANADA*, the people are very barbarous, having neither Religion, nor Learning, not understanding how from our World by the means of a little Paper, and a few Characters, may be understood in their way is here done. Divers people have diversity of Languages: they count their years by the course of the Sun, their months by that of the Moon, their four Seasons by any remarkable thing hapning in them. In cold weather they cover themselves with the skins of *Bevers*, *Elks*, or *Bears*, almost in the manner that the Ancients painted *Hercules*, or as we now do *S. John Baptist* in the Desert: they wear great stockings, or boots, in the Winter; their head never covered, except with their hair, which is black, or of a dark colour, never light or red; they are of a middle stature, well proportioned, disposed to running and swimming, of an olive or tawny colour, because they go for the most part naked, often announcing themselves with a certain Oyl to hinder the Flies from tickling them; they wear few Ornaments on their bodies, though their Women do; making themselves Necklaces, Bracelets and Scarfs,

formerly of *Fishes*, *Shells*, *Porcelain*, &c. now of *Glass*, *Crystal*, and other Toys, carried hence.

They make Feasts at their Marriages, at their Victories, at the reception of their friends, and take much *Tobacco*, from whence I believe they call these Rejoycings *Tabagies*: They eat sometimes the flesh of their enemies which they have taken in the War, and fed well before, whom they kill with excessive cruelties. In these Feasts, or rejoycings, they paint their bodies with fine colours, dancing and singing to the praise of their Captains or *Sagamo's*, who have done some great exploit, and killed many of their enemies; they use Bows and Arrows, in which they are very expert.

Florida.

FLORIDA may be esteemed a part of *New France*, since the French were the first that established there any Colony, by the consent of the people of the Country. It may likewise be esteemed part of *New Spain*, since at present the *Castilians* have two Colonies under the Jurisdiction of the Audience of *S. Domingo*, one of the four Audiences of *New Spain*; but these two Colonies are so weak, and so near the one to the other; and the Country is so large, that that is not considerable. We may say, that *Florida* is between *New France*, and *New Spain*, and that it extends it self from the River of *Palmas*, which boundeth from the Province of *Panuco* in *New Spain* unto the River *Jordan*, which divides it from *Virginia*, which I have esteemed in *Canada* or *New France*.

The greatest part of its coast is on the gulf of *Mexico*, which flows on its South: Another part on *Mer del Nort*, which walhes it on the East: Between this gulf and the Sea, *Florida* stretches out a Peninsula towards the South, where the Cape of *Florida*, is not distant from the Port of *Matanzas* in the Isle of *Cuba*, above 35 or 40 Leagues. The more western coast of *Florida*, reaches 450 Leagues, the Eastern 150; the Peninsula between both, advancing 150 Leagues from the coast, and not being above 60 or 75 Leagues broad, makes yet another coast of 350 Leagues; so that all *Florida* hath not much less than a 1000 Leagues of coast on the Sea.

The *Castilians* have no Colony on the Gulf of *Mexico*, nor on the Coast, where the French have formerly been. Those two Colonies they have here, are *St Augustine*, and *St Matthew*, fifteen or sixteen Leagues

Customs observed among them.

In chief Rivers.

In chief Towns.

Mary land adjacent.

In Fish.

In Fish.

Tree Fruit.

In Corn dist.

In Coast.

The People of Canada.

Cccc one

FLORIDA.

one from the other, on the Eastern Coast of the Peninsula, and there where it approaches the Coast, where the French had settled: the North and West of Florida is enclosed with Mountains, which divides it from New France, and New Mexico. St Augustine which is the best, and strongest of the two Colonies, was taken and pillaged by Sir Francis Drake in Anno 1585.

Florida was first discovered in 1496 by the English, under the conduct of Sebastian Gabott, whom Henry the seventh King of England sent to seek by the West a passage to sail into the East: he contented himself to have seen the Country yet unknown, and to make report thereof to his Master, afterwards better searched into by John de Ponce of Leon, who in 1512 would have established a Colony for his

Life by John de Ponce and others.

Matter the King of Castile, were it not for the resistance the Country made against him, who often times made him retreat, and at last forced him to return to Puerto Rico of which place he was Governour; where, on a desperate wound in his last encounter, which he there received, he ended his life. In 1524 Lucas Vazquez de Aillon, and some other Spaniards, landed divers times at Florida, with no other design then to take away its Inhabitants, whom they transported to Hispaniola and Cuba to work in their Mines, wherein they had already consumed the greatest part of its inhabitants. Pamphilus Narvaes was likewise there in 1528, who traversed it as far as the Mountains of Apalachia, where he hoped to finde Gold.

The most famous landing that the Spaniards have ever made in Florida was in 1534, under the conduct of Ferdinand Soto, who being rich with the spoils he had gained, in his conquest of Peru, led hither three hundred and fifty Horse, and nine hundred Foot, with which force he traversed Florida almost on all sides, without endeavouring to bind a Colony; much molesting those of the Country, by whom he was in like manner turnmoyed, during the many years he coasted it; till in the end, not finding those riches he expected, he died with grief, and was buried at the bottom of a River, for fear lest his body should fall into the hands of his Enemies. His people returned in 1543, there remaining about thirty Horse, and three hundred foot. All the advantage Soto received by his travel, was, the giving the name of Florida to the Country, either because he arrived there the day of the Pasqua Florida; or because that, landing, he found the berries, and flowers in their prime and verdure.

In 1549 the Emperor Charles the fifth,

and the Council of the Indies thought it not good to send any more armed men, but rather some religious persons, to sweeten the ferocious humours of these barbarous people, Lewis of Barbalte, of the Order of St Benedict went with some other Fathers; but presently those of the Country seized and massacred him, with his two Companions, flaying them, and hanging their skins at the doors of the Cabanes; the Ship saved themselves, by retiring into those Refts that brought them.

The French were not in Florida, save under the reign of Charles the ninth. Francis Ribant was sent in 1562. He made alliance with those of the Country, and built the Fort Caroline on the River May. Ribant being returned to France, with promise to bring thither more people: but too long delaying his return, his men grew diffident and mutinous, and built a strange kind of Vessel, and with the small stock of provisions they could stow in her, put to Sea, where they endured so great want, that they were forced to cast lots to eat one another; which fell first on him who had been the cause of their discord.

Rene Laudoniere returned in 1564, retook the Fort Caroline; but the Castilians, so jealous to see this establishment near their New Spain, resolved to drive them thence: they landed with shew of no design against the French; but their intentions were otherwise, for in the end they surprized the Fort, out of which Laudoniere could scarce save himself, took Ribant on the Sea, who had before been Shipwrack'd; hanged the Souldiers, and fled Ribant, as Lescarbott saith.

In 1567 Dominic de Gourgues, a Gascon, and of Mont de Marfan, made an attempt of his own head to revenge this Affront: he put to Sea at his own expence, with a hundred and fifty Souldiers, and eighty Mariners; landed in Florida, and with the aid of those of the Country, who affected the French, retook Caroline from the Spaniards; with two other Forts which they had new built; caused them to be hanged on the same trees where they had hanged the French; razed the Forts, and returned into France in 1568, where he had no small trouble to clear himself for his exploit.

Florida being between the twenty fifth, or thirtieth and fortieth degrees of Septentrional Latitude, the Country cannot chuse but be good, their Woods and Forests are well clothed with trees, as lofty Cedars, large Oaks, Cypress, and Bayes-trees of a large proportion; also great store of that wood called

Leaves of Barbalte a herb which grows in Florida.

Assemblage of the Spaniards.

Another by the French.

The fertility of Florida.

No Inhabitants, as is shown, but only some, habits, Customs, &c.

by the French Sassafras; as also another tree called Elguine, the Bark of which trees are an excellent remedy for many distempers, especially the French Disease: And in these Forests and Woods are found all sorts of Beasts and Fowl; the Country is well stored with several sorts of Fruits, as Grapes, Cherries, Plumbs, Mulberries, Chestnuts, &c. It is enriched with Mines of Gold and Silver, but in no great plenty, nor much regarded by the Natives. It is well watered with fresh Streams, which are stored with variety of Fish, in which are found Crocodiles, which they eat; they have all sorts of Fowl and Venison as we have. The People are of an Olive-colour, great stature, but well proportioned; their hair is black, which they wear very long; their women do far exceed other adjacent Nations in handfomness, which makes them much desired by Strangers, and their shape and beauty is more discernable in that they go naked till their Purgations; and afterwards only they make use of Skins of Beasts, taken in hunting, which they embellish with Feathers of divers colours, which they tie about their waists, and hangs down to their knees, only to hide their Privities; and their Arms, Back, Breast, Knees, and other parts, which are exposed to fight, are stained with several sorts of Paintings, so not to be washed off, which is esteemed a great ornament among them. They bear some reverence to the Sun and Moon; they are accounted very crafty, cunning, deceitful, revengefull, and much addicted to war; their Arms are Bow and Arrows, as are almost all the Americans; they know the nature of their Herbs, and have Flowers of fine colours; they pass a part of the year in the Woods, where they live on Hunting; and part near the Lakes, Rivers and Sea where they Fish. They have a Custom among them, that is, the Women when their Husbands die, do cut off their hair, and frew it on his Sepulcher, and are restrained from marrying again till their hair is long enough to cover their Shoulders. The Country yields great plenty of Mayz, which is their natural bread, which they sow and reap twice in one year: this Grain they gather, and put into publick places, and distribute it to every Family as occasion requires.

Their Whale Fishing is made with a cunning and boldness, which those of Europe dare not attempt. The Fishermen having discovered one, enters into his Canott, then leaps upon his back, and there riding takes his time to plunge a stick into one of his nostrils; and what ever endeavour he uses, though he plunge under water, he holds fast;

and expecting his rising, fastens another stick on the other side, and then retires with a cord fastned to these sticks; the Whale not able to breathe, grows weak; and then by little and little, he draws it to the shore; where assisted by his Companions, he cuts it in pieces, drying it to make Flowre, and of that Flowre Bread, which lasts a long time.

The people of Florida are governed by their Paraoan's, who lead them to War, where they kill the men, but preserve the women and children; they have their Fovona's, or Sacrificers, who serve as Physicians, and to whom they bear honour. Their Paraoan's being dead, are interred with many Ceremonies; living, are much feared and obeyed. They have many wives, among which one is esteemed the chief, whose children may hope for the charge and dignity of their Father.

The House of Paraoan's Ovade (when Captain Albert was there to beg of him some provisions, besides divers moveables and ornaments) was hung as high as a Pike's length with Tapestry, made of rare Feathers, and of most beautiful colours, composed of such rich Artifice, that they were worth the most part of ours. The Coverlid of his Bed was white, tissued in divers compartments, and with a fringe of Scarlet about it.

Rivers of most note in Florida are: 1. Rio de Flores, 2. Rio de Spiritu Sancto, 3. Rio de Neves, 4. Rio Grande, 5. Rio Secco, 6. Rio Garanna, 7. Rio Charente, 8. Rio Axona, and some others.

Chief Towns (or rather Cottages) in Florida: are 1. St Helens, on a promontory so named, 2. Fort Royal, a good and well frequented Haven, seated on the mouth of a River so named, 3. St Matthews, 4. St Augustine, 5. St Philip, 6. St Fago, once (if not at present) possified and fortified by the Spaniards, with some others of less note.

The Isles of Bermudus.

East of Virginia and Florida we have the Isles of BERMUDUS, so called from John Bermudes a Spaniard, by whom it was first discovered; also called the Summer-Islands, from the Shipwrack which one Sir George Summers, an Englishman, there suffered; it is about Fifteen or sixteen hundred Leagues from England, One thousand, or twelve hundred from Madra, Four hundred from Hispaniola, and almost Three hundred from the nearest Coast of Virginia and Florida.

Mexico, or New Spain.

12

ridda. Of these Isles the greatest is five or six Leagues long, and almost throughout not above a quarter, third, or half a League broad: the others are much less. All together make a body which form a Crestant, and inclose very good Ports; as those of *Southampton*, *Harrington*, and *Pagets*.

The air is almost always serene, sometimes moist and hot, but very healthful, agreeing well with the *English* bodies, who have here at divers times settled and established a fair and powerful Colony, there being at present no less than four or five thousand *English*, who have strongly fortified the approaches, which at present are very difficult; and the earth is exceeding fertile, yielding two crops a year; their *Mays* they gather in *July* and *December*, they have excellent fruits, as *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Mulberries*, &c. They have plenty of *Tortois*, which is their ordinary food, and their *Higgs* which the *Spaniards* formerly carried thither are excellent; they have many *Sea-birds*, and other *Fowl*; they have no fresh water for their occasions, but that of Wells, there being neither fountain nor stream in these *Islands*. They have no venomous beasts here, their *Spiders* not being poisonous, but of sundry and various colours; and in the hot weather, they make their webbs so strong, that oft-times *birds* are entangled and caught in them. *Cochaneil* and *Tobacco*, with some *Pearls* and *Amber*, are their principal riches, for which they have a good trade. Their Governor is sent them by the King of *England*, who governs them by our *English* Laws as his Subjects, whom they also own as their Supreme.

Mexico, or New Spain.

40

The Audi-
ence of
Mexico

The Audi-
ence of
Mexico

MEXICO, or *New Spain* is the fairest, and most famous part of *America Septentrionalis*, and sometimes the *Spaniards* comprehended under this name all that *America*: We may esteem that which belongs to the Catholic King for the greatest parts; in which we shall have several Provinces, and all comprised under four Audiences or Courts of Parliament: *Viz.* that of *St. Domingo*, of *Mexico*, which bears the particular name of *New Spain*; of *Guadalajara*, or *Nova Galicia*; and of *Guatemala*.

The Audience of *St. DOMINGO* hath under it all those Islands which are before the gulf of *Mexico*, then *Florida* which is North-West of them, and in *America Septentrionalis*; and *Venezuela*, new *Andalouzia*, and *Rio del Hacho*, which are towards the

South of them, and in *America Meridionalis*.

The Audience of *MEXICO*, hath the Provinces of *Mexico*, *Panuco*, *Mechacan*, *Tlaxcala*, *Guanaxaca*, *Tavasco*, and *Fucatan*. That of *Panuco* is North of *Mexico*; *Mechacan*, West; *Tlaxcala*, East; *Guanaxaca*, *Tavasco*, and *Fucatan* continuing likewise towards the East. The two last lie wholly upon *Mer del Nort*; *Guanaxaca*, and *Tlaxcala*, on the two Seas of North and South; *Mexico*, and *Mechacan* onely on that of the South, and *Panuco* on that of the North.

The Audience of *GUADALAJARA* or of *New Galicia*, contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, of *Xalisco*, of *Los Zacatecas*, of *Chiametlan*, of *Cinaloa*: some add new *Biscany*, and others likewise *Cibola*, *Quivira*, *Anian*, *California*, &c. *New-Biscany*, and *Los Zacatecas*, touch not the Seas; *Guadalajara*, little; to wit; between *Xalisco*, and *Chiametlan*: and these begin on *Mer del Sud*. Others advance themselves far into that which they call *Mer Vermojo* or the *Red Sea*, the Isle of *California* being on the other side.

The Audience of *GUATIMALA* South East of that of *Mexico*, continues between the Seas *del Nort*, and *del Sud*, advancing towards *America Meridionalis*.

There are under it the Provinces of *Guatemala*, of *Soconusco*, of *Chiapia*, of *Vera Pax*, of *Honduras*, of *Nicaragua*, and of *Costarica*: these two last lie on both Seas; *Honduras*, and *Vera Pax* on the Gulf of *Honduras* towards the *Mer del Nort*; *Chiapa* within Land; *Guatemala*, and *Soconusco*, on the *Mer del Sud*.

The Audience of *MEXICO*, so called from its principal City; now known by the name of *Nova Hispania*, whence the Kings of *Spain* style themselves *Hispaniarum Reges*; and by this City of *Mexico* the *Spaniards* began to make themselves absolute Lords of all these quarters. Which before their arrival was very populous; but in the space of 16 or 17 years, destroyed above six Millions of its Inhabitants, by cruel and unchristian-like deaths; as roasting some, cutting off the Members of others, putting out the eyes of others, casting others alive to be torn in pieces, and devoured by wild Beasts; and the like horrid deaths, and only to act their Tyranny over them, rather than to reduce them to obedience, which might have been otherwise obtained, without shedding so much blood. This City was called by its Ancient Inhabitants *Tenochtitlan*, or *Tenochtitlan*, and likewise *Themistitan*. It was the residence

The Audi-
ence of
Mexico
and its
Provinces

The Audi-
ence of
Guadal-
ajara, and
its Provinces

The Audi-
ence of
Guatemala,
and its
Provinces

The Audi-
ence of
Mexico

The City of
Mexico
described

The Audi-
ence of
Mexico

The Audi-
ence of
Mexico

residence of their Kings, and is at present the fairest of all *America*, seated in the midst of a Lake, in some places 10 Leagues long, and 7 or 8 broad, having 25 or 30 Leagues Circuit: it is not joynted to the main Land, but by 3 Caul-ways, of which that towards the West, is but three quarters of a League long, that towards the North a League and a half, and the last three Leagues. It was by this last that *Cortez* and the *Spaniards* made their approaches and took the City. All this Lake is salt, but there falls into it another almost of the same bigness, which is fresh, and good to drink; both together are 45 or 50 Leagues Circuit, in which are said to be about 50000 *Wherries* continually seen to row, and carry Passengers; They have about 50 *Burges* or *Towns* on their Banks, whereof some have once been esteemed great Cities: the salt Lake yields quantity of *Salt*, the other so much *Fish*, that its Fishing hath been Famed for One Hundred Thousand Crowns yearly. In this City, may be found Four Thousand natural *Spaniards*, Thirty Thousand *Indians*, or *Americans* (these having been formerly Two Hundred Thousand) Twenty Thousand *Negros*, and its Jurisdiction contains Two Hundred and Fifty Towns, of which some have their *Schools*, more than Three Thousand (some say Six Thousand) *Espaniards*, that is *Farms*, and in all Five Hundred Thousand *Americans*, *Tributaries*. It is the residence of the *Vice-Roy* of *America Septentrionalis*, as also of an *Arch-Bishop*, and many other *Officers* of *Justice* of the *Mint*, and of the *Inquisition*; it hath a famous *Academy*; One Hundred and Fifty *Monasteries* for the one and the other Sex; it is distinguished as under its Ancient Kings into these quarters; which at present are called that of *St. John*, of *St. Maria* the Round, of *St. Paul*, and of *St. Sebastian*; and of *St. James*, formerly *Tlatelulco*. In this last, which is very great, and the fairest, is the Palace of the *Vice-Roy*, the house of the *Arch-Bishop*, the Court of Audience, the *Mint*, and other *Offices*. In this City of *Mexico* is a Cathedral Church, which was begun by *Corbeis*, with so much haste, that to raise two Columns for want of Materials, they made use of the Stones which had made part of the Statue of the *Idols*. Here is also a *Printing-house*, several houses of *Jesuits*, *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, *Augustinians*, & other Religious Orders; some Colleges, abundance of *Hospitals*, and other publique Buildings, all of great State and Beauty. They have here four things which are remarkable for Beauty, *viz.* their *Women*, their *Apparel*, their *Horses*, and their *Streets*.

Mexico, or New Spain.

13

In October 1629, the City of *Mexico* received a great Damage, the waters having broken the Cause-ways, which susteyned the higher of the two Lakes, which is the Fresh, which deluge had like to have overwhelmed this fair City. The Palace of the *Vice Roy* suffered much, a great number of persons were drowned, quantity of good moveables lost, or spoiled: This happened by their fault, who ought to have kept the Banks, or Cause-ways; or by their fault who ought to have given wherewith to maintain them.

Among those places which are, or have been, on the two Lakes of *Mexico*, *Chulula* is reckoned one of the fairest, scarce excepting that of *Mexico*, with which it in times past contended as well for State as bigness, once containing near Twenty Thousand Houses, and beautified with so many Temples as there are days in the year. The people were said to be so addicted to Idolatries, and so barbarous in their bloody sacrifices, that it sacrificed yearly no less than Five Thousand Infants of both Sexes on its Altars before its Idols. The Magistrate was elected by the people, and could do nothing till he had consulted their Gods, and taken counsel of six of the chief of their Estate, and six of their Priests. *Tenexco* once twice as great as *Sevil* in *Spain*, seated on the Lake of *Mexico* from which it is distant but six Leagues: its Streets fair and large, its Houses stately and Beautiful; and adorned with many *Conduits* and *Aqueducts* which furnished them with fresh water; though seated on the brink of a Salt-Lake, *Quilavaca* built on divers little Islands like to *Venice*, was joynted to the Continent by a Caul-way made of Flint stones of about a League long, but narrow; called by the *Spaniards* *Venezuela*, containing about Two Thousand Houses. *Tlatlapalapa* seated part on the Lake, and part on the Banks, with a paved way to *Mexico*, from which it is distant 2 Leagues: once a Large City having no less than Ten Thousand well built houses, which were plentifully supplied with fresh waters, from its many ponds, as well as its beautiful Fountains. *Queretaro* hath two Fountains, of which one is so hot, that its waters at first burn, being cold, fatten Cattel; the other runs four whole years continually, and ceases other four whole years; having likewise this propriety that it increases in dry, and diminishes in moist and rainy weather. *Mestlanco* of good repute, containing about Thirty Thousand Inhabitants, seated on an high hill, beginit about with pleasant groves, and fertile Plains, which affords excellent

Chulula,
described

Inhabita-
tion.

Tenexco
described

Quilavaca
described

Tlatlapalapa
described

Queretaro
described

Two Foun-
tains
described

Mestlan-
co, de-
scribed

D d d

Mexico, or New Spain.

cellent *Fruits*, and very good *Grains*. *Cucumbers* of about Five Thousand Houles, and *Mexicalizingo* of about four thousand, both upon the *Lake*, were in times of *Paganism* adorned with many beautiful *Temples*, so rich that at a distance they seemed to be made of *Silver*; but now their lustre are decayed, most of them being converted to *Monastreries* and *Religious Houles*: *Acapulco*, a City, and Port on *Mer del Sud*, feared on a safe and capacious Bay, full of convenient places, or Docks for *Ships* to ride in, so that it is said to be the safest Haven of all those Seas; it is distant from *Mexico* an hundred Leagues; the *Mexicans* keep here some Vessels, and trade to the *Philippines*, and to *China*; from whence they are distant three thousand Leagues; they carry several commodities of *Europe* and *Mexico*, and bring back Wares proper for *Mexico* and *Europe*; by which they gain to great profit, that in two or three years their stock is eight or ten times augmented.

The air of *Mexico* is sweet and temperate, though situate under the *Torrid zone*, the heats thereof much qualified by the cooling blasts which rise from the Sea on three sides of it; as also by the frequent refreshing showers, which always falls in *June*, *July*, and *August*, which is their hottest season of the year: The soil so fertile that they gather their crop twice a year, yet want they good *Wine*, and good *Oyl*, by reason of the Summer-rains. It is believed that no Country in the world feeds so much Cattel, some private persons having forty thousand *Oxen*, or *Cows*, others one hundred and fiftie thousand *Sheep*, &c. and an infinite number of tame Fowl, as *Hens*, *Turkies*, &c. whence it comes that *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, and tame Fowl are hardly worth the buying, by reason of their cheapness they often killing them only for their skins: their *Horses* are excellent, the race coming from the best of *Spain*.

There are few Mines of *Gold*, though many of *Silver* about *Mexico*; as those of *Comana*, not above seven Leagues distant; those of *Fuchico*, fourteen; of *Archibicia*, and *Temoacalicoque*, eighteen; of *Zacualpa*, twenty; of *Talco*, *Tmiquilpo*, and *Ca Tepeque*, twenty two; of *Talpa Java*, twenty four; of *Zumpango*, forty; of *Guanaxnato*, sixty; and others.

These Mines are not so rich as those of *Peru*, but easier wrought, and with less expence, and lots of men.

The Principal Riches of the Country after their *Silver*, *Gold*, *Iron*, and *Copper*, are their *Grains*, as *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Pulse*, and *Mayz*, which are here found in great plenty: Also

their *Fruits*, as *Pomegranats*, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Citrons*, *Malcatoans*, *Cherries*, *Pears*, *Apples*, *Figs*, *Cocoanuts*, &c. with variety of *Plants*, *Herbs*, and *Roots*, as well for the *Kitchen*, as the *Garden*: They have also *Wool*, *Cotton*, *Sugar*, *Silk*, *Cocheneel*, which comes from certain *Worms*, which sprinkled on the leaves of an *Indian fig-tree*, cover themselves with a very delicate skin, and being taken off, and dried in the Sun, makes the *Cocheneel*; they export likewise the grain of *Scarlet*, *Feathers*, *Honey*, *Balm*, *Amber*, *Salt*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Tobacco*, *Ginger*, and divers *Medicinal Drugs*, so that few Vessels return empty, which sometimes happens at *Peru*, nor is *Spain* less enriched by one then the other.

The Inhabitants and Natives of this Country are more ingenious then the rest of the *Savages*, and are much civilized since the *Spaniards* had to do here; they are excellent in many *Mechanical Arts*, especially in making fine *Pictures* with the *Feathers* of their *Cincons*, which is a little Bird living only on Dew, and place their colours so well that the best *Painters* of *Europe* admire the delicacy; they far exceeding a piece of *Painting*. They have some memoirs of their *Histories*, make use of certain Characters in stead of Letters of our Alphabet; their tongue was extended so far as they could extend their Dominion, though in divers Provinces there were diversity of Languages; They are excellent in refining of *Metals*, expert *Goldsmiths*, and curious in painting upon *Cotton*.

Among their Rarities of this Country, there is a most admirable Plant, called *Magnety*, from which they extract several things, it hath on it about Forty kinds of leaves, which are fit for several uses, for when they are tender, they make of them, *Paper*, *Flax*, *Thread*, *Cordage*, *Girdles*, *Shoes*, *Mats*, *Maniles*, *Stuffs*, &c. upon them grow pickles, so strong and sharp, that they make use of them instead of *Saws*, also they serve for *Needles*: The Bark if it be roasted, maketh an excellent plaister for *Wounds*; from the top Branches come a kind of Gum, which is a sovereign *Antidote* against *Poison*; from the top of the Tree cometh a Juice like *Sirup*, which if feeded, will become *Hony*, if purified, *Sugar*, they make also *Wine* and *Vinegar* of it; and it affordeth good wood to build with.

In this Country are two Mountains, one which vomits flames of Fire like *Atna*, and another in the Province of *Guaxaca*, which sendeth forth two burning fumes, the one of *Black pitch*, and the other of *Red*.

The Kings of *Mexico* were rich and powerful

The Fruits and Commodities of Mexico.

In India.

The First Majesty, a very great Empire.

The Riches, Temples, &c. of the King of Mexico.

The diverse styles of the Mexicans.

Mexico, or New-Spain.

ful in regard of their Neighbours, having no less then Two or Three Thousand men, for their ordinary guard, and having been able to raise Two or Three Hundred Thousand Foot, among the Twenty Five or Thirty Kings, which were his Tributaries, some could arm One Hundred Thousand Men, their Revenues vast, which they raised out of all commodities, as well of Natural, as Artificial, which the Fruits of all Mens Labour, and sharing with them in their Riches. Their Palaces were magnificent, both that within the City, and those in divers parts of the Kingdom, they kept great attendance, lived in great Pomp, were much Reverenced of their Subjects, in their Vestments stately, being adorned with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and *Precious Stones*, wearing a Rich Crown resembling that of a *Duke*, their Coronations held with great Pomp, at which times they used bloody sacrifices of Men and Children, which for the most part were their Enemies, but sometimes their own, their Temples were stately with many *Idols* whom they worshipped; which were attended with abundance of *Sacrificers*, or *Priests*; and to excite their Soldiers to valour, they used Three degrees of Honor, or Orders of *Knighthood*, which according to their merit were conferred upon them, the first (as *Heylin* noteth) was distinguished by a *Red Ribband*, the second called the *Tiger* or *Lyon-Knight*, and the Third the *Gray-Knight*; which among other things, were privileged to apparel themselves in *Cotton*, in a different habit, and to adorn themselves with *Gold* and *Silver*, which things are prohibited to others.

Moreover the present *Mexicans* descended not from the Ancient Inhabitants of the Country; but from divers people, which had their residence in the North, and not unlikely from that which we call *New-Mexico*. The History they produce of the manner how they came from these quarters at divers times, of the time which the one, and the other, and particularly of him whom they last employed in their Voyages, those Ceremonies they observed, and likewise the name of their chief *Mexi*, seems to accord somewhat with the Voyage of *Moses* and the *Hebrews*, when he led them to the Land of Promise. These people becoming Masters of *Mexico*, formed a considerable Government, and gave it divers Kings, *Moteczuma* under whom *Ferdinand Cortez* entered the Country, was but the ninth in number.

The *Tuca-Mango-Capac*, and his Wife *Coya Mama-Oelbo* were the first, that led them to a human, and civil life, they made themselves

be believed to be Brother and Sister; Children of the *Sun* and *Moon*; and that they had been sent here below for the good of Men: and with this belief, they withdrew them from the Mountains, Caves and Forests; and gave them the first knowledge of the Law of Nature. The *Tuca-Mango-Capac* taught Men how to till the Earth, to graft *Plants*, to feed *Flocks*, to gather the best *Fruits*, to Build *Houses* and *Cities*, &c. *Coya-Mama-Oelbo*, learnt Women how to spin *Weave*, *Sow*, make *Habits*, &c. and above all instructed that their principal care ought to be to serve and obey their *Husbands*, and feed, and instruct their Children.

And these people finding themselves in a better and more reasonable way of living then before, easily submitted themselves to the Government of their *Tuca's*; addited themselves to the Religion they taught them, which was to adore the *Sun*, as that *Star* which above all the rest, did most visibly good to Men, *Beasts*, *Graines*, *Fruits*, *Plants*, &c. and so soon as these *Tuca's* knew the affection of the people, they raised *Arms*, assembled *Troops*, and reduced to the same Government, and the same Religion, many neighbouring people, but still more by sweetness, than force; and in the end composed an Estate, or Empire, which for its greatness, and riches, and likewise for its Laws was one of the most considerable of the World.

And if we should put in parallel the *Politiques* of the *Tuca's* of *Peru*, or of those of *Mexico*, with them of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, *Acosta* maintains that these would have the advantage: And that the *Tuca's* had for great a care of the good, and repose of their Subjects, that there cannot be found in all History any King or Emperor that ever bore himself with so much sweetness, freedom, and liberality towards his people, as did the *Tuca's* Kings of *Peru* and *Mexico*. He saith likewise that they ought rather to be called Fathers then Kings of their Subjects.

So soon as a Province entered under their Obedience, they made Channels every where to water the Lands; and that these Lands might be the more commodious for Tillage, they caused to be laid Level what was unequal, evening by degrees what was to steep, the Lands proper for Tillage were divided into three parts, viz. For the *Sun*, for the King; and for the Inhabitants of the Country; and if these were in so great number, that the third part of the Land was not sufficient for their food, so much taken from the Third of the *Sun*, and of the King as was needful.

The

The story of the Tuca-Mango-Capac, and his Wife Coya-Mama-Oelbo.

The Lands being equally parted according to the ability of every Family, the labor began with those of the *Orphans, Widows,* the old and impotent, and *Souldiers* when they were in War; after these, every one laboured and cultivated his own; then those of the *Curaca's* or *Governors*, which were to be after the private persons: those of the *King,* and of the *Sun,* were the last. And this Order was so religiously observed, that a *Governor* having caused the field of a Kinsman of his to be tilled, before that of a poor *Widow,* was hanged in the field he caused to be tilled before its degrees; so careful were they of the Poor.

Besides this Labour for the Tillage of the Lands of the *Sun,* and the *Tnca's*, private persons were obliged to make *Clothes, Hofs, Shoes,* and *Arms* for the *Souldiers*, as also for those whom Age or Sicknefs made incapable of Travail or Labour. The *Wool,* or *Cotten* was taken from the *Flocks*; and on the Lands belonging to the *Sun,* and the *Tnca's*: and each Province gave only what was easy, and common; and each private person only his labour: young Men under Twenty five years, Men above Fifty; Women, and lame people were exempt from these Tributes.

They made no account of *Gold, Silver,* or *Precious Stones*, but for their adornment, Beauty, and Splendor; nor needing wherewith to buy *Viduals* or *cloths*; their Lands, and ordinary Occupation, yielding and furnishing them with what ever was necessary. Yet if at their hours of leisure, they could discover any, they made a Present of it to their *Curaca's*; these, to the *Tnca*, when they went to salute him at *Cusco*; or when the *Tnca* visited his Estates; and then it was employed either for the Ornaments of the *Royal house,* or the *Temples of the Sun.*

The *Temple of the Sun* at *Cusco* was so stately, and enriched with so much *Gold, Silver,* and *Precious Stones*, that it is incredible. In this *Temple*, besides the principal Apartment which was for the *Sun*, there was others for the *Moon, Stars, Lightning, Thunder, Thunderbolt, and Rainbow*, which was the device of the *Tnca's*. They esteemed the *Stars* as waiting-Maids, which followed the *Moon*, and all the rest executors of the Justice of the *Sun*; to whom alone they sacrificed *Sheep, Lambs, Rabbits, Fowls, Spices, Herbs, Habits,* &c. besides *Men and Children*, as was said before.

The *Priests* of this *Temple* were all Descendants of the *Tnca's*. In the *Temples* of other Provinces it sufficed that they were descendants of the Priviledged *Tnca's, Curaca's,* or

Governors of those Provinces. They called Priviledged, those to whom the *Tnca Mango Capac* had communicated this title, for them and their children; but ordinarily the great *Priest* was *Uncle, Brother,* or one of the nearest kin to the *Tnca*.

To make appear the Riches, in some respect, of this *Temple*; that which inclosed the divers apartments of the *Sun, Moon, Stars,* &c. were all waincotted with Plates of *Gold*. The *Sun*, placed on his *Alter* towards the East, was of one Plate of *Gold*, much thicker then the others, and the Figure in the same manner as our Painters here describe it, viz. A round visage, environed with *Rayes*, and *Flames*. At the taking of *Cusco*, this Piece, or Image of the *Sun*, fell to *Mancajerra de Leguano*, a *Casilian*, who being a great Gamester, lost it one night at play: which made it to be said, that he had plaid away, and lost the *Sun* in a dark night, long before it was day.

On the two sides of the *Sun* were the bodies of the *Kings*, or *Tnca's*, deceased, ranged according to their times, and embalmed in such manner, that they appeared living: they were seated in *Thrones of Gold*, raised upon Plates of the same, and accommodated in degrees or ascents; the bodies of the *Queens* were according to the same order in the apartment, and on both sides the Figure of the *Moon*; where all the *Ornaments, Doors, Waincots, Thrones,* &c. were of *Silver*.

Neer this *Temple* was a *Garden*, where the *Herbs, Plants, Flowers, Trees*, and where *Beasts* of all sorts, as also *Birds*, even to *Butterflies* and *Flies*, were of *Gold*, and *Silver*; and so lively represented that they seemed *Natural*. And there were likewise of these *Gardens*, near the *Palace* of the *Tnca's*, and near the Houses of the *Virgins*, vowed to the *Sun*. In all the Provinces there were *Temples of the Sun*, built after the model of those of *Cusco*, but not so rich: here the *Virgins*, that vowed to the *Sun*, were taken from the *Curaca's*, or the fairest in the Province: Of these the *Tnca*, or *King*, might make use; but not of those of *Cusco*, being reserved only for the *Sun*, and which the *Tnca* himself might not see.

Though these *Tnca's*, and their People, adored not, nor made any Sacrifice, but to the *Sun*; yet, the most knowing among them, esteemed, much beyond the *Sun*, the *Pachacamac*; that is, the Author of the *Universe*, but whom, not seeing, they contented themselves to adore in their inward parts: They had likewise some knowledge

Therish,
which is the
Temple.

No account
of Gold,
Silver, or
precious
Stones, but
for adorning
ment.

The Temple
of the Sun
at Cusco.

They sacrifice.

They
bring.

The spirit
of the
Tnca.

of

of the *Deluge*, believing that the Souls could not die, and that the *Bodies* should revive. Their *Amata's*, or *Philosophers*, addicted their principal study to the *Morals*, cared little for the *Metaphysics, Medicine, the Selfices,* and called the *Eclipses* the anger of the *Sun*, and the sickness, or sleepiness of the *Moon*, from which they wakened her by making great noises. Their *Poesies* were on divers honest Subjects; their *Comedies* and *Tragedies*, on divers accidents of humane life, or on the *Victories* and *Triumphs* of their *Tnca's* or *Curaca's*.

But we are entred too far into this matter: The *Tnca G. de la Vega*, saith, that there is Subject to make many volumes, if we would recount all observable and good in the ancient Government of *Peru*, touching the order established, to know the number of persons that was in each City, and each Province; what was its Revenue; what Forces might be raised; touching the *Judges*, the *Curaca's*, or *Governors*, and other Officers of *Policy*, or for the *Militia*; touching the Publick Magazines for *Provisions, Cloths,* and *Arms*; touching their *Ceremonies* in their *Sacrifices*, in their *Fests*, in their *Funeral Pumps*; in their mourning a whole year after the death of their *Kings*; likewise in the establishment of their *Colleges*, of their *Schools*, of their *Posthouses* on great Roads, which they had built so stately, that the *Romans* had not the like.

But, as he saith, the best of these good *Laws*, and *Policy*, was abolished when the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Country; adding, that if there were *Barbarism* before thereign of the *Tnca's*, after them the *Spaniards* brought in another worse then the first; the Inhabitants of the Country, for the most part, not having what was necessary for life, whatever labour, or service they rendered their Masters, who ought to have contented themselves with the riches they had reaped, and may yet reap, from the goodness of the Country.

The ranfom of *Atahualpa*, the pillage of *Cusco*, and the first incursion which the *Spaniards* made into *Peru*, yielded them the value of twenty Millions of *Ducats*; but *Pizarro* and *Almagre*, the two first *Spanish Chiefs*, which conquered *Peru*, and put to death *Atahualpa*; and in likelihood *Guscar*, likewise brothers, and *Tnca's*, were so blinded with the *Gold* they found, and became so cruelly covetous; that each seeking to have all, they began between themselves an unhappy War; and in the end murdered, hanged, strangled, and beheaded one ano-

ther, till there was not left one of them, their children, or brothers, &c. By which God seemed not only to have chastised their unbridled ambition, and insatiable avarice; but to revenge the blood of the *Tnca's* they had unjustly slain, and their ill treating the *Indians*.

The Province of *PANUCO* is a hundred Leagues long, and as many broad; divided by a River, of the same name, into two almost equal parts: That which is Southward, and towards *Mexico*, is the most fertile, and best tilled; the other towards the North, and *Florida*, being worse. Likewise, that which approaches the Sea is worth much more then that within Land. The *Casilians* have established only three Colonies, of which *St Stevan del Puerto* is the Metropolis, seated on a River of the same name, and twelve Leagues from the Sea; the greatest Town of Traffic in this Province, built by *Ferdinando Cortez*, in the place, and out of the ruins of *Panuco*, once the chief City of the Province, till destroyed by him. Next *St Jago de los Ralles*, thirty or forty Leagues from *St Stevan del Puerto*, or *Panuco*, towards the West; and likewise on the same River, situate on an open Countrey, and therefore fenced about with a Wall of Earth, and thirdly, *St Lewis de Tempico*, seated on the North Banks of the River *Panuco*, from which it is distant twelve Leagues, and near the Coast of the *Gulf of Mexico*, at the Mouth of this River, hath a very large Haven, but so choaked with Sands, that no Ship of any considerable burthen can ride, or sail there; otherwise too deep, that Ships of Four or five hundred Tuns might sail sixty Leagues in it. These Colonies are so weakened by the incursions of the Inhabitants, who now knock one on the head, and then another, that the best had not above sixty Native *Spaniards* An. 1600. They have Mines of *Gold* in the Countrey, which are not wrought; good *Salt-pits*, out of which they draw the greatest profit, &c.

The Province and Bishoprick of *MHECO-ACAN*, between those of *Mexico*, and new *Gallicia*, stretches on the Coast of *Mer del Sud* near a hundred Leagues, advances within Land from that Coast to the *Zacatecas*, near a hundred and fifty Leagues. Places of most note, are, 1. *Colima*, seated ten Leagues from the Sea, built by *Gonzalvo de Sandoval* in the year 1522. 2. *Zacatlula*, on the *Mer del Sud*, and at the Mouth of a River of the same name. 3. *Methacan*, the Metropolis, which takes its name from the Province, so called, now the Seat of the *Archbishop*. 4. *Zinzouza*, once the Seat of the

Province of
Panuco, and chief
place in the
provinc.

In Cortez,
and chief
place in the
provinc.

The Province
of Mexico
and chief
place in the
provinc.

1. Colima.

2. Zacatlula.

3. Methacan.

4. Zinzouza.

Eccc

the

5. *Pacucaro*, once the Seat of the *Bishop*, distant from *Mexico* forty seven Leagues.

6. *Valladolid*, seated near a large Lake, by some, said to be as large as that of *Mexico*. This Lake, besides the benefit it bringeth to the Inhabitants by the great plenty of *Fish* heretaken, yieldeth them the opportunity of several pleasures and recreations, which they enjoy in Boats upon the water, which are here in an exceeding great number. It is of a large Circuit, once the Seat of the *Arch-Bishop*, till removed to *Mexico*.

7. *La Concepcion de Salaga*, seventeen Leagues from *Valladolid*. 8. *St. Michael*, distant about Forty Leagues from *Mexico*, built by *Lewis de Velasco* then *Vice-Roy* of *Mexico*.

9. *Philip*, built by the said *Velasco* at the same time, to assure the way going from *Mexico* or *Mexico* to the *Silver mines* of *Zacatecas*: this way being often pestered and frequented by the *Chichimeques*, *Otomites*, *Tarasques*, and other barbarous and as yet unconquered people, who greatly perplex and annoy the people that border upon them. Some, place likewise in this Province, the Cities of *Leon*, of *Zamora*, of *Villa de Lagos*, and One Hundred, or One Hundred and twenty Towns of which Ninety have their *Schools*.

The Soil of this Province is very different, but every where fertile, and in most places yields such great increase of all sorts of Grains, Fruits, &c. that it hardly hath its fellow in the whole World. It produceth likewise, *Cotton*, *Ambergreece*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Coppers* soft and hard; of the soft, they make vessels, of the hard, Instruments instead of *Iron*. They have *Black Stones*, so shining that they serve them instead of *Looking-Glasses*. They have store of *Plants*, *Medicinal Herbs*, *Mulberry-trees*, *Silk*, *Honey*, *Wax*, &c. The Country is said to be so healthful, and of so sweet an air, that sick people come hither to recover their health: It is well stored with *Rivers* and *Springs* of fresh water, which makes their pastures exceeding rich, and far: *Cattel* and *Fowl* are here found in great plenty, and their *Rivers*, and *Lakes* afford store of *Fish*.

The people are of a good stature, strong and active, very ingenious, and expert in many curious *Manufactures*, do embrace *Christianity*, are civil, and learn good manners from the *Spaniards*.

Between *COLIMA* and *ACATLAN* is found the plant *Cocometacab* or *Oleacazan*, which takes blood-shot from the eyes, preserves the strength of the body, or restores it to the weak, cures the tooth, and head-ach, refills all persons, and in fine, is most excellent against all diseases: Those of the Country will judge of the event of any sickness whatsoever it be, when they apply the Leaf on the party: If they fasten easily, they soon hope a cure; but if they resist, or fall off, they expect nothing but a great and long sickness, or death.

THASCALA, or *LOS ANGELES* is between *Mexico*, and the gulf of *Mexico*, from whence it advances unto the *Mer del Sud*, stretching it self on the coast of this Sea twenty five Leagues; on the other twenty five, or eighty: Places of most note are, First, *Thascula*, which gives name to this Province, once the seat of a *Bishop*, and once governed in form of a Commonwealth; it was said to be so populous before the *Spaniards* had to do in these parts, that it could number about three hundred thousand inhabitants: It had four principal streets or quarters, which, in time of War, were each of them governed by a Captain; and in the midst of these streets it had a spacious market-place, large enough (as some Authors affirm) to hold thirty thousand persons, which was always thronged with people, for the negotiating of their affairs; it is situate on an easie ascent betwixt two Rivers, encompassed with a large, pleasant, and fruitful plain, about twenty Leagues in compass: Secondly, *Los Angeles*, (or the City of *Angels*) a fair City, built by *Sebastian Ramirez*, Anno 1531, distant from *Mexico* twenty two Leagues, now the *Bishop's* Seat. Thirdly, *Vera Cruz*, built by the said *Cortez*, being a place of great consequence, by reason of its near situation unto the gulf, from whence it is a thorough-fair to the City of *Mexico*, which is distant from it sixty Leagues. Its Port of *St. Juan de Ulva*, though but bad, is in some esteem, being the best on the *Mer del Nort*, and held more commodious than that of *Mexico*. Fourthly, *Zempoallan*, seated on a River of the same name, the Inhabitants whereof did *Ferdinando Cortez* good service in his conquest of *Mexico*. Beside those Towns or Cities, they count in this *Bishoprick* or Province, two hundred Towns, one thousand Villages, and two hundred and fifty thousand Indians under its jurisdiction, which are exempted from all extraordinary charge and imposition; because of their assisting the said *Cortez* in his conquest of *Mexico*.

The Country is more hot than cold, fruitful in corn, maye, sugar, wine, fruits, feeds much cattle full of rich pastures, well watered with fresh streams. In the Valley of *S. Paul* was a Countryman possessor of forty thousand sheep, which were the product of only two

two, which were brought him from *Spain*. The Inhabitants are much of the same nature and condition with those of *Mexico* aforesaid.

GUAXACA is between the *Mer del Nort* and *Sud*; on the West, touches only on the Province of *los Angeles*; on the East, on those of *Tarasco*, *Chiapa*, and *Sacumscu*; the two last being of the Audience of *Guatemala*, the others all under that of *Mexico*; The plain of the Province makes a Lozenge, whose four sides are each 75 Leagues, or little more. Its Cities are, 1. *Antequera*, a *Bishoprick*, and which sometime communicated its name to the Province: It is seated in the valley of *Guaxaca*, and adorned with stately buildings, and beautified with a magnificent Cathedral Church, whose Columns are of Marble, and of a prodigious height and thickness. 2. *St. Jago*, seated in the valley of *Nexapa*, but upon a lofty hill. 3. *St. Ilesonfo* on a Mountain in the Province of *Zapoteca*. 4. *Spiritu Santo* in the Quarter, and on the River of *Guaxaca*, near the *Mer del Nort*. 5. *Cuerilavaca*, of note for a Labyrinth, not far distant, hewed out of a Rock. 6. *Aquatulco*, a noted and convenient Port on the *Mer del Sud*, well known and frequented by those who transport the Merchandizes of *Europe* and *Mexico*, to *Panama*, a place of great Riches, till plundered by those two eminent Travellers *Drake* and *Cavendish*, both *Englishmen*, besides those places, there is said to be three hundred Towns, and as many *Eslancia's* or *Hamlets*, which are inhabited by the Natives of the Country, which pay tribute to the *Spaniards*.

The divers Quarters of this Province are all fertile, not only in grains, but also in *Wines*, *Cochaneil*, *Silk*, *Cassia*; and the Earth is well stored with Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, and other Metals, and almost all the Rivers stream down *land-gold*; Here is also a kind of *Almond*, which they call *Cacao*, which they make use of instead of *money*; the air is very healthful; the people are very slothful and impatient of labour, by reason of which they gain not the riches which industrious people would get, by cultivating their Land, they only contenting themselves with what is only necessary; yet they are very ingenious, of a good nature, and willing to receive instructions from any that will teach them.

Tarasco is only a coast of an hundred Leagues long, between *Guaxaca* and *Fucatan*, scarce twenty five Leagues broad, betwixt the Province of *Chiapa* and *Marishes*, towards the coast, Wood, and Forests towards the mountains; and the Rains being continu-

al for eight or nine months in the year, the air is very humid; and its situation being much under the *Torrid Zone*, it engenders an infinite number of vermin, gnats, and insects; yet the soil is excellent, abundant in *Maye* and *Cacao*, which is their principal riches; but which they can scarce preserve from the *Apes* and *Squirrels*, which eat and spoil them when they are ripe: They have *Vines*, *Figtrees*, *Oranges*, and *Citrons*, besides those Fruits which are particular unto them, and which have their divers properties: they feed a great quantity of Cattel, and Fowl of all sorts, and besides the wild Beasts, have great plenty of Birds in their Woods.

There is observable here but one Colony of the *Spaniards*, which they call *Villa de Nuestra Señora de la victoria*, so called because of the Victory, *Cortez* gained in 1519 against those of the Country, when he went to the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Mexico*; It was called *Potomchan* when it was besieged, taken, and sacked by *Cortez*; and it is observed, this was the first City in America, which defended it self, and which suffered under the *Spaniards* sword.

FUCATAN is the last Province of the Audience of *Mexico* towards the East: It is a Peninsula of about Four Hundred Leagues Circuit, situate between the Gulfs of *Mexico*, and *Honduras*: The *Isthmus* which joins it to the mainland, is not above Twenty five or Thirty Leagues over, from whence the Country continues enlarging it self, from Fifty, to Seventy five Leagues breadth, and ends at *Cape de Cotoche*, which regards, towards the East Cape, *St. Anthony* in the Isle of *Cuba*, at the distance of Sixty and odd Leagues.

The Coasts of *FUCATAN* are very much cumbered with little Isles, which often proves dangerous for Ships; but covered with abundance of *Sea-Fowl*, which those of the Neighbouring, and far distant Countries come to chase. The Isle of *Cozumel*, or *Acozumel* to the East, hath formerly been famous, for its *Idol Cozumel*, which all the people of the Neighbouring Continent went to adore. And it was in this Isle, or the Continent near unto it, that *Baldiviso* unfortunately saved himself; having been Ship-wreckt near *Fuamaca*, he had taken a little Boat, like to those used by *Fisher-men*, wherein going with about Twenty of his men, he was brought hither by the Sea, but he no sooner had he set foot on Land, but he and his Men were seized by the Natives, who immediately led them to the Temple of their Idols, where they presently offered up, or

The fertility and commerce of this Province.

The fertility of this Province.

The fertility of this Province.

The fertility of this Province.

The fertility of this Province.

Mexico, or New-Spain.

sacrificed, and ate him and four of his Men, and the rest they reserved till another time. Among these, *Aquilar* who had seen the Ceremony, escaping with some others, fled to a *Cacicque*, who treated him courteously for many years, during which time some dyed, others married in the Country. *Aquilar* in the end was fetched thence by *Cortez*, who was of no small use unto him in his Conquest of Mexico, because that he had learned their Tongue.

The Air of *FUCATAN* is hor, the Country hath scarce any Rivers, yet wants nowter, being supplied every where with Wells; within the middle of the Land are to be seen quantity of Scales, and Shells of Sea-fish, which hath made some believe the Country hath been overflowed: They have scarce any of the Corn or Fruits of Europe, but some others of the Country; and quantity of Wild Beasts, principally *Stags*, and Wild Bears; and among their Fowls, *Pheasants*. They have yet found no Gold, much less *Latten*: which makes it appear, that it is not true, that the *Spaniards* found here Crosses of *Latten*, there being none in all America.

The Cities of *Fucatan* are four, *Merida* once *Mayapan*, *Valladolid*, *Campeche* or *St. Francisco de Campeche*, and *Salamanca*. 1. *Merida*, is the Metropolis, being the Seat of the Bishop, and Governor, for *Tavasco* and *Fucatan*, distant from the Sea, on each side, twelve Leagues; the City is adorned with great and ancient Edifices of Stone, with many Figures of men cut in the Stones; and because they were resembling those which are at *Merida* in Spain, that name was given it. 2. *Valladolid*, thirty Leagues from *Merida*, is beautified with a very fair Monastery of *Franciscans*, and more than Forty thousand *Barbarians* under its Jurisdiction. 3. *Campeche*, situate on the shore of the Gulf, a fair City of about Three thousand Houses, and adorned with many stately and rich Structures, which in 1596 was surprised, and pillaged by the *English*, under the Command of Captain *Parker*; who carried away with him the Governor, the Riches of the City, and many Prisoners; besides, a great Ship, laden with Honey, Wax, *Campeche-wood*, and other Rich Commodities.

The conquest of the Kingdom of Mexico was much easier to the *Castilians*, than that of Peru; the Kingdom of Peru being Hereditary, and its *Tnca's* loved, and almost adored by their Subjects; the Kingdom of Mexico being Elective, and its Kings hated, if not by those of Mexico, yet by all the neigh-

bouring Estates, and envied by those might aspire to the Royalty. This diversity was the cause that *Moteczuma* died, and the City of Mexico taken, there was nothing more to do, or fear, as to that Estate. In Peru, after the death of *Guscar*, and *Atabalipa*, and some other *Tnca's*, the *Spaniards* could not believe themselves safe, so long as there was any remainder of the Race of these *Tnca's*; which made them under divers pretences persecute, banish, and put them to death. And so much for Mexico, or New-Spain.

The Audience of GUADALAJARA, or New-GALLICIA.

THE Audience of GUADALAJARA, or Kingdom of New-Gallicia, makes the most Occidental part of New-Spain, and contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, *Xalisco*, *Los Zacatecas*, *Chiamelan*, *Culiacan*, and *New-Biscany*; some others add *Cibola*, and others likewise *California*, *Quivira*, *Anian*, &c. that is, the *Castilians* pretend to extend their power to the farthest part of this new World.

The Province of *Guadalajara*, hath only two Cities, or Colonies, of *Spaniards*, viz. *Guadalajara*, and *Santa Maria de los Lagos*, of which, the first is the chief of the Kingdom or Province, built in 1531, by *Nonnez de Guzman*, after he had finished his Conquest: It is the residence of the Kings *Treasurers*, dignified with the Courts of Judicature; the See of a Bishop; which was first established at *Compostella*, and from thence transferred hither in 1570; beautified with a fair Cathedral Church; a Convent of *Augustine* Friars, and another of *Franciscans*: it is situate in a pleasant, and fruitful Plain, and watered with divers Fountains, and little Torrents, not far from the River *Baranja*; the neighbouring Mountains, having furnished them with materials for their buildings. *Santa Maria de los Lagos* is forty or fifty Leagues from Mexico; it was built by the same *Guzman*, and made a place of great strength, only to hinder the incursions of the *Chichimeques*, who are a barbarous, and untamed sort of people, who border upon them, towards the North-East; who live upon the spoils of other people; harboring in thick Woods, and private Caves, for the better obtaining their prey; which said Town keeps them in such awe, that they dare not molest them,

The

Canada, or New-France.

The Air of this Province is temperate, and serene: except it be in their Summer, which is much troubled with Rains. The people of this Province, as generally throughout all *Gallicia*, are crafty, very docile, even in matters of Religion, in which they are inconstant, and wavering; they are impatient of labour, much given to pleasures, delight in strong drinks; their habit for the most part is a shirt of Cotton, over which they wear a Mantle, which they fasten about their Shoulders: They are of a good Stature, and well proportioned, little subject to sickness, nor knowing what the Plague is; they ordinarily living a hundred years; they are much troubled with Gnats, and Vermine. The Country is rather Mountainous then plain, well furnished with Mines, of Silver, Copper, Lead, and Margaster, &c. but none of Gold, Iron, or Steel: the plains tilled, yields ordinarily One Hundred for one of Corn, and Two Hundred for one of Mayze; they have much Pulse, many Olive-trees, whose fruit is often spoiled by the Ants; as their Grains are by Pies: These Pies are no bigger then our Sparrows, but in such quantity, that where there alight, in a little time, they devour the whole crop. They have Citrons, Oranges, Figs, Apples, Pears, Peaches, and almost all the Fruits of Europe are here found in great plenty, which for goodness surpasses those of Spain. Their Pastures likewise are rich, and feed abundance of Cattel.

The River of *Baranja*, is the strongest of this quarter, it forms it self into two principal branches, of which one descends from about Mexico, and the other from the Frontier of the *Zacatecas*, and joyn in the Province of *Mechoacan*: from whence in one Channel it passes to N: *St. de los Lagos*, makes a Cataract of ten Fathom high near *Guadalajara*, and disburthens it self into the South Sea below *Centiquipaque*, between the Provinces of *Xalisco*, and *Chiamelan*.

In the Province of *XALISCO*, are the Cities of *Compostella* the Metropolis of the Province, built by the said *Guzman*, in 1531, once a Bishop's Seat, till removed to *Guadalajara*; built in a Plain, but so barren, that it will scarce produce food either for man or beast, and with the disadvantage of fo bad an Aire, that made it to be soon left. *La Purification* a small City, built also by the said *Guzman*, seated near the Port of *Natividad*, on the Sea-side, And lastly *Xalisco*, so called from the Province, once of some account till destroyed by the said *Guzman*.

North-East of *Guadalajara*, and *Xalisco*, are the Provinces of *CHIAMETLAN*, whose chief City is *St. Sebastian*, seated on a River of the same name, high to which are many rich Silver Mines. The Province of *Culiacan* whose chief Cities are *St. Michael*, seated on the River of *Women*, built by *Guzman*, and *Piaflla* seated on a River so called, about two days Journey from the Sea, well built, and of good esteem, till the great damage it received from the *Spaniards* in their Conquest. And lastly the Province of *Cinaloa*, whose chief City is *St. John*, an ancient Colony of *Spaniards*. There are every where rich Mines of Silver, plenty of Provisions, Fruits, Mayze, Pulse, and Cotton: their Inhabitants are great, strong, and warlike, and particularly in *Cinaloa*, where they have made the *Spaniards* abandon the City of *St. John*, who have rebuild'd other-where that of *St. Phillip* and *Jacob*.

North of *Guadalajara*, are the Provinces of *LOS ZACATECAS*, and now *BISCANT*. Account is made of four Colonies in *Los Zacatecas*, Thirty Towns, and Four famous Lodges near the Mines: of which the principal are, *Los Zacatecas*, (of which the Province took its name) inhabited by *Spaniards*, who have here a Convent of *Franciscans*, *Avino*, *Samborino*, *St. Martin*, and possibly *St. Luke*. The Cities are *Xeres de Frontera*, *Erena*, *Numbro de dios*, besides that in the *Isthmus of Panaman*, and *Durango*. There are no Cities spoken of in *New Biscany*, but only excellent Mines of silver, at *S. John*, *Santa Barbara*, and at *Endes* which they esteem the best, built only for the benefit of the Silver Mines which the *Spaniards* enjoy.

The *Zacatecas* want both water and food, except towards *Durango*, and *Numbro de dios*: *New Biscany* hath Cattel and Grain. All these Provinces hitherto are not only of the Audience, but likewise of the Bishoprick of *Guadalajara*.

Above, and North-ward of *New Gallicia*, and the Audience of *Guadalajara*, we have quantity of people, and Provinces little known: we call them in general, *New Mexico*; because esteeming these quarters likewise under the name of Mexico, they make that part of Mexico latest known, others pass them all under the name of *New Granada*, and place here, the City of *Granada*, which *Herrera* makes in *Cinaloa*, others in *Cibola*, and others in the Kingdom of Mexico taken particularly: so little assured

Fiffi assure

Guadalajara, or New Galicia.

rance is there, of the Relations of these quarters.

However here is observed divers people very different in their languages, manners, and customs; some having fixed and settled habitations; others wandering after their Flocks; among the first, there are some that have many Cities, some containing in them about thirty, forty, or fifty thousand Inhabitants, and in these Cities the houses are built of Stone, several stories high. New Mexico taken particularly hath ten or twelve of these Cities, whose Houses have their Chambers, Halls, Parlors, and other Conveniences, very populous; among which, the City called new Mexico is the chief, distant from old Mexico about five hundred Leagues, being the residence of the Governour, where the Spaniards keep a Garrison, and have changed its name to St. Fegie. Cibola hath seven Cities, each of three, four, or five hundred Families, and with those which remain in the field, may make likewise eight or ten thousand men: All these inhabitants are addicted to War, their Country tilled, and abounding in all Victuals; though the air be very hot in Summer, and in Winter very cold, these Countries may export Salt, Crystal, Turquoises, and Emeralds; they have Mines of Silver, near the Pascaguates, and elsewhere.

QUIVIRA hath not many houses, nor over stored with people, and those that do inhabit here are very rude and barbarous, the men cover their bodies with the skin of an Ox ill accommodated; the women only with their hair, which they wear so long, that it serveth them in stead of a Veil to hide their nakedness: they live almost altogether on raw fish, which they devour rather than eat, swallowing it without any chewing, they live in hords or troops, resembling those of the Tartars; not having any certain abode, but remove from one place to another, staying where they find good pasture for their Cattel; their Cows and Bulls are as great as ours, but in all things much different; their Horns are little, their hair inclining to Sheeps Wool, very long towards the head and shoulders, and which shortens more and more towards their hinder parts: they have a great bos on the middle of their back, their feet short before, a great beard hanging under their throats, their tails long, and tufted towards the end; there is in this Animal something of a Lion, Camel, Goat, and Sheep, but more of the Ox; their head and face is so ugly, that Horses will not come near them, and these Beasts in their fury are

stronger than our Horses: They are the chief Riches of the Country; their flesh is the ordinary food of the Inhabitants, their skins serves them for clothing, also covers their habitations; their hair serves them for threads of their nerves and snems; they make cards, bow-strings, or the like; of their Bones, Nails, Bodkins, &c. of their Horns, Trumpets and Horns; of their Bladders vessels to keep water in, their blood they drink, their flesh they eat, and their dung, when dried, serves them for fire, because they have but little wood.

Besides these Beasts they have Sheep as big as our Asses, Dogs, so strong, that they serve for many uses instead of Horses.

ANIAN is yet poorer than Quivira: the Spaniards have long since over-run both the one and the other, but finding nothing of worth, neglected them; but after all there are opinions much contrary, touching the temperate, fertility, and situation of these two Provinces, some making them cold and barren, others temperate and good: This contrariety is nothing in regard of their Position; the same region may have quarters very excellent, and others very bad, but the situation must be either on the one, or the other side: Yet some place these two Provinces in that part of America, most advanced towards Asia, which must be Westward of new Mexico; so they place them Eastward of new Mexico, and stretching towards Florida, and Canada; which is quite opposite to the former Position, yet this last is most likely, by the way of those which passed from these quarters into Pannco of new Spain.

CALIFORNIA hath a long time been esteemed to be only a Peninsula; The Hollanders having taken on these Seas a Spanish vessel, which had rounded it, and made the Chart of it, who saw that it was but an Isle, which extends it self from South East to North West, and from the Twenty third Degree of Latitude, to beyond the Forty fifth, lying along the West side of America. Its length is of Seven or Eight Hundred Leagues. Its breadth under the Tropique of Cancer, not above Twenty, or Twenty five Leagues; from whence it still enlarges it self unto One Hundred and Fifty Leagues, towards the Fortieth Degree of Latitude. The Aire hath been found cold, though in a situation which ought to render it more hot than temperate. The the Country ill peopled, they Fish for Pearls in Mer Vermajo, and on the East of the Coasts of California, and likewise along, and on the Coasts of New Granada, or New Mexico.

Mark

Mark de Niza a Franciscan, made a Voyage into these parts in 1529, and at his return recounted marvels of what he had seen, and understood; of people that wore about their heads, peices of Mother of Pearl, of divers Provinces rich in Gold, of Cities, and Houses well built, whose gates were adorned with Turquoises, and other Stones. That the chief City of Cibola was greater than Mexico: That the Kingdoms of Marata, Aca, and Tontac, were likewise very rich and powerful.

The Relation of this Fryer caused Mendoza a vice-Roy of Mexico, to send Valque de Cornada Governor of New Galicia, to search out the truth. Who, far from finding the riches he hoped for, found only people naked, very poor, rude and barbarous, some Cities he found indifferently well built, but sadly furnished; assuring us that the Kingdoms of which the Fryer had made so much account of, were almost all imaginary: Tontac being only a Lake, about which there were some few habitations: Marata a thing invisible, and Aca a beggerly Town in esteem amongst them, only gathered some Cotton. Possibly the Fryer laid more then he had seen, that he might incite the Spaniards, to send some Colonies hither, and have the means to convert those people: And Cornada less, because he found not that present profit which he did in his Government: however it be, this contrariety, with those we have observed touching the City of Granada, and the Provinces of Quivira and Anian, may make us see how dangerous it is to trust those that come from parts so remote and unknown, whatever specious or fair habit they wear, or what ever good tongue they have, or whatever protestations they make of truth.

The Audience of Guatemala.

THE Audience of GUATEMALA, is between the Seas Del Nort, and Sud; and between divers Ishmus's, and Tongues of Land, which are found in the most Southern part of America Septentrionalis. Its Provinces are Guatemala, Soconusco, Chiapa, Vera-Pax, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costarica, and Veragua.

GUATEMALA and SOCONUSCO are on the Mer del Sud, Chiapa within Land; Vera-Pax, and Honduras on the Mer del Nort; Costarica, Nicaragua, and Veragua on both Seas. Guatemala hath One

Hundred and Fifty Leagues along the Coast, and advanceth within Land Thirty or Forty Leagues. Here were built in 1524, and 1525, the Cities of St. Jago, of Guatemala, St Salvador or Curcattlan, La Trinidad or Conzonate, St Michael, and Xeres de la Frontera or Chuluteca; they are all upon, or little distant from, the Sea: Guatemala is more advanced within Land, and yet the principal; being the seat of the Bishop, and Court of Audience. In 1541, this City was almost overwhelmed by a deluge of boiling water which descending from that Vulcan which is above and near the City, threw down, and tumbled over all that it met with, as Stones, Trees, and Buildings; where it sifted many people, and among the rest, the Widow of him, who had conquered, and so ill treated that Province. The City was rebuilt farther to the East, and may have near One Hundred Houses, about One Thousand Inhabitants, and its Country about Twenty five Thousand Indians Tributaries.

A certain private person had once a strange Fancy came in his Head, that there was a very rich Mine of Gold in this Vulcan of Guatemala, and that he needed but to find some way to put down a Cauldron, and draw out what he could wish for, as one doth water out of a Well; he undertook the enterprise, and caused to be made great Chains of Iron, and a great Cauldron, so strong, that he believed the fire could not damage it; he caused a way to be made, to carry to the top of the Mountain, his Chains, Cauldron, and Machines, which were to serve to let down, and draw up his Cauldron full of Gold, which he believed to copen at the bottom of the Mountain; but he found the Fire so violent, that in less then a moment of time, he had neither Chains, nor Cauldron. Which so perplexed him with grief, and shame, to see his own folly; having, not only spent all his own Estate, but the best part of his Friends; so that he would have precipitated himself into the Mountain, had he not been hindered; but in a short time he died for anger and grief.

The Country is colder then the situation may bear, and subject to Earthquakes; hath excellent Balms, liquid Amber, Bezoar, Salt, Grains, full of Rich Pastures, which are well stocked with Cattel, plenty of Cotton Wool, excellent Sulphur, store of Medicinal Druggs, and abundance of Fruits; among others, Cacao, in such great plenty, that it yearly lades many vessels, which are transported to other places. This Cacao is a kind of Almond, which

The People of this Country, such as the Comandantes and Trade.

which they esteem one of the principal riches of all *New-Spain*; it serves for divers uses, both for meat, and drink; making Beverages of it, mingled with *Spices*: they use it likewise instead of *Money*. The Country is more inclining to Mountains, than Plains, but well watered with *Rivers*. The people (according to the relations of some that have been there) are pusillanimous and fearful; the men are expert at the Bow, and the women at the Distaff: they are more civil, and embrace *Christianity* more than their neighbouring Countries do, and are willing to receive advice from the *Spaniards* who are their Masters.

SOCUNUSCO hath only the little City of *Guevelan* on the Coast, and nothing of particular, or worthy to be noted in it; only, it hath some *Grains*, feeds some *Cattel*, its *Rivers* hath *Fish*, and its people more barbarous, and rude.

CHIAPA is not over-fertile in *Grains*, nor *Fruits*, but the Country well clothed with lofty Trees, as *Pines*, *Cedars*, *Oaks*, *Cypresses*, *Walnut-trees*; and some of their Trees yield *Resin*, others *Precious Gums*, and others bear Leaves, that when they are dried into Powder, make a sovereign Plaster for sores. The Country is full of *Snakes*, and other venomous creatures, some of which are about twenty foot long.

Places of most note in this Province, are, 1. *Ciudad-Real*, built by the *Spaniards*, situate in a round Plain, at the foot of a Hill, and begirt with Mountains, resembling an *Amphitheater*; now the Residence of a *Bishop*, and governed by City-Magistrates, by them called *Alcaldes*. 2. *Chiapa*, seated in the fruitfullest Valley of the whole Country; yielding *Fruits*, *Wheat*, and *Mayze*. 3. *St Bartholomew*, remarkable for having near it a great Pit, or opening of the Earth, into which, if any one casts a stone, though never so small, it makes a noise, so great, and terrible, as a clap of Thunder. 4. *Calapallaca*, a small Town, but famous also, for a Well it hath, whose waters are observed to rise and fall, according to the flowing and ebbing of the Sea.

Among the *Bishops* of *Chiapa*, one was, *Bartholomew de las Casas*, of the order of *St. Dominick*, who having seen the cruelties which the *Spaniards* treated the people of *America*; endeavoured by divers Remonstrances to hinder it for the future; but not getting any satisfaction there, came into *Spain*, and addressed himself to *Dom. Phillip*, son of *Charles* the Fifth, and after Second of that name, King of *Spain*: To whom

he represented the inhumanities, and cruelties with which the *Spaniards* tyrannized over these poor people; but finding the business delayed, and a difficulty made of remedying it, as if he did contest the right, and absolute power, which the Kings of *Castile* lay, they have in those parts, and over these people, made him resolve in 1542, to print his Treatise in *Sevil*, without taking the permission of the Inquisition; which is a hardy attempt in *Spain*. He presented it to *Charles* the Fifth, and gave many to divers persons. The Kings Council presently commanded this Book to be suppressed, fearing lest these barbarousnesses should come to light, and make the *Spaniards* the hatred and abomination of all Nations in the World; but some Copies were saved, and transported out of *Spain*; which were reprinted in *Italy*, the *Low-Countries*, and other Places; and translated into *Italian*, *Flemish*, and *French*.

There are in this Relation things that can scarce enter into the belief of man; he makes account, that in divers parts of *America*, and its Isles, the *Spaniards* had put to death in his time (which was fifty years after their invasion of it) twelve or fifteen millions of persons, by several cruel, and unchristianlike deaths, as by *Fire*, *Hunger*, *Boiling* of them; impaling them; by the *Halber*, and *Sword*, as also in excessive labours in the working in their *Mines*, in carrying of heavy burthens, like *Horses*, and the like cruelties. He also saith, that they treated those that remained worse than *Slaves*, nay, worse than *Beasts*; cutting off the *Ears* of some, others *Noses*, or *Hands*; sometimes cutting them alive into pieces, and quarters, to feed their *Dogs*, and learn them to devour these poor *Americans*; and if they found one of these *Dogs* killed, or a *Spaniard* knock't on the head in the field, they would hang up a dozen of these miserable people, in honour (as they said) of the Twelve *Apostles*, or else put the neighbouring Country to Fire and Sword.

He saith, that it was ordinary with them, to abuse *Boys*, to deflower *Virgins*, and to ravish *Women*; whom they sold afterwards for a *Cheefe*: and oft-times a hundred *Men* and *Women*, and sometimes five hundred, and more, for an *Ass*, or a *Horse*. He observes, that a certain *Chacique*, having escaped out of *Hispaniola* into *Cuba*, to shun the cruelty of the *Spaniards*, they becoming after Masters of *Cuba*, and this poor *Chacique*, falling into their hands; they condemned him to the *Fire*, where being incited by a

Fryer,

Fryer to turn *Christian*, that at least after this life, he might be saved in *Paradise*; when he understood that it was a place that the *Spaniards* went unto, he would not be a *Christian*, nor go thither, so much he dreaded them. Nay this *De las Casas* assures us, that he could make whole Volumes, if he would report all that passed of this nature in *America*; and affirms that the most part of these *Murders*, *Burnings*, and *Pillages* were voluntarily done, to terrify others, and make themselves absolutely obeyed; which they might as well have gained by fair means, and gentle usage: But let us return to what concerns our Audience.

Neer *Chiapa* are several *Fountains*, which have some singularities: as That afore said, which rises, and falls, with the flowing, and ebbing of the Sea, though far from it, and not having any communication with it. Another, that for three years together increases, though there be never so little rain; and for three years after diminisheth, though there be never so much: and so continues from three years, to three years. Another there is that falls in rainy weather, & rises in dry. And there is another that kills *Birds* and *Beasts* that drink of it, yet cures those sick which demand violent remedies, But we should swell too large, if we should speak of all singularities found in *America*.

HONDURAS and *NICARAGUA* are two great Provinces, *Honduras* is more than two Hundred Leagues long, and neer one hundred broad, *Nicaragua* little less, *Honduras* communicates its name to the Gulf which lies on *Mer del Norte*: its chief places are, 1. *Valladolid*, which by the Natives is called *Comayagua*, of neer an equal distance between the two Seas, situate in a pleasant and fruitful valley, and on the banks of the River *Chamalucan*. 2. *Gracias a Dios* situate on a high ground, thirty Leagues Westward of *Valladolid*, and neer the rich Mines of gold, of *St Pedro*, and serveth for a place of defence, for those that work in the *Mines*, against the *Savages*. 3. *St Juan del porto de los Cavallos*, once a famous Port, till in the year 1591, it was pillaged by Captain *Christopher Newport*; as also in Anno 1596, by *Sir Anthony Sherley*, who so ruined it, that since it became uninhabited; the Inhabitants making use of *Amaticas*, whose situation is more advantageous. 4. *Truxillo* seated on the ascent of a little hill, betwixt two Rivers, in a rich and fruitful soil, with the benefit of an excellent Port; once

pillaged by the *English*. 5. *St George de Olancha*, seated in the valley of *Olancha*, heretofore noted for the *Golden Sands*; that the River *Guayape* which is in it, was said to yield. The *Bishops See* of the Province, was first at *Truxillo*, which in 1598 was transferred to *Valladolid*, where now it resides.

The Country hath pleasant hills, and fruitful valleys, affording *Wheat*, *Mayze*, and other grains, hath *fruit*, rich *pastures*, it is well furnished with *Rivers*, hath Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, but its greatest profit is made by *Wool*, which it transports to other places.

NICARAGUA, or the new Kingdom of *Leon*, hath five Colonies of *Spaniards*; the Country is destitute of Rivers, except that part which is towards *Veragua*, called *Costa Rica*; the want whereof is supplied by a great Lake which ebbs and flows like the Sea: Upon its Banks are seated many pleasant Cities and Villages, which are inhabited by the *Spaniards* and *Indians*; a Lake well stored with *Fish*, and as full of *Crocodiles*; it begins within eight or ten Leagues of *Mer del Sud*, yet for an hundred and fiftie Leagues goes to seek the North Sea by a great mouth, where are some Isles, and the port of *St Joan*.

The Air of the Country is healthful though hot, the soil fruitful and pleasant, it hath *Fruits*, *Corns*, *Heggs*, *Sheep*, *Turkeys*, *Pullain*, and so many *Parrots* that they are hurtful: it yieldeth not much grain, it hath plenty of *Cotton-Wool*, and *Sugarcanes*, and towards *Segovia* are some Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*. Its Inhabitants are of a good stature, active, very conformable to the *Spaniards*, as well in behaviour, as apparel; having abandoned many of their barbarous customs.

Its chief places are, 1. *Leon*, situate on the afore said Lake, in a sandy soil, but begirt with Woods; it is the residence of the Governour, as also the Seat of a *Bishop*. 2. *Grenada* on the same Lake, beautified with a fair Church, and a strong Castle, seated in a fruitful soil, and well stored with *Sugarcanes*, which by workmen are here refined. 3. *Fuen*, seated at the end of the said Lake. 4. *Segovia* the new is farther within land, rich in veins of *silver*. 5. *Retalejo*, neer the *Mer del Sud*, having the benefit of a good Port, by reason of which, it is inhabited for the most part by *Shipwrights*, *Mariners*, and those that depend upon Naval affairs; there was once a design to make a Channel from *Mer del Norte*,

The Province of the Province with its commodities

The Province of the Province with its commodities

In fertility, in its Fruits, Cattel, &c.

In fertility, in its Fruits, Cattel, &c.

In chief places.

The Isles Antilles, or Cameracanes.

to that of *del Sud*, between *Realejo*, and the Lake of *Nicaragua*, but it was not effected, possibly because they found the South Sea, much higher, than the North, as we shall say in another place; which being, it was to be feared, that all the lower quarters might have received great prejudice by it.

COSTARICA and **VERAGUA** are the two most Eastern Provinces of the Audience of *Guatemala*. In **COSTARICA** are the Cities of *Carthage*, seated between two Seas; where there are some places, which serve for Ports: *Arañjues* and *Nicoya* are on the *Mer del Sud*, *Castro de Aulfría* within Land.

VERAGUA, hath towards the East the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, and was once under the Chamber of *Panama*; though this City be esteemed in *América Meridionalis*, there are placed in this Province four or five Cities of *Spaniards*, viz. 1. *La Concepción*, seated on the *Mer del Nort*, and is the residence of the Governour. 2. *La Trinidad* seated also on the said Sea, six Leagues Eastwards from *La Concepción*. 3. *Santa Fe* within Land, being the place where the *Spaniards* melt, refine, and cast their *Gold* into Bars and Ingots. 4. *Carlos*, seated on the *Mer del Sud*. And 5. *Parita* seated on the said Sea.

The Country both of the one, and the other Province, is rude, mountainous, and little fertile, only for *Mayze*, and Pot-herbs. In supply thereof, they have exceeding rich Mines of *Gold* and *Silver* in their Mountains, and *Sand-gold* in their Rivers; but there remain yet some Natives in these quarters, who still molest and annoy the *Spaniards*, killing and eating them when they can catch them.

The Isles ANTILLES, or CAMERACANES.

BETWEEN the two *América Septentrionalis*, and *Meridionalis*, and before the Gulf of *Mexico*, are abundance of Islands of different greatness; **HISPANIOLA**, and *Cuba* are the greatest; *Jamaica*, *Boriquen*, and others, of the middle sort; the rest much less.

HISPANIOLA with its Inhabitants, call'd *Quisqueya*, that is, all or Main Land, and *Ayiti*, that is *Aperity*, is in the

middle of these Isles: near two Hundred Leagues from West to East, and fifty or sixty from South to North. *Christopher Columbus* was the first that made discovery of this Isle, in his first voyage that he made in 1492, being conducted thither by some of the Inhabitants of *Cuba*; who landing there, by his gentle deportment, gained leave of their King to build a Fortrels there, in which he left some few of his men thinking to keep possession, till such time as he returned thither, with a greater supply of men: but, at his return, he found them all destroyed, and the place ruined, which he soon recovered making himself Master of the whole Island, and calling it *Hispaniola*, where they have settled many potent Colonies, peopled with more than forty thousand natural *Spaniards*; but at present there are many less, the most part being dispersed in the main Land; at the same time other Countys were discovered, where they had hopes of new, and better profit.

Yet there remains ten Colonies, of which *St Domingo* (built by *Bartholomew*, brother to *Christopher Columbus*) is the chief, pleasantly seated, its houses well built, which for the most part are of Stone, its haven is large and safe for Ships to ride in, it is enriched by the residence of the Governour, the Court of Audience, the See of an *Arch Bishop*, the Chamber of Accounts, the *Treasury Courts*, and, besides many Convents of Religious Houses, an *Hospital* endowed with a large yearly Revenue, a place of great trade, till the taking of *Mexico*; and the discovery of *Peru*; since which time it hath much decayed, nor hath it yet recovered it self, of the great loss and damage it sustained by *Sir Francis Drake*, in Anno 1586. It now being inhabited by not above two Thousand families, of which about six Hundred are Natural *Spaniards*, the rest *Mestiz*, *Mulattis*, *Negroes*, and *Canaries*. *Porto de la Plata* hold the second place by reason of its Commerce, it is forty Leagues from *St Domingo*, on the Northern shore, and well seated on a commodious Bay. Then *St Jago de los Caballeros*; for the beauty of its situation, *El Concy* for its gold Mines, *Silvoleon de Yquey* for its *Sugars* and *Pastures*, *Azua* likewise for its *Sugars*, being a noted Haven, *St. Maria del Puerto* for its *Cassia*, *Monte Christo* for its Salt, *La Concepción de la Vega*, the foundation of *Christopher Columbus*, for whose sake it was made an *Episcopal See*, which at present

Chibcha-
ther Co-
in the
first dis-
covery of
this Is.

La Con-
ception de
la Vega,
is El Zey-
bo.

The Isle
is led by
the Spani-
ards.

In C. A. I
extra, vide
a El Zey-
bo.

Bugs and
Fishes, the
fish, the
is this Isle.

2 Porto de
la Plata.
3 St Jago
de los Ca-
valleros.
4 El Con-
cey.
5 Salvaleon
de Yquey
6 Azua
7 Santa
Maria del
Puerto.
8 Monte
Christo.

The Isle of
Cuba, the
chief.

The Isles Antilles, or Cameracanes.

present is united to *St Domingo*, and the last of the ten Colonies is *El Zeybo* seated on the Sea shore, but of small account.

So soon as the *Spaniards* were masters of this Island, they caused to be brought from *Spain*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, and *Beasts* of all sorts: The *Grains* would not thrive in the Plains, by reason of the richness of the soil, the stalks taking away all the force of the seed; but when they found out the reason, they sowed them on hills, and there where the land was lean; so that then they yielded a very great increase. The *Fruits* became excellent; and the *Beasts*, multiplied in such manner, that they grew wild for want of proper owners; being hunted to death by any one, only for their skins. The *Sugar-canes* brought from the *Canaries* yielded exceeding great profit. The Country for the most part flourishing, and beautiful; the *Trees* and *Meadows* being always in their summer livery; and the soil so fertile, that in the space of sixteen or eighteen daies, *herbs*, and *roots* will come to their perfection and ripeness, but the Mines of *Gold*, *Copper*, and other *Metals* which remained, are no longer wrought; the *Spaniards* having consumed and perished in them, not only the most part of the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, but likewise of the Neighbouring Isles.

Before the Landing of *Columbus* in this Isle, there were but few four footed *Beasts*, and those very little, the most part a kind of *Coney*s, which we call *Coney*s of *India*, and *dogs*, which the *Spaniards* did eat during the famine. At present among their *Insects*, and *vermine*, the *Nigua* is most dangerous to those that walk barefooted; it leaps like a *flea*, and piercing it self, till it lodge between the skin and the flesh, is very troublesome to get out. The *Cacnoy* a kind of *Snayle*, that hath its eyes and Flanks, when it opens its wings, so bright, that it may serve to read or write by, in the darkest night. Among their *Fish*, the *Manati* is the most remarkable, which is a kind of *Sea-Calf*, about twenty-foot long, and their young not above a hand long, which taken serves to catch other *Fish*, both great and small, by fastning on others the Thorns it carries on its back. The Country is exceedingly furnished with Rivers in many of which are found *Sand-Gold*.

The Isle of **CUBA** is longer and freighter than *Hispaniola*, near three hun-

dred Leagues from West to East, and from South to North, only twenty five or thirty almost every where, so that in Continent, these two Isles are almost equal, their qualities are likewise in many things correspondent, as in their *Grains*, *Cattel*, and *Fruits*. The Aire of *Cuba* is healthful, and its Forests furnished with the best wood, for building of *Ships*: It feeds store of *Pullen*, *Pigeons*, *Torrells*, *Partridge*s, *Flamingo*s, whose feathers are white when little, and of many colours, when grown great. Its Rivers stream down more *Gold*, than those of *Hispaniola*: Its Ports likewise greater and more safe; but yet there are more Rocks and banks about *Cuba* than *Hispaniola*.

For the greatness of the Isle, it hath but few Cities, the chief whereof are *St Jago* which was built in 1514, which was about twenty and odd years, after *Columbus* had discovered this Island, seated in the bottom of a capacious Bay, about two Leagues from the Sea, whose port is esteemed one of the best of all *América*, being the seat of a *Bishop*, who holds from the *Arch Bishop* of *St Domingo*; and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, and some Religious houses near the City, and from the *Sierra de Cobre*, they fetch *Copper*, yet the City is much ruined, and hath little trade. Towards *Barracoa*, its mountains yield *E-bonie* and *Brasile*; it hath this inconvenience that its Port cannot receive great Vessels. The goodness of the air, the fertility of the soil, and a pleasant plain hath made *St Salvador* the best place of the Island, where they have a great trade; though off from the Coast, between *St Salvador* and *St James* there is a valley covered with an innumerable many *Flints*, *Stones*, and of divers bignesse, which nature hath made so round, that they may serve for *Bullets* for all sorts of *Cannon*: Near *Porto del Principe*, a Haven-Town in the North parts of the Isle; there are *Fountains* of *Bitumen* which they make use of in stead of *Pitch* to caulk their *Ships*, and the *Indians* for divers Medicines.

The Port of *Havana*, or *St Christopher* *Havana*, having its entrance freight and deep, receives the Ocean in form of a gulf, capable to receive a thousand Vessels, and secure them from the fury of the Sea, or Winds. The two *Capes* which inclose it, have their Castles to defend the entrance, and a third joining to the City regards the opening of the Port; the *Ships* which return from new Spain into Europe, assemble together.

The Tre-
sury of
Costarica
is seated
with its
City.

The Tre-
sury of
Veragua
is seated
with its
chief City
seated.

Hispanto-
la.

The Isles Antilles, or Cameracanes.

together at *Havana*, where they are furnished with all things necessary either for *food* or *war*; and dispose themselves to depart by the month of *September*, passing by the Channel of *Bahama*, which carries them into the Ocean.

Twenty five leagues from *Havana*, and towards the East, is the Port of *Matanzas*, that is, *Massacres*; for that once those of the Country here slew some *Spaniards*. In 1628 *Peters Heyn*, General for the *West India* Company, surprized the Fleet returning to Spain, and carried it in to the *West India* Company: It was laden with *Silver*, *Silk*, *Cocheneil*, *Hides*, *Cassonade*, or *powder Sugar*, and divers other Merchandizes all of great value: This Prize was esteemed worth near seven millions of crowns; yet this great service was but very ill recompensed by the *Governors* of the said Company.

JAMAICA South of *Cuba*, and West of *Hispaniola*, is distant from the first twenty five Leagues, and from the other thirty or thirty five: Its Climate is betwixt the Tropick in 17 and 18 degrees of Northern Latitude, and therefore twice every year subjected to the perpendicular beams of the Sun. But though it is thus seated under the *Torrid Zone*, yet the heat is so qualified with the fresh breezes that come from the Sea, that it may truly be called temperate: Its air so healthful, that people live to a great age, and free from diseases, its soil is rich, and fertile, plentifully provided of all things necessary; as *Maize*, and some other grains, *Potatoes*, *Yamms*, and other *American Provisions*: It is well stocked with *Cattel*, as *Hoggs*, *Beeves*, *Deer*, &c. Its Woods well stored with *Fowl*, and its *Rivers* with *Fish*. It yields great increase of all things that it produceth, as *Sugar-canes*, *Cotton-wool*, *Indico*, *Tobacco*, &c. Their Fruits are excellent, and of sundry sorts, as *Oranges*, *Lymes*, *Guanavars*, *Pomegranats*, *Plantanes*, and *Cacao* trees, of whose kernels they make the *Chocolata*, with abundance of other *Fruits* too tedious to name. It hath good *pastures*, the grass being always green and springing, and the *Trees* and *Plants* being never dil-robed of their Summer Livery; every Month being to them an *April* or *May*.

Places of most note in this Island are; *Sevilla*, seated on the North part of the Island, beautified with a Collegiate Church whose Chief bore the Title of *Abbot*: Among whom was *Peter Martyr*, who described the History of the *West Indies* by

Decades. 2. *Melilla*, where *Columbus* mended his Ships at his return from *Verragua*, where he was near *shipwreck*; and these two places regard *Cuba* towards the North: As 3. *Oristan* regards the main Land towards the South, where there are near two hundred Leagues of Sea, in which there are many *rocks*, and among their Banks some *Isles*; as *Serrana*, where *Augustin Pardo Serrana* lost his Vessel, but saved only himself, where he passed away three years alone, at the end of which a *Marriner* like-wise alone of another shipwreck, saved himself there, where he remained four years, which were seven years in all in *Serrana*: At last a ship passing near the Island, perceiving some men there, sent their *skiff* to them, and took them into their ship. This Island hath many good *Harbors*: among which, that at *Point Cagway* is the chief, wherein about a thousand Ships of a considerable Burthen may safely ride at one time, and all sufficiently sheltered from the fury of the *Sea*, or *Winds*; and upon this Point or sandie Bay, (since the *English* are become Masters of this Island) they have built about five hundred Houses, which are well inhabited by the *English*, and is become a place of some trade, the entrance into this Harbour is defended by a powerful Fort which the *English* built: The others are called *Old Harbor*, which is likewise very good, serving as a Harbor or Haven to the ancient (and once famous) City of *St Jago de la Vega*, till ruined by General *Venables*, so that of about two thousand Houses, and sixteen Churches, there now remains not above five or six hundred Houses, and the ruins of two Churches; of which Houses some are very fair, and yet habitable. And about fourteen Leagues to windward there is another Port, called *Porto Morant*, about which there is a potent Colony of *English* seated.

This Island is of considerable importance to the *Spaniards*, by reason that all his *Plate-Fleet* which comes from *Carthagina*, steer directly for *St Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, and from thence must pass by one of the ends of this Isle to recover *Havana*, which is the common Rendezvous of this whole *Armado*, before it returns home through the gulf of *Florida*; nor is there any other way, whereby to miss this Island, because he cannot in any reasonable time turn it up to the windward of *Hispaniola*; which though with great difficulty it might be performed, yet by this means he would lose the security of his said united Fleet, which

The Isle
Boriquem,
which is
distant
from
Oristan.

The Isle
Boriquem,
which is
distant
from
Oristan.

The Isle
Lucayes.

Bahama
and Gaa-
harry,
distant.

St. Jago
de la Vega,
ruined by
General
Venables.

The Isle of
Carthagina,
the
importance
to the
Spaniards.

The Caribbe
Islands are
14.
viz.

The Isle
Bahama,
distant
from
Oristan.

The Caribbe Isles.

which meet at *Havana*, from all the parts of the Bay of *Mexico*, *Nombre de Dios*, and elsewhere, accompanying each other home.

Boriquem, or *St Juan del Puerto Rico*, is little less either in Circuit, or Fruitfulness than *Jamaica*. *St Juan del Puerto Rico* is the Residence of a *Bishop*, and a *Governor*: It hath an excellent Port, which sometimes communicates its name to the Island: *El Arribo*, and *Guadaniilla* or *St Germain* are the other Cities; all the Isle hath few Ports, it is traversed by a Chain of Mountains, which cut it from West to East; here is found a *white Gum*, which they use instead of *Pitch*, to caulk their Ships; and instead of *Tallow*, to make Candles; and for want of other Medicaments, for Wounds and Sores: besides its Gold, Sugars, and Gayac; it hath many Salt-Marches. These four Isles are the greatest, and chiefest of the *Antilles*; the rest are numerous, and ought to be considered under the names of the *Lucayes* and *Caribes*. The *Lucayes* are North of *Cuba*, and *Hispaniola*, of which, *Lucayan* is the chief, the greatest, and the most northerly of all; *Bahama* gives its name to the Channel, which is between the Isles and *Florida*; a Channel so rapid, that, in spite of the Winds, it carries Ships from South to North, or rather from South-West, to North-East. *Guanahani* is the first Land which *Columbus* discovered near *America*, and named it *St. Salvador*, because he had been in danger to have been cast into the Sea by his own men, in the fear they had, that they should find no Land.

The Caribbe Isles.

THE CARIBBES, or CANIBALS Islands, are East of *Boriquem*, and advance in a Demy-Circle towards *America Meridionalis*; the name was taken from the Inhabitants, being *Caribes*, or *Caniballs*, that is, *Men-eaters*. The most famous are, 1. *Bahados*, 2. *St Christopher*, 3. *Santa Cruz*, 4. *Guadaloupe*, 5. *Martinique*, 6. *Grenado*, 7. *Tabago*, 8. *Marigante*, 9. *Santa Aloufia*, 10. *Tortugo*, 11. *Montserrat*, 12. *Nieves*, 13. *St. Vincent*, and 14. *Atago*. Of which a word or two of some of the chief.

BARBADOS is one of the most considerable Islands the *English* are Masters of; in which, though but of a small City

(being accounted not above nine Leagues in length), and three in breadth where broadest, being of an oval form) the *English* have at divers times established to potent a Colony, that they are able on any occasion to Arm ten thousand fighting men. It hath several times been assaulted by the *Spaniards*, but in vain; In this Island there are seven Parishes, among which its chief Town is *Indian Bride*, a fair and large Town consisting of about four or five hundred well built houses. It is very populous, by reason of its being the residence of the *Governour*, the place of *Judicature*, and the residence of most of the Merchants, and Factors in the Isle, who have here for the better negotiating of their affairs, *Store-houses* for their Commodities, as also for those that are brought them from *England*, or else where: and many of these *Store-houses* may be termed *Shops*, to which the Inhabitants of the Isle come and buy what they have occasion for, giving in exchange *Sugar*, *Indico*, or such other of their goods, as they agree for. This Isle is exceeding fertile, bearing its crops all the year long, and its Trees being always clothed in their summer livery, and the Fields and Woods in their verdure, renders it very delightful to the Inhabitants. The chief Commodities that it yieldeth are *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Cotton-Wool*, *Ginger*, and *Tobacco*, and those in such great plenty, that it may be admired at, being observed to give loading to about One Hundred sail of Ships every year. Its fruits are the same with those found in other places of *America*. Here are abundance of *Swine*, and *Pullans*, and its Woods yield plenty of *Fowle*. The Commodities that are sent them, are all sorts of things used for the back or belly, as also several Manufactures and utensils, of *Iron*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Brass*, also several things belonging to *Houfe-hold-stuff*, &c. And it is observed, that the best of any Commodity is soonest vendid. There is a River which the Inhabitants call the *Taigh River*, from the top of whose waters is gathered anyle which they use to burn in Lamps.

2. *SAINT CHRISTOPHER*, about six miles long, and four broad; the Isle Mountainous, and not over fertile its chief Commodity being *Tobacco*, which is held excellent. This was once the chiefest amongst these Isles for the *Catholic King*; but now the *English*, and *Hollanders* possess the greatest part of the Isle.

H h h h 3 SAN.

Commodities,
Iron, Copper,
Lead, Tin,
Brass, &c.

The Isle of
St. Christopher.

The Isles Antilles, or Cameracanes.

30

Sunda
Crux.

Guadaloupe.

Grenada.

Nieves.

St Vincent.

Antigo.

3. *SANCTA CRUX*, Inhabited by the *French*, the Isle is *woody*, and mountainous, and not well provided with fresh waters, and of no considerable note.

4. *GUADALOUPE*, about three Leagues in length, possessed by the *French*, of good *Anchorage* in most parts of the adjoining Sea, and of some note for its fresh water, which it furnisheth *Ships* with in their necessity, to finish their voyages.

5. *GRENADO* but a small Isle (being not above six miles in length) in form of a *Crescent*, the two horns being not above a mile asunder, it is possessed by the *French*, said to be of a fertile soil, and well clothed with *Woods*, and hath a commodious haven.

6. *NIEVES*, in the possession of the *English*, said to be about fifteen miles in compass, pleasantly watered, well wooded, in which are store of *Deer*, and other *Beasts* for hunting, and indifferent fertile in many of the *American* commodities.

7. *SANCT VINCENT*, about six Leagues in Circuit, of a fertile soil, yielding abundance of *Sugar-canes*, well watered with many fresh and pleasant Rivers, and full of safe and convenient *Bays* for shipping, possessed by the *Dutch*.

8. *ANTEGO* possessed by the *English*, about seven Leagues in length, and as much in breadth, not well provided with fresh water, but well clothed with woods, and of a difficult access. The rest of the Isles are less considerable.

And now I shall be bold to say that *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, and the neighbouring Isles, answer to the *Hesperides* of the Antients. All agree that the *Hesperides* were forty daies sail from the *Gorgades*, and the *Gorgades* only two from the Coast of *Affrica*. The Isles of *Cape Verde* answer to the *Gorgades*, as we have made appear in *Affrica*. From these Isles to those of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba*, is at present twenty five or thirty daies sail, which may well be forty of the Antients; and moreover there is no Isles in the *Atlantick Ocean* beyond these. And when the Antients place these *Hesperides* in one Gulf alone, as *Capella* doth, or in more, as *Solinus* doth, they seem to mean the Gulf of *Mexico*, which contains many other lesser. And if *Pliny* seems to make account but of two *Hesperides*, and others of many more, *Pliny* understands *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba* alone, in regard of which, the rest are little considerable; *Solinus* and *Capella*

intend in general the body of these Islands. But let us proceed to *America Meridionalis*.

America Meridionalis.

AMERICA MERIDIONALIS is the most Southern part, or Peninsula of *America*; which extends itself from about the twelfth degree on this side of the *Equator*, unto the fifty fourth beyond it, which are sixty six degrees of Latitude: and from the two hundred ninety one, or ninety two, where is *Porto Viejo*, unto about the three hundredth and fiftieth, where there is *Cape St Augustin*, which are fifty seven or fifty eight degrees of Longitude. It reaches then from South to North, one thousand six hundred and fifty Leagues, from West to East, little less than fourteen hundred.

Its bounds on the North and East, are the *Mer del Nord*: of which the parts are the North Sea, and that of *Brazil*, towards the South the *Magellanick Sea* whose parts are those of *Paraguay*, the *Magellanick Sea*, particularly, and that of *Chili*. On the West, the *Mer del Sud*, or *Pacificque Sea*, of which the Sea of *Peru* makes a part.

Its Form approaches near a Triangle, whose sides are almost equal; from *Porto Viejo* to *Cape St Augustin* are fourteen hundred Leagues; from *Cape St Augustin*, to *Cape Fremard* in the middle of the freight of *Magellan*, are fifteen hundred Leagues, and from that *Cape* to *Porto Belo* sixteen hundred.

Its Situation for the most part is under the *Torrid Zone*, part under the *Antarctic temperate Zone*, of that which is under the *Torrid Zone*, the greatest part is beyond the *Equator*, the less on this side; so that the greatest part of these people have their seasons contrary to ours: The Coasts of this Country are all known more or less, the Inlands very little.

Sanfon in his *Geographical Table* hath divided this *AMERICA MERIDIONALIS* into *PERUVIAN A*, and *BRAZILIANA*, subdividing *Peruviana* into *Terra Firma*, and *Peru*; and *Braziliانا*, into *Brazil*, and *Paraguay*; the first division is taken by a line which from the mouth of the *Amazona*, goes to seek the utmost part of *Chili* towards the South, and this line divides *America Meridionalis* into two equal parts; the one belonging almost wholly to the *Castilians* alone, and the other for the most part to the *Portugals*: These

The degree
into six
degrees
of
America
Meridionalis.

Meridionalis.

Island.

Infixion.

America Meridionalis, divided into parts.

The Archbishopric and dioceses of Peru.

Many Convents in several Provinces.

America Meridionalis.

31

These have their *Vice Roy* in *St Salvador*, a capital City in the Bay of *All-Saints*, and almost in the middle of the coast of *Brazil*, the other in *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, that is, the Kings, at present a capital City, and in the middle of the coast of *Peru*.

We may yet divide the *Terra Firma*, into *Terra Firma*, and *Guiana*; *Peru* into *Peru* and *Chili*; *Brazil* into the coast of *Brazil*, and main land of *Brazil*; *Paraguay* into *Paraguay*, and the *Magellanick lands*.

Of this *America Meridionalis*, *Brazil* possesses all that is towards the East, *Terra Firma*, and *Guiana*, that which is towards the North; *Paraguay* and the *Magellanick lands*, that which advanceth towards the South; and *Peru* and *Chili*, are towards the West, in regard of *Brazil* and *Paraguay*.

The *Castilians* possess almost all *Terra Firma*, nothing at all in *Guiana*; they hold *Peru* and *Chili* between the *Andes*, and *Mer del Sud*, scarce any thing beyond those mountains, besides their *Vice-Roy*, who resides at *Lima* or *Los Reyes*, that is, the Kings, they have established in what they possess many *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, &c. for the rule of the Church; many *Audiences*, and Seats of *Justice*, for the Secular and Civil Power; and many Governments for the Militia.

The *Archbishoprics* are those of *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, in *Peru* de la *Plata*, in *Los Charcas* and of *St Fe de Bogota*, in the new Kingdom of *Granada*: The *Archbishopric* of *Lima*, or *de los Reyes*, hath for Suffragans, the *Bishoprics* of *Cusco*, *Quito*, *Arequipa*, *Truxillo*, and *Guamanga*, all in *Peru*. The *Archbishopric* of *la Plata* hath for Suffragans, the *Bishoprics* of *Baranca*, or *Sancta Crux* in *La Sierra*, *Ciudad della Pax* in *Chiquiquo*, *St Fago del Estero* in *Cucuman*, *Buenos Ayres* in *Rio della Plata*, *Nuestra Sacra de l'Assumption* in *Paraguay*, *Panama* in *Terra Firma*, or *Castilla del oro*, *St Fago del Estremadura*, and the Imperial in *Chili*: The *Archbishopric* of *Sancta Fe de Bogota*, in new *Granada*, hath for Suffragans, the *Bishoprics* of *Papayan*, of *Carthagena*, and of *St Martha* in their Provinces of the same name.

In the *Diocesses* of the *Archbishoprics*, and *Bishoprics*, are a very great number of *Parishes*, *Chapells* of ease, *Monasteries*, &c. The *Augustine Fryers* have here many *Convents*, comprehended once under one sole Province, but at present divided into four: They have thirty seven *Convents* in the Province which hath retained the

name of *Peru*, thirteen in that of *Quito*, twelve and the Administration of fifteen *Parishes* in the new Kingdom or *Granada*, twenty five or thirty in the Province of *Chili*, which are about one hundred *Convents*, or houses.

Twelve *Fryers* of this Order entred into *Peru*, in 1551, where they preached the Faith publicly, and it is observed that *Bishop diado Ortiz*, of their Order, was the first, who here suffered Martyrdom in 1568, which was the same year the *Jesuits* entred into *Peru*: These have at present, three Provinces, viz. *Peru*, *Paraguay*, and the New Kingdom of *Granada*; and in these three Provinces, twenty eight *Cathedrals*, or *Residences*, &c. other Orders have divers Provinces, and in each many Houses.

The Audience under the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru* have formerly been those of *Panama* in *Terra Firma*, of *Sancta Fe de Bogota*, in the new Kingdom of *Granada*; of *Quito* and *Lima* in *Peru*, de la *Plata* in *Los Charcas*, and de *St Fago de Estremadura* in *Chili*: That of *Panama* and of *Chili*, subsists no longer, but are reduced into Governments.

Of these Governments there are here eleven, viz. *Panama*, *Carthagena*, *St Martha*, *Papayan*, the new Kingdom of *Granada*, *los Quixos*, *Pasamoros*, *los Charcas*, *Tucuman*, *Chili*, and *Rio de la Plata*, *Peru* wherein are *Lima*, *Quito*, and *Cusco*, is not among these Governments, but depends immediately on the *Vice-Roy*.

The Crown of *Portugal* hath established in *Brazil* a *Vice-Roy*, one *Bishop* only suffragan to the *Arch-Bishop* of *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, and fourteen *Capitaines* or Governments; there are likewise abundance of *Convents*, and *Monasteries* of divers orders.

But whilst we are here on these *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, and *Monasteries* of *America Meridionalis*, and that we have said nothing of them in the other part of *America*, which is *Septentrionalis*; let us here take occasion to speak a word. There are two *Archbishops*, many *Bishops*, and a great many of *Parishes*, and *Monasteries*, as in this part of *America*.

The *Arch-Bishops*, are those of *Mexico*, in *New-Spain*, and of *St Domingo*, in *Hispaniola*. The *Suffragan Bishops* of the *Arch-Bishopric* of *Mexico*, are those of *Puebla de los Angeles*, in *Tlaxcala*, of *Pallidolid*, in *Mesochoacan*, of *Antequera*, in *Guanaxaca*, of *Guanalajara*, in *New-Gallicia*, of *St Fago in Gua-*

The Archbishopric of Mexico, and Suffragan Bishops, in the new Kingdom of Mexico, are those of Puebla de los Angeles, in Tlaxcala, of Pallidolid, in Mesochoacan, of Antequera, in Guanaxaca, of Guanajala, in New-Gallicia, of St Fago in Guanajala, &c.

11111111

temala; of Merida, in Yucatan; of Chiapas, or of Ciudad Real, in Chiapa; of Truxilla, in Honduras; of Vera-Pax, in the Province of the same name; and of Leon, in Nicaragua. The Suffragan Bishops of St Domingo, are those, of St Juan, in the Isle of Puerto Rico; of St Jago, in the Isle of Cuba; and of Coro, in Venezuela.

And as in America Meridionalis, so are there here in the Dioceses of the Arch-Bishops, and Bishops, abundance of Parishes, Chappels of ease, Monasteries, &c. And long since a great many of Fryers, of divers Orders, have passed into the one, and the other part of America, to instruct these people in Christianity, to wit, Dominicans, Franciscans, Augustines, Jesuits, Mendicant Fryers, and bare-footed Carmelites.

Each Order hath divers Provinces, and in each Province many Houses. Fryer Augustine Lubina a Priest, Preacher, and Chorographer of his Order, which was of St Augustine, hath designed to publish Charts of all the Provinces, and of all the Houses of his Order, with a particular Treatise, or succinct History of each Province: Which Order had in the Province of Mexico, sixty eight Convents; and five Vicarages; in the Province of Mechoacan, thirty three Convents, and four Vicarages, which are one hundred and ten houses; in the four Provinces of Quito, the new Kingdom of Granada, Peru and Chili, about an hundred, as we have already noted.

The Jesuites have but one Province in all Mexico, and in that Province but one House of Professors, ten Colleges, and three Residences, which are fourteen Houses. In their three Provinces of Peru, Paraguay, and the new Kingdom of Granada, twenty eight, or thirty houses, and nineteen or twenty in Brazil, so the other Orders have divers Provinces, and in each Province many Houses.

Of these Monasteries those which have rents are very rich, as likewise the Cures, and other Benefices, and the Hospitals. The Inca Garcilasso de la Vega, observes in the History of Peru, that his father being Governor of Cusco, he proposed to build an Hospital for the Spaniards; and that Father Juan Callegos, a religious Recollect, having enterprized it, and published his design in a Sermon, he bought a house to build this Hospital, having only two or three hundred Ducats in his hands; but between the Monday and Thursday of the same week, he received an Alms of twenty or twenty five thousand Ducats; and if he would have

received what was presented him on the last dayes, he might have received as much more.

A little after Father Anthony de St Michael, Preaching in Lent proposed to make another for the Indians, declaring that that day in the afternoon, the Governor and himself went in quest for the founding, building, and furnishing this Hospital: whose words to took with them, that there was received that afternoon thirty or thirty five thousand Ducats, in alms; and in few daies after near one hundred thousand, which was yet farther augmented, after the Spaniards and Indians contributing.

But before we leave America Meridionalis, let us speak a word or two touching that part which is towards Mer del Sud; there is found a great diversity between that near this Sea, and that within Land; that which is neerest the Coast is for the most part plain; and, above the Plains, are many hills, or rather Mountains, after these Mountains there are other Plains, and beautiful Valleys, and then Mountains almost inaccessible, which are those that bound Chili, and Peru towards the East. It scarce rains in the Plains, often in the first Mountains, sometimes between the two ranks of Mountains; and snows often between the two last Mountains; the soil of the Plains, of the first Mountains, and of those between the two ranks of Mountains are fruitful and pleasant: the last are only Rocks, barren, extremely cold, both in Winter and Summer; and almost always covered with snow. And that which is observable, these Mountains beginning near the Streight of Magellan, make two branches; which one in the sight of the other, traverse all the length of America Meridionalis; and so they are in the same parallel, yet of quality, and Temperament so different, that each Region hath its Beasts, Grains, and Fruits unlike, nay the men transported from the one, can scarcely live in the other. But let us proceed to its parts.

TERRA-FIRMA.

Under the name of TERRA-FIRMA taken in general, we understand that part of AMERICA MERIDIONALIS, most advanced towards the North, and which touches AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS by the Isthmus of Panama. This name of Terra-Firma is taken from Christopher Columbus, not having discovered any

about
for the
cause.

In extent.

any but Isles in his first and second voyage; in his third and fourth he made a good part of these Coasts, which judging to be Main Land; that name was given it.

It extends itself from the Isthmus of Panama, unto the mouth of the Amazon, near a thousand Leagues; its breadth, between the Mer del Nort, and the Estates which are along the Amazon, is not above two hundred, or two hundred and fifty Leagues, or little more. This breadth being only the quarter of the length is the cause that we have divided this Terra-Firma into two parts, of which the most Occidental, and the best for the most part belonging to the King of Spain, the most Eastern, and the least, is almost all in the hands of the Natives; some Europeans having only settled some Habitations on the coast, and this may be called Guianas; the first is five or six hundred Leagues long, this about four hundred.

The Spaniards have established in Terra-Firma, that is Main Land, of Carthagen, of Sancta Martha, of Rio de la Haches, or River of lights, of Venezuela, or little Venice, and of Paria or Nueva Andalucia, follow in order from East to West on the Sea Coast of Mer del Nort; those of Popayan, and the new Kingdom of Granada are within Land, or on the Pacificque Sea.

The Government of PANAMA, and which particularly takes the name of Terra-Firma, is between the North, and South Seas: placed in the Isthmus, which joins the two parts of America together. The Country is either low and miery, or mountainous and barren, and therefore very unfit to bear Corn, only some Mayze it yieldeth. Yet here is found good pasture for Cattel, it is well watered with Rivers, some of which streams down Sand-gold. Its air is very unhealthful, by reason of the great heats and fogs it is subject unto.

Its chief places are, 1. Panama, which takes its name from the Province, as the chief, being the residence of the Governour, honoured with a Bishop; Sea, which is subject to the Arch-Bishop of Lima, and the Courts of Indicture, and beautified with three fair Monasteries, as also a College of Jesuits. It is seated on the Sea shore, and is a place of great resort. 2. Nombre de dios once famous, being made the Staple of ofish commodities as were trucked betwixt Peru and Spain, which were brought hither by Sea, and so conveyed by Land to Panama, from whence they were shipped for Peru; and the like was done for

The Government of Province of Panama adjacent.

about 1500

In chief places are

Terra-Firma, is called by Caribbees, after Columbus.

those Goods sent from Peru to Spain: but by reason of the unhealthfulness, as also lying too open to the invasions of the English or other Nations, it was removed to Porto Belo, a place of great strength, built for that purpose by Philip the second, King of Spain, seated on the North Sea, distant from Panama sixteen or twenty Leagues, which makes this passage have a great trade between Peru and Mexico.

It was once proposed to cut this Isthmus to make a communication between the one and the other Sea, but the Pacificque Sea being found higher then Mer del Nort, this proposition vanished: that the Mer del Sud is higher then that del Nort, may be judged by the eye; the Lake of Nicaragua, the Rivers of Paria or Orinoque, of the Amazonas, together with abundance of others, having their springs near Mer del Sud, and discharging themselves into that del Nort, after a long course, which could not be but with a great declension.

At the opening of the Gulf of Panama, are the Isles of Pearls once famous; the Pearls of Cubagua, &c. de la Margarita being almost not above eight or ten Carats: there was found in these Isles from twenty five to thirty, both round, oval, and in pearls, all excellent; whereas among the others few were found well formed, or without spot.

Oxenham, an Englishman, being in these parts in 1572, left his Ship in the Mer del Nort, and built another in that del Sud, where he surprized, one after another, two Ships laden, one with sixty thousand Crowns of gold, and quantity of excellent Wines, and the other with one hundred thousand Pezos in Silver; with quantity of other valuable Commodities: he got likewise from the Islanders, great store of Pearls; but whilst he disagreed with his men about sharing this rich booty, as also seeking Negroes to transport it into his vessel, the Spaniards seized it, and took him, and put to death most of his men.

Besides the Cities above mentioned, Darien, seated on the Gulf of Arriaba, hath once been so famous, that it had a Bishop transferred to Panama, in 1519.

East of the Government of Terra-Firma, is that of Carthagenia, then beyond the River Madelaine, that of Sancta Martha; the one and the other have their names common, with the names of their principal Cities.

CARTHAGENA is a Peninsula, joining

The Gulf of Panama.

Caribbees call it Terra-Firma.

An Hospital built for the Spaniards by B. xij.

Terra-Firma.

ing to the firm Land, by a cant-way of two hundred and fifty paces, all sandie: It is a place of great strength, especially since the damage it received by Sir Francis Drake, in 1585. Its Port is one of the most famous of America, where the Spanish Fleet that goes to the West Indies by Order puts in here, which makes it be of a great resort, and become very rich: Its houses are well built, and beautified with a Cathedral Church, and three Monasteries. The other Cities of this government are, *St. Jago de los Caballeros* of old, *Tolu*, not above four Leagues distant from *Carthagena*: worthy of Note, for the most sovereign Balsome of all these parts, little inferior to that of Egypt. *Mopoz* near the confluences of the Rivers of *Martha* and *Magdalena*, *Sancta Maria*, & the *Conception*.

The air of this Government is moist, scarce healthful, the best is near *Tolu*, there is brought from these quarters *Gold*, *Long Pepper*, *Dragons Blood*, excellent *Balm*, *Emeralds*, and *Slaves*; for there remains many people who have a cruel war with the *Castilians*, and eating them when they fall into their hands. In exchange when the *Castilians* take them, they keep them *Slaves*, making them work in the Mines, or sell them to distant Countries.

SANCTA MARTHA, so called from its chief City, is a Country unfit for tillage, being mountainous, and barren, yet some they have, it yields good *Fruits*, as *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Pomegranats*, and such like Spanish *Fruits*; in recompence here is found *Gold*, *Sapphires*, *Emeralds*, *Flasper*, *Cassidons*, *Brazile-wood*, and the Sea yields *Pearls*. It is indifferently well furnished with *Rivers*, and those stored with *Fish*; the air of the Country in the mid-land parts, by reason of the vicinity of mountains, which are always covered with snow, is very cold, and on the Sea-coasts, as hot and scorching. Its chief places are, 1. *St. Martha*, situate on the Sea-shore, neighboured by a convenient and safe Haven, which is defended from the fury of the winds by an high mountain near unto it; it is honoured with an *Bishop's See*, but still laments the ruines it suffered from the English by Sir Francis Drake, in 1592, and Sir Anthony Shirley in Anno 1595 and 96. 2. *THE NORTHERN* is seated on the Banks of the River *Magdalen*. 3. *Tamalimiqui*, by the Spaniards called *Villa de las Palmas*. 4. *Los Reyes* or *Vila*, situate in the Vale of *Upar*, on the banks of a rapid and deep River, called *Champori*.

5. *La Ramada* of *Salamanca*, seated in the same vale of *Upar*, about which are several veins of *Brass*: And 6. *Ocamna*, or *St. Anna*, seated on the River *Cesar*.

Among the Governments of America Meridionalis, those of *Rio de la Hacha*, of *Venezuela*, and of *Paria*, are of the Audience of *St. Domingo*, in the Isle of *Hispaniola*, which is of America Septentrionalis, yet their situation makes us describe them here.

RIO DE LA HACHA is East of *St. Martha*, of whose Bishoprick it depends: This Government hath only the City of *Nuestra Señora de la Nieves*, or *delos Remedios*, and sometimes also *Rio de la Hacha*: It yields *Gold*, precious *Stones*, *Salt*, and its soil is fertile; that part most exposed to the North advances a point to the East, which they call *Cape de Coquibocao*, and another towards the West called *Cape de la Vela*; this is the most Northern part of all America Meridionalis.

VENEZUELA had its name so given, for its being built on many little Isles, and in a Lake, as *Venice* is; it is likewise called *Coro*: Its air is sweet and healthful, and the soil so fertile in all sorts of grain, of fruits, and so well stocked with Cattel, that it is termed by other Countries a *granary*, as indeed they finde it so, it supplying their wants. It is well watered with *Rivers*, in which are excellent *Fish*; here is also wild beasts for hunting, and in the bowels of its earth are rich mines of *Gold*, and other *Metals*: The other Cities are, *Nuestra Señora de Carvalleda* seated upon the Sea, but its Haven is very unsafe, nigh to this City there are Hills whose tops are so said for height to equalize those of *Tenariffe*. *St. Jago de Leon*, *Valencia la Nueva*, *Xeres la nueva*, *Segovia la nueva*, *Tucayo*, and *Nuestra Señora della Pax*. *Segovia la Nueva*, is more advanced towards the *Barbarian* people of any, its soil is lean, but in recompence feeds many Cattel, and *Venezuela*. The Lake of *Maracajob* of near an hundred leagues circuit, is esteemed in this Province.

PARIA, or new *Andaluria* is on the River *Paria*, or *Orinoque*, and is likewise called *Serpa* and *Comana*, from the name of its principal City, which they call *Nueva Cordova*; they fish many *Pearls* along this coast, before which are the Isles of *Cubago*, *Margarita*, and the *Trinity* or *Trinidad*, formerly so famous for this *Fishing*. It is observed that these *Pearls* at the beginning were found more about *Cuba*, then other

Rio de la Hacha de
Paria
Cura de
Cura de

Venezuela
Cura de

St. Jago
Cura de

St. Jago
Cura de

St. Jago
Cura de

St. Jago
Cura de

St. Jago
Cura de

Terra-Firma.

other places; but that the Ships which arrived there, or at their departure after landing, shot for many Cannon, that affrighted, they fled about the Island of *Margarita*, and so for the same reason retired to the *Trinity* and other places, but it is rather to be believed that the insatiable avarice of the *Spaniards* hath ruined the race of the *Mother-Pearls*, by not being content only to take the greatest; but indifferently of all sizes, notwithstanding all prohibitions, and hazard of their heads, which some have payed for doing so. These Isles are very barren, scarce affording sustenance for its Inhabitants, which defect is supplied from the adjacent Countreys, which made the *Spaniards* abandon them so soon as the said *Fishing* left them.

The Governments of *POPAYAN*, and the new Kingdom of *Granada*, are towards *Peru*: that of *Popayan* is divided into two parts, the one answering to the Chamber of the new Kingdom of *Granada*, the other to that of *Quito* or *Peru*.

The air of all *Popayan* is generally healthfull, and very fresh by reason of the Mountains. The Land is more proper for fruits and pasture, then for grains; and, as in all the neighbouring Countreys, here are likewise many Mines of gold, and other Metals.

The Cities of *Popayan* which answer to the new Kingdom of *Granada* are five, but have formerly been ten, *Sancta Fe de Antequera*, *Caramanta*, *Arma*, *Sancta Anna de Anzerma*, and *Cartago*; all upon or near the River of *Sancta Martha*, the other five were *Antioquia*, *St. Sebastian de la Plata*, *St. Vincent de los Payezes*, *Neyva*, and *Villa de los Angeles*. The first was transported to *Sancta Fe de Antequera*, the others abandoned by reason of the continual wars, made upon them by the *Paezes*, *Pixos*, and *Mampas*, who could not be tamed.

The Cities of the Government of *Popayan*, which answer to the Chamber of *Quito*, are nine. *Popayan* which hath its name Common with the name of the Country, seated on a pleasant River, in the midst of a rich plain, being the residence of the Governor, as also the See of a *Bishop*, and adorned with a *Cathedral*, and a *Monastery* of *Friers*. Caliseated at the foot of a high Mountain, on the banks of a River, and *Almaguer* on the sides of a plain, but barren Mountain; these three are upon, or near the River of *Camea*, or *Sancta Martha*: *Timana*, *St. Juan de*

Truxillo, otherwise *Tfance*, and *Guadalupe*, of Buga advance towards the East. *Madrigal* otherwise *Chapanchica*, *St. Juan de Paslo*, and *Agrada*, or *Malaga* towards the West, and approaching near the *Mer del Sud*.

The new Kingdom of *Granada*, lies almost all on the River *Magdalen*, and from its springs to the middle of its course, are found a great many Cities, as *Sancta Fe de Bogota* the Metropolis of this Kingdom of *Granada*, the residence of the Governor, and the Sea of an *Arch-bishop*, a City well inhabited by *Spaniards*, as well as the *Natives*, *St. Michael*, or *Filletta*, de *Sancta Fe* about 12 Leagues from *Sancta Fe* de *Bogata*. *Tocayma*, seated on the banks of the River *Pati*. *La Palma de los Colimas*, a Town built by the *Spaniards*. *Tuma* built on the top of a hill, being now a place of great strength, serving for a Forties against the *Savages*; it is also a wealthy Town enjoying a good trade. *La Trinidad* de los *Misjos*, seated on a River, of some note by reason of the veins of *Crystal*, *Emeralds*, and *Adamants*, that are in its adjacent fields, *St. John de los Llanos*, seated in a corner full of veins of gold, also *Velez*, *Thagna*, *Mariquita*, and *Nuessa*, *Semora* de los *Remedios*, and these four last are on the left hand of the River, the other seven on the right, distant from this River, and between the Governments of *Sancta Martha*, and *Venezuela*, are likewise *Pampelona*, rich in Mines of gold, *Cattel*, and *Herbs*. *Merida* and *St. Christopher*: *Tudela* between the *Trinidad*, and the *Palma* hath been transported to *St. John de los Llanos*.

In 1536 *Gonzalo Ximenes* overrun a great part of this new Kingdom of *Granada*, and made booty of about two hundred and fifty thousand *Pezos* of gold, of which near two hundred thousand were exceeding pure; and besides the gold, eighteen hundred *Emeralds* of divers sizes. In another Incursion made by *Ferdinand Cortes* into these quarters, were found five *Emeralds* of a vast price. They were cut into divers fashions; into the form of a *Fish*, another into a *Bugle* or small horn, a third into a little bird, a fourth into a bell, whose clapper was a large *Pearl* fashioned like a *pear*, and the last into a cup; for which alone a *Genosse* *Lapidary* proffered forty thousand *Ducats*, with hopes of gaining great profit by it.

The air of this Province, or Government inclines to heat, the valleys have grains and pastures, but no mine, the Mountains have many rich Mines of gold and other Metals.

Granada
with
Cura de

Granada
with
Cura de

Many rich
Mines of
Gold, Sil-
ver, and
other Min-
erals.

A rich
Mine of
Emeralds.

Metals, the *Silver Mines* of *St Agatha* are rich, those of *los Remedios* have store of gold, and there are twelve or fifteen thousand *Negroes* which labour in them. Those of *Mulos* near *la Trinity*, and those of *Pampilona*, *St Christopher*, and *Merida*, are likewise of some esteem: but above all, the Mine of *Emeralds* near *la Trinity*, where there is a rock full: It was from hence that an *Indian* brought to *Philip* the second, and to the *Infanta Clara Eugenia* his daughter, an *Emerald* so large, that the *Jewellers* could not value it, this stone was put into the *Treasure* of the *Escorial*, and the *Indian* gained his liberty, together with a good reward.

GUIANA.

GUIANA, taken in general, comprehends all that is found between the Rivers of *Orinoco*, and of the *Amazons*, from the Mountains which are above the Lake of *Parime*, unto the *Mer del Nort*. These Mountains towards the South divide it from what is above the River of *Amazons*; *Orinoco* divides it from *Terra Firma*, or, new *Andalusia*, on the West, and the River of *Amazons* from *Brazile* on the East.

The River
and breadth
of Guiana.

The length of this *Guiana* is near Four hundred Leagues, the breadth One hundred and fifty, and in some places Two hundred; and if we would divide *Guiana* into *Guiana* and *Caribane*, this last would possess all the Coast, and *Guiana* the parts within Land. The Coast hath at divers times been frequented by the *Spaniards*, *English*, *Hollanders*, and *French*, who have all endeavoured to establish some Colonies, what in one place, what in another, and all with design to have commerce with those within the Country, where they hope to find a new *Peru*: I mean the Kingdom of *Manoa*, or *El Dorado*, which they esteem very rich in Gold.

Rivers in
Guiana,
with their
Springs,
Cataracts,
length, and
breadth.

And they have observed exactly the *Rivers*, *Gulfs*, and *Capes* which present themselves on this Coast. Among these *Rivers*, the fairest and greatest are, *Essequibe*, *Brevice*, *Corrine*, *Marruine*, *Cayanna*, the *Apuruvaca*, or *Cape ruvaca*, and the *Via-poco*.

The Es-
sequibe.

The Spring of the *Essequibe*, according to the report of its Inhabitants, is not above a dayes journey distant from the famous Lake of *Parima*, and thence takes its course for twenty dayes journey to the Sea;

into which it discharges it self. It is interrupted by divers *Cataracts*, which hinders its being navigable for any considerable way, which causes the Inland Country not to be so perfectly discovered, as it might be were it otherwise.

The Bre-
vice, and
Corrine.

The *Brevice* and *Corrine* have little less course then the *Essequibe*, and no fewer *Cataracts*; the last hath its mouth to the Sea very large, but not deep.

The *Marruine* is no less then Four or five thousand *Geometrical paces* broad at its mouth, and the length of its course is esteemed to be thirty or forty dayes journey. The *English* who have mounted this River farther then any others, have observed abundance of Rivers, which lose themselves in it; and say, that here is found the *Sensitive Plant*, or *Herb*, which hath this natural propriety, to close, if never so little touched, and to shut up its *Flowers*, and fade, if the least spig be took from it, not opening its leaves till a good while after. All these Rivers, for the most part, have their *Cataracts* under the same *Parallel*, within four or five degrees of *Latitude* on this side the *Equator*, which may make us judge that there is some ridge of Mountains, or at least a continued eminence, which makes these Countries within Land of a higher situation then those Parts neighboured by the Sea.

Cayanna.

Cayanna hath likewise in it those Mountains, which are near the Lake of *Parima*, and hom its Spring to the Sea, is no less then a hundred Leagues, in a straight line, and twice as much according to its course; it embraces an *Isle*, where the *French* have endeavoured to settle a Colony, which in time may come to good effect.

The Apu-
ruvaca.

Apuruvaca or *Caperuvaca* hath a longer course then *Cayanna*: It forms a great Lake, not far from its Spring, and embraces an *Island* near its Mouth. When *Harcourt*, an *Englishman*, was on this River, he found many people, and those much different from one another. *Keymisli*, another *Englishman*, who was with the worthy *Sir Walter Raleigh*, who took too much pains to find out the Kingdom of *Manoa*, assures us, that in his time they could find no such people; which makes it appear, that these people are sometimes on one Coast, and sometimes on another: There are here found *Paroquets*, and other very rare and beautifull *Birds*, with pretty *Apes* and *Monkeys*.

The Via-
poco.

Via-poco hath a longer course then the *Cayanna*,

Cayanna a shorter then the *Apuruvaca*; and like all the others of this Coast, suffers a fall eighteen or twenty Leagues from the Sea, where it disburthens it self with other Rivers into a little *Gulf*, of seven or eight Leagues wide, leaving on the right hand *Cape de Conda*, or *D'Orange*. There is found along this River *Tobacco*, *Canes* from which *Sugar* may be extracted, and *Shrubs* which yield *Cotton*; and amongst the *Beasts*, they have *Stags*, *Wild-bores*, tame *Swine*, and *Beeves* which have no horns, &c. But let us speak a word or two, of the temperaments, and quality of the soil of these quarters, in which there is some thing extraordinary.

The situa-
tion of Guai-
ana.

It is true that *Guiana* is under, or very near the *Equator*; that part which stretches most within land, and the nearest to the *Amazons*, is under the *Equator*: from that line, the Coast stretches on this side, unto the eighth degree of *Latitude*: yet the greatest part of this Coast lies under the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh of these degrees, which is almost in the middle of the *Torrid Zone*, and consequently seems to be in a climate extremely hot. But the *Easterly winds*, which do almost continually blow upon the Coast, the nights being equall with the *days*, the large *Rivers* which refresh and water the Country, the great *dews* which fall, the height of their *Mountains*, the thickness of their *Forrests*, &c. yield such refreshments as renders this Country one of the most pleasant, and would be made (were it cultivated) one of the best, and richest Countrys in all *America*: they have two *Summers*, and two *Winters*, their *Summers* during the *Equinoxes*, and their *Winters* during the *Solstices*; which makes their *Summers* much shorter then their *Winters*, particularly that when the Sun is in the *Solstice* of *Capricorn*: but the sharpest of their *Winters*, is like our month of *August*, the other like our month of *May*, and to speak truth they have always either Spring or Autumn, their *Flowers* being always in their beauty, their *Trees* always in their verdure, and their fruits (which are excellent) fit to gather all the year long. The *air* is so temperate, and healthful, that those of the Country live commonly one hundred, or one hundred and twenty years, sometimes one hundred and fifty, without being subject to any disease, or sickness.

The Femi-
lity of the
Country.

Provisions cost almost nothing, all sorts of *Game*, being had for only hunting, all sorts of *Fish* are here very plentiful,

they may pass without our *Corn*, for making *bread*, though being sowed, it comes to perfection in two months, and with a fuller grain then it doth with us. They content themselves with their *Maryne*, with which they can in less time and pains make their *bread*, which they call *Cassava*; which, when once accustomed unto it, is as good as ours.

Their Pen-
sion, Buck-
s, Wild-
boars, &c.
and Fish-
in great
plenty.

Their *Penion* are *Stags*, *Bucks*, *Wild-boars*, &c. their *Fowl* and *Birds* are *Pulletin*, which are larger, and more delicate then ours; also *Turkeys*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, *Wild-ducks*, *Paroquets* of many sorts, with abundance of small *birds*. Their *Fishes* are *Turbets*, *Rayes*, *Mulletts*, *Gold-heads*, more delicate then our *Soales*, the *Lamantin*, or *Sea-calf*, better meat then our *Veale*, *Tortoisers*, which they take in the night, by turning them on their backs, and sometimes only one of these *Tortoisers* is sufficient to feed one hundred men for a whole day; yet at certain times, in one night, they will take five or six hundred, which they keep in pickle to use at need. Their *Fruits* are *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Ananas*, greater and more delicious then the *Melon*, *Dates*, *Bananes*, and an infinite number of other *Fruits*, whose names are unknown unto us; they make many sorts of *drinks*, and *Strongwaters*; they have store of *Sugar-canes*, the clefts of their *Trees* are oft filled with *Honey* and *Wax*, out of which they extract a very pleasant liquor.

Tortois-
es very large.

Their Fruits

To trade with them we carry *Instruments* and *Utensills* they have need of, as *Hatches*, *Woodbills*, *Scythes*, *Hand-saws*, *Knives*, *Cizzars*, *Wimbles*, *Hooks*, *Auls*, *Bars of Iron*, &c. also what serves to dress and adorn them, as *Rings of Latten*, *Beads of Glass*, and *Crystal* of divers colours, *Ear-rings*, *Pendants*, *Neck-laces*, *Looking-glasses*, *Needles*, *Pins*, and all sorts of *Toyes* and *Haberdashery-ware*, which among us are little regarded, but are by them highly prized, giving in exchange abundance of several rich commodities, as *Cotton*, *Cotton-thread*, and *Hammocks* or *Beds of Cotton*, which are sold and exchanged in all the neighbouring Isles for *Tobacco*: and sometimes they have 300 or 200 pound of *Tobacco* for one *Hammock*; which they have for a *knife*, or a string of *beads* in *Guiana*. They have likewise *China-wood*, *green Ebony*, *white and red Sandals*, *Dyers-mood*, *Brazile*, *Medicinal oyles*, *Fellow*, *Sassa-parilla*, *Turbit*, *Gayac*, *Gomme-gutte*, *Gum-Arabick*, *Gum-Eleni*. A *Balm* excellent against the *Gout*, *Torqueses*, *Emeralds*, *Stags-skins*, *Tigers*,
Kkkk Otters;

The Trade
of Guiana,
with its
Commodi-
ties.

Others, and black Foxes, grains of Musk, taken from Lizards, Monkeys, Apes, and Tamarins, a little Beaf of pleasure, fo beautiful and joyful, that one alone hath been sold for five hundred crowns: The Americans themselves loving to play with them, and putting about their necks collers of Pearls, and Pendants of Stones in their Eares.

In the bowels of its earth are Mines of Copper, Tin, Lead, and Iron, which are very rare in America; and to all appearance there are Mines of Gold and Silver; here is also Roche-Allum, Crystal of the Rock, Azure, and likewise Dragons blood, &c.

That part of Guiana most advanced within land, and which retains particularly the name of Guiana, is very little known; yet here should be the Kingdom and City of Manoa or El Dorado, of which some have formerly made such account, but not being found at present, is by most believed imaginary.

But some have assured us that this City is one of the greatest and fairest in the World, and that he who reigns here, descends from the Inca's of Peru, and hath no less gold, nor jewels, nor is less powerful than those Inca's were: Many Princes and an infinite number of people being retired hither from Peru when the Capisians seized it, and having brought hither their riches; and that moreover this Kingdom is seated very advantageously, bounded on all sides with very high mountains; and the Lake or Sea of Parima, in the middle of the Country, giving them the convenience of an easie uniting their Forces.

These people have a pleasant custom in their Feasts, and in their most solemn Ceremonies; that is, they rub all their bodies over with Oyle, or an excellent Balsome, and on it strew gold powdered till it cover them; the fashion of these clothes costs less, but the stuff is worth more than most of ours.

THE AMAZONE.

THE River AMAZONE is the greatest and swiftest, either in the one, or other part of America; and it may be said they are largest of both Continents: From its springs to its dis-burthenings into the Sea, is eight or nine hundred Leagues in a straight line, and according to its course eleven or twelve hundred; it receives, both on the right and left, abundance of Rivers, of which some have one hundred, two hundred, three hundred; others four, five, or six hundred Leagues course.

All the Amazon is inhabited by abundance of people, less barbarous than those of Brazil, nor yet so much civilized as those of Peru were; they eat not one another; for by their hunting, fishing, fruits, corn, and roots; they are furnished with what is needful either for meat or drink; they have some Idols particular to them, but pay them no adoration, contenting themselves to expose them to public view, when they enterprize any affair.

The Amazon begins at the foot of the Cordillier mountains, eight or ten Leagues from Quito in Peru; pressing forward its streams from West to East: Its springs, and its mouths, are under or near the Equator; the middle of its course under the fourth or fifth degree of Meridional Latitude; the Rivers which fall on the left, or North-side, have not their springs removed from the Equator, above one or two degrees of Septentrional Latitude; of those which descend on the right hand, and from the South-ward begin some at ten, others at fifteen; the Madera, or Cayana, at the one and twentieth degree of Meridional Latitude.

The breadth of its channel from Junta de los Rios, which is sixty and odd Leagues from its springs, unto Marañon is of one or two Leagues, and below Marañon, two, three, or four, enlarging still as it approacheth the Sea, where it makes an opening of fifty or sixty Leagues between the Capes de Nort, and Zaparare; this on the coast of Brazil, the other on the coast of Guiana: Its depth likewise from Junta los Rios unto Marañon is at least five or six fathom, in some places eight or ten; from Marañon unto Rio Negro, ten, fifteen, or twenty, and from Rio Negro to the Sea thirty, forty, fifty, and sometimes much more; and that which is most convenient, it hath always a good depth near the banks, there being no banks of sand, except some near the Sea.

One Francis Orilhané was the first that took any pains to know the course of this River. In 1540 he transported himself to Junta de los Rios, where he caused to be built a Vessel proper to descend this River to the Sea: In 1541 he embarked himself with some Souldiers, had divers encounters in the way, but about the end of August, he found the Sea, after which he hastened to Spain to make this discovery known unto the King. In 1549 he returned from Spain to the Amazone, where, after his spending a long time upon the great Sea, being sometimes beaten to and fro by the

The Amazon is a river of a hundred leagues.

It begins in the mountains, springs and rivers.

The breadth of the river.

It is deep.

The course of the Amazon is a river of a hundred leagues.

impetuosity of the winds which caused great storms, then retained as long by calms, which together with the loss of a great many of his men, at length he entered into its mouth: yet after all these labours and miseries, he was so unhappy, that not finding the true channel to remount the Amazone, he died with grief; having gained nothing for all his travel, labour and expence, but the honour that some give his name to the River, calling it Orellhané.

After Francis Orellhané, the Amazone was let alone for a good continuance of time. In 1560 those of Lima in Peru, tried it another way: they caused some to embark on the River of Xauxa, otherwise of Marañon, which begins in Peru, below Guanacca, and about an hundred and fiftie Leagues from Lima, passes within thirty or forty of Cusco, and by a course of five or six hundred leagues descends into the Amazone, which hath scarce made three hundred, at this meeting, yet is found the larger: this voyage was likewise unhappy, for Pedro de Orsua chief of this expedition was slain by his own men, and Lopez de Aguyre chief of the sedition, finished to descend to the Sea by the Orinoque, and landed at La Trinity, where he was arrested, and chastised for his felony.

In 1566 those of Cusco tried again the discovery of the Amazone by the Amarumaje, which could not succeed, there being two competitors for this expedition; who made war, fought, and weakened each other in such manner, that there remained but a few to be knockt on the head by the Chancher: Maldonado one of the chiefs of this expedition, together with two Fryers escaped, and brought the news; after this of Maldonado no more discovery of the Amazone was attempted till sixty or seventy years after.

In 1635 Jean de Palacios re-attempted this design, transporting himself, with some others to Amette, to see with what means he might serve himself to make this voyage: but in 1636 he was killed, and the greatest part of his men returned; but two Fryers and five or six Souldiers, put themselves in a Skiff, with a resolution to descend the River, and in the end arrived at Para, the chief Colonie of Brazil under the Crown of Portugal, where they told the news to Pedro Texeira Captain Major of Para.

Though Brazil was then in arms against the Hollanders, yet Texeira forbore not to

equip forty seven barques; caused to be embarked in them seventy Portugalls, with twelve hundred Indians, who knew how to manage Armes; and likewise eight hundred Boyes and Women to serve them: with these he departed in October 1637, remounted the River, and was so happy, that he finished his voyage even to Peru, left a part of his men there, where the River Chevoth falls into the Amazone, the rest he left at Junta de los Rios, except himself, with some few persons which came to Quito, where he made his report in September, 1638.

The news being brought to Lima to the Count of Chinchon, Vice-Roy of Peru, he gave order to furnish them with all things necessary for their return; and that the Father Christopher d'Acogue, a Jesuite, and his companion should goe with them to carry the news to Spain. They parted from Peru in February 1639, and arrived at Para in December following, soon after Father Christopher d'Acogue carried the news to Spain, arriving the 1640, and exposed his relation to public view.

These two last voyages of Texeira mounting and descending the River, have given us a more ample, and true knowledge of the Amazone, then all those before him could doe; and according to their report, all the Regions, which are about the Amazone, enjoy a temperate aine. The Eastern Winds which blow all day, the nights equal to the daies, the annual Inundations, like to those of the Nile, the great quantity of Trees, and Forrests, which are upon, or near the River, yield much refreshment, and keeps them from being troubled with thousands of ugly Insects, which they are pestered with at Peru, and Brazil. They say that the leaves and fruits of the Trees, the verdure of their herbes, and the beauty of their Flowers gives delight to the Inhabitants all the year long.

The Country (by reason of the inundation of the River) is very fertile in grains, hath rich pastures, and their fruits, plants, and roots are in great plenty, and may compare with any Country in all America; their rivers and lakes are well stored with Fish, among others, the Sea-calfs, and Tortoise are very large and delicate; that their honey is very good, and Medicinal; that they have Balme excellent for all sorts of wounds. They further say, that the Country is well clothed with woods, some trees being five or six fathom about, and

Texeira being in the court of the Amazon.

The Count of Chinchon.

It is a river of a hundred leagues.

along the River may be built as great Ships as any that swim on the Ocean. That their *Ebony* and *Brazil* is grown to an inexhaustible quantity, that they have great store of *Cacao*, and *Tobacco*, that they have plenty of *Sugar-canes*, which they might easily husband; the *Rivers*, and *woods* affording conveniences for *Engines*, or *Sugar-mills*. They have *Rocen* with which *Scarlet* is dyed, and abundance of other *Commodities*, which they then knew of, and of which more might be discovered in time, without having regard to *gold*, *silver*, and other *metals* which are found there: and after all that, the Navigation of the *Amazon*, is very commodious, its stream facilitating the descent from West to East, and the Eastern winds assisting those that mount it from East to West.

They have observed one hundred and fifty different Nations upon, and about the *Amazon*; the most part of these Nations so well peopled, and their villages so thick, that the last house of the one, may easily hear the noise, made in the first house of the other. Of these people the *Homages* are esteemed for their Manufactures of *Cotton-cloth*. The *Corosipares* for their earthen vessels. The *Surines* for their *Joyner's-work*. The *Topinambes* for their *Power*; the *Bow* and *Favelin*, being their general and common arms: but they only make war to take *slaves*, which they make use of in things most laborious, which done they treat gently.

Among the Rivers that fall into the *Amazon*, the *Napo*, the *Agaric*, the *Putumayo*, the *Jennapate*, and the *Coroputube*, and with some others have their *Sands* mixt with *Gold*; below *Coroputube* there are divers Mines of *Gold* in the Mountains of *Taguare*, Mines of *Silver* in that of *Picory*, and of divers *stones* in that of *Piragoché*, and of *Sulphur* in many others. The *Putumayo*, and *Caketa* are large, the last makes two branches, the one falling into the *Amazon*, under the name of *Rio Negro*, the other into the *Orinoco*, under the name of *Rio Grande*: on the other Coast are the *Maragnon*, the *Amarumayé*, the *Tapy*, the *Calva*, the *Cusgnate*, the *Madara*, or *Cayana*, with some others all very great.

Upon the *Amazon* two hundred Leagues from the Sea, is a *Bosphorus*, only one thousand Geometrical paces in breadth, which is less than half a League, and hither the Sea flows, which may one day make it the key of all the Commerce made

upon the *Amazon*. But the *Portugals* holding already *Para*, on the Coast of *Brazile*, *Corupa*, and *Estero*, on the Coast of *Guiana*, and *Cogemine*, on the branches of the *Amazon*; if they should likewise fortify some Place on the principal Mouth of the *Amazon*, be it in the Isle of the *Sun*, or in some other, it is to be believed, this trade must pass through their hands,

As for the *Amazonian Women*, and their Kingdom, from whence, it is pretended, this River took its name; many accounts have been made, and divers Relations given of it to *Quito*, *Cusco*, and other Places; and possibly those of the Country would have frightened the *Casilians* and *Portugals* which have been on this River. But it is no otherwife then that the Inhabitants of the Country being in *Arms*, there hath sometimes been some *Women*, so courageous, as to be in their Party; but there never was a whole Country, or Kingdom of these *Women*. And in fine, they seek them so far within the Country, that they cannot be on the *Amazon*; so those may turn to a Fable, as well as those which the *Greeks* have formerly recounted to us, of such wonders.

Peru.

P E R U is an Empire or Kingdom, so rich, and great, that all *America Meridionalis*, or at least the half of that *America*, sometimes takes the name of *Peruviana*. *Peru*, taken more precisely, extends it self, more or less, according to the diversity of Authors: It is for the most part between the *Equinoctial Line*, and the *Tropic of Capricorn*, where it hath more then Six hundred Leagues length; and if we add the Part of *Popayan*, which is on this side the Line, and which depends on the Chamber of *Quito*, in *Peru*; and that part of *Tucuman*, which is beyond the *Tropic of Capricorn*, and which depends on the Chamber of *La Plata*, in *Peru*; its length will not be much less than a thousand Leagues. Its breadth is likewise very diverse, esteeming what the *Spaniards* more absolutely possess. Its breadth will not be above one hundred, or sometimes two or three hundred Leagues; if we add all the *Estates* that lie upon the *Amazon*, unto the Confines of *Brazile*, we may make account of Six or seven hundred Leagues of breadth, *Peru* hath for its Eastern bounds, that

great ridge of Mountains, called, the *Andes*, for its Southern limits, the Kingdom of *Chili*; for its Western, the *Mer del Sud*; and for its Northern bounds, the Country of *Popayan*. According to some Authors, this Country is divided into three Parts, and all different from one another; which Parts are, the *Hill-Countries*, the *Andes*, and the *Plains*. The *Hill-Countries* are Twenty Leagues broad, at the narrowest; the *Andes*, as much; and the *Plains*, Ten Leagues, and something more; and each part extends it self the whole length of the Country. The *Hill-Countries* are bare and naked; the *Andes*, well clothed with Woods and Forests; and the *Plains*, well furnished with Rivers, together with the benefit of the Sea; yet, in many places, the earth is sandy, and dry, which makes it unfit for Grains, or Fruits. In the *Hill-Countries*, their Summer beginneth in *April*, and endeth in *September*, during which time they have fair weather; and from *September* to *April*, which is their Winter, it raineth: This Part is much subject to Windes, which it receiveth from the Coast, which bringeth a difference in the weather; some Windes bringing *Snow*, others *Thunder*, others *Rain*, and others *Fair Weather*; and where there falleth but little *Rain*, it is observed to be the more fertil in Corn and Fruits. On the *Andes*, it is said to rain continually; whereas, in the *Plains*, seldom, or never; and their Summer beginneth in *October*, and endeth in *April*; so that when it is Summer here, it is Winter with those in the *Hill-Countries*. And its observed, that a man, in one dayes journey, may see Summer and Winter, so that at his setting forth he may be, in a manner, frozen, and before night scorched with heat.

That part of *Peru*, best known, and on the *Mer del Sud*, hath been by the *Spaniards* divided into three *Audiences*, viz. *Quito*, *Lima*, and *De la Plata*: That of *Quito* is the most Northern; that of *De la Plata*, the most Southern; and that of *Lima*, in the middle; and each of these *Audiences* hath divers *Provinces*. *Quito* holds part of *Popayan*, part of the true *Peru*, *Los Quixos*, or *La Canela*, *Pazamoras*, or *Guallongo*, and likewise, *St Juan de las Salinas*. That of *Lima*, holds the true *Peru*, where there were several *Provinces*, which the name of *Peru* hath swallowed up. And the *Audience De la Plata* holds the *Provinces* of *Tucuman*, and *De los Charcas*,

and these *Provinces* comprehend abundance of other lesser ones, the knowledge of which is little necessary.

The *Audience of Quito* is about the *Equinoctial Line*, and is Two or three hundred Leagues long and large. The Quarter of *Popayan*, subject to this Chamber, hath the Cities of *Popayan*, *Cali*, *Timana*, and others, which we have already treated of, with *Popayan*, in *Terra Firma*.

The Quarter of *Peru*, subject to *Quito*, hath the Cities of, 1. *St Francisco del Quito*, or simply *Quito*; was once one of the principal Cities of the *Tuca's* of *Peru*, being the Regal Seat of their Kings, where they had a magnificent Palace. It is seated on the declination of a Hill, its Streets are strait, broad, and well ordered, and its Houses well built; it is adorned with a fair Cathedral Church, two Convents of *Dominican* and *Franciscan Fryers*, as also with the Courts of *Judicature*: once very large, but, at present, it hath not above Five hundred Houses of [natural *Spaniards*]. Two or three thousand Houses inhabited by the *Natives*; and in its Territory near a hundred Villages, where the *Natives* also reside, since the *Spaniards* became Masters of *Peru*; they have made this a Place of good strength, being well fortified, and as well stored with Ammunition. 2. *Rio Bamba*, of no note, except for its ancient Palace of the Kings of *Peru*. 3. *Cuenca*, alias *Bamba*, seated in a Country well stored with Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Brass*, and Veins of *Sulphur*. 4. *Lexa*, alias *La Zarza*, seated in a sweet and pleasant Valley, between two Rivers, the Inhabitants are well furnished with *Horses* and *Armor*, which is the chiefest part of their Wealth. 5. *St Michael de Piura*, of no great account, except it be for its being the first Colony which the *Spaniards* planted in *Peru*. 6. *St Jago de Guayaquil*, alias *La Calata*, of some note, seated near the influx of the River *Guayaquil*, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea. 7. *Castro de Vili*, another Colony of *Spaniards*. 8. *Porto Viejo*, seated not far from the Sea-shore, but of no account, by reason of the badness of its air; its Port-Town is *Mantu*, nigh to which is a rich Vein of *Emeralds*. 9. *Puan*. And 10. *Zamora de los Arcades*, both to be called, in reference to two Cities of those names in *Spain*; and these are the Cities, or Colonies, which the *Spaniards* possess in the *Audience of Quito*, which have been established, at divers times, and not long after the Conquest of *Peru*.

LIII

The

The parts of Peru are three, and all different from each other, as is observed in the text.

The descent of Peru is from the North to the South.

The great ridge of Mountains is called the Andes.

In length.

In breadth.

In width.

Peru by the Spaniards is divided into three Audiences, viz. Quito, Lima, and De la Plata.

The fertile
City of the
Country.

Mines of
Gold, Sil-
ver, and
other Min-
erals.

The Pro-
vince of
Los Rios
with its
Cities dis-
tributed.

The Pro-
vince of
Pazarcu-
to, with
its Cities
distributed.

The Audi-
ence of Li-
ma, with
its near
Cities dis-
tributed.

The air of the Country is sufficiently tem-
perate, though under the Line, it is fertile in
grains and fruits, well stored with cattle espe-
cially with *sheep*, and also plentifully furni-
shed both with *Fish* and *Fowl*, but the fertility
of the Country is most seen about, or
near *Quito*, and *Porto Viejo*; near *Lana* and
Camora are mines of *Gold*, near *Cuenca* Mines
of *Silver*, *Quick-silver*, *Copper*, and *Iron* :
Near *Porto Viejo* Mines of *Emeralds*, and
about *Guayaquil* is found *Sallaparilla*.

The Province or Country, *DE LOS
QUIXOS*, otherwise *de la Canella*, is
Eastward of *Quito*: Its chief Cities are,
1. *Basle*, built in 1559 by *Giles Ramirez*,
de Avila, Eastward of *Quito* about eight-
teen Leagues, now the residence of the
Governour. 2. *Archidona*, twenty leagues,
South-Eastwards of *Basle*. 3. *Avila*, so
called in reference to *Rimirez de Avila*, 20
and 4. *Sevilla del Oro*, all Colonies of *Spani-
ards*: The Country is mountainous, rude,
and unfruitful; yet produceth a *Cinnamon-
tree*, which pruned, the *tree*, bark and leaves
are *Cinnamon*; but the *fruit* is by much
the best, and most fertile.

Pazamoras, South of *de la Canella*, hath
three Cities, or Colonies of *Spaniards*, viz.
1. *St. Juan de las Salinas*, or *Valdolid*;
2. *Loyola*, or *Cambinama*; And 3. *St. Jago*
de las Montañas: The air of the Country
is said to be healthful, the soil indifferent
fruitful, and feeds many *Cattel*, and also
abounds in Mines of *Gold*, *Los Quixos*,
and *Pazamoras* depend as to their Spiritual
government on the Bishop of *Quito*.

The Audience of *LIMA*, or *de los
Reyes* in *Peru*, is at present most famous of
all, by reason of the Cities of *Lima* and
Cusco; this having been formerly the *Me-
tropolis* of the Empire of the *Inca's*, and
the other being the present residence of
the *Viceroy* of *Peru*; and this Audience com-
prehends the true *Peru*; the chief depending
Cities, besides *Lima* and *Cusco*, are, 1. *Arnedo*,
seated in a valley among *Vineyards*. 2. *La
Santa*, or *la Parfilla*, seated in a valley, high
to which are rich mines of *Silver*. 3. *Tru-
xillo*, situated on the bank of a small, but
pleasant River, about two Leagues from the
Sea, where it hath a large, but unsafe Haven,
and in a pleasant valley; the Town indi-
ferently well built and large, and beautified
with four *Convents* of several *Orders*.
4. *Miraflores*, about five Leagues from
the Sea, in the valley of *Zana*, of some
note for the abundance of *Sugar-Canes*
that groweth there. 5. *Cachapoyas*, and
St. Juan de la Frontiera; of good account

in former times for furnishing the Kings
of *Peru* with handsome women. 6. *Leon
de Guano*, rich and pleasantly seated,
and beautified with some *Religious Houses*,
a College of *Jesuits*, and in former time
with a stately *Palace* of the Kings. 7. *Are-
quipa* situated at the foot of a flaming moun-
tain, in the valley of *Quilca*, made happy
by a flourishing soil, and temperate air.
8. *Valverde* seated in a valley of the same
name, which yields plenty of *Vines*, from
which they make good *Wine*, the Town is
indifferent large, being inhabited by about
five hundred *Spaniards* besides *Natives*; and
beautified with a fair *Church*, an *Hospita-
lity*, and three *Fryeries*: The rest of the
Towns are, *St. Jago de los Valles*, otherwise
Magamba, *Guamanga*, alias *St. Juan de
la Victoria*, *Oropesa*, *St. Francisco de la Vi-
ctoria*, alias *Vilacamba*, *St. Juan del ora* in
Carabaya, and *St. Michael de la Ribera*.

The City of *Lima* is two Leagues long,
and one broad, seated in a pleasant valley,
being begirt with sweet *Fields*, and delight-
ful *Gardens*, below which is its Port *Callao*,
the one, and the other in the middle of all
the coast of *Peru*: The Houses in this Ci-
ty are well built, its streets large, and or-
dered that most of the chief take their
rise from the *Market-place*: It is said to
consist of ten thousand ordinary Families,
besides *Passengers*, and those that come
hither for trade, which are many; by reason
the riches of *Peru* that yearly pass through
this City to go to *Spain*, which hath not a
little increased its wealth. *Herrera* reckons,
besides twelve thousand *women* of divers
Nations, and two thousand *Negroes*, and in
the Precincts two thousand Families of
those of the Country: The City incloses
several fair *Edifices* and *Churches*, among
which these following may not be forgot-
ten: *Viz.* The *Palaces* of the *Vice-Roy* and
Archbishop, then the *Cathedral Church* built
after the Model of that of *Sevil* in *Spain*,
and endowed with an annual Revenue of
thirty thousand *Ducats*, also the Courts of
Judicature, the *Colleges* and *Monasteries*;
also its four *Hospitals*; to wit, one for the
Clergy, another for the *Spaniards*, a third
for the *Indians*, and the fourth for the *Wid-
ows*: The air about this City is healthful,
temperate, always serene, and the soil the
most fertile of all *Peru*.

Among the other Cities *Cusco* is the chief
among those of the Provinces of the *Hill-
Countries*, and the *Andes*, being by much
the most famous; having been the residence
of the *Inca's*, or *Peruvian Kings*, who for
the

The City
of Lima
with its
neighbour-
ing Coun-
try.

St. Jago,
Sevilla, &c.

Hub many
flourish here.

The City of
Cusco with its
neighbour-
ing Coun-
try, and
other Coun-
tries.

the more beautifying this City ordered all
their Nobility to build each of them a *Pa-
lace* for their residence; at present it is of
the greatest account in all this Country,
as well for its beauty, and greatness, as for
its populousness, being said to be the
habitation of about three thousand *Spani-
ards*, and ten thousand *Natives*, besides
Women and *Children*. Besides these *Pa-
laces*, It is adorned with a *Cathedral*, and
eight *Parish-Churches*, four *Convents* of
Religious Orders, a College of *Jesuits*,
a stately *Temple* dedicated to the *Sun*, also
several *Baths* about the City, and abun-
dance of very fair houses in the *fields*. Its
situation is betwixt two pleasant and
useful Rivers; and begirt with Moun-
tains.

The Country for the most part is fruit-
ful, they have good *pastures*, which are
well stocked with *Cattel*, they gather a
abundance of *Coca*, have excellent *Venison*,
and the Country generally well furnished
with *Rivers*, in which they take good
fish. It yields many Mines of *Gold* and
Silver about *Cusco*, and particularly of *Gold*
at *St. Juan del oro*, at *Oropesa* *Permillion*,
and *Quick-silver*, between *Arnedo*, and
Port de Guajara, and likewise at *Barranca*
are rich *salt-pits*.

The Inhabitants of *Guano*, and of
Chachapoyas, are the most civilized of
Peru. There are yet every where a great
number of these *Indians*, there being
esteemed under the jurisdiction of *Truxillo*,
fifty thousand *Tributaries*, thirty thou-
sand in that of *Guano*, as many in *Gua-
manga*, fifty thousand in that of *Arequipa*,
and one hundred thousand in the Jurisdic-
tion of *Cusco*, &c. There are likewise o-
thers who yield no obedience to the *Spani-
ards*, among which are the *Manatians* not
far from *Cusco*, who maintain themselves
in their Mountains; who often butcher,
and eat those *Spaniards* they can en-
trap.

The Province of *la Plata*, or *de los Char-
cas* is South of *Peru*; and under the *Tropique*
of *Capricorne*. It is divided into two or
three other lesser parts, to wit *de los Char-
cas*, *de la Sierra*, and of *Tucuman*. This last
is quite beyond the *Tropique*, and we will
describe it with *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Pla-
ta*, with which it shall best agree. The two
others are for the most part on this side that
Tropique. The chief City is *de la Plata*,
that is of *Silvers*; and this City gives some-
times its name to the Province; is the re-
sidence of an *Archbishop*, dignified with the

seat of the *Governour*, the Courts of *Ju-
dicature*, and beautified with a fair *Ca-
thedral*, besides several *Religious Houses*.
The City is seated in a pleasant and fruit-
ful soil. Its houses well built, and so large,
that within its walls are the habitations of
eight hundred natural *Spaniards*, besides
sixty thousand *Natives* *Tributaries*, under
its Jurisdiction. Its Mines by reason of
the incommunities of the waters were ab-
andoned so soon as those of *Potosi* were
discovered, which since this discovery
from a small village is now become a very
considerable and large Town, of two
Leagues Circuit, being inhabited by a-
bout four or five thousand *Spaniards*, be-
sides about thirty thousand *Natives*, and
others, that work in the Mines. It is se-
ated below the Mountain, which bears the
same name, from whence they have their
Silver. A City esteemed free because of
its large and ample privileges; the *Offi-
cers* for the *Treasure* of the Province resi-
ding here, being also much frequented by
Merchants, which come hither to trade for
their *Silver*, bringing them several com-
modities in exchange that they have need
of, so that I may say, it is plentifully furni-
shed with all commodities, as well for de-
light, as necessity. The other Cities are
Nuestra Señora de la Paz, or *Villa nueva*,
Oropesa and *Chicuito* a City of *Indians*;
Then *Santa Cruz de la Sierra*; and in
Tucuman *St. Jago del Estero*, *Nuestra Señora
de Talavera*, and *St. Michael de Tucum-
man*.

That which is most observable in this
Province are the *Silver* Mines, of *la Plata*,
de Porco, and above all those of *Potosi*, be-
ing the most famous in the world, though
yielding nothing but *Silver*. It is observed
of this *Mine*, that it hath four principal
veins, the first which is called the rich,
was registered the one and twentieth of *April*
1545, and the others in little time after.
These *Enregistres* are made to take notice
of the time granted to those which dis-
cover the *Mines*, to whom they belong,
defraying the charge, and paying to the
King the right of a fifth part. It is said
that the rich *Mine* had its Metal out of the
Earth, in fashion of a *Rock* or like a *Chrest*
of three hundred foot long, twelve or fifteen
broad, and ten or twelve deep.

And that which is likewise observable
is that all these *Veins* are towards the *Sun*
rising, and not one towards its setting;
they have now exhausted all that was the
best, and easiest to take away, and the
Mines

This Pro-
vince rich
in Mines of
Silver.

CHILI.

CHILI.

45

Miners are descended into the Earth, some to Five hundred, others to Ten or twelve hundred Degrees of depth. The Rich-Vein yielded the moiety of good Silver; but now scarce will Quintal of Ore yield two Ounces of pure Silver; yet some will lay that the Catholic King receives, for his fifth part, near two millions of Crowns yearly.

Account is made of Twenty thousand men, working in these Mines, and of Fifty thousand Indians, which go and come to the City of Potosi, to trade.

The air De las Chareas is generally cold, for the Climate, which proceeds from the height of the Mountains. The Soil of Orpesa yields Wheat, and Maye; that De la Paz, Wine, and all the Province in general feeds a great quantity of Cattel.

Santa Cruz de la Sierra, or the Holy-Cross of the chief Mountain of its little Province, is East of Potosi, but inclosed with many barbarous Nations on the West and South; among others, the Chiriguaguas, which are a sort of People not to be reduced to order, though between La Sierra and Tucuman. The Country is hot, but sometimes oppressed with cold and sharp winds; the Land hath Grains, Maye, and at present Wine; feeds much Penison, among others, Ostriches, who lay their Eggs to great, that one is a sufficient days food for twenty or thirty men.

The Tncas Garcilasso de la Vega hath given us a very fine History of Peru, of its Tncas, or Kings, with their Riches, great Revenues, Policies, and Forces: as to their Wealth, it was shewed by the vast Treasures which the Spaniards became Masters of; all their moveables, besides Rooms full of several sorts of Images, being of Gold and Silver, together with several Rooms filled with Treasure. Their Policy was shewed in the management of their Affairs, and enlargement of their Territories, treating their Subjects kindly, and lovingly, and allowing them share in the spoils of other Countries, merely to endear them, and gain their affections; and by these, and the like means, they were much revered, & faithfully served by their Subjects. And lastly, as to their Forces, we may conclude them to have been great, if we look back upon their great and many victories they have gained, as also of the Civil Wars maintained between the first Spanish Chiefs that conquered this great Empire, though with no small pains, expences, and loss of men. The People are said to be of a strong and

healthy constitution, courageous and warlike, great Diffemblers, ignorant of Letters, much given to Drink; were formerly so barbarous that they adored onely Beasts, or those inanimate things, which they might make use of, or which they feared might hurt them; sacrificing not onely Fruits and Beasts, but likewise Men and Women taken in War, and sometimes their own Children. As for Food, they live indifferently, contenting themselves with Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Pulse, & such like things that the Earth produceth, without troubling themselves with Tillage. Their Habits are Mantles, which they wear down to their Feet; the Women are less esteemed here than in other places, being held no better than Slaves.

Among the rarities of this Country, here is a Plant, which, if put into the hands of a Sick Person, will immediately discover whether he shall die or recover; for, if he, at the putting it to his hand, look of a cheerful countenance, then it is a sign of his recovery; but if sad, and troubled, a sure sign of death. They have another Plant, of which the North-part, regarding the Mountains, beareth its Fruits onely in Summer, and the Southern-part, towards the Sea, in the Winter season onely.

Chili.

CHILI is between Peru, which is North of it, and the Patagons which are on its South towards the Streight of Magellan, and between Paraguay and the Magellanick-Land, which are on the East of it, and the Mer del Sud, which washes it on the West; its length, from North to South, extends from the 26th Degree of Latitude unto the 46th, and reaches Five hundred Leagues. Its breadth, from West to East, is between the 296, and 302, and sometimes 305, 306, 307. Degrees of Latitude; and sometimes likewise stretches Five hundred Leagues, but the Andes, bounding it almost all along the East, these Mountains in some places advance so near the Sea, that they leave it but a small breadth.

Chili is divided into three Quarters, and these Quarters into thirteen Jurisdictions; one of the three Quarters retains the name of Chili, and contains the Jurisdictions of Serena, Quillata, and St. Fago de Chili, extending it self from the River of Copiapo, unto

unto that of Maule; where are on the coast the Ports of Copiapo, of Guasco, of Coquimbo, where Sir Francis Drake was repulsed, and of Valparaiso, where he surprized a Vessel laden with twenty five thousand Pesos of Gold of Valdivia, and a great quantity mines. The second Quarter advances from the River of Maule unto that of Gallegos, and is called the Imperial from one of its principal Cities: The Jurisdictions of this part are those of Concepcion, of Orogel or Villa Rica, of the Confines, or de los Infantes, of the Imperial, of Villarica, of Valdivia, of Osorno, and of Castro de Ancud or Chilwa. The Concepcion, Valdivia, and Chilwa, have their Ports of the same name; that of Cauten serves for the Imperial: These two Quarters of Chili and the Imperial, are between the Mer del Sud and the Andes. Beyond these Mountains in the last Quarter Chicuto or Cayo, where are the Jurisdictions of Mendoza, and St. Juan de la Frontera. All these Jurisdictions take their Names from the principal Cities; besides which they have some others: But a word or two of some of the chief Cities in Chili, and first of Copiapo, seated in a fertile valley of the same name, and neighboured by a good, but small Haven. 2. Concepcion, seated in a capacious Bay, by which, and the mountains which encompass it, which are well fortified, it is a place of good strength, so that it is made the residence of the Governour, where he hath a strong Garrison of Spaniards, the better to keep in awe the Natives, who otherwise would annoy them. 3. L'Imperial, situated on the banks of the River Cauten, a place of great strength and power before the Spaniards planted themselves here; (as may appear by that great Army, consisting of about three hundred thousand men, which at one time they brought into the field against the Araucans) but now so well fortified by them, that they esteem it one of the strongest in this Country, and is the See of a Bishop. 4. Villa Rica, twenty five Leagues from the Mer del Sud, and sixteen from the L'Imperial, also another Colonie of Spaniards. 5. Valdivia, seated in the valley of Guadallanguen, and neighboured by a capacious and safe Haven, as also by rich mines of Gold; another Colonie of Spaniards who from these mines have gained great riches. 6. Osorno plentifully stored with mines of Gold, but seated in a barren soil. 7. Castro built on the Bay of Ancud in a fruitful Island, about fifty Leagues in length, and nine or ten in

breadth, 8. St. Fago, seated on the banks of the River Topacalma, at the Mouth whereof is a noted Haven, called, Valparaiso. 9. Serena, situate on the Banks of Rio de Coquimbo, not far from its influx into the Sea; a Town, though but small, yet of good strength, especially, since it is become a Colony of Spaniards; rich also in Mines of Gold. And 10. De la Frontera, towards Paraguay, on the further side of the Andes.

Chili, or Chille, in their Language, signifies Cold, which in regard of the Mountains of Sierra Nevada de los Andes, are said to be extremely cold; and where reigns a certain Wind, so sharp, and piercing, that it insensibly extinguishes the natural heat, so that people often die in a moment; and then freezes, and hardens their bodies in such manner, that they corrupt not. This Relation was verified by one Almagre, who being the first of the Castilians which passed from Peru into Chili, was constrained to leave here many of his men; who some years after, upon some occasion, repassing these Mountains, he found them some on Horse-back, and others holding the Bridle of their Horses, which stood firm as well as the men, as if they had been alive.

The Valleys and the Plains nearest the Sea, are well inhabited, and have the Air healthfull, serene, and temperate; the soil excellent, and fertile; though not without some difference, according as it is nearer or further from the Equator. The Quarter of Chili ought to be hotter, and that of the Imperial as hot as Spain: but the vicinity of the Mountains on one side, and the Sea on the other, renders it a little colder than otherwise might be expected, as to the Climate, but yet hot enough to be one of the best Parts of America. The Valley of Copiapo yields sometimes Three hundred for one; those of Guasco, and Coquimbo are held no wayes inferior to it; that of Chili is so excellent, that it communicates its name to the Country. Above these Valleys are Mines of Silver, Quick-silver, Copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; and here, and throughout all Chili, so great quantity of Sand-Gold, which for the most part the Rivers stream down; that a certain Author hath been bold to say, that Chili was but a Plate of Gold.

Valdivia, who was here after Almagre, and who at the beginning succeeded better than his Predecessor had done, extracted a great quantity of Gold out of this Country; and

M m m m

and

and caused to be wrought several Mines of Gold, so rich, that each Indian rendered him thirty or forty Ducats daily; and when he had employed but twelve or fifteen Indians in this work, they would have yielded three or four hundred Ducats a day; and in a month, about Ten thousand, and in a year, about a hundred, or a hundred and twenty thousand Ducats. This agrees with what the *Tuca Garcilasso de la Vega* reports in his History, saying, that the Count *Valdivia* had for his Portion a part of *Chili*, and that his Subjects rendered him the yearly tribute of a hundred thousand *Pezos* of Gold. But the thirst after this Metal being insatiable, and *Valdivia*, the more he received, the more still he coveted, forced to work in these Mines those Indians, who, not accustomed to so hard a labour, nor to serve so cruel a Master, resolved to rid themselves of him, and to cast off their heavy yoke: In pursuance of which, those of *Arauco*, and thereabouts, began the revolt, and after divers encounters, slew and took a hundred and fifty of his Horsemen.

These *Araucques*, with their Neighbours, assembled themselves to a Body of Twelve or thirteen thousand men; who after having been divers times beaten by *Valdivia*, and in all likelihood of being quite subdued; at length, an old Indian, who in all possibility, had before observed the order which the *Spaniards* held in their Battels, advised them to divide their men into many Squadrons; and shewed them how each Squadron, one after another, must assault the *Spaniards*; and that the first Squadron being broken, must rally in the tail of the last, which succeeded so well, that in the end, they wore the *Spaniards*, and their *Horses*; that when they began to think of a retreat, they were prevented, and utterly defeated. Some say, that *Valdivia* being fallen into their hands, was fastened to a Tree, and his *Almoner* to another, so near together, that they might discourse together, and console one another's misfortunes. And that the *Araucques*, from time to time, (though contrary to their custom, to eat humane flesh) did cut off gobbets of flesh from their Legs, Thighs, and Arms, which they caused to be roasted, boyled, or broiled, according to their several Appetites, which they did eat in the sight of these poor tormented Creatures, whilst they were finishing their days in such a lingering death: Others say, that they took off the top of

his skull, and poured melted Gold into his brains, mouth, and ears, making afterwards a Goblet of his Head, and Trumpets of his Bones, &c.

After the death of *Valdivia*, the *Spaniards* had great disadvantages in *Chili*, till that *Gracias de Mendoza*, son to the *Viceroy* of *Peru*, had reduced part of these people to obedience, which continued for no long season; for in 1599, these people surprized the City of *Valdivia*, seized on the gates, and chief places, invested every house, to the end nothing might escape their hands, set fire through all, killed and took prisoners four or five hundred men, women and children; took the Fort, where-in were three hundred thousand *Pezos* of Gold, besides which they carried away with them all the Arms, Ammunition, and Artillery.

After the taking of *Valdivia*, the *Imperial* was besieged, which they stoutly defended and maintained for the space of twelve months, and would have done longer, were it not for the famine and sickness that so extremely reigned amongst them, that reduced their Forces, together with the Inhabitants of the City, to about twenty men, who no longer able to defend themselves, submitted to the mercy of the *Araucques*; So that in the end, of thirteen principal Cities which were in *Chili*, six or seven were ruined; *Viz. Valdivia, l Imperial, Ongol, Chillian, St Cruz, la Concepcion, and Villarrica: Osorno*, in time received relief: The men found in the taken Cities were knocked on the head; they permitted the ransom of women, one of whom they gave for a pair of Spurs, a pair of stirrups, or a *Horses* bridle, for a sword they would give half a dozen: but this commerce was soon prohibited by the *Viceroy* of *Peru*; that Arms serviceable for war might not be put into the hands of these Barbarians.

Of those which they had got by means of this commerce, or which they gained at the taking of so many Cities, and in divers defeats of the *Spaniards*, they after made use of, and became so dextrous, that they mounted on horseback, manag'd the Lance, Musket, Halberd, &c. and continued the War from 1599 to 1641 when the *Marquess Vaydes* made peace with them. During this War there hapned a thing worthy of observation; to wit: In 1614, a Ship of *Biscay* bringing relief to the *Spaniards* that were in the Fort of *Araucque*, it unfortunately fell out that it suffered a shipwreck on the coast, so that the men fell

The City of Valdivia, taken and destroyed by the Indians, in 1599.

A ship of Biscay, which was wrecked on the coast of Chili.

The ruins of the city of Valdivia, taken and destroyed by the Indians, in 1599.

The City of La Concepcion, and Valdivia, taken and destroyed by the Indians.

The Indians of Chili.

The fortification of the City.

all into the hands of the *Araucques*, who immediately slew them all, save only the *Trumpeter*, who being about to pass the same Fate with his fellows, thought he would once more found before he died, which saved his life.

The reason of the last revolt of the *Araucques* was, that after having served the *Spaniards* for near fifty years, and being for the most part become Christians, the *Spaniards* had yet taken some of their wives and children, and sold them away into a perpetual and cruel servitude, which made them not only resolve to cast off the *Spanish* yoke, but likewise to renounce Christianity.

Under the name of *Araucques* are comprehended the Inhabitants of the mountains and valleys of *Arauco, Tucapel, and Puren*, which are between the *Concepcion*, the *Imperial* and *Ongol*. Peace being made with these people, there rested in *Chili* none but the *Pulches* as enemies to the *Spaniards*; but these *Pulches* being beyond the *Andes*, they have little to do with them; and the Country is restored to a good estate, and the Cities better rebuilt.

La Concepcion is at present walled with walls of stone, hath a Citadel, and because the *Governour* of the Province resides here (as I have already said) though the soil be ingrateful, the Inhabitants have tilled, manured, and so embellished it with Gardens, that it is become one of the pleasantest abodes of *Chili*; *Valdivia* is situated on an elevated ground, which with the addition of Art, is held one of the strongest in *Chili*.

The Jurisdiction of *St. Jago* hath under it more than eighty thousand Indians, which are divided into twenty six *Partimientos*, or parts; that of the *Imperial* hath as many, *Osorno* two hundred thousand, *Castro del Chilve* twelve or fifteen thousand only, the other Jurisdictions more or less.

The Natives of *Chili* are for the most part six foot high, well proportioned, strong, active, warlike, and cruel when they have the advantage of their enemies; of a white complexion, with their foreheads shagged and hairy, their garments for the most part are skins of beasts, their common Arms are Bows and Arrows.

The Country is subject to Earth-quakes, the soil in the midland is for the most part mountainous, and unfruitful; towards the Sea-side, level, fertile, and well watered with Rivers, which makes it yield plenty of Wheat, Mayze, and other Grains; which as also their *Vines*, were transported from *Spain* hither, which now are so abundantly increas-

ed that they often furnish *Peru*; which is easily done by reason of the South-winds which for a good part of the year reign on this coast; nor doth any Country in all *America* afford more Cattel than this doth, their Sheep like those of *Peru*, are very large, they have here long Pepper, abundance of Honey, good Fruits & Plants, but their chief riches is drawn from the Gold and Silver.

In the mountains of the *Andes*, though very cold, are twelve or fifteen *Vulcans*, which perpetually vomit fire: These *Vulcans* take their names from the Vallies where they have their rise, or from Cities or Towns there adjacent.

BRAZILE.

BRAZILE is commonly taken for the most Eastern part of *America Meridionalis*. In 1501 *Alvares Cabral* Portingall, sailing along the coasts of *Africa*, in his passage to the *East Indies*, by a great Tempest (the wind blowing Easternly) he was driven into these parts; where he erected and left a Column whereon were affixed the Arms of Portugal, to remain to future ages, signifying that he took possession of it for the Crown of Portugal. A little after, *Americus Vesputius* was expressly sent to make a more particular discovery of it, which so well succeeded, that in a short time some Colonies of *Portugalls* were here established, and the name of *America* was given it in honour to *Americus Vesputius*, which name was soon after communicated to all this new Continent; but this quarter particularly took the name of *Brazile*, by reason of the great abundance of that wood here found more than in other places.

BRAZILE, taken in its greatest extent, is one half of *America Meridionalis*, which some call *Brasiliana*; but which they divide into *Brazile*, and *Paraguay*: this *Brazile*, separated from *Paraguay*, begins at the River of *Amazones*, and extends itself to the Provinces of *Paraguay*: and though that be but from the first degree of Latitude which are six hundred Leagues; yet the Coast making a great Demi-circle, hath no less than twelve hundred Leagues. The *Mer del Nord* washes it on the North, South-East, and East; *Paraguay* and *Peru*, bounds the rest towards the South and West.

The high Country is wholly unknown; and likewise part of the Coast. It hath every where abundance of Barbarous people, who make war with, and eat one another's

In Commemoration of the discovery.

A Column erected here by Alvares Cabral, a Portuguese, with the highest steeps of the mountains.

Brazile bounded.

Great part of Brazil unknown.

mother, the divers relations hitherto given us, makes mention of more than one hundred of these peoples, yet there are few in regard of those yet unknown. The most famous, and best known, are the *Margajas*, *Topinambous*, *Ovetacas*, *Parabais*, *Petigares*, *Taponjes*, *Cariges*, *Morpiens*, *Tobajares*, &c.

The *Portugals* have only seized on what they found most commodious on the Coast, and have from time to time divers *Governments*, which they call *Capitanies*. The most ancient is that of *Tamaraca*, then of *Pernambuco*, now the most famous of all is that of the *Bay of All Saints*: they count fourteen in all, which following the Coast, from the River of *Amazones*, towards *Paraguay*, are, *Para*, *Maranhão*, *Ciara*, *Rio grande*, *Parayba*, *Tamaraca*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Bay of Todos los Santos*, *los Ilheos*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spiritu Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, and *St Vincent*.

Of these fourteen *Capitanies*, eight belong immediately to the King, the six others to particular *Lords*, who have conquered and peopled them at their own expence. These receive their *Governors* from them to whom they belong, but acknowledge the Sovereignty of the *Vice-Roy*.

Each *Capitainie* hath depending on it, one or two more Colonies of *Portugals*. In the *Capitainie* of *SAINT VINCENT*, the principal is *Santos*, seated at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, distant from the Main, about three Leagues, accommodated with a very good Port, capable to receive vessels of four hundred *Tunns*. This Town is inhabited with about two hundred families of *Portugals*, who have beautified it with a fair Church, and two *Convents* of *Fryers*; and since the assault that *Sir Thomas Cavendish* made upon it in 1591, they have environed it with a wall, and well fortified it with strong *Bastions*. The next is *St Vincent*, which hath not above one hundred houses of *Portugals*, but its Port little commodious. The third and fourth Cities are *Tranchin*, and *St Paul*, beyond the Mountains, and *Forrests*, *Pernabacaba*, which are very difficult to cross, the way being cut through the trees: the City is seated on the Top of a little hill, and neighboured by some Mines of gold, found in the Mountains, a Town of about one hundred houses, and two hundred families, beautified with a Church, two *Convents*, and a *College* of *Jesuits*. The site is good, and the Country agreeable,

opening it self on three sides, into faire and fertile plains, and having only the Mountain and *Forrest* of *Pernabacaba* which bounds it on the other side.

This *Capitany* wants *Salt*, *Wine*, and *Oyle*, but in recompence they have all sorts of *Fruits*, and many Mines of *Silver* about *St Paul*: Besides these four Cities, *Phillippeville* is a habitation far within Land, and above *St Vincent* towards *Paraguay*. *Paratininga* was ruined by the *Barbarians* in 1600.

The *Capitany* of *RIO JANEIRO*, takes its name from its River, so called, because it was entered into, in the month of *January*, by *John Diaz de Solis*, in 1515, but being neglected by the *Portugals*, the *French* having a design to establish a Colony here, they seized it, under the conduct of *Villegagnon* in 1555, and in 1558, the *Portugals* regained it, and put the *French* to the sword. They built the City *St Sebastian* at the mouth of the *Gulf*, which the River makes falling into the Sea; and fortified it with strong *Bulwarks*. And more to the West, they have likewise built the City of *Angra de los Reyes*, and made it a strong Colony. This *Capitany* hath much *Brazile-wood*, *Cottons*, and all *Provisions*, but no *Sugar*. The *Topinambous* possessed these quarters when the *French* were here, but the *Portugals* becoming Masters, these people not able to accommodate themselves, dispersed themselves farther in *Brazile*, and some to about *Maranhão*. These two *Capitanies*, *Rio Janeiro*, and *St Vincent*, are on this side and beyond, or rather under, the *Tropic* of *Capricorn*.

The *Capitainie* DEL *SPIRITU SANTO*, hath one of the best soils of all *Brazile*, well stored with *Cotton-wool*, but deficient in *Sugars*. Its River is called *Parayba* from a name common to three Rivers in *Brazile*, one is beyond *St Vincent*, the second this, and the last waters the *Capitany* of *Parayba*: that with waters *Spiritu Santo* is pleasant, but rapid. The City hath but two hundred and odd Families of *Portugals*. Its principal buildings are, a Church dedicated to *St Francis*, a *College* of *Jesuits*, and a *Monastery* of *Benedictines*. The *Margajas*, and *Taponjes* have made themselves known in the Country.

PORTO SEGURO belongs to the Duke of *Aviz*, and hath three Colonies, *Vize*, *St Amaro*, or *St Omer*, one of great account for making *Sugars*, where they

The City of Rio Janeiro was in 1555, and in 1558, the Portugals regained it, and put the French to the sword.

Los Ilheos with its chief place.

Bay of los Santos defended.

A memorable Expedition in the Bay by Peter Heyns a Dutchman.

The Capitainie of Spiritu Santo, with its Chief.

Porto Seguro, and its Chief.

they had five *Sugar Engines*, for the ordering and making it, but deserted by the *Portugals*, for fear of the incursions of the *Savages*. 2. *Santa Cruz*, a Town not very large, neither with a commodious harbour. 3. *Porto Seguro* containing not above two hundred houses, but held of some Antiquity. It is built on the top of a white cliff, which commands the haven. The soil of this *Capitany* is so fertile in Grains and Fruits, that it furnisheth its neighbours; It hath likewise *Sugar*. The *Hollanders* have several times assaulted this Colony, but in vain.

Los Ilheos belongs to *Don Luco Giraldo*, a *Portugal*: Its chief Town is seated on a small River, but neighboured by a great Lake of twelve Leagues circuit, from which this River takes its rise, and contains not above one hundred and fifty, or two hundred Families of *Portugals*: It hath a long time suffered persecution, and the Colony almost lost by the *Guaymures*, a race of the most savage and barbarous people of *Brazile*, which being driven out of their own Country, fell into this *Presetture*, which they had utterly ruined, had not (as a *Jesuite* tells us) some of the *Relicks* of *St George* been brought hither, which seeing, the Planters re-took courage, and bravely repulsed these *Barbarians*: The River which waters this City turns eight or ten Mills, or *Sugar-Engines*.

The *Capitany* DEL *BATA DE LOS SANTOS*, took its name from the *Bay* or *Gulf*, wherein is seated *St Salvador* its principal City: This *Bay* having its mouth to the Sea, eight or ten Leagues wide, and its depth twelve, fifteen, or twenty fathom every where, encloses many Isles, of which the most outward to the Sea is *Taperico*: This *Bay* makes likewise divers openings, fifteen or twenty Leagues within Land, from whence it receives the Rivers of *Prange*, *Gereffipe*, *Cachera*, and others, each with their little *gulf*: This *Bay* is memorable for the rash attempt of *Peter Heyns* a *Dutchman*, Admiral of a Fleet of the United Provinces for the *West India* Companies, who in 1627 entered this *Bay*, where there were 26 fail of Spanish Ships, four of which were men of War, all lying under the Protection of the Castles and Forts; who notwithstanding the shots that he received from the Forts, Castles, and Ships, fell amongst them with such boldness, that he sunk their *Vice-Admiral*, and took all, or most of the rest, with a condition only of their lives.

The City of *St Salvador*, is in the most Northern part of the *Gulf*, seated on a little Hill, and towards the Sea; it regards its Ports made in a demi-circle, whose two points, or extremities have each their Castle; *St Antonio* towards the Sea, and *Tapesse* towards the *Bay*. This City, all environed with a wall, is great and populous, and dignified with the Residence of the *Vice-roy* of *Brazile*, for the Crown of *Portugal*, as also with a *Bishop* See, together with divers Officers. It is beautified with many Churches and Religious Houses, but above all, the *College* of the *Jesuits* is magnificent. In 1624, this City was taken by the *Low-Countries* *West-India* Company; in 1625 retaken again by the *Spaniards* and *Portugals*, and since taken and retaken divers times, and now remains in the hands of the *Portugals*.

This *Capitany* is best peopled, and the richest of all *Brazile*: It hath forty or fifty *Sugar-Mills*, the most of which are about this *Bay*; every where there is quantity of *Cotton*, and on the coast is found *Amber-green*.

The *Capitany* SEREGIPPE DEL REY hath only a little City, and *Oliveria* is that alone which gives it a degree among the *Capitains* of *Brazile*, and here is esteemed to be some Mines of *Silver*.

The *Capitany* of *Pernambuco*, or *Pernambuck*, is one of the best of all *Brazile*, possessed by the *Albuquerque*. The *Portugals* have here established thirteen Colonies, among which *Olinda* is the chief, being a fair and pleasant City, seated near the Sea-shore, but with no commodious Haven, only its entrance is defended by a *Cay*, which is well fortified; Account hath been made of two thousand Families of *Portugals*, besides the Clergy, and the *slaves* which were in great number, which they employed in their *Sugar-mines*; and among the *Portugals* two hundred Families, which possessed each twenty five, thirty, forty, or fifty thousand *Cruzados*; and more; the chiefest ornament of this City is the *College* of the *Jesuits*, built very rich, and magnificent, and endowed with many Houses in the City, many *Sugar-Engines*, and much Cattel in the field; also a Collegiate Church, with six or seven others, besides *Chappels*, several *Monasteries*, and *Hospitals*, &c.

From the City a Tongue of earth, advances to the Sea, at the end of which is the *Recif*, a well-peopled Town, where the ships load and unload their Merchandises.

N a n n This

The City of St Salvador is seated on a little Hill, and towards the Sea; it regards its Ports made in a demi-circle, whose two points, or extremities have each their Castle.

Seregippe del Rey, and its Chief.

The Capitainie of Pernambuco, with its Chief, and City defended.

Many people employed in their Sugar-mines, and Engines.

BRAZILE.

This place is become famous in our time, having been for many years disputed between the *Portugals*, and the *Hollanders*; but these have in the end been driven out by the other.

Besides the Colonies, there are abundance of *Aldees* for the *Indians*; it is observed that every year there is laden from *Fernambuck* eighty, ninety, and sometimes a hundred *Ships*, the most part with *Sugars*, and some with *Brazile-wood*, and that only in the space of four years, which were 1620, 21, 22, and 23 there was transported from *Angola*, in *Ethiopia* unto this *Capitany* fifteen or sixteen thousand *Slaves* to work in their *Sugars*, and *Brazile*.

The Soil is fat and fertile, the *Sugarcanes* coming of themselves both on the *Hills*, and in the valleys, and the *Brazile-wood*, being brought in a prodigious quantity from the Forrest *Gran Mato* of *Brazile*, twenty Leagues from *Olinda*. All these conveniences, with the goodness of its *pastures* makes them call this *Capitany* the paradise of *Brazile*.

But in 1630, 31, 32, the *Dutch West-India Company* took, and ruined *Olinda*, and after it *St Auguftine*, and almost all the *Fortresses*, which the *Portugals* held in this *Capitany*; and were not driven out till within nine or ten years, but from time to time molested.

TAMARACA is the most antient *Capitany*, but the smallest of all *Brazile*; that of *Fernambuck* enclosing it on one side, and *Parayba* on the other, *Popeliniere* faith, that the French once possessed it, and that the port *dos Franceses* retains yet their name: the *Portugals* driving them out, built their Colony in an *Ile* only three or four Leagues long, and two or three broad. The *Capitany* not extending much out of the *Ile*; but its fertility is admirable, a place of no great note, but its commodious *haven*, which is well defended by an impregnable *Castle*, which is seated on the top of an hill.

The *CARATBA* of *Parayba*, had likewise beginning from the French in 1584, who soon after was seized by the *Portugals*, and its principle City *Parayba* was called by them, *Philippine*, or *Neuftra Seignora da Nieves*; and by the *Hollanders* when they were Masters of it, *Frederickstad*: It is two or three Leagues from the Sea, where the River *Parayba* falls, having two *Castles* on the two parts, which end it, and defend its entrances, that on

the right hand is *Cape Delo*, where is the *Fort St Katherine*, the other *Cape del Norte*, where is the *Fort of St Anthony*. This City is walled, and is seated on the banks of the said River, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, not above three Leagues from the Ocean, but deep enough to bring ships (of an indifferent burthen) to the very City. It is said to be inhabited by not above five hundred *Portugals*, besides *Slaves* and *Negroes*, which they employ about their *Sugars*.

This *Capitany* on the North touches *Rio Grande*, on the South *Fernambuck*, enclosing that of *Tamaraca*, on the West: the River *Parayba* dividing it into two equal parts, the inhabitants adding themselves to till the fields, where they possess their *Heritages*, *Farm-houses*, and *Ingennos* which are magnificently built. These *Ingennos* are the *Mills* which serve to bruise the *Sugarcanes*; they are built along the River, where are the fields and closes, in which lye the *Canes* and some *Coffes* from whence they fetch wood to boyle the *Sugar*. And sometimes, these *Ingennos* are so great, and so ample, that they contain besides the house of the Master, which is well built, many others: either for the *Portugals*, which serve them, or for the *Negroes* and *Slaves*, which belong unto them; and their number amounts to fifty, sixty, eighty, and sometimes to a hundred Families: There are a score of these *Ingennos* in the *Capitany* of *Parayba*.

The Land is unequal being in *Mountains*, *Valleys*, and *Plains*. The *Plains* are for the *Sugars*; the *Valleys* for *Tobacco*, *Mandioche* and *Fruits*; and the *Mountains* for *Wood*. The lands which are tilled yield one hundred for one, their *pastures* feeds many *Flocks* of *Beeves*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogges*, and *Horses*, which are strong and laborious; they have *Fowles* of all sorts excellent to eat, and among the rest *Parroquets*.

The Natives of the Country have some *Aldees*, that is Villages, built after their mode, each Village having only four, five, or six houses, but very long like *halls*, where are four, five, or six hundred, sometimes a thousand, twelve hundred, or fifteen hundred Inhabitants; their moveables being only their *Hamacacs*, which are their *Beds*, their *Bow* and *Arrows*, and some *Mandioche*.

In each *Aldee* they have a Captain, which they choose among themselves, and

BRAZILE.

and they give them a *Portugal* to see what passes: there are of these *Aldees*, in all the *Capitanies* of the *Portugals*, six principal ones in that of *Parayba*, as many in that of *Rio Janeiro*, three in *Tamaraca*, three in *Fernambuck*, and so in others.

The *Capitany* of *RIO GRANDE*, or of *Potengi*, was likewise once possessed by the French, after they had quitted *Rio Grande*: and here they made alliance with the *Petivaes* in the year 1597. *Feliciano Ceca* of *Carpaisalco*, Captain of *Parayba* came to assault them; but without forcing them away that time; in 1601 they were quite expelled. The French had discovered an excellent Mine of *Silver* at *Copoba*, and another of *Emeralds*, near the Bay of *Monconron*, between *Rio Grande*, and *Siara*, and rich *Salt-pits* near the Point de *Salinas*. The principal *Fortresses* that the *Portugals* hold here, is *De los tres Reyes*, or the three Kings; on the right hand of the River.

The Coast of *Brazile* from *Cape de Frio*, until on this side of that of *St Auguftine*, and so to the middle of the head of *Potengi*, stretches from South to North, and continually regards the East: The rest of this *Capitany*, and that of *Siara*, *Maranhan* and *Para*, extend from East to West, regarding the North, and are the nearest to the Equinoctial Line. The Coast of these four last *Capitanies* hath no less extent on the Sea, than that of all the others together, but are worth much less.

The *Capitany* of *SIARA* is among many Barbarous People, and therefore not much frequented; yet is of some trade, by reason of the *Cotton*, *Crysal*, *Precious-Stones*, and many sorts of *Wood*, which are here found. They have likewise many *Canes* of *Sugar*, which are of no use, there being no *Sugar Engines* in the Country: and it is thought, that if the *Portugals* would be industrious in extirpating them quite out, here might be made great profit of the *Sugars*, besides the other Commodities afore-said.

The *Capitany* of *MARANHAN* is an *Ile*, which, with some others, is found in a Gulf; about twenty five Leagues long, and broad, and according to the belief of some, there is here no River of this name. This *Ile* hath forty five Leagues circuit, hath twenty seven Villages, of which *Funparan* is the chief, and in each village four, five, or six hundred men; so that the French made account of Ten thousand men in this *Iland*,

The Air serene, temperate, and healthfull, the Waters excellent, and which scarce ever corrupt on the Sea. The Land as fruitful as any in *America*, yielding *Brazile-wood*, *Saffron*, *Cotton*, *Red-dye*, *Lake*, or *Rote colour*, *Balm*, *Tobacco*, *Pepper*; and sometimes *Ambergreese* is gathered on its Coast. The Land is found proper for *Sugar*, and if it were tilled would produce grains; some say, it hath Mines of *Asper*, and white and red *Crysal*, which for hardness surpasses the *Diamonds* of *Alencon*: It is well watered with fresh Rivers, and pleasant Streams, well clothed with Woods, in which are store of *Fowl*. The people are strong of body, live in good health, commonly dying with age; the women being fruitful till eighty years of age, both Sexes go naked until they are married, and then their apparel is only from the Waist to the Knees, which is *Manufactures* of *Cotton*, or *Feather-works*, in which they are very industrious, and ingenious.

The *Tapony Tapere*, that is, the Country of the *Taponies*, is another *Ile*, East of *Maragnan*; at Full-tide it is an *Ile*; on the Ebb only, Sands separate it from the Continent. The soil is yet better than that of *Maragnan*, it hath but fifteen Villages, the chief bearing the name of the Country; they are greater and better peopled than those of *Maranhan*.

West of *Tapony Tapere*, and on the firm Land, *Comma*, a City, River, and Country of the same name, is of no small value; its fifteen or sixteen Villages are as well peopled as those of *Tapony Tapere*. Between *Comma*, and *Cayetta*, which approaches *Para*, are divers people descending from the *Toupinambous*, as those of *Maranhan* and *Comma* descend from the *Taponies*; but the first are leagued together, and make cruel wars upon the others.

The French were likewise divers times possessed of the *Ile* of *Maranhan*, Ribant was here in 1594, *Ravardiere* in 1612. This last chose a most commodious place in the *Iland*, and built the Fort of *St Lewis*; the *Portugals* drove them out in 1614, and built new Forts, *St Fago*, and *Neuftra Senhora*. Among the Rivers that fall into the Gulf of *Maranhan*, *Miari* is the greatest, then *Tobacouren*.

The *Capitany* of *PARA* hath a square Fort, seated on a Rock, raised four or five fadom from the neighbouring ground, and well walled, except towards the River; it hath four or five hundred *Portugals*, who gather

In roads and Commodities.

The French part of this Isle.

Olinda and St Auguftine, ruined by the Dutch.

The Capitany of Tamaraca, with its chief places defended.

The Capitany of Parayba, with its chief City.

The Capitany of Rio Grande, defended.

The head of this bay.

The West-Indies, Sugar, and other things of Sugar.

The Capitany of Siara, with its Commodities.

The river and junction of the land.

The Coast and River.

The Capitany of Maranhão, with its chief place.

The fertility of the Country, with its Commodities.

The Inhabitants, and Apparel.

The Coast, and the Taponies.

The Country and City of Comma.

The City of Parayba, with its Commodities.

BRAZILE.

52

gather in the Country Tobacco, Cotton, and Sugar. This Capitan holds beyond the Mouth of the Amazon, Corrupa, and Estero, and among the Mouths of that River Cogemine.

Brazil hath an Air sweet, and temperate, though under the Torrid Zone, the dayes and nights being almost equal; the freshness of the Sea, Rivers, and ordinary Dew contributing much to its wholesomeness. They lie very subject to Storms, and Thunder; and if it lighten in the evening, it is without Thunder; if it Thunder, without Flashes. That which likewise proves the goodness of the Air, is, that their Serpents, Snakes, Toads, &c. are not venomous; but often serve for food to the Inhabitants: yet the soil is more proper for the production of Fruits, Pastures, and Pulse, than the Grains, or Vines of Europe. They carry them Wine, and Flour, Corn being subject to spoil on the Sea. The Natives use Rice, and Manjoe to make their bread.

They have likewise quantity of Pulse, Trees which bear excellent Fruits, Herbs, Four-footed Beasts, Birds, and Fish in great abundance, many of which are not known to us; many sorts of Palm-trees, which yield them great Commodities: they have some Mines of Gold, but more of Silver; but the riches of Brazil is drawn from the Sugars, and the Brazil-wood, which comes from their Araboutan, a mighty Tree, which bears no fruit. They have abundance of Parroquets, among their Monkeys; they have black ones, and of divers colours, the most part very pleasant. The skin of the Tapiroussou, curried, becomes so hard, that it makes Bucklers, not to be pierced by the strongest flint arrow.

The Brazilians are of a mean stature, grofs headed, large shouldered, of a reddish colour, their skin tawney; they live commonly to a hundred and fifty years, and free from diseases, caring for nothing, but war, or vengeance. They wander most part of their time in Hunting, Fishing, and Feasting; in which Manjoe furnishes them with Bread; Cumin-seed, with Drink, and the Flesh of Beasts, or of their Enemies cut in gobbets, and some Fish, are their most excellent meats. The men are very cruel, forgetful of courtesies received, and mindful of injuries. They are delivered with little or no pain, and immediately go about their affairs, and not observing the custom of a Months lying in, as is used among

us. They let their hair grow long, which ordinarily hangeth over their Shoulders; both Sexes go naked, especially, till married: They are esteemed excellent Swimmers; and divers being able to stay an hour together under water. They Paint themselves with divers colours, all over the body, on which they leave no hair, not so much as on their Eye-lids, but only a Crown about their Head; and fasten a Bone, which is well polished, or some little Stone, which is esteemed amongst them, in their upper Lip, and Cheeks. Others cut their skin in Figures, and mixing a certain tincture, it never comes out. They make Bonnets, Frontlets, Ruffles, Bands, Cloaks, Girdles, Garters, and Bracelets, with Feathers, of divers colours, which they work, (and mix the colours together) very excellently. The Brazilians, which have stayed among the Portugals, are, for the most part, become Christians; the others wander without Religion.

There is a great diversity of Tongues among them; inasmuch, that Farris affures us, that in his time he observed fifty different ones; and though they have no Sciences, yet have they some knowledge of the course of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, giving them divers names, and calling the Eclipses nights of the Sun and Moon.

All the Wood of Brazil belongs unto the King of Portugal, private persons not being permitted to trade in it. Their riches comes from Whale-Oyl, Confects, Conserves, Tobacco, Silver, Hides, and other Commodities; but principally from Sugar, no Country in the World exporting so much as Brazil doth. The Isle Madura hath but ten Sugar-Engines, the Isle of St Thomas possibly less; but Brazil Four or five hundred.

As for the names of Meliz, and Mulatte, which divers times may have been met with, it is to be observed, that the Portugals being long since here established, and having from time to time caused to be transported a great many of Negroes, as well men as women, to serve them. This mixture of divers Nations, and divers colours, hath made them to distinguish their Children, and to call those who come from Father and Mother of the Europeans, Mozombo; those who came from an European and a Brazilian, Meliz, or Mamelucco; those from an European and a Negro, Mulatte; those from a Brazilian and a Negro, Cariboco; those from the Father and Mother of Ethiopians, Criolo. Moreover, it hath

Their Hair.

Some know- ledge of the Sun, Moon, and Stars.

Thence of Brazil.

The name of Meliz, Mulatte, Criolo, Cariboco, explained.

All the neighbouring Countries comprehend within the limits of Brazil.

The River of Paraguay.

PARAGUAY.

53

hath been known that an Ethiopian woman whose Husband was likewise an Ethiopian, hath brought forth two children, the one black, and the other white; and a Brazilian Woman, whose Husband was likewise a Brazilian, to bring forth two, the one white, and the other black: and oft-times blacks have whites, and whites blacks; and there are to be seen white Ethiopians, that is to say, in all the features of their face, and in their hair, all the proportions of an Ethiopian, but with skin and hair white.

Before Brazil lyeth a train of low Rocks, but of a small breadth; but which continue almost all along the coast, leaving but certain overtures by which the Rivers discharge themselves into the Sea. Ships that go or return from Brazil, pass necessarily by these overtures, or openings, which oft-times proves very dangerous.

PARAGUAY, or, Rio de la Plata.

The Province of PARAGUAY, or RIO DE LA PLATA, (other then the Province de la Plata in Peru) is on the River which those of the Country call Paraguay, the Spaniards Rio de la Plata, from whence it takes its name: We may comprehend under the name of Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata, all the neighbouring Provinces, and those which are on the Rivers falling into the Paraguay; and consider them in three, or in seven parts: To wit, in Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata, which may make the higher, and lower part of that which is upon the River; into Chaco, and Tucuman, which are on the Rivers, which defend on the right hand, and into Parana, Guayra, and Uraig, which are on the Rivers which defend on the left hand: These are towards Brazil, and the Mer del Nort; the other two, towards Peru and Chili; and the two first in the middle.

The River of Paraguay, or de la Plata, hath its Springs in the Lake of Xarajes on the confines of Peru and Brazil; and descending from North to South, turns in the end to South-East, receives a great many of fair and large Rivers, among others, Putumayo, Vermejo, or Salado, and the Caracarani on one side, Guaxarape, Parana, and Uraig on the other.

The Paraguay falling into the Sea makes a Gulf of fifty and odd Leagues wide, between the Capes of St Mary, and St An-

thony; and an hundred and fifty Leagues within Land is ten or twelve hundred farther fifteen, twenty, or five and twenty Leagues broad, but of so little depth, and so cumbered with Rocks, and Banks, that what with them, and the sudden storms which often rise from the South, falling up it proves very dangerous.

The particular Province of Paraguay, in the highest part of the River is little known, nor have the Spaniards here any Colonies, yet it bears its name common with the River, and communicates it to all the neighbouring quarters: The people are not so barbarous as in Brazil; some addicting themselves to Husbandry, in which the men till, and sow the ground, and the women reap and gather in Harvest; others know how to make Stuffs, Vessments, Spin Cotton, &c.

Below Paraguay is the Province de la Plata, where the Spaniards have some Colonies, viz. 1. The Assumption being the chief place in this Country, is well built, and very well frequented, neighboured by a great Lake, in the midst of which is a great Rock, which exalteth its head about one hundred fathom above the water; this Town is said to be inhabited by three sorts of people: viz. 1. By natural Spaniards who are Masters of it, to the number of about four hundred families. 2. Mulattoes being those that are born of Spaniards and Negroes, of which there are said to be several thousands; and lastly, by Melizos, which are such as are begotten by the Spaniards upon the Natives, and these are not in such great number: The next Town of note is, Buenos Ayres seated on the ascent of a small Hill, on the Southern bank of the River de la Plata, said to contain about two hundred Families of Spaniards. It is encompassed with a Mud-Wall, but its chief strength is in its Castle, which is but small, neither over-well provided with Ordnance, and Ammunition; the other Towns are, Las Siete Corrientes, St Fe, and St Spiritu, or Torre di Gaboto; the two last, and Buenos Ayres, are on the right side; the Assumption, and Las Corrientes, on the left; and this two hundred and fifty, or three hundred Leagues from the Sea; Buenos Ayres little less than an hundred; St Fe little more; the Assumption alone is on the Paraguay, Las Siete Corrientes where the Parana, St. Fe where the Rio Vermejo, St Spiritu where the Coracarani, and Buenos Ayres where the falls into the Paraguay.

0000

This

The Province of Paraguay described.

in groups

The Province de la Plata and its Cities described.

PARAGUAY.

The figure of Paraguay, and the River of Feathers, either because there are here found great quantities of birds, whose Feathers are various, and of divers colours; or because those of the Country, dress and adorn themselves with those Feathers.

The name of *la Plata* hath been given by the Spaniards, and signifies *Silver*: because the first that came to them from Peru, came down this River.

Chaco also called with its several habitations.

CHACO hath its soil fat, fruitful, and enterlaced with many Rivers. It is inhabited by divers Nations, whose *Idioms* are very different. The *Tobares* have about fifty thousand souls. The *Mathaguacis* thirty thousand but not so valiant, as the *Chiriguagues*, a Nation much esteemed, and which will not suffer the Spaniards to inhabit amongst them; they are in continual war with the *Mathaguacis*, making *Slaves* of as many as they can catch, which made these call the Spaniards to their aid. The *Mocoris* and *Zipatalagars* have no fewer people than the *Tobares*, and all so valiant in war, that the *Chiriguagues* dare not assault them. There is likewise another Nation, whose Language, as they say, scarce yields to the *Latins*; but the beauty of the *Oreochons*, is in the greatness of their Ears. The most part of these people are well-made, very tall, most of them being about six foot high, they are of an airy and lively spirit.

Tucuman bounded, and its several habitations.

TUCUMAN is very large, being no less than three hundred Leagues long and broad; yet it touches not the Sea on any side: *la Plata* bounds it on the East, *Chili* on the West, *Peru* and *Chaco* on the North, and the *Magellanick land* on the South. The Air and soil should be excellent; this Country disengaging itself from the *Torrid Zone*, and advancing towards the middle of the *Temperate Zone*; and almost all the Rivers having their courses towards the East, which brings some refreshment. And moreover they have but two seasons in the year, each of six months: the *Summer* from about the twentieth of *March*, unto the twentieth of *September*, and the *Winter*, from *September* to *March*.

The Tucumanians, and their manners.

Among the people of these quarters, the *Tucumans* are the most famous, since they have given their name to the Province, then the *Zurios*, *Diagnites*, &c. The *Castilians* have established here divers Colonies, that the Provinces of *la Plata* might have communication with those

of *Peru* and *Chili*. *St. Fago del Estero* formerly *Yanco*, is in the midway between *Buenos Ayres*, and *Potosi*; two hundred and fifty Leagues from this, and little less from the other. This place is honoured with the seat of the *Governour* of the Province, as also with a *Bishops See*, and divers other Officers of the King. The Land is furnished with *Wool*, *Cotton*, *Wood*, with which they make and dye their *Mansfactures*, *Conchense*, &c. which they carry to the nearest *Capitanies* of *Brazile*, making great profit by them.

After *St. Fago del Estero*, there is likewise on the way to *Peru*, 1. *St. Michael de Tucuman*, seated at the foot of a rocky Mountain, but near a fertile soil, both for *Corn* and *pasturage*. 2. *Nuestra Señora de Talavera*, situate on the River *Salado*, in a fruitful soil, abounding plentifully in *Cotton*, of which the Inhabitants make several *Mansfactures*, in which they are so industrious, that they have gained by their Trade (to the Mines of *Potosi* a hundred and forty Leagues distant, and other places) great riches. 3. *Las Puntas*, 4. *St. Salvador*, 5. *Salta*, 6. *Corduba*, on another side, and there where two great Waies meet, the one of *Buenos Ayres*, to *Potosi* by *St. Fago del Estero*, and the other of *Sancta Fe* and *Spiritu Santo* to *St. Fago del Estero* in *Chili* by *St. Luyz*, which makes this place of some consideration: Besides that the Air is temperate, and the soil fruitful, and pleasant, and which yields *grains*, and *fruits*, it is well watered with fresh streams, in which are good *fish*. In their woods they have *fowls*, much *Venison* and other *Beasts*, they have *Wine*, *Salt*, and in their Mountains appearance of some Mines of *Silver*. The Colony is of three hundred, others say six hundred *Spaniards*. Their principal trade is on *Peru* and *Chili* side. The *Natives* are much civilized both in *habit*, and *manners*, imitating the *Spaniards* from whom they are willing to receive instructions.

The Provinces of *PARANA*, *GUAY*, and *VRAIG* pass under the name of *Paraguay*, in the relations which the *Fathers Jesuits* gave us in 1636, and 37. It says, that these *Fathers* having long observed that there was an innumerable company of Souls, which might be converted to *Christianity*, they cast themselves among these *Barbarians*, learned their tongue, drew them from the *Woods*, *Mountains*, and hidden *Caves*; assembled them in

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

St. Fago del Estero.

PARAGUAY.

divers *habitations*, and by this means lead them to a sociable life, taught them first *Tillage*, and the most necessary *Arts*, and *Mansfactures*; then to read and write, to *musick*, *singing*, and *dancing*, but above all instructed them in the *Christian Religion*, and *Piety*.

These *Habitations* were for the most part made in 1626, and are composed of near a thousand families; and each family besides the *Father*, *Mother*, and the *Children*; receive often some *aged person*, not able to work, or some *Orphan*. So soon as a *Habitation* is established, the *Fathers* introduce the *Government* they are to follow; give them *Magistrates* and *Officers*, chosen among the most capable of their Body, declare to them the *Policy* and *Rules* they are to observe, take care that the *fields* assigned to each family, be tilled, and *fowls* kept in due time, that their *stocks* be well kept; and, if there happen any *Contest* among them, what the *Fathers* ordain stands as a sentence without revocation.

Of these *Habitations*; *Parana* hath six, *St. Ignatius* on the River of *Tibiquari*, *Itapoa* or the *Incarnation*, and the *Holy Sacrament* on the River of *Parana*, *N. D. de Tiguazu* on that of *Tiguazu*, *Acarai* or *la Nativita* de *N. D.* likewise on the *Parana*, The *Tiguazu* precipitates down a great *Cataract*, before it enters into the *Parana*. The air in all these *habitations* is good, the soil fertile, they have too much *wood*, little *pasturage*; and near *Tiguazu* little *fish*, by reason of the *Cataract*. The inhabitants of *Itapoa* are the most hardy, and most inclined to *Arms*.

The Province of *Guay* is under the *Tropique* of *Capricorn*, advancing it self unto *Brazile*. There hath been here, for a good continuance of time two or three Colonies of *Castilians*; *Ciudad Real*, or *Omitones* of *Castilians*; *Villarica*, or the right City, and *St. Paul*, which some esteem in *Brazile*. The *habitations* for those of the Country, are, *Nuestra Señora de Loreto*, and *St. Ignatius* on the *Parana*; *St. Francis Xavier* L' *Incarnation*, and *St. Joseph* on the *Tibaguira*; the seven *Arch-Angels*, and *St. Paul*, in the Land of great *Tajoba*, towards *Brazile*.

Below *Ciudad Real*, there where is the separation of the two Provinces of *Parana*, and *Guay*, the River *Parana* makes a *Cataract*, as remarkable as any in the World. This River precipitating it self from a very high Rock, finds it self likewise engaged

among very high Rocks for the space of fifteen, or sixteen Leagues, where, with a great declension it strikes against some, traverses others; divides its waters into many Branches, re-assembles them; and, after having been so long in foam, and froth, disengaged from these Rocks, it repasses; but in every hour of the day once only is heard, at the bottom of the River, a certain Lowing, which raiseth up the waters, but which endures but for a moment, and the River retakes its ordinary course, which is Navigable above and below the *Cataract*.

The Province of *Uruga* is on the Sea, and between *Brazile*, and the Mouth of the *Paraguay*; It takes its name from the River of *Uruga*, that is, of *Snails*, by reason of the prodigious quantity here found. Its *habitations* are, *La Concepcion*, where the *Uruga* falls into the *Paraguay*; *St. Nicholas*, on the River *Pirara*; *St. Francis Xavier*, up within Land, and likewise on the *Uruga*; *Ibicuit*, or the *Pistation*, on the *Paraguay*, and almost directly opposite to *Buenos Ayres*, on the other side.

But there hath been no Relation of these Parts since those of 1626, and 1627, which were Printed in 1636 in *Antwerp*, and in 1637 in *France*. If these people have since inclined themselves to *Christianity*, as those Relations say they had begun to do, no doubt, but they are by this time, all, or the greatest part, *Christians*.

The Magellanick Land, and Island.

South of *Chili*, *Tucuman*, and *Rio de la Plata*, lies a great Region, and a great many of *Isles*, which we pass under the name of the *MAGELLANICKS*. They make together the last, and most Southern part of *America Meridionalis*: washed on the East by the *Mel del Norte*, on the West by the *Mel del Sud*, or the *Pacificus*; on the South by the *Magellanick-Sea*, which may in general be extended over all the Coasts of these *Magellanick-Lands* and *Islands*.

The Strait of *Magellan* only, formerly, rendred all these Quarters famous; because that the People of *Europe*, and particularly the *Castilians*, seeking a passage other than that of the *Cape of good hope*, to go to the *Molucces*, and *East-Indies*; *Magellan*,

The Province of Uruga, with its chief City, and several Islands.

The Strait of Magellan, with its several Islands.

The Strait of Magellan, with its several Islands.

The Magellanick Land, and Island.

lan, a Portuguese Gentleman, but in the name and service of the King of Castile for some discontent he had received in the payment of his wages in Portugal, was the first that found this Strait at the extremity of America Meridionalis; and who passing from Mer del Norte, unto that Del Sud, between the 21 of October, and the 27, or 28 of November, in the year 1520, pretended the discovery of the Moluccos, by the West, against the Portuguese, who boasted to have first discovered them by the East: but likewise shewed a way to make the whole Circuit of the Terrestrial Globe, which certainly had never before been done.

The two openings of our Strait, as well towards us, and the Mer del Norte, as on the other side, and towards the Mer del Sud, are between the 52, and 53 Degrees of Latitude, the middle descending unto the 54. And the two Capes of the first opening, are, that of the Virgins, on the right hand, and on the Continent; and that of St Severin, or of St Esprit, on the left, and in the Magellanick Isles, or Terra del Fogo. The two Capes which end the other opening, are, Cape Victory, on the right hand, and Cape Desford, on the left.

The length of this Strait is near Two hundred Leagues; Its breadth onely two, three, six, ten Leagues, and sometimes more; incommodious for the most part, being subject to Whirl-Pools. The Waves of the Mer del Sud predominate for fifty and odd Leagues, the rest is beaten on by those of the Mer del Norte, and it is observed, that so long as the Mer del Sud predominates, the Strait is locked between very high Mountains, and Rocks, always covered with Snow, and which seem to touch on the other, which makes the approaches difficult on this side, and withal, the Sea is exceeding deep. The bottom of that which is beaten by the Mer del Norte, is easily found, and the Fields and Valleys, according to the Season, are very pleasant, both on the one, and the other side. And moreover, here the Strait much enlarges itself, and hath store of commodious Ports, and Roads, not far distant from one another, where the waters likewise are good, and the Wood which is found in the Mountains, above the Coast, hath something of Cinnamon, and being put in the fire, renders an agreeable Odour.

So soon as the discovery of this Strait

was known in Spain, the Castilians had a design to make themselves Masters of it, with an intent to hinder all other Nations from passing. In 1523 Dom. Gutierrez Carvajal, Bishop of Plasencia, sent in the name of Charles the fifth, four Ships, to make it more particularly; but this Voyage proved very unfortunate, for three of the Ships perished in the Strait, and the fourth retired (with no small hurt) to Lima. In 1526 Garza de Loysa was likewise here for the same intent, which proved also fatal; for the Admiral coming out of the Strait was lost, as also some of the Moluccos. In 1535 one Simon de Alcazova entred it; but the mutiny which was among his people was the cause of his loss, and ill success. Dom. Gutierrez Carvajal, Bishop of Plasencia, sent other three Vessels, in 1539, of which the Admiral was lost, one returned back, and the third passed on. Some others there were which went (all of which were Castilians) some by the Coast of Spain, others by the Coast of Peru; but none could ever find a way to seize this Strait, whereby to hinder a passage to others.

For in 1575 Sir Francis Drake, happily passed this Strait, came into the Mer del Sud, pillaged and burned along the Coast of Chili, and Peru, quantity of Spanish Vessels, and making a very rich Booty, he returned into England.

This course of the English very much alarmed Peru, and was the cause that the Vice-Roy sent Dom. Pedro Sarmiento, to take full knowledge, and make report in Spain of all the Coasts, Harbours, Anchorages, and particularly of places where Forts might be built, and Colonies established in this Strait. This report made in Spain, Dom. Diego de Valdes was sent with twenty three Vessels, and twenty five hundred men. But this voyage was likewise unhappy; for seven or eight Ships, with about seven or eight hundred men, were lost almost in sight of Spain, also some others of his Ships, with about three or four hundred men, likewise perished during the voyage; and Valdes returned into Spain, with seven or eight of his Ships. Sarmiento with four remaining was at this Strait, built Nombre de Jesus at the beginning of the Strait, and left there a hundred and fifty men, and began further in the Ciudad del Rey Philippe: but the want of many things, and the cold, too harsh for the Spaniards, made the last work cease, and the men be brought back to the first Colony. Pedro Sarmiento returning

turning into Spain, fell into the hands of the English, near the Coast of Brazil; and on the other side, Famine, Miseries, and the Cruelties of the Inhabitants of the Strait, soon destroyed the Colony he had left.

After Drake, many other English and Hollanders passed at divers times, and in divers years. Spilbergen in 1615, more happily than the rest, having taken his time in January and February, which is the Summer of these Quarters, the Sun returning from Capricorne.

But in 1617, a hundred years after Magellan, Isaac le Maire, a Hollander, having discovered another Strait incomparably more easy to pass than that of Magellan, this one is now made use of, and called the Strait Dele Maire: It is between the 55 and 55 1/2 degrees of Septentrional Latitude. It hath throughout 10 or 12 Leagues of length and breadth; and so soon as it is passed, there is found a very great Sea, there where we have formerly believed to be a Land so great, that some would make it a third Continent under the name of Terra Australis or Terra Incognita, and Magellanica.

The Inhabitants of the Strait of Magellan, Maire, and the Magellanick Lands, are very barbarous, having very sharp and dangerous Teeth; they go almost naked, though in a Countrey very cold; they have neither Religion nor Policy; they are born white, but Paint some part of their Body red, and others black: And this Painting is a Band drawn straight from Head to Foot, or else cross their Body, or sloping; the rest is in its natural colour, or else sometimes varied with divers colours. They furnish their Arrows and Javelins with Fish-bones, or with Stones very sharp, of which they make their Knives; they use likewise Clubs and Slings.

Among these People are the Patagons, a particular Nation in the Continent, which some call the Race of Torem. If report be true, they are the greatest men, known at present in any part of the World: They are said to be no less than ten foot high, and we are assured, that the greatest men that were with Magellan, or with the English and Hollanders, that passed this Strait, reached but to their Girdle.

But it is time to leave America. The first expense made to go thither, was not of above 15 or 16000 Duckats, which were advanced by Lewis de St. Ange, Secretary of State, and not taken out of the

Treasures of the Kings of Castile and Arragon, who then protested they had not so much money to expend; yet notwithstanding this little hath returned them infinite riches. Christopher Columbus seized on Hispaniola, and the Neighboring Isles a little after 1492. Americus Vesputius of Brazil in 1497. Ferdinand Cortes took Mexico in 1519. Pizarro, Peru in 1529. So others have taken of divers parts of America, and full of those which are the best, and have brought thence so much Gold, Silver, and riches, that they have filled almost all Europe, and made those Estates, Lordships, and Commodities on this side, which before were valued but at Twenty penny, Twenty shillings, or Twenty thousand pounds worth, now a hundred times as much.

But we must confess, That these Discoveries, and these Conquests of new Lands hath cost Spain store of men, not so much in the War as on the Sea. In 1590, a hundred Spanish Ships laden with very great riches to return to Europe, passing in company near Florida, a Tempest surprized them, and cast them all away, save one, whom Linscot reports to have seen in Terceira; and this Author assures us, that at the same time divers other Tempests, or divers English Rovers took away or sunk another hundred of Spanish Ships; so that of 220 parted the year before from New Spain, St. Domingo, Havana, Cape Verde, Brazil, Guiney, and other places, not above 14 or 15 escaped shipwreck, or the English Rovers.

Likewise after, and at other times, sometimes the English, sometimes the Hollanders have not onely taken abundance of Spanish Vessels on the Sea, but likewise diverse places on Land, and sometimes whole Provinces and Islands. The Hollanders held not long since a good part of Brazil; the English hold at present Barbadoes, Jamaica, and some other places in the Isles and Lands about it. And all those Isles which are on this side Hispaniola, are in the hands of the English, French, and Hollanders; who likewise establish divers Colonies on the Coast of Guiana; which if they subsist, those Isles are not already more troublesome Thorns to Mexico, and Terra-Firma, than these Colonies in Guiana will be to Terra-Firma, Peru, and Brazil.

To give a small touch of the Traffick of this New World, it is observed to give employment to many Ships of great burthen,

Pppp and

The Strait, between the Mer del Norte, and the Mer del Sud.

The Strait, between the Mer del Norte, and the Mer del Sud.

The Strait, between the Mer del Norte, and the Mer del Sud.

The Strait, between the Mer del Norte, and the Mer del Sud.

Dom. Diego de Valdes, with twenty three Vessels, and twenty five hundred men.

The Patagons, a particular Nation in the Continent.

The Spaniards, and the English, and the Dutch.

The English, and the Dutch.

The Trade of America, and the Traffick.

The Magellanick Land and Island.

and that of several Nations, as well Europeans, as others, by which they have gained much riches; in which, England, Spain, France, Portugal, Holland, &c. have been large sharers. To sum up the rich staple Commodities that it produceth, as also what Commodities they receive in exchange, will not be unnecessary.

First then, Its Earth yieldeth Grains,
excellent Fruits, Plants, Sugars, Indico,

change, will not be unbecomingly

Fifth then, Its *Earth* yieldeth *Grains*,
excellent *Fruits*, *Plants*, *Sugars*, *Indice*,
Tobacco, *Ginger*, *Loud Pepper*, and other
Spices: Several *Medicinal Drugs*, *Cotton*,
of which, as also of the *Feathers* of their
Birds, they make excellent and curious
Manufactures. In the *Bowels* of the *Earth*
lie hid in abundance of *Mines*, *Gold*, *Silver*,
Iron, *Lead*, *Tin*, and *Copper*; there is also
plenty of *Quick-silver*, *Amber*, *Precious*
Stones, *Pearls*, *Becor*, *Amber-green*, *Gum*,
Arabick, and several *Precious Gum*s, *Cou-*
chaneal, *Saffron*, *Chrysal*, excellent *Bal-*
sum, *Rozzin*, *Salt*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Rich Furs*,
Ox-Hides, *Tallow*, *Whale Oil*, *Dried Fish*,
Pitch, *Tar*, *Tallow*, *Saffaparilla*, *Gayac*, *Tur-*
bithe, several excellent *Woods*, as *Cam-*
peche, *Brazil*, *Lignum Vite*, *Green Ebony*,

Cedar, Cypress, Firrs, and excellent Wood
for building of Ships.

For these and several other rich Commo-
dities they take in exchange, Beads, Neck-
laces, Bracelets, and the like Toys; as al-
so Looking-Glasses, Ribbons, Needles, Pins,
and all sorts of Haberdashery Ware; also
Knives, Hatchets, Saws, Nails, Hammers,
and other Instruments made of Iron; with
several other of the like cheap Commo-
dities.

We have thus compris'd all that seem'd most necessary concerning *America*: True it is, whole Volumes might be made only touching the Nature and Propriety of their *Grains, Herbs, Plants, Fruits, Fowl, Beasts, and Fish*, which are all different from ours; yet those which have been carried from hence, have thrived and multiplied exceeding well, either in one place or another: But of all our *Beasts*, nothing so much astonished them as our *Horses*; and it was near a hundred years in *Peru*, and other parts of *America*, before those *People* would be perswaded to mount on them.

AN



An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and Ports,

MENTIONED IN

A M E R I C A.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in *Italick*, are Cities and Towns. Those in *Roman*, are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in *Capital Letters*, are Kingdoms, &c. in America.

A.		Folio.		Folio.		Folio.		I.		Folio.		
A	Capatzo.	14	Cannibis Ulimia.	40	De la Plaza.	43	De la Plaza.	43	I.			
	Acaratzo.	15	Cape Defred.	40	De los charcos.	44	De los charcos.	44	I	Aen.	25	
	Cape Vitory.	16	Cape Vitory.	40	De los Quivros.	44	De los Quivros.	44		Jamaica.	28	
	Caraboy.	17	Caraboy.	40	De los tres Reyes.	45	De los tres Reyes.	45		Palmer Town.	30	
	Caracama.	18	Caracama.	40	Del spiritus sancti.	45	Del spiritus sancti.	45		J E S S O.	31	
	Agria.	19	Caribes Illes.	41	Dos Franceses.	46	Dos Franceses.	46		Indian Bridge.	29	
	Alinguer.	20	Carlos.	41	Dunango.	46	Dunango.	46		Island.	29	
	Amazon.	21	Carago.	41						Isles Antilles.	29	
	AMERICA MERID.	22	Carage.	41						Isles Pezales.	26	
	ONALIS.	23	Carage.	41						Itachi.	26	
B	Andalofia.	24	Castro de Amad.	42	E L Arribito.	29	E L Arribito.	29		Itapa.	26	
	Angra de los Reyes.	25	Castro de Juliste.	42	E L Cotoy.	29	E L Cotoy.	29		Jucuan.	27	
	Anian.	26	Castro de Villi.	42	E L Deybo.	38	E L Deybo.	38		Jucuan.	27	
	Amego.	27	CHACO.	43	E L Enkie.	46	E L Enkie.	46		Jucuan.	27	
	Antiquia.	28	Chametan.	43	E L Erera.	51	E L Erera.	51		Jucuan.	27	
	Antiquera.	29	Chiapa.	43	E L Estifero.	52	E L Estifero.	52		Jucuan.	27	
	Aquidula.	30	Chiquito.	43	E L Estotiland.	7	E L Estotiland.	7		K	Engegnan.	8
	Aratjati.	31	CHILL.	44						K	Engegnan.	8
	Kranque.	32	Chulula.	44						K	Engegnan.	8
	Archidona.	33	Cibola.	44						K	Engegnan.	8
C	Argujia.	34	Cinola.	45						K	Engegnan.	8
	Arma.	35	Civilidad Real.	45						K	Engegnan.	8
	Arudo.	36	Civilidad del Rey Philippe.	45						K	Engegnan.	8
	Assumption.	37	Cogomine.	45						K	Engegnan.	8
	Avila.	38	Colins.	45						K	Engegnan.	8
	Aqua.	39	Colla.	46						K	Engegnan.	8
			Comma.	46						K	Engegnan.	8
			Campofella.	46						K	Engegnan.	8
			Concepcion.	47						K	Engegnan.	8
			Coplate.	47						K	Engegnan.	8
D	Barbado.	39	Copulim.	47						K	Engegnan.	8
	Belafle.	40	Corduba.	47						K	Engegnan.	8
	Boys de los Santos.	41	Corripa.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
	Belofede.	42	Corra.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
	Bermuda.	43	Corripa.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
	Bermudas.	44	Coxumel.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
	Bortique.	45	Cuba.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
	Boflon.	46	Cuba.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
			Cuenca.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
			Cuerpo.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
E	BRAZIL.	47	Culican.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
	Buenos Ayres.	48	Cusco.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
			Cuyacan.	48						K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
F										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
G										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
H										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
I										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
J										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
K										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
L										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
M										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
N										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
O										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
P										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
Q										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan.	8
										K	Engegnan	

Hough I am not of the Humor of this Age I live in, who are of opinion, That such that *Travel* not, have scarce *Liberal Education*; so that their Lameness

a message, and were not able to deliver it,
or bring home an answer.

But to wave these opinions, it is *Travel* which entertaineth the Gentleman with delight; it enricheth the *Minde* with variety of *Knowledge*; it rectifieth the *Judgment*, and encreaseth *Perfection*. And what an inward oblation is it to fee the ruins of *Theaters*, *Obelisks*, *Temples*, *Monasteries*, *Triumphal Arches*, and the like places which do yet testifie the *Virtues* of the *Ancient Worthies*;

— & Campos ubi Troja fuit.

be supplied, or out-grown. I conceive *Wisdom* to be none of those *Merchandizes*, for which we *Traffick* only in far *Countries*; nor do I take good *Manners* to be of so vast a bulk, to require the Freight of a *Ship*. If change of *Climes* and *Meridians* were alone sufficient to produce those excellencies we aim at, what abilities might be expected from *Merchants* and *Seamen*?

Neither am I of the opinion of those Stoicks, who hold *Travel* to be the *Step-mother of Learning*, the *Imposture of Virtue*, the very *Prodigality of time*; for it is, say they, observable of many *Novices*; that at the best, they do but spend their time in gazing upon sensible objects, as *Towns, Pallaces, Bridges*, and the like; as if they were sent like silly *Messengers* upon

I must confess, that by Books of *Geography*, the understanding of *Maps*, the *Globes*, &c. one may arrive to great perfection, as to situation of *Countreys* or *Cities*; of what *Climate* they are under; its *Fertility*, and *Commodities*; what its *People* are, and how inclined as to their *Religion*, *Laws*, *Morality*, and *Customs*, with the like things, largely treated in the *Geographical description of the World*; yet this knowledge comes short of that which is gained by an *ocular* view; neither is it so satisfactory. But some are too old to *travel*, others young enough, but their occasions perhaps will not admit them the liberty, or their purses allow their expences: So that to those a *Sedentary Traveller* (as I said before) is necessary, it tending so much to the encrease of knowledge.

Aaaaa

They

[illegible]

Travel.

They know best, whose mindes soar highest, and become greater by beholding the Memorials of others in their glories and magnificence: But because reason bids us provide rather for the beautifying of the *minde*, which is the nobler part, than for the flattering of *sense*; the greatest delight is to feel, with *Solon*, *Sense se multa indies addiscentem*; for although these Studies require rather retiredness, and immunity from those disquiets which travelling doth draw with it; yet let us know, that to this ornament of knowledge concurs not onely the sense of *seeing*, to converse in the monuments, and treasure of *Books*: but also of *hearing* and conferring with men excellent in every Profession, and associating themselves with divers natures and dispositions; for this variety of *Company* betwixt the *Behaviour*, subtilizeth *Arts*, awaketh the *Wit*, ripeneth *Judgement*, confirmeth *Wisdom*, and enriches the *Minde*, with many worthy and profitable observations; performing all these by so discreet a *working*, and insensible *alteration*, that one doth sooner acknowledge himself much abler, and experienced, than he can apprehend the means; but let your *Company* be such as is not vicious, and given to debaucheries.

In this Observation, as there are many general things, with which a *man* may trust himself; so there are as many particularities which are more specially to be observed, as most powerful to inspire us with a civil Wisdom, and inable our Judgment for any active employment. It will be our task o traverse most of them.

But before we proceed to lay down any rules or directions for the young Traveller abroad, it will be convenient to shew what Education he ought to have before he is esteemed fitting to take his journey into foreign parts.

Education is the Seasoner and Instructers of youth, in principles of knowledge, discourse, and actions.

Of all inferior knowledges, there is none more behoveful than the knowledge of a Man's self, and of all Superiour, none more useful, nor divinely fruitful than the knowledge of God.

The first impressions, whether good or evil, are most permanent, and with least difficulty preserved: how necessary then is it, that an especial care be had therein, that choyce be made of such whose

modest and blameless conversations may inform the minority with serious fruitful precepts and discourses.

Lycurgus brought two *Dogs*; the one savage, wilde, and cruel; the other trained, tame, and gentle; to let the People see the difference betwixt men brought up well, and rudely. Those whose untrained youth never received the impressions of a generous education, as such as were bred in the Mountains, and whose conversations are rude, their behaviours harsh and furious; and their conditions distempered and odious; for, education (which one calls the early custom) hath wrought with them, that they approve of nought freely, affect nought freely, and intend nought purposefully, save what the rudeness of education hath inured them unto. These mens aims are as far from achieving of honour, as they are partakers of nothing which may have the least share in the purchase of it: And, as Nature is too strong to be forced, so Education (which is a second Nature) hath kept too long possession to be ejected: She it is, in some sort, that mouldeth our actions and affections, framing us to her own bent; as if we received all our Discipline from her, and by whom, we were first nourished, and since tutored.

Sure I am, if *Art* hath power over outward forms, Education can produce no less effect from the inward man; for have we not read, how divers being naturally addicted to all licentious motions, by reading moral Precepts, and conversing with Philosophers, became absolute Commanders of their own affections.

What then might we not imagine, may be obtained by long education, and continual practice, during the time of infancy, which, as the Philosopher saith, is the smooth and unwritten Table, apt to receive any impression, either of good, or evil; for which cause, as all times require instructions, so this time especially, as being subject to correction,

Education is a good and continual marning of the minde, the principal Fountain of all Human happiness; and as the Soul is the formal cause of our Life, so is the efficient cause of a good Life: giving light to the Understanding, to know and follow good, and to forsake vices; it is a confinement to the Will, solely to perform it, a restraint to the growing, and disordered Affections, Government in Actions, and ability to the Body; without which,

men are burthens to themselves, and eyesores to the Kingdom.

Therefore among the many miscarriages of our times, there seems not any of greater importance, than the errors committed in the education of youth, which, when taken root by custom, are hard to be removed; therefore, seeing the good it planteth, and the vices it driveth away, Parents ought to be more careful in the discharge of a Duty, which is of greater importance than all the Fortunes they can leave them.

There is no nature so fierce, but may be tamed; nor no inclination so violent but may be checked, if timely care be had, before it takes head: but when grown old, our faults or vices learn to prescribe, and the Parents reproofs are answered with snarling and resistance; and if friends admonish, they take them for their enemies; Alas, good Precepts work upon a well-disposed minde; but a vicious person is a pre-judicate auditor, and hath so sick a palate, that he cannot relish any thing that is good and wholsome.

Honest Company is like the change of good Air; for it is a thing of great consequence in young mindes, which are pliable, and apt to be seasoned, either with virtuous, or wicked resolutions, and to receive the impression of any custom which their first Company shall (by the silent persuasions of their proper actions) impose upon them. And this is the reason why the qualities of the minde do commonly run (as I may say) in a blood, and become hereditary; inasmuch that some Families retain proper Customs naturalized in them, as in *Rome* the *Pisio's* were frugal; the *Metelli*, religious; the *Manlii*, austere; the *Laelii*, wife; the *Publicola's*, courteous, &c. Which qualities proceed not from the difference in temperate (for that doth vary by interchangeable Marriages) but of the diversities of Breeding, which I may properly call a second (or a better) Nature.

In restraining the humors which may feed the Vices, it is not good to aggravate small errors with terms of affected indignation: for 'tis a dangerous thing to use a medicine stronger than the nature of the disease. The best course in disposing generous mindes, is, with milde reprehensions mixt with prayles: imitating wise Commanders, who seeing their Soldiers dismayed, do not upbraid them with the name of Cowardize, but by recording their honourable Services,

'Tis better to intreat by Persuasions; than to enforce by Commands; for fear and servile restraint exasperates sweet Spirits, making them who would be overweighed by gentle persuasions, to cast away shame, and to persevere in faults; for every man desireth to have a commendation added to his actions, that they are natural, and not affected either for fear of punishment, or hope of reward.

But not to shoot at randome, the errors I observe in our vulgar Breeding are these.

I conceive, in outward Accomplishments, we study too early, and greedily to advance our Tenth, and by such out-sides they are commonly valued; but as for just and sober Principles, the love of Virtue, and the restraint of Conscience, these goodly and fruitful Plants we neglect to cherish in them. Hence it happens that our best hopes are freedom from enormous vices, and a kind of a female vertue, but these footsteps of that ancient worth, that was in our Ancestors, are too much worn out; neither are the seeds of Knowledge so fertile in us as in many Heathens, who lived by the light of Reason, and Principles of Philosophy.

Some indeed there are that judiciously observe the difference betwixt a sure foundation, and a curious paper-building, or painted balcony: but there perhaps they either think, by slackening the reins of Authority, to decoy and flatter their youth into duty; or else, by over-austerity, will needs precipitate it into perfection, and cutt down all vices, like great trees, with one stroke of the hatchet, or make virgins spring like mandrakes. Both of these are erroneous; for Vertue is the issue of Discipline and Time.

Our Education (in respect of Arts and Professions) seems much like the methodical Travels of the Germans in France, which, they say, consists in riding a certain tour or circuit; for Children are often put to School at a venture, where they are exposed to the fury of Pedants, and like Gally-slaves condemned to the oar, till dull experience proves them unfit for Learning; and perhaps renders them incapable of other courses. When they have learnt to construe Latin, though possibly not to understand it, they are either directed to some Trade, wherein that little which they have learnt is useless, and soon forgotten; or else they are sent to the Universities, times of

The Minde
the nobler
part.

Good Com-
pany very
prop. able.

Good Com-
pany of
great im-
portance.

Education
is through-
out the course
of youth, and
makes great
use of it.

Education
of Youth
very neces-
sary.

'Tis still
impossible
to say.

Genius
is not to be
taught.

men

From the
the breeding
of youth

Court,

Courts, or to *Travel*, there to surfeit with Liberty, as starved Stomachs do with Plenty. Thus, skipping all degrees and method of *Children*, they become *Men* at a stride, and 'tis well if they prove not *Sensitives*.

Expositum
against the
errors in the
breeding of
Youth.
Fifth.

I am not ignorant how much hath been written upon this Subject; nevertheless, it being a matter of so great importance, I shall adventure to offer some expedients of redress to those many mischiefs which proceed from erroneous Education.

First then, as the *Husbandman*, with much observation, proves the nature of the *Soil*, before that he resolves what *Grain* he will commit unto it; And, as the *Architect* designs several pieces of *Wood* for divers uses in *Buildings*, so let not *Parents* destine their *Children* to courses, without a diligent scrutiny of the inclination of their *genius*.

Experience teacheth us, That such as are not apt for the *Liberal Arts*, yet many times prove able *Merchants* or *Mechanicks*, and those that would never prove spruce *Courtiers*, become stout *Soldiers*; an inspiring *genius* will condemn mean *Professions*; airy *Souls* were not designed for *sedentary* Employments; not excels of *Melancholy* for *Action*: he may prove an excellent *Mathematician*, that would never be a good *Lawyer*, the one depending upon the strength of Imagination, and the other of Reason; great *Logicians* are oft times but ill *Orators*, the one requires a strong, the other a fine, and courtly wit; some have a solid *Judgment*, and some a vast *memory*, some excell in *Elocution*, and some in the dexterity of their *Pen*; some have quickness of *dispatch*, and some have an invincible *industry*: every *Creature* is so, to have its peculiar *Virtue* in some kinde or others, but the vast bulk of *Learning*, and *general Ability* is not to be grasped at, except by such wits as are almost as rare as the *Phoenix*, or the *Utopian*.

Secondly, Therefore let every *Genius* be directed solely, or chiefly to those *Studies* and *Employments*, to which Nature first designed them, for the *Eye*, which is intent and fixed, sees clearly; whereas variety of objects dazes. That *Water* running in one great Channell, makes a navigable *River*, which being divided into little Streams, are no other than *Ditches*. I conceive, if this Rule were practised, *Youth* would not be so routed, and defeated in what they undertake, as now they

are: Whilst they attempt those *Arts* and *Sciences*, which are both for quantity too vast; and for quality too improper for them. Whatsoever the *Stomach* digests not, proves but crudity; and variety of imperfect notions, serves only to puff men up with *arrogancy*, and *ostentation*; profiting at best but learned Ignorance, or confident Errors; whereas by this means every one would thrive in his Way, and the Common-wealth of *Learning*, which consists in the perfect knowledge of all *Arts*, would exceedingly flourish. The *Jesuits* chiefly, by pursuing this wise and accurate method, have advanced *Literature*, enlarged their own fame, and exalted their *Colleges* to the envy of all *Universities*.

Thirdly, Let not superficial *Ornaments* so much be regarded, as solid *Foundations*; and let not the *substance* be placed in those things, which were meant only for *glosses*, and *shadows*: for though all *Accomplishments* may be commended, and desired, yet not all equally, and alike. We should therefore prize *Virtue* and *Innocency* in *Youth*, far above all outward *Ornaments*.

Fourthly, We should endeavour to season *Youth* with *Ingeniuty*, and stir up the seeds of *Emulation*, that they may no longer act like *Prest-Soldiers*, but like *Volunteers*; that *Duty* may be their *Delight*, and *Knowledge* the Subject of their *Pride*.

Fifthly, There should be a North-west passage found, for the attaining the *Latin tongue*, that we need not use such tedious ambages, as is in effect more barbarous than the tying of the *Horses tail* to the *Plough*; nor instead of a *Journey*, which might be dispatched in few days, wander, like the *Children of Israel*, 40 years in the *Wilderness*: For, in learning of *Languages*, which yet is but the *Gate*, or *Avenue* of *Art* and *Knowledge*, we not only lavish our *Time*, but waste that stock of *Industry*, which Nature indued us with, for higher and nobler designs; so is being harassed with *drudgery*, we have little vigour left us to attempt *Philosophy* or *human Learning*. And let no man object, that our early years are not capable of such Improvements; for, why should we doubt, but that the *Mathematicks*, *History*, and even *Morality*, in some degree, may be insinuated into us, when we are young, since *Invention* even in *Youth* is a strong Faculty.

Sixthly,

Sixthly, The Learned and able Professors of *Arts*, and *Sciences*, should endeavour to render them more clear and demonstrative, by vindicating of them from many of those *uncertainties*, and *intricacies* wherewith they are now entangled, that our knowledge be no longer built upon such *Hypothesis*, that are more easily admitted, then proved; so that many of our *Foundations* being blown away, with one blast of *denial*, we are as far to seek, as if we had never studied; and being once beaten from *Aristotle*, stand as mute as an ignorant *Catholic* would do, if he were driven from his impregnable Citadel, The *Church*.

Seventhly,

Those Persons, to whose directions youths Conduct is committed, should not be taken at random, but with the same prudence, and choice as we do the elect *Magistrates*, or *Delegates*; and they should know how much, both the present Age expects from their *fidelity*, and the future times from their *Virtue*; as well by due regard of their *Persons*, as encouragements of their *labours*, but alas our Age fo abounds in loathsome *Pedantrie*, that, as the contempt of the calling discourages many worthy men from professing it, so the contemptibleness of the persons, brings the calling into greater contempt. In the last place there should not be wanting encouragements and rewards proportionable to the number, and merits of learned and excellent men. And wise *Governors* should study to distribute them, not by chance, but by true desert. The end of planting of *Nurseries* is seasonably to convert them into *Orchards*, otherwise the Planter is commonly loser by them; where therefore there is no recompence expected, men will rather content themselves with ease, and thrifty ignorance. Hence I fear, it partly happens, that such amongst us as have free fortunes, and live of their own, account themselves, as justly exempt from *Study*, and ingenious *Industrie*, as in some Countries, Gentlemen are from paying of *Taxes*. That wise Emperor Charles the Fifth in his excellent Legacy of *Politick instructions* to his Son Philip advising him to purchase the service of able men at any rates, bids him, by all means to seek such out; for as their *Virtues* teaches them *Modesty*, so even their *Modesty* hath its *Pride*, and looks that *Preferment* should court it. As for those that believe the *Soul* is endued with all *Sciences* and *Knowledge* at

the instant of its Creation, which the presence of Objects doth afterwards only awaken, and stir up in our memories; they do very much derogate from the merits of *Virtue*, which acquires them through much labour.

'Tis no small skill that must separate the Cockle from the pure grains; because that *virtues* created with us, are as the *World* before God had unravelled the Confusion: with one blast of *denial*, we are as far to seek, as if we had never studied; and being once beaten from *Aristotle*, stand as mute as an ignorant *Catholic* would do, if he were driven from his impregnable Citadel, The *Church*.

To make a clearer passage through all these Difficulties, I find it convenient to set down these following *Maxims*.

1. To make good use of natural inclinations, and turn them to good.
2. That his *Governour* must endeavour to win him to embrace *virtue* out of a principle of affection, and not fear; together with the means to practise it.
3. That he must gain the love of him he governs, and also love him tenderly again.

To these *Maxims* it will be convenient to add some *Instructions* for the education of *Children*, and the Helps towards natural *generosity*, and *nobility*.

1. Provide them betimes with honest, prudent, and learned *Governours*, not humorous, nor *Pedantic*, but such as know what belongs to noble *Conversation*, and *Nobility*.

2. They must be taught as it were playing, and encouraged by gifts and rewards; but rarely by rude Correction; and let those things which are given to others out of necessity, be bestowed upon them as recompences.

3. Let them by no means be brought up too tenderly and choyse, either in *Bed*, or at *board*.

4. Their inclinations must be warily sifted and found out, and by no means ap-

B b b b b
plie

plied to any study contrary to their *Genius* and *Inclinations*.

5. They must not be overcharged, or toyed with too much exercise, or study, but let them often recreate their *Spirits* by refreshment and their *Bodies* by Exercise: sloth and idleness dulls the *Senses* and is an enemy to learning.

6. They must be spur'd on by emulation, praising some others in their presence, that have done better than themselves. *Solitary* studies seldom succeed; the *Spirits* of *Children*, are either benumbed; or grow vain or proud by a false persuasion of being learned.

7. A too great subjection makes them start out into debauchments, like wild Colts newly broke loose, when they begin to enjoy their own liberty, and have the elbow room to act their own desires.

Having thus laid down several *Rules*, *Directions*, and *Precepts* for the education of youth, and fitting them for *Travel*; In the next place I shall proceed to such things as are necessary to be observed by him in his *Travels*, and abode in foreign parts; and first,

It is requisite that our young Traveller should be stedfastly grounded, and fixed in his *Religion*, with such lively *Characters* as will not easily be defaced: for Travellers seldom meet with those that *Catechize* them. Many *Objects* indeed they have to distract and alienate, but few or none to persuade and encourage them in the ways of true *godliness*; also, it is good to be experienced in the Controversies betwixt us and other

Churches, whereby their errors will appear, that so when you shall see the bold *Prophanes*, *irreverencies*, *indecencies*, or the like, used in some *Churches*; as again in others the several *Fantastick forms* which are crept into the solemn *Worship* of *God*, as the *Adoration* of *Saints*, *Images*, &c. (though never so remote from your *Parents* or *Friends*, whose Instructions, and Advice would not be amiss) you may like a Rampire withstand the greatest storm, pass under the *Torrid Zone* without forcing, or like the *River Danube* which seems to mingle with the muddy streams of *Sava*, though they run both in one Channel, for expect assaults either by insinuations, allurements, or otherwise. And our *Religion* being prohibited as to the publique exercise in most *Countries*, as in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, &c. except in the houses of *Ambassadors*, and *Consuls*,

so that your *Closet* must be your place of devotion; it is necessary to be provided with some good and choice books of *Divinity* for your *Souls* health; and as our *Religion* is debarred us, so be careful as to the private exercise of it, and shun disputes: neither go about to persuade any one to be converted from their error, for so doing (if known) oft proves your undoing if not the loss of your life.

Next it is convenient that before he Travels into a strange *Country*, he should be well acquainted in the *Topography*, *Government* and *History* of his own, whereby he may be able to satisfy a *Stranger* in any thing, as to the State of his own *Country*, and not to be as too many are found, *viz.* *Eagles* abroad, and *Buzzards* at home; to which end it is good to read, and be versed in books of the same subject.

The young Traveller ought to be experienced in *Maps*, and the *Globe*, not only for the finding the situation of places, but also their *Latitude*, and *Longitude* what *Climate* they are under, &c. So that when he shall first see *France* or some other *Country*, he shall not think that he discovers a new world, and be so surprized with the Novelty of *Objects*, as if he saw not *Men* but *Theaters*, and when he change *Stations* he shiftesth *Scenes*.

It is requisite, that such as intend to *Travel*, should be of years of discretion, and to be able to make enquiry into things of importance, and to distinguish good *Customs* from bad ones. Also, it is necessary, that he make choice of a *Tutor* or *grave Servant*, and chiefly such a one as hath been in the *Country* or *Countries* before, understandeth the *Language* or *Languages*, and is able to acquaint the young Traveller with what *Curiosities* and *pieces of Antiquity*, are worthy to be seen in the *Country* where he goeth; Also, what *Acquaintance* he is to seek, what *exercise* or *discipline* the Place affordeth, or the

A young Gentleman before he travels, should have *Civil*, and *Liberal Education*; otherwise they will both shame themselves, their *Friends*, and *Country*, and will seem to travel like *Barbarians* into *Greece*; not so much to learn the *Arts*, and *Ornaments* of other *Countries*, as to discover the nakedness of their own.

He ought not to be attained with *Vices*, which in Travelling increase like *Snowballs*; and above all, let him be armed with

with *Temperance*, and free from the habit of *Tippling*; else the novelty of *delicious Fruits*, and *pleasant Wines* in Southern *Climates*, will debauch him to the hazard of his *health*, *virtues*, and *reputation*.

Let him be endued with undeeding and natural parts, at least more than vulgar; for Travelling is a Trade not to be set up, nor driven without a good Stock; neither do we endeavour to *enamel*, or *polish* the *Common Flint*, but reserve our labour for *Metals*, and *Jewels* of greater Excellency.

He should be competently furnished with *Human Learning*, and at least matriculated in *Philosophy*; for, though Travelling may perhaps build, yet certainly it lays no Foundation. There are *methods* and *degrees* of *Breeding*, and no man ever at once vaulted into Perfection: The knowledge of *terms* and *things* must in good order precede the study of *men*, else it will resemble those that learn *Languages*; only by the ear, without *rules*, who may indeed speak intelligibly, but scarce elegantly; and their want of *Orthography* will always discover their lameness. The knowledge of many of the *Mathematics* are very useful, as *Arithmetic*, by which is known the valuation of *Coins*, *Weights*, and *Measures*; next, *Cosmography* and *Geography* so perfectly, that he may (as it were) be able to carry a *Map* of the *World* in his Head; then the *Art* of *Fortification*, with all the *inventions*, *engins*, and *instruments* of *War*; It is also good to be experienced in *Musick*, which will be a good Companion, and pass away many a discontented thought; Likewise *Fencing* is not to be neglected, it being often found the Preserver of a Man's life: as for *Drawing* and *Painting*, if his Inclinations tends that way, it would be a great recreation unto him. And for *Poetry*, 'tis a thing that doth not misbecome a *Cavalier*, when it is but an accessory thing in him, and an ornament to his other *Virtues*; and if he hath any *Genius* to it, let it not be stifled, for it will whet his *Wits*, and cause a free Discourse.

For the better information in the State of any *Prince* or *Country*, it shall be necessary for the Traveller to observe these following *Directions*, *viz.* The *Country*, the *People*, the *Policy*, and *Government*. In the *Country*, he is to observe its *Situation*, and *People*. As to its *Situation*, whether it be an *Island*, or on the *Continent*, near or remote from the *Sea*; whe-

ther it be *plain*, or *hilly*, full or scarce of *Rivers*; then its *length*, *breadth*, *circumference*, *form*, what *Climate* it is under; Its *Fertility*, and *Trade*; what *Commodities* it produceth, and what are most vendible there; also, how it confineth with other *Countries*, and what they are as to their *strength*, *riches*, &c. and whether *Friends*, or *Enemies*. Likewise, its *defects* or *wants* are to be considered, and how, and from whence they are supplied; then its *strength* both offensive, and defensive, either by *Sea*, or *Land*; and what *Ports*, *Forts*, and *Havens* it hath.

The Traveller ought to know its chief *Mountains*, *Rivers*, *Marishes*, and *Woods*, as to their *Name*, *Nature*, *Form*, *Bigness*, and *Situation*; and as concerning *Art*, what *Cities*, *Towns*, *Castles*, *Palaces*, *Temples*, *Churches*, *Nunneries*, *Places of Antiquity*, &c. it hath either within *Land*, or upon the *Frontiers*; and how they are *fortified*, *peopled*, or *endowed*, and in what *Latitude*, and *Longitude* they are: Also, what *Universities*, or *Places of Learning* it hath; and of what *Foundation*, and *Revenue*; and how the *Country* or *Kingdom* is divided as into *Parts*, *Duchdoms*, *Earldoms*, or *Provinces*; and how they are inhabited.

The *People* are to be considered as to their *quantity*, as to number, whether few or many; and to their *quality*, as to their *Trade* and *kind* of *Life* whereunto they addit themselves, whether by exercising of *Mechanical arts*, *Merchandize*, *Husbandry*, *Arms*, &c. what their *dispositions* and *qualifications* are, their *kinds* and *degrees*, whether *noble* or *ignoble*, *Natives* or *Strangers*, how they are affected to their *Prince*, the *form* of *Government*, and by whom administered; also their *Religion*, *gifts* of *body* and *minde*, as their *Porter*, *Pieces*, *Studies*, *Exercises*, *Profession* of *life*, their *Reverence*. It is also convenient to have knowledge of those that are *Officers* of *State*, such as are in favour or disfavour with the *Prince* or *People*, and for what cause. As to the *Nobility*, the number, their *qualities*, *degrees*, *places* of *Residence*, their *Names*, *Titles* of *Dignity*, *Alliances*, *Offspring*, *Genealogies*, &c. are to be considered.

Furthermore, the *Policy* and *Government* ought to be understood, by which is considered,

The *Laws* whereby it is governed, whether *Civil*, *Canon*, or *Municipal*, and their conformity with the nature of the *People*. Then

The knowledge of the Topography, Government and History of his own Country, whereby he may be able to satisfy a Stranger in any thing, as to the State of his own Country, and not to be as too many are found, viz. Eagles abroad, and Buzzards at home; to which end it is good to read, and be versed in books of the same subject.

The knowledge of the Globe, not only for the finding the situation of places, but also their Latitude, and Longitude what Climate they are under, &c. So that when he shall first see France or some other Country, he shall not think that he discovers a new world, and be so surprized with the Novelty of Objects, as if he saw not Men but Theaters, and when he change Stations he shiftesth Scenes.

Next, it is requisite, that such as intend to Travel, should be of years of discretion, and to be able to make enquiry into things of importance, and to distinguish good Customs from bad ones. Also, it is necessary, that he make choice of a Tutor or grave Servant, and chiefly such a one as hath been in the Country or Countries before, understandeth the Language or Languages, and is able to acquaint the young Traveller with what Curiosities and pieces of Antiquity, are worthy to be seen in the Country where he goeth; Also, what Acquaintance he is to seek, what exercise or discipline the Place affordeth, or the

Civil and liberal Education, otherwise they will both shame themselves, their Friends, and Country, and will seem to travel like Barbarians into Greece; not so much to learn the Arts, and Ornaments of other Countries, as to discover the nakedness of their own.

He ought not to be attained with Vices, which in Travelling increase like Snowballs; and above all, let him be armed with

Learning, and at least matriculated in Philosophy; for, though Travelling may perhaps build, yet certainly it lays no Foundation. There are methods and degrees of Breeding, and no man ever at once vaulted into Perfection: The knowledge of terms and things must in good order precede the study of men, else it will resemble those that learn Languages; only by the ear, without rules, who may indeed speak intelligibly, but scarce elegantly; and their want of Orthography will always discover their lameness.

Many of the Mathematics are very useful, as Arithmetic, by which is known the valuation of Coins, Weights, and Measures; next, Cosmography and Geography so perfectly, that he may (as it were) be able to carry a Map of the World in his Head; then the Art of Fortification, with all the inventions, engins, and instruments of War; It is also good to be experienced in Musick, which will be a good Companion, and pass away many a discontented thought; Likewise Fencing is not to be neglected, it being often found the Preserver of a Man's life: as for Drawing and Painting, if his Inclinations tends that way, it would be a great recreation unto him.

And for Poetry, 'tis a thing that doth not misbecome a Cavalier, when it is but an accessory thing in him, and an ornament to his other Virtues; and if he hath any Genius to it, let it not be stifled, for it will whet his Wits, and cause a free Discourse.

For the better information in the State of any Prince or Country, it shall be necessary for the Traveller to observe these following Directions, viz. The Country, the People, the Policy, and Government.

In the Country, he is to observe its Situation, and People. As to its Situation, whether it be an Island, or on the Continent, near or remote from the Sea; whe-

To People, as to their quantity, as to number, whether few or many; and to their quality, as to their Trade and kind of Life whereunto they addit themselves, whether by exercising of Mechanical arts, Merchandize, Husbandry, Arms, &c. what their dispositions and qualifications are, their kinds and degrees, whether noble or ignoble, Natives or Strangers, how they are affected to their Prince, the form of Government, and by whom administered; also their Religion, gifts of body and minde, as their Porter, Pieces, Studies, Exercises, Profession of life, their Reverence.

Furthermore, the Policy and Government ought to be understood, by which is considered,

Then

Then the *Persons* that govern, as *Sovereign* and *Subaltern*.

Concerning
Sovereigns.

The *Sovereign* is either one as a *Monarch*, or two, as *Optimates* or *Magnates*, or popular. In the former, may be comprehended, First, the means whereby he attained the same; whether by *Sovereignty*, as *succession*, *election*, or *usurpation*. Secondly, How he doth deport himself in the administration thereof, where may be observed his *Court*, his *Council*, and *Wisdom*; his *Inclinations*: whether to *War* or *Peace*; how he is beloved and feared of his *People* and *Neighbours*. Thirdly, His *designments*, and *enterprises*; what is his *disposition*; and to what *exercises* and *studies* he is inclined unto. Fourthly, His *Favourites*, and the confidence, or distrust he hath in his *Subjects*.

In the things that concern his *Estate*, 20 fall chiefly to be considered, First, His *Revenues* ordinary and extraordinary, both abroad and at home. Secondly, Who are his *Friends* and *Confederates*; and how, and upon what respects they are legged with him; and what *help*, *succour*, and *commodities* he hath had, hath, or expecteth to have, from them. Thirdly, His *power* and *strength* for offence, and defence, either by *Land* or *Sea*. And Fourthly, The *Wars* he hath made in times past, or at present doth make, or the *Wars* that have been, or are brought against him; in which are to be considered the *causes*, the *time*, and the *success*.

Their Ma-
jesties.

The *Subaltern Magistrates* are either *Ecclesiastical*, or *Civil*, under the Title of *Ecclesiastical*, are to be considered, First, the *Religion* publicly professed, with the *form* and *government* of the *Church*. And 40 Secondly, The *Persons* therein employed, as *Archbishop*, *Bishops*, *Deans*, &c. where-in may be observed, their number, degrees, offices, qualities, and revenues.

The *Civil Magistrates* subaltern, are those which under the *Sovereign* have administration of *State*, and *Justice*.

Among the *Magistrates* which have the management of *State-affairs*, are chiefly to be considered, the *Council of Estate*, ordinary, and extraordinary. Ordinary, attending on the *Prince's Person*, as the *Privy Council*, *Cabinet-Council*, and the like. Extraordinary, as the *Estates of Parliament*, wherein are to be considered their number, quality, place; and authority.

The *Traveller* is also to take notice of the *Lieutenants*, *Deputies*; and *Gover-*

noirs of *Provinces*, *Cities*, *Castles*, *Forts*, &c. either at home or abroad; also the *Chief Officers* of the *Admiralty* and *Militia*; likewise the *Ambassadors*, *Publick Ministers*, and *Intelligences*, employed by *Princes* or *Common-wealths*.

In the Administration of the *Justice* of a *Country* is to be considered, First, The *Order* and *Form* observed in *Causes*, whether *Civil* or *Criminal*: Secondly, The *Persons* of the *Presidents*, whether *Confederates*, or *Advocates*.

Besides these, occur many other things for the *Traveller* to observe, as the *Mint*, valuation of *Coins*, *Exchanges*; with many other *Particularities*, which, in our further process, we shall discourse of more at large.

And because in *foreign Countries* there are many peculiar *Vices*, covered with the specious resemblance of *Humanity*, which having born long sway, and grown into Custom, unworthily finde not onely Pardon, but also Commendations; and the *Traveller's* weakness is prone to participate of those evil habits, which either flatter him with Novelty, or deceive him with a glorious shew of *Vertue*, therefore he must observe such Rules as may make him shun their Vices, and fall in love with their *Vertues*: to which end it is good to observe their *Forms* and *Ceremonies*.

The *Traveller* is to have his *Diary* always in use, to observe such things as he meets with, which are worthy of note, as the *Courts* of *Princes*, when they give Audience to *Ambassadors*; the *Courts* of *Judicature* when they hear *causes*; likewise he is to take notice of the *Constitutions* *Ecclesiastick*; the *Churches* and *Monasteries*, with their *Monuments*; also the *Walls*, *Fortifications*, *Havens*, *Forts*, *Armies*, *Armories*, and *Magazines* of *Cities* or *Towns*, together with their *Libraries*, *Colleges*, *Pallaces*, *Exchanges*, *Play-houses*, places of *Exercise*, *Aqueducts*, *Ruins* of places, things of *Antiquity*, with whatsoever else are remarkable in the places where he goeth.

It will be very convenient for the *Traveller* to write to his *Friends*, from the most eminent places he arrives at every *Post*, or at least once a *Month*, whereby they may know where, and in what condition he is in. For *Letters* are the *Idea's*, and truest mirror of the mind, showing the inside of a *Man*, and of all kind of humane meditations, those of ones absent *Friends* are the most pleasing, especially when they are

For effects
of great use,
and for the
purpose of
the

A Diary of
great use

The Latin
tongue of
great use

Disputations
two Re-
ligion, and
Governance

Charts very
useful

Letters of
recommendation
great good

are endeared, and nourished by correspondence of *Letters*, and not writing is deemed the height of ingratitude: and in writing it is good to be very cautious what he writes, lest if his *Letters* should miscarry, he might either injure himself or his friends; and in this case it were not amiss, if he keeps Copies of the *Letters* he sendeth, which may serve in some respect for a justification; as, also may be of some advantage to his affairs.

'Tis very beneficial for a *Traveller* to converse with such as are cunning and expert, which will much add to his knowledge and welfare.

The *Traveller* ought to be perfect in the *Latin tongue*, not onely for *pen*, but *speech*, which in travelling is as current *coin* in *trade*, and in some respects more necessary, it being not to be supplied in way of *Barter*; the *Loadstone* hath made in effect all the *World* one *Continent*; and the *Latin tongue* cements, at least, all the learned *World*, as it were, into one *Nation*, without which, *Travellers* are sometimes such silly Mutes, that it rests in the Companies charity to think that they have reason. And from the *Latin tongue*, the *Italian*, *Spanish*, and *French* are composed, being as it were branches of the same tree, and having once 30 obtained the good-will of the *Mother*, the affections of the *Daughters* will be with no great difficulty obtained; which are exceeding useful and beneficial to the *Traveller*.

He ought to shun Disputes concerning *Religion*, to keep his *zeal* chained for a guard to his own Conscience, and not to disturb *Strangers*; for it is neither mannerly, nor safe to discommend any thing 40 used abroad.

He is also to avoid *Quarrels*; for an Injury in a *foreign Country*, is cheaper paid by, than revenged.

It is very necessary, that he be provided with *Charts* or *Books* of the *Topographical* description of such Places through which he intendeth to travel, which will be a good key to his Inquiry, and to know the distance from one place to another.

Upon his remove from one place to another, it would be convenient for him to procure recommendations from one *Person* of quality to another, residing in the Place to which he removeth; for the countenance of a *Person* of quality is a great advantage unto any one, especially unto a *Stranger*.

In *Manners*, the young *Traveller* is not

to be caught with *Novelties*, nor infected with *Customs*; which maketh us to keep our own ill *graces*, and participate of those we see every day; nor given to *Affection*, which is a general fault amongst our *English Travellers*, and is both displeasing and ridiculous.

His choicest and best way to attain *Knowledge* is *Observation*; and not the length of his Journey, nor to see much without regard; but, noting the coherence of *causes*, *effects*, *consequents*, and *successes*, with the proportion, and likewise between nature and nature, fortune and fortune, action and action, state and state, time past and time present.

Let not the *Traveller* abide long in one City or Town, but more or less, according to the deserts of the Place; neither is it convenient to make his abode in one place, but to change his Lodgings from one end, or part, of the City or Town, to the other, which bringeth Acquaintance, which is very profitable (provided they be civil and honest;) but be sure to frequent no mean Company; those that are most advantageous to a *Traveller* are such as are *Favourites*, or *Servants* to the *Princes*, the *Servants* or *Attendants* of *Ambassadors*, or the like.

To *Travelling*, especially of great *Persons*, there must be a plentiful, and honourable allowance of *Expence*; without which they do as it were travel on foot. Indeed too much expence is the Mother of *Idleness*, *Vanity*, and *Folly*; but a Medium between both should be afforded to every one that pretends to travel for his advantage, whereby he may be able to accompany himself with those of the better sort; for 'tis to be supposed, few or none travel to save money, but to increase his knowledge; yet my advice is, Not to carry too much money along with him, for fear of robbing; or many other inconveniences; but to have a supply by *Bills of Exchange*, according to your or your Friends direction, Money is to *Travellers*, as wings to *Birds*; they have no other Friend 50 pals port, nothing else that can commend or address them to Society, for they must buy their Acquaintance, almost as they do that which they eat, drink, or wear.

It will be great wisdom in the *Traveller* to know what is worthy of his Observation, and what to pass over, as surely in the *Great Turk*, though we have nothing to do with him, yet his Discipline

Not to be
ill used
in the
country

Observation
is of great
use in
Knowledge

Card de-
viser is
of great
use

A good
allowance
of money
is
of great
use

Wings of
Liberty
are
of great
use

Great wis-
dom is
to know
what is
worthy
of
Observation
and what
to pass
over

Cccc

in

TRAVEL.

in matters of *War*, *Policy in Government*, &c. *proper* *se*, are worthy to be observed, which that *learned Gentleman*, and *accomplished Traveller*, Sir Henry Blunt, in his voyage to the *Levant*, hath so well treated of: nay, even in *China*, their good *Laws*, and *Customs* are to be observed; but the knowledge of their *Power* is of little purpose for us, since it can neither advantage, nor hinder us. But the *Traveller* is more concerned in the knowing of these, and the like things in the neighbouring *Countrys* or *Kingdoms*, as to their *State*, *Condition*, *People*, &c. as I have already noted; among which, he should first rightly understand *France*, as being the first *Country* that our *English* *Gentry* visit; next, *Italy*; then, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, the *Low Countries*, &c.

The life of a Traveller

If we truly consider the life of a *Traveller*, it is spent either in *Reading*, *Meditation*, or *Discourse*: By the first, he converseth with the *Dead*; by the second, with *Himself*; and by the last, with the *Living*.

Among other Particulars, a *Traveller* should observe the likenesses and sympathies of distant Nations, as the *Spaniards*, with the *Irish*; the *French*, with the *Poles*; the *German* (especially the *Holstein-men*) with the *English*, &c.

The Traveller must first be taught to be temperate in his Discourse.

Let the *Traveller* ascertain himself of this, that if any *Foreigner* is to be imitated in matter or manner of *Discourse* or *Complement*, it is the *Italian*, who may be said to be a *Medium* betwixt the gravity of the *Spaniards*, the levity of the *French*, and heaviness of the *Dutch*; for he seems to allay the one, and quicken the other two.

External Politeness necessary.

He ought to make use of external helps and necessities as appertain, and are pertinent, to the knowledge of *Places* and *Howes*, such as are *Itineraries*, *Diaries*, *Tables*, and other *Chorographical* and *Gnomonical* Instruments.

In *Adversity*, it is good to be courageous, yet not so as to be either rash, or fearful; and in *Prosperity* to be temperate and chaste, not addicted to *Wine*, *Laciviousness* or *Luxury*.

Not good to speak much of his Country, or Friends.

It is not good to speak much of his *Country*, or *Friends*, but more especially in the way of *Offentation*, or *Comparison*; neither is it good too much to exercise the *Tongue*, especially in matter of *State* or *Controversie*; but as it were to be decently and civilly *Deaf* and *Dumb*.

He ought to be very circumspect in the choice of *Inns* upon the road, and fresh Acquaintance; both which oft times prove very dangerous: and it is good to deport himself humbly, and respectfully towards his *Host*, his *Landlord*, his *Companions*, and *Chamber-fellows*; also to be civil to *Domestical Servants*, *Strangers*, and such *People* as he shall meet withal in his *Travels*; and nor to be given to *Jeering*, for the exercising his *Witt*; which may (as oft times it doth) prove his *ruine*.

He ought to be skilfull in *Swimming*, as being that which may save his *life*.

When he travels betimes, it is good to have such *Cordials*, and useful things in a *readiness*, as may corroborate his *Spirits*, for the better performing his *Journey*.

It is good to be sparing, and cautious in his *Diet*, and more especially at *Dinner*, lest crudities being raised by his too much exercise, produce the effects of grievous *Diseases*.

It is not good for him to expose himself presently into the cold, when he is hot; but rather to bring his *Body* to a good temper, by a continual motion, or moderate stirring; his *Body* being hot, to abstain from sleeping (in the day-time) on the *Grasse*, or the like dangerous places.

It is convenient that he *Travel* well armed for his defence against *Robbers*, or sudden invasions.

In the heat of *Summer*, it is good to *Travel* in the *Morning*; and in the *Winter*, as he discerns the *weather*, so let him set forward his *journey*; and let him slum late hours, but especially if he perceives himself subject to *Catarrhs*; or if he intend to avoid the danger of *Thievers*, and the like ill Conveniences that pursue late hours.

In his *habit*, it is not good to be too sumptuous nor too mean; but civil, and fashionable according to the *Country* where he is.

Having hitherto discoursed of such things which concern a *Journey*, in the next place I shall say something of his staying at places; concerning which there are several precepts to be observed.

1. That in those places where he is certain to tarry, he be diligent to observe whatsoever is worthy of his *care* or *eye*; and accordingly make an observation of it in his *diary*.

2. That

TRAVEL.

2. That he be mindful of his duty towards his *Relations*, and *Friends*, by the sending of *Letters*;

3. When he arriveth at *Paris* or any other *City*, it would be convenient for him to retire, and not to frequent the company of the *English*, which is the greatest impediment to the obtaining the *Language*, &c. in this retirement he must employ his time. 1. In the reading of *Books*, as those of the *History* of the *Country* where he resideth; also *Books of Geography*, of *Poetry*, or the like, according as his inclinations serve him: 2. The frequenting the *Courts of Judicature*, *Academies*, and *publick Schools*, which will be found very profitable. 3. It is good that he spend some part of his time in *Recreations*, and *Exercises*, as *Riding* the great horse, *Fencing*, the *Tennis Court*, &c. but be careful of too much bodily Exercise, in hot *Countrys*; for fear of *Fevers*, or other *distempers*.

4. The *Meddals* and *Impressions* of *Foreign Countrys* he ought to enquire into.

5. At his *Meat*, if he likes his *Company* he may be freely merry, but with so much safety, as rather to appear healthy, and comely to a *Stranger* than *Prodigal* or extravagant, and let his *Discourse* be free and affable, giving entertainment in a sweet and liberal manner, and with a cheerful courtesie: and let him season his discourse (at the *Table*) among grave and serious discourses, with conceits of wit, and pleasant inventions, as ingenious *Epigrams*, *Emblems*, *Anagrams*, merry *Tales*, with *questions* and *answers*, which may excuse him as to the more impertinent enlarging of himself about his *Country*.

6. Before he entertains a *Friend* into the closet of his *best*, let him found his *Religion*; then look into his *Life* and *Carriage*, how he is reckoned, and reputed among *Men*; then his *quality* how and wherein he may be useful unto him: for there is nothing more miserable than the want of a *Friends* counsel, and to admonish him in the time of need, the want of which hath proved the ruine of many a young *Gentleman*, and of their posterity forever.

7. Let him have a care of discouraging frivolous things amongst *Grave* and *Learned men*, but fute his *Discourse* and *Carriage* according to the *Company's* Inclinations;

8. Let him not be apt to report news, except he be confident of the truth thereof unless he quote the *Author*, or *Divulger* of it to him.

9. If two contend together (being as a *Stranger*) he ought not to take part with either, unless he be compelled thereunto.

10. Touching those *Titles*, and *Attributes* which are due to great *Persons*, it will be needful for him to observe the use of *times*, and of the *Country*, and to take *Counsel* with such as are best experienced therein.

11. It is an old *Proverb*, Too much familiarity breeds contempt; and tis also a most certain experience, that *Gravity* takes off confidence: but he that can reserve to himself a familiar kind of staidness, that can please without flatterie, and reprove without offence, knows rightly how to behave himself: in what part of the *World* soever he is.

12. He is to make use of time, and to catch every one with advantage, either by imagining a *Friend* handfomly, or in overcoming an *Enemy*, so as to make him incapable of doing him an injury.

It is not enough for the young *Traveller* to know principles in the *Idea*; but he must exercise them by *experience*; it will be therefore expedient to wean himself from his delights at *home* by seeing that there are other *Cities*, *Men*, and *Manners* than those of his own *Country*; which excites the divers sentiments in him, and the diversity of things sensible, because the *Power* indifferent of it self cannot be determined but by the *Object*; the *Actions* of the *mind*, are the same, and if we do not offer it divers things, it cannot but apply it self to those that are presented to it; and though the imagination doth often travel without the *body*, it nevertheless fully satisfied; fancying to it self things that have no substance, but in its own imagination. Unless the *eyes*, and other *senses* doe serve and become guides and companions to it, that which we learn only by *reading* or *hear-say*, we cannot affirm but by the faith of others; and though true, yet they are but *books* and *words* which are only *copies*, and *expressions*, which never have all the *graces* and *perfections* of the *Original*: but he that would know things as they are, must draw them from the *Spring-head*; for there happens a thousand accidents in *Travels* on which the *Spirit* and *mind* may exercise them.

themselves; and behold every where great examples to instruct them: therefore he that frequents many kinds of people, and of different humours, and spirits, learns the Police and Orders of Cities, as to their Language, Laws, Customs, &c. which must of necessity be a great advantage unto him, for 'tis travel that weans him from the false love of his own Country, and makes him a Citizen of the whole World, or at least brings him easily to comply with every one, and to know himself the better.

Next, we are to consider the species and forms of Travel.

1. There is a Grammatical Peregrination, or Travel, and this is undertaken for the knowledge of foreign Languages.

2. A Topographical Travel, and this is chiefly concerned in theright knowledge of places; the end of which travel is not only Theriack, but also Practicks; for it is not enough to know the distances, situations, and figures of Places, unless the Traveller refer this knowledge of Places to a certain profession of life, that is, either historically, astronomically, mercantile, or otherwise; for what a sad account would it be, that if at his return (although he had seen all the World) he should be only able to say, I have seen nothing but Mountains, Valleys, Fields, Woods, Rivers, Cities, Towns, &c. alas these he might have seen before in his own Country: certain, it is such a Theory of Travels will not countervail his great expences, besides the hazard of his Person by Sea & Land: no, this will not doe, he must refer his Travel to a more worthy use, as I have said before.

3. A Pragmatick Travel, and this is taken out of a curiosity of the knowledge of such rarities as are to be seen in strange Countries; either the various works of Nature or Art, whether Inanimate or Animate, as Men, Beasts, Serpents, Fowls, Plants, &c. whether good, or hurtful in their kinds, or the like.

4. There's an Ethick Peregrination, and this is undertaken for the learning of good manners: for he that takes a long journey, and hath made no inquisition of the virtues, and good qualifications of the people, doth no more then if he imagined, that the mutation of place, and the sight of Strangers, were enough to gain him Vertue.

5. There's a Military, or Martial Travel, and this is not taken up without the

command of Princes or Superiours; and to this end, or purpose, that he that fights with an Enemy in a Forraign Country, may nevertheless at the same time be said to defend his own.

6. There's a Travel for Health; and this is prescribed by Physicians, for the removing the disease.

7. There's a Religious peregrination; and this is commonly appointed for the Conversion of people in strange Countries that are ignorant of the Gospel; and this is either lawful, or unlawful. Lawfull when he professeth that Religion in another Country, that he is not suffered to exercise in his own: or to convert Heathens to the true Worship of God. Unlawful, when he Travels into the Holy Land, to Rome &c. as an Idolater to see and worship Sepulchers, Temples dedicated to Saints, to the Virgin at Loretto, or the like; and such a Travel is not allowable; first, because they are undertaken without any allowance from the Word of God, and were never commanded; and secondly because there is attributed to them a merit of purchasing Eternal life, which we can only acknowledge to Christ our Saviour.

Hitherto we have treated of such things that are to be observed by youth, before they are fitting to Travel; then of such things as they ought to observe in their Travels and abode in places, and what they ought to shun, and what to observe; our next work shall be (in the way of caution) to offer, or lay down (to our returning Travellers) such fantastick, or ridiculous Actions, and Deportments as are too commonly seen in our returned Travellers, which he ought carefully to avoid, as

1. That he be not so affected with the a-la-modes and fashions of other Countries, as at his Return to despise his own; or so pronounce and speak the Languages abroad, as to forget his Mother-tongue, left contrary to his expectation of being admired, he be laughed at by his Country-men.

2. That he do not prate his experience, and observations in every place, and to every one but to consider in what place he discourses, at what time, and before whom; but in his discourse, let him rather be advised in his Answers, then forwards to tell stories, that it may appear that he hath not changed his Country and manners for those of Forraign parts.

3. How ill-favoured is it, to see a young Gentleman come home full of disguise-

guisements, not only of apparel, but of the Face, strouting gate, bending in the hamms, and shoulders, looking upon their Feet and Leggs, together with their singing and frisking as they goe along, which do speak them Travellers, as though their credit consisted upon the outside; whereas it is in the right informing of the mind, with those things that are most notable in those places in, which they come.

4. Some there are that strive as much as they can to degenerate from Englishmen and all their talke is still forraign, and magnifying other Countries, and derogating from their own: others there are (as Mr. Howell noteth, in his instructions to young Travellers) that are always relating strange things and wonders, and do so present them to the hearers through multiplying glasses, that they make them more strange and far greater then they are; and withall they have so much wit to relate them in places far enough, that they may sooner believe it, then go about to disprove it; others he saith are of another temper and will say, that there is not a Gentleman in France, but carries his box of Plaisters about him; that Paris hath more Ladies of pleasure, then London honest women; that there is not a Woman in

Italy but wears an Iron girdle next her skin, in the absence of her husband; and that for a Pistol one may enjoy any Mans wife there: that there are but few Dons in Spain, which eat Flesh once a week, or that keepeth not his Lasi besides his Wife; that in Germany once a day, every one hath a Rouse in his noddle; that Portugal hath as many Jews as Christians, with a thousand of the like fallities, too tedious to name: and such Travellers or rather Land-Lopers, as these are not only a shame to their Country abroad, but a disgrace to their Parents and Friends at home, and instead of bringing home the Oyle of Ophir, their return is empty, or worth nothing, being freighted, as I have noted, with ridiculous and fantastick Actions, Gestures, Strange stories, &c.

To conclude, our Traveller being returned home to his native soil, his best course would be to think of some settled condition, as in the Inns of Court, for the obtaining the knowledge of the Common Laws of England, the knowledge of which will be of great advantage unto him, as to the Government of himself, and the management of his Estate; then, as occasion offers, he may betake himself to a married condition, seek for some preferment at Court, or the like.

Dddd



Traffick or Commerce.



neither, of the great use, and benefit that doth accrew by it; for, what *Nation* or *City* is more rich and flourishing than those who enjoy the greatest *Commerce*? Among which, *England* may be esteemed in the first rank: and how many rich, potent, and flourishing *Cities* have been ruined, and like a *Widow* left desolate, when they have lost their *Commerce* with other *Nations*: Therefore seeing that *Traffick* is of so great use and benefit, I shall first give the definition of a *Merchant*, and then proceed to some Particulars in way of direction to those who are unexperienced therein.

The qualities
of a Merchant
ought to be
endowed
with.

A *Merchant* (as one wisely saith) ought to be such a one as is always busie and employing himself in buying, selling, and bartering of *Commodities*, as well in foreign *Countreys*, as here at home; and by employing of *Factors* for the negotiating of his *Affairs*; he ought to be just in his *Dealings*, without fraud; and no Ex-

tortioner; to have experience in the *Mathematicks*, especially in *Arithmetick*, for the better methodizing, and keeping his *Accounts*; In *Pythometria* or *Gawging*, for the understanding of the *Measures* of all sorts of *Vessels*; In *Geography*, for the knowledge of the Situation of *Countreys*, *Isles*, *Cities*, and *Ports*; what *Commodities* they produce, &c. To be expert in *Naval* affairs, for the better avoiding of *Injuries* and *Wrongs*; To have insight in the valuation and worth of *Coin*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of all *Countreys*, especially in those where he driveth a *Trade*, and not altogether build his Faith upon the honesty of his *Factor* or *correspondent*; the like is to be observed in the *Customs*, *Subsidies*, *Tributes*, *Tolls*, &c. of each *Countrey*, which are payable upon every particular *Commodity* both imported, and exported, with other things, which elsewhere will be more conveniently treated of. But to the design it self.

Traffick is the bartering, *bar-* ^{The design of Traffick} *gaining*, or exchanging of one man with another, and by giving to one, so much of one *Commodity* or thing, to have of the other so much of the same value of a different *Commodity*, which is effected by number, weight, and measure: By bartering, is meant goods for goods; by bargaining is understood money for goods; and by exchanging, money for money. Yet oftentimes the Trade of a *Merchant* is more various; for sometimes he buyes and sells his *Commodities* for part money, part times sometimes for part goods, and part money payable by Bill, or assigna-

tion

tion at such a day; and sometimes by Bills of Exchange they receive satisfaction for their Goods.

*Triffick
upheld by
several ways.*

Traffique is upheld in several sorts of *Cities and Towns*, as well by those that have not their situation on the *Sea-shore*, or *Great Rivers*, as by those that have; yet those *Cities* that have not the said benefit, have some Place to which they send their Goods, which is situate as aforesaid; as the *Sea-port to Aleppo*, is *Alexandria*, to which place they convey their *Commodities* upon *Cammels, Ases, Negro's*, or the like. Again, there are other Places which do maintain Trade, different from the former, and that is by some *manual Arts or Fabricks*, as doth *Norwich*, in *England*; *Florence*, in *Italy*; *Rouen*, in *Normandy*; *Norimberg*, in *Germany*, &c. Also other places have a great trade, by reason of the necessary *Commodities* they produce, as *Gilan* in *Persia* for its raw *Silk*; *Smyrna*, for its *Cottons*; *Bordeaux*, for its *Gascoin wines*; *Tunis*, for its *Salt*; *Zant*, for its *Currians*, &c.

*Five things
required
for the making
a complete
City.*

To the making a complete *City*, there are required six principal parts or helps for the supportation thereof; without which it cannot stand, to wit, 1. *Husbandmen*, and *Artificers*, to provide Food and Rayment for its *Inhabitants*; 2. *Arms*, and *Ammunition* for its Defence; 3. The *Priesthood*, for the performing the worship of God; 4. *Judges, Counsellors*, &c. for the administration of *Justice*; 5. *Riches*, for its management of private and publick Affairs; 6. and Lastly, to make it complete, *Traffick*, which, except *Religion* and *Law*, oftentimes supplies the defects of the rest. Also there are five particular Places in all *Cities and Towns of Commerce*, which have only a dependency on *Traffique*, viz. 1. The *Exchange*; 2. The *Custom-house*; 3. The *Publick-beam*; 4. The *Magazines*, or *Ware-houses*; And 5. The Place where, by consent of the *Magistrates*, the *Measures*, as well liquid as dry, are kept for the deciding of differences.

Bargaining and Bartering of Commodities.

*Rules to be
observed in the
Bargaining
and Bartering
of Commodities.*

IN *Bargaining*, and *Bartering of Commodities*, these following Rules are to be observed; First, What to bargain for, and by this is meant the *goodness, valuation, quality*, &c. of the *Commodity*. 2. How to bargain, by which is understood the knowledge of *Weights and Measures*,

whereby they are sold: 3. When to bargain, by which is to be understood the best and fittest seasons: And 4. With whom to bargain, and by this is meant the knowledge of the *Party, or Seller or Buyer*.

Of Coyns, Weights, and Measures.

Coyns, Weights, and Measures, are of such necessary use in *Commerce*, that it is almost impossible for any Merchant to *traffick in foreign Countreys*, without a true knowledge and insight therein; and this is something difficult, by reason that in all Countreys, nay in most *Cities*, their *Coyns, Weights, and Measures*, are found to differ one from another, not onely in respect of their name, but also of their valuation, weight, and measure. I shall onely give a short glance upon each of the Three; because I have at large treated of them in the *Geographical* part of this Book, where they may be found in their proper place, as belonging to such or such a *Country or Place of Traffick*. But to proceed:

All *Coyns*, or *Monies*, are valued according to the real goodness of the *Metal*; of which those of *Gold and Silver*, are the chief; then those of *Copper*, *Lead*, &c.

The *Weights* are likewise various, and many times differing according to the *Commodity*, which is properly weighed by it; as in *Aleppo*, some are weighed by the *Rotolo* of 680 drams; some by that of 700, and others by that of 720 drams; also in *England*, raw *Silk* is weighed by the pound of 24 ounces, whereas others are weighed by the pound of 16, as that of *Haberdashers*, and 12, as that of *Troy weight*. Again, they are found to vary in respect of their greatness, some being weighed by *Hundred's*, some by *Centiners*, *Quintals*, *Talents*, *Thousands*, *Cahars*, *Weights*, *Roves*, *Stones*, *Shipponds*, *Lisponds*, *Candils*, *Charges*, *Peculls*, and such like: these also are reduced into lesser weights, as *Quarters*, *Pounds*, *Mans*, *Battmans*, *Wepno's*, *Rotolo's*, *Sears*, *Minas*, *Cates*, *Lodero's*, *Barotes*, *Oaks*, and the like. Again, there are yet a lesser fort which are made out of the latter, as *Ounces*, whereof 12, 14, 16, 20, 24, and 30, do, according to the custom of the place, make a *Pound weight*; and these are reduced into *Drams*, *Scruples*, *Oboles*, *Caratts*, and *Grains*, so that the greatest do contain the lesser in part.

Thus

*The English
pound is
divided into
Coyns,
Weights,
and Measures.*

*The value
of Coyns.*

*The value
and difference
of Weights.*

*Five Places
in a City
which have
dependency
on Traffick.*

Thus, may be seen how great the variety of *Weights* are; The like is also in the *Measures*, as in *London* the *Yard* is used for *Silks*, *Wollen cloath*, &c. the *Ell* for *Linnen cloath*, &c. and the *Goad* for *Frizes*, *Cottons*, and the like, which in several other Countreys is also observed, onely giving diversity of names to their *Measures*, as, the *Yard*, *Ell*, *Goad*, *Fathom*, *Cane*,

Aune, *Brace*, *Pico*, *Stick*, *Palm*, *Vare*, *Covado*, and so forth; and, because the Merchants found it defective, for the more perfection, they invented the Art of *Concave-measures*, serving for all liquid and dry *Commodities*, as for *Wines*, *Oyle*, &c. as also for *Grains*, *Rice*, and the like.

The ENGLISH FOOT: as it was taken from the Iron-Standard at Guild-hall, London, and compared with the Standards for Measures of several Kingdoms, by Mr. John Greaves Professor of Astronomy in the University of Oxford.

*Table
of the English
foot, compared
with the
Measures
of several
Kingdoms.*

Such parts as the English foot contains	1000
The Roman foot contains	967
The foot on the Monument of Statilius in Rome contains	972
The foot of Valla-pandus, deduced from the Congius of Vespasian, contains	986
The Greek foot contains	1007
The Persian arith	3197
The Venetian foot	1162
The Paris foot	1068
The Rhin-land foot, or that of Snel-lius	1033
The greater Turkish Pico at Constantinople	2260

The lesser Pico at Constantinople in proportion to the greater, as 31 to 32.	
The Derab, or Cubit at Cairo in Egypt	1824
The Canna at Naples	6880
The Braccio at Naples	2100
The Braccio at Florence	1913
The Braccio at Sienna for Linnen	1974
The Braccio at Sienna for Wollen	1242
The Genoa Palm	815
The Vara at Almaria, and at Gibraltar in Spain	2760
The Amsterdam Ell	2268
The Antwerp Ell	2283
The Leyden Ell	2260

A Table of the Gold and Silver Weights of divers Kingdoms, as they were taken from their Standards, and compared with the Denarius, by Mr. John Greaves, Professor of Astronomy in the University of Oxford.

*A Table of
the Gold
and Silver
weights of
several
Kingdoms,
and compared
with the
Denarius.*

Such Grains, or Parts of the English Standard for Gold, and Silver, or of the Troy weight, as the Denarius Consularis contains	62
62, according to the weight of the best Coyns, or according to the weight of the Congius of Vespasian	

Grains

The ancient and modern Roman ounce contains	438
The ancient and modern Roman pound, of 12 ounces to the pound, containeth	5256
The Troy, or English ounce containeth	480

Eeeee

The

	Grains
The Troy, or English pound Standard of Gold and Silver, at 12 ounces to the pound, contains	5760
The Spanish pound, or Standard for Gold and Silver of 16 ounces at	7090
Gibraltar, contains	7085
Also here is another pound which contains	7085
The Spanish ounce at Gibraltar, the pound consisting of 7090 grains	443
English, contains	5286
The Florence, Leghorn, and Pisa pound, or Standard for Gold and Silver, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	440
The Florence, Leghorn, and Pisa ounce contains	472
The Paris pound, or Standard for Gold and Silver, consisting of 16 ounces, contains	5528
The Paris ounce contains	460
The Venetian pound, or Standard for Gold and Silver, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	5528
The Venetian ounce containeth	460
The Sigma pound, or Standard for Gold and Silver, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	5178
The Sienna ounce contains	431
The Neapolitan pound, or Standard, for Gold and Silver, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	4950
The Neapolitan ounce contains	412
The Genoa pound, or Standard, for Gold and Silver, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	4866
The Genoa ounce contains	405
The Oke of Constantinople, consisting of 400 Silver drams, contains	19128
The Silver dram, generally used throughout the Grand Seignior's Territories, as also in Persia, and in the Mogoll's Country, contains	47
The Turkish Sultany, or Egyptian Sheriff (with which the Venetian and Barbary chequine, as also the Norimberg ducat, within about a grain more or less doth agree) contains	53
The Rotolo at Cairo for Gold and Silver consisting of 144 drams, contains	6886
The Rotolo at Damascus, consisting of 720 drams for Silk, contains	34430

Of Exchanges.

The first and best of Exchanges.
Exchange of Money is of great antiquity, and is esteemed exceeding commodious, excellently useful and beneficial, as well to Kingdoms and Cities in general, as to Merchants, and others in particular. And as Money was first invented to be made of the best Metals, for the avoiding of chargeable and troublesome carriage and transportation of Commodities from one place to another in way of trade; so was Exchanges of Money first invented for the avoiding, as well the danger, as the trouble and charge in the carriage of Money from place to place. And by reason that the Standards, Stamps, and Inscriptions of Money are found to be various, and different, no Nation making use of another's Coins, forced them (for the better performance) to appoint a certain Exchange, by giving value for value, according to the fineness or coarseness of the Coin, with a certain allowance to the Merchant.

Seeing that Exchanges are of such great use and importance, the Merchant ought to have great insight and knowledge in the Coins of foreign Countreys, that he may be able to reduce one Coin into the valuation of another, by raising or abating, according to the goodness or badness of the Metal, that when he hath occasion to draw a Bill of Exchange, upon one of a 1000 l. here at London, to be paid in France, Holland, or elsewhere, he may know the loss or gain.

The true exchange for Monies by Bills of Exchange is really grounded upon the valuation, fineness, and weight of the Money, of every Countrey, according to the Par, that is value for value, and on this are the Exchanges of England grounded.

Exchanges are made by Bills, when Money is delivered simply here in England, and Bills received for the same, to have the payment in some other Countrey beyond the Seas, for Goods here bought, or the like, at a certain price agreed upon, the like is observed beyond the Seas, and the Money received here in England.

The

The meaning of a Bill of Exchange.

The meaning of a Bill of Exchange is thus to be understood: Suppose two Merchants have Correspondence and Dealings together, the one here in England, and the other in France; the Merchant in France having bought Goods of a Man, to the value of 500 or 1000 l. the Man being to come to England, comes to the Merchant for his Money, who being perhaps not provided, or otherwise the Man is desirous to have his Money paid him in England; the Merchant upon those, or the like Considerations, draws a Bill of Exchange for the said sum upon his Correspondent in England (who perhaps is indebted unto him in greater sums) to be paid upon sight, or within such a time after sight, either upon usance, or double or treble usance, as they agree.

Again, sometimes Gentlemen, or others, having occasion to travel beyond Seas, for their convenience pay their Money to a Merchant here at London, desiring him to draw a Bill of Exchange for the same, upon his Factor, or some Merchant with whom he hath correspondence, at the Place where the Gentlemen do design their Journey, which Bill is ordered to be paid as aforesaid. Seeing then that Bills of Exchange are of such great use, I think it convenient to set down the form of a Bill of Exchange from London to Amsterdam, and from Amsterdam to London again.

Laus Deo Adj. 10 June 1664.

In London — 600 l.

at 34 s. 6 d.

The meaning of a Bill of Exchange.

A T Usance pay this my first Bill of Exchange unto A. B. the Sum of Six hundred Pounds Sterling, at Thirty four Shillings and sixpence Flemish, for every Pound Sterling, current Money in Merchandize, for the value hereof received by me C. D. and put it to Account, as per Advice.

A Dio &c.

G M.

On the Back-side indorsed, To my loving Friend W. C. Merchant at Amsterdam, Pa.

This is the form of a Bill of Exchange for Money delivered and taken up at London.

don for Amsterdam. The second Bill doth alter in the addition of these words only, At Venice, not having paid by my first Bill, pay by this my second Bill; and so in the third; for there are commonly three Bills made of the same nature.

Laus Deo Adj. 20 of August

1664. In Amsterdam,

— 200 l. at 33 s. 6 d.

A T Usance pay this my first Bill of Exchange unto W. M. the Sum of Two hundred pounds of lawful Money of England, for the value here by me received of J. K. make him good payment, and put it to your Account. God keep you.

Subscribed W. C.

On the Back-side indorsed, To my loving Friend, Master G. M. Merchant at London, Pa.

And this is the form of Bills of Exchange: The time of payment may be made upon sight, or within so many days after sight, or upon double or treble usance; also you may say, Put it to the Account of such a man: but the best is to refer it to the Letter of Advice, and where the first Bill is noted Pa, the second must be 2 s., and the third 3 s. Neither is it good to say, I would entreat you, or be pleased to pay this Bill, though the servant or Factor draweth a Bill upon his Master.

And if it shall happen (as oft times it doth) that through default the Money is not paid according to the limited time, or the Bill not accepted, then and in such Cases there is a Protestation made by some Notary, or the like, upon the Bill for the non payment, or non acceptance thereof; and this is esteemed much to the disreputation of the Party to denying the same.

There are abundance of Rules and Orders observed about the acceptance, and non acceptance of Bills of Exchange, which in a Book, called *Lex Mercatoria*, are at large handled, to which I refer you.

Of

Of Customs, Imposts, and other Duties paid upon Goods.

Customs, Imposts, and other Duties paid upon Goods, are to be known by the Merchant.

Customs, Imposts, and all other Duties paid upon Goods, are by the Law of Nations, due to the Prince, as his Pre-rogative, in all Cities, Port-towns, Havens, or Harbours, throughout his Territories, as well upon all Goods and Commodities, exported as imported; And for the better receiving of the said Customs, there are in all Cities and Places where Traffick is maintained, Publick Houses, where Officers do attend for the receiving of the same, as may be seen in the Custom-house at London.

Customs, etc. vary in rate.

And though the duty of Custom is generally paid in all Places, yet the manner of payment is found very different, as in some places they pay after the rate of so much per Cent, in Money, and that very different, for in some places they pay 3 per Cent, as in Turkey; by agreement with our Consul; And in other places 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 per Cent, or more, or less, according to the Orders of the place.

Again, in some places they pay after the rate of so much for every Hundred-weight, and that varying in their Prizes, according to the goodness and worth of the Commodity: also in some places they are very low in some Commodities, and high in others; and in some Places high in all.

Further, They are found to differ in respect of time, for in many Hanse Towns, and free Cities, as Leghorn, and the like, they pay the said Customs (which are but low) within a frett time, whereas others will not be so contented.

Also there is a time to be observed in many Priviledge-Places enjoying free Mats and Fairs, as doth Rozen, Franckford, Beauncaire, Messina, &c. where, at such times, the Customs are so low, that they are not worth the regarding.

And lastly, In some places, they receive 50 their Customs in specie.

Seeing then that the Customs, and other Duties payable upon Goods are so various, the Merchant ought to be very knowing therein, wherein, for his further help, it is necessary to be furnished with a Book, or Books of the Rates of Commodities of the Place, or Places, where he hath Commerce; which Books are to be had in all

places where Traffick is maintained, either in Print, or Manuscript.

And in the payment of these Customs and Imposts, great care, diligence, and exactness is required; delays proving dangerous: for in many places the non-payment renders the Goods forfeited.

Also Goods become forfeited several other ways, and that according to the Custom of the place: as in Spain, all Commodities concealed, are only forfeited, which may be redeemed with some charge, unless they be such as are prohibited. The like is observed in England, Scotland, and Ireland; where there are several Commodities prohibited, as Woll, Leather, Alom, Scarlet-cloth: And lastly, The Coyne, whether Gold or Silver, is strictly forbidden, so that if any is found with an intention to be exported, it is not only forfeited to the King, but also the Party, if found, is liable to a great Fine.

In Germany, and the Low Countreys, as also in Turkey, and most places of Italy, the Goods only concealed are forfeited, which may be had again, paying composition, which is more or less according to the grossness of the Offence.

In Sweden, Denmark, and Russia, not only the Goods concealed are forfeited, but also all the Commodities of that kinde: The like is observed in all Countreys; Therefore in thinking fraudulently to save a Shilling, do not venture the losing of a Pound.

Neither is it enough to discharge or pay the Customs; but the fees of the several Officers must be discharged, as Bills of Entries, Cockets, Certificates, &c. of the Waiters, Searchers, Clerks, Visitors, and such like.

Of Merchants Accounts with Debitor and Creditor.

Accounts are kept after several methods, differing according to the Customs of the Countreys, but yet tending to one and the same conclusion. The method that I shall here observe, shall be that of Debitor and Creditor, first practised by the Italians, which of all other is the best, the exactest, and the most used.

Now for the keeping of your Accounts after this excellent way, there are two several Books necessarily required, viz. the Journal, and the Ledger: the use

The Merchant must be careful to keep his Accounts in a separate Book, and not mix them with other Business.

It is also necessary to keep a separate Book for the Cash, and not mix it with the other Accounts.

The Ledger is the Book where the Accounts are kept.

Merchants must be careful to keep their Accounts in a separate Book, and not mix them with other Business.

The Journal is the Book where the Accounts are kept.

of the Journal, is to enter down every daies proceedings, or negotiations, according to the true meaning and intention of the Bargain, with Relation, to the Price or Prizes, you are to pay, or are to receive together with the time when payable, with what other conditions are made betwixt both the parties, in a true, just, and perfect manner; and not to falsify any Parcel, Matter, or Thing, to Antedate the time or the like; but to let them down plainly, directly, and orderly: also there must be no Interlinings, Erasing, or Blottings in this Book, neither must there be any vacancies left, but every Parcel or things in every daies proceedings must without intermission follow one another; for a Book otherwise kept, will be of small validity in Law for the deciding of controversies. And in this Book you must be careful in the setting down or charging things on Debitor or Creditor. Which by reason it is something difficult, and of such great importance, I have set down Rules of Ayde, by the help of which you may avoid the said danger, and from this Book called the Journal is made the Ledger, which must be also kept fair without Blots or Erasing: and in this Book you must observe that the left side of the Pages, is for the Debtors; and the right side, or towards the right hand, for the Creditors; and here you enter every mans Account by it self, (that is, by leaving some distance before you begin another mans) being taken from the parcells, as they are found in the Journal; by the date thereof, when made, placing on the other side, opposite to the Account of Debitor, the Account of Creditor, every Debitor having his Creditor; and every Creditor his Debitor; so that when you are desirous to balance your Accounts, cast them both up, and the lesser sum being subtracted from the greater, the remainder, (which is the Product) is the Money which you owe, or is owing unto you. Further, these Accounts are found in the Journal by the date thereof, as aforesaid; also in the Journal the Leaves or Folio of the Ledger, are noted over a line in the Margin for the Debitor; and under the said line for the Creditor: and so in the Ledger every parcel or thing hath in the latter end a direction to the Folio, whereby the Debitor shews his Creditor, and the Creditor shews his Debitor. But some Merchants being more curious will keep a Waste book,

that is, a Book wherein they enter down in a rough manner, what Commodities they buy or sell with Relations to the Bargain, which afterwards at leisure they enter in their Journal in an exact method; and this, if occasions will permit, I doe approve of: also there be many Merchants that keep a Cash-book so called, by reason they enter nothing down in it, but what Money (which they call Cash) they pay or receive, and this may also be useful, as to a more speedy finding out what Money they have received or paid, when, to whom, and for what. But to proceed; the use of these Books, to Wit the Journal and the Ledger: being too great, I have thought it convenient to frame an Account, as they are kept by divers eminent Merchants here in London; but first, for the better understanding the same, I have set down divers Rules of ayde for the knowing your Debtors and Creditors.

A Cash-book is kept by Merchants.

Rules of Ayde.

ALL Accounts for Merchants may be compiled under these heads, viz. Domestic, Foreign, or Portable; and these are divided, and subdivided into several Heads and Branches.

Note that the Journal for Debtors, and the Ledger for Creditors, differ more than all Accounts of Parties being in Foreign Parts, or any of the Kingdoms, are to be kept with a double Margin, the inward for the Money, and the outward for the place where you reside.

Domestic Accounts may be considered, or found to consist of Inventories, Receipts, Payments, Sales, Abatements, and Balancing of Accounts: of which in Order.

Inventory of the ready Money, Goods, Debts, and Voyages belonging or due unto you, those several Parties or Wares is the Dr. and your Stock or Principal is Cr. Also Inventory of the Debts owing by you; your Principal or Stock is Dr. and the several parties to whom you owe the same, is Cr.

Recceipts of Money for Wares sold and delivered, the Money is Dr: the Wares so sold and delivered the Money being received upon the Delivery is Cr.

Recipts of Money by Assurance of Goods Shipped by another; the Money is Dr. and Profit and Loss, or the Account of Assurance, is Cr.

Recipts of Money by Bill, Bond, Indenture, Account, or the like; the Money is Dr. and the Party or Parties from whom the same was due, is Cr.

Recipts of Money taken up at Interest by Bond; the Money taken up or received

FFFF

is

is *Dr.* Also *Profit* and *Loss* for *Interest* thereof, or the *Interest* is *Dr.* and the party that lent the same, for the *Principal* and *Interest* is *Cr.* Also *Receipts of Money* for *Interest* Money, the *Principal* being continued, the *Money* to *Received* is *Dr.* and the *Account* of *Profit* or *Loss*, or *Interest* is *Cr.*

Receipts of Money taken up by *Exchange*, the *Money* is *Dr.* and your *Correspondent*, or he to whom the *Bills* are directed is *Cr.*

Receipts of Money by *Exchange* remitted from your *Factor*; the *Money* is *Dr.* and the Party to whom the *Bills* were directed, if he hath formerly been charged in *Account* for the same, is *Cr.* otherwise your *Factor* or *Correspondent* is *Cr.* by a double *Margent*.

Receipt of Wares bought for ready *Money*, the *Wares* to bought and received, is *Dr.* and the *Money* if paid upon the delivery is *Cr.*

Receipt of Wares bought for *time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*, and part by another *Bill*; the several *Wares* so bought, and received are *Dr.* and the Party which vendeth the same is *Cr.* and after the vendor is *Dr.* for the *Money* paid, or *Bills* delivered him as aforesaid.

Receipts of Wares bought for part *Money*, and part for another *Bill*; the *Ware* bought is *Dr.* and the *Money* that is paid is *Cr.* also the party whose *Bill* is delivered for the value thereof is *Cr.*

Receipts of Wares in *Barter*, *Wares* for *Wares*; the *Wares* so received is *Dr.* and the *Wares* delivered is *Cr.*

Receipts of Wares in *Barter* for part *Money*, part *Wares*; the *Wares* received are *Dr.* and the *Money* for so much as is paid is *Cr.* as also the several *Wares* delivered for the value of them.

Receipts of Wares in *Barter* for part *Money*, part *Wares*, and part *Time*: also *Wares* in *Barter*, for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part by another *Bill*; and part *Time*; the several *Wares* so bought and received are *Dr.* and the party that vendeth the same is *Cr.* and after he is *Dr.* for the *Money* paid, *Wares* or *Bills* delivered as before.

Receipts of Wares from beyond the *Seas* from your *Correspondent* or *Factor*; the several *Goods* received is *Dr.* and your *Correspondent* (by a double *Margent*) is *Cr.*

Receipts of Bills of Assignment from a-

nother, the *Assignees*, or party *Assigned* to pay is *Dr.* and the *Assignor* is *Cr.*

Receipts of Bills by Exchange; the party to whom the *Bills* are directed, after his acceptance is *Dr.* and the *Factor* or party who remitted the same, with a double *Margent* is *Cr.*

PAYMENTS of Money by Bills of Exchange, charged upon you; the Party, whether your *Factor* or other who under writ the *Bills*, is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of Money remitted by *Exchange*; the Party or *Factor* to whom the *Bills* are payable is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of Money for *Assurance* of goods shipped, *Profit* and *Loss*, or the *account of Assurance* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of Money for *Interest* Money, the *Principal* being continued; *Interest*, or *Profit* and *Loss* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of Money owing by you by *Bond*, *Bill*, *Account*, &c. the Party or Parties to whom the same was due, is *Dr.* also *Wares* bought for *Money*, the *Wares* so bought and received is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of Money lent at *Interest* by *Bond*, the Party or Parties which borrowed the same, for the *Principal* and *Interest* is *Dr.* and the *Money* for the sum paid is *Cr.* as also the *Account of Interest*, for the *Interest* thereof, or *Profit* and *Loss*, is *Cr.*

Payments of Money for *Charges* of *Wares* bought, the *Wares* are *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* also extraordinary charges in the house-hold, as also petty *expences*; *Profit* and *Loss* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of Money for charges of *Goods* shipped; the *Voyage* is *Dr.* and the *Money* which is paid is *Cr.*

A *Bill*, or *Bills of Debt* delivered by *Assignment* for money owing you; the party assigned to receive the same is *Dr.* and the party whose *Bill* you delivered is *Cr.*

SALES of Wares for *Money*, the *Money* is *Dr.* and the *Wares* sold, and delivered is *Cr.*

Sales of Goods or *Wares* for *Time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*: as also for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part *Time*; and part by another *Bill*; the party that buyeth the *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Goods* sold and delivered is *Cr.* and for the *Money* received, make the *Money* *Dr.* and the party buyer in the second branch *Cr.* again the

the party whose *Bill* you take is *Dr.* and the *Buyer* *Cr.*

Sales of Wares by advice from your *Correspondent*, or *Factor*; your *Factor* is *Dr.* and the *Voyage* or *Voyages* for the *goods* sold by him is *Cr.*

Sales of Wares in *Barter*, *Wares* for *Wares*; the *Wares* received are *Dr.* and the *Wares* delivered are *Cr.*

Sales of Wares in *Barter*, for part *Money*, and part *Wares*; the *Money* as also the *Wares* received is *Dr.* and the several *Wares* delivered for the whole sum is *Cr.* also for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part *Time*; or part *Money*, part *Wares*, part another *Bill* and part *Time*; the party or parties that buyeth the same is *Dr.* also the party whose *Bill* is taken is *Dr.* for the value: and the *Wares* sold, and delivered for the whole is *Cr.* Also in *Barter* of *Goods*, for part *Wares*, and part by another *Bill*; the *Wares* received for the value is *Dr.* as is the party whose *Bill* is accepted for the remainder: and the *Wares* sold and delivered as aforesaid is *Cr.*

In buying of *Wares* or *Goods* the contrary is to be observed.

ABATEMENTS upon *Debts* owing by you, the Party or Parties which make the abatement is *Dr.* and *Profit* and *Loss* is *Cr.* and upon *Debts* due to you, *Profit* and *Loss* is *Dr.* and the Party or Parties to whom the abatement was made, is *Cr.*

Abatement upon *Goods* sold, the *Goods* sold and delivered are *Dr.* and the party which buyeth the same is *Cr.* also upon *Goods* bought; the Party which sold the *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Goods* so bought and received is *Cr.*

Voyage or *Voyages* of *Commodities* shipped with *Charges*; the *Voyage*, or *Voyages* for the whole is *Dr.* and the several *Goods* shipped for their respective values with their charges is *Cr.* also the *Money* for the said charges is *Cr.*

BALANCE of Money, the *Balance* is *Dr.* and the *Money* for the rest of the *Account* is *Cr.*

Balance of Debts owing by you; the party or parties due to receive the same, is *Dr.* and *Balance* is *Cr.* Also *Debts* owing unto you, *Balance* is *Dr.* and the parties still indebted are *Cr.*

Balance of Goods in quantity; *account of Goods* remaining is *Dr.* and the *Voyage* or *Goods* unfold is *Cr.*

Balance of Goods if gain, the *account of Voyage*, or *Goods*, are *Dr.* and *Profit* and *Loss* is *Cr.* But if loss, then the *Ac-*

count of Profit and *Loss* is *Dr.* and the *Voyage* or *Goods* is *Cr.*

Balance of Goods unfold, *Balance* is *Dr.* and the *account of Goods* remaining is *Cr.*

Balance of Profit and *Loss* the *Account* is *Dr.* and *Stock* or *Principal* if *Profit*, is *Cr.* but if loss then contrary.

Balance of Stock; the *Account* is *Dr.* and *Balance* is *Cr.* which is equal, and for conclusion will shew the *Estate* of the whole *Account*.

Forraine Accounts.

Forraine Accounts consisteth of *Receipts*, and *Payments* of *Goods* or *Money*, and *Sale* of *Goods*, &c.

Receipts of Goods by *confignation*: the *Goods* received for the *Account* of *A. B.* or the like, specifying for whole *Account*, is *Dr.* and under that title naming the particulars of those *Goods* received without value; and so they are to have no *Cr.* but if valued, then there must be *Dr.* and *Cr.*

Receipts of Goods bought for *Money*, at *Time* in *Barter*, &c. make your *Dr.* and *Cr.* as in private *Accounts*.

Receipts of Money taken up at *Interest*; the *Principal* for whose *Account* the same was borrowed, for the *Interest*, is *Dr.* as also the *Money* for the sum received; and the party lender for the *Principal* and *Interest* is *Cr.*

Receipts of Money by *Assignment*, or upon *Bills of Exchange* remitted unto him, as also for *Goods* sold formerly *configned* him; the *Money* in such cases is *Dr.* and the party that assigned or remitted the same is *Cr.* as is also the *Goods* received for the *Account* of the Party or Parties that *configned* them.

PAYMENTS of Money for *Charges* of *Goods* shipped; the *Goods* so shipped is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* also *Charges* of *Goods* received by *confignation* from *A. B.* or the like; the said *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* Furthermore *Payments of Money* for Extraordinary *Charges*; the *Account* current of your *principal*, for whom the same was expended, is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of Money by *Bills of Exchange*, charged on you by your *Principal*; the said *Principal* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* also *Payments of Money* by *Commission*; the party that gave the *Commission* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments

Payments of Money by Bills of Exchange, remitted to your Principal; the Dr. and Cr. is as in Private Accounts aforesaid.

Payments of Money lent at Interest; the party borrower for the Principal and Interest is Dr. and the party whole Money is lent for the Interest; as also the Money for the sum paid is Cr.

Payments of Money for Goods bought; whether for Money or Time; the Dr. and Cr. is as in private accounts aforesaid.

Sales of Wares received for Accounts of your Principal, whether for Time, Money, or in Barter, &c. the Dr. is as in private Accounts; and the Account of the goods is Cr.

Shipping of Commodities with Charges; the account current of your Principal, for whom the same are shipped is Dr: and the several Commodities shipped is Cr. as in 20 Private Accounts.

Many times you will meet with the word *Cash*, by which you are to understand it, to be no otherwise then the Money you have in your hands, and by reason that their Money is kept in a *Chest* or the like, which they call *Cash*, they will therefore imagine this *Cash* to be a person in whom they confide, and therefore they make the said *Cash* Dr. for the Money they 30 put therein; and when they take out or pay any of the said Money they then make *Cash* Cr. for the same; and the party to whom it was paid Dr. and so *Cash* is discharged for the same, and becometh a Cr.

The rest as in private Accounts. But it is time to come to the Accounts themselves; and first with the *Journal* book.

But for your better understanding the 40

said Books observe these following Directions, viz.

Note that in the *Journal* you will find towards your left hand a double Margent, the inward signifieth the number of the Account, and the outward refereth to the *Ledger*, in which you will find always one figure above another, but separated by a line, where note that the uppermost refereth to the Folio in the *Ledger* for the Debitor, and the undermost to the Folio in the *Ledger* for the Creditor. The Margent towards the right-hand is for the Money the Commodities cost, or were sold for.

For the *Ledger* also note, that the first or outward Margent towards your left hand, in the Debtors side, doth signify the date of the year, the next or middlemost doth refer to the Folio of the *Journal*; and the inward signifieth the day of the Month; also the innermost Margent doth refer to the Folio of its Creditor in the *Ledger*; the other three Margents to the Money. Also in the Creditors side, the like is observed, only the innermost Margent towards the right hand, refereth to the Folio of its Debitor in the said *Ledger*.

Also note that where you find this Marke --- in any of the said Margents, it doth signifie the same Folio, or day of the Month as the Precedent is.

Also where you find in the said outward Margent no Folio expressed to refer you to the Folio in the *Journal*, as all the particulars bearing the date of the 29 of June, note, all such particulars or Accounts are not in the *Journal*, being only for the

Balancing of Accounts. But to proceed.

THE

The Journal Book.

Anno 1664. in London.															
Folio.	£	s	d												
1	1768	15	09												
CASH, Dr. to Stock, 1768 l. 15 s. 09 d. brought out of my private Estate this day for Traffick-occasions, as by the Agreement between that Ledger-Cash and Cash-Book appeareth; the Sum which I make manifest here, is—															
2	1300	00	00												
Cloth Rashes, Dr. to Stock 1300 l. for 200 Pieces unfold, which cost me 6 l. 10 s. per Piece—															
3	2340	00	00												
Horse, the white Horse, Dr. to Stock 2340 l. for a Principal, with a Legacy that is to be paid out of the same House, standing in Lombard-street, producing both—															
4	0450	00	00												
Ship, the Speed-well of London, Dr. to Stock 450 l. for my part thereof, Master under God James Port for this present Voyage to the Canaries; the costs—															
5	0426	04	06												
Alert Allerton, at Lisbon, Dr. to Stock 426 l. 4 s. 6 d. due to me, Reaze 681 v 960, as appeareth by my Account sent me, dated the 28th day of November last; proceeding from the sale of several Wares for my use, Exchange at 20 Reaze for 3 d. is—															
6	0200	00	00												
Barrel Bartelson, of Norwich, Dr. to Stock 200 l. for his Bond due the 27th of April next, delivered to me, proceeding from Commodities formerly sold to him—															
7	0077	11	09												
Stock, Dr. to Coward Crispian 77 l. 11 s. 9 d. for my Bill, due the 27th of March, delivered for Goods formerly bought of him, producing—															
8	0340	00	00												
Stock, Dr. to David Darling 340 l. for a Legacy due the 26th of June next, out of the House called the white Horse standing in Lombard-street, to be released after 17 years purchase, the chief Sum and Rent produceth—															
Jan. 5. 1664.															
9	1570	16	00												
Couchaneile, Dr. to Cash 1570 l. 16 s. for four Barrels poiz 748 li. bought of Thomas Coyster, whose No: weight and price are as followeth:															
<table><tr><td>No:</td><td>440 li 212 t. 18</td><td rowspan="4">poiz: 804 li. Tare 56. Netto 748 li. at 42 s. each li. my payment is—</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>537 li 199 t. 14</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>530 li 198 t. 13</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>520 li 195 t. 11</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>804</td><td>56</td></tr></table>				No:	440 li 212 t. 18	poiz: 804 li. Tare 56. Netto 748 li. at 42 s. each li. my payment is—		537 li 199 t. 14		530 li 198 t. 13		520 li 195 t. 11		804	56
No:	440 li 212 t. 18	poiz: 804 li. Tare 56. Netto 748 li. at 42 s. each li. my payment is—													
	537 li 199 t. 14														
	530 li 198 t. 13														
	520 li 195 t. 11														
	804	56													
10	0190	00	00												
Evert Evertson, Dr. to Profit and Loss 190 l. for a Legacy due the 24th of June, being now given me out of this House, called the Empiour, standing in Cheap-side: The same he may release at 18 l. yearly, after the rate of 18 years purchase, the chief Sum and Rent is—															
Jan. 13. 1664.															
11	0128	00	00												
Cash, Dr. to Cloth Rashes 128 l. for 16 Pieces, sold to William Panfard, at 8 l. perpiece, my Receipt is—															
G g g g g															
			Exter,												

Fol. 2.				Anno 1664. In London.			
					£	β	9
12	Exeter-Wares, Dr. to Francis Frensey 853 l. for 210 peeces, to pay upon demand: the bought particulars are as followeth,						
	30 White Sayes — at 76 s. per peece — 114 l.						
	60 Broad Perpetuances — at 78 s. per peece — 234 l.						
	70 Sempetrances — at 80 s. per peece — 280 l.						
	50 Ditto — at 90 s. per peece — 225 l.						
				853	08	53	00
13	Ditto Francis, Dr. to House the White horse, for Rent due the 12th of Febr. next being yearly —				00	60	00
	January the 25, 1664.						
14	Francis Frensey, Dr. to Cloath Rashees, 321 l. 15 s. for 39 peeces, to be paid upon demand at 8 l. 5 s. per peece, comes to				03	21	15
15	Cash, Dr. to Profit and Loss, 5 l. 16 s. 8 d. for advance of 700 Dollars exchanged for other Money at 4 s. 7 d. per peece, which cost me but 4 s. 5 d. the difference at 2 d. per peece is —				00	05	16
	February, the 3, 1664.						
16	Cloth Rashees, Dr. to Conrade Crispian, 1500 l. for 250 peeces, part at six Moneths, the whole at 6 l. per peece amounteth to —				15	00	00
17	Conrade Crispian, Dr. to Cash 900 l. paid him now in part —				05	00	00
	February, 12, 1664.						
18	Francis Frensey, Dr. unto Bartel Bartelson, 200 l. ordered Francis to receive of Bartel —				02	00	00
19	Interest reckoning, Dr. to Cash, 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. for Interest of 200 l. allowed Bartel at 8 l. per cent, paid him in hand for paying 2 Mo: before his time is —				00	03	06
	February, 17, 1664.						
20	Evert Evertson, Dr. to Exeter-Wares, 462 l. 15 s. for 95 peeces sold part on 6 Moneths: the particulars and prices are as followeth —						
	15 White Sayes — at 87 s. per peece is — 065 l. 05 s.						
	30 Broad Perpetuances — at 90 s. per peece is — 135 l. 00 s.						
	50 Sempetrances — at 105 s. per peece is — 262 l. 10 s.						
	The 95 peeces amounts to — 462 l. 15 s.				04	62	15
21	David Dartling, Dr. to Evert Evertson, 332 l. 10 s. for mine Assignment in part of the Stuffs, and in full of a Legacy, and Principal, of the first of January, now bought of him by agreement producing —				03	32	10
22	Ditto David, Dr. to Interest reckoning 7 l. 10 s. for allowance of 4 Mo. paid him by agreement before his time, the sum is —				00	07	10
23	Cash, Dr. to Govert Golsfon 300 l. received of him upon Interest, the sum is —				03	00	00
24	Interest reckoning, Dr. to Govert Golsfon 6 l. being for three Moneths allowance of the 300 l. taken upon deposit, at 8 l. per cent, is —				00	06	00

Febru.

Fol. 3.				Anno 1664. In London.			
					£	β	9
				February, 21, 1664.			
25	Conchencill Mestica, Dr. to Stock 36 l. 18 s. for six Moneths discount of 959 l. 8 s. at 8 l. per cent, produceth —				00	36	18
26	Stock, Dr. to Conchencill Mestica 959 l. 8 s. for 2 Bar. poyz 369 l. sold to a private friend at six Moneths discount: the particular weight and price is as followeth —						
	No. 530 l. 198 is 13 poiz, both 393 l. is 24 l. Netto 369 l.						
	520 l. 195 is 11 at 52 s. per l. is —				09	59	08
	393 24						
	February 27 1664.						
27	Bartel Bartleson, Dr. to Stock, 700 l. lent him six Moneths out of my private Estate at 8 l. per cent, which is with Interest —				07	28	00
28	Cash, Dr. to Ship, the Speedwell of London 45 l. 7 s. 6 d. for my part of freight, received of James Port Muller; all charges deducted, the sum is —				00	45	07
	March, 4, 1664.						
29	Govert Golsfon, Dr. to Cloth Rashees 2162 l. 10 s. for 250 peeces sold in truck at 173 s. per peece, on 15 Moneths discount, the sum is —				21	62	19
30	Durances, Dr. to Govert Golsfon 180 l. for 80 peeces ready money delivered mein part of Barter, at 45 s. per peece, is —				01	80	00
31	Exeter-Wares, Dr. to Govert Golsfone, 514 l. for 130 peeces ready money delivered me in part of Barter, viz. —						
	60 Perpetuances broad — at 78 s. per peece — is 234 l.						
	70 Sempetrances — at 80 s. per peece — is 280 l.				05	14	00
	514 l.						
32	Cash, Dr. Govert Golsfon, 1271 l. 18 s. 2 d. received by the assignment of Thomas Goyster to clear his Trucke, the sum is —				12	71	18
33	Cloth Rashees, Dr. to Govert Golsfon 196 l. 11 s. 10, for the discount of 2162 l. 10 s. at 8 l. per cent for 15 Moneths, is —				01	96	11
34	Expences general Dr. to Cash, 80 l. Received for my general occasions of my Calher, the sum of —				00	80	00
35	Profit and Loss, Dr. to Cash 10 l. paid my Wife for House-use, by my Calher, the sum of —				00	10	00
	March, 14, 1664.						
36	Profit, and Loss, Dr. to Francis Frensey, 100 l. for one years wages, this day agreed that he shall write my books, the sum of —				01	00	00
37	Francis Frensey, Dr. to expences general, 20 l. for part paid him in hand by me —				00	20	00
	March, 20, 1664.						
38	Kerkes and Dozens, Dr. to Herman Herbert, 591 l. for 180 peeces Received in Barter at 17 Moneths discount —						
	60 Leedes dozens — at 75 s. per peece is — 225 l.						
	60 Kerkes No. A. — at 59 s. per peece is — 177 l.						
	60 Ditto No. B. — at 63 s. per peece is — 189 l.				05	91	00
	591 l.						

Herman

Fol. 4.				Anno 1664. In London.			
39	Herman Herberts, Dr. to Couchantile 481 l. for one Bartel poiz., 185 li. Netto, which I delivered by his order to Gouert Garbant, No: 337 poiz 195 li, tare 14 li. the Netto at 52 s. per li, ready money is	0481	00	00	00	00	00
40	Herman Herberts, Dr. to Conrade Christiaan 49 l. 16 s. 9 d. for mine Affignation delivered him upon Ditto Conrade to clear the Truck, of whom he receiveth	0049	16	09	00	00	00
41	Herman Herberts, Dr. to Kerfies and Dozens, 60 l. 3 s. 3 d. for the discount of 59 l. at 8 l. per cent. for 17 Moneths is	0060	03	03	00	00	00
March 26. 1665.							
42	Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to John Jacobson Vinck, Dr. to Exeter-Wares 514 l. for 130 Pieces, shipt by William Tatum, Master of the Falcon of London, to be sold for my Account, viz. 70 Sempetrances — at 80 s. — is — — 280 l. 60 Perpetuances, — at 78 s. — is — — 234 — 514	0514	00	00	00	00	00
43	Ditto Voyage, Dr. to Cash 504 l. for 90 C of English Tunn, being 30 great Pieces, shipt by William Tatum, to the said Jacobson to sell for my Account, my Casheer's payment at 5 l. 12 s. per cent. is	0504	00	00	00	00	00
March 31. 1665.							
44	Voyage at Hamburg, consigned to John Van Essen, Dr. to David Darling 369 l. for 10 Sayls of Pepper poiz 3280 li, shipt by James Snel to the said John, to be sold for my Account, producing at 27 l. upon four Months time per l.	0369	00	00	00	00	00
45	Voyage to Danzick, consigned to Peter Brascur, Dr. to John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Account cur. nt 186 l. for certain Goods, cost 1860 Guilders, as per Envoyee, the same are shipt by Giles Garband, to the said Peter to be sold for my Account, the exchange at 33 s. 4 d. Fs. per l. Sterl.	0186	00	00	00	00	00
April 5. 1665.							
46	Voyage to Amsterdam, Dr. to Cash, 54 l. 3 s. 2 d. for Exeter-Wares, and Tinn, paid by my Casheer, being	0054	03	02	00	00	00
47	Voyage to Hamburg, Dr. to Expenses general 7 l. 4 s. 6 d. for Charges upon the Pepper, paid by my self, being	0007	04	06	00	00	00
April 11. 1665.							
48	Conrade Crispian, Dr. to Interest, reckoning 33 l. 6 s. 8 d. for five Moneths forbearance of 1000 l. made good before it is due, the same at 8 l. per cent. is	0033	06	08	00	00	00
49	Ditto, Dr. to Francis Frensey 1094 l. 1 s. 10 d. for the foot of this Account, by order made good to the said Francis, being	1094	01	10	00	00	00
50	Voyage to Amsterdam, Dr. to Expenses general 12 l. 17 s. for Insurance paid by me to William Walker upon the Exeter-Wares, shipt the 26th passato at 50 s. per cent. being	0012	17	00	00	00	00
51	Expenses general, Dr. to Cash 70 l. received of my Casheer for my general occasions	0070	00	00	00	00	00

Profit

Fol. 5.		Anno 1665. In London.																												
52	Profit and Loss, Dr. to Expenses general 20 l. paid by my Wife for the Houfe use	0020	00	00	00	00	00																							
April 17. 1665.																														
53	Francis Frensey, Dr. to Bartel Bartelsson 706 l. 3 s. 2 d. for mine Affignation, delivered to him upon the said Bartel, the value is	0706	03	02	00	00	00																							
54	Interest Reckoning, Dr. to Bartel Bartelsson 21 l. 16 s. 10 d. for 4 Moneths allowance, paid for me before his time, producing at 8 l. per cent.	0021	16	10	00	00	00																							
55	Francis Frensey, Dr. to Stock 421 l. 5 s. 4 d. paid him out of my private estate in part, the sum	0421	05	04	00	00	00																							
April 23. 1665.																														
56	Voyage to Hamburg, Dr. to Kendrick Kempt 11 l. 1 s. 5 d. for Insurance of the Pepper Shipt the 13 day of March last; for which, upon advice of the late arrival there, he is to have after 3 l. per cent. the sum of	0011	01	05	00	00	00																							
57	Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to John Jacobson Vinck, Dr. to Albert Allerton at Lisbon, 425 l. 12 s. 6 d. for 1576 Barrels of Figges sent by Shipper Tom Tub, to be sold there for my Account, which cost him there with all Charges 687 ⁰⁰⁰ Reales, and are 20 for 3 d.	0425	12	06	00	00	00																							
58	Profit and Loss, Dr. to Albert Allerton at Lisbon, my Account current for defects abated 960 Reales to Pedro del Migo upon my Goods sold to him; the same by agreement amounteth to	0000	12	00	00	00	00																							
May 7. 1665.																														
59	Expenses general, Dr. to Insurance Reckoning 20 l. received of Gouert Collson for my Insurance of 500 l. upon the Canary Wine; shipt by him the 27 of April last, from Amsterdam to Rean in the Delight of Gardam, Michael Mopp Master, my Receipt at 4 l. per cent. is	0020	00	00	00	00	00																							
60	John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account of Barley, Dr. to Cash, 133 l. 15 s. for Charges, at the Receipt of 365 Quarters, Lantregers measure, received by James Brant, Master of the William and John of London, from Nacor Ninus of Morlen, to sell for the Account of Ditto John; the particulars paid by my Cashier, are as followeth.	<table><tr><td>Bill, Bill-money, and Dungeon Light</td><td>00--03--0</td></tr><tr><td>Custom of 365 Quarters at 6 d. per quarter</td><td>09--02--6</td></tr><tr><td>Writers Fees</td><td>00--06--9</td></tr><tr><td>Freight, as by the Charty party</td><td>96--09--2</td></tr><tr><td>Demurrage of 18 days</td><td>09--00--7</td></tr><tr><td>Primage, Pilotage, and other charges</td><td>07--05--3</td></tr><tr><td>Porterage up into the Garners, at 6 d. per quart.</td><td>09--02--6</td></tr><tr><td>Filing</td><td>01--05--0</td></tr><tr><td>Meating and Laffage</td><td>01--00--3</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>133--15--0</td></tr></table>						Bill, Bill-money, and Dungeon Light	00--03--0	Custom of 365 Quarters at 6 d. per quarter	09--02--6	Writers Fees	00--06--9	Freight, as by the Charty party	96--09--2	Demurrage of 18 days	09--00--7	Primage, Pilotage, and other charges	07--05--3	Porterage up into the Garners, at 6 d. per quart.	09--02--6	Filing	01--05--0	Meating and Laffage	01--00--3		133--15--0	0133	15	00
Bill, Bill-money, and Dungeon Light	00--03--0																													
Custom of 365 Quarters at 6 d. per quarter	09--02--6																													
Writers Fees	00--06--9																													
Freight, as by the Charty party	96--09--2																													
Demurrage of 18 days	09--00--7																													
Primage, Pilotage, and other charges	07--05--3																													
Porterage up into the Garners, at 6 d. per quart.	09--02--6																													
Filing	01--05--0																													
Meating and Laffage	01--00--3																													
	133--15--0																													

Hhhhh

Folms

Traffick or Commerce.

Traffick or Commerce.

30

Fol. 6. Anno 1665. In London.			
61	John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account of Treaguers Cloth Dr. to Expences general 75 l. 4 s. 8 d. for Charges of 25 Bayls, received out of the two Sisters of Hampton, from the said Nicar-Ninus of Morlois, to sell for the Account of Ditto John; the particulars paid by my self, are, as followeth. Bill, Bill-money, and Dungeon Light — 00--03--00 Custom and Impost — 60--00--00 For Wharffage and Carmen — 01--03--08 the Water Fees — 00--07--02 Freight and Primage at 10 s. 10 d. per Bail-13--10--10 75--04--08	2	8 9
62	Ditto, his Account Currant, Dr. to Insurance Reckoning 12 l. for the Insurance of 300 l. done by me for him, upon the Angel of London, Thomas Smith Master; from hence to New Found-Land, and Mercellis, and back to France, and so to Amsterdam, for 6 Mo. certain at 4 l. per cent. is —	0012	00 00
May 22. 1665.			
63	Kerfies, in company between Evert Evertson and my self, each; Dr. to David Darling 300 l. for 36 pieces bought of him, and each man to pay his part ready Money; the whole at 8 l. 6 s. 8 d. per piece, is —	0300	00 00
64	Cash, Dr. to John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account of Barley 180 l. for 180 Quarters, sold to Kendrick Kemp, my Cashiers Receipt at 20 s. each Quarter, is —	0180	00 00
65	Herman Herberts, Dr. to Ditto John his Account of Treaguers Cloth 520 l. for 13 Bayls, sold him cont. 104. pieces at 5 l. —	0520	00 00
66	Ditto, John his Account of Treaguers Cloth, Dr. to Herman Herberts, 23 l. 3 s. 8 d. for the Discount of the 520 l. per cent. is —	0023	03 08
May 27. 1665.			
67	David Darling, Dr. to Evert Evertson, his account by me in company 150 l. for mine Assignment, delivered to him upon Ditto Evert, for the 36 Kerfies, bought of him for company use being —	0150	00 00
68	David Darling, Dr. to Cash, 150 l. paid to Barant Brant by my Cashier, upon the Assignment of David Darling, in full of the said company Kerfies for my Moyty —	0150	00 00
69	Cash, Dr. to Herman Herberts, 496 l. 16 s. 04 d. received by my Cashier of Kendrick Kemp, by the Assignment of Ditto Herman in full, of Linnen Cloth; the sum of —	0496	16 04
70	John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account Currant, Dr. to Cash, 1174 l. 4 s. 6 d. for 2171 l. 15 s. 2 d. F. remitted him for his Account in Bills of Herman Herberts, payable at double usance to Ditto John by Lieven Lewis, Exchange at 37 s. F. for 1 l. Sterling; my Cashiers payment to Ditto Herberts, is —	1174	04 06
71	Expences general, Dr. to Kerfies, in company between Evert Evertson, and my self, each; 360 l. for 36 pieces sold to Raynold Ruffe at 10 l. per piece; the Money received by my self, is —	0360	00 00

Kenderick

31

Fol. 7. Anno 1665. In London.			
72	Kenderick Kemp, Dr. to John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account of Barley 175 l. 17 s. 6 d. for 175 Quarters 7 Bushels, Sold for 20 s. per Quarter, on two Moneths Discount, which is —	0175	17 06
73	Ditto Kemp, Dr. to Ditto John his Account of Treaguers Cloth, 630 l. 10 s. for 12 Bayls, at 11 Moneths Discount, sold to him containing 97 pieces at 6 l. 10 s. per piece, is —	0630	10 00
74	John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account of Barley, Dr. to Kendrick Kemp 2 l. 6 s. 4 d. for the Discount of 2 Mo. of 175 l. 17 s. 6 d. at 8 l. per cent. is —	0002	06 4
75	Ditto, to his Account of Treaguers Cloth, Dr. to Ditto Kemp, 43 l. 1 s. 7 d. for 11 Mo. Discount of 630 l. at 8 l. per cent. is —	0043	01 07
June 3. 1665.			
76	Kenderick Kemp, Dr. to Expences general 11 l. 1 s. 5 d. paid to him for Insurance of 10 Bayls of Pepper, sent the 31 of March last to John Van Essen at Hamburgh; which according to his Letters, are there well arrived: Therefore I pay the Insurance, made the 23 day of April last, is —	0011	01 05
77	John Van Essen at Hamburgh, my Account Currant, Dr. to Voyage to Hamburgh, consigned to Ditto John 378 l. 18 s. 11 d. for 3600 Marks Lubecks, at 16 s. Lubeck, each Mark proceeding from the fall of my 10 Bayls of Pepper, sent the 31 of March last, sold to Alexander Allerts; which being reduced at 152 s. Lubecks for 20 s. Sterling, is —	0378	18 11
78	Peter Brasfear at Dantzick, my Account Currant, Dr. to Voyage to Dantzick, consigned to Ditto Peter 381 l. 2 s. 4 d. for 2960 Florins Polish, arising from the full fall of those Goods that were sent unto him the 31 of March. Sold to Leonard Lecker-Beck, which being reduced at 233 Grois for 1 l. Sterling, is —	0381	02 04
79	Expences general, Dr. to Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to John Jacobson Vinck, 41 l. for 10 Sempetrances lost at Sea, being that William Tatum falling upon the Sand, was enforced somewhat to disburthen his Ship, casting amongst other Goods the above-named pieces, insured me the 11 of April: My Receipt for the same is —	0041	00 00
80	Profit and Loss, Dr. to Voyage to Amsterdam, 48 l. consigned to Ditto John for 3 pieces of Timm poiz 9 C. lost at Sea, being cast over-board as before (as per advice) which at 5 l. 12 s. per cent. produceth —	0048	00 00
June 9. 1665.			
81	Kerfies Account in company, between Evert Evertson and my self, each; Dr. to Expences general 2 l. 6 s. 8 d. for Charges paid by me upon the said Kerfies, as in my Book of Petties in Folio appeareth, are —	0002	06 08
82	Ditto, Dr. to Profit and Loss 7 l. 4 s. for my Provision of 360 l. at 2 l. per cent. is —	0007	04 00
83	Kerfies Account by me in company, Dr. to Evert Evertson 25 l. 4 s. 8 d. for his 1/2 of the advance upon this Account, being —	0025	04 08

Ditto

Traffick or Commerce.

Anno 1665. In London.

Fol.	8.		ℓ	β	9
7	84	Ditto by me in company, Dr. to Profit and Loss 25 l. 4 s. 8 d. for my $\frac{1}{2}$ of this advance upon the said account, being—	0025	04	08
		June 13. 1665.			
6	85	John Jacobson Vinck of Amsterdam, his Account Currant, Dr. to Ditto John his Account of Barley 9 l. 2 s. 6 d. for 9 Quarters and 1 Bushel under measure, less then the Treaguers Measure was, which at 20 s. the Quarters, entred here for Decencies sake, amounteth to—	0009	02	06
6	86	Ditto John his Account of Barley, Dr. to Expenses general 4 l. 0 s. 4 d. for after Charges paid by me; the particulars are as followeth. My Lord Majors Bill ———— 00--06--08 Turning ———— 00--03--02 For Meating down ———— 00--17--00 Garner Room at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per week, is ———— 00--09--00 Broakeage of 365 l. at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per l. is -- 02--04--06 04--00--04	0004	00	04
6	87	Ditto John his Account of Barley, Dr. to Profit and Loss 7 l. 2 s. 5 d. for my Provision of the same at 2 l. per cent. ————	0007	02	05
6	88	Ditto John his Account of Treaguers Cloth, Dr. to Expenses general 8 l. 8 s. 10 d. for after Charges paid by me, to wit, Ware-House Room at 1 s. per Bayl ———— 01--05--00 For 1150 l. 10 s. at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per l. ———— 07--03--10 08--08--10	0008	08	10
6	89	Ditto John, Dr. to Profit and Loss 23 l. 0 s. 2 d. for my Provision of the same at 2 l. per cent. is ————	0023	00	02
6	90	Ditto John his Account of Barley, Dr. to his Account Currant 217 l. 15 s. 11 d. for the neat proceed thereof, which I transport to his Account proper, Charges and Provision being deducted, is ————	0217	15	11
6	91	Ditto his Account of Treaguers Cloth, Dr. to his Account Currant 977 l. 11 s. 1 d. Charges and Provision deducted, there is transported to his proper Account ————	0977	11	01
		June 19. 1665.			
6	92	Ditto John my Account Currant, Dr. to Voyage to Amsterdam, assigned to Ditto John 1051 l. 4 s. 0 d. for 10512 Guilders, produced from the sail of my Goods, sold to William de Wild, sorts and prices, viz. 40 Sempetrances — at 11 l. 10 s. — are Gil. 02760 40 Perpetnances — at 11 l. 06 s. — are Gil. 02712 70 C. weight of Tinn--at 12 l. 00 s. — are Gil. 05040 10512 All Gil. Exchanged at 33 s. 4 d. F., per l. Sterl. are ————	1051	04	00
6	93	John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Account Currant, Dr. to John Van Essen at Hamburg, my Account 372 l. for 3600 Marks Lubecks, drawn by my appointment: His Bills delivered there to Roger Rump, payable to the said Roger at 18 days sight, or Assigns. Exchange at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Mark for 31 Stivers, are 3720 Guilders; Exchange to London, at 33 s. 4 d. are in this Money ————	0372	00	00

Gover

Traffick or Commerce.

Anno 1665. In London.

Fol. 9.

9	094	Gover Gelfor, Dr. to Peter Brascur at Dantzick, my Account Currant 374 l. 13 s. 8 d. for 2960 Florins Polish, remitted to me payable here at 10 days after sight of the Bill by Ditto Gover, the value delivered the 29 of May to Hanns Hölster, Exchange at 237 Gros for each li. Sterling, is ————	0374	13	08
6	095	Cash, Dr. to John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Account Currant 790 l. 18 s. 2 d. for 8700 Guilders, drawn by me for my Account; my Bills delivered unto David Darling, payable to himself or Assigns at double Usance, at 36 s. 8 d. per l. Sterling. My Cashiers Receipt is ————	0790	18	02
7	096	Evert Evertsen his Account by me in Company, Dr. to Ditto Evert, his Account proper 175 l. 4 s. 8 d. for his Principal and Gains, to wit, for his Principal that he brought in, and the Proceed there of both made good upon his particular Account, being ————	0175	04	08
6	097	David Darling, Dr. to Coucheneil 523 l. 16 s. being the Netto of one Barrel, No. 540, peiz 212 Gros, Tar 18 l. the Netto 54 s. each l. Ready Money produceth ————	0523	16	00
6	098	Ditto, Dr. to Voyage to Hamburg, assigned to John Van Essen 6 l. 1 s. for Abatement upon Pepper, bought the 31 of March. So that I pay him before the time, enjoyed by Agreement ————	0006	01	00
		June 24. 1665.			
6	099	Francis Frensey, Dr. to Gover Gelfor 68 l. 13 s. 8 d. for my Assignment, delivered to the said Francis, being ————	0068	13	08
6	100	Ditto, Dr. to Kenderick Kempt 249 l. 4 s. 8 d. for my Assignment, delivered to the said Francis, being ————	0249	04	08
6	101	Cash, Dr. to Ditto Kempt 511 l. 14 s. 11 d. Received in full of the said Kempt by my Cashier, the sum of ————	0511	14	11

The end of the Journal Book.

1111

The

The Leidger Book.

Fol. 1.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Cash, is Debitor.

		Fol. I.		Lundb. Drott. 1664.			
						Cash, is Debitor.	
						L	β
						1	1768
						1	128
1664	1	Jan.	{	To	Stock, brought out of my private Estate for Traffick-	1	128
	13	Ditto.			Cloth Rashes, for 16 pieces sold-	1	128
	25	Jan.			Profit and Loss, for advance of 700 Dollars	3	5
	17	Febr.			Gvoert Goltson, received of him upon Interest	3	300
	3	Ditto.			Ship the Speedwel of London, for my 2 part of Freight-	4	45
	4	March.			Gvoert Goltson, received by his Assignment	3	1271
1665	6	22	{	To	John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account of	6	180
					Barley	5	496
	27	Ditto.			Herman Herberts, received of my Cashier	6	790
	9	19			John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Account	6	511
					Current	11	5499
	24	Ditto.			Kenderick Kemp, received in full-	7	6

Stock, is Debitor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	Conrade Crispian, by Bill due the 27 of March	2	77	11	9
			Ditto.	David Darling, for a Legacy due the 26 of June	—	340	—	—
	3	21	Febr.	To Coucheniel, for two Barrels pois 396 li. Netto	—	959	8	—
1665	29	June.	Expences general, for the difference thereof	4	409	16	7	—
		Ditto.	Balance, for my clear Estate	7	7482	4	9	—
				—	9269	1	1	—

Cloth Rashes, Debitor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	Stock, for 200 pieces remaining unfold	1	1300	—	—
	2	3	Febr.	Conrade Crispian, for 250 pieces, part on 6 Moneths-	2	1500	—	—
	3	4	March.	To Gvoert Goltson, for Discount of 2162 li. 10 s.	3	196	11	10
1665	29	June.	Profit and Loss gained by fall of 365 pieces	—	558	3	2	—
				—	3554	15	—	—

House the White Horse, Debitor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	Stock, for the Principal, with a Legacy	1	2340	—	—
1665	29	June.	To Profit and Loss, gained by Rent	3	60	—	—	—
				—	2400	—	—	—

Fol. 1.

The Leidger Book.

Fol. 1.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

				Contra Creditor.							
				Coucheniel, for 4 Barrels, pois 748 li. at 42 s. per li-	2	£	β	9			
1664	1	5	Jan.	Conrade Crispian, paid in part of 250 pieces of Cloth	2	1570	16	—			
	2	3	Febr.	Rashes	—	500	—	—			
	—	12	Ditto.	Interest Reckoning, for 2 Moneths Interest of 200 li--	4	3	6	8			
	—	3	March.	Expences general, received for my general occasions	—	80	—	—			
	—	4	Ditto.	Profit and Loss, paid my Wife for Houfe use	3	10	—	—			
1665	4	26	March.	Voyage to Amsterdam, for 90 C of English Tinn	5	504	—	—			
	—	5	April.	Voyage to Amsterdam, for the charges of Exeter Wares and Tinn	—	54	3	2			
	—	11	Ditto.	Expences general, received of my Cashier	4	70	—	—			
	—	5	May.	John Jacobson Vinck, his Account of Barley	6	133	15	—			
	—	6	Ditto.	David Darling, paid unto Barant Brent	2	150	—	—			
	—	27	Ditto.	John Jacobson Vinck, his Account current for 2171 li.	6	1174	4	6			
	—	—	Ditto.	15 s. 2 d. F., remitted--	7	1249	2	2			
	—	29	June.	Balance, remaining in my Cashiers hands	—	5499	7	6			

Contra Creditor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	Cash, brought out of my private estate this day	1	1768	15	9
			Ditto.	Cloth Rashes, for 200 pieces remaining unfold	—	1300	—	—
			Ditto.	Houfe the White Horse, for the Principal with a Legacy--	—	2340	—	—
			Ditto.	Ship the Speedwel of London, for my 2 part	4	450	—	—
			Ditto.	By Allert Alerton at Lisbon, due to me 681 V960 Reas---	2	426	4	6
			Ditto.	Bartel Bartelson, for his Bond due the 27 of April next-	—	200	—	—
			Ditto.	Coucheniel, for 6 Moneths discount of 959 li. 8 s	—	36	18	—
	3	21	Febr.	Bartel Bartelson, for 700 li. lent him 6 Moneths	—	728	—	—
		27	Ditto.	Francis Frensey, paid him out of my private estate	3	421	5	4
1665	5	17	April.	Profit and Loss gained by Trading	—	1597	17	6
		29	June.		—	9269	1	1

Contra Creditor.

1664	1	13	Jan.	Cash, of William Panfard for 16 pieces sold	1	128	—	—
	2	25	Ditto.	By Francis Frensey, sold upon demand 39 pieces	3	321	15	—
	3	24	March.	Gvoert Goltson, sold in Truck 250 pieces	—	2162	10	—
1665	29	June.	Balance for 145 pieces remaining unfold-	7	942	10	—	—
				—	3554	15	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	13	Jan.	By Francis Frensey, for Rent due the 12 of Febr.	3	60	—	—
1665	29	June.	Balance, for the Principal as it cost	7	2340	—	—	—
				—	2400	—	—	—

Fol. 2.

Traffick or Commerce.

Fol. 2.

Anno 1664. In London.

*Allert Allerton at Lisbon, Accompt Currant,
is Debitor.*

1664 1 1 Jan. To Stock, due to me upon Accompt, Reaz 681 V960 — 1 426 4 6

Bartel Bartelfson, Debitor.

1664 1 1 Jan. } To Stock, for this Bond, due the 27 of April next — 1 200 — —
3 27 Febr. } To Stock, for 700 l. lent out of my private Estate for 6 Mo — 3 728 — —
928 — —

Conrade Crispian, Debitor.

1664 2 3 Febr. } To Cash, paid him now in part of 250 pieces of Cloth — 1 500 — —
1665 4 11 April. } To Cash, paid him now in part of 250 pieces of Cloth — 4 33 6 8
Ditto. } Interest Reckoning, for 5 Mo. forbearance of 1000 l. — 3 1094 1 10
Francis Frensey, for the Foot of his Accompt — 3 1627 8 6

David Darling, Debitor.

1664 2 17 Febr. } To Evert Evertson, for my Assignment — 2 332 10 —
Ditto. } Interest Reckoning, for allowance of 4; Moneths — 4 7 10 —
165 6 27 May. } To Evert Evertson, his Accompt by me in Company — 7 150 — —
Ditto. } Cash, paid to Barrent Brent — 1 150 — —
Ditto. } Cash, paid to Barrent Brent — 2 523 16 —
9 June. } Coucheneil, for 1 Barrel poiz 194 li. Netto — 5 6 1 —
Ditto. } Voyage to Hamburg, for Abatement upon Pepper — 5 1169 17 —

Coucheneil, Debitor.

1664 1 5 Jan. } To Cash, for 4 Barrels poiz 748 li. Netto — 1 1570 16 —
3 21 Febr. } To Stock, for 6 Moneths Discount of 959 l. 8 s. — — 36 18 —
1665 29 June. } To Profit and Loss, gained by the fall of 748 li. of Coucheneil — 3 356 10 —
1964 4 — —

Evert Evertson, Debitor.

1664 1 5 Jan. } To Profit and Loss, for a Legacy due the 24 of June — 3 190 — —
2 17 Febr. } To Exeter Wares, for 95 pieces sold, part on 6 Mo. time — 4 462 15 —
652 15 — —

Folio 3.

Traffick or Commerce.

Fol. 2.

Anno 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

1665 5 23 April. } By Voyage to Amsterdam, for 1576 Barrels of Figgs — 5 425 12 6
Ditto. } By 681 V000 Reaz — 3 — 12 —
Profit and Loss, for defects of my Goods abated — 3 426 4 6

Contra Creditor.

1664 2 12 Febr. } By Francis Frensey, Ordered Francis to receive of Bartle — 3 200 — —
1665 5 17 April. } By Ditto Francis, for mine Assignment — 4 706 3 2
Ditto. } Interest Reckoning, for 4; Moneths allowance — 4 21 16 10
928 — —

Contra Creditor.

1664 1 1 Jan. } To Stock, for my Bill, due the 27 of March next — 1 77 11 9
2 3 Febr. } By Cloth Rashes, for 250 pieces, part on 6 Moneths time — 2 1500 — —
4 20 March. } Herman Herberts, for mine Assignment — 5 49 16 9
1627 8 6

Contra Creditor.

1664 1 1 Jan. } To Stock, for a Legacy due the 26 of June next — 1 340 — —
1665 4 31 March. } By Voyage to Hamburg, &c. for 10 Bails of Pepper — 5 369 — —
6 22 May. } Kerfies in Company, for 36 pieces bought — 7 300 — —
29 June. } Balance, due to me in ready Money — 1 160 17 —
1169 17 — —

Contra Creditor.

1664 3 21 Febr. } To Stock, for 2 Barrels, poiz 369 li. Netto — 1 959 8 —
4 20 March. } By Herman Herberts, for 1 Barrel, poiz 185 li. Netto — 5 481 — —
1665 9 19 June. } David Darling, sold to him 1 Barrel, poiz 194 li — 2 523 16 —
1964 4 — —

Contra Creditor.

1664 2 17 Febr. } To David Darling, for my Assignment — 2 332 10 —
1665 9 19 June. } By Ditto Evert, his Accompt by me in Company — 7 175 4 8
29 Ditto. } Balance, due to me in ready Money — 7 145 — —
652 15 — —

K k k k k

Folio 3.

Fol. 3.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Profit and Loss, Debitor.

				L	s	d
1664	3	4 March.	Cash, paid my wife for House use	1	10	—
	14	Ditto,	Francis Frensch, for a years Wages by Agreement	3	100	—
1665	5	11 April.	Expences general, paid to my Wife	4	20	—
	22	Ditto,	Alert Allerton, for defects abated	2	—	12
	7	3 June.	Voyage to Amsterdam, for 3 pieces of Tinn lost-	5	48	—
	29	Ditto.	To My Account current at Amsterdam, lost by the Exchange	6	79	1
		Ditto,	Voyage to Hamburg, lost by the fail of Pepper	5	2	6
		Ditto,	My Account current at Hamburg, lost by Exchange	7	6	18
		Ditto,	My Account current at Dantzick, lost by Exchange	6	—	8
		Ditto,	Stock, gained by Trading	1	1597	17
					1871	4

Francis Frensey, Debitor.

1664	2	13	Jan.	House the <i>White Horse</i> , for Rent due	1	60	
		25	Ditto	Cloth <i>Raffles</i> , for 30 pieces to pay upon demand.	1	321	15
		12	Febr.	<i>Bartel Bartelson</i> , ordered <i>Francis</i> to receive of <i>Bartel</i>	2	200	
		3	March.	Expences general, for part of Wages paid in hand	4	20	
1665	5	17	April.	<i>Bartel Bartelson</i> , for mine Assignment	2	706	3
			Ditto.	Stock, paid him out of my private Estate	1	421	5
		9	June.	<i>Govert Golsfon</i> , for mine Assignment	3	68	13
			Ditto.	<i>Kendrick Kemp</i> , for mine Assignment	6	249	4
					2047		10

Govert Golston, Debitor.

1664	3	4	March.	To {Cloth Raffles, for 250 pieces fold in Truck ————	1	2162	10
1665	9	19	June.	{Peter Brasenr at Danzick, my Accompt current ————	7	374	8
						2537	3

Fol. 3.

Anno Domi. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

						L	S	d
1664	1	5 Jan.	Evert Everfion, for a Legacy, due the 24 of June ———	2	19	0	—	—
	25	Ditto.	Cafh, for advance of 700 Dollars—	5	16	8	—	—
1665	7	9 June.	Kerfes in Company, for my Provifion of 360 li. at 2 li. per cent.	7	7	4	—	—
		Ditto.	Ditto Kerfes in Company, for my $\frac{1}{2}$ of the advance	—	25	4	8	—
	8	13 Ditto.	Joh ⁿ -Jacobfon Vinck at Amfterdam, his Account of Barley	6	7	2	5	—
		Ditto.	Ditto Joh ⁿ s his Account of Treasurers Cloth, for Pro- vifion	1	23	—	2	—
29		June.	By Cloth Rafter, gained by the fale of 305 pieces---	1	58	3	2	—
		Ditto.	Exeter Wares, gained by the fale of 225 pieces ---	4	81	5	—	—
		Ditto.	Voyage to Amfterdam, configned to Jfo-Jacobfon Vinck-	5	274	5	10	—
		Ditto.	Coucheneil, gained by fail of 4 Barrels---	2	356	10	—	—
		Ditto.	Voyage to Dantzick, gained by fail of Goods ---	5	195	2	4	—
		Ditto.	Houfe the White Houfe, gained by Rent-	1	60	—	—	—
		Ditto.	Ship, the Speedwell of London, gained by Freight	4	45	7	6	—
		Ditto.	Interest Reckoning, gained by the fame---	9	13	2	—	—
		Ditto.	Insurance Reckoning, gained by the fame ---	7	32	—	—	—
					87	4	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	13	Jan.	} By { Exeter Wares, for 210 pieces to pay upon demand — 4 85 3 Profit and Loss, by Agreement for a years Wages — 3 100 Conrade Crispian, for the Foot of his Account — 2 1094	—	—
	3	14	March.		1	100
1665	4	11	April.		1	2047
					1	100

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	17	Febr.	Cash, received of him upon Interest	1	300	—
		17	Ditto	Interest Reckoning, for 3 Months allowance—	4	6	—
	3	4	March.	Durances, for 80 pieces ready Money—	5	180	—
			Ditto.	By Exeter Ware, for 130 pieces ready Money—	4	514	—
			Ditto.	Cash, assigned by his Assignment—	1	1271	18
			Ditto.	Cloth Raffles, for the Discount of 2162 li. 11 s	—	196	11
			Ditto.		—	63	8
1665	9	24	June.	Francis Frensch, for my Assignment	3	18	3
						2537	3

Traffic or Commerce.

Fol. 4.

Anno 1664. In London.

Ship, the Speedwell of London, Debitor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	To	Stock, for my $\frac{1}{2}$ part thereof	1	450	—	9
1665	29	June.		To	Profit and Loss, gained by Freight	3	45	7	6
							495	7	6

Exeter Wares, Debitor.

1664	2	13	Jan.	To	Francis Frensey, for 210 pieces to pay on demand	3	853	—	—
	3	4	March.	To	Gouert Galsion, for 130 pieces delivered in Barter	—	514	—	—
1665	29	June.		To	Profit and Loss, gained by the fail of 225 pieces	—	81	5	—
							1448	5	—

Interest Reckoning, Debitor.

1664	2	12	Febr.	To	Cash, for Interest of 200 li, for 2 Moneths, allowed Bartell	1	3	6	8
	—	17	Ditto.	To	Gouert Galsion, for 3 Moneths allowance of 300 li.	3	6	—	—
1665	5	17	April.	To	Bartell Bartelson, for 4 Moneths allowance	2	21	16	10
	29	June.		To	Profit and Loss, gained by the same	3	9	13	2
							40	16	8

Expences General, Debitor.

1664	3	4	March.	To	Cash, received of my Cashier for my general occasions	1	80	—	—
1665	4	11	April.	To	Cash, received of my Cashier	—	70	—	—
	5	7	May.	To	Insurance Reckoning, received of Gouert Galsion	7	20	—	—
	6	21	Ditto.	To	Kersies in Company, for 36 pieces sold	—	360	—	—
	—	3	June.	To	Voyage to Amsterdam, for 10 Sempetrances lost	5	41	—	—
							571	—	—

Folio 4.

Traffic or Commerce.

Fol. 4.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

1664	3	27	Febr.	By	Cash, for my $\frac{1}{2}$ part of Freight	1	45	7	6
1665	29	June.		By	Balance, for my $\frac{1}{2}$ part, which cost	7	495	7	6

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	17	Febr.	By	Evert Evertson, for 55 pieces, part on 6 Moneths	2	462	15	—
1665	4	26	March.	By	Voyage to Amsterdam, for 130 pieces shipped by William Tatum	5	514	—	—
	29	June.		By	Balance, for 115 pieces resting unfold	7	471	10	—
							1448	5	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	17	Febr.	By	David Darling, for 4 Moneths all wance	2	7	10	8
1665	4	11	April.	By	Conrade Crispian, for 5 Mo. forbearance of 1000 li	—	32	6	8
							40	16	8

Contra Creditor.

1664	3	14	March.	By	Francis Frensey, paid in part of Wages	3	20	—	—
1665	4	5	April.	By	Voyage to Hamburg, for Charges	5	7	4	6
	—	11	Ditto.	By	Voyage to Amsterdam, for Insurance paid by me	—	12	17	—
	5	—	Ditto.	By	Profit and Loss, paid my Wife for House use	3	20	—	—
	6	7	May.	By	John Jacobson Pinski, his Account of Treagars Cloth	6	75	4	8
	7	3	June.	By	Kendrick Kemp, paid him for Insurance	7	11	1	5
	—	9	Ditto.	By	Kersies in Company, for Charges paid by me	7	4	—	4
	8	13	Ditto.	By	John Jacobson Pinski, his Account of Barley, &c.	8	8	8	10
	—	—	Ditto.	By	Ditto John, his Account of Treagars Cloth, &c.	1	409	16	7
	29	June.		By	Stock, which I took for my private use	—	571	—	—

L1111

Folio 5.

Fol. 5.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Durances, Debitor.

1664	3	4	March.	To Govert Galfson, for 80 pieces delivered in Barter	3	180	β	9
------	---	---	--------	--	---	-----	---	---

Kerfies, and Dozens, Debitor.

1664	3	20	March.	To Herman Herbets, for 180 pieces	5	591		
------	---	----	--------	-----------------------------------	---	-----	--	--

Herman Herbets, Debitor.

1664	4	20	March.	To Couchentil, for 1 Barrel, poiz 185 li. Netto	2	481		
			Ditto.	To Conrade Crispian, for mine Assignment		49	16	9
			Ditto.	To Kerfies, and Dozens, for the Discount of 591 l.	5	60	3	3
1665	6	22	May.	To John Jacobson Vinck, his Account of Treagers Cloth	6	520		
						1111		

Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to John Jacobson Vinck, Debitor.

1665	4	26	March.	To Exeter Wares, for 130 pieces, shipt by William Tatum	4	514		
			Ditto.	To Cash, for 90 C. of English Tinn	1	504		
			April.	To Cash, for Charges of Exeter Wares and Tinn		54	3	2
			Ditto.	To Expences general, for Insurance paid by me	4	12	17	
			Ditto.	To Allert Allerton at Lisbon, for 1576 Barrels of Figs	2	425	12	6
			June.	To Profit and Loss, gained by this Voyage	3	274	15	10
						1785	8	6

Voyage to Hamburgh, consigned to John Van Essen, Debitor.

1665	4	31	March.	To David Darling, for 10 Bayls of Pepper	2	369		
			April.	To Expences general, for Charges upon the Pepper	4	7	4	6
			Ditto.	To Kendrick Kemp, for Insurance of the Pepper	6	11	1	5
						387	5	11

Voyage to Dantzick, consigned to Peter Brasfieur, Debitor.

1665	4	31	March.	To John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Account Currant	6	186		
			June.	To Profit and Loss, gained by the sale of Goods	3	195	2	4
						381	2	4

Folio 5.

Fol. 5.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

1665	29	June.	By Balance, for 80 pieces unfold	7	180	β	9
------	----	-------	----------------------------------	---	-----	---	---

Contra Creditor.

1664	4	20	March.	By Herman Herbets, for the Discount of 591 l.	5	60	3	3
1665	29	June.	By Balance, for 120 Kerfies, and 60 Dozens unfold	7	530	16	9	
						591		

Contra Creditor.

1664	3	20	March.	To Kerfies and Dozens, for 180 pieces in Barter	5	591		
1665	6	22	May.	To John Jacobson Vinck, his Account of Treagers Cloth, for Discount	6	23	3	8
			Ditto.	To Cash, received by my Cashier of Kendrick Kemp	1	496	16	4
						1111		

Contra Creditor.

1665	7	3	June.	To Expences general, for 10 Sempetranes lost	4	41		
			Ditto.	To Profit and Loss, for 3 pieces of Tinn poiz	3	48		
			Ditto.	To My Account Currant, for 10512 Gilders, for sale of my Goods	6	1051	4	
			Ditto.	To Balance, for several unfold Wares	7	645	4	6
						1785	8	6

Contra Creditor.

1665	7	3	June.	To John Van Essen at Hamburgh, my Account Currant	7	378	18	11
			Ditto.	To David Darling, for Abatement upon Pepper	2	6	1	
			Ditto.	To Profit and Loss, by sale of 10 Bayls of Pepper	3	387	5	11

Contra Creditor.

1665	7	3	June.	By Peter Brasfieur, my Account Currant for 2960 Florins	7	381	2	4
------	---	---	-------	---	---	-----	---	---

Folio 6.

Fol. 6.

Anno Dom. 1665. In London.

John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Account
Currant, Debitor.

1665	8	19	June.	Voyage to Amsterdam, by sale of my Goods	5	1051	4	9
			Ditto.	To John Van Essen at Hamburgh, my Account currant for 3600 Marks Lubecks	7	372	—	—
						1423	4	—

Kendrick Kemp, Debitor.

1665	7	27	May.	John Jacobson Vinck, his Account of Barley, for 175 Quarters 7 Bushels	6	175	17	6
			Ditto.	To John Jacobson, his Account of Treager Cloth	—	630	10	—
			June.	Expences general, paid him for Insurance	4	11	1	5
						817	8	11

John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account
of Barley, Debitor.

1665	5	7	May.	Cash, for Charges, at the Receipt of 365 Quarters	1	133	15	—
			Ditto.	Kendrick Kemp, for Discount of 175 l. 17 s. 6 d.	6	2	6	4
			June.	To Expences general, for after Charges paid by me	4	4	—	4
			Ditto.	Profit and Loss, for my Provision of the same	3	7	2	5
			Ditto.	His Account currant, for the Neat Proceed thereof	6	217	15	11
						365	—	—

John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account
of Treagers Cloth, Debitor.

1665	6	7	May.	Expences general, for Charges of 25 Bayls	4	75	4	8
			Ditto.	Herman Herberts, for the Discount of 520 l.	5	23	3	8
			Ditto.	Kendrick Kemp, for Discount of 630 l. 10 s.	6	43	1	7
			June.	To Expences general, for after Charges paid by me	4	8	8	10
			Ditto.	Profit and Loss, for my Provision of the same	3	23	—	2
			Ditto.	His Account currant, for the Neat proceed of his Goods	6	977	11	1
						1150	11	—

John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account
Currant, Debitor.

1665	6	7	May.	Insurance Reckoning, for Insurance of 300 l.	7	12	—	—
			Ditto.	Cash, for 217 l. 15 s. 2 d. Flemish, remitted him	1	1174	4	6
			June.	To His Account of Barley for 9 Quarters 1 Bushel under measure	6	9	2	6
						1195	7	—

Folio 6.

Fol. 6.

Anno Dom. 1665. In London.

Contra Creditor.

1665	4	31	March.	Voyage to Dantzick, consigned to Peter Brasieur	5	186	—	9
			June.	Cash, for 8700 Gilders drawn by me, for my Account	1	790	18	2
			Ditto.	By Ballance, for 3672 Gilders, due to me	7	367	4	—
			Ditto.	Profit and Loss, lost by the Exchange	3	79	1	10
						1423	4	—

Contra Creditor.

1665	5	23	April.	Voyage to Hamburgh, for Insurance of Pepper	5	11	1	5
			May.	To John Jacobson Vinck, his Account of Barley, for Discount	6	2	6	4
			Ditto.	Ditto John, his Acc ^o . for Treagers Cloth, for Discount	—	43	1	7
			June.	Francis Frensey, for mine Affignation	3	249	4	8
			Ditto.	Cash, received in full	1	511	14	11
						817	8	11

Contra Creditor.

1665	6	22	May.	Cash, for 180 Quarters sold	1	180	—	—
			Ditto.	To Kendrick Kemp, for 175 Quarters 7 Bushels sold	6	175	17	6
			June.	By His Account currant, for 9 Quarters 1 Bushel, under measure	—	9	2	6
						365	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1665	6	22	May.	Herman Herberts, for 13 Bayls sold to him	5	520	—	—
			Ditto.	To Kendrick Kemp, for 12 Bayls sold unto him	6	630	10	—
						1150	10	—

Contra Creditor.

8	13	June.	Ditto John, his Account of Barley, for the Neat Proceed	6	217	15	11
		Ditto.	By Ditto John, his Account of Treagers Cloth, for the Neat Proceed	—	977	11	1
					1195	7	—

M m m m m

Folio 7.

Fol. 7.		Anno Dom. 1665. In London.							
		Insurance Reckoning, Debitor.				L		s	
1665	29 June.	To Profit and Loss, gained by the same		3	32				
Kersies in Company for Evert Evertson and my self, each's, Debitor.									
1665	6 May.	To { David Darling, for 36 pieces bought Expences general, for Charges paid by me Profit and Loss, for my Provision of 360 l. Evert Evertson, for his half of his advance Profit and Loss, for my 1/3 of the advance		2	300				
7 June.	4			2	6	8			
9 Ditto.	3			7	4				
8 Ditto.	7			25	4	8			
8 Ditto.	3	25	4	8					
				360					
Evert Evertson, his Account by me in Company, Debitor.									
1665	9 June.	To Ditto Evert, his Account proper, for principal and gains		2	175	4	8		
John Van Elssen at Amsterdam, my Account Currant, Debitor.									
1665	7 June.	To Voyage to Hamburg, for 3600 Marks Lubecks		5	378	18	11		
Peter Brasfear at Dantzick, my Account Currant, Debitor.									
1665	7 June.	To Voyage to Dantzick, for 2960 Polish Florins		5	381	2	4		
Balance, Debitor.									
1665	29 June.	David Darling, due to me in ready Money		2	160	17			
— Ditto.	Evert Evertson, due to me in ready Money		—	145			4		
— Ditto.	My Account currant, at Amsterdam, 3672 Guilders due to me		6	367	4				
— Ditto.	Cloth Rashes, for 145 pieces unfold		1	942	10				
— Ditto.	Exeter Wares, for 115 pieces resting unfold		4	471	10				
— Ditto.	To Voyage to Amsterdam, for several unfold Wares		5	645	4	6			
— Ditto.	House the White Horse, for Principal as it cost		1	2340					
— Ditto.	Ship, the Speedwell, for my 1/3 part thereof		4	450					
— Ditto.	Durances, for 80 pieces unfold		5	180					
— Ditto.	Kerfies, for 120 and 60 Dozens		—	530	16	9			
— Ditto.	Cash, remaining in my Cashiers hands		1	1249	2	2			
				7482		4			

Folio 7.

Fol. 7.		Anno Dom. 1665. In London.							
		Contra Creditor.				L		s	
1665	5	7	May.	} By {Expences general, received of Govert Gollson John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Account currant	4	20			
	6	—	Ditto.		6	12			
					32				
		Contra Creditor.							
1665	6	27	May.	By Expences general, for 36 pieces sold	4	360			
		Contra Creditor.							
1665	6	27	May.	} By {David Darling, for my Assignment Kersies in Company, for his 1/3 of the advance	2	150			
	7	9	June.		7	25	4	8	
					175		4	8	
		Contra Creditor.							
1665	8	19	June.	} By {My Account Currant at Amsterdam, drawn by my ap- pointment 3600 Marks Lubecks Profit and Loss, lost by the Exchange	3	372			
	29	Ditto.			6	6	18	11	
					378		18	11	
		Contra Creditor.							
1665	9	19	June.	} By {Govert Gollson, remitted to me 2960 Polish Florins Profit and Loss, lost by the Exchange	3	374	18	8	
	29	Ditto.				6	8	8	
					381		2	4	
		Contra Creditor.							
1665		29	June.	By Stock, for my clear Estate	1	7482	4	9	

of

Of Commodities in general used in Merchandize, and of the knowledge thereof.

Of Commodities in general used in Merchandize, and of the knowledge thereof.

ALL Commodities that are vended by Merchants, or others, may fitly be deduced into two kinds, viz. *Natural*, and *Artificial*: By Natural Commodities may be understood such as the Earth, or Creatures do produce, as *Cottons, Wines, Oyls, Fruits, Druggs, Spices*, also *Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead, Tin*, with all other sorts of Metals, likewise *Precious Stones, and Gems*, with all other things which lie hid in the bowels of the Earth: From Creatures, as *Wool, Raw Silk, &c.* all which are brought to their purity by the industry of Man. By Artificial Commodities are to be understood such as are only made by the art and industry of Man, as *Linnen and Wallen Cloth*, all sorts of *Draperies, Fabricks of Silk, Manufactures*, and all other Manual devices whatsoever.

Of Staple and lasting Commodities, or decaying and impairing Commodities.

Furthermore these, and the like Commodities, may be also distinguished into two other sorts, to wit, *Staple*, and *lasting* Commodities; and *decaying*, or *impairing* Commodities. The *Staple* are those that will endure for ever, without growing worse, and such are *Gems, Gold, Silver*, and the like: The *decaying* are such as are subject to corruption, loss of taste, scent, colour, or the like, as *Wines, Musk, Oyls, Corn, Fish, Silk, Spices, Fruits, &c.*

A Merchant should be acquainted with the use of all Commodities.

Likewise how to buy and sell them to advantage.

Seeing that Commodities are of so different a nature, the Merchant ought to have a great insight and knowledge in them; also the true worth, goodness, and estimation of them is to be considered by him; likewise what are the best seasons to vend, or buy them to advantage, and how to preserve such Commodities as are subject to decay in a good condition.

For the buying of Commodities, he ought to observe the Seasons, as *Wines*, and *Fruits*, when the Vintage is, they then being plentiful, and so by consequence the cheapest; in brief, as high as you can, always buy in a glut, and sell in a scarcity, to which end it is convenient to have your Factors, or Correspondence resident in those Places where you have Commerce.

Furthermore, when it shall happen, that

your Commodities lie upon your hands, sufficient care is to be taken for their preservation; for the which the following Directions will not be altogether unnecessary, viz. for *Sugars, Druggs, Spices, Silks*, and such like Commodities are best to be kept dry and free from moisture, also on the contrary, *Tobacco, Crost, Musk, Verdigrise*, and the like, are best to be kept moist, and where no air is; Again, some Commodities are best preserved when kept without air, and in a dry place, as some *Wines and Fruits*; and there are other Commodities which do differ in respect of the place, some being best when kept in low and close Ware-houses; whereas others are best in high and airy places, all which are to be well observed in the house-keeping, and keeping of your Commodities, until you have a fitting opportunity for the sale thereof: nor is it sufficient to preserve your Commodities sound, and from damage, but there ought to be ways found out for the bettering them, if possibly you can, by adding a greater vigour, strength, life or beauty unto them. And, if it shall happen, that, through an accident, or by damage at Sea, your Commodities take hurt, rather than lose them, a good quantity of the same Commodity, being mixed with a small proportion of the bad, will save all, be they *Spices, Druggs, Fruits*, or the like; also if *Silks, Stuffs, &c.* have lost their colour, or are stained, they may be dyed into another colour, rather than lose them.

Again, it is required in a Merchant to have a particular insight in Trades, and more especially in those which are Handicrafts; by which means he is not only made capable to understand the goodness of Commodities, but also their true value; and for the better understanding the said goodness, I hold it convenient to keep Patterns or Examples of the best, and prime of all Commodities, but especially of those wherein his Trade doth most depend: so that when he hath any occasion to buy any Commodity, by comparing it with the Pattern, the goodness will soon be found out, by which he may judge of the price: but the goodness of the Commodity is no general rule in the buying of Commodities, for gluts and scarcities of Commodities are to be observed, as also the seasons of the year. In Summer, most Commodities being cheapest; now the reasons which inducet me to say they are cheaper in Summer than Winter are these: First,

First, to preserve Commodities from decay.

A Merchant ought to be acquainted with the use of all Commodities, and how to buy and sell them to advantage.

Secondly, to be observed in the buying and selling of Commodities.

Thirdly, to be observed in the buying and selling of Commodities.

A Merchant's care ought to be taken for the preservation of his Commodities.

First, the dayes are longer and warmer, so that Handicrafts-men may do more work, and with less charge: Secondly, as to those Commodities which the Earth produceth, as *Oyls, Wines, Sugars, Fruits, &c.* it is apparent, that they may be bought at cheaper rates in the Vintage or Season, or soon after, they then being plentiful.

There are several ways, as I said before, to be observed in the buying and selling of Commodities, as 1, with ready money; 2, upon credit for time; 3, by Bills of Exchange; 4, by Letters of credence; 5, for money to be paid upon Bond at such time, or times as are agreed upon; 6, Commodities are sold by the Candle, which Custom is much used beyond the Seas, as also by the *East-India Company at London*; And 8, lastly, the bartering or exchanging of one Commodity for another.

In the buying of Goods, it is convenient to know whether they be his own, or he employed by another, as a Factor, Servant, or the like, for the vending them. Also it is good to have Dealings with one you know, especially one who hath a good repute; and if with a Stranger, make your Bargain the wiser or surer; but, above all, put not your trust or confidence too much in the Vendor, it being his property, and for his advantage to commend his Commodity, though perhaps far above its desert; therefore let your Eye, and Discretion be your chiefest Judge, as to its goodness and worth.

Also, in the buying of Commodities, it ought to be considered, whether the Vendor hath power to make a good sale, and whether it be lawful to be sold, then, and regard the reasonableness of the Conditions to be performed betwixt you, and whether it may be advantageous unto you.

There is an excellent way for Merchants to vend their Commodities, and that is by Brokers, as being employed by them; and this doth oftentimes save many Controversies, which might else arise betwixt the Seller and Buyer, for the testimony of a Sworn Broker is a sufficient evidence to decide the same.

Of Servants, and Factors.

A Merchant before he doth intrust his Servant or Factor too much, especial-

ly in Foreign parts, ought to be well satisfied as to his Fidelity and Ability, their well-fare depending on them; for a dishonest Servant or Factor, maketh himself rich, but the Merchant poor. There is a great difference betwixt the Servant and the Factor; the Servant being employed solely by his Master, and if he exceedeth his Commission, he doth but incur his Master's displeasure; whereas a Factor doth deal for several Merchants, taketh salary or *factorage*; and is so created by the Merchants Letters; and if he exceed his Commission, and any loss happeneth thereby, he is bound to make reparation for the same: And for the better negotiation of your Affairs, it is convenient to keep a correspondence with your Factor or Servant, as often as opportunity will permit, acquainting him with the condition of your Estate in your hands; also with the prices of Commodities, and how they rise and fall, what are scarce and most vendible, and what are plentiful, or the like, that he may make his return accordingly; and the like rules are to be observed by your Factor or Servant; otherwise, instead of gaining, you will oftentimes come to a loss.

Directions, or Rules to be observed by Factors.

1. They ought not to exceed their Commission; if they do, the loss falleth upon their own heads.
2. If he is ordered to make assurance upon such a Ship, or Goods laden for a certain Voyage, or to such a Place, and hath Money in his hands to pay the said Insurance, and doth not; neither giveth notice thereof to the Merchant, who might have insured it at another Place; and if in such a case the Ship or Goods perish at Sea, the said Factor is liable to the said loss, without some sufficient reason to the contrary.
3. They must be very strict in observing the Merchants Letters of Credit.
4. If he buy damaged Goods, he is to bear the loss; but if they were found and good when they were bought; and afterwards come to some damage, then the Merchant is to bear the said loss.
5. If he sell Goods, receive the Money, and afterwards dispose of it, without order, to another, so that it becometh Nanan loss,

Factor, or Director, is to be observed by Factors.

lofs, in fuch a cafe he is to make fatisfaction for the faid lofs.

6. If he buy Goods according to his order, and that afterwards they happen to be dearer, and he fhippeth them privately to another place to gain thereby, contrary to his Order; in fuch a cafe the Merchant may, upon proof thereof, recover damages for the fame of him.

7. If he be found to fell Goods at an under rate, eſpecially upon ſome private concerns of his own; upon proof, he is to make ſatisfaction for the fame.

8. If having once received Goods into his poſſeſſion, and that his Houſe, or Warehouſe is broken open by Thieves, and robbed, he is to bear the loſs; he is alſo anſwerable for the Money he ſhall in ſuch a cafe loſe.

9. If he ſelleth Goods to a man that is of a weak condition, if he know it, (though for a dearer rate) and hereafterwards fail, the Faſtor is lyable for the ſame.

10. If he pay Money to another man, without the Commiſſion of the Merchant, he is to run the hazard, and bear the loſs.

11. If he ſhall make a falſe, or ſhort entry of Goods at the Cuſtom-houſe, thinking to gain the Cuſtom thereof, and the Goods fo concealed be found out, and ſeized, he is to bear the ſaid loſs.

12. If he committeth any unlawful act by the tranſporting of prohibited Goods, or the like, and there happen any loſs thereby, in ſuch a cafe the Merchant is to undergo the ſame: And theſe, with ſeveral other Rules too tedious to ſet down, (which by practice will be underſtood) are to be obſerved by Faſtors.

Monopolies, Engroſſings, Foreſtellings, and the like, are in my Judgment altogether unlawful: yet they may be conſidered two ways, 1, unreaſonable, and 2, reaſonable or indifferent: unreaſonable, are in things neceſſary for the food and rayment of Man, &c. reaſonable or indifferent, as in thoſe things that are eſteemed in ſome reſpect vanities, as Silks, Sattins, Cloath of Gold or Silver, Pearls, Precious Stones, Perfumes, and the like.

Of the marking of Commodities.

The reaſon why Commodities are marked, are chiefly two: Firſt, By

the mark, if of an eminent Merchant, they finde quick ſale; and ſecondly, By the mark, the Faſtor to whom they are conſigned, doth come to the knowledge thereof, as what and whole they are, as by the Bill of Lading, which is ſigned by the Captain or Maſter of the Ship, doth alſo appear; which ſaid Bill is ſent by the Merchant to him, wherein are all the Particulars expreſſt, as to their mark, weight, number, &c. Which ſaid Bill is ſent incloſed in a Letter, of which more anon, when I come to treat of Bills of Lading.

Of Freight of Ships, and Charterparties, and Bills of Lading.

NO Ship ſhould be freighted without a Charterparty, that is, a Covenant betwixt two Parties, viz. the Merchant, or other who ſhippeth the Goods, and the Maſter who owneth the Ship, (or is empowered by the Owners) and receiveth them. And in theſe Charterparties, that is, Bills of Lading, which the Maſter ſigneth to the Merchant, the Goods or Commodities, as to their numbers, marks, or the like; as alſo of whom received, and to whom conſigned, muſt be expreſſed. Alſo the Maſter engageth, to deliver the ſaid Goods in good Condition, and free from damage, or hurt, to the place conſigned, according to the Contents of his Charterparty. Likewiſe, he is bound to keep his Ship firm and ſound, from Leakage, or the like, to be furniſhed with good Tackle, as Sayles, Cables, Cordage, Anchors, Maſts, Ship-board, Guns anſwerable to its burthen, &c. And laſtly, to have a ſufficient quantity of able Seamen, who are to be maintained with good wholeſome Diet, and all things neceſſary, at his own charge: ſo that if it ſhall happen that the Goods are loſt, or come to any damage, through any of theſe, or the like defaults, then, and in ſuch caſes, the damage may be recovered of the ſaid Maſter.

Of theſe Bills of Lading there are always three made, but all of one tenour; one of which is incloſed in the Letters written by the ſame Ship, another of the three, is ſent over Land to the Faſtor, or Correoſpondent to whom the Goods are conſigned; the third Bill remaineth in the cuſtody of the Merchant, who ſhippeth the ſaid Goods, for

of freight of Ship, Charterparty, and Bill of Lading.

Monopolies, Engroſſings, Foreſtellings, and the like, are in my Judgment altogether unlawful: yet they may be conſidered two ways, 1, unreaſonable, and 2, reaſonable or indifferent: unreaſonable, are in things neceſſary for the food and rayment of Man, &c. reaſonable or indifferent, as in thoſe things that are eſteemed in ſome reſpect vanities, as Silks, Sattins, Cloath of Gold or Silver, Pearls, Precious Stones, Perfumes, and the like.

Marking of Commodities, as ſilks, ſattins, &c.

for a testimony againſt the Maſter, if occaſion ſhall ſo happen by loſſes, or otherwiſe, whereby he may be forced to make ſatisfaction. Alſo theſe Bills of Lading, which remaineth in the Merchants hands, are of great concernment; for if in caſe the Goods are inſured which come to damage, or are loſt, the Inſurer will be forced by virtue of the ſame to make ſatisfaction to the ſaid Merchant for the ſaid loſs, for by the ſaid Bill it will appear, that ſuch and ſuch Goods were ſhipped in ſuch or ſuch a Ship, by ſuch or ſuch a one, and conſigned to ſuch or ſuch a place, to ſuch or ſuch a one.

On the other ſide, the Merchant is bound by the ſaid Charterparty to the ſaid Maſter, to pay him for the Freight of the ſaid Goods by him laden, ſo much per Tunn, Laſt, Pack, or the like, more or leſs, as is agreed upon according to the length, or dangerousneſs of the ſaid Voyage. The Merchant doth likewiſe contract with the ſaid Maſter, to pay Pilotage, if in caſe a Pilot is uſed for the bringing the ſaid Ship into the Port, or Harbour, which it was conſigned unto. Alſo he doth covenant to pay the ſaid Maſter, Primage, and Petillage, for the uſe of his Cables to diſcharge the Goods, and to the Mariners to charge and diſcharge them; which ſaid Charges is not above 12 d. per Tunn lading. And theſe are the Agreements made betwixt the ſaid Merchant and Maſter; and by reaſon that Bills of Lading are of ſuch great uſe, though they are common to be had, being printed in moſt Languages, and ſold by moſt Stationers; yet that nothing may be wanting for the completing the ſame, I have ſet down the form of one, by which all other Bills of Lading may be made.

The form of a Bill of Lading.

Shipped by the grace of God, in good order, and well-conditioned by me A. B. in and upon the good Ship, called the Dolphin of London, whereof is Maſter for this preſent Voyage C. D. and now riding at Anchor in the River of Thames, and by God's grace bound a Voyage from the City of London, to the City of Seville in Spain, that is to ſay, one Baile, two Cheſts, and one Hoggshead, being marked and numbered as in the Margin; and are to be delivered in like good order, and

well conditioned, at the aforeſaid Port of Seville (the danger of the Seas only excepted) unto Mr. E. F. my Faſtor, or to his Aſſigns, he or they paying Freight for the ſaid Goods, at the rate of three Shillings per Hundred, with Primage, and Avarage accuſtomed. In wiſneſs whereof, the Maſter, or Purſor of the ſaid Ship hath affirmed to three Bills of Lading, all of this tenour and date, the one of which three Bills being accompliſhed, the other two to ſtand void. And ſo God ſend the good Ship to her deſired Port in ſafety, Amen. Dated in London, the 30th day of November, 1664.

C. D.

And this is the form of a Bill of Lading, which you may alter as to the names of the Merchant, Maſter, Ship, Voyage, and Goods, as occaſion ſerveth; of which, as I ſaid before, there muſt be three ſigned by the ſaid Maſter.

Of Affurances.

Affurances are either upon Goods outwards bound, inwards bound, or outwards and inwards bound, from Port to Port during the ſaid Voyage; which muſt be ſpecified in the Policy of Affurance, as alſo the Goods ſo ſhipped and affured, as to their value, with the name of the Ship, and its burthen, together with ſeveral other Particulars, according to the Bill of Lading. So that if it ſhall happen, that the Goods ſo affured comes to any diſaſter, by being taken by Pirates, caſt away through foulneſs of weather, alſo by arreſts and reſtraints of Kings or Princes upon the Goods in any Port which the ſaid Ship is bound unto, by Barratry of the Maſter and Mariners, and of all other loſſes, perils, or whatever elſe ſhall happen as to the loſs or damage of the ſaid Goods, or any part or parcel of them; that then and in ſuch caſes, the Affurers are to make ſatisfaction for the ſaid loſs. But if it ſhall happen, that the ſaid Ship putteth in to any other Port, more than is ſpecified in the policy of Affurance, and thereby receiveth any loſs, then the Affurers are quit of, or from the ſame, except conſtrained in through foulneſs of weather, want of proviſion, or the like neceſſities.

In conſideration of ſuch Affurances, the Merchant doth contract with the Affuror, or Affurers, to pay him, or them, ſo much

of Affurance.

per

per cent. as they shall agree upon, according to the length, difficulty, or dangerousness of the Voyage. But if the Merchant sustaineth any loss, through the default of the Master, then the Assurers are quit, and the Master is liable for the same.

The Form of a Policy of Assurance.

The Form of a Policy of Assurance.

In the Name of God, Amen. I A. B. of London, Merchant, as well in his own Name, as for and in the name and names of all and every other Person and Persons to whom the same doth, may, or shall appertain in part, or in all, doth make assurance, and causeth himself, and them, and every of them to be insured, lost or not lost, from the Port of London to the Port of Seville in Spain, upon any kind of Goods and Merchandize whatsoever, laden or to be laden aboard the good Ship, called the Dolphin of London, burthen three hundred and fifty Tunn, or thereabouts, whereof is Master under God for this present Voyage C. D. or whoever else shall go for Master in the said Ship, or by whatsoever other name or names the said Ship, or the Master is, or shall be named or called, Beginning the adventure upon the said Goods and Merchandize, from, and immediately following the loading thereof aboard the said Ship at the Port of London, and so shall continue, and endure, until the said Ship with the said Goods and Merchandize whatsoever shall be arrived at Seville aforesaid, and the same there safely landed: And it shall be lawful for the said Ship in this Voyage to stop and stay at any Ports or places between London and Seville, without prejudice to this Insurance, the said Goods and Merchandizes by agreement is and shall be valued at five hundred and fifty pounds sterling, without further account to be given for the same. Touching the adventures and perils which the Assurers are contented to bear, and do take upon us in this Voyage, are of the Seas, Men of War, Fire, Enemies, Pirates, Rovers, Thieves, Fettezones, Letters of Mart and Counter-mart, Surprizals, Takings at Sea, Restraints and Detainments of all Kings, Princes, and People, of what Nation, Condition, or Quality soever, Arrests, Barratry of the Master, and Mariners, and of all other perils, losses, and misfortunes that have, or shall come to the hurt, damage, or detriment of the said

Goods and Merchandize, or any part thereof. And in case of any loss, or misfortune, it shall be lawful to the Assured, his, or other Executors and Servants, and Assigns, to sue, labour, and travel for, in, and about the defence, recovery, and safeguard of the said Goods and Merchandizes, or any part thereof, without prejudice to this Insurance, to the Charges whereof, we the Assurers will contribute each one, according to the rate and quantity of his Summ herein assured. And it is agreed by us the Insurers, that this Writing and Assurance shall be of as much force and effect, as the surest Policy, or Writing of Assurance heretofore made in LOMBARD Street, or now within the Royal Exchange, LONDON. And so we the Assurers are contented, and do hereby promise, and bind our selves each one for his own part, our Heirs, Executors, and Goods, to the Assured, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for the true performance of the Premises, acknowledging our selves paid the consideration due unto us for this Assurance by A. B. at the rate of fifty Shillings per Hundred pound Sterling. In witness whereof, we the Assurers, have subscribed our Names, and Summs assured in LONDON.

I W. K. am content with this Assurance, for the Summ of Two hundred pounds. London, this 20th of November, 1663.

I H. M. am content with this Assurance, for the Summ of Three hundred pounds. London, this 24th of November, 1663.

There are Assurances made upon Goods homewards bound, as from Seville to London, which then must be so mentioned; also upon Goods outwards, and homewards bound, as from London to Seville, and from Seville to London, which in such cases must be so specified. There are Assurances also made upon the Tackle and Furniture of the Ship, as also upon the Ship itself, likewise upon Annuities, Lives, or the like, Assurances are often made. All which must be mentioned in the Policy of Assurance.

A word or two in way of caution to the Assurers, viz. that they have knowledge of the Master of the Ship, as to his honesty, and

and ability, that the ship be sound, good, and well provided with able, and experienced Mariners, with Provision, Tackle, Ammunition, Guns, and other necessities for the Voyage, that they have respect as to the Goods insured, whether they be decaying and subject to damage as Wines, Oyls, Fruits, or the like; or last ing as Lead, Tinn, Iron, Clubs, &c. that they have regard to the dangerousness of the times and seasons, as Wars, Pirates, and the Winter season; and that they have knowledge in Geography, for their better understanding, the distances of places, and the dangerousness of the Voyage, as to Flats, Sands, Rocks, and forth, all which are to be considered, and accordingly agree for the Assurance.

Of Letters of Credit, and Blanks signed.

Letters of Credit are had in great reputation, among Merchants, and the giver of them will be well satisfied before he makes them; it concerning the credits of them both, for the party to whom it is directed will question his ability and whether he is able to repay it again, before he accepteth it; and the giver-maker, or others concerned if he doth not accept it, will judge him weak, and not able to do it. These Letters of Credit, are nothing else but the giving Credit to another, as for example; a Merchant doth send his Factor, Friend, or Servant to take up money for some occasions, or buy Commodities, either beyond the sea, or within Land, and doth deliver unto him an open letter, directed unto another Merchant, requiring him that if his Factor or Friend, such a one (naming him) the bearer thereof, have occasion to take up Money, or buy Commodities to the value of so much (which must be specified) that he will either procure it him, or pass his credit for the same, by Bill or Bond for it; and he will repay him the same by Bill of Exchange, or give him such satisfaction as he shall require: and the party to whom the letter is directed will (if possibly) perform the same, and so keeps the said letter, which with the writing he taketh of the party, is sufficient evidence to recover the same, if forced to sue for it.

The signing of Blanks are very dangerous.

rous to the Merchant that signeth them, for without his Factor, Friend, or Servant be honest, he may be easily defrauded, for he letteth his name to a blank paper, as if one should Sign and Seal to a blank Bond, and deliver it to another, so that if he please, he may make him become his Debtor for as great a sum as he please, therefore to be wary, avoid signing to such blanks, though you think your Factor, Friend, or Servant, be never so honest: for the World is deceitful, and who knows how such a thing may tempt him to dishonesty, though against his nature.

Letters of Attorney, Procurations, Transports, Conveyances, &c. are used among Merchants, but by reason they are beyond my intended method, I shall no further touch upon them, supposing that they are as far as is necessary sufficiently known to Merchants.

Having thus briefly given you the qualifications of a Merchant, together with such things as are necessary to be understood, and practised in the trade of Merchandize, as to a man particular self; In the next place I shall treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Societies, Fellowships, or Companies, as those of the Merchants Adventurers, Molcovy Merchants, Turkey Merchants, East-India Merchants, East-land Merchants, likewise the Royal Company of Barbary Merchants, and the Company of Canary Merchants.

And the benefit which this Nation receiveth by these said Companies of Merchants thus united, without doubt is very great, and that in several respects, as first, the great Trade which is supported by them, which otherwise perhaps would fall to the ground secondly, the great quantities of men that are employed by them, and gain a good living, not only here at home, and at Sea, in their Ships: but likewise in their Plantations and Factories. Thirdly, the Ships which they build. Fourthly, the many men (that as I may say from nothing) have by their Industry in their Employments arrived to fair Estates, for which, together with their good Lams and Customs, and their just dealings (which they strictly observe) with several of the like conveniences too tedious to name, makes them worthy to be memorized to posterity, but a Word or two of each particular Company; and first

Of Letters of Attorney, &c.

The several Companies of Merchants were in 1571, 1581, 1591, 1601, 1611, 1621, 1631, 1641, 1651, 1661, 1671, 1681, 1691, 1701, 1711, 1721, 1731, 1741, 1751, 1761, 1771, 1781, 1791, 1801, 1811, 1821, 1831, 1841, 1851, 1861, 1871, 1881, 1891, 1901, 1911, 1921, 1931, 1941, 1951, 1961, 1971, 1981, 1991, 2001.

The benefit received by them.

Of the 12 signed.

O o o o

will

Traffick or Commerce.

with the Company of Merchants, Adventurers.

Company of Merchants, Adventurers.

The MERCHANTS ADVENTURERS of England, are of great Antiquity, for I find that in Anno 1296, which was in the Reign of King Edward the first, they obtained privileges of John the second, Duke of Brabant, &c. to establish themselves, and their trade, under Government in the City of Antwerp for those Countries. And King Edward the third, finding them so settled, and observing the great Trade in Flanders, by the Trading of the English wools there, did (when he joyined in league with the Flemings against the King of France) encourage the English Merchants in those parts to deal with Clothiers of that Nation, to come over into England; and here to erect their Looms, and Manufacture, which accordingly was performed, and took such effect, that the said King by the advice of his Parliament, first prohibited the exportation of Wools, next by Privileges, and Act of Parliament invited Cloth-makers, and Workers, over into England, and at last prevailed, that he prohibited all Foreign Cloth to be imported into this Realm. Afterwards King Henry the fourth in Anno 1406, taking notice of the Services of this Company in the rise, and encrease of the Manufactures of Clothing, and the benefit of the Government of the said Company, did establish the same by Grant under the great Seal, which said Grant hath been confirmed, and enlarged by all his successors except Edward the fifth. And Queen Elizabeth in the sixth year of her Reign, being fallen in breach with Philip the second King of Spain, Lord of the Netherlands, &c. did for the issuing, and vent of the Clothing of this Land, which daily encreased, add under her great Seal all the parts of Germany unto those of the Netherlands, and authorized the said fellowship, to treat with the Princes, Potentates, States and Cities of Germany for a Staple or residence, and Privileges as they enjoyed in the Netherlands, which so happily succeeded that the Clothing found ample vent. First, in Emden, then in Hamburg; afterwards in Stoud or Stade, and then again in Hamburg where it continues; and now the said fellowship hath two Marts, the one in Dordrecht for the Netherlands, and the other in Hamburg for all Germany, which last is the head and chief Court of all the said fellowship,

residing both in England and beyond the Sea, and through their Integrity, fair dealings, and excellent Laws, and Customs observed and preferred amongst them, they are of no little splendour in the eyes Men, which said Company is now much enlarged, all new Draperies being therein comprized.

The Commodities which this Company exporteth are Cloths drest and dyed of Devonshire, Gloucester, Somerset, Kent, &c. in great quantities, also Lead, Tin, Oyles, Silk, Worsted, and Wollen stockings, Hats, Silks, Fruits, Spanish wines, &c. for which to the great enriching of the Nation, they import Linnen-cloth, as Cambriques, Hollands, Lawns, Diapers, &c. in great quantities, also Tapestries, Rhenish-wines, Mather, Hopps, Latten, Blades, Iron, Quicksilver, Armes, Gunpowder, Flax, Hemp, Allom, Wax, Minerall-Salt, &c.

The Government of this Company is by their Charters committed to the Major part of the said fellowship, residing beyond the Sea; where annually in the month of June, they elect one Governour of the whole fellowship, with Deputy Governours under him for all their other Residences and Courts both in those foreign parts, and within England, as at London, York, Hull, Newcastle, &c. together with Assistants, Treasurers, Chaplains, Secretaries, Clerks, and all other Officers convenient, and requisite for the executing their Ordinances, and preserving, and upholding the Government thereof; who keep Courts as often as their occasions require. I should here according to my intended method have incerted the names of those to whose care the management of the affairs of the said Company is committed, as the Governour, Deputy Governours, and Assistants; but by reason of their new election which is to be in the month of June, and the not knowing, nor getting knowledge of the names of the present Assistants, (which are many) I have contented my self to give you the name of the present Governour, which is the Worshipful Sir Richard Ford Knight, Alderman of London; and their Deputy Governour for London; and Sir Charles Loyd, Baronet.

This Company of Merchants Adventurers, have by their Charters several Privileges, and Immunities granted them, as power of making Acts and Ordinances,

Hamburg
City
Ed. 1st.

Commodities
exported
by the
Company.

Commodities
imported
by the
Company.

The Governour
of the
Company.

And Privileges.

Commodities
exported
and imported.

Their Privileges.

Traffick or Commerce.

so as they are not repugnant to the Law of England) for the good and Government of the said Trade, likewise power to heare and decide causes, and to implead, fine, and punish offenders as they please; to use a common Seal, and bear a Coat of Arms, &c. Their Coat of Arms is as followeth, viz. Barry-nebulet, Argent, and Azure, a cheif quarterly, or, and Gules, in the First and Fourth, two Roses of the Second, in the Second and Third, a Lyon of England, and for their Crest on an Helmet and Wreath of their Colours, a Pegasus, or Flying Horse Argent, charged on each Wing, with three Roses, Cules, Barbed, and seeded proper, and for their supporters two Passes as their Crest, Motto, God be our defence.

Their Coat of Arms.

Their Seal.

Their Signet.

Rise.

And Privileges.

Commodities
exported
and imported.

Their Privileges.

hides, Buff-Hides, Cow-hides in the haire, Goate-skins undrest, Cordovans, Tanned-hides, Hoggs-bristles, Raw-silke, Corne, Linseed, Spingelass, Slood, Beaver-wool, and Wombs several sorts of rich Furs, Seal-skins, Rubes, Castor, Agavick, with several other Drugges, Traine-Oyle, Flax, Hemps, course and fine, Linnen, Caviare, and Salmon, Stock-fish, Cod-fish, Bacon, Pork, Beef, with other Provisions, &c.

This Worlshipful Company or Fellowship of Merchants is governed by a Governour, 4. Consuls, and Assistants, consisting of 24. who are annually chosen out of the said Fellowship, on the first of March, which said Governour, Consuls, and Assistants, or the Major part of them, are to manage the affairs of the Company; which at present is committed to the care of John Fallis, Esq. Governour, Mr. Nicholas Penning, Mr. Benjamin Albyn, Mr. Daniel Edwards, and Mr. Tho. Davyes, Consuls; Mr. Tho. Hancock, Treasurer. Sir James Mosford, Henry Spurloe Esq. Mr. George Dickons, Mr. Francis Pargiter, Mr. Richard Adams, Mr. Benjamin Glanville, Mr. Richard Broke, Mr. Edward Lewes, Mr. Thomas Woodcocke, Mr. Benjamin Coles, Mr. James Young, Mr. George Midlemore, Mr. Robert Canning, Mr. Charles Carryll, Mr. Edward Vickers, Mr. James Courtney, Mr. Samuel Meverill, Mr. Edward Bell, Mr. William Vickers, Mr. George Grove, Mr. John Porter, Mr. Edmond Davenport, Mr. John Conper, and Mr. Richard Perry.

The Achievement belonging to this Company, is undee of 6. pieces Azure, and Argent over all, a Ship under saile, proper, having on each saile a Crofs Gules, between 3 Besants, on a chief, or, on a Dext, between 2 Roses Gules, a Lyon Passant, or, and for their Crest on an Helmet, and Torse, a Lizards head, crested proper, gorged with a Crown Gules, and for their supporters, on the Dexter-side a Lizard, and on the sinister an Apres, both proper and gorged with Crowns Gules, and standing on a hill.

The next Company is the LEVANT, or TURKET Company of Merchants, which by their discovery, made the first Trade into the Signorie of Venice, and then into the Dominions of the Grand Signiour, and including the Trade, of the East Indies, which as then was undiscovered to us by Sea, their Goods being brought upon Camels, Asi-negos or the like,

The Governour of the Company.

The names of the Governour, Consuls, and Assistants.

Their Achievement.

The Company of Levant Merchants.

Traffick or Commerce.

to *Aleppo*, and other parts of *Turkey*, but since through our knowledge in *Maritime Affairs*, the *East-Indies* are found out by *Sea*, there being a great, Rich, and eminent Company Incorporated, called the *East-India Company*, which doth somewhat eclipse the *Trade* or this *Noble Company*, so that instead of having the *Indian Commodities*, in *Turkey*, we furnish them with the same, better cheap than they can have them, being brought by land, nevertheless this worthy *Society* or *Fellowship* of *Merchants*, doth maintain a great *Trade*, exporting at least 30000 *Broadcloths* yearly.

The *Commodities* that are exported from hence by them are *Cloths* both dyed and drest, *Kerfies*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Wirt*, *Pewter*, *Furrs*, *Peices* of *eight*, *Sugar*, *Hydes*, *Elephants teeth*, *Brazile*, also several *Indian Commodities*, as *Spices*, *Callicoes*, *Logwood*, *Indico*, *Conchaneile*, read and white *Lead*, &c. for which they import the *Raw-silks* of *Persia*, *Damascus*, and *Tripoli*, &c. also *Chamblets*, *Grogains*, *Grogain yarn*, *Mohaires* of *Angor*, *Woolls*, *Cottons*, *Celton-yarn* of *Smyrna* and *Cyprus*, *Galls* of *Mosolo* and *Toccat*, the *Curranee* and *Oyles* of *Zant*, *Zeffalonia*, *Morea*, &c. The *Drugs* of *30* *Egypt*, and *Arabia*, also *Turkey Carpets*, *Cordovants*, *Boxwood*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormseed*, *Sena*, *Cumminseed*, together with several rich *Commodities* which we receive in return of ours.

This Company of *Merchants*, was first Incorporated in the *Reign* of *Queen Elizabeth*, and since confirmed by her Successors, and have several *Immunities* and *Privileges* granted them, as making of *Laws* and *Orders* for the good Government of the said *Fellowship*, and having by their *Charter* power of deciding controversies which arise in the said Company, as to their *Trade*, giving of *Oaths* and imposing of *Fines*, or Imprisoning of offenders to their discretion, also the using a *Seal*, and bearing a *Coat of Arms*, &c. And for the better performance of the said *Trade*, they are governed by a *Governour*, *Deputy Governour*, and *Court of Assistants* consisting of 18. who are annually (in the month of *February*) chosen by a general consent, out of the said Company, who meet and keep *Courts*, monthly, weekly, or as their occasions require, acting and doing such things as tendeth to the good of the said *Fellowship*, and the management of their *Trade*, as by appoint-

ing, choosing, and sending over of *Consuls*, *Vice-Consuls*, *Factors*, &c. to such places where their *Factories* are kept, as at *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Constantinople*, &c. who are to be answerable to the said Company or *Fellowship* for what they doe, as acting under them.

The management of the affairs of this worthy Company, is at present committed to the care of the Right Worlshipful Sir *Andrew Riccard Knight*, *Governour*, *John Folliss Esquire*, *Deputy Governour*, *The Bramfield Esquire* *Treasurer*, *Mr. Nicholas Penning Husband*, *William Love Esquire*, *John Langley Esquire*, *Henry Sparlow Esq.*, *Henry Hunter Esq.*, *Mr. John Buckworth*, *Mr. Richard Hulworlth*, *Mr. Henry Davy*, *Mr. Giles Davis*, *Mr. Tho. Pilkington*, *Mr. John Prestwood*, *Mr. Benjamin Albyn*, *Mr. Gabriel Roberts*, *Mr. Tho. Vernon*, *Mr. Ric. Spencer*, *Mr. Paul Priaulx*, *Mr. John Harvey*, *Mr. John Morden*, and *Mr. Daniel Edwards*.

Their Attcheivement is *Argent*, a *Ship* under *sayle*, between two *Rocks*, (in the *Nombril point*) all proper, in base *Barry-Wavy*, *Argent*, and *Azure*, a *Sea-horse* proper, a chief invecled, or.

The next is the *EAST INDIA COMPANY*, which was first Incorporated in the *Reign* of *Queen Elizabeth*, and hath since been confirmed, as also several other *Privileges*, and *Immunities* added to their *Charter*, by all the succeeding *Kings*, so that now they have as ample *Privileges* as any *Corporation* or *Company* of *Merchants* whatsoever. This Company is managed by a *joynt stock*, which makes them very *Potent*, *Eminent*, and *Rich*; and is found several ways to be very advantageous to the *Kingdom*, as in their building of good *Ships*, in the *Employing*, and *maintaining* of thousands, not only in their *Ships*, but also in their *Plantations* and *Factories*, as *Factors* and *Servants*, to whom they allow good *salaries*, and according as they are found *Industrious*, and *Ingenious*, they are raised to a higher degree, and accordingly their *salaries* are augmented, the like may be said of their *Servants* here at home. Again they are found very beneficial to this *Nation* by the great *Trade* they drive, in the *Exporting* and *Importing* for many and great quantities of rich *Commodities*, having the *Trade* of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*. The *Commodities* which are exported from hence by them, are *peices* of *Eight*, *Dollars*, *Broad-cloths*, *Perpetuans*,

The justice
Governess
of the Com-
pany.

Their At-
tachment.

The East-
India Com-
pany.

The South
Sea Com-
pany.

Commodi-
ties export-
ed.

Traffick or Commerce.

ees, *Powder*, *Elephants-teeth*, *Lead*, *Amber*, *Looking-glases*, *Sizars*, *Knives*, *Beads*, *Brailets*, *Feathers*, *Corral*, *Quick-silver*, *Vermillion*, *Allom*, *Brimstone*, &c. for which they Import all sorts of *Spices*, also *Cotton*, *Tarne*, *Callicoes*, *Pintades*, of divers sorts, among which some are excellent *Tamerinds*, *Sanders*, *Spicknard*, *Bezar-stone*, *Alloes*, *Mirthe*, *Rhubarbe*, *Opium*, *Frankincense*, *Cassia*, *Borax*, *Ca-* 10
lamus, *Mirabolans*, *Green-ginger*, *Sugars*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Camphir*, *Sandalwood*, *Beniamine*, *Muske*, *Sivut*, *Ambergreece*, *Rice*, *Indico*, *Silks*, both raw, and wrought into several *Fabricks*, *Sali-Peter*; several sorts of *precious stones*, *Pearls*, *Mother of Pearl*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Chrystal*, *Cornelian-rings*, *Agats*, *Lacque*, *Furrs*, and *Skint*, of wild beasts, *Porcelaine*, *Copper*, *China-roots*, *Tea*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *Chi-* 20
na wares of divers sorts, together with several other *Commodities* and *Druggs*, which would be to tedious to set down.

This worthy Company, for the better negotiation of their affairs, are governed by a *Governour*, *Deputy*, and *Committee* consisting of 24, who about the middle of *April*, annually are elected by the adventures of the said Company, among which there must be eight new ones chosen from among the *Adventurers*. the rest to make up the 24, may be again chosen out of the old, as also the *Governour*, and *Deputy*, and these accordingly meet at their house, for that purpose situated in *Leaden-Hall-Street*, and called by the name of the *East-India House*, monthly, or Weekly as their occasions require, and keep *Courts* for the vending their goods, making of *dividends*, raising of *moneys*, for the management of their *Plantations*, and *Factories*, also for the viewing of the *Accounts* of their *Presidents*, *Factors*, *Servants*, &c. who are to be accountable to the said Company for what they doe, and not to act any thing beyond, or contrary to their *Commission*, especially to their detriment, and for the sending over of *Factors*, *Servants*, and the like, as occasions require.

The management of the affairs of this noble Company, is at present committed to the care of these worthy persons, whose names are as followeth, viz. Sir *William Thomson* *Governour*, *John Folliss Esq.* *Deputy*, *George Lord Berkeley*, *Sir Samuel Barnadiston*, *Sir Andrew Riccard*, *Sir Tho. Chamberlaine*, *Sir George Smith*, *Sir* 30
Wm. Rider, *Sir Stephen* &c.

Francis Clarke, *Maurice Thomson*, *Esq.* *Tho. Bramfield Esq.* *John Kathurst Esq.* *Rowland Wran Esq.* *Mr. Tho. Kendall*, *Mr. Christopher Boone*, *Mr. Peter Vandeput*, *Mr. Christopher Willoughby*, *Mr. Tho. Papillon*, *Mr. John Page*, *Mr. James Edwards*, *Mr. John Hobby*, *Mr. John Maschal*, *Mr. William Allen*, *Mr. Tho. Canham*, and *Mr. Benjamin Albyn*.

The *Achievement* that belongs to this Company or society is as followeth viz. *Azure*, three *Ships* under *sayle*. *Argent* on a *chief*, or, as many *Roses*, *Gules*, a *Pale* thereon quarterly, of the first and fourth, charged with a *Flower de lis* of *France*, and a *Lyon* of *England*, *alternatim*, and for their *Crest* on an *Helmet*, and wreath a *Sphere* proper, between two *Pennans* of *St. George*, mantled *Gules*, doubled *Argent*, and for their supporters two *Sea Lyons* the upper part, or, and the lower *Argent* and for their Motto *DEUS JUDICAT*.

The next is the *EASTLAND COMPANY* which was first incorporated in the 21 year of the *Reign* of *Elizabeth*, Anno 1579, and since confirmed by *K. Charles* the second, and enjoying by their *Charter* ample *Privileges* and *Immunities*, and as large a scope to *Traffick* in, including the *Trade* of the *Kingdoms*, *Dominions*, *Dukedoms*, *Countries*, *Cities*, and *Towns* of *Norway*, *Swedenland*, *Poland*, and the *Territories* of the same *Kingdoms*, as also in *Let-* 40
ton, and *Liffland*, under the *Dominions* of the *King* of *Pole*, *Prusen*, also *Pomerland*, from the *River Odera* Eastward, and likewise in the *Isles* of *Find-* 40
land, *Eoland*, and *Serutholin* within the *Sound*, &c. They are a worthy *Fellowship*, and are found very advantageous to this *Kingdom*, by the great *Trade* that is upheld by them, in the transporting of several of our *Commodities*, and returning great quantities of *Rich* and *Staple Merchandizes*.

The *Commodities* which they export, from hence are *Wollen Clothes*, *Perpetuances*, *Kerfies*, *Serges*, *Normich Stuffs*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Cottons*, *Pewter*, *Stockings*, *Hats*, *Gloves*, together with some *Spices* of *India*, and several southern *Commodities*, as *Sattins*, *Silkes*, &c. for which they import *Deales*, *Masts*, *Timber*, *Oares*, *Clapbord*, *Balkes*, *Romparres*, *Canlpars*, *Pipe-staves*, *Waincoat*, and *quarters*, also *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Linnen cloth*, *Fustians*, *Cordage*, *Cable yarn*, *Fitch*, *Tarr*, *Tallow*, 50
Ppppp *Hyder*

Their At-
tachment.

The East-
land Com-
pany.

Their Im-
munities
and Trade.

Great bene-
fits by
Company.

Commodi-
ties Ex-
ported.

Commodi-
ties Ex-
ported.

Hides, Potashes, Wheat, Rye, Iron, Latin, Copper, Steel, Wyre, Quicksilver, Rich Furrs, Buckskins, Traine Oyle, Sturgeon, Stockfish, Mather, with several other good Commodities.

The Government of the Company.

This worthy Fellowship of Merchants for the Management and negotiation of their affairs are Governed by a Governour, Deputy, and Court of Assisants, consisting of 24 who are annually chosen out of the said Fellowship in the month of October, and these meet, and keep Courts, as their occasions require at Founders-Hall, the names of the present are as followeth, viz. Sir, Richard Chiverton Knight Governour, William Brunsell Esq; Deputy. Mr. William Harington Treasurer, William Barker Esq; Edmund Smith Esq; Edw. Bilton, Esq; Mr. James Whitehall, Mr. Francis Asse, Mr. Nathaniel Tench, Mr. Edward Lewes, Capt. James Burkin, Mr. John Dogger, Mr. James Young, Mr. Ric. Eccleson, Mr. Benjamin Coles, Mr. Will. Rivet, Mr. Randall Knipe, Mr. Henry Slater, Mr. Peter Rich, Mr. Henry Hallwell, Mr. George Cooke, Mr. Hugh Upson, Mr. William Nutt, Mr. Caleb Veron, Mr. Anthony Philip, Mr. John Gould, and Mr. John Shorter.

Their Achievements.

The Achievement that belongeth to this worthy Fellowship, is or, on a point wavy, a Ship under saile, all proper, on a chief Gules, a Lyon passant gardant of the field, and for their Crest on an Helmet, and Wreath of their Colours, a Eland, or Elk proper, and for their supporters two Bears, Sable; and for their Motto DISPAIRE NOT.

The Royal Company.

The next is the ROYAL COMPANY, which by their Charter granted to them by our Sovereign Lord, King Charles the second, bearing date the 20 of January in the 14 year of his Majesties Reign, they are entituled the Company of ROYAL ADVENTURERS of England, trading into AFRICA: and by which said Charter they have several Immunities and Privileges granted them, as power to call Courts, to constitute Laws, (so as they are not repugnant to the Law of England) to punish transgressors either by imprisonment, or fine, to set forth Men of War, to defend their Privileges, to appoint Governours over all Plantations, Forts, and Factories as at any time hereafter shall be settled in any of the part of Africa, within the limits of the said Companies Charter, which is from Sally in South Barbary inclusive, to Cape de bona esperanza and.

within which said limits all English ships are prohibited to Trade, except such as are authorized by the said Company; likewise they have full power and authority to raise Armes, traine and muster such Military Forces, as to them shall seem requisite and necessary; and to use and execute Martial Law, for the more security and defence of the same, as need shall require, against any forraign invasion, or domestick insurrection, or rebellion; but the Sovereign Right, Power, and Dominion over all the said Plantations, (to be at any time settled in the parts aforesaid) are always to be reserved to his Majesty, and to his Heires and Successors, furthermore they have the freedom of enjoying all the privileges in the City of London, as fully as any Company of Merchants, by the Kings Letters, Patents, or his Predecessors at present do, or may enjoy, with several others too long to re-fite.

This noble Company is also Governed by a Governour, Sub Governour, Deputy Governour, and a Court of Assisants consisting of 36 Members, which are annually (on the 10 of January, chosen out of the said Company, who have made several good Orders, which are strictly observed by them, to whom the whole management of the affairs of the said Company is committed; who keeps Courts as often as his Royall Highness thinks fit to summon them: but the negotiation of their business is left to a Committee of seven, who are chosen out of the said Court, whose transactions are to be reported to the said Court for their approbation and these have their meetings every Morning, or dayly at their house, called the African house, situate in Broad-street London; as their occasions require, for the better agitating of their business.

The names of the present Governours, and Court of Assisants, are as followeth, viz. His Royall Highness the Duke of York Governour. John Lord Berkeley, Sub-Governour. Tho. Gray, Esq; Deputy Governour of the Assisants, His Highness Prince Rupert, George Duke of Buckingham, George Duke of Albemarle, Henry Earl of Peterborough, Henry Earl of St. Albons, Edward Earl of Sandwich, John Earl of Bath, Earl of Lotherdale, John Lord Lucas, Anthony Lord Ashley, Henry Lord Arlington, one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State, Charles

The Government of the Company.

Commodities exported.

Commodities imported.

Good profits by exports.

Their Seal.

Their Achievements.

The Government of the Company.

Charles Lord Fitz Hardin, Sir George Carteret, William Coventry, Esq; Coll. William Legge, Henry Brunnker, Esq; Edw. Seymour, Esq; Sir Allen Appelfoy, Sir John Colleton, Sir James Modford, Sir Nicholas Christie, Sir Ellis Leighton, Sir Charles Luttrell, Sir John Shaw, Sir Andrew Riccard, Sir Ric. Ford, Sir Martin Noel, Sir William Rider, Joseph Williamson, Esq; Matthew Wren, Esq; John Bence Alderman, Capt. George Cook, Mr. John Buckworth, Mr. William Cutler, Mr. Alexander Bence, and Mr. James Cogset.

The Commodities that this noble Company exporteth from England to the parts of Africa aforesaid, are Iron, Copper, Silestas, Sheets, Sayes, Perpetuances, Corvies, Welch-plains, Manillos, Boysados, Chintis, Rombergers, Corral, Callicotes, Niccanies, Clouts, Amber, Powder, Muskets, Batteries, of all sorts, Turkey, Carpets, Brandy, Strongwaters, Spirits, Ginghams, Traffies, Beades of all sorts, Buckhams, Knives and Sheaths, Swords, Tallow, &c. for which they import from thence into England, Gold, Elephants Teeth, Hides, Molegutta, or Guiny-pepper, Redwood, Ambergrece, with several other good Commodities, besides with great quantities of Negroes, for the supply of his Majesties American Plantations, to the great advantage of the Inhabitants, as well as to the said Company, and besides the supply of 3000 Negroes yearly to the Spaniards, for the supply of their West-India Trade. And for the better negotiation of their affairs, they have already settled several Factories, as at Gambo, Rio, Nuno, Rio Grande, Sierra, Liona, Serbro, Cefos, Achin, Anta, Comenda, Cape, Corfo, Acara, Comentine, Ardra, Benin, old and new Callabar, &c. and in time through the success of good management without doubt will have very many more.

The Seal belonging to this worthy Company is double; on the one side an Elephant supported by two Blackmores, and on the other side the Royal Image of his Majesty enthroned.

And their Achievement is or, an Elephant sable, a quarter quarterly, France and England, and for their Crest out of a Crown Duncall, an Anchor erected, wreathed about with the Cable, all or, between two wings, expand Argent, each charged with a Cross of England; mantled Gules; doubled Argent; and of their supporters two Blackmores proper with Arrows in their hands, or, beaded and feathered Argent; and for their Motto, REGIO FLORE PATROCINIO COMMERCIOQUE REGNUM.

The next and last Company which I shall name, and which is Incorporated, is the CANARY Company, now in its very Infancy directed by the special grace and favour of his most Sacred Majesty, Charles the Second, who being sensible of the great inconveniences, which accompanies an ill managed, and disorderly Commerce, and in his Princely Wisdom weighing the Interest of his People, hath by his Royal Charter bearing date the 17. of March 1664. Incorporated the traders thither, into one body, and Fellowship, by the name of the Governour, and Company of Merchants trading to the CANARY ISLANDS, to be managed by way of a Joint Stock, and having granted to them, and their successors for ever, as ample and large Privileges and Immunities, as to any of the other preceding Companies. The limits or bounds of this worthy Companies peculiar Commerce are all the seven Islands antiently called the Fortunate Isles, and now known by the name of the Canary Islands, viz. Grand Canaria, Teneriffe, Palma, Gomera, Hierro, Lanzarote, and Fuerte-Ventura. The Commodities exported thither are chiefly all sorts of English woollen Manufactures, as Bayers, Kersies, Serges, Perpetuances, Sayes, Norwich Stuffs, and Fustians, also Hatts, Stockings, all manner of Haberdashery-ware, Iron and Tinn wrought, likewise store of poor Jack, Pitchards, Herwings, Beef, Pork, Wheat, and other Graines, also many sorts of Linnen-Cloth, both Germany France, Flanders, and Holland, likewise Pipestaves and Hoopes with several other Commodities; for which they import great quantities of Canary wines, also divers sorts of West-India Commodities, as Farinas Tobacco, Hides, Logwood, Conchantele, Campechiana, Silver, Indico, and what else the said Indies affords.

And although this hopeful Company be but now in its Infancy, its very probable that time will produce as great advantage to the publick good of this Nation (in its proportion) as by any other society whatsoever.

This worthy Society for the better management of their affairs are Governed by a Governour, Deputy-Governour, and Assisants.

The Government of the Company.

Their Privileges.

Their Infancy.

Commodities exported.

Commodities imported.

The Government of the Company.

Traffick or Commerce.

Assistants consisting of 12 which are to be chosen annually, by (and out of) a general Court of the Adventurers, between the 15 and 25 of March. The first and present Governour appointed by his Majesty, in his Royal Charter, is Sir Arthur Ingram Knight, Mr. John Turner, Deputy Governour, and the 12 Assistants are Sir Tho Bonfoy, Knight and Alderman of the City of London, Mr. Nicholas Warren, Mr. William Bulky, Mr. William Throgmorton, Mr. John Page, Mr. John Webber, Mr. Henry Negus, Mr. Robert Bevin, Mr. Thomas Warren, Mr. Rowland Ingram, Mr. William Mafelaine, and Mr. William Read. To whose care the management of the affairs of this Society is committed, who for the Negotiation thereof have their meetings monthly, or weekly as occasions serve, at their house situate in Leaden-hall-street London.

This Company by their said Charter have granted them the use of a common Seal, with liberty to alter the same at their pleasure. And for their Achievement, they bear as followeth, viz. Argent St. Georges Crois, and on a chief Azure, a Lyon of England, between two bunches of grapes, or, and for their Crest on an Helmet and Wreath of their Colours, the Mountain called the Pike Thenerife proper, Mantled Gules, doubled Argent, and for their Supporters two Falcons.

And these are the several Companies of Merchants, that are at this day Incorporated into Societies, or Fellowships: others there are, though not Incorporated, yet maintain a very considerable trade and much to the benefit of this Kingdom, as those called the Spanish, French, Italian, and Dutch Merchants. The trade to which places, though not prohibited, as are to those places aforesaid, as Eastland, Turkey, the East-Indies, &c. yet is chiefly managed and negotiated by peculiar Merchants, which use the said trade, of which a word or two.

THE SPANISH MERCHANTS, or Merchants trading into Spain, Portugal, &c. are found very beneficial to this Nation, importing several good Commodities as the Wines of Xeres, Mallaga, Bastard, Canada, and Alicante, also Oyles, Olives, Sugars, Ginger, Fruits, White Marble, Plate, Allom, Aniseeds, Liquoris, Sada-brilla, Soapes, Resin, &c. for which they export, Bayes, Sayes, Serges, Perpetuances, Cloths dyed and dyed, and all

English Manufactures, Lead, Shot, Iron, Tinn, Calve-skins, Herrings, Pilchers, Salmon, Poor John, or Bacalaw, &c.

THE FRENCH MERCHANTS, or Merchants trading into France, are found to import several good Commodities, as Wines, Oyles, Almonds, Paper, which is used by us for Printing, Oade, course and fine Linnen, Tabby, and other Silks, Canvas, Buckrams, Salt, Cards, Glafs, &c. for which they export English Cloths, Bayes, Kerfies, Cottons, or Frizes, Pilchers, Herrings, New-land Fish, Lead, Tinn, Galls, &c.

THE ITALIAN MERCHANTS, or Merchants trading into the parts of Italy, as Leghorn, Venice, Naples, Genoa, Sicily, &c. are very beneficial to this Kingdom, importing divers rich Commodities, as Oyles, Rich Wines, Silk raw, and wrought into several Fabricks, as Taffeties, Sattins, Felvets, Plushes, Damasks, &c. also Cloth of Gold and Silver, Grogams, Fustians, Alome, Aniseeds, Rice, Almonds, Saffron, Brimstone, Venice Gold and Silver, Venice-treacle, Quicksilver, Argall, Looking, and Drinking glasses, Anchovise, Marble, &c. and the Commodities which are exported by them are English, Cloths, Bayes, Sayes, Serges, Perpetuances, Kerfies, Lead, Tinn, Pewter, red and white Herrings, Pilchers, Pickled Salmon, New-land-fish, Calve-skins, Russia hides, Tallow, Tobacco, &c. together with the Drugs and Spices of India, Persia, and Arabia.

THE DUTCH MERCHANTS, or Merchants trading into the Low Countries, Holland, Flanders, &c. are likewise found to import several good Commodities, as Butter, Cheese, Tapestry, excellent Pictures, Tape, Salt-peter, Quicksilver, Rhenish Wines, Furs, Corn, with several other Merchandizes, which are the product of other Countrey, which by reason of the great trade which the Dutch drive to all the known parts of the world, are there found, and had at cheap rates, and the Commodities which they export are Woollen-Cloths, Lead, Tinn, Sheep, and Cony skins, with all other English Commodities, or Manufactures.

Likewise besides these Merchants there are others which drive a considerable trade, and much to the good and benefit of the Nation, and such are those who drive a trade to the English Plantations, as BARBADOS, VIRGINIA, NEW-ENGLAND, JAMAICA, &c. in their exporting not only of all English Commodities,

but also those of other Nations, which for the most part they are here provided with, and that in great quantities, by reason of the Kings prohibiting (as his subjects) these Commerce with other Nations.

The Commodities exported to these Plantations, are, all sorts of Stuffs, all Fabricks of Silks, Cloth, Hats, Stockings, Shoes, Linnen both fine and course, and indeed all sorts of Apparel: Likewise all sorts of Household-stuff, and utensils of Iron, &c. as well for their plantations, as otherwise; also Provision, as Flower, Bisket, salted Beefe, &c. also Coppers, Leather, all sorts of Armes and Ammunitions, Horses, &c. And in a word, all Commodities that are necessary and useful either for the Back or Belly, are here vendible: And it is observed, that the better the Commodities are of any sort, (especially at Barbadoes) the sooner and better they are vend- ed.

And for these, and the like Commodities, they import from the said Plantations, Sugars, Indico, Cotton-wooll, Ginger, Tobacco, &c. and in such great plenty (being more then this Kingdom can spend) that they are again transported to other Nations, to our great enrichment.

Again, there are another sort of Merchants, which may be termed HOMELAND-TRADERS, and such are those who drive a trade to Scotland and Ireland; but this trade being less considerable, and sufficiently known, I shall pass it over.

Thus having in briefe surveyed the trade of this Nation, (or rather City of London) and given an account of the Commodities exported and imported by every Company or Society, and degree or sort of Merchants, as well those that are managed by way of joynt stock, and common, as peculiar and private. In the next place, and to conclude, I shall in brief treat of the several Companies of London, and in order, according to their precedencies, (for which, as to a more ample Account, see Stow his Survey of London) as being stems and branches of Traffique and Commerce, and who by their Charters have several immunities and priviledges granted them, as the bearing of Armes, using of a Seal, keeping of Courts for the Negotiation of their Affaires, making of AGs

and Ordinances, so they are not repugnant to the Laws of the Nation; giving of Oathes, punishing such of their Fraternity as doe, or act any thing contrary to the Ordinances and Customes of the said Companies, by amercement, or Corporal punishment, according to the hallowness of the offence, &c. And the management of the Affaires of these Companies are committed to the care and Government of a Master, Wardens, and Court of Assistance, which said Master and Wardens are annually elected out of those of the Court of Assistance: And first with the Company of Merchants, and so in order.

1. The Company of MERCERS (being the premier Company of the Honourable City of London) was Incorporated into a Society or Brotherhood in the 17th year of the Reign of King Richard the Second, and hath large immunities and priviledges granted them.

2. The Company of the GROCERS, in former times called the Peppergers, first incorporated by the name of Grocers, in the 20th of King Edward the Third, Anno Dom. 1345.

3. The Company of DRAPERS, incorporated in the 17th year of King Henry the Sixth.

This worthy Company is not a little dignified by having Henry Fitz Alwin Knight, Noble by Birth, a brother of this Company, who was the first Lord Major of the Honourable City of London, in which dignity he continued 24 years; he dyed in Anno 1212, being aged 72 years.

4. The Company of FISHMONGERS, at first two Companies, to wit, the Stock-fishmongers, and the Salt-fishmongers; but in the 28th year of King Henry the Eighth they were united to one.

5. The Company of GOLDSMITHS, incorporated and confirmed in the 10th year of King Richard the second.

6. The Company of SKINNERS, incorporated in the first year of King Edward the third, and made a brotherhood in the 18th of King Richard the second.

This Company hath been highly ennobled by having 6 Kings, 5 Queens, 1 Prince, 9 Dukes, 2 Earles, and 1 Lord, of the freedom of the worthy Society.

7. The Company of MERCHANT-TAYLORS, incorporated in the 17th year of King Henry the seventh.

Qqqqq This

Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, &c. Merchants, and their trade.

The French Merchants, and their trade.

The Italian Merchants, and their trade.

Holland, Flanders, &c. Merchants, and their trade.

The Dutch Merchants, and their trade.

The several Companies of London, Branches, and stems of Traffick.

Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, &c. Merchants, and their trade.

The principal commodities of this Society.

The Seal and Achievement of this Society.

The Spaniards Merchants and their trade.

This worthy Company is not a little splendid, by having 8 *Kings*, 11 *Dukes*, 30 *Earles*, and 44 *Lords*, which were members of their Company.

8. The Company of HABERDASHERS, Incorporated a Brotherhood of St. Katherine, in the 26th of King Henry the Sixth, and were again confirmed in the 17th of King Henry the Seventh, and named Merchant-Haberdashers.

9. The Company of SALTERS were first Incorporated in the 22nd year of King Henry 8th *Ann* 1530.

10. The Company of the IRONMONGERS, Incorporated in the third of King Edward the Fourth.

11. The Company of VINTNERS, or VINTONNERS, Incorporated in the Reign of King Edward the Third by the name of *Vint-Tonnors*, and confirmed by King Henry the Sixth, in the 15th of his Reign.

12. The Company of the CLOTHWORKERS, Incorporated in the 22nd year of King Henry 8th *Ann* 1530.

13. The Company of the DIERS, Incorporated in the 49th of King Henry the Sixth.

14. The Company of the BREWERS, Incorporated in the Sixth of King Henry the Sixth, and again confirmed in the second of Queen Elizabeth.

15. The Company of the LEATHERSELLERS, Incorporated in the sixth of King Richard the Second.

16. The Company of the PEWTERERS, Incorporated in the 30th of King Edward the Fourth.

17. The Company of BARBER-CHIRURGIANS, first Incorporated in the Reign of King Edward the Fourth, and since confirmed by succeeding Kings.

18. The Company of the ARMORERS, Incorporated in the beginning of the Reign of King Henry the Sixth.

19. The Company of the WHITEBAKERS, Incorporated in the 11th of Queen Elizabeth.

20. The Company of the WAXCHANDLERS, Incorporated in the second of King Richard the Third.

21. The Company of the TALLOWCHANDLERS, Incorporated in the second of King Edward the Fourth.

22. The Company of the CUTLERS, Incorporated in the beginning of King Henry the Fifth.

23. The Company of the GIRDERS, Incorporated in the 27th of King Henry the Sixth.

24. The Company of the BUTCHERS, Incorporated in the third of King James.

25. The Company of SADLERS, Incorporated in the Reign of Edward the First.

26. The Company of CARPENTERS, Incorporated in the 17th of King Edward the Fourth.

27. The Company of CORDWAINERS, or SHOO-MAKERS, Incorporated in the 17th of King Henry the Sixth.

28. The Company of PAINTERS, or PAINTERS-STAINERS, Incorporated in the 23th of Queen Elizabeth.

29. The Company of CURRIERS, Incorporated in the third of King James.

30. The Company of MASONS, Incorporated in the of King

31. The Company of PLUMBERS Incorporated in the ninth of King James.

32. The Company of the INHOLDERS, Incorporated in the sixth of King Henry the Eighth.

33. The Company of FOUNDERS, Incorporated in the 12th of King James.

34. The Company of EMBROIDERERS, Incorporated in the fourth of Queen Elizabeth.

35. The Company of POULTERERS, Incorporated in the 19th of King Henry the Seventh.

36. The Company of the COOKES, Incorporated in the 12th of King Edward the Fourth.

37. The Company of COOPERS, Incorporated in the 16th of King Henry the Seventh.

38. The Company of BRICKLAYERS and TYLERS, Incorporated in the 10th of Queen Elizabeth.

39. The Company of BOWYERS, though of great antiquity, yet were not incorporated till the 21th of King James.

40. The Company of FLETCHERS, once a part of the *Bowyers*, but now a Company of themselves.

41. The Company of BLACKSMITHS, Incorporated in the 20th of Queen Elizabeth.

42. The Company of JOYNERS, in the 13 year of *Q* *E* *L* *I* *Z* *A* *B* *E* *T* *H* incorporated

Incorporated in the 30th of Queen Elizabeth.

43. The Company of PLAISTERERS, Incorporated in the of King Henry the Seventh.

44. The Company of WEAVERS, Incorporated in the of

45. The Company of FRUITERERS, Incorporated in the 3d. of King James.

46. The Company of SCRIVENERS, Incorporated in the 14th of King James.

47. The Company of BOTTLE-MAKERS and HORNERS of good antiquity, although they are not as I can finde Incorporated.

48. The Company of STATIONERS, of great antiquity, being first Incorporated in the 3d. and 4th. of King Philip and Queen Mary.

49. The Company of MARBLERS, though not as I can find Incorporated, yet are held to be of the fellowship, of the *Masons*.

50. The Company of WOOLPACKERS, of long continuance, but as to their incorporation I am ignorant thereof.

51. The Company of FARRIERS, Incorporated in the of the reign of

52. The Company of PAVIERS, Incorporated in the of

53. The Company of LORINORS or LORIMERS, of some account but I finde not when they were Incorporated.

54. The Company of BROWN-BAKERS, Incorporated in the 19th. of King James.

55. The Company of WOODMONGERS, Incorporated in the 3d. of King James.

56. The Company of UPHOLSTERERS, or UPHOLDERS, Incorporated in the of

57. The Company of the TURNERS, Incorporated in the 2d. of King James.

58. The Company of GLASIERS, Incorporated in the of

59. The Company of CLEARKS, or *Parish-Clearks*, Incorporated in the 17th of King Henry the Third.

60. The Company of WATERMEN, Incorporated in the of

61. The Company of APOTHECARIES, at first of the *Society* of the *Grocers*, but through the Favour of King James they were by him Incorporated into a Brotherhood, in the 15th of his 30 Reign.



The TABLE, or CONTENTS of *TRAFFICK,* OF *COMMERCE.*

W hat Traffick is	Folio,
of Bargaining, and Bartering of Commodities	15
of Coynes, Weights and Measures	16
The English Foot compared with the Standards for Measures of several Kingdomes	17
A Table of the Gold and Silver Weights of divers Kingdomes, taken from their Standards, and compared with the Denarius	17
of Exchanges of Money, and formes of Bills of Exchange	18, 19
of Customs, Imposts, and other Duties paid upon Goods	20
of Merchants Accounts by Debitor, and Creditor	20
Rules of Ayde	21
Forrain Accounts	23
Journal Book	25
Ledger Book	34
of Commodities in general used in Merchandize, and of the knowledge thereof	43
of Servants and Factors	41
Rules to be observed by Factors	41
of Marking of Commodities	42
of Freight of Ships, Charterparties, and Bills of Lading	42
The forme of a Bill of Lading	43
of Assurances	43
The forme of a Policy of Assurance	44
of Letters of Credit, and Blankes Signed	45
The Company of Merchant Adventurers, their Trade, &c.	46
The Company of the Moscovy Merchants, their Trade, &c.	47
The Company of the Levant, or Turkey-Merchants, their Trade, &c.	47
The Company of the East-India Merchants, their Trade, &c.	48
The Company of the East-Land Merchants, their Trade, &c.	49
The Royal Company, or Royal Adventurers, their Trade, &c.	50
The Canary Company, their trade, &c.	51
The Spanish, French, Italian, and Dutch Merchants, their trades, &c.	52
The Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, Jamaica, &c. Merchants, their trades, &c.	52
The several Companies of London	53

F I N I S.

